# CONTENTS

The Names of Contributors are arranged alphabetically.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contributor</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C. BENDALL, M.A., M.R.A.S.</td>
<td>Grant of Kusumayudha IV.</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. BURGESS, C.I.E., LL.D.</td>
<td><strong>Artya Sura’s Jatakamala and the Frescoes of Azanta</strong> by Heinrich Lüders, Ph.D. (translated into English)</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Nimbus and Signs of Deification on the Coins of the Indo-Skythian Kings by M. E. Deouin (translated into English)</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dgamarra Jaina Iconography</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROAD, C. CAPPELLEI, Ph.D., JENA</td>
<td><strong>Subhashitamalika</strong>: translations from German Poets</td>
<td>390, 399, 428, 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. C. CASARTELLI</td>
<td>The Temptation of Zoroaster</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. F. D’PENHA</td>
<td>Notes on the Kamars of the Raipur District</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. E. DEOUIN</td>
<td>The Nimbus and Signs of Deification on the Coins of the Indo-Skythian Kings, translated by J. Burgess</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. P. FLEET, I.C.S., (Retd.), Ph.D., C.I.E.</td>
<td>Notes on Indian History and Geography: The places mentioned in the spurious plates, belonging to the Library of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, which purport to register a grant made by Dharmesha II. of Valabhi in A.D. 478. The places mentioned in the spurious Umet plates which purport to have been issued in A.D. 478. The places mentioned in the spurious Bagumra plates which purport to have been issued in A.D. 493. The places mentioned in the spurious Ilido plates which purport to have been issued in A.D. 495. The places mentioned in the spurious Madhyantar plates which purport to have been issued in A.D. 552. The date of the Mahalkota pillar inscription of the Western Chalukya king Maugalasa. References to the Raghukrta king Krishna III. in the records of the Raja of Saundatti. The Mekula or Chellaraber family. Obituary Notice of Sir James Maccab Campbell, K.C.I.E.</td>
<td>52, 53, 55, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILLIAM FOSTER</td>
<td>The Anglo-Dutch Attack on Bombay in 1628</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REV. A. H. FRANCKE</td>
<td><strong>Some More Rock-Carvings from Lower Ladakh</strong></td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes on a Collection of Stone- Implements from Ladakh</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. A. GRIEBLON, C.I.E., Ph.D., D.Litt., I.C.S.</td>
<td>A Bibliography of Western Hindi, including Hindostani</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Early Publications of the Semaphore Missionaries (A Contribution to Indian Bibliography)</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR. HERMANN GRIMME</td>
<td>The Origin of the Koran, translated by G. K. NARAM</td>
<td>127, 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Muhammad; His Life; Based on the Arabic Sources, translated by G. K. NARAM</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. A. GUPTA, F.Z.S.</td>
<td>Divali-Folklore</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. HUGHES-BULLER</td>
<td>Cave Burial in Baluchistan</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. HULTZSCH, Ph.D.</td>
<td>The Gadyachintamani of Vadvishasimha</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROP. KERN</td>
<td>The Legend of Kunjarakarna, translated by Miss L. A. THOMAS</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAREN KONOW, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Maharashtri and Marathi</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes on Dravidian Philology</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYLVAIN LÉVI</td>
<td>Notes on the Indo-Skythians, extracted and rendered into English by W. B. PHILLIPS</td>
<td>381, 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPTAIN C. E. LUARD</td>
<td>Note on the Use of the &quot;Vase-Ornament&quot; in a Ruined Temple at Kherlu in Malani, Rajputana</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEINRICH LÜDERS, Ph.D.</td>
<td><strong>Artya Sura’s Jatakamala and the Frescoes of Azanta</strong>, translated by J. Burgess</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROP. LUDWIG</td>
<td>Čiva saved by a Spider on his Flight (A Query)</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sir C. J. Lyall, K.C.S.I.:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Grammar and Specimens of the Mikir Language</td>
<td>104, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. A. Macdonell, M.A., Ph.D.:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Macauliffe:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Legend of Mira Bai the Rajput Fortess</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babu P. C. Mukharji:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports made during the Progress of Excavations at Patna</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Independent Hindu View of Buddhist Chronology</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. K. Nairiman:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Origin of the Quran, by Dr. Hubert Grimm (translated into English)</td>
<td>127, 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Religion of the Iranian Peoples, by the late Prof. C. P. Tiele (translated into English)</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muhammad; His Life; Based on the Arabic Sources, by Dr. Hubert Grimm (translated into English)</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. R. Subramiah Pantulu:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Notes on the Folklore of the Telugus</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Partridge, M.A.:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Complete Verbal Cross-Index to Yule's Hobson-Jobson or Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words</td>
<td>44, 139, 257, 444, 478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur A. Prkra:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glimpses of Singhalese Social Life:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Festivals</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) The Village</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Religious Rites</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Custom and Belief</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. R. Philipp:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Connection of St. Thomas the Apostle with India</td>
<td>1, 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Indo-Scythians by Sylvain Lévi (extracted and rendered into English). 381, 417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. A. Rose:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Sayyids of Karnal...</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traces of Totemism in the Panjab</td>
<td>201, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISCELLANEA AND CORRESPONDENCE.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traces of Totemism in the Panjab, by H. A. Rose</td>
<td>201, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divali-Folklore, by B. A. Gupte, F.Z.S.</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Notes on the Folklore of the Telugus, by G. R. Subramiah Pantulu</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cave Burial in Baisneshwar, by R. Hughes-Buller</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hinduism in the Himalayas, by H. A. Rose</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposals for a Glossary of Indian Religious Phrasology</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Legend of Bansanur</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tabus in the Panjab</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hinduism in the Himalayas</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Life-Index: Buildings</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on Law of Succession in the Native State of Perak</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Sewell, M.R.A.S., I.C.S. (Retd.):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Doubtful Copper Coins of Southern India</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vincent A. Smith, M.A., I.C.S. (Retd.):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tibetan Affinities of the Lichchhavis</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Chinese Aoka</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Meaning of Pitadasi</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aoka Notes</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt.-Col. Sir R. C. Temple, Bart., C.I.E.:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Anglo-Indian Terms from a XVIIth Century MS.</td>
<td>25, 336, 465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extracts from the Bengal Consultations of the XVIIth Century, relating to the Andaman Islands</td>
<td>34, 81, 133, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command, An Anglo-Indiansian</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penang Lawyer</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindustani in the XVIIth Century</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yam</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. W. Thomas:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mattrikya and the Maharajakanikalekha</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miss L. A. Thomas:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Legend of Kunjarkarna (translated from the Dutch of Professor Kern)</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Late Prof. C. P. Tiele:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Religion of the Iranian Peoples, translated by G. K. Nairiman</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. N. Venkatraswami, M.R.A.S., M.F.L.S.:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folklore in the Central Provinces:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 19. — The Prince, the Cucumber, and the Raksha</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 20. — The Legend of Ganesh</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 21. — The Bird and the King</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 22. — The Prabhus and the Horse</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 23. — How the English Got a Hold in India</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Lushais at Home</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Temptation of Zoroaster, by L. C. Canarassi</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obituary Notice of Sir James Macnab Campbell, K.C.I.E., by J. F. Fleet</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note on the Use of the &quot;Vase-Ornament&quot; in a Ruined Temple at Kheralu in Malani, Rajputana, by Captain C. E. Luard</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

PAGE | PAGE
--- | ---
The Anglo-Dutch Attack on Bombay in 1821, by W. Foster | Proposals for a Glossary of Indian Religions Phraseology, by H. A. Rose
Command, an Anglo-Indianism, by Sir E. C. Temple | The Legend of Banasur, by H. A. Rose
The Sayyids of Karnal, by H. A. Rose | Yam, by Sir R. C. Temple
Notes on the Kamars of the Rajpur District, by G. F. D’Penha | Tabus in the Punjab, by H. A. Rose
Penang Lawyer, by Sir R. C. Temple | Civa saved by a Spider on his Flight (A Query by Prof. Ludwig)
Hindustani in the XVIIIth Century, by Sir R. C. Temple | The Life-Index: Buildings, by H. A. Rose
Cornac | Notes on Law of Succession in the Native State of Perak, by H. A. Rose

BOOK NOTICES.

The Gadyachintamani of Vadikhosimha, by E. Hultsch... | 379

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Divali-Folklore... | Rock-Carvings from Lower Ladakh...
Some Doubtful Coins of Southern India, Plates i, ii, and iii... | Stone-Implement from Lower Ladakh, Plates i, and ii.
Interior of a Cave at Pandran in Jalawain, S.-E. of Kalat | Digambara Jain Yakshas and Yakshinis, Plates i.-iv.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

P. 13, line 11 from the bottom; for Ephesosque, read Ephesoeque.
P. 57, line 26, for Avanya, read Avanyaye.
" note 43, read see ibid. p. 223, note 5.
P. 227, line 8 f. — In connection with the expression ahita-rāga-sellain, Professor Kielhorn has drawn my attention to the analogous expression rāga-sira-sellain, "a javelin to (pierces) the heads of (hostile) kings," in an inscription at Amritapura in the Kajur district, Mysore, Ep. Carn. Vol VI., Tk. 45, p. 226, line 8. — J. F. F.
P. 464, plate i, under No. 6, for Sumatinātha, read Padmaprabha; see note 5 on p. 461.
P. 483 a, line 30, for D.C.L, read LL.D.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH.

VOLUME XXXII. — 1903.

THE CONNECTION OF ST. THOMAS THE APOSTLE WITH INDIA.

BY W. R. PHILIPPS.

The purpose of this note is to bring together the information contained in ancient writings concerning the connection of St. Thomas the Apostle with India, and his alleged visit to the court of Gondophares.


According to Christian tradition, St. Thomas the Apostle preached the gospel in India and ended his life there. And it may be mentioned here that from the end of the thirteenth century, if not before, tradition has placed "Calamina," or the scene of St. Thomas' martyrdom, at Mylapore (or Mayilāppūr) near Madras. This question will be dealt with further on.

For a brief statement of the tradition, we may take the Roman Martyrology, which, under the date 21st Dec., says: — "Calaminæ natalis beati Thomæ Apostoli, qui Parthis, Medis, Persis et Hyrcanis Evangelium praedicavit, ac demum in Indiam pervenientes, cum eos populos in Christiana religione instituisset, Regis jussu lanceis transfuxus occubuit: cujus reliquiae primo ad urbem Edessam, deinde Orthonam translatæ sunt."

For fuller details of the traditional story of St. Thomas, we have the Acts of St. Thomas, writings of a respectable antiquity, which exist in Syriac, Greek, Latin and Ethiopic. Their main point of interest to us is that, so far as is at present known, they are absolutely the only ancient books which make mention of an Indian king Gūṇḍāphor (Syriac) or Γούνδαφόρος (Greek) or Gundaforus (Latin), while coins bearing a similar name have been discovered in the Pañjāb. This coincidence was first pointed out in 1848 by M. Reinard, who wrote: — "Au nombre des rois Indo-Scythes qui régnerent peu de temps après Kanerkès dans la vallée de l'Indus, les médailles nouvellement découvertes offrent le nom d'un prince appelé Gondophares. Des médailles de la même catégorie se trouvent à Paris à la Bibliothèque Nationale... Or les actes de la vie de Saint Thomas, qui nous sont parvenus à la fois en grec et en latin citent un roi de l'intérieur de la presque-île, qui se nommait Gondaphorus... Mais le nom de Gondaphorus ne se rencontre, que sur une certaine classe de médailles, et les actes de Saint Thomas sont le seul document écrit qui en présente la reproduction. N'est-on pas autorisé à croire qu'il s'agit réellement "ici de l'apôtre Saint Thomas et d'un prince Indo-Syythe, son contemporain?" (Mémoire Géographique, Historique et Scientifique sur l'Inde, Paris, 1848, p. 94 seq.)
As regards the Greek and Latin versions of these Acts, it may be convenient here first to quote what Mr. Alexander Walker said about them in the introduction to his English translation of *Apocryphal Gospels, Acts, and Revelations*, published at Edinburgh in 1870. Writing first of the Greek Apocryphal Acts of the Apostles in general, he said:

"These stories came at length to form a sort of apostolic cycle . . . . They exist also in a Latin form in the ten books of the Acts of the Apostles, compiled probably in the sixth century, and falsely attributed to Abdias, the first bishop of Babylon, by whom it was, of course, written in Hebrew."

Afterwards coming to the Acts of St. Thomas, he wrote:

"The substance of this book is of great antiquity, and in its original form it was held in great estimation by the heretics of the first and second centuries. The main heresy which it contained was that the Apostle Thomas baptized, not with water, but with oil only. It is mentioned by Epiphanius, Tertullian, and Nicephorus, condemned in the decree of Gelasius, and in the Synopsis of Scripture ascribed to Athanasius, in which it is placed, along with the Acts of Peter, Acts of John, and other books, among the Antilegomena. St. Augustine in three passages refers to the book in such a way as to show that he had it in something very like its present form. Two centuries later, Pseudo-Abdiias made a recension of the book, rejecting the more heretical portions, and adapting it generally to orthodox use. Photinus attributes the authorship of this document, as of many other apocryphal Acts, to Lecunias Chalinus."

"The Greek text was first edited, with copious notes and prolegomena, by Thilo in 1823. The text from which the present translation is made is a recension of five MSS., the oldest of the tenth century."

Then as regards The Consummation of Thomas, he wrote:

"This is properly a portion of the preceding book. Pseudo-Abdiias follows it very closely, but the Greek of some chapters of his translation or compilation has not yet been discovered. The text, edited by Tischendorf for the first time, is from a MS. of the eleventh century."

These extracts, though now rather out of date, even as regards the Greek text, will give an idea of the age and authority of the Acts. Mr. Walker wrote before the publication of the Syriac version, and does not seem to have been aware of its existence.

The Syriac version was published for the first time by Dr. W. Wright in 1871, in *Apocryphal Acts of the Apostles*, 2 Vols., London, 1871. Till then, only the Greek and Latin had been available, and Dr. Wright wrote in his preface (Vol. I., p. XII.), "we have here for the first time the Acts [of St. Thomas] in a nearly complete form."

The Syriac text edited by Dr. Wright was from a MS. in the British Museum (Add. 14645), written 926. From internal evidence he dated the composition not later than the 4th century. Mr. F. C. Burkitt, on additional evidence, says — "I do not think we shall be far wrong if we put the date of our Acts before the middle of the 3rd century." (Early Christianity outside the Roman Empire, Cambridge, 1899, p. 76.)

Since Dr. Wright published his text, two additional Syriac texts have come to light. These are the MS. in the Sachau collection at Berlin, and the MS. in the Cambridge University Library.

Mr. Burkitt says of the Sachau MS. that it is later than the British Museum one, and has an abridged text; perhaps it would be better to say a less interpolated text, though he expresses no such view. He states also that the Cambridge MS. is a transcript of the Sachau one. (Studia Sinaiitica, No. IX., London, 1900, Appendix VII)

We have also some recently discovered fragments which have been edited and translated by Mr. Burkitt in *Studia Sinaiitica*, No. IX., Apps. VI. and VII, London, 1900. As far as they go,
they generally confirm the British Museum text; the differences in no way affect the story. The interest of these fragments for us consists in the fact that they are at least 400 years older than any other known text. Mr. Burkitt thinks they cannot be later than the beginning of the 6th century, and may be fifty years earlier.

Since the discovery and publication of the Syriac version, it has, I think, been satisfactorily established that the Acts were originally composed in that language,—that the Greek versions, though less complete, are substantially translations from the Syriac,—and that the Latin are taken from the Greek. (See paper by Mr. F. C. Burkitt, The Original Language of the Acts of Judas Thomas, in the Journal of Theological Studies, Vol. I. No. 2, Jan. 1900.)

The Syriac may therefore be regarded as the original, and it is also the fullest version. We had better, therefore, take the story of St. Thomas from it, using the Greek and Latin only where they differ in the details with which we are concerned.

I have not yet been able to refer to the Ethiopic version; but that probably does not matter. Mr. Burkitt says, it "is mixed up with the alternative Acts of St. Thomas at Kentera," and "This "alternative book of Acts, lately discovered and edited by Dr. M. R. James, is a late work, but "certainly of Greek origin." (Journal of Theological Studies, Jan. 1900.) Reference may, however, be made to two works, which contain Ethiopic versions: they are—S. C. Malan, The Conflicts of the Apostles, London, 1871; and E. A. W. Budge, The Controversies of the Apostles, 2 Vols., London, 1901.

For the Syriac, we will follow Dr. Wright's translation which fills 153 octavo pages. For the Greek and Latin, we may go to Max Bonnet's Acta Thomae, published at Leipzig in 1883. This is an elaborate work with collations of all known Greek and Latin MSS. and older printed editions. Mr. Burkitt says it is the best edition. (Journal of Theological Studies, Jan. 1900.)

As Dr. Wright's translation of the Syriac occupies 153 pages, it will be seen that these Acts in their complete form are of a considerable length. Nevertheless, all the particulars we want to take from them can be put down in a small space.

We are not here concerned with the ethical and doctrinal matter with which these Acts, especially the Syriac, as they have come down to us, are filled. What we want for our purposes, is mainly the record of St. Thomas' movements. We must pay attention to the geographical and proper names mentioned, and to such local details and colouring as may serve as indications of place and time. Keeping these ideas in view, I set down only such particulars of the story told in the Acts as are likely to be of use to us. The passages in inverted commas are actual quotations from Dr. Wright's translation.

1. — The Acts are divided into nine parts, of which eight are called "Acts," and the last "The Consummation of Judas Thomas."

2. — The first Act is headed: — "The (first) Act of Judas Thomas the Apostle, when He (i.e., apparently our Lord) sold him to the Merchant Habbân, that he might go down and convert India."

3. — This Act begins by telling us that the twelve apostles divided the countries of the world among themselves by lot, and that India fell to St. Thomas, who did not wish to go there.

1 In the Syriac the book is called The Acts of Judas Thomas, i.e., "Judas the Twin." Thomas means "a twin." (Compare John xiv. 16, xxii. 2.) The real name of the apostle St. Thomas was Judas, and the appellation Thomas or "the Twin" was added to distinguish him from others bearing the name Judas. (See W. Cureton's Ancient Syriac documents, London, 1864, p. 141.)

2 In the story itself, the Apostle is commonly called Judas, not Thomas, both in the Syriac and in the best Greek MSS., as in the old Syriac Gospels and other very ancient Syriac documents. This use of the name Judas is one of the several minor proofs of the Syriac origin and antiquity of the Acts.
4. — At that time “a certain merchant, an Indian, happened to come into the South country from . . . .” (The Syriac MS. in the British Museum is injured here, and the name is unfortunately illegible. It is of course of the first importance. I do not know if it is found in the Sachau MS., at Berlin or in the Cambridge MS. The Greek says only ἄρα τῆς ἱερᾶς. The Latin gives no name.)

The name of the merchant is given as Ḥabbān, and he had been sent by King Gūdnaphar to bring him a skilful carpenter.

5. — Our Lord appears to this merchant, and sells St. Thomas to him for “twenty (pieces) of silver.” In the bill of sale, which is quoted, Ḥabbān is described as “Ḥabbān the merchant of King Gūdnaphar.”

6. — St. Thomas and Ḥabbān start by ship next day. On the ship, in answer to Ḥabbān’s questions, St. Thomas told him he was skilled in “carpentering and architecture — the business of the carpenter;” also: — “In wood I have learned to make ploughs and yokes and ox-goads, and oars for ferry boats (pontones) and masts for ships; and in stone, tombstones and monuments, and palaces for kings.” Ḥabbān replies: — “And I was seeking just such an artificer.”

7. — “And they began to sail, because the breeze was steady, and they were sailing along gently, until they put in at the town of Sandurūk.”

8. — They disembarked, and were going into the city, when they were told of the marriage feast of the King’s only daughter, and that everyone was obliged to be present. So they thought they had better go.

9. — In the long account of what happened at Sandurūk, there is little to help us. But the following points may be noted: — (a) A Hebrew woman or girl (a flute-player) is mentioned as performing at the feast. (b) The bride and bridegroom were converted and ultimately followed St. Thomas to India. (c) St. Thomas and Ḥabbān left for India immediately after the feast. (d) The King was converted after the apostle’s departure.

10. — The second Act is headed: — “The second Act, when Thomas the Apostle entered into India, and built a Palace for the King in Heaven.”

11. — It begins with the words: — “And when Judas had entered into the realm of India with the merchant Ḥabbān, Ḥabbān went to salute Gūdnaphar, the King of India.”

12. — There is not much to be said about this Act. St. Thomas agrees to build a palace for the King, beginning in the month Teshrī (Oct.-Nov.) and finishing in Nīṣān (April). But he spends the money given to him for the purpose on the poor; and the meaning of building a palace in heaven is that, by using the royal funds in almsgiving, he was preparing for the King a heavenly habitation. The only additional proper name given is Gad, the name of the King’s brother. St. Thomas preaches in the villages and cities. The King and his brother and many others are converted.

13. — The headings of the next four Acts, Nos. 3 to 6, are: — “The third Act of Judas, regarding the Black Snake.” — “The fourth Act, of the Ass that spake.” — “The fifth Act, of the Demon that dwelt in the Woman.” — “The sixth Act, of the Young Man who killed the Girl.” These Acts can be passed over. They relate certain miraculous events and conversions in and about the city of King Gūdnaphar. They do not contain any proper names or any particulars, geographical or otherwise, to help us.

14. — The seventh Act is more important. It is headed: — “The seventh Act, how Judas Thomas was called by the General of King Mazda to heal his Wife and Daughter.” It begins with the words — “And while Judas was preaching throughout all India;” but it does not say where he was at the time, though the words quoted might imply an interval of years between the sixth and seventh Acts. However the general Šīfūr, who speaks of himself as “a great man throughout all India,” came for him. St. Thomas left his converts under the care of his deacon Xanthippus (or
Xenophon) and set out with Sifur. They went with a "driver" in a "chariot" drawn by "cattle." There is nothing to indicate a long journey. So they reach the city of King Mazdai; and the Apostle heals the general's wife and daughter.

15. — The eighth Act. Then follows "The Eighth Act, of Mygdonia and Karish." The events in this Act take place soon after what has been described in the seventh Act. The additional persons mentioned by name in this Act are:

(a) Mygdonia, a noble lady.
(b) Karish, her husband, and kinsman of
King Mazdai.
(c) Narkia, "nurse" of Mygdonia.
(d) Tertia, wife of King Mazdai.
(e) Vizân, son of King Mazdai.
(f) Manashar, wife of Vizân.

It is the conversion of Mygdonia and Tertia that brings about the martyrdom of St. Thomas, as detailed in the final section of the book. Beyond these six names, there is little in the eighth Act to help us.

16. — While in prison, St. Thomas sings, and the first song put in his mouth is headed: — "The hymn of Judas Thomas the Apostle in the country of the Indians." But the "hymn" which follows this title is the famous Hymn of the Soul which went down to Egypt for the One Pearl, which modern scholars have ascribed to the Gnostic Bardaisan.

17. — There follows "The song of praise of Thomas the Apostle." And of this Mr. F. C. Burkitt says it is undoubtedly a genuine portion of the Acts. (Early Christianity outside the Roman Empire, p. 68.)

18. — The final section of the work is headed "The Consummation of Judas Thomas." The apostle is condemned to death by King Mazdai, and his martyrdom is described. It takes place "outside the city" and "on the mountain." St. Thomas is speared to death by four soldiers.

19. — The story continues: — "And the brethren were weeping all together. And they brought "goodly garments and many linen cloths, and buried Judas in the sepulchre in which the "ancient kings were buried."

20. — Finally we are told that the bones of the apostle were taken away secretly by one of the brethren to the "West," and that this happened during the lifetime of King Mazdai and Sifur.

Such is, briefly, the story of St. Thomas' connection with India as told in these Acts, which are generally supposed to be a work written for the purpose of spreading Gnostic teaching. Certain it is that their interest is chiefly doctrinal, and very little historical. It is possible, however, that, in the form of a religious romance, they embody some genuine details of the history of St. Thomas. It seems certain that they originated in a region (the Euphrates valley) which, as we shall see further on, was by early tradition associated with St. Thomas. The Acts would, therefore, seem more likely to contain some fragments of genuine history than would the case be if their origin had been Greek or Latin.

It is usual, I believe, to regard the Greek and Latin versions as, roughly speaking, abridgments and expurgated editions of the Syriac. There is, however, the possibility that the Syriac, as we now have it, has been very largely interpolated, and that the Greek and Latin, as a whole, gives us a better idea of the Syriac work as it originally stood, than the more bulky Syriac version now extant.

But the doctrinal aspects of the Acts do not affect the use we have to make of them, and if we treat them as a historical record, the following appear to be the only suggestive points we are able to extract: —

1. — Movements of St. Thomas.

(a) Note first the heading of the first Act: — "That he might go down and convert India."

(b) St. Thomas went by sea to the city of Sandarûk. The Syriac implies that he started from "the South Country." The Greek and one of the two Latin versions printed by Max Bonnet imply...
that he started from Jerusalem. That would involve a preliminary journey by land. The other Latin version says Ḥabbān came to Caesarea by ship, and met the apostle there, and together they went by sea all the way.

Instead of Sandarūk, the Greek has Andropolis. The first Latin version does not name the city, but says the journey was done within three months (instead of the usual three years), and that they arrived “in Indiam citeriorum” and “ingressi sunt primam Indiæ civitatem.” The other version names “Andranopolis,” and says the apostle got there from Caesarea in seven days “plenis velis et prosperis ventis.” The heading of the second Act seems to imply that Sandarūk was not in what was considered India proper at the time of the writer.

(c) St. Thomas next “entered into the realm of India” and went to the court of Gūdnaphar the King of India.” The Greek says “when he came into the cities of India” he went to the King in question. The first Latin version has “ad ulteriores Indicæ partes processerat,” and that the apostle “in ulteriorem Indiam commerari.” The other names King Gūdnaphar’s city as Elioforum, Hienoforum, or Hyroforum, and speaks of a mountain Gauzus.

(d) St. Thomas preached “throughout all India.” This might imply a number of years. The Greek has the same; the first Latin version has nothing to the point; the other says “profectus est . . . ad Indiam superiorem.”

(e) St. Thomas goes to the city of King Mazdai, where he is put to death, outside the city, on a mountain. The name of the city is not given in the Syriac, Greek or Latin Acts. Calamina is the name in some ecclesiastical writings; we shall come to them afterwards.

(f) To the above indications of place we may add that the body of St. Thomas was afterwards carried away to the “West.” The Greek says to Mesopotamia; the Latin, to Edissa or Edessa.

These particulars do not help us to any definite ideas of place.

I do not know if any one has attempted to locate the seaport city Sandarūk or Andropolis. If we take the Latin to guide us, we should, I suppose, locate it on the coast west of the Indus; and that would be the meaning of “India citerior.”

It is unfortunate that the name of the place from which Ḥabbān came, cannot be deciphered in the Syriac text. It would help us to locate King Gūdnaphar, a most important point.

The statement in the Syriac, that the relics of the apostles were carried away to the “West,” is worth remark. As we shall see further on, the fact that the relics were taken from India to Edessa rests on sources of information better than these Acts.

2. — Proper Names.

A table of all the proper names that occur in the Acts is given on the opposite page. Mr. Burkit points out that most of the names in the Syriac text are not Syriac, but old Persian. Kūrēsh (Cyrus), as in the Sachau MS. (misspelt Karish in the British Museum MS.), Mazdai, Vizān, Manahat, are all, he says, good old Persian names. Mazdai was the name of the well-known satrap of Babylonia known to the Greeks as Māgous, who died 328 B. C. Sandarūk reminds him of a similar word at the beginning of “the essentially Syriac Romance of Julian,” a work assigned by Wright to the 6th century. (See Short History of Syriac Literature, London, 1894, p. 101.)

Mygdonia (or Magdonia) is another name for Nisibis. Ḥabbān has a Semitic look. (Early Christianity outside the Roman Empire, pp. 68 and 72; Journal of Theological Studies, Jan. 1900.) The fact that Kūrēsh (Cyrus) has become in the Greek Xαπλωιος instead of Κιρσος, is suggestive of a blundering translator, and seems to be one of the many minor indications that the original was Syriac.

The Persian names, so far as they prove anything, seem to exclude the idea that the scene of St. Thomas’ death was in South India.
**Proper names contained in the Syriac Acts of St. Thomas, and the corresponding names in Greek and Latin versions.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syriac</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ḥabbūn.</td>
<td>'Aḇḏāw.</td>
<td>Abban.</td>
<td>Arabic, Ḥabbūn. See Dr. Wright's translation, p. 146, footnote. The merchant sent from India by King Gudnaphar to bring him an artificer. &quot;The King of India&quot; (Syriac): ܐܡܠܐ ܝܘܢܐ (Greek): &quot;Rex Indiæ,&quot; &quot;Rex Indorum&quot; (Latin). City of an unnamed king: and a seaport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gūdnaphar.</td>
<td>Ἄγνωπαφος.</td>
<td>Gundaforus.</td>
<td>Brother of King Gūdnaphar. &quot;Gad&quot; seems to have been the name of a Babylonian deity in the time of Isaiah (say 8th century B.C.). See Is. lxx, 11-12. A.V., margin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gundaphar.</td>
<td>Ἅγνωπαφος.</td>
<td>Gundolorus.</td>
<td>A king in India (&quot;India superior,&quot; according to some Latin versions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanadrūk.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Andranobolyis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gad.</td>
<td>Ἁδ.</td>
<td>Gad.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Šifur.</td>
<td>Σεῇϕορ.</td>
<td>Saphor.</td>
<td>Wife of Karish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Σεῇϕορῶς.</td>
<td>Sapor.</td>
<td>Wife of King Mazdai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Σεῇϕορᾶς.</td>
<td>Sephor.</td>
<td>Son of King Mazdai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Σεῃϕορᾶς.</td>
<td>Siforus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Siforatus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Siniurus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sinifur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Symphoras.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xanthippus.</td>
<td>Ξανθίῳπος.</td>
<td>Charisius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Caritius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kritius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Carisius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Carisius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mygdonia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Migdonia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Narchia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Marchia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Treptia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tertia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Treptia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Triplica.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zuzanes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zuzani.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zuzanius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lusanis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oazanes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Manasaara.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Manazara.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mygdonia.</td>
<td>Μυγδονία.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narkia.</td>
<td>Μαρκία.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ναρκία.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. — Other particulars.

Of other particulars that may serve as indications of place and time, there are few, if any, in the Acts. In fact, if we leave out the proper names, these Acts might refer to any ancient countries where there were kings and cities. However, in the short outline of the story given above, a few particulars have been noted that may be of service. We might expect some references to the religious of the countries, and to their priests or ministers; but there are none. The references to plants and animals, ships, buildings, furniture, carriages, money, musical instruments, implements, clothes, etc., yield no information. We can hardly infer anything of the social condition or customs of the people from these references.

Plants.—The only plant named is the myrtle. A "cane" is mentioned as used for taking the measurements of the palace to be built for King Gudnaphar.

Animals.—The animals named are a lion and dogs at Sandarûk, a black deadly poisonous snake and an ass's colt near the city of King Gudnaphar, the "cattle" (Greek ιματα) which drew the "chariot" when St. Thomas journeyed with Šifur to the city of King Mazdai, and a troop of wild asses encountered on the way. Wild asses are found in the Indus Valley; but they are also found in Beluchistan, Persia, Syria, Mesopotamia, Arabia, etc. Marco Polo reported them on the road from Yezd to Karman.

Buildings.—As to buildings, there is just the bare mention of palace, house or prison, and we learn also that King Gudnaphar and his brother were baptized in a bath or bath-house, and that for seven days beforehand no one was allowed to bathe therein.

Carriages and Furniture.—There are the "chariot" (Greek χυμα) above mentioned, a palanquin (so Dr. Wright thinks he had better translate the Syriac word) in which Mygdonia was carried, and a seat with two legs, with which King Mazdai beat St. Thomas about the head. Also, Šifur says, "for three years no table has been laid in my house, and my wife and daughter have not sat at it."

Some sort of a street fountain is mentioned; for the wife of Šifur says, "I was going along the street, and had come to the pipe that throweth up water."

Clothing.—We are told how Karish took the turban off one of the servants, and put it round St. Thomas' neck in order to drag him along.

Linen clothes were used to prepare the body of the apostle for the tomb. Was linen ever known in India?

Money is mentioned; St. Thomas was sold to Habbân for twenty pieces of silver; 20 zûzê and 360 zûzê are named as bribes to King Mazdai's jailors.

There is a Hebrew flute-girl, and there are cup-bearers at the marriage feast at Sandarûk.

Mygdonia has a nurse, with whom she slept to avoid the importunities of her husband. He is stated to have been afraid of Mygdonia, his wife, "for she was far superior to him in her wealth, and also in her understanding."

The wife of Šifur describes the devils who torment her as black men.

St. Thomas was buried "in the sepulchre in which the ancient kings were buried."

None of the above allusions seem to specially suggest India, ancient or modern. Some of them would seem to exclude Southern India as the scene of the apostle's martyrdom. But we cannot lay any particular stress upon them, in any direction.
II. — Writers of the first six centuries of the Christian era who make mention of the apostleship of St. Thomas.

The following writers of the first six centuries of the Christian era make mention of the apostleship of St. Thomas:

2. — Heraclon; probably 170 to 180.
3. — The writer of "The Clementine Recognitions;" perhaps as early as 200 to 220.
4. — Clement of Alexandria; died about 220.
5. — Origen; died about 251 to 254.
6. — Eusebius; died about 340.
7. — St. Ephraem the Syrian; died about 378.
8. — St. Gregory Nazianzen; died 389 or 390.
9. — St. Gregory of Nyssa; died about 394.
10. — St. Ambrose; died about 397.
11. — St. Asterius; died about 400.
12. — St. John Chrysostom; died 407.
13. — Rufinus; died 410.
14. — St. Gaudentius; died probably between 410 and 427.
15. — St. Jerome; died 420.
16. — St. Paulinus of Nola; died 431.
17. — Sozomen; about 443.
18. — Socrates; about 445.
19. — St. Gregory of Tours; died 594.

There are probably other writers who might be quoted, especially among those who wrote in Syriac; but I have not been able to trace them. For the purpose of this paper, it is not necessary to go beyond the sixth century.

The necessary quotations from the writers and writings above-named will now be given.

1. — The ancient Syriac work, entitled "The Doctrine of the Apostles." (Written perhaps in the 2nd century.) Extracts:

"And after the death of the Apostles there were Guides and Rulers in the churches, and whatsoever the Apostles had communicated to them, and they had received from them, they taught to the multitudes all the time of their lives. They again at their deaths also committed and delivered to their disciples after them everything which they had received from the Apostles, also what James had written from Jerusalem, and Simon from the city of Rome, and John from Ephesus, and Mark from the great Alexandria, and Andrew from Phrygia, and Luke from Macedonia, and Judas Thomas from India; that the epistles of an Apostle might be received and read in the churches, in every place, like those Triumphs of their Acts, which Luke wrote, are read, that by this the Apostles might be known . . . . . ."

"India, and all its countries, and those bordering on it, even to the farthest sea, received the Apostles' Hand of Priesthood from Judas Thomas, who was Guide and Ruler in the church which he built there, and ministered there."

These translations are taken from W. Cureton: Ancient Syriac Documents: London, 1864, pp. 32, 33.

2. — Heraclon, a gnostic, who wrote in the 2nd century, probably about 170 to 180. Clement of Alexandria in his "Stromata" (Miscellanies), book 4, chapter 9, headed "Christ's sayings regarding martyrdom," after quoting Luke xii. 11, 12, writes as follows:

"In explanation of this passage, Heraclon, the most distinguished of the school of Valentinnus, says expressly, 'that there is a confession by faith and conduct, and one with the voice. The confession that is made by the voice, and before the authorities, is what the most reckon the holy confession. Not soundly: and hypocrites also can confess with this confession. But neither will this utterance be found to be spoken universally; for all the saved have confessed with the confession made with the voice, and departed. Of whom are Matthew, Philip, Thomas, Levi and many others. And confession by the lips is not universal, but partial,' . . . ."
This is not particularly intelligible. It is taken from The writings of Clement of Alexandria translated by the Rev. William Wilson, Edinburgh, 1869, Vol. 2, pp. 170 to 171. It seems, however, to agree with the Greek in Migne's Patrologia Graeca, Vol. 8, Paris, 1857, cols. 1281-2.

B. A. Lipsius refers to it as meaning that St. Thomas, with the other apostles named, died a natural death; and he attaches importance to it as the early testimony of one of the gnostics, among whom originated, according to his view, the Acts of St. Thomas, which contain the details of the apostle's martyrdom. See his article "Acts of the Apostles (Apocryphal)" in Smith and Wace's Dictionary of Christian Biography, etc., Vol. 1, London, 1877. Lipsius calls Heracleon a "perfectly trustworthy witness," and adds: "This witness deserves all the more attention, inasmuch as it comes from a Gnostic source, i.e., from one of those circles in which afterwards sprang up the legends of the martyrdom of St. Matthew by fire, the crucifixion of St. Philip, and the impaling of St. Thomas." It is not necessary to adopt Lipsius' ideas. His theories were sometimes impossible.

The sense of the passage from Clement of Alexandria is perhaps better given, than by Wilson, in an article on Heracleon by G. Salmon, in the dictionary above quoted, Vol. 2, 1880, as follows:—

"Men mistake in thinking that the only confession is that made by the voice before the magistrates; there is another confession made in the life and conversation, by faith and works corresponding to the faith. The first confession may be made by a hypocrite, and it is one not required of all; there are many who have never been called on to make it, as, for instance, Matthew, Philip, Thomas, Levi [Lebbæus]; the other confession must be made by all."

3. — The Clementine Recognitions. In book 9, chapter 29, we read:—

"Denique apud Parthos, sicut nobis Thomas, qui apud illos Evangelium predicavit, scriptum, non multii jam erga plurima matrimonia diffunduntur, nec multii apud Medos canibus obijicient mortuos, nec Perses matrum conjungit aut filiarum incestis matronarum, nec mulieres Susides leita ducant adulteria; nec potuit ad crimina genesis compellere, quos religionis doctrinam prohibebat."


We only possess the Clementine Recognitions in the Latin translation made probably not long after 400 by Rufinus, who is supposed to have subjected them to some mild expurgation. We do not know the date of the original writing. F. J. A. Hort (Notes Introductory to the Study of the Clementine Recognitions: London, 1901) considered that it and the Clementine Homilies were both derived from a common original, which may probably be dated in the first or second decade of the 3rd century, and was probably written in Palestine, east of the Jordan, or in the region running northward thence between the mountains and the desert.

4. — Clement of Alexandria; died about 220. His testimony must, I think, be taken to be the same as that of Heracleon (above-mentioned No. 2), whom he quotes apparently with approval. In other words, he seems to allege that St. Thomas died a natural death.

5. — Origen; born 185 or 186, died about 251 to 254. He was a native of Alexandria, and most of his life was spent in Egypt and Palestine. We have his testimony, as will be seen in the next place, only through the medium of Eusebius, who quotes his Commentary on Genesis, an elaborate work, of which we only possess some fragments. According to Origen, Parthia was the region allotted to St. Thomas.

6. — Eusebius, surnamed Pamphitus; born in Palestine about 264, Bishop of Caesarea 315, died about 340. Extract from his Ecclesiastical History, book 3:—

"Chapter 1. — The parts of the world where Christ was preached by the apostles. — Such, then, was the state of the Jews at this time. But the holy apostles and disciples of our Saviour, being scattered over the whole world, Thomas, according to tradition, received Parthia as his allotted region; Andrew received Scythia, and John, Asia; where, after continuing for
some time, he died at Ephesus, ... This account is given by Origen, in the third book of 
his exposition of Genesis.”

This translation from the Greek is by C. F. Crusé: *Ecclesiastical History by Eusebius: 

7. — St. Ephraem the Syrian; born about 306, died about 378. He spent most of his life 
at Edessa. The following Latin translation of a portion of one of St. Ephraem’s Syriac hymns 
is taken from Dr. G. Bickell: *St. Ephraemi Syri Carmina Nisibena*: Leipzig, 1866, pp. 163-4.

“XLI. Octavum carmen ejusdem modi [i.e., Ad modum; cornu et tuba, as shown by heading 
of Carm. XXXV.: ‘De Domino nostro et de morte et diabolo. Ad modum cornu et tuba.’]

“Argumentum. Lamentatur diabolus de damnis, quibus per reliquias S. Thomae Edessae 
asservatas afficitur.

“1. Ululavit diabolus: — Quem in locum nunc fugere possum justus? Mortem incitavi ad apos-
tolos interficiendos, ut per mortem corum evadam verberibus eorum. Sed nunc multo durius 
verbor. Apostolus quem interfici in India, praevenit mihi Edessam. Hic et illic totus est;
illocus profectus sum, et erat illic; hic et illic inveni eum et contristatus sum. (Responsorium:—
Laudentur potentia, quae habitat in ossibus sanctis!)

“2. Ossa portaverat mercator ille, vel potius illa portaverunt eum. Ecce enim: ab invicem 
lucrat sunt. Mihi autem qui profuerunt, cum sibi invicem profuerint? Ambo mihi damnam 
intulerunt. Quis monstrabit capsam Iscariotis ex qua fortitudine acciperi? Capsa autem 
Thomae interficet me, quia virtus occulta, habitans in ea, excruciat me.

“3. Moyses electus portaverat ossa in sìde tamquam lucrum. Si ergo magnus hic prophetus 
credidit, auxilio inesse in ossibus, recte etiam credidit mercator et recte se nominavit mercatorem, 
Hic mercator lucratum est et magnus factus est et regnavit. Aerarium ejus valde me depaupe-
ravit; Edessae enim apertum est, et ditavit magnam urbem auxilio suo.

“4. Obstructus de hoc aerario thesaurorum; antea enim exiguus erat thesaurus ejus, et, quam-
quam nemo aliquid abstulerat ab eo, tamen parcus erat fons divitiarum ejus. Postquam autem 
multi circumdererunt et diripuerunt illud et rapuerunt utilitates ejus, quo magis diripitur, eo 
abundantius multiplicantur divitiae ejus. Quando enim quæritur fons occlusus, valde scinditur, 
et tum demum late fluere et effundit potest.”

Then follow six more strophes. Dr. Bickell’s notes on the four strophes quoted are useful: they 
are:

“Confirmanus hoc carmine (1) S. Thomam apostolum Indis evangelium praedicasse, quod 
testatus etiam Ambrosius (in ps. 45), Paulinus Nolanius (carm. 26), Hieronymus (ep. 148 ad 
Marcellam), Gregorius Nazianzenus (orat. 21); (2) eum ibidem martyrio coronatum esse, qua de 
re apud scriptores vetustiores nullum inuenitur testimoniun, immo negatur ab Heracleone haeretic
apud Clementem Alexandrinum (storn. lib. 4, p. 562); testes autem sunt Gregorius Turonensis, 
Gaudentius Brixienus, S. Nilsus, S. Asterius, fortasse etiam Theodoretus (qui gr. aff. eur. lib. 8, 
p. 507, Thomam aliue inter celeberrimos martyres numerat); (3) reliquias ejus Edessae asservatas 
esse, quod asserunt etiam Rufinus (hist. ecle. 2, 5), Socrates (4, 18), Sozomenus (6, 18), auctor vita
syriacae S. Ephraemi (B. O. I. p. 49) et chronicis Edesseni ad ann. 705 et 753 aerae graecae.
Apparet tamen ex hac et quarta stropha, non totum S. Thomae corpus Edessam translatum esse, 
sed partem tantum, alia parte Indis relicta, quae adhuc Goae asservatur. Confirmanus ergo hoc 
carmine opinio Baronii, qui recte jam observavit, et Edessae et in India partem harum reliquiaram
asservatam esse, relluentur autem Pagius, Tillemont, Assemanus, qui Indicas S. Thomae reliquias 
pro commento Nestoriorum habent.

“2. Docet nos S. Ephraem, haec ossa per mercatorem ex India Edessam asportata esse. De 
hac translatione cf. etiam Gregorium Turonensem (de gloria martyrum c. 32) et Martyrologia ad
8. — St. Gregory Nazianzen; born in Cappadocia about 329, bishop 372, died 389 or 390. Homily 33 against the Arians; extract from chap. 11:—

"What! Were not the apostles strangers to the many nations and countries among which they were divided that the gospel might be spread everywhere? . . . . . Granting that Judaea was the country of Peter, what had Paul in common with the gentiles, Luke with Achaia, Andrew with Epirus, John with Ephesus, Thomas with India, Mark with Italy?"


9. — St. Gregory of Nyssa; born about 331, bishop of Nyssa in Cappadocia about 372; died soon after 394. In Epist. 19 he writes:—

"Mesopotamiae incolae, tametsi inter ipsos ditisimi Satrapiarum rectores essent, nihilominus Thoman cunctis digniores esse censerunt, quem sibi ipsi praefecerent. Ito et Titum Cretenses, et Hierosolymaei cives Jacobum in episcopum elegerunt, nosque Cappadoces, centurionem illum, qui passiones tempore divinitatem Domini fessus est."


10. — St. Ambrose; born 340, bishop of Milan 374, died 397. "In Psalmum XLV. enarratio;" extract from chap. 21 (vers. 10):—

"Aueres bella usque ad fines terrae: arcum conuerit et constringet arma: et scuta comburit igni. Et vero antiquam Romanum diffunderetur imperium, non solum singularum urbis reges adversum se praeliabantur; sed eorum Romani bellis frequenter civilibus atterebantur. . . .


11. — St. Asterius, archbishop of Amasea in Pontus; died about 499. This Greek writer bears testimony to the fact of the martyrdom of St. Thomas, but does not specify any locality. In Homily 10. Eulogy of the holy martyrs, he says:—

"And see how many you disdrown in the one insult; John the Baptist, James who was called the brother of the Lord, Peter, Paul, Thomas; I name these as chiefs of the martyrs."


"But tell me: do not the bones of Moses himself lie in a foreign land? And as to those of Aaron, of David, of Jeremiah, and of many apostles, we do not even know where they are. The graves of Peter and Paul and John and Thomas are indeed known (διδοκις οι τάφοι); but of the others, though they are so many, nothing is known."

The original text is in Migne's *Patrologia Graeca*, Vol. 63, Paris, 1862, col. 179.
13. — Rufinus Tyrannus; born about 345, died 410. He wrote in Italy. Extracts from his "Historia ecclesiastica":

Lib. I. Cap. IX., "De captivitate Frumentii et Edessi, et de conversione Indorum per ipsos gesta.

Lib. II., Cap. V., "De persecutione quae fuit apud Edessam."

Edessa namque Mesopotamiae urba fidelium populum est, Thomae Apostoli Reliquias decorata.


14. — St. Gaudentius, bishop of Brescia in 492; date of death uncertain, probably between 410 and 427. Extract from Sermo XVII. [After speaking of St. John the Baptist, St. Andrew, St. Thomas, and St. Luke, he says]:

"Horum quatuor bestas habemus in praesenti reliquias, qui regnum Dei, et justitiam praedicantes, ab incredulis, et iniquis occisi, Deo semper vivere operationum suarum virtutibus demonstrantur. Joannes in Sebastena urbe provinciae Palaeolinae, Thomas apud "Indos, Andreae et Lucae apud Patras".

Migne: Patrologia Latina, Vol. 20, Paris, 1845, cols. 962-3. This Sermon was delivered on the occasion of the dedication of the church "basilica Concilii Sanctorum" at Brescia, for which church, as St. Gaudentius states in his discourse, he had obtained relics of St. Thomas, and other martyrs, whom he names. The church no longer exists at least not under its original name.

15. — St. Jerome; born about 349, priest 379, died 420. Extract from "Epistola LIX. ad Marcellum." This letter is sometimes quoted as CXLVIII. It was written in 395 or 396.

"Erat igitur uno eodemque tempore et cum apostolis quadraginta diebus, et cum angelis, et in Patre, et in extremis miris fluvibus erat; in omnibus locis versabatur; cum Thoma in India, cum Petro Homae, cum Paulo in Illyrico, cum Tito in Creta, cum Andreae in Archias, cum singularis apostolis et apostolicis viris, in singularis cunctisque regionibus."


16. — St. Paulinus of Nola: born at or near Bordeaux about 353, bishop of Nola 409, died 431. Extract from Poema X., carmen XI. in S. Feliciu:

"Sic Deus et reliquias tribuenis pia manera terris
Sparsit ubique loca magnas sua membra per urbes
Sic dedit Andream Patris, Ephesopo, Joannem
Ut simul Europam, atque Asiae curaret in illis,
Disuteretque graves per lumina tanta tenebras,
Parthias Mattheaeum complectitur, India Thomam,
Lebanum Libyes, Phrygibus acceptae Philippum."


17. — Sozomen, ecclesiastical historian; he wrote his history in Greek at Constantinople about 443. In book 6, ch. 18, speaking of the emperor Valens, who reigned from 364 to 378, he writes:

"Having heard that there was a magnificent church at Edessa named after the apostle Thomas, he went to see it."
This is from a translation published by Samuel Bagster & Sons, London, 1846: the name of the translator is not given. I have not seen the original Greek. But, if the word μαρτυρίων is used for church, it would probably imply that the relics of St. Thomas or some part of them were enshrined there.

18. — Socrates, surnamed Scholasticus, of Constantinople; born 306; the date of his death is not stated, but it must have been after 445, as his history of the church, written in Greek, extends to that year.

In book 1, ch. 19, he writes: — "When the apostles went forth by lot among the nations, "Thomas received the apostleship of the Parthians."

In book 4, ch. 18, he writes: — "But I must here mention a circumstance that occurred at "Edessa in Mesopotamia. There is in that city a magnificent church (μαρτυρίων) dedicated to "St. Thomas the apostle, wherein on account of the sanctity of the place, religious assemblies "are incessantly held."

Socrates here uses the word μαρτυρίων, which was generally applied to a church or basilica where the relics of some martyr were deposited. He must, I think, be taken to mean that the relics of St. Thomas, or some part of them, were enshrined in this church. The incident which he relates took place while the emperor Valens, who reigned 364 to 378, was at Edessa. The above passages are taken from a translation published by Samuel Bagster & Sons, London, 1844. The name of the translator is not given.


"Thomas apostolus (Post an 66, 21 Dec.) secundum passionis ejus historicam, in India "passus esse declaratur. Cujus beatum corpus post multum tempus assumptum in civitate quam "Syri Edissam vocant, translatum est, ibique sepultum. Ergo in loco regionis Indicae, quo "prius quievit, monasterium habetur, et templum mirae magnitudinis, diligenterque exornatum "atque compositum. In hac igitur aede magnum miraculum Deus ostendit. Lychnus etenim "inibi positus, atque illuminatus, ante locum sepulcrarum ipsius perpetualiter die noctuque divino "nuta replevdt, a nullo fomentum olei sciripique accipient: neque vento extinguitur, neque casu "dilabitur, neque ardendo minuitur: habetque incrementum, per apostoli virtutem, quod nescitur "ab homine, cognitum tamen habetur divinae potentiae. Hoc Theodorus qui ad ipsum locum "accessit nobis exposit. In supradieta igitur urbe, in qua beatos artus diximus tumulatos, "advenientem festivitate, magnus aggregatur populum coetus, ac de diversis regionibus cum votis "negotiaque venientibus, vendendi comparandique per triginta dies sine ulla telonei exactione "licentia datur. In his vero diebus qui in mensi habentur quinto, magna et insituta popularis "praebentur beneficia. Non scandalum surgit in plebe, non musca insidet mortificatae carnii, "non lateris deest sitienti. Nam cum ibi reliquis diebus plas quam centenum pedum altitudine "aqua baniatut a puteis, tunc paululum si iodias, aflam lymphas exsorberat invenien, quod "non ambigitur haec virtute beati apostoli impertiiri. Decrassis igitur festivitatis diebus, telonei "cum publicum redditur, musca quae defuit adest, propinquitas aquae dehiscit. Dehinc emissa "divinis pluvia ita omne atrim templi a sorribus et diversis squaloribus qui per ipse solemn- "nia facti sunt mandat, ut putes locum nec fuisse calcatum."


The information contained in the above passages may be summed up as follows, with the remark that the years given in the list are generally the years of the death of the writers named: —
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Author/Source</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2nd cent.?</td>
<td>Syriac &quot;Doctrine of the Apostles.&quot;</td>
<td>St. Thomas wrote letters from &quot;India.&quot; He evangelised &quot;India&quot; and countries bordering on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>c. 170</td>
<td>Heracleon</td>
<td>St. Thomas died a natural death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Clement of Alexandria</td>
<td>St. Thomas died a natural death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>Origen</td>
<td>St. Thomas evangelised the Parthians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>Eusebius</td>
<td>Do. Do. Do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>378</td>
<td>St. Ephraem</td>
<td>St. Thomas was martyred in &quot;India.&quot; His relics were part at Edessa, part in India.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>389</td>
<td>St. Gregory Nazianzen</td>
<td>St. Thomas evangelised India.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>394</td>
<td>St. Gregory of Nyssa</td>
<td>St. Thomas evangelised Mesopotamia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>397</td>
<td>St. Ambrose</td>
<td>St. Thomas was martyred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>St. Asterius</td>
<td>St. Thomas was martyred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>St. John Chrysostom</td>
<td>The locality of the grave of St. Thomas was known to him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>Rufinus</td>
<td>St. Thomas evangelised Parthia. His relics were at Edessa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>St. Gaudentius</td>
<td>St. Thomas was martyred in India. Some of his relics were at Brescia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>St. Jerome</td>
<td>St. Thomas was in India.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>St. Paulinus of Nola</td>
<td>St. Thomas was allotted India.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>Sozomen</td>
<td>He mentions the famous church of St. Thomas at Edessa, and perhaps implies that his relics were there. Do. Do. Do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>c. 445</td>
<td>Socrates</td>
<td>St. Thomas was martyred in India; his relics were translated to Edessa, and there was then existing a famous church in India, at the place where the body of the apostle was first buried.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>St. Gregory of Tours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The early evidence is, then, that St. Thomas evangelised Parthia; and, apart from the Syriac "Doctrine of the Apostles," there does not seem to be any mention of "India" in connection with St. Thomas till we get to St. Ephraem (378) and St. Gregory Nazianzen (389), the two living in adjacent countries. The "Doctrine of the Apostles" would be more important if we could fix its date; from expressions used in it, it is thought to be of the 2nd century; but Lipsius says "towards the end of the 4th cent.," which would bring it to the time of St. Ephraem. See article in Smith and Wace’s Dictionary of Christian Biography, etc., Vol. I, London, 1877.

It will be noticed that in none of these ancient writings is there any mention whatever of the name of the place at which St. Thomas was martyred, — Calamula; as it appears in later and perhaps undateable writings. Of some of these, it is necessary now to give some account.

*(To be continued.)*
A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WESTERN HINDĪ, INCLUDING HINDĪSTĀNĪ.

BY G. A. GREISERON, C.I.E., PH.D., D.LITT., I.C.S.

The following bibliography deals with what I call Western Hindī, a language which includes the Bundeli, Kanauji, Braj Bhākhā, and Hindīstānī dialects. The last appears under two phases.—viz. (1) the vernacular language of the Upper Dehā, and (2) the well-known Lingua Franca, which has received literary cultivation. As a literary language Hindīstānī appears under several forms. Rēkhā, or Hindīstānī poetry following the Persian rules of metre, may be taken as commencing with Wah of Aurasajbad (11th century). Hindīstānī prose did not take birth till the end of the 18th century, among the learned natives at the College of Fort William, and under the fostering care of Dr. Gichter. We may note three varieties of it,—(1) ordinary Hindīstānī, capable of being written either in the Persian or Dēva-nāgārī character, and intelligible to both Musalmāns and Hindūs, of which the Bālti Pāṭhā may be taken as a good example; (2) Urdū, the variety employed by literary Musalmāns, more or less loaded with a Persian (including Arabic) vocabulary, and capable of being written only in a modified form of the Persian alphabet, of which the Bahr o bahār is a familiar example; and (3) Hindī, the variety employed by literary Hindūs, more or less loaded with a Sanskrit vocabulary, and capable of being written only in the Dēva-nāgārī alphabet. The Prāma-nāgār is an example. Hindī has rarely been used for anything but prose. Attempts at employing it for poetry have only resulted in kāvī-ch. The Hindī poetry in the Western Hindī language is almost all in Braj Bhākhā. When Urdū or ordinary Hindīstānī is employed for poetry, it becomes Rēkhā.

I do not include under the name of Western Hindī the language of Oudh and the neighbourhood, or the dialects of Rajputana and Central India. The language of Oudh, which is that employed by Tulasi Das for his Ramāyaṇa, is a form of Eastern Hindī, an altogether different language. I group the Rajputana dialects under one language-name, Rājasthānī. This language is more closely allied to Gujarātī than to Western Hindī.

Of the dialects of Western Hindī, Braj Bhākhā and Hindīstānī are the ones which have received most literary culture. Kanauji is, so like Braj Bhākhā, that it hardly deserves separate mention. I only refer to it as its existence is popularly recognised. Some few works have been written in Bundeli, but none of them have been critically edited. Indeed, this important dialect has been almost entirely ignored by students. Even Dr. Kellogg does not describe it in his Grammar. Kanauji and Bundeli are therefore hardly mentioned in this bibliography. Nearly all the entries refer either to Braj Bhākhā or to one or other of the various forms of Hindīstānī.

The Bibliography is divided into four sections:

I. — General. — This deals with works giving a general account of the language or of one or more of its dialects, including works dealing with the subject from the point of view of comparative philology.

II. — Grammars, Dictionaries, and other helps to the student. — I have endeavoured to make this as complete as possible up to the date of the Mutiny. After that I have selected, perhaps in a somewhat arbitrary fashion.

III. — Selections, Collections of scattered pieces, and Collections of Proverbs. — This includes some Readers put together mainly for students.

IV. — Texts. — Here, with a few exceptions, I have confined myself to works which have been more or less critically edited by European scholars. It would have been impossible to enumerate the huge mass of texts which have issued without any attempt at editing from the native press of

1 This is the correct spelling of the word, not 'Hindīstānī.' In Urdū poetry, 'Hindīstān' rhymes with 'Būstan.' See C. J. Lyall, Sketch of the Hindustani Language, Edinburgh, 1850, p. 1, Note 1.

India. For them, the reader can consult Mr. Blumhardt’s Catalogues of Hindustani and Hindi works in the British Museum Library, and of the same in the India Office Library. These are all published separately, and can be obtained at a moderate price. To this section I have added an appendix giving a list of early translations of the Scriptures into the various dialects of Western Hindi.

In each of the first three sections, all the works of one writer are grouped together, and each writer is arranged in order of the date of the first work mentioned under his name. In the fourth section writers are arranged alphabetically.

I shall be grateful for any additions to, or corrections in regard to, the lists.

The earliest date which Yule gives of the use of the word ‘Hindostan’ is 1616, when Terry speaks of Tom Coryate being proficient in ‘the Indostan, or more vulgar language’.3 We may also note that Terry, in his A Voyage to East India (1655), gives a brief description of the vulgar tongue of the country of Indostan, which will be found quoted below under J. Ogilby. So Fryer (1673) (quoted by Yule) says: ‘The Language at Court is Persian, that commonly spoken is Indostan (for which they have no proper character, the written Language being called Banyan).’ It is evident, therefore, that early in the 17th century it was known in England that the Lingua Franca of India was this form of speech. On the other hand, another set of authorities stated that the Lingua Franca of India was Malay. So Ogilby in the passages quoted below. Again, David Wilkins, in the preface to Chamberlayne’s collection of versions of the Lord’s Prayer (published 1715), explains that he could not get a version in the Bengali language, as that form of speech was dying out, and was being superseded by Malay. He therefore, for Bengali, gave a Malay version, written in the Bengali character.

It is possible that Ogilby had less excuse than appears for his mistake, for Mr. Quaritch, in his Oriental Catalogue published in 1887, mentions a MS. Dictionary then in his possession (No. 34, 724 in the Catalogue) which he doubtfully dates as ‘Surat, about 1630.’ This is a Dictionary of Persian, Hindostani, English, and Portuguese, and he describes it as ‘a great curiosity as being the first work of its kind. It was probably compiled for the use of the English factory at Surat. The Persian is given in Native and in Roman letters, the Hindostani in Gujarati and Roman letters.’ It is a small folio manuscript on Oriental tinted paper.

The celebrated traveller Pietro della Valle arrived at Surat early in 1623, and remained in India till November 1624, his head-quarters being Surat and Goa. His Indian Travels were published in 1665,5 and he has the honour of being the first to mention the Nagari, or, as he calls it, Naghèr, alphabet in Europe. He also mentioned a language which was current all over India, like Latin in Europe, and which was written in that character.6 This is, however, probably Sanskrit, not Hindostani.

A Jesuit’s College was founded at Ágrā in the year 1620, and to it, in 1653, came Father Heinrich Roth.7 Here he studied Sanskrit, and wrote a grammar of that language. He visited Rome in 1664, and afterwards returned to Ágrā, where he died in 1668. While in Rome he met Kircher, who was then in that city getting the imprimatur for his China Illustrata, and gave him information regarding the Nagari alphabet which he incorporated in that work. It was published at Amsterdam in 1667, and its full title was Athanasii Kircheri e Soc. Jesu China Monumentis qua sacris qua profanis, nec non varias Naturae et Artis Spectaculæ, aliarumque Rerum memorabilium Argumentum illustrata. Roth’s contributions (besides verbal information) consisted of a set of 8 See for this and other quotations, Hobson-Jobson, s. vy. Hindustani and Moors. It is hardly necessary to remind the reader that in the 16th century Hindostani was commonly called ‘Moors.’
9 It has since been sold, and I have failed to trace it.
illustrations of the ten Avatâras of Vishnu (nine of which have titles in both Roman and Nâgāri characters), and five plates, four of which describe the Nâgāri alphabet (Elementa Linguæ Hansecret), while the fifth gives the Pater Noster and the Ave Maria in Latin, but written (incorrectly enough) in the Nâgāri character. The Pater Noster begins as follows.—

In 1678 John Ogilby, Cosmographer, published in London—Asia, the first Part. Being an Accurate Description of Persia, and the Several Provinces thereof. The Vast Empire of the Great Mogol, and other Parts of India; and their several Kingdoms and Regions: With the Denominations and Descriptions of the Cities, Towns, and Places of Remark therein contained. The various Customs, Habits, Religion, and Languages of the Inhabitants. Their Political Governments, and way of Commerce. Also the Plants and Animals peculiar to each Country. Collected and translated from the most authentick Authors, and augmented with later Observations, illustrated with notes and adorned with peculiar Maps, and proper Sculptures. On pp. 59, 60, he deals with the Persian language and its three dialects, Xirazy, Rostazy, and Harmazy. On p. 129 he takes up the subject of the Malay language. He says, "as to what concerns the Language of the Indians, it only differs in general from the Moors and the Mahumetans, but they have also several different Dialects amongst themselves. Amongst all their Languages, there is none which spreads itself more than the Malay." He then proceeds to give a vocabulary of Malayan. He next rather waves on this point, for (p. 134) he first quotes Pietro della Valle to show that the same speech is used everywhere, but the written characters differ. Next, he explains on Kircher's (not Pietro della Valle's) authority that the word 'Nagher' is used as the name both of a language and of a character. He then goes on, "According to Mr. Edward Terry [see above] the Vulgar Tongue of Indostan hath great Affinity with the Persian and Arabic Tongues; but is pleasanter and easier to pronounce. It is a very fluent Language, expressing many things in few Words. They write and read like Us, viz., from the Left to the Right Hand." (This last remark shows that some alphabet akin to Nâgâri, and not the Persian one, is referred to.) The language of the Nobility and Courts, and of all public businesses and writings is Persian, but 'Vulgar Mahumetans speak Turkish, but not so elegantly as the natural born Turks. Learned Persons, and Mahumetan Priests, speak the Arabic. But no Language extends further, and is of greater Use than the Malayan . . . . . . The Netherlands East India Company have lately printed a Dictionary of the Common Discourse in that Tongue, as also the New Testament and other Books in the same Language. Moreover, the Holland Ministers in their several Factories in India, teach the Malayan Tongue, not only in their Churches, but Schools also."

In the same year we have Fryer's much more accurate statement about Indian languages already quoted.

In 1678 there appeared at Amsterdam the first volume of Henricus van Rheede tot Drakenstein's Hortus Indicus Malabaricus adornatus per H. v. R. t. D. The introduction contains eleven lines of Sanskrit, dated, in the Nâgāri character. The date corresponds to 1675 A. D.

In Berlin in the year 1680, Andreas Müller, under the pseudonym of Thomas Ludeken, produced a collection of versions of the Lord's Prayer under the title of Oratio Orationum. S. s. Orationis.

---

8 All this is taken from Professor Zacharias's article above referred to. The representation of coitus by नागरिस् (nāgarisu) is interesting. The Italian pronunciation of the word is represented by नागरिस (nāgarisu) in Beligatti's work mentioned below.

9 So O. Dapper's Asia (published in Dutch in 1672; German Translation, Nürnberg, 1681) in a passage which Ogilby has evidently translated in the above quotation. Professor Zacharias, however, states (V. O. J., XVI.) that so far as he has been able to discover, Kircher does not mention Nagher at all. I have not seen Dapper's work, but Ogilby certainly borrowed largely from it.

10 I am sorry that I can give no clue as to the Dutch works mentioned. Perhaps some of my readers can. Ogilby appears to have confused India Proper with the Dutch Settlements in Further India, where, of course, Malay was the Lingua Franca.

11 See Professor Macdonnell, in J. R. A. S., 1900, p. 336. The work appeared from 1678 to 1703 in twelve volumes.
dominica Versiones praeter authenticaam fore centum, edque longe emendatius quam antehac, et e probatissimis Autoribus postus quam prioribus Collectionibus, jamque singuli genuinis Linguæ sub Characteribus, adeoque magnam Partem ex Aere ad Editionem a Barnimo Hagio traditae editaque a Thoma Ludechen, Solg. March. Berolino, ex Officina Rungiana, Anno 1680.12 The Barnimus Hagius mentioned herein as the engraver is also a pseudonym for Müller himself. In this collection Roth's *Pater Noster* was reprinted as being actually Sanskrit, and not a mere transliteration of the Latin original.

In 1694 there appeared a work on Chess by Thomas Hyde, entitled *Historia Shahidici*.13 On pp. 132-137 he gives twelve different Sanskrit words for 'elephant' engraved in Nāgāri characters.

So far we have dealt only with general notices or with the accounts of the characters in which Hindōstāni is written. With the commencement of the 18th century we find the first attempts at giving serious accounts of the language itself. According to Amaduzzi in his preface to Beligatti’s *Alphabetum Brahmanicum* (see below), a Capuchin monk named Franciscus M. Turonensis completed at Surat, in the year 1704, a manuscript *Lexicon Linguarum Indostanicae*, in two parts, of between four and five hundred double-columned pages each. In Amaduzzi’s time it was still preserved in the library of the Propaganda in Rome, but when I searched for it there some twelve years ago it could not be found.

We now come to the first Hindōstāni grammar. John Joshua Ketelaer (also written Kötelär, Kessler, or Kettler) was a Lutheran by religion, born at Elbingen in Prussia. He was accredited to Shāh ‘Alām Bahādūr Shāh (1708-1712) and Jahāndār Shāh (1712) as Dutch envoy. In 1711 he was the Dutch East India Company’s Director of Trade at Surat. He passed through Ağrā both going to and coming from Lahore (sic Delhi), but there does not seem to be any evidence available that he ever lived there, though the Dutch Company had a Factory in that city subordinate to Surat. The mission arrived near Lahore on the 10th December 1711, returned to Delhi with Jahāndār Shāh, and finally started from that place on the 14th October 1712, reaching Ağrā on the 20th October. From Ağrā they returned to Surat. In 1716 Ketelaer had been three years Director for the Dutch Company at Surat. He was then appointed their envoy to Persia, and left Batavia in July 1716, having been thirty years in the Dutch Service or in the East Indies. He died of fever at Gambroon on the Persian Gulf on his return from Isfahān, after having been two days under arrest, because he would not order a Dutch ship to act under the Persian Governor’s orders against some Arab invaders.14 He wrote a grammar and a vocabulary of the ‘Lingua hindostanica’, which were published by David Mill in 1743, in his *Miscellanea Orientalia* (see below). We may assume that they were composed about the year 1715.

In the same year there appeared another collection of versions of the Lord’s Prayer. Its author was John Chamberlayne. It was published at Amsterdam, and had a preface by David Wilkins, who also contributed many of the specimens. Its full title was *Oratio dominica in diversum omnium fore Gentium Linguas versa et propriis cujusque Linguae Characteribus expressa, una cum Dissertationibus nonnullis de Linguarum Origine, varisque ipsoarum Permutationibus. Editore Jo. Chamberlanio Anglo-Britannico, Regiae Societatis Londinensis Socio. Amsterdami, typis Guili. et Dav. Goerei, 1715*. For our present purpose, it is sufficient to remark, with reference to this celebrated work, that it reproduces Roth’s *Pater Noster*, but without making Müller’s error of imagining it to be Sanskrit.

Maturin Veyssière LaCroze was born at Nantes in 1661. In 1667 he became librarian to the Elector at Berlin and died in that city in 1739. As librarian he kept up a voluminous correspondence on linguistic subjects with the learned men of his time, including David Wilkins, John Chamberlayne, Ziegenbalg, and T. S. Bayer. This was published after his death under the title of *Thesauri

---

13 See Professor Maedonell, *J. R. A. S.*, 1896, p. 195, Note 2. Another similar work by the same author appeared in the same year, entitled *Historia Nederland*. See Prof. Zachariæ in *V. O. I., XV.*, quoted above.

In this we find him helping Wilkins and Chamberlayne in the compilation of the Oratio Dominica just mentioned. For our present purpose, the most important letters are those to and from Theophilus Siegfried Bayer, one of the brilliant band of scholars who founded the Imperial Academy at St. Petersburg. In one of Bayer’s letters (dated June 1, 1726) we find what are I believe the first words of what is intended for Hindostani ever published in Europe. These are the first four numerals as used by the ‘Mogulenses Indi’ (1 = hiku; 2 = guy; 3 = traj; 4 = tsah), which are contained in a comparative statement of the numerals in eight languages. These numerals are, however, not really Hindostani. Guy is an evident misprint. The others are Sindhi (1 = hiku; 3 = traj; 4 = chari). Bayer does not say where he got these words from. Two years subsequently, in the third and fourth volumes of the Transactions of the Imperial Academy (for the years 1728 and 1729, published in 1732 and 1735 respectively) we find him busily deciphering the Nagari alphabet, first through means of a trilingual syllabary printed in China, which gave the Tibetan form of Nagari (Lantsā), current Tibetan, and Manchu alphabets, and afterwards with the help of the missionary Schultze to be shortly mentioned. Finally, in November 1731 LaCroze writes to Bayer that the character used for writing the Marāhiş is called ‘Balabançe,’ which, however, he adds, hardly differs from that used by the ‘Bramans’ which is called ‘Nagarä’ or ‘Devanaagram.’ He then proceeds to show how, in his opinion, the ‘Balabançe’ alphabet is derived from Hebrew, busing his contention on the forms of the letters in Roth’s Pater Noster as reproduced in Chamberlayne’s work.

Our next stage is Mill’s Dissertations Selectae. Its full title is Davidis Militii Theologiae D. ojusdemque, nec non Antiquitatum sacrarum, & Lingvarum orientalium in Academia Tractationum, Professoris ordinarii, Dissertations selectae, varia s. Litterarum et Antiquitatis orientalis Capita exponentes et illustrantes. Curis secundis, novisque Dissertationibus, Orationibus, et Miscellaneis orientalibus auctae. Lugdunii Batavorum, 1743. To us its principal interest consists in the fact that, in the Miscellanea Orientalia, he prints Ketelaer’s Hindostani Grammar and Vocabulary, which, as we have seen, was written about the year 1715. He also gives some plates illustrating Indian alphabets. Two illustrate the Nagari character, and I am not certain from where he got them. The third is taken from Bayer’s essay in the Transactions of the Imperial Academy of St. Petersburg, and shows the Lantsā, ordinary Tibetan, and Manchu characters. The fourth illustrates the Bengali alphabet. The Miscellanea Orientalia are on pp. 455-622 of the work. Caput, I, De Lingua Hindustanica (pp. 455-458). Latin, Hindostani, and Persian Vocabulary (pp. 504-509). Etymologicum Orientale Harmonicum (a comparative vocabulary of Latin, Hindostani, Persian, and Arabic) (pp. 510-598). Except for the plates of characters, all the Hindostani is in the Roman character, the body of the work being written in Latin. The spelling of the Hindostani words is based on the Dutch system of pronunciation. Thus, me kii, léc; me kartebeha (mat kar chudā), léc; misra (murā), mihi. The use of the Perso-Arabic alphabet for writing Hindostani is explained. In the two test points of the accuracy of all these old grammars (the distinguishing of the singular and of the plural of the personal pronouns, and the use of nē in the Agent case), Ketelaer is right in the first and wrong in the second. He recognises mat (which he spells me) and tā (toe) as singulars, and ham (ham) and tum (tom) as plurals. He has no idea of the use of nē. On the other hand, he teaches the Gujarātī use of dp to mean ‘we.’

Ketelaer’s Grammar includes not only the Hindostani declensions and conjugations, but also versions of the Ten Commandments, the Creed, and the Lord’s Prayer in that language. His translation of the last may be given as a specimen of the earliest known translation of any European language into Hindostani. It runs as follows:—

Hammare baab—Ke wo asmaamehē—Paak hoē teere naam—Awe hamko moluk teena—Hōi reesā teena—Sjon asmaan ton jīhmē—Rooite hammare nethe hamkon naade—Oor maasfkaar taxier

33 Regarding LaCroze and Bayer, see further particulars in Grierson, G. A., J. A. S. B., Vol. LXII. (1889).
A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WESTERN HINDI.

January, 1903.

In the year following the publication of Ketelaer's Grammar appeared that of the celebrated missionary Schultzte, whose name has been already mentioned more than once. The full title is Viri plur. Reverendi Benjamin Schultzte Missionarii Eocangelici Grammatica Hindostanica collectit in diuturna inter Hindostanos Consoriratione in iustum Ordinem redacta ac larga Exemporum (sic) Luce perfusis Regulis constans et Missionario unus consecrata. Editit et de susciplienda barbarorum Linguaetur Cultura profatus est D. Jo. Henr. Callenberg. Hallae Saxoniae, 1744 (some copies are dated 1745). Schultzte was aware of the existence of Ketelaer's Grammar, and mentioned it in his preface. Schultzte's Grammar is in Latin. Hindostani words are given in the Perso-Arabic character with transliteration. The Nagari character (Dewa-nagari) is also explained. He ignores the sound of the cerebral letters and (in his transliteration) of all aspirated ones. He is aware of the singular and plural forms of the personal pronouns, but is ignorant of the use of né with the past tenses of transitive verbs.

Four years afterwards Johann Friedrich Fritz published the Sprachmeister with a preface by Schultzte. Its title runs Orientalish-und Occidentalischer Sprachmeister, welcher nicht allein hundert Alphabete nebst ihrer Ausprache, So bey denen meisten Europäisch-Asiatisch-Africainisch-und Americanischen Völkern und Nationen gebrauchlich sind, auch einigen Tabulis polyglottis diversieller Sprachen und Zahlen vor Augen leget, sondern auch das Gebet des Herrn, in 200 Sprachen und Mundarten mit derelchen Characteren und Lesung, nach einer Geographischen Ordnung mittheilet. Aus glaubenswürdigen Auctoribus zusammmen geirügen, und mit dazu nöthigen Ausprüfen versehen. Leipzig, Zu finden bey Christian Friedrich Gesen. 1748. Fritz's book is a long way ahead of its predecessor Chamberlayne's. Part I. (pp. 1-219) gives tables of the alphabets of over a hundred different languages, with accounts of the mode of use of each. On pp. 120-122 we have described the use of the Perso-Arabic alphabet as applied to Hindostani. It may be noticed that all mention of the cerebral letters is omitted. On p. 123 we have the 'Devanagaram,' on p. 124 the 'Balabandu,' and on pp. 125-131 the 'Akhar Nagari,' which are all rightly classed together as various forms of the same alphabet, but the transliteration is often curiously incorrect. For instance, under 'Akhar Nagari,' न is transliterated dhaga, and it is explained that an n is always sounded before it and that the j is clearly pronounced as in the Arabic چ. It will be seen that here the existence of cerebral letters is indicated. Except in the case of 'Akhar Nagari,' no attempt is made to distinguish between aspirated and unaspirated letters. On p. 204 are given the Hindostani numerals from 1-9, and 10, 20, 30, etc., up to 99. They commence, Jek, do, tin, schahar, patsch, sche, sat, att, nau, dos, Part II. (pp. 1-128) contains the versions of the Lord's Prayer. On pp. 81 and 82 is given Schultzte's 'Hindostanica seu Mauritia seu Mogulisch' version in the Perso-Arabic character with transliteration. The latter begins, Asman-po rahata-so kamara Bap, tumara navn pak karna hone deo, tumari Padavshahi ane deo, etc. The versions in the Nagari character are Roth's transliterated version, Sanskrit in 'Dewa-nagaram s. Hansareet,' and Bhójpur in 'Akar-Nagarika' (the last two by Schultzte). Finally there are comparative statements of the words for 'father,' 'heaven,' 'earth,' and 'bread' in all the languages quoted, and some other appendices. The Hindostani forms of these four words are given as Bab, Amān, Humna, and Rosi, respectively.

Our next authority is Travels from St. Petersburg in Russia to diverse Parts of Asia. By John Bell, Glasgow, 1768. (New Edition, Edinburgh, 1806.) In Chapter 12 of this work are given the Numerals of Indostan.

Of much more importance is the Alphabetum Drammahanum seu Indostanum Universitatis Kritae. Rome, 1761. Typis Societatis Congregationis de Propag. Fide. It is by a Capuchin Missionary named Cassiano B. Egatti, and is furnished with a preface by Johannes Christophorus Amadutius (Amaduzzi). In this preface there is a very complete account of the then existing knowledge regarding Indian languages. It describes Sanskrit (संस्कृत) correctly as the language of the
learned, and next refers to the ‘बस्का बोली’ or ‘Beka Boli’ or common tongue which is found in the University of ‘Kasi or Benarès.’ It then goes on to enumerate the other principal alphabets of India which (except ‘Nagri, Nagri Sorostenis, or Balabandā) do not immediately concern us. Of more particular interest is his mention of a Lexicon Linguæ Indostanicae which was composed by a Capuchin Missionary of Surat named Francisca M. Turonensis, in the year 1704, the manuscript of which was then in the Propaganda Library in Rome, and which Amaduzzi describes at considerable length. He also mentions a manuscript dialogue (in Hindostāni) between a Christian and a Native of India regarding the truth of religion, which was dedicated to the Rājā of Betā, in the present district of Champārān, by Josephus M. Garganensis and Beligatti, the author of the work we are now describing. The Alphabetum Bramhannicum is of importance as being the first book (so far as I am aware) in which the vernacular words are printed in their own character in movable types. But not only are the Dēva-nāgari letters represented by types, but even the Kaithi ones receive the same honour. Beligatti calls the Dēva-nāgari character the ‘Alphabetum expressum in litteris Universitatis Kāsi,’ and after covering over a hundred pages with a minute description of its use (including the compound consonants), he goes on, on page 110, to deal with the ‘Alphabetum popularis Indostanum vulgo Nagri.’ This is, he says, used by all the natives for familiar letters and ordinary books, and for all subjects, whether religious or profane, which can be written in the ‘भक्ति बोली bhakti boli or vulgar tongue.’ He then gives a good description of the Kaithi alphabet, using movable types also here. The book concludes with an account of the numerals and with reading exercises. These last are transliterations of the Latin Pater Noster and Ave Maria into Dēva-nāgari, followed by translations of the Invocation of the Trinity, the Lord’s Prayer, the Ave Maria, and the Apostles’ Creed into Hindostāni, in the same character. Taking it altogether, the Alphabetum Bramhannicum is, for its time, a wonderfully good piece of work.

With the Alphabetum Bramhannicum the first stage of Hindostāni Bibliography may be considered to be completed. Hadley’s Grammar appeared in 1772, and was quickly followed by a number of other and better ones, such as the Portuguese Gramatica Indostana (1778: far in advance of Hadley), Gilchrist’s numerous works (commencing 1787), and Lebedeff’s Grammar (1801). These will all be found below, each described in its proper place. Lebedeff’s work deserves more than a mere entry on account of the extraordinary adventures of its author. This remarkable man gives an account of his life in the preface of his book, from which we gather that he began his Indian career (apparently as a bandmaster) in the year 1783 at Madras. After a stay there of two years he migrated to Calcutta, where he met with a Pandit who taught him Sanskrit, Bengali, and Hindostāni (or, as he called it, the Indian mixed dialect). His next attempt was to translate two English plays into Bengali, and one of these was performed publicly with great applause (according to its author) in 1795 and again in the following year. According to Adelung, he then became theatrical manager to the Great Mogul, and finally returned to England after a stay of more than twenty years in the East. In London he published his grammar, and made the acquaintance of Woronzow, the Russian Ambassador, who sent him to Russia. He was employed in the Russian Foreign Office and was given a large subvention towards founding a Sanskrit press. I have no knowledge of any other works from his pen. It is to be hoped, for the sake of his patrons, that his knowledge of Sanskrit and Bengali was greater than that of Hindostāni which he displays in his grammar. Not only is its system of transliteration (kon hay hooa = who is there) detestably incorrect, but so is the whole account of the grammatical structure of the language. The concluding words of his preface show that he was not conscious of its imperfections, and at the same time throw a curious light on the morality of Europeans in India at his time. ‘The Indian

---

16 Beligatti’s representation of this expression is more accurate than Amaduzzi’s, but even his transliteration here breaks down.

17 Mithridates, I. 183. According to the same authority he was born a Ukrainian peasant, and, on account of his musical talents, was taken up by Prince Rasumovsky, who carried him to Italy, where he became proficient on the violoncello. He then wandered to Paris and London, where he took service under a Lord who went to India as Governor.
words in this work are ... so well ascertained as to leave no doubt, but the European learner, with a little assistance of a Pandit or Moonshie, may, even of a Bebee-ahab, cannot fail in a short time to obtain a knowledge of their [the natives'] idioms, and to master the Indian dialects with incredible facility.'

Finally we may briefly refer to a few belated works of the early period of inquiries into Indian languages, which appeared after Hindostán had begun to be seriously studied in Calcutta. In 1752 Ivarus Abel published in Copenhagen Symphonia Symphonia, sive undecim Linguarum Orientalium Dissors exhibita Concordia Tamulicae videlicet, Granthamicae, Telugicae, Sanscritamiae, Marathiaca, Balabandicae, Canaricae, Hindostanicae, Cuncamiae, Gutaratvic et Peguanicae non characteristicae, quibus ut explicativa Harmonica adjecta est Latinae. It is a comparative vocabulary of fifty-three words in these eleven languages. The words include parts of the body, heaven, sun, etc., certain animals, house, water, sea, tree, the personal pronouns and numerals.

In 1791 there was published in Rome an anonymous work, with a preface by Paulinus a S. Bartholomaeo, entitled Alphabeta Indica, id est Granthamicum seu Sanscridamico-Malabaricum, Indostanum sive Vanarensae, Nagaricum vulgare, et Talenganicum. It is a collection of these four alphabets, all in moveable types.

Johann Christoph Adelung's Mithridates oder allgemeine Sprachkunde mit dem Vater Unser als Sprachprobe in bey nahe fünfhundert Sprachen und Mundarten may be taken as the link between the old philology and the new. A philologist so eminent as this great writer could not fail to adorn whatever linguistic subject he touched, and, for its time, this work is a marvel of erudition and masterly arrangement. As far as Indian languages go, it sums up all (little it must be confessed) that was known about them at the end of the 18th century. In it 'Mongolisch-Indostanisch oder Mohrisch' (i.e., Urdu) (Vol. I. pp. 183 and ff.) and 'Rein oder Hoch-Indostanisch, Dewa Nagara' (pp. 190 and ff.) are jointly described as the 'Allgemeine Sprachen in Indostan.' By 'Rein oder Hoch-Indostanisch' is meant the various 'Hindi' dialects spoken between Mathurā and Patna, but as an example is given the Lord's Prayer in badly spelt Sanskrit. It is contributed by Schultze, whose nationality apparently prevented him from distinguishing between bh and p. For instance, he spells bhājānam 'podsanam.' Vol. IV., of the work consists of additions and corrections, and of a supplement by J. S. Vater. Further information regarding Hindostān will be found on pp. 68-63, 83 (relationship of Hindostan to Roman), and 486 of that volume.

**SUMMARY OF IMPORTANT EARLY DATES.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td><strong>Emperor Akbar</strong> reigning. English East India Company incorporated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1602</td>
<td>Dutch East India Company founded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1605</td>
<td><strong>Emperor Jahāngīr</strong> comes to the throne.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1615</td>
<td>Embassy of Sir T. Roe. English factory established at Surat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616</td>
<td>Earliest recorded mention of the Hindustani language (spoken by Tom Coryate).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1620</td>
<td>Jesuits' College founded at Ágrā. English establish an Agency there.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1623-24</td>
<td>Pietro Della Valle in India.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1625</td>
<td><strong>Emperor Shāh Jahan</strong> comes to the throne.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1640</td>
<td>English factory established at Hugli.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1652</td>
<td>Heinrich Roth joins Jesuit College at Ágrā.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1656. Terry's *Voyage to East India* published. Terry accompanied Sir T. Roe (1615).

1658. Emperor Aurangzeb comes to the throne.

1661. Bombay transferred to the English crown.

1663. Pietro Della Valle's Indian Travels published.

1664. Heinrich Roth visits Rome and meets Kircher.


1672. J. Fryer’s *Travels in East India and Persia* commenced and continued to 1681. Published 1698.

1672. O. Dapper's *Asia* published in Dutch.

1673. J. Ogilby's *Asia*.

1678. Henricus van Rheede tot Drakenstein's *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus* commenced to issue.

1680. Andreas Müller's *Oratio Orationum*.

1681. O. Dapper's *Asia* (German translation) published at Nürnberg.

1694. Thomas Hyde's *Historia Shahisudii*.

1696. Charnock founds Fort William in Calcutta.


1704. Franciscus M. Turonensis completes his *Lexicon Linguarum Indostanicas*.

1708. Emperor Bahádur Sháh comes to the throne.

1711. Ketelaer's embassy.

1712. Emperor Jaháladár Sháh comes to the throne.

1713. Emperor Fábruhi-Siyáh comes to the throne.


1719. Emperor Muhammad Sháh comes to the throne.

1726-29. Bayer's investigations.

1739. Death of LaCroze. See 1667. Invasion of India by Nádir Sháh.


1744. Schultz's *Grammatica Hindostanica*.

1745-58. Schultz's Bible translations.

1748. Emperor Ahmad Sháh comes to the throne. Fritz's *Sprachmeister* published.

1754. Emperor 'Alamu'dz II. comes to the throne.

1757. Battle of Plassey.

1759. Emperor Sháh 'Alam II. comes to the throne.


1773. Ferguson's *Hindostání Dictionary* published.

1779. *Grammatica Indostana* published at Lisbon.

1782. Iwarus Abel's *Symphona Symphona*. 
1786. Marquis of Cornwallis Governor General.

1787. Gilchrist begins publishing.

1788. The Indian Vocabulary published in London.


1791. Alphabeta Indica published at Rome.


1798. Lord Morgenstern (Marquis of Wellesley) Governor General.

1800. Roberts' Indian Glossary.


1807. Earl of Minto Governor General.

1810. Henry Martyn's Urdu translation of New Testament, the basis of all subsequent versions, completed in manuscript with the aid of Muhammad Fitzrat.


(To be continued.)

SOME ANGLO-INDIAN TERMS FROM A XVIIth CENTURY MS.

BY SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE, BART.

For some time past I have been engaged in editing for the Hakluyt Society an anonymous manuscript account of the Coast of the Bay of Bengal and the countries on the sea-board bearing date 1689-1679. The MS., which is incomplete and signed only by the initials T. B., has been used by Yule in his Diary of Sir William Hodges, by Murray in the Oxford English Dictionary and others, and is usually quoted as "T. B., Asia, etc.," and that designation is sufficient for the present purpose.

In the course of editing the MS. I have extracted all the Anglo-Indian terms the writer has used, as they are of considerable value to students. In several cases the author gives us the earliest known uses of words now familiar, in others he carries us back further than does Yule's Hobson-Jobson in historical references to words, and in yet other cases he helps us with intermediate forms, and his often careful explanations of the meanings of the geographical and other terms he uses are most valuable. He supplements Yule over and over again with terms not in Hobson-Jobson.
In choosing a generic form for the title of each word illustrated below, I have followed Yule's form whenever there was one, and in cases where words are not in Yule, I have used that form which is most familiar to myself and I presume to other contemporary students.

I have also quoted Wheeler's Notes on and Extracts from the Government Records of Madras for 1679-81, as N. and E. to illustrate the text. It is a pity that it is not a better book for students, and the same may be said of Wilson's Early Annals of the English in Bengal, Vol. 1, also occasionally quoted. Crawford's Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Islands and Adjacent Countries has also been sometimes brought into requisition to illustrate passages. Finally, I have frequently referred to previous notes of my own in this Journal, illustrating some of the words used in the text of the MS.

ABASSIN.

Fol. 53. The Abassin of Persia 7 to one Pagod or 00L6 0S 00d.
Not in Yule.

[A Bill of Exchange accepted by Mr. Vincent (Chief at Hugly) for Rupees 15,000, payable in Abasssees, at this place at 8½ Annas of a Rupee for an Abassee, ordered to be returned, Mr. Vincent's money from Persia proving to be Mahmuddys which are 16 per cent. worse than Abasssees. Madras, 15th March 1680. N. and E. p. 12. Mr. Vincent subsequently agreed to accept the difference between the "Mahmuddys" and the Abasssees, p. 31.]

ACAR.

Fol. 82. [The Portugals make] Several sorts of Achar, as Mangoe, Bamboo, Lemon, &c. very good and Cheape.

See Yule, s. v. Achar: salt or acid relish, pickle.

ACHEEN.

Fol. 139. not for that they came in without leave but as She was an Enemy of theirs an Achiner ...
Whereupon y² Malay inhabitans ... stood up for y² Achiners.

Fol. 143. [Queda] but nothinge nigh to y² Splendour State and riches of Achin.

Fol. 157. The City Achin is Vpon y² North End of y² great Island Sumatra ... the City Achin is y² Metropolitan of y² Whole ... famous as it is y² place of residence of their Virgin Queenne.

Fol. 159. pay a much Slenderer homage to y² Crowne of Achin then formerly they have done. Achin is now and hath a Considerable time been Governed by a Queen, even Since y² time that the discreet and Pious Kinge James of happy memorie Swayed y² Scepter of great Britaine franco and Ireland.

Fol. 169. Anno Dom: 1675; the Old Queen of Achin died ... I was then in Achin when She died ... y² mourninge of y² Female Sect was to cut the haire of their heads.

See Yule, s. v. Aceen, whose European quotations, however, stop with the 16th century.

[Advice received from Metchlepam of the arrival of the Interloping ship "Commerce" from Achien. 20th Dec. 1680. N. and E. p. 42.]

AGRA.

Fol. 62. Agra, the Metropolitan of y² Empire.

Fol. 65. Much flyinge news arrived at Agra and Delly.

Fol. 67. all the tribute this great Caesar cold get. Hence was a Short answer y² y² treasure was as safe in Dacca as in his owne Exchequer in Agra or Delly.

Not in Yule.
ALLIGATOR.

Fol. 87. Where they serve for a Prey to ye ravenous Alligator.

Fol. 153-4. This Riner of Queda . . . not a little filled with ye deformed creatures commonly called Alligators, they resemble a Crocodile . . . I have Shot Several Alligators of 6:7:8:9: foot longe, and killed them, by Observinge to hitt them Exactly Vnder one of ye fore paws . . . . I have ofteen Seen a brace of bullets rebound upon ye Sides of a large Alligator . . . here followeth the form of one of these Deformed Creatures [illustration of a Crocodile].

See Yule, s. v. Alligator.

ANDRAGHIRA.

Fol. 159. There are Several Radjas Vpon Sumatra . . . Especially those of . . .

Androgeero.

Not in Yule.

[This place is Indragiri, to the North-East of Sumatra. It is a place often mentioned in old books, usually under the form which heads this note. See article "Indragiri" in Crawford's Dictionary of Indian Archipelago.]

ARAKAN.

Fol. 39. The Kinge of Golconda hath Severall Ships, ye trade yearely to Arackan.

Fol. 61. between Point Palmeris . . . and ye Arackan Shore.

Fol. 64. he Sendeth to the Kinge of Arackan (a neighbouringe kingdome [to Bengal]) craveinge his Assistance and Entertainment there, wip was readily granted, & not more readily then accepted, the Arackan Kinge Sends a parcell of Gylysars viz: Gallys well fitted and manned wip Arackaners and sfranges.

Fol. 65. But since it was truely made appeare ye he was soe basely Murthered in Arackan.

Fol. 89. [The Brachmans] infinitely inhabit this Kingdome [Bengala], but most Especially on ye back Side thereof viz towards Arackan.

Fol. 92. beinge timeorous of the Arackaners wip their Gylysars.

Fol. 97. noe wild Elephants in these Kingdoms, although ye Kingdome of Arackan is well stored with them, and is but a neighbouringe Countrey to ye of Bengal.

See Yule, s. v. Arakan.

ARBOL TRISTE.

Fol. 29. Vpon ye top of Mount S' Thomas, groweth naturally a Very remarkable tree larger then most mulberrie trees be, wip is called Arbor triste, viz ye Sorrowfull tree, and not improperly soe called, it Seemeth not to flowrish all ye day longe, but from Sun Settinge to San risinge it is Exceedinge full of white blossoms, both fragrant and beautiful, but noe Sooner is but broad day light but all ye blossoms fall to ye ground and Suddenly wither, and ye Very leaves Shut themselves, and Seems to be in a very languishing posture, and furthermore ye next Eveninge it apearas as flourishinga as before, and thus not Once but every day and night throughout ye yeare.

See Yule, s. v. Arbol Triste, who has only one quotation for 1682.

ARECA.

Fol. 20. make merry with Betelie Areca.

Fol. 45. often chawinge Betelie Areca wip they call Panna.

Fol. 135. all the fruite this countrey [Janselone] affordeth is . . . . Betelie Areca.
Fol. 162. and there are Sett before him Store of Betelce Areca to eat.

Fol. 163. The Betelce Areca is here [Achin] in great plenty . . . . they cutt y? Areca nut into very thin Slices . . . . . . . thus will they almost all day longe chew betelce Areca.

Fol. 164. Areca (vise: commonly called betelce Nut).

See Yule, s. v. Areca, the betel-nut. These quotations are valuable.

ARMAGON.

Fol. 18. in the Pagod of Armagon, Severall lines Engraven in y? marble.

Fol. 31. Armagon: Some 20 miles Northward of Pullicat was Once y? Residence of an English Governour and his Councell, but was many years agoe broke off, y? English Company findinge that Sf Georges cold well Supply them wth y? Commodities of this Coast.


ARRACK.

Fol. 39. That Strange East India Liquor called Arrack, is made and Sold in great abundance by y? Gentues here, but not by y?: Mahometans.

Fol. 40. Arrack is a liquor distilled Severall ways, as Some out of y? graine called Rice, another Sort from y? Jagaree , another Sort there is y? [is] distilled from Neep toddy . . . . but y? weakest of these is much Stronger then any Wine of y? Grape.

See Yule, s. v. Arrack. [These quotations are useful. See ante, Vol. XXX, p. 391.]

[A hhdd. Arrack to the garrison. 30th Dec. 1680. N. and E. p. 43.]

ASSAM.

Fol. 66. now he [Emir Jemla] is noe Sooner Settled in this Kingdome, but begins a warre with y? Radja of Acham, a Stronge and Potent Neighbouringe Prince . . . . . . . they lost . . . . the Kingdome of Acham.

See Yule, s. v. Assam.

BAFTA.

Fol. 146. y? English Merchant presenteth hin wth a piscash not Valueinge lesse then 50 pound Sterlinge in gold Baftos.

Fol. 157. The Chiefe Commodities brought hither from Suratt: are Some Sorts of Callicoes viz Baftos white and blew wth gold heads and borders.

Fol. 162. Here y? Orongkay must be presented with one piece of Baftos to y? Value of 2 tallows.

Fol. 173. in y? night did rippe open a baile of fine blew Baftos, and thereout he tooke 7 pieces.

See Yule, s. v. Bafta. [These quotations are valuable. See ante, Vol. XXIX, p. 337.]

BAHAR.

Fol. 182. Cupine : 8 of wth are one bahrre weight (of Ianselone) or 420: English pound weight. In any considerable quantitie of goods Sold toeather wee agree for see many Baharre.


See Yule, s. v. Bahar.
BALSORE.

Fol. 59. brought over land to them to their factories in Balsore in y° bay of Bengala.

Fol. 69. [Cattack] fine days Journey from Balsore ... I remember in y° yeare 1674: when I lined in the towne of Balsore, (y° only Sea Port in y° Bay of Bengala).

Fol. 73. when they knew the Ships in y° Roade of Balsore stayed only to lade those goods.

Fol. 78. The Danish Nation were formerly well Settled in this Kingdome, their Chief factory in Balsore.

Fol. 79. This Commodore, as they called him, at his arrivall in y° Roade of Balsore.

Fol. 81. y° [Danish] Commodore and 4 or 5 factors shold reside in Balsore, untill a better Vnderstanding was made betweene y° Kinge of Denmarke & their Nabob.

See Yule, s. v. Balsore.

BAMBOO.

Fol. 43. with a large Bamboo of about 15 or 16 foot longe, crooked in y° middle for y° conveniencie of sittinge Upright.

Fol. 82. [The Portugals make] Severall Sorts of Achar, as Mangoe Bamboo, Lemon &c:

Fol. 133. in many places where y° Woods and Bamboos grow very thicke.

Fol. 136. Upon this Island [Janselone] (in many places) grow abundance of Bamboos ... there be 2 Sorts of them called y° hoo bamboos and She bamboo: y° first hath little or noe hollownesse in him, is very Ponderous, & of an Exceedinge Strength. The She bamboo of which there are more plenty are very hollow and light.

Fol. 147. good Store of victuaals, as plantrees, younge bamboos and y° like.

Fol. 150. Theyre buildings in this Generall are but of a very meane Sort built of bamboos.

Fol. 171. There be many of them [cripples] in this Citty [Achin] ... soe ingenious that they can goe very well with Crutches, haveinge a joynt of a large bamboo fitted for each legge.

See Yule, s. v. Bamboo. [The quotation for male and female bamboo is valuable.]

BAMBOO (A MEASURE).

Fol. 82. Their Weights and measures [in Quada] are y°. Same w° them of Achin: Onely there they measure by y° bamboo and here by y° Gantange: One Gantange con° Exactly 2 Achin Bamboos.

Not in Yule. [The joint of a bamboo was one of the units of Malay and Javanese measures.]

BANDEL.

Fol. 82. they [the Portugals] have a very large towne, about one English mile above [to South of] y° English factory, it is called the Bandell.

See Yule, s. v. Bandel. It is near Hoogly.

BANG.

Fol. 39. but they find means to besott themselves Enough w° Bangha and Gangah.

Fol. 40. Bangha: there are admirable herbe, groweth in many places of this Coast as alsoe in Bengal ... wee wold needs drinke Every man his pint of Bangha w° wee purchased in y° Bazar for y° value of 6° English.

See Yule, s. v. Bang.
BANGAREE.

Fol. 141. Save 2 that made thire Escape to Bangaroe and thence to Queda.

Fol. 153. about 30 or 40 Prowes they have y^\# belonge to Queda, y^\# constantly trade to Bangaree: Ianselone: and Pera, some few to Achin.

Not in Yule. [A town and estuary on the Western Coast of the Malay Peninsula.]

BANQUALA.

Fol. 131. I my Selfe have knowne it to be y^\# Malayers themselves that dwell here, namely in Banquala . . . . There are 3 Sea Ports Vpon this Island [Janselone] viz! Banquala.

Fol. 132. The Custome is here as Soone as any Ship or Vessel doth anchor in y^\# Roade, we^\# is generally y^\# Roade of Banquala.

Fol. 134. y^\# Shabandar of Banquala w^\# 3 pieces Jdem.

Fol. 137. the Ship Veed to lye at anchor (for y^\# most part) in y^\# Roade of Banquala: viz! on y^\# S^\# West Side y^\# Island and a Very Safe Roade almost land locked.

Fol. 138. The Merchants &c: inhabitants of Banquala . . . . see longe as they were Vnder y^\# Radja of Janselone's protection and in thire Riuuer.

Fol. 140. was kindly Entertained . . . . Especially by some of y^\# Old Shabandars and Merchants in Banquala.

Not in Yule. [Janselone is Junk Ceylon, an island off the West Coast of the Malay Peninsula.]

BANTAM.

Fol. 142. but doe rather wish they were Served see in Bantam.

See Yule, s. v. Bantam. He has no quotation for the 17th century.

BANYAN.

Fol. 18. There is another Sort of these Idolaters . . . . these are called Banjans.

Fol. 23. When any man of y^\# Banjan or Gentue Secte give up y^\# Ghost.

Fol. 69. y^\# richest of Gentues and Banjan Merchants of w^\# this Part of y^\# Kingdom hath great Numbers.

Fol. 70. he Sent for most rich Merchants of Gentues and Banjans . . . . . att w^\# Juncture of time a great Banjan Merchant called Chim Cham.

See Yule, s. v. Banyan.

BAY OF BENGAL.

Fol. 59. Point Palmeris y^\# Entrance into y^\# Bay of Bengal.

Fol. 61. the Sea or Gulph of Bengal: viz! between Point Palmeris (the Entrance thereof) and the Arrackan Shore y^\# whole Extent of y^\# bay being about 300 Eng^\# miles Over.

Fol. 69. the towne of Ballasore (y^\# only Sea Port in y^\# Bay of Bengal).

Not in Yule. [Valuable as showing exactly what was known in the 17th century as the "Bay of Bengal," the limits being so very much more restricted than is now the case.]

BAZAAR.

Fol. 40. w^\# wee purchased in y^\# Bazar for y^\# Value of 6^\# English.

Fol. 49. Metchlipatam . . . . being a great market-place, and indeed y^\# Great Bazar . . . . may then w^\# freedome goe to any Bazar and there Vend in Publique.
Fol. 74. A very large Bazar or market place . . . . dayly to be bought and sold in the publicke Bazar, commonly called ye great Bazar.

Fol. 92. Cosumbazar . . . . whence it receiveth this name Cosum signifieinge ye husband or Chiefe and Bazar a Markett.

Fol. 174. All that piece of land . . . . neere ye great Bazar [at Achin] is a great deale higher and not at all Overdone.

See Yule, s. v. Bazaar. [It may be noted to many that the third a in "bazaar" is a comparatively modern introduction, the old spelling "bazar" being the correct one from all points of view.]

BENJAPORE.

Fol. 14. Also ye Kingdoms of Vizepooro and Golconda.

Fol. 41. Southward of Porto Novo, wth appertaineth to ye Vizepore Kinge.

Not in Yule. [It is noteworthy that in the time of the writer the kingdom of Bijapir (or Vizapir as T. B. probably heard it pronounced) did extend right across the Peninsula to Porto Novo on the East Coast.]

BENDARA.

Fol. 141. He immediately turned out of Office most of ye Syamers both Counsellors Secretaries Shabandares Bandarees &c.: men of Antient Standinge, and choice men of all ye Countrie, both for Estates and publick good and very well approved of by ye people.

Not in Yule. [The Bendara was a degree of nobility among the Malays.]

BENGAL.

Fol. 61. Bengal: It is one ye largest and most Potent Kingdoms of Hindostan.

Fol. 79. Hee found 5 Saile of Bengal Ships in ye roade.

Fol. 84. The Bengalas (vizt: ye Idolatrous people of ye Countrie).

Fol. 93. Even see harre as Persia: when in ye yeare [?] I went from Bengalas thither.

See Yule, s. v. Bengal. [See ante, Vol. XXX, p. 347.]

BENJAMIN.

Fol. 158. From ye West Coast of this Island [Sumatra] Store of very Excellent Benjamin.

See Yule, s. v. Benjamin, Benzoin (incense).

BETEL.

Fol. 20. Make merry with Betolee Areca tobacco or the like according as their abilitie can afford.

Fol. 45. Often chawinge Betolee Areca, wth they call Pane.

Fol. 133. All the fruite this countrie [Janselone] affordeth is . . . . Betolee Areca.

Fol. 162. There are Sett before him Store of Betolee Areca to eat and tobacco to Chow.

Fol. 163. The Betolee Areca: is here [Achin] in great plenty . . . . and then [eat] one Betolee leaf or two according as they are in bignesse . . . . and thus will they almost all day longe chew betolee Areca . . . . and paringe of a little of ye green rine, eat it wth betolee . . . . The leaf is ye betolee, a broad leafe not very much Vnlike to an Ivie leafe, only something thinner, and growth resembling ye Vine.

Fol. 164. Areca, (vizt commonly called betolee Nut) doth grow Vpon a very comely Streight and Slender tree . . . . It is a very hard wood, and much valued by many in Indias to make lances and pikes On.
now is a Great Gold betel box as bigge as one of [the] Eunuchs can well beare (in his arms) brought downe and placed before them.

[The Chief Washer was then Tasherid and Beetle distributed. April 18th, 1679. Beetle nuts 15-16 of a fanam per aminum (Tamil) or 20,000 nuts. 3rd June, 1680. N. and E. pp. 18 and 22.]

See Yule, s. v. Betel. [The whole of the quotations are valuable for the history of betel and the betel-nut, which are two separate things.]

BETEELA.

[Fol. 56. [On the Gingalee Coast] great Store of Calicos are made here most Especially beteels (wth wee call Muslin).

See Yule, s. v. Betteela.


BEZOAR.

[Fol. 158. s. v. Bezoar. [In the text “Berar” is miswritten for Bezar. See ante, Vol. XXVII p. 336.]

BHOORA.

[Fol. 160. A Boora: being a Very floaty light boat, rowinge wth 20 or 30 Owars, these carry Salt peeter and Other Goods (from Hugly) downwards, and Some trade to Dacca wth Salt, they alsoe Serve for tow boats for y° Ships bound up or downe y° River.

See Yule, s. v. Boliah.

BIMLIPATAM.

[Fol. 56. beinge a Very Secure Coast to harbour in namely in . . . . Bimlipatam.


BISNAGAR.

[Fol. 50. conquered this Kingdome [Golconda] then called by y° name of Bisnagar.

Not in Yule. [Bisnagar stands for Vijayanagar through Portuguese Bisnaga.]

BLACK PAGODA.

[Fol. 50. y° Black Pagod Some 20 miles below [to North of] y° Pagod Jn? Gernaet.

Not in Yule. [It is a well-known mariner’s mark on the Orissa Coast. Vide ante, Vol. XXX. p. 348.]

BOLANGO.

[Fol. 175. This Countrey [Achin] affordeth Severall Excellent good fruites, Namely . . . . Bolangos.

Not in Yule. [I do not know what fruit this can be unless it be lanzium, one form of which is known as langsei in Malay. See Crawford, Dictionary of the Malay Archipelago.]

BORNEO.

[Fol. 153. 5 or 6 great Prows yearly from Borneo.

Fol. 158. The Borneo and Macassar Prows for y? most part bringe . . some Diamonds and Saphir, y? Diamonds of Landock (upon Borneo) are accompted y? best in y? World.

See Yule, s. v. Borneo. [The quotations are valuable for the form of the word.]

BRACES, THE.

Fol. 74. This Riuier is sone named from y? great towne of Hugly Seittuated Vpon y? banks of it near 150 miles up from y? Braces or Shoals that lye at y? Entrance thereof.

Not in Yule, though it should have been. [Vide ante, Vol. XXX. p. 552.]

BRAHMIN.

Fol. 7. It is sone Severely forbidden by there Brachmans.

Fol. 9. the Brachmans are there Priests, but I am Sure and without all controversie very Diabolicall Ones.

Fol. 83. I saw another Gentue woman burnt about 6 miles above Hugly w? was y? pleasantest I ever Saw, y? Woman wold not at all deny to burne . . . . whereupon the Brachmans gave Order for y? fire to burne very furiously . . . . but when she was accordinge to their Expectation to have leaped into the fire she refused it, whereupon y? Brachmans were very yeare to take hold of her, but y? first y? laid hands on her She laid as Sure hands upon him, and threw herself headlonge into y? fire and y? Brachman w? her, where they both perished in a moment.

Fol. 89. The Brachmans of this Kingdom [Bengala] are great Students in y? Magick art . . . . They are a people very much dreaded by y? Moors as well as y? Idolaters . . . . They are Reputed to be very wise Philosophers and doe really and w? great Zeale Study y? Pithagorean Philosophy . . . . they are said to be great Astronomers . . . . and are called (very properly) Gymnosophists . . . . therey ready and admirable discourse and Civilities to all Europeans and Christians in generall . . . . Many of these Gymnosophists are dispersed into most Villages in y? Kingdom.

Fol. 93. Not farre above y? towne of Cosumbazar doe inhabit many of y? Earnest and devout Jdolatrous Priests (called Brachmans) who are much reverenced all Asia over.

See Yule, s. v. Brahmin. [The writer has followed the usual spelling of the time. N. and E. for 1679-80 has Bramin on pp. 27, 33, 35.]

BUCKETT.

Fol. 131. There are 3 Sea Ports Vpon this Island [Janselone] viz! . . . . Buckett.

Not in Yule. [Buckett stands for Bukit in Junk Ceylon.]

BUDGEROW.


See Yule, s. v. Budgerow. [The quotations are useful.]

BUFFALO.

Fol. 32. All Sorts of Provisions are here [Pettipolee] to be had in very great Plenty, and at very Reasonable rates, viz! Cows, Buffaloes.

Fol. 151. All Sorts of Provisions are here [Queda] in Plenty Enough viz! . . . . Cows, Buffaloes . . . . . . . . y? maaine is very plenty of Wild beasts, viz! . . . . Buffaloes . The Buffalo is here both wild and tame . . . . they have Seen a Wild Buffalo to Encounter w? a Very large Tiger and worst him; The Buffalo is not much Unlike to a Cow or Bull.
Fol. 169. and wth to us is most delightful is yf warre Elephants . . . . grappling wth their teeth and Strikeinge with all their force wth their trunks yf Buffolos and fight wth each other.

See Yule, s. v. Buffalo.

**BUNCUS.**

Fol. 46. this is called a **bunko**, and by the Portugals a Cheroota.

See Yule, s. v. Buncus. [This is the earliest quoted instance of this word.]

**BURRIE.**

Fol. 94. 5 Gundas is one **burrie** or 20: Cowries. 4 **burries** make 1 Pone or 80: Cowries.

Not in Yule. [The word is **bharī**.]

**CABUL.**

Fol. 62. to the Eldest Dara he gave **Cabil** and Multan.

See Yule, s. v. Cabul. [The quotation is useful for the history of the word.]

**CAFILA.**

Fol. 97. the Commodities of those Countries are transported hither by **Cafilla**.

See Yule, s. v. Cafila.

**CALABASH.**

Fol. 135. Save yf wild **Calabashes &c**: that grow in yf Woods [of Janselone]: an Excellent food for yf Wild Monkeys.

Not in Yule, which is odd. [The writer means pumpkins by the term.]

*(To be continued.)*

---

**EXTRACTS FROM THE BENGAL CONSULTATIONS OF THE XVIIIth CENTURY RELATING TO THE ANDAMAN ISLANDS.**

**BY SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE.**

*(Continued from Vol. XXXI. p. 508.)*

1795. — No. X.

Fort William 23rd March 1795.

The following Letter was received, on the 11th Instant, from **Major Kyd**, and a copy of it has been transmitted to the Honble Court of Directors in the **Dart Packet**, with a Copy of the Appendix to which it refers.

To the Honble. Sir John Shore Bart, Governor General in Council.

Honble Sir,—In Conformity to your instructions conveyed in your Letter of the 21st April last accompanying Extracts of your proceedings in Council of the same date I proceeded from the **Andamans to Prince of Wales's Island** in August last, on the **Sea Horse Brig**, and during two Months, employed myself with all the assiduity in my power to obtain information upon the various objects you were pleased to point out for my investigation, the result of which I will proceed to state in as few words as the subject will admit, but I fear that the little practice I have had in Statements of this kind will not enable me to place every thing in so clear a point of view as the subject requires.

The principal object of my visit to Prince of Wales's Island was not originally to ascertain the points of enquiry that you were pleased afterwards to direct me in, many of which were of a temporary
nature as chiefly to enable me to clear up strong doubts that had arisen in my mind respecting the comparative advantages of the Infant Settlement at the Andamans, as a Port of relaxation and refreshment for the natives of Great Britain, with those of Prince of Wales's Island, which I surveyed and reported upon to Government soon after it was settled in the year 1787.

It may not be improper before I enter on a discussion of this important point, to take a short View of what has been done by Government heretofore, for the Establishment of a Port of refreshment for our Fleets to the Eastward of Cape Comorin, in order to prevent in future the great loss of the most valuable period of the year for Naval operations, which has heretofore been sustained by the Fleets being obliged to make a long Voyage to Bombay to repair; It was an object which Administration justly considered of the utmost national consequence, Ultimately tending in a material degree to the safety and permanency of the British Dominions in this Country.

The first Plan I believe that was taken notice of was Mr Lacam's, at new Harbour in the Mouth of the Ganges proposed in the year 1774 or 1775, but after much Argument on both sides, and the most careful and the fairest Investigation, demonstratively proved to be totally impracticable. There can be no doubt however that the Projector of this Plan enthusiastically believed that it would be attended with success and as there are many great Advantages attending such a situation that none other can boast of it is not astonishing that such an inviting prospect misled his judgment especially when it is known that many Maritime people of high reputation were of Opinion at the time that Ships of the Line could be brought into the Ganges through Mr Lacam's Channel with safety. But admitting this really to be the case there is great reason to believe that the unhealthiness of the lower parts of Bengal, would always be an insuperable objection to the Establishment of a Marine Port in the Mouth of the Ganges.

The next Plan that was proposed was the Settlement at Prince of Wales's Island, which at first seemed principally of a Commercial nature: for when Lord Cornwallis arrived here in 1786 it was not absolutely known to Government whether the Harbour and situation were calculated for a Fleet of Ships of War, and to establish these points His Lordship in Council did me the honor of employing me in the year 1787.

In the report I gave to Government, I touched on the various Harbours that could be taken possession of in the Bay of Bengal and to the Eastward, estimating their Advantages as accurately as I could from the information I had then obtained, and from this report I have great reason to believe that instructions were formed for Capt. Moreson of the Royal Navy, who was sent to India in the Ariel Sloop of War for the express purpose of Surveying these Harbours.

He was however put under the Orders of Commodore Cornwallis, who, it would appear had been entrusted with the Superintendence of this Commission, and who during the time that he commanded his Majesty's Squadron in India took the greatest pains to inform himself respecting the various Harbours; He visited most of them himself and examined them with the greatest attention.

In the year 1788 Government gave directions for the Survey of the Andamans Islands which was undertaken with two Vessels, under the direction of Lieutenant Blair of the Bombay Marine, and completed in two Seasons in a manner that does much Credit to that Officer.

Several good Harbours were found on the East side of the great Andaman, but particularly one near the South end, which Capt. Blair thought perfectly well calculated for the purposes, and he reported it accordingly to Government.

He was then directed to form a small Settlement at that place, and in the year 1789 it was visited by Commodore Cornwallis whom I had the honor of accompanying there, as well as to Nancowry Harbour at the Nicobars Islands, in Possession of the Danes, which Excellent Harbour I Surveyed by the Commodore's desire.
In the beginning of the next year, the remaining part of the East Coast of the Andamans was carefully examined by Lieutenant Blair and myself and three Vessels, several very good Harbours were discovered but especially one near the North end and then called North East Harbour, which Commodore Cornwallis examined about the end of the same year, and he gave it as a War Port a decided preference to all the other Harbours he had examined; The Supreme Board in consequence of the Commodore's opinion determined to form a Settlement at the North East Harbour, now Port Cornwallis and I was appointed Superintendant there in 1792.

Captain Blair was sent in charge of four small Vessels with Settlers and stores, under instructions to move everything from the old Harbour to Port Cornwallis where we are now settled, and this was completely effected early in 1793.

In the Report laid before Government by Captain Blair, every information was given respecting the Soil, Climate, and natural productions of the Island that could be obtained during the short time we were there. These must have been known to Commodore Cornwallis who had also visited Prince of Wales's Island, and being well acquainted with the exact state of it, he must well have considered the whole of the Subject before he gave his Opinion upon it.

I think it very proper to observe that I never at any period found occasion to alter the Opinion I had formed of the comparative Advantages of the Andamans and Prince of Wales's Island as delivered in my abovementioned Report of the last place. It was from the desire of establishing the truth or falsity of this opinion, upon the firmest grounds that of Experience, that I was induced to undertake the charge of the new Settlement, as well as to visit Prince of Wales's Island, a second time to observe its progress during a period of the eight preceding years, I now with confidence proceed to present the reflections that I have made on both Situations, having alone truth in view, and a sincere desire of being of as much use to the public as is in my power, by giving reasons to encourage Government to adopt and pursue with vigour the Plan that appears to me the most reasonable and to desist from that which may ultimately lead to disappointment.

Andamans.

Although the Governor General in Council has already in his possession the Reports of Captain Blair, where the Geography, Soil, Produce and Climate of the Andaman Islands are touched on, and also a Paper laid before the Board by the late Lieutenant Colonel Kyd, bringing into one point of view the various information, respecting them, which he carefully collected from Captain Blair and myself [i.e. Major Kyd] it may not be improper to render a fuller account of them, more especially as we have found the Climate vary exceedingly from what it was at first represented, and this is a circumstance to be much attended to in estimating its value as a Settlement for an Arsenal and War Harbour.

The Andaman Islands comprehending what is called the Great and little Andamans, extend from North Latitude 10°31' to 13°40' laying nearly in a North and South direction between the 92 and 93 Degrees of Longitude East of Greenwich. They are part of a continued range of Islands extending from Cape Negrais, to Acheen Head, including the Preporis, Cocos, Carnicobars, and the great and little Nicobars, the whole being a Chain of Islands between which there is reason to believe that there is a continuation of Soundings, entirely dividing the Eastern part of the Bay of Bengal, and known by the Antient Geographers by the name of the Fortunate Islands, and which are described by them as being all inhabited by Cannibals. This Opinion corresponds also, with that delivered by tradition from the Hindoos of Indostan.

The Andaman Islands are at no part broader than twenty Miles, and the Great Andaman in particular is deeply indented on both sides, by extensive Bays and Inlets, two of which have been found to run entirely across, one at the Southern part Navigable for the largest Vessels and another about the middle of the Island thro' which Vessels of small burthen may pass; and there is reason to believe that on a more Minute Survey, other smaller passages will be found.
On both sides, but particularly on the Eastern side of the Great Andamans, there are a great many detached Islands so that was heretofore generally considered as one mass of land proves to be a congeries of Islands the most extensive of which is probably the little or Southern Andaman, being a solid or oblong mass, of a moderate height of about thirty miles in length, by sixteen in breadth.

The General aspect of the land seems to be alternate Hills and Plains, so wholly covered with Trees of immense Size, and closed with almost impenetrable underwood, that no judgment can possibly be formed, by distant Views, of the relative proportion of Hills or flat Grounds, or whether the former are abrupt or otherwise, but by our experience upon Chatham Island, [in the modern Port Cornwallis] where we are now established, the removal of these obstacles is attended with inconceivable labour and tediousness. Many parts, however which, in their original state, were believed to be exceedingly high and steep, were found when cleared to be pretty easy acclivities, and there were several places capable of being brought into Cultivation.

There is in general a rich Soil of near a foot depth in many parts, in others less — A fine black loam obviously created by the admixture, in a long series of years, of the leaves fallen from the Trees, and underwood with the natural Earth, which appears below to be either of a reddish marie, or whitish grey, mixed with small soft Stones and seemingly sterile in its nature; This Vegetable Soil is of excellent quality, and if not liable to removal from natural causes, will doubtless produce those common advantages of newly Cultivated Earth, but I believe it has been found that the depth of Soil in all Countries that have been cleared of Forests and underwood, has a tendency to diminish gradually and that in a certain term of Years, high manuring, and even the carrying of Soil, is obliged to be resorted to, as is the Case in the West Indies.

Of the Climate peculiar to the Andamans, a Residence of two years, during which an exact Journal of the Weather has been kept and the fall of water accurately ascertained by a Rain Gage, as well as from some Journals and accounts given by Captain Blair, during the two previous years that he was there, affords grounds to speak with much confidence. From these it appears that, in the whole year four Months only can be counted of fair Weather Vizt. December, January, February, and March, though part of the Months of April and November may perhaps not be improperly added to this division of the Seasons, during this period the Weather is dry, the Air is clear and pure, and for a situation between the Tropics, Temperate; It must however be noticed that the Months of March and April are less than might be expected on a spot circumscribed in its limits, and insulated by so large a portion of Sea, as the Bay of Bengal.

Towards the end of March, and throughout the Month of April, Faronheata Thermometer in the shade from eight in the morning till Sunset, is seldom below Eighty three Degrees during the middle of the day considerably above 90°, and sometimes as high as 98 — about the middle of April the Rains begin to fall, but it would seem, from an interval of dry weather, experienced in the first part of the Month of May, that the actual change of the Monsoon is not to be considered strictly to take place before the 15th or 20th of the Month, which nearly answers to the period of its Commencement on the Malabar Coast in the same parallel of Latitude. From this time to the end of November, when it only ultimately ceases, it continues to Rain with little intermission, and often with the greatest violence, attended with constant hard Wind and most violent Squalls. There are however some short intervals of fair Weather, when the Climate is uncommonly pleasant and temperate, but, upon the whole it may with truth be said that, at the Andamans the weather is generally tempestuous for Seven Months.

Hence it appears that the year is divided into two Seasons, the Wet and the Dry — the former preponderating in nearly the proportion of double, the latter the South West Monsoon accompanies or soon follows the commencement of the Rains and continues to the end of September or October, when the North East Monsoon takes place, bringing back from the Continent the latter Clouds
propelled there by the Winds of the preceding Season, which when attracted by the high Mountains of those Islands, agitated by the then unsettled state of the Winds, or some other Physical causes, which others more competent than myself may assign, continue to discharge themselves so long after it ceases to Rain in Bengal and other places, where the Seasons are distinctly defined. In other words it seems to have the whole force of the South West Monsoon, even to a degree more violent than on the Mahrabar Coast or any other part of India, and to participate also of some part of the North East Monsoon experienced on the Coromandel Coast in the same parallel of Latitude. Hence there is a fall of water, exceeding what is known in any part of the habitable Globe, that I have been able to trace any account of, the greatest fall at Senegal being only 115 Inches. In the year 1793 above one Hundred Inches, and during 94 no less than 125 Inches were measured, which is about double the Quantity that falls in Bengal during a Season of the greatest Abundance when the excess is esteemed detrimental to Cultivation. Were it not therefore for the peculiar surface of these Islands, so favorable for carrying the Water off the ground, it does not appear that it could be at all habitable, and even with this Advantage, I had the greatest fear when we experienced the violence of the Rains the first Season we were at the Settlement, and when only a Spot sufficient for our Huts and Tents were cleared away, that the Violence of the Torrents would carry off every particle of the Vegetable World as we went on in clearing and leave the surface of the Earth perfectly Sterile. We have however fortunately found that, from the richness of the Soil, and the Quickness of the Vegetation, the short wiry grass known in Bengal by the name of Doop which is quickly propagated by planting it in little bunches, and of which we had fortunately taken down a considerable quantity soon spread itself over the risings we had cleared, and effectually prevented any of the Soil from being carried off thus insuring good pasture whenever a sufficient space could be cleared away.

With respect to the effect of the Climate on the human constitution we have not yet, I think sufficient experience to form a conclusive Judgement of it. On my first landing in February 1793 I learnt that many of the Labourers were severely effected with the Scourvy, the prevalent Symptoms whereof were swellings of the limbs, Contractions, and Sores, which resisted every medical treatment, and the complaints increased during the Months of March, April and May in an alarming degree proving fatal in numerous instances. This was almost the only disease experienced during the dry weather, it raged with unabated rigor untill some time after the Rains began, and was imputed to the total want of vegetable food, an opinion fully corroborated by subsequent experience, when the use of some Vegetables found in the Woods, proved conducive to their recovery in the Months of June July and August.

The Scourvy has not except in a few instances made its appearance since that time, and now that there is abundance of Vegetables it will probably not again be known, but the removal of this malady was unhappily succeeded by another of still more disagreeable tendency, and more worthy of particular notice, as it was much feared that it was of an endemical nature; After the first violence of the Rains had subsided, and the Weather became for some days dry and Clear, with every appearance of a pure wholesome Air, in the beginning of June, Fevers became very general, not of an Acute or Inflammatory kind, but slow, nervous, and debilitating, generally attended with delirium and obstinately resisting the power of Medicine; and from their extensive prevalence and frequent fatal effects great alarms were created among the Natives, with a general Opinion that there was something particularly noxious in the Air; I was however never without hopes, and almost a conviction that the unhealthiness was principally owing to the very confined situation we were then in, our habitations hardly sufficient to guard against the extreme intemperance of the Weather, being close to the edge of an impenetrable Forest as old as the creation from whence issued the putrid effluvia of all kinds of decayed Vegetation; and I was more confirmed in this Opinion by observing that the Crews of the Vessels, lying in the Harbour, were not at all affected by any Malady. Experience has already proved that my hopes were well founded; for altho’ the last rising [sic? rainy] Season was much more severe than the former, yet the Settlers were infinitely more healthy, owing doubtless, to our Circle being more extended, and the People being better accommodated with Habitations.
It will appear from both the Surgeons Reports, which accompany this, that it is their Opinions that there is nothing particularly noxious in the Climate of the Andamans, more than in all tropical Climates [subject to great falls of Rain, and it is here to be observed that, as the cause of Malady in such Cases is not supposed to proceed from the Moisture of the Atmosphere but from the noxious quality of exhalations there is every reason to believe, that the situation will, in the end, become healthy, as from the nature of the surface of the ground water cannot lay an hour, after the most violent Rains.

To an infant Settlement there are numerous convenient articles procurable at the Andamans. Altho' we have as yet discovered few or no Trees of real Value for Ship building, there is a great abundance of Timbers of material use, and sufficiently adapted to the construction of buildings, and other purposes on shore; Stones of a good kind are abundant on all the beaches, on some of the elevated grounds there is a soft and very tractable free Stone, which if it resists the Weather as we have reason to believe it will, becomes an Article of great Utility and Consequence.

Good Lime is to be burnt in any Quantity from White Coral that all the Shores are covered with. The Bamboo, of such general use in India, is in the greatest plenty, and of a good kind. We have therefore under our hands all materials both for permanent and temporary Buildings — Glass excepted; and as a substitute for thatching we have been obliged to make use of the leaves of the Ground Rattan, which for a little while answers indifferently well, but they are not lasting and are procured with a great deal of trouble, — with respect to other natured productions, which may contribute eventually to the public benefit time alone, and not a small period of it can satisfy us; as the clearing a space of ground for pasture, or the raising of Grain, Sugar, or Indigo, or any other Article of Cultivation that the Soil and climate may be found fit for, has been found from the experience we have had in clearing the small piece we occupy, a work of the greatest labour from the enormous size of the Trees many of them being from 15 to 20 feet in circumference.

It is to be observed also that not a single spot of the whole Andamans, has yet been discovered that is not covered nearly in this manner, to the very brink of the Sea, which seems to prove the excellence of the Soil and the powerful vegetation derived doubtless from the heat, and great Moisture of the Climate, and indeed, on the small spot we have cleared, we have found all the variety of Fruit Trees, carried from Bengal. The Culinary Vegetables, and some small experiments of Sugar Cane, Indigo, Rice and other grains, thrive wonderfully well.

Of the Natives it is not necessary to say much, as their Existence, or non-existence can have very little influence on the plan in question. Never yet, in any part of the Globe, has the human race, been discovered in a more degraded or Savage state. They are Negroes of a very diminutive stature, knowing or practising none of the Arts of civilized Life, ranging, in a naked state along the Sea Shore, from whence they seem principally to derive their subsistence in gathering Shell fish, from the extensive reefs, that the whole Coasts are bound with, or shooting fish with Bow and Arrow at which they are very expert. They have also recourse to wild Fruits and roots; and from the Sculls and bones of wild Hogs, which they paint and carefully preserve in their wretched hovels, they must now and then entrap that animal, of which there are many, and with a species of wild bat, are the only four footed Animals we have discovered on the Islands.

As it has heretofore been generally believed that they are Cannibals, it is only here necessary to say that, although we have not had any proof against it; yet many circumstances have occurred to make us imagine that it is not the case, but we have had repeated proofs that they are most hostile to all strangers, never failing to lay wait for, and attack the Crew of any boats, that may land, which they think they can Master, and there can be little doubt that the unfortunate crews of many Vessels, that must have been wrecked on these Islands, have perished by their savage hands, for it is singular enough that no instance is known of any person escaping from such a situation.
I will not say more of the Harbour of Port Cornwallis, of which the Board have so excellent a Survey and description by Capt. Blair, than that it is sufficiently capacious for the largest Fleets; easy of Ingress and egress, and from the experience of two years, during which time we have had several Gales from all Quarters, it appears to give safe Shelter to Ships at all Seasons. From the inspection of the Plan it is also evident that several modes of Fortification more or less extensive, might be adopted for the defence of the Settlement and an inferior fleet that might take Shelter there, depending on the scale that is taken up but, as this is not an object that can come immediately into Consideration, I shall hope that I have said enough of the situation, to admit of a comparison to be drawn between it and Prince of Wales Island, to which I will now beg to draw your attention.

Prince of Wales Island.

It were very unnecessary for me now to give any particular description of that Settlement, or its Harbour, as no part of the Report I delivered into Government, in the year 1787 has been invalidated. As however, it does not appear to me that it has been at all taken notice of or attended to by the Court of Directors, I must apprehend that it has been by some chance overlooked, or that the Opinions there delivered have not been esteemed of sufficient weight to Induce a determination on so important a point I have therefore subjoined to this a Copy of that Report in addition to which I have only to add that I have again carefully examined and surveyed the Harbour; that I find the entrance to it over a Mud flat (which had been reported dangerous for large Ships) perfectly safe having upon it depth enough, at low Water Spring Tides, for the largest Ships of the Royal Navy; that I find the Inner Harbour under Poolajnjah to be a safe and smooth Basin, where the largest Ships can be transported with the utmost safety in one tide, even with their Guns on Board; that on the Island Jnajah, there is space enough for store Houses and a Marine Yard sufficiently extensive; and that Wars would be constructed with great ease, to which the largest Ships can be brought to take out their Guns and Stores, previous to any repair, and that this Inner Harbour Spot for a marine Yard has the additional advantage of being easily Fortified at little cost.

I find that the Island which when I surveyed it in 1787 was nearly as impenetrable a Forest as the Andamans, is already cleared and cultivated to the extent of at least Twenty five square Miles, that abundance of excellent Tropical Fruits and all the Vegetables, common in India, are produced there, that the Climate is temperate and healthy, and like every other situation in the straits of Malacca, entirely free from Gales of wind, and violent Weather of any kind, it being out of the full range of either of the Monsoons, but participating in a small degree of both; that there is a considerable Population particularly of industrious Chinese and natives of the Coast of Coromandel — that a large town has been built, and that there are Shops and Markets filled with every Article of refreshment or supply that a Fleet can be in want of, — that a very extensive Commerce is established both through the Medium of ships navigated by Europeans, and Prowns from the Neighbouring Countries, even as far to the Eastward as the Celebes; and that under proper Regulations and management it appears capable of increase to a very great extent. In fine I have seen fully realized here the assertions of the late respectable Superintendent, in the following Extract of a Letter to the Governor General in Council four years ago.

"To enumerate all the benefits which may be obtained from the Possession of Prince of Wales Island might create a Suspicion that from interested motives, I am endeavouring to deceive your Lordship with Appearances, I therefore return to the Advantages which are visible and undeniable collected under the following Heads—

1st. A Harbour with good Anchorage secure from bad Weather, and capable of containing any number of Vessels,

2d. An Island well watered of excellent Soil, capable of sustaining Fifty thousand People and abounding in all necessary materials for their Service and Security."
3d. A Port favorable to Commerce, the present imports Amounting to upwards of 600,000 Spanish Dollars per annum.

4th. A place of refuge for your Merchants Ships, where they may refit and water, and be protected from the insults of the Enemy's ships.

5th. An Emporium so situated as to afford an easy approach from every part of India, from the Extremity of China to the Coast of Africa, where the Merchants of all nations may conveniently meet and exchange their Goods."

It is to be observed that, in the Statement of the Advantages of Prince of Wales Island Mr Light does not at all, seem to rest upon it as a Port of refreshment and refitment for the British Navies, which however are certainly the very first considerations with Government, for notwithstanding all the Commercial Advantages of Prince of Wales Island, it is probable it might be doubted whether it would Answer the purposes of Government to retain it for those ends alone at the continued expence it must cost, and the large Sum that must necessarily be disbursed in Fortifications to render the possession secure, but the following Extract of a Letter from Commodore Rainier to the Governor General, which he permits me to make public use of, places this matter in so clear a light and is itself so weighty an authority that I should imagine no doubts will long exist of its being in every respect a Port well calculated for Refreshment and refitment of Ships of War, and, as Commodore Rainier hoists his Flag in a Seventy four Gun Ship, of the greatest Draught of water in the Navy, and takes no notice of the want of water, on the Mud Flat, formerly mentioned, all idea of its danger has disappeared.

Extract of a Letter from Commodore Rainier to the Honble. the Governor General dated on board the Suffolk at Prince of Wales Island 31st December 1794.

"Thro' want of information I unluckily put into the South East Port of the Andamans [now Port Blair], but got Wood and Water, and did what I wanted to do, and am told that is full as much as I should have effected at North East Harbour, but the refreshment and means of repair at this place are obviously so superior to any thing of the kind at the Andamans exclusive of its Commercial Advantages that I am astonished it should ever have been doubted which to prefer."

In addition to this testimony I have to inform you that, while I was at Prince of Wales Island, the Honourable Company's Squadron under Commodore Mitchell, consisting of Five Ships, remained there a Month, and received Abundance of Refreshments, and that soon afterwards His Majesty's Ship Resistance, [? arrived] and was so well supplied that Captain Packenham assured me that he had never been in any Foreign Port where a Ship of war was so well and easily supplied with every desirable Article.

I will now beg leave to take notice that all those Articles of Refreshment have been produced and will be constantly produced in an increased Ratio with the Commerce and resort of Merchant Ships; and that at no expence to Government, the Civil, Military and Naval Establishments, with the Public Buildings and Fortifications, being the only Expence that Government have been at. When this is contrasted with the refreshments that can be furnished at the Andamans which for want of the demand, Commerce, and a resort of Ships create, must probably be always scanty and uncertain, and entirely produced at the public Expence; it stands alone so high in the scale of comparison that there are few Advantages which can weigh against it. The defect formerly supposed in Prince of Wales Island as a War Port Viz. the want of depth of Water in its Harbour, appears to be completely disproved and done away. It only now remains to consider the disadvantages which the situation is liable to, and these I will now state.

Prince of Wales Island Defects.

It is at a very considerable distance from any of the Company's other Possessions, so that it cannot very quickly be reinforced with Troops or supplied with Ammunition and stores.
Its communication with Bengal in particular is not so rapid and certain, as could be wished, considering that it is, from thence alone that a large Fleet of Ships of War can be supplied with the great Articles of Provisions and Stores, that is to say those for Sea consumption.

Its position pretty deep in the Straits of Malacca, renders it liable to Calms in the South West Monsoon, so that Ships often find it difficult or tedious to approach or leave it.

From the constant serenity of the Weather, in the Straits of Malacca and the safeness of the Coasts, and from the Refreshments and assistance to be obtained by Alliances easily made with the Malay Princes, an Enemies Fleet has considerable Advantage and receives encouragement to project attacks on the Island, not to mention that, if the Enemy happened to be the Dutch, it is too near the Chief Seat of their Force and Power, and unless it be kept always in strength it might be liable to insult, at the breaking out of the War, before it could be reinforced.

From its situation, near the Equator, the climate, probably, as is the case in general, is too hot, and relaxing to admit of the Speedy recovery of European constitutions affected by long sickness; and all cases of Dysentery in particular have been found obstinate there.

Andamans Advantages.

I shall now however proceed to estimate the advantages and disadvantages of the Andamans.

It has an excellent Harbour, well supplied with water and wood and possesses a Soil that with perseverance will doubtless, be productive, of all the Fruits Vegetables and Grain common to India, and probably in very high perfection. Its situation is Central, for a quick communication to all the Possessions of the Company, and, from its Vicinity to the seat of the National Government in India, it admits of the quickest communication of advices, also of the transportation of troops and Stores as well as of the innumerable Succours derivable from the Soil and Riches of Bengal throughout the course of the year, its communication being nearly alike expeditions in both Monsoons.

It stands unrivalled in its position, as a Naval Arsenal, in the facility of Communication with Aracan and Pego, affording the so much prized Teak Timber for Ship Building, which unfortunately is the principal Article that the Government of Ava will admit of being exported; but if the present attempts of Government to render the intercourse unrestrained, so as to admit of the Exportation of Articles of Provisions, Cattle and live Stock of all kinds that these Countries abound in, should succeed it would prove a great benefit to the Settlement in its infant state.

It derives some advantages in defence from the tempestuousness of its Climate, and the dangers of its Coast in discouraging the attempts of an Enemy, who can have no Ports in its vicinity where they can procure the least assistance or refreshment or from alliances, Advantages that Prince of Wales, and none other of the Companies Settlements possesses.

These are all the benefits that occur to me as belonging to the position of the Andamans and some of them when the matter is considered, on a great scale are certainly important, I should be happy more if the disadvantages did not outweigh them; they appear to me as follows.

The Climate has been described, from its excessive moisture, during so great a part of the year, although it may prove sufficiently healthy to those inured to it, would probably be not so to strangers, and particularly to the Crews of Ships of War, worn out by long Service, and in such Cases, generally visited by the Scurvy and Dysentary, to which a moist atmosphere is obnoxious.

The Weather is for the greatest part of the year very tempestuous and irregular, the Islands during the South West Monsoon being generally enveloped and obscured by obstructed Clouds, and on the Coasts there have been found so many dangerous Coral Shoals, many of which may be yet discovered, that it must always be approached with much caution, especially by Ships disabled in their rigging as might be the case after an Action in the South West Monsoon. It is to be feared therefore that accidents would frequently happen, and here the barbarity of the natives must be
considered as a lamentable inconvenience, as there is little hope that even in a very long period of Years, our communication with them would produce much change in the manners of any, excepting those in the neighbourhood of the Settlement.

The abovementioned Severity of the Weather points out the Necessity of having all the buildings of Masonry, even the habitations of the nearest [perhaps] labourers, mere temporary Houses (such as are in common use in Bengal) yielding but an insufficient protection against the Violence of the Rainy Months.

The whole Settlement must for a time be supplied with Provisions from Bengal or some foreign Port, for except the raising of a few Culinary Vegetables, it cannot be expected that ground will be cleared to much extent in several Years, even for the purpose of converting it into Pasture, for the support of the necessary live Stock, much less for the Culture of grain in Quantity, equal to the Subsistence of the Settlement.

The Establishment of Vessels therefore to keep up a constant and certain supply, were extensive Works to be carried on, and a consequent encrease to the Establishment of Labourers to take place, would be a very heavy expence, every work must be done by labourers from Bengal, upon encreased pay, with Provisions gratis; and as, even with those indulgences, it is found difficult to induce them to go, there is not much hope that we shall be able to strike them off and when to this is added that, for above half of the year, very little work, without doors can be done, labour becomes exorbitantly high indeed; and the completion of Fortifications, or other buildings must be proportionably slow, tedious and burdensome.

No assistance is to be expected from Voluntary Settlers (i.e. Adventurers) either Europeans or Natives of Bengal, or other parts of India, Men whose dependance for a livelihood, is on their own Industry, and who seek it in a foreign Country, are usually induced, by one or other of the following causes existing in it; Natural productions more plentiful or more valuable than in other places—Superior excellence of the Inhabitants in the useful Arts, or valuable Manufacturers, or peculiar Advantages from its situation as a European [? mart] of Traffick with other Countries. Unfortunately the Andamans do not hold out any of these incitements in the smallest degree.

Prince of Wales Island Comparatively.

I have now, I think stated all the various circumstances, relative to the two situations, as Harbours for our Navies that may enable you Honourable Sir to draw a Comparison and Establish a preference upon solid grounds, with all the accuracy, and impartiality in my power, and this on the idea that it will not answer the end of Government to retain both, from the enormous expence that the keeping up two such Establishments would create. In forming this Judgement which will depend upon the weight that is put upon the several Advantages or defects as stated, which the enlarged views of Government can alone estimate.

I hope however that I shall not be thought to go too far when I declare that, in my own restricted scope of the subject, I have a full conviction that Prince of Wales Island, all circumstances considered, is infinitely preferable to the Andamans, and that, in fact it provides every thing that Government can want for a Port of Restment and Refreshment for the Navies of Great Britain, to the Eastward of Cape Comorin. To this conclusion I have been led by a long and tedious investigation and much personal labour and exposure to the inclemency of the Weather, during a series of Years. The facts as stated are all from my own observation, and if I have erred it has been alone from want of capacity or Judgement as I have had every opportunity of information that could be afforded me on the subject.
The Indian Antiquary

As the other objects of investigation that you were pleased to recommend to my attention at Prince of Wales Island are merely for a local nature I have thought it best to keep them separate and they will be the subject of another address, that I shall shortly have the honor to present you.

I am with the greatest respect Honble. Sir &c. &c

(Signed) A. Kyd.

Calcutta, March 4th 1795.

Ordered that the Appendix referred to in the above Letter be entered in the Proceedings, and that the Letter itself shall lie for consideration.

(To be continued.)

A Complete Verbal Cross-Index to Yule's Hobson-Jobson or Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words.

By Charles Partridge, M.A.

(Continued from Vol. XXXI. p. 514.)

Daiseye; s. v. 226, ii, s. v. Dessaye, 287, i.
Dak; ann. 1809: s. v. Hooly, 323, ii.
Dâk; ann. 1844: s. v. Bungy (b), 46, i; ann. 1855; s. v. Goglet, 293, i.
Dâk; ann. 1824: s. v. Dawk, 232, ii.
Dâk; ann. 1748: s. v. Cossid, 204, i.
Dâk; s. v. Dawk, 231, ii; ann. 1840: s. v. Dawk, 232, ii.
Daka; ann. 1860: s. v. Dacea, 225, i; ann. 1758: s. v. Burrampooter, 768, ii.
Dâka; s. v. Dacea, 787, ii.
Dakait; s. v. Dacoit, 225, i.
Dâkayat; s. v. Dacoit, 225, i.
Dâk-bungalow; ann. 1853: s. v. Bungalow, Dawk, 99, ii.
Dak Bungalow; s. v. Rest-house, 577, ii.
Dak bungalow; ann. 1878: s. v. Bungalow, Dawk, 99, ii.
Dâk bungalow; ann. 1853: s. v. Pitarrab, 540, ii.
Dâk chauki; ann. 1657: s. v. Dawk, 232, i.
Dâk-choki; ann. 1528: s. v. Dawk, 788, ii.
Dak chowky; ann. 1612: s. v. Dawk, 232, i.
Dakh; s. v. Deccan, 233, i, s. v. Hindostan, 316, ii, see 500, i, footnote; ann. 1762: s. v. Pindarre, 559, i.
Dakhin; s. v. Deccan, 233, i, ann. 1594-5: s. v. Idalcan, 808, i, ann. 1610: s. v. Carnatic, 126, i; ann. 1659: s. v. Palankee, 508, ii; ann. 1760: s. v. Tobacco, 706, i, twice.
Dakhinâ; ann. 1590: s. v. Deccany, 234, i.
Dakhma; ann. 1590: s. v. Surat, 665, i.
Dakhnî; s. v. Deccany, 233, ii.

Dakkhîna; s. v. Deccan, 233, i.
Dâknî; s. v. Dacoit, 225, i.
Dakko; ann. 1834: s. v. Dacoit, 225, i, twice.
Dakshina; s. v. Poorub, 547, ii.
Dakshîna; s. v. Deccan, 233, i.
Dakshînapatha; s. v. Deccan, 233, i.
Dakshînâyâ; s. v. Deccan, 233, i.
Dakshînâyâ janapada; s. v. Deccan, 233, ii.
Dâkkî; s. v. Dacoit, 225, i.
Dal, s. v. Dhall, 241, i, s. v. Dalawai, 787, ii.
Dâl; ann. 1590: s. v. Kedgere, 364, i.
Dâl; s. v. Dhall, 241, i (twice) and i, s. v. Kedgere, 364, i, s. v. Dhall, 790, ii.
Dala; s. v. 227, i; ann. 1855: s. v. 227, i.
Dalas; ann. 1546: s. v. Dagon, 226, ii.
Dalai; s. v. 330, i, footnote; ann. 1872: s. v. Pyke (b), 567, ii.
Dalal; ann. 1824: s. v. Delall, 235, ii.
Dâlangner; ann. 1553: s. v. Nuggurcoote, 483, i.
Daljavây; s. v. Dalaway, 227, i.
Dalaway; s. v. 227, i, 787, ii; ann. 1747: s. v. Dhurna, 791, i; ann. 1763-78: s. v. 227, i; ann. 1868: s. v. Poligar, 544, i.
Dalbergia; s. v. Black Wood, 75, i, s. v. Siasso, 639, i, twice.
Dalbergia latifolia; s. v. Siasso, 639, i.
Dalbergia Siasso; s. v. Siasso, 638, ii.
Dal-chini; s. v. Moors, The, 447, ii.
Dal; ann. 1231: s. v. Delhi, 234, i.
Dâli; ann. 1880: s. v. Dolly, 249, i.
Dâli; s. v. Dolly, 249, i; ann. 1760: s. v. Bandejah, 44, i.

*Note.—This Appendix is not to be found in the Consultation Book.*
INDEX TO YULE'S HOBSON-JOBSON.

45

Dâli; s. v. Molly, 440, i.
Dâli; s. v. Dolly, 249, i, twice.
Dalla; ann. 1799; s. v. Carcés, 773, i.
Dallâl; s. v. Delolli, 235, ii.
Dallaway; ann. 1754; s. v. Dalaway, 227, i.
Dally; ann. 1882; s. v. Dolly, 249, i.
Dalloway; ann. 1754; s. v. Dalaway, 227, i.
Daloyet; s. v. 227, i.
Dalwai; ann. 1747; s. v. Dalwai, 787, ii.
Dam; s. v. 227, i, 787, ii, s. v. Dumree, 254, ii, s. v. Lack, 382, i; ann. 1580: s. v. Sayer, 605, ii; ann. 1590: s. v. Xanas, 17, ii, s. v. Crore, 214, i, s. v. Jeetul, 349, ii, s. v. Pyke (a), 567, i, s. v. Sircar (c), 673, i, twice; ann. 1594: s. v. Lack, 382, i; ann. 1596: s. v. Candy (Sugar-), 120, i.
Dâm; s. v. Dam, 227, i and ii (5 times); ann. 1590: s. v. Mahout, 409, i, s. v. Mato, 439, i, s. v. Picc, 534, i; ann. 1623: s. v. Dam, 228, i, twice.
Dâm; s. v. Dam, 227, i and ii (11 times), 228, i; ann. 1628: s. v. Crore, 214, i, twice.
Dam; ann. 1516: s. v. Pardao, 840, ii.
Damaghan; s. v. Demijohn, 236, i, 789, i.
Damajana; s. v. Dejimish, 236, i.
Dami; s. v. Guicouar, 307, i.
Damiyanja; s. v. Demijohn, 236, i.
Damam; ann. 1644; s. v. Cooly, 192, ii, s. v. Lascar, 389, i, s. v. Teak, 693, ii.
Daman; s. v. 223, i; ann. 1568: s. v. Seedy, 610, i; ann. 1590: s. v. Surat, 655, i; ann. 1598: s. v. India of the Portuguese, 333, i; ann. 1608: s. v. Deccan, 238, ii, twice; ann. 1616: s. v. Saint John's, 591, i; ann. 1623: s. v. 228, i, s. v. Paulist, 501, ii; ann. 1630: s. v. Choul, 163, i; ann. 1644: s. v. Chout, 166, i, s. v. Mainato, 411, i; ann. 1673: s. v. Saint John's (a), 591, ii.
Dând; s. v. Daman, 228, i.
Dând; ann. 1554: s. v. Daman, 228, i.
Dami; s. v. 228, i; ann. 1554: s. v. Elephant (b), 261, i, s. v. Rossalgar, 582, i.
Damiânja; s. v. Demijohn, 236, i.
Dàmans; ann. 1615: s. v. Canara, 118, i.
Dâmao; s. v. Daman, 228, i.
Damar; s. v. Dammer, 228, ii; ann. 1631, 1673 and 1727; s. v. Dammer, 228, ii.
Damasceno; ann. 1688: s. v. Kincob, 369, ii.
Damascosann; ann. 1535: s. v. Talisman, 679, ii; ann. 1638: s. v. Kincob, 369, ii.
Damascus; s. v. Chicane, 146, ii, s. v. Coffee, 179, i; ann. 1343: s. v. Sugar, 655, ii; ann. 1420: s. v. Caravan, 124, i; ann. 1610: s. v. Xerafane, 743, i; ann. 1530: s. v. China, 152, i.
Damascus steel; ann. 1841 (twice) and 1864: s. v. Wootz, 742, i.
Damasjanes; ann. 1762: s. v. Demijohn, 236, i.
Dama; s. v. Jungeera, 358, ii.
Damadama; s. v. Dumdum, 254, ii.
Dame-jeanne; s. v. Demijohn, 236, i, twice.
Dammed; s. v. Dumbeow, 254, ii.
Damkhâo; s. v. Dumbeow, 254, ii.
Dâmijâna; s. v. Dejimish, 236, i.
Dâmilos; ann. 1860: s. v. Malabar (B), 413, ii.
Dammar; ann. 1673: s. v. Dammer, 228, ii, s. v. Mussoola, 461, ii; ann. 1878: s. v. Dammer, 228, ii; ann. 1885: s. v. Dammer, 788, i, twice.
Dammara alba; s. v. Dammer, 228, ii.
Dammer; s. v. 228, i and ii (7 times), 788, i.
Damper Pitch; s. v. Dammer, 228, ii.
Dama; ann. 1840: s. v. Dam, 788, i, twice.
Dampuzkt; s. v. Dumpoke, 254, ii; ann. 1590: s. v. Dumpoke, 254, ii.
Dâmri; s. v. Dam, 227, ii, twice.
Damri; s. v. Dam, 227, ii.
Damri; s. v. Dam, 227, ii, 8 times.
Damri; s. v. Dumree, 234, ii.
Dâmûdar; 660, ii, footnote.
Dâmulian; ann. 1718: s. v. Malabar (B), 413, ii, s. v. Ollah, 485, ii.
Dân; s. v. Agdaun, 754, ii.
Dama; s. v. 228, ii, s. v. Capelan, 122, i.
Dâns; s. v. Dama, 228, ii, 229, i, s. v. Numerical Affixes, 883, i.
Danapluhu; ann. 1546: s. v. Dagon, 226, ii.
Danapris; ann. 940: s. v. Chicane, 147, i.
Dânâpür; s. v. Dinapore, 245, i.
Danaro; s. v. Deaneer, 233, i.
Dancing-girl; s. v. Cunch Sne, 217, i, s. v. 220, i, twice, s. v. Deva-dasi, 237, ii, s. v. Naught girl, 475, i, s. v. Rum-johnny (b), 584, ii; ann. 1814: s. v. Rum-johnny, 584, ii; ann. 1836: s. v. Naught-girl, 475, i; ann. 1843: s. v. 229, ii.
Dancing girl; ann. 1763-71, 1789, 1812, 1815, and 1838: s. v. Dancing-girl, 229, i; ann. 1868: s. v. Deva-dasi, 237, ii.
Dancing Girl; s. v. Cunch Sne, 217, i.
Dancing-Wench; s. v. Dancing-girl, 229, i.
Dancing Wench; ann. 1673 and 1701: s. v. Dancing-girl, 229, i.

Dancing women; ann. 1513: s. v. Bayadère, 763, ii.

Danò; s. v. Dandy (a), 229, ii.
Danìd; s. v. Dandy (a), 229, ii.
Danda; s. v. Jungeera, 858, ii.
Dandaguda; ann. 60-70: s. v. Kling, 373, i.
Dandagula; ann. 70: s. v. Dravidian, 251, ii.
Dandee; ann. 1685: s. v. Dandy (a), 229, ii; ann. 1706: s. v. Harry, 806, i; ann. 1784: s. v. Manjee, 427, i; ann. 1824: s. v. Dandy, 229, ii, s. v. Hindostan (b), 316, ii.
Dândi; s. v. Dandy (a), 229, ii.

Dandies; ann. 1757: s. v. Boliach, 76, ii, s. v. Gordower, 297, ii; ann. 1763: s. v. Dandy (a), 229, ii; ann. 1781: s. v. Manjee, 427, i.

Dandy; s. v. 229, ii, s. v. Deling, 234, ii, s. v. Muncheel, 456, ii, s. v. Andor, 757, ii; ann. 1625: s. v. Andor, 758, i; ann. 1809: s. v. Ghaut (a), 281, ii; ann. 1876: s. v. 229, ii.

Dandy fever; s. v. Dengue, 789, i.

Dandy's; ann. 1809: s. v. Dandy (a), 229, ii.
Danechmond-Kan; ann. 1660: s. v. Buxee, 104, i.

Daneecotta; ann. 1780: s. v. Coleroon, 181, ii.
Danga; s. v. Dinyg, 246, i.
Dangr; s. v. Dongaree, 255, i.
Dangur; s. v. 788, i.

Danseam; ann. 1516: s. v. Siam, 632, i.
Dans-Hoeren; ann. 1726: s. v. Dancing-girl, 229, i.

Danqui; ann. 1644: s. v. Saint John's, 591, ii.
Dào; s. v. Dhow, 243, i and ii, s. v. Dow, 251, i.

Daphne; s. v. Parabuye, 512, i.
Dāpola; s. v. Dabul, 224, ii.
Daquà; ann. 1552: s. v. Deccan, 233, ii.
Daquem; ann. 1516: s. v. Sabaio, 852, i, s. v. Sangnecer, 858, ii; ann. 1533: s. v. Godavery, 291, i; ann. 1553: s. v. Nizamalucu, 830, ii; ann. 1663: s. v. Idalcan, 808, i, s. v. Melique Verido, 823, i.

Dara; ann. 1337: s. v. Nugguncote, 483, i; ann. 1659: s. v. Oojyne, 487, ii; ann. 1660: s. v. Canant, 118, ii.

Darâbâzin; ann. 1505: s. v. Veranda, 737, ii.
Daragana; ann. 1675: s. v. Arsenal, 27, i.

Dar a cima; s. v. Arsenal, 27, i.

Darâkti'üd; ann. 1854: s. v. Eagle-wood, 258, ii.
Dâr-al-sinâ'a; s. v. Arsenal, 27, i.
Dara-Shekhoh; ann. 1657: s. v. Dawk, 232, i.
Darbar; ann. 1609: s. v. Durbar, 255, i.
Darbâr; s. v. Durbar, 255, i, s. v. Jawaub, 811, i.
Darband Nìas; ann. 1300: s. v. Sumatra, 658, i.

Darbûs; ann. 1505: s. v. Veranda, 737, ii.
Darchenee; s. v. 778, i.

Dar-chini; ann. 1563 and 1621: s. v. Darcheeen, 788, i.
Dâr-chini; s. v. Darchenee, 788, i.

Darógas; s. v. Daróga, 230, i.
Darâgh; s. v. Durgah, 255, i.
Darângâar; ann. 1872: s. v. Dhooly, 242, ii.
Darîlja; ann. 1554: s. v. Sucker-Buckner, 652, ii.
Darins Hystaspes; s. v. India, 330, i.
Darjan; s. v. Durjan, 793, ii.

Darjeeling; s. v. 229, ii, twice; s. v. Birds' Nests, 75, ii, s. v. Moonaul, 444, i, s. v. Seubundy, 609, i and footnote, ii, footnote, s. v. Tonga, 708, ii.

Darji; s. v. Dirzeez, 246, i.
Darjiling; ann. 1879: s. v. Dhoon, 243, i.
Dârjiling; s. v. Darjeeling, 229, ii.

Darâ; s. v. Comotay, 184, ii.
Daroees; ann. 1540: s. v. Dervish, 237, i.
Darôhai; ann. 1340: s. v. Doai, 243, ii.

Daroga; s. v. 788, ii.

Darâga; s. v. 230, i.

Darâgh; ann. 1874: s. v. Buxee, 104, ii.

Darâgh; ann. 1621: s. v. Daróga, 230, i.
Darâgh; ann. 1792: s. v. Pyke (b), 847, i.

Daroger; ann. 1726: s. v. Tope-khana, 683, ii.

Daroghâ; s. v. Daróga, 230, i, s. v. Jemadaras, 350, i; ann. 1765: s. v. Tope-khana, 713, i; ann. 1781 and 1812: s. v. Daróga, 230, ii; ann. 1834: s. v. Chabootra, 139, i.

Dârëghâ; s. v. Daróga, 230, i, twice.

Daroghâh; ann. 1590: s. v. Darâga, 230, i.

Dâroo; ann. 1630: s. v. Zend, 869, i; ann. 1859: s. v. Destoor, 237, ii.

Dar-rygas-glin; s. v. Darjeeling, 230, i.

Darsena; s. v. Arsenal, 27, i.

Dâr-sinâ'a; ann. 943—4: s. v. Arsenal, 27, i.
Dâr-sinâ'at; ann. 943—4: s. v. Arsenal, 27, i.

Darsinale; s. v. Arsenal, 27, i.

Dar-sin; ann. 1621: s. v. Darchenee, 788, i.

Darizeni; ann. 1621: s. v. Darchenee, 788, i.
January, 1903.]

NOTES AND QUERIES.

THE ANGLO-DUTCH ATTACK ON

BOMBAY IN 1623.

In the second edition (1891) of his Report on the Old Records of the India Office, Sir George Birdwood printed three previously unpublished accounts, derived from ships' logs now preserved in that Office, of a joint attack made by a number of Dutch and English vessels on Bombay, then an insignificant Portuguese settlement, in October, 1623. Little resistance was experienced, and after a short bombardment, the allied forces landed their men, and plundered and burnt the castle and town. Having done all the damage they could, the men were re-embarked, and the two fleets sailed away to do more mischief to the Portuguese elsewhere.

To these three narratives we can now add a fourth, derived from a collection of papers in the British Museum known as Egerton 2086. At f. 107 of this volume is a letter addressed to the East India Company, under date of January 8, 1637-38, by James Slade, master of the Discovery. In the course of this letter, he mentions the interesting fact that the factors at Surat had had several consultations about the acquisition of a fortified station to serve as
the headquarters of the English in India. Amongst the sites suggested (which, of course, must be outside Mogul territory) were Dabul, the Maldives, a place called "London's Hope," and Bombay; and the mention of the last-named place leads him to describe the recent attack upon that settlement, in which he himself had borne a part. This he does as follows:

"For Bumbay wee were there last yeare with our 6 Ships & 8 sayle of Dutch, in search of the Portingall Gallions, but found them not. Here after wee had bin before it 24 howers, the Comanders being a board of us resolved to goe with all our bargeys & boats to vew the place, to see if wee might land without danger. After there depar\-tuer from aboard of us, it was Mr. Wills's fortune & mine to come after them in our shal\-loop; & after our depar\-tuer from our Ships, wee espied aboate in a sandy [bay?] to the westward of the fortie, which boate wee resolved to fetch of. Coming n[ear] the fortie, it shott divers times at us, & som small shot placed at us out of the Corner of a wood where the Boate lay. Notwithstanding wee went aboard of her, which wee found to be one (sic) ground & the peple flied. Whereupon wee landed, and being seconded by 2 or 3 boates of men that Followed us, wee March up to the fortie, which was left voyde unto us. Som of our men fired a house; by which accident the Comanders perciving the successse, came ashore unto us, where wee continued all night & till next day in the Evening, at which time the whole towne & fortie being burnt to the ground by the Dutch & us, wee departed. This Towne yealded noe benifiit to us nor the Dutch, there being nothing left in it that was worth Carradge, except it were salt fish & Rice, which was consumed with the fier. The Rest of those goods, in regard of our Long being before before (sic) wee had landed they had conveyed away.

"This is no good place to winter in, it being open to the Westerly [ ] & noe sucker for them from the weather. What other place ther[e is?] in this sound (which is deep & undiscovered by any of us) to winter in, is un[known] to all us that were there present."

WILLIAM FOSTER.

COMMAND.

An Anglo-Indianias.

COMMAND and on command are terms that should be in Yule as distinct "Hobson-Jobsons": meaning to all natives of India a duty on detachment or away from head-quarters, and hence the detachment itself and any place subsidiary to head-quarters, an outstation.

Here is a curious instance of the spread of the term beyond the borders of the British Empire:

"1800. The choice of warders was made from those classes best suited for the control of their fellow-prisoners, especially in the outstations or commands, as they were called . . . . . it was necessary to provide accommodation for them in convict lines or commands as we have said, pronounced kumman [kamán] by the convicts . . . . . Simpson, in his Side Lights on Siberia, uses command as denoting a jail outside of the prison walls."—McNair, Prisoners their own Warders, pp. 19, 21.

The Andaman Penal Settlement is in some respects the successor of the system employed first under Sir Stamford Raffles at Bencoolen, and then at Penang, Malacca, Singapore, and Maulmain. In the Andamans command is in common use for a duty or a place away from head-quarters.

R. C. TEMPLE.

BOOK-NOTICE.


The extreme South has long been an "advanced" portion of India, and this Review, conducted almost entirely by Hindus, does credit to their education and to the interest taken by them in their own country in its present and its past. The list of the articles in the first number shows the nature of the studies of the contributors, who, from the inner front cover, are very numerous. This list is as follows:—Sri Sankaracharya, his Life and Work: The Nambudris of Malabar; Travancore in the Eighteenth Century: The Origin of the Malayalam Language: Marriage among the Malaysis: Our Country (a short poem): Some distinctive features of Malabar Sociology and their Effects.

It gives us great pleasure to notice his new attempt on the part of the Natives of India themselves to study subjects with which this Journal has been so long connected.
The places mentioned in the spurious plates, belonging to the Library of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, which purport to register a grant made by Dharasena II. of Valabhi in A.D. 478.

This record is No. 32 in the List of Spurious Records given by me in Vol. XXX. above, p. 214 ff. It has been edited, as a spurious record, by Dr. Bühler in Vol. X. above, p. 277 ff., with a lithograph. I have not been able to trace any information as to the place where the original plates were obtained.

The record purports to have been issued, — ārī-Valabhi(bh)ītaḥ, — “from the famous Valabhi,” that is, from Vālā in the Gōhinfād division of Kāthiāwār. And it claims that, on a specified day in the month Vaśākha, Saka-Sanhvat 400 (expired), falling in April, A.D. 478, Dharasena II. (of the family of the Maitrakas of Valabhi) granted to a Brāhmaṇa, for the purposes of the bali, charu, vaśāvāśa, aṇuḥbhrī, and pāchamahāyajna sacrifices, a village (grāma) named Nandizaraka or Nandisaraka, lying (antahṣṭātin) in a territorial division which is mentioned as the Kāntāragrama bōdhasataṁ vīshaya.

The alleged grantee was the Bhāṭṭa Gōminda (for Gōminda), son of the Bhāṭṭa Isara (for Īvara). His alleged father is described as having come (cintāya) from Dāspura, and as being a member of the community of Chaturvēdins of that place, and as belonging to the Kānśīka gōtra, and as being a student of the Chhatāṅga (school of the Sānavedas). And the Dāspura thus mentioned is the modern Mandaśor, more properly Dāsor,2 the chief town of the Mandaśor district of Scindia’s Dominions in the Western Malwa division of Central India.

It cannot be doubted that, in the name of the Kāntāragrama bōdhasataṁ vīshaya, either the word bōdhasataṁ is a mistake for śhēdaśa-kata, a compound of śhēdaśa, ‘sixteen,’ and kata, ‘hundred,’ or else it is a hybrid word, of which the first component is some unusual or corrupt substitute for the śhē, which is the proper Prākrit form in Gujarati, answering to the Maṇḍal śhēd, of the Sanskrit śhēdaśa. The intended meaning of the word, however, is not so obvious. The word had previously come to notice, in a similar connection, in the spurious Umētā plates, which also purport to have been issued in A.D. 478.3 In editing that record, Dr. Bühler did not translate this word. In editing the present record, however, he took it to mean ‘sixteen hundred;’ see Vol. X. above, p. 277 b, “the Sixteen-hundred of Kāntāragrama.” And, on a recent occasion, when I was not specially concerned with, and had not fully considered, the geographical details of these two records, I adopted that, the more customary meaning of śhēdaśa-kata, in my entry of them in Vol. XXXX, above, p. 216, No. 23, and p. 217, No. 32. But, in his identification of the places mentioned in the Umētā record, Dr. Bühler adopted for bōdhasataṁ the meaning of ‘one hundred and sixteen;’ see Vol. XVII. above, p. 184, “the 116 villages of the bhukti of Kamajīla,” also p. 192, “the Kamajīla bhuṅki, which included 116 villages.” Now, śhēdaśa-kata may certainly mean either ‘one hundred and sixteen’ or ‘sixteen hundred.’ But, according to the customary method of expressing numbers in the epigraphic records, it would mean ‘sixteen hundred,’ and ‘one hundred and sixteen’ would be denoted by śhēdaś-a-dhāku-kata, or by śhēdaś-a-tātra-kata, which actually occurs in Kārnavaḍapura-pratissadātha-śhēdaśābhātragramam-dhākapāti, “(the village of Pārāhanaka) lying in the hundred and sixteen villages attached to the town of Kārnavaḍapura,” in the Bagumā plates of A.D. 867,4 and which was no doubt the basis of the corrupt expression śhēdaśātlamāndhyā, for

1 The construction of the passages specifying the alleged grantee and his father, is similar to that used in the spurious Umētā plates, which has been quoted in Vol. XXXII. above, p. 337.
3 Vol. VII. above, p. 94, plate ii, line 1.
4 Vol. XII. above, p. 185, plate ii, line 8 ff.
The name of the village claimed by these plates was given by Dr. Bühler as Nándisarak in his text, and as Nándisarak in his translation. In his introductory remarks, however, he intimated that it might be taken either as Nándisarak or as Nándisarak. And, to this, he attached a note indicating that the akshara forming the third syllable is "very indistinct." As presented in the lithograph, however, that akshara is not in any way doubtful, which is probably what Dr. Bühler really meant; it is, there, distinctly an initial short a. But I find, from my own transcription of the text, that, when the original plates were in my hands, in 1873, before the time when the editing of the record was made over to Dr. Bühler, I read the akshara, without any feeling of doubt, as as. And Nándisarak is a more probable name than Nándisarak, for the following reasons. In the first place, we have the place-name 'Nàdisar, in the case of a village in the Pàñch-Mahals, which may be found in the Indian Atlas sheet No. 36, S. W. (1897), in lat. 23° 53', long. 73° 27', about fifteen miles west-north-west-half-north from Gàdhur. And, in the second place, we have seen that the modern name Nàdijà or Nàdijà, — the 'Nàdir' and 'Nàdira' of maps, — represents an ancient Nànditaàkà, like taàkà, saràka means 'a pond, pool, tank, or lake'; thus, Nándisarak is essentially the same name as Nánditaàkà, with only the short a for the long d in the first syllable, and it might be a Sanskritisation of any name derived from Nánditaàkà; and we have another such name in the 'Nàdira' and 'Nàdira' of maps, which may be found in the Indian Atlas sheet No. 23, N. E. (1894), in the Wàgàtà taluka of the Broach district. I am inclined to think that the syllable is doubtful in the original plate, and has been wrongly developed into an initial short a in the course of preparing the lithograph, which is not a facsimile. But, whether the syllable is a or as, cannot be finally decided without another inspection of the original plate, which is not accessible to

5 Vol. XIII. above, p. 67, plate ii, b, line 6; and see the corrected transcript on p. 69.
6 See Vol. XVI. above, p. 106.
7 Vol. X above, p. 277 b, and note 2.
8 I do not know, for certain, whether he edited it from the original plates, or from the lithograph. But I infer that he had the original plates before him.
9 That, however, is not the village claimed by the record: partly, because, instead of being on the coast, it is on the east bank of the Mahi, and there are no names in the vicinity of it answering to the other names given in the record; and partly because it is far away from what was evidently the Kàntàgràma country.
10 See Vol. XXXI. above, p. 397.
11 But this place, also, is not the village claimed by the record: partly, because it is eleven miles from the coast, and there is nothing in its vicinity to represent Girivili and Dçyathali and the river Mùddà; and partly, because it is separated from the rivers Nàrìéà, Kiu, and Tàpir, from what was evidently the Kàntàgràma country. — Nor is the modern Nàdijà or Nàdijà, the Nànditaàkà of the Bagumàt record of A. D. 851, the village claimed by the present record; it is, indeed, on the north bank of the river Mùddà; but it is bounded on the east by Bàrjoll (instead of Girivili), and on the north by 'Ten' (instead of Dçyathali), and it is some twenty-four miles from the coast.
me. And, for these reasons, I treat the name as either Nandiara or Nandisara. It may be added that the intended name may have been even Nandisara, with the long ă in the first syllable; in the record, there are quite enough cases of an omission of a medial long ă, to justify even that surmise.

In specifying the boundaries of Nandiara or Nandisara, the record places on the east a village (gráma) named Girivili. On the south, it places a river (nadi) named Madávi. On the west, it places the sea. And, on the north, it places a village (gráma) named Déyathali.

To the localisation of this record, we are led primarily by the reference to the territorial division which is mentioned as the Kantáragrámá sójásatáṁ vishnayá. We should, of course, have expected that a village claimed by a charter attributed to Dharsáena II. of Valabhi, would be found either somewhere in Káthiáwár, or, if outside that territory, then at any rate somewhere close to, and probably on the north of, the river Mahi. An examination of the maps, however, has failed to produce anything tending to connect the record with those parts. And there is no doubt that it really belongs, as was indicated by Dr. Bühler, to a territory which was formerly attached to and was named after, — or, it may be said, was supposed, by the person who fabricated the record, to have been attached to and named after, — the modern Katárgam or Kattárgam. This is a very large village, or a small town, close on the north of Surat, which is shown as ‘Katárgam’ in the Indian Atlas sheet No. 23, S. E. (1888), in lat. 21° 13’, long. 72° 53’, and as ‘Katárgam’ in the Trigonometrical Survey sheet No. 15 (1879) of Gujarát, in a large bend of the Taptí, and on the south of that river. I am not quite sure of the exact form of its modern name; for, whereas Dr. Bühler wrote it as Kattárgam, with the double tt followed by a short a, the compilation entitled Bombay Places and Common Official Words (1878) certifies it, in Gujarátí characters, as Katárgam, with a single t followed by a long ă: and it is not impossible that more careful inquiries on the spot would show that the real modern name is Katárgam, with a single t and the long ă both before and after it. However, the ‘Katárgam’ and ‘Katárgam’ of the maps, close on the north of Surat, is the place meant by Dr. Bühler. He has told us that it is still known by the Sánskrít appellation of Kantáragrámá. There is no other place, either in Káthiáwár or in Gujarát, the name of which can be taken as derived from, or as properly capable of being represented by, Kantáragrámá. And the next identification fully endorses Dr. Bühler’s recognition of the identity of the Kantáragrámá of the record with Katárgam or Kattárgam.

Dr. Bühler was not able to go beyond that point. But the river Madávi of the record is certainly that river which is called Mandákini in the Chokhákúči grant of A. D. 867, and which, as is shown by the details given in that record, is unquestionably the modern ‘Mindholá, Mindhulá, or Mindhóla’ river, also known as the ‘Midágrí,’ which falls into the sea about five miles on the south of the Taptí, and from the north bank of which, at its nearest point, Katárgam or Kattárgam is distant about nine miles.

The maps do not disclose, in the area from the coast, with the Taptí on the north and the ‘Mindhola’ on the south, a line from Katárgam or Kattárgam to the ‘Mindhola,’ the existence of any names that could represent the Nandiaraka or Nandisara and the Girivili and Déyathali.

12 As I have already remarked (see Vol. XXXI. above, p. 254, note 7), there is a somewhat unusual mark at the top of the sea, to the right. It does not seem to be intended for a long ă. Nor, as far as I could see when I had the original plate before me, does it seem to be part of an imperfectly formed samádára.
13 The actual reading presented in the text, is samádára, as given by Dr. Bühler. And I knew, from my own transcription, that the samádára exists in the original, and has not been simply evolved in the preparation of the lithograph. A name Samádára might easily be imagined, as an intermediate form between an original Samápadráka and a modern name which might appear either as ‘Sondará’ (see Vol. XXXI. above, p. 863), or as ‘Samádára’ or ‘Samádra,’ which latter name does occur in the Mehmadábád tárünka of the Kaira district. But, in addition to other considerations, the absence of the word gráma, which is attached in the other instances in the text, makes it certain that samádára, ‘the sea,’ really was intended.
14 Vol. X. above, p. 277 b.
15 Nor, it is hardly necessary to say, anywhere else.
16 See Vol. XXXI. above, p. 254 f.
of the record. And we can only arrive at the conclusion that these three villages all lay close to the coast, where the maps show a few villages of the Sachin State and some large islands or banks on one of which there is a hamlet named 'Kádi Phaliya,' close on the north-west of 'Dumas,' and that they have all disappeared in the course of time. They may have been absorbed into 'Dumas' and 'Bhimpur.' Or they may have been washed away and destroyed by encroachments of the Tapti and the sea.

But the identifications of Kantáragrāma with Katárgām or Kattargām, and of the river Madávi with the 'Mindhola,' and the mention of the sea, are sufficient to make it quite certain that this record is to be localised here, between the mouths of the Tapti and the 'Mindhola.'

The places mentioned in the spurious Umētā plates which purport to have been issued in A. D. 478.

This record is No. 23 in the List of Spurious Records given by me in Vol. XXX., above, p. 214 ff. It has been edited, as a genuine record, by Dr. Bühler, in Vol. VII., above, p. 61 ff., with a lithograph. From the information given by him, we know that the original plates were obtained in 1879 by the Rev. J. Taylor at Umētā in the Kaira district of Gujarát, Bombay Presidency. This place is on the west bank of the river Mahi, about ten miles towards the south-east-by-east from Borsad, the head-quarters of the Borsad taluka of the Kaira district. The record, however, has no real connection with that locality.

The record purports to have been issued, — vijaya-vikshēpāt Bharukachehha-pradvāra-nāsaṅkāt (read vāsakāt), — "from the victorious cantonment situated (lit., dwelling, abiding, halting) before the gates of Bharukachehha," that is, of Broach. And it claims that, on a specified day in the month Vaiśākh, Sāka-Saṅvat 400 (expired), falling in April, A. D. 478, the Gurmara prince Dadda II. granted to a Brahman, for the maintenance of the kall, charu, cavālvedhā, ahuṁakte, paśka- mahāyajña, and other (unspecified) rites, a village (gṛāma) named Niguda, lying (antahpāta) in a territorial division which is mentioned as the Kamaṇiya sōñasam bhakti. Regarding the word sōñasaṁbhakti, thus presented, reference may be made to page 49 above.

The alleged grantee is described as the Bhatṭa Madhava (or Madhava), son of the Bhatṭa Mahidhara (whom name may, or may not, be taken as standing for Mahidhara, with the long ū). His alleged father is described as dwelling (edastavya) at Kānyaakubja, and as being a member of the community of Chatuśvedás, of that place, and as belonging to the Vaiśākhā gōtra, and as being a student of the Bāhūrjha (school of the Bṛgyāda). And we may, no doubt, take it that the Kānyaakubja thus mentioned is Kamaṇ, in the Farukhbāzī district in the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, and that there is no confusion in this record between Kānyaakubja-Kamaṇ and the name Kānṣakubja which the Gurmār Māhātmya would put forward as a former name of Junāgadh in Kāthiawār.

In specifying the boundaries of Niguda, the record places on the east a village (gṛāma) named Vaghaurī. On the south, it places a village named Pharalavadra. On the west, it places a village named Vihāna. And, on the north, it places a village named Dāhithali.

This record has been localised by Dr. Bühler. Kamaṇiya is used in it as another form of the name of the ancient Kārnāṇḍiya and Kamaṇṇija, which is the modern Kāmrēj, the head-quarters of the Kāmrēj subdivision of the Nausār division of the Baroda territory; it is on the south bank of the Tapti, and is to be found in the Indian Atlas sheet No. 28, S. E. (1888), in lat. 21° 17', long. 73° 2'. And, as pointed out by Dr. Bühler, Niguda is a village which is shown as 'Nagod' in the same Atlas sheet and in the Trigonometrical Survey sheet No. 34 (1882) of Gujarāt, ten and

---

17 The Atlas sheet places this hamlet on the mainland, but the Trigonometrical sheet makes it quite clear that it is on an island.
18 The whole passage specifying the alleged grantees and his father, has been quoted in Vol. XXXI., above, p. 337.
19 See Vol. XXXI., above, p. 332, note 12.
20 Vol. XVII., above, p. 194.
21 See Vol. XXXI., above, p. 333.
a half miles east-south-east-a-quarter-south from Kāmrēj; Phalahavādra is the 'Moti Phalod' of the two maps, about one mile on the south-east of 'Nagod'; Vīhāna is the 'Vihan' of the Atlas sheet, and the 'Vīhān' of the Trigonometrical sheet, one mile and a half west-north-west from 'Nagod';' and Dahithali is the 'Dethli' of the two maps, one mile on the north of 'Nagod.' The maps do not present any name corresponding exactly to that of Vaghauri. Immediately on the east of 'Nagod,' they place a village the name of which is given as 'Rudhwara' in the Atlas sheet, and as 'Rudhwāra' in the Trigonometrical sheet. And Dr. Bühler considered it "not improbable that this name is a mistake for Vaghvārā, caused by the resemblance of the syllables rudh and vagh if written with Gujarāti characters;" and he added "Vaghvārā might be the representative of Vaghauri." That may be the case. Or, possibly, the name of Vaghauri may be partially preserved in that of the 'Waghecha Kadod' and 'Wāghecha Kadod' of the maps, about two miles further towards the east from 'Nagod.' However, the identification of the other three surrounding villages makes quite certain the identification of Niguda with 'Nagod.'

The places mentioned in the spurious Bagumrā plates which purport to have been issued in A. D. 493.

This record is No. 34 in the List of Spurious Records given by me in Vol. XXX. above, p. 214 ff. It has been edited, as a genuine record, by Dr. Bühler in Vol. XVII. above, p. 183 ff., with a facsimile lithograph. And the first of the references given by him, in his introductory remarks, shows that the original plates were found, in 1881, along with some others, in excavating temporary kitchens for a large wedding-feast at Bagumrā in the Pašānā subdivision of the Nausāri division of the Baroda territory in Gujarāt, Bombay Presidency. The record claims a grant of the village of Bagumrā itself. And it, therefore, does belong to the locality where it was obtained.

The record purports, like the spurious Umēṭā plates, to have been issued, — vijaya-vikshēpāt Bharukchhecha-pradvāra-nāsakāt (read vāsakāt), — "from the victorious cantonnement situated before the gates of Bharukchhecha," that is, of Brosch. And it claims that, on a specified day in the month Yēṣṭha (meaning Jēṣṭha or Jyaistha), Śaka-Saṅsvat 415 (expired), falling in May, A. D. 493, the Gurjara prince Daḍda II., granted to a Brāhmaṇ, for the maintenance of the bālī, charu, vāisvādēra, agnihotra, pañchamahayajña, and other (unspecified) rites, a village (ṛgma) named Tatha-Umbārā, lying (uttṛṣṭa-tāna) in some territorial division regarding which reference may be made to the next paragraph but one.

The alleged grantee is described as the Bhāṭṭa Gāṇinda, son of the Bhāṭṭa Mahīdhara.23 As in the spurious Umēṭā plates, dealt with above, the alleged father is described as dwelling (udāṭya) at Kanyakubja, that is, Kanaṇṭa, and as being a member of the community of Chaturvedīs of that place. But the other details differ; and he is further described as belonging to the Kausika pura, and as being a student of the Chhandogya (school of the Sāmaṇḍā). And it would seem, therefore, that the grant of Tatha-Umbārā was not claimed for a brother of the person to whom the grant of Niguda is said to have been made.

The village of Tatha-Umbārā, claimed by these plates, is described in line 17 of the text as: — Tatha-Umbārā-ahārādvalīṣa-antāṭpāti-Tatha-Umbārā-ṛgma. And here there is certainly a reference to a territorial division of some kind or another. Dr. Bühler proposed to render these words as meaning that the village was "situated in the ḍhārā-ṛgma or district of Tatha-Umbārā," finding in them a word ḍrāliṣa or ḍhāliṣa which, he suggested, might possibly be a corruption of ṅāḍiṣa, and might be intended to indicate that the ḍhāra consisted of twelve villages.24 To this, however, there is the objection that any such word ought to have been placed before the word ḍhāra, and the text ought to have run: — Tatha-Umbārā-ṛgma-ahārā-śāśā-antāṭpāti, &c. On the other hand, the syllables

23 The construction of the passages specifying the alleged grantee and his father, is similar to that used in the corresponding passage in the spurious Umēṭā plates, which has been quoted in Vol. XXXI. above, p. 337.
24 See Vol. XVII. above, p. 183 b, and note 3.
vali[śa] are strongly suggestive of some reference to a place which is mentioned as Balisa in the Bagumrā plates of A. D. 655 and as Valliśā in one of the Bagumrā records of A. D. 915, and which is the modern ‘Wanora’ of the maps, five miles south-east-by-east from Bagumrā.25 But, to the supposition that the writer of the record intended to mention a Valisa dhāra and to place Tatha-Umbārā in it, there is the objection that there ought not to have been any mention of Tatha-Umbārā at the beginning of the passage, and the text ought to have run: — Valliśā-āhar-āntāhpāti-Tatha-Umbārā-grāmō. I am somewhat inclined to think that the text is faulty between dhāra and antah-pāti, and that what was really intended may have been: — Tatha-Umbārā-āhar-āravaya-āntāhpāti-Tatha-Umbārā-grāmō, — ‘the village of Tatha-Umbārā lying in the Tatha-Umbārā dhāravishaya.’27 It is, however, impossible to decide finally, at present, what may really have been meant.

In specifying the boundaries of Tatha-Umbārā, the record places on the east a village (grāma) the name of which is plainly presented, not as Ushilathaṇa as given in the published text, but as Dashilathaṇa, for Dashilathaṇa.27 On the south, it places a village named Ishī. On the west, it places a village named Sānkiya. And, on the north, it places a village named Jaravādra.

This record, also, has been localised by Dr. Bühler.28 Tatha-Umbārā is the modern Bagumrā itself, in the Paḷsānā subdivision of the Nausānī division of the Baroda territory; it is to be found in the Indian Atlas sheet No. 23, S. E. (1888), in lat. 21° 8’, long. 73° 3’, about four miles north-by-east from Paḷsānā, and nine and a half miles south-by-south from Kāmrēj, the position of which has been specified on page 52 above. Dashilathaṇa is the ‘Dastān’ of the same map, and the ‘Dastān’ of the Trigonometrical Survey sheet No. 34 (1882) of Gujarāt, about two miles east-north-east from Bagumrā.29 As indicated by Dr. Bühler, the Trigonometrical sheet shows ‘Ishi (old site),’ answering to the Ishī of the record, about two miles south-south-east from Bagumrā, and half a mile on the south-east of a place which it marks as ‘Tājpūr (old site).’30 And, also as indicated by him, Sānkiya is the ‘Sanki’ of the Atlas sheet, and the ‘Sānki’ of the Trigonometrical sheet, one mile on the south-west of Bagumrā, and Jaravādra is a village, about one mile and a half on the north of Bagumrā, the name of which is given as ‘Jotwa’ in both the maps. To this, I have to add that the name of the latter place is given in the Postal Directory of the Bombay Circle (1879) as ‘Jorwa,’ with r instead of l, and that the existence of this variant of it is fully borne out by the Sanskritised name presented in the present record, though that name would more correctly represent a modern ‘Jarad.’

Of the prefix bag in the modern name Bagumrā, I have suggested an explanation in Vol. XXXI. above, p. 397 f. Dr. Bühler was inclined to look upon the prefix tatha, attached to the old name of the village in the present record, as possibly a corruption of the Sanskrit śīrtha and the Prākrit titha.31 I am more disposed to connect it with the name of a neighbouring village, which is shown as ‘Tantithānā’ in the Atlas sheet and as ‘Tantithānā’ in the Trigonometrical sheet. The lands of this

26 Compare, for instance, the expression ‘the Kārnāṇḍya dhāravishaya’ in line 21 of the Surat plates of A. D. 692 and in line 26 of the Nausānī plates of A. D. 789; see the Proceedings of the Seventh Oriental Congress, pp. 228, 229.
27 An inspection of the lithograph will show at once that the first akāra is certainly not the initial a, which we have very plainly twice in Umbārā in the preceding line, and again in vahaya, line 8, and in udak-āntāhpāti, line 22, and that it can only be the dental d, or possibly the lingual ð. There can hardly be any doubt that, in the second component of the name, a long ð has carelessly been omitted: there are various cases of that omission in this record,—for instance, immediately after this word, there is grama or gramaḥ by mistake for grām; and this a is a frequent ending of place-names in Gujarāt.
29 It is difficult to understand how Dr. Bühler, having the Trigonometrical sheet apparently in his own hands, came to overlook the existence of ‘Dastān,’ and so failed to detect the right reading of the name in line 18 of the text. Reading Ushilathaṇa, he proposed to find, not the place itself, but a survival of its name, in ‘probably a new settlement, founded by the inhabitants of Ushilathaṇa when the site to the east of Bagumrā was abandoned,’ in the ‘Chālahān’ of the Survey sheet, about two and a half miles west-by-north from Bagumrā.
30 ‘Ishi’ and ‘Tājpūr’ are not shown in the Atlas sheet.
31 Vol. XVII. above, p. 184 b.
village are contiguous with those of Bagumrā, and probably were originally part of the lands of Bagumrā. Its village-site is about one mile north-west-by-west from the village-site of Bagumrā. And its name would furnish to the person who fabricated this record, a convenient means for distinguishing the ancient Umbarā, before the time when it acquired the prefix bag, from the various other places of the same name.

The places mentioned in the spurious Ilāo plates which purport to have been issued in A. D. 495.

This record is No. 24 in the List of Spurious Records given by me in Vol. XXX. above, p. 214 ff. It was first edited, as a genuine record, by Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar, in the Jour. Br. Br. R. As. Soc. Vol. X. p. 19 ff. And my own treatment of it has been given in Vol. XIII. above, p. 116 ff., with a lithograph. Dr. Bhandarkar's remarks show that the original plates were found at, or in the vicinity of, Ilāo in the Broach district of Gujarāt, Bombay Presidency.³² This place is shown in the Indian Atlas sheet No. 23, N. E. (1894), as 'Elao,' on the north bank of the river Kim, about seventeen miles south-west from Anklēshwar, the head-quarters of the Anklēshwar taluka of the Broach district. And the record really does belong to that neighbourhood.

The record purports, like the spurious Umētā and Bagumrā plates, to have been issued, vizaya-vikalibāpā Bharukachchha-pradvīdārā-nāsakāt (read vāsakāt), "from the victorious cantonment situated before the gates of Bharukachchha," that is, of Broach. And it claims that, on a specified day in the month Yēṣṭha (meaning Jyēṣṭha or Jyaiśṭha), Saka-Saṁvat 417 (expired), falling in June, A. D. 495, the Gurjara prince Daḷḍa II. granted to a Brahman, for the maintenance of the bali, chauc, vaiśāvedeca, agnihōra, pānchehahādyājna, and other (unspecified) rites, a village (grāma), the name of which is to be read as Raiwān, lying (antarādyāta) in a territorial division called the Akuḷēsvāra vishaya. The name of this village was engraved over some other name of which two syllables, var, can be seen in the original plate under the first two syllables of the extant name;³³ and there are some marks in the lithograph, which suggest that the name of the vishaya, also, may have been engraved over something else. The extant name of the village was read by Dr. Bhandarkar as Raiwhavān; and by me as either Rāiḍhān or Rāiwaṇ, with a preference for Rāiḍhān. That it should be taken as Rāiwan, was subsequently shown by Dr. Bührer.³⁴

The alleged grantee is described as the Bhatṛa Narayana (for Nārāyaṇa), son of the Bhatṛa Gōvinda.³⁵ His alleged father is described, in a passage which was partially engraved over a cancelled passage, as dwelling (ēdātya) at Abhichchhatra, and as being a member of the community of Chaturvedīs of that place, and as belonging to the Kaśyapa gōtra, and as being a student of the Bahyricā (school of the Rigveda). The name Abhichchhatra, thus presented, is, no doubt, a mistake for the Abhichchhatra of various other epigraphic records and of Sanskrit literature. Tradition or legend presents more than one place named Abhichchhatra; for instance, the Bhairanaṭṭi inscription, put together in the period A. D. 1069 to 1076, speaks of an Abhichchhatra on an island of the river Sindi, that is, the Indus.³⁶ But there can be little doubt, if any, that

³² In his opening remarks, Dr. Bhandarkar described the record as having been found "in a village in the Surat Collectorate;" see Jour. Br. Br. R. As. Soc. Vol. X. p. 19. But his subsequent remarks, on page 24, specify "Elao" as the place "in the vicinity of which the copper-plate was found," and make it quite clear that the village meant is Ilāo in the Broach district.


³⁴ See page 55 below.

³⁵ The construction of the passage specifying the alleged grantee and his father, is similar to that used in the corresponding passage in the spurious Umētā plates, which has been quoted in Vol. XXXI. above, p. 337.

the Ahichchatra mentioned here is the place called "O-hi-chi-ta-lo by Huen Tsiang, 37 which General Sir A. Cunningham localised, by means of an old fort still known as Ahichhatri, but also called Adikot in connection with a local legend about a king named Adiraja, near Ramnagar in the Bareilly district in the United Provinces of Agra and Oude. 38

In specifying the boundaries of Raiyan, the record places on the east a village (gurāma) named Varañāra, for Varāñāra. On the south, it places a river (nadi) named Varanda. On the west, it places a village the name of which it gives as Sunthavādaka, perhaps by mistake for Sunthavādaka with the long d in the antepenultimate syllable, And, on the north, it places a village named Arotaun.

It was easily recognised that the mention of the territorial division called the Aukulesvara vishaya localises this record somewhat near the modern Aukleshwar, the head-quarters of the Aukleshwar taluka of the Broach district. This town is shown as 'Aukleshwar' in the Indian Atlas sheet No. 23, N. E. (1894), in lat. 21° 37', long. 73° 2'. It is on the south of the Narbadā, and about four miles south of the town of Broach which is on, the north bank of that river. The following remarks may here be made in respect of the territory formerly attached to Aukleshwar. The territorial division is mentioned by the earlier name of the Aukrūrāvārā vishaya in the Kaira plates of A. D. 629, 39 and, no doubt, in also the Kaira plates of A. D. 634, where, however, the published lithograph fails to show the vowel ḍ and presents the name as Akrūrāvārā. 40 And the name of the town is presented as Aukulkāvāra, for Aukulesvara, in the Bagamā plates, of doubtful authenticity, which purport to have been issued in A. D. 682. 41 It would seem that it was not long before A. D. 629 that a territory was attached to, and named after, the town of Aukrūrāvārā-Aukleshwar; for, the 'Sumev Kāla' plates of the Mahādāmantā and Mahādārya Saṅgamāla, dated in the (Kalachuri or Chēllī) year 292 (expired), with details falling in A. D. 541, 42 place a village named Sūnavrā, which is plainly either the 'Sunāko-Kala' or the 'Sunāko-Khurād' of the Atlas sheet, about fourteen miles south-west from Aukleshwar, in a territory to which they give the name of Antar-Narmadā vishaya, meaning, most probably, the country on both sides of the lower part of the Narbadā, rather than simply the country on the south of that river.

So much, regarding the general locality to which the record belonged, was evident. But it remained for Dr. Bühler to identify the village claimed by it. He decided 43 that the record must be taken as presenting the name of that village as Raiyan. 44 He identified the place with a village, about twelve and a half miles south-west-by-west from Aukleshwar, which is shown as 'Rayamal' in the Indian Atlas sheet No. 23, N. E. (1894), and as 'Rāyāmāl' in the Trigonometrical Survey sheet No. 13 (1873) of Gujarāt, and the name of which he wrote as Rāyāmāl, with the long ḍ in all three syllables. And he explained that its name must have been derived from Rāyakamāla, meaning "the field of Raiyaka (in Sanskrit, Rājvaka)" or perhaps "the lotus (rājvaka) field," and that the form Rāyamāl must have been an abbreviation of the form Rāyakamāla, with an omission of the second component of the name as in the case of Bhima for Bhīmasēna. It then became certain that Varāñāra, on the east of Raiyan, which Dr. Bhandarkar had said seems to be 'Wala,' is the 'Welnir' and 'Wəlner' of the maps, the village-site of which is about one mile and a half towards the north-east from the village-site of Rāyāmāl, and that the river Varanda, on the

39 Vol. XII, above, p. 64, line 53; and see the lithograph attached to Prof. Dowsn's article in Journ. R. As. Soc., N. S., Vol. I, p. 247 ff. I am quoting, however, from a facsimile lithograph, prepared under my own direction from the original plate but not yet published.
40 Ibid., p. 60, line 25; and see the lithograph attached to Prof. Dowson's article.
41 Vol. XIII, above, p. 67, plate ii, b, line 3; and see the corrected transcript on p. 68.
44 Dr. Bhandarkar, reading this name as Bāchchhavārah, said that it "appears to be the modern Raheed;" see Journ. Br. R. As. Soc., Vol. X, p. 24. I cannot, however, find any such place as 'Raheed.'
The places mentioned in the spurious Muḍiyānur plates which purport to have been issued in A. D. 338.

I have given the preceding four notes as a preliminary to a full exposition of the spurious nature of the Umēta, Bagunā, and Ila records. I do not purpose dealing at present with the spurious records of Mysore in the same way. Before they can be conveniently treated in full, we require to have accurate and critical editions of at any rate some of them. One step, however, is to localise them, as far as possible, by an exact identification of the places mentioned in them. And it is convenient to give here a note on one of them from that point of view.

This record is No. 47 in the List of Spurious Records given by me in Vol. XXX, above, p. 214 ff. It has been edited by Mr. Rice in Vol. XV, above, p. 172 ff. And, from his remarks, we know that the original plates were found at Muḍiyānur, in the Muḷbāgal taluka of the Kōḷār district, Mysore.

The record claims that, on a specified day in the month Kārttika of the Vilambin samvat, Saka-Saṅvat 261 (current), falling in October, A. D. 338, and in the twenty-third year of his reign, an alleged Bāna king Śrīvāhūvallābha-Mallādeva-Nandivarman, whose first birada is presented in lines 50 and 51 ff. in also the simpler form of Vadhūvallābha, granted to twenty-five Brāhmans a village (grama) named Muḍiyānur in the Hodali vishaya.

It states that, when he made this alleged grant, Nandivarman was at a town named Avanyapura. And, in the passage specifying the boundaries of Muḍiyānur, mention is made, amongst a variety of details, of the following places, easily capable of identification: on the east, (a village named) Kuladipa, somewhere on the south and west, a village named Uttagrāma, and (a village named) Kottamāngāla; somewhere on the north of them, a village named Koḷattur; and then, again, Kuladipa, somewhere towards the south-east from Koḷattur. As was pointed out by Mr. Rice in publishing the record, the village claimed, and the other places named above, still exist and can be identified. And it only remains for me to complete the matter, by shewing exactly where they are, and by correcting a misreading of another place-name, of some interest, which is mentioned in the same passage.

The Avanyapura of this record is the modern Āvani, in the Muḷbāgal taluka of the Kōḷār district, Mysore. It is shown as ‘Awnoo’ in the Indian Atlas sheet No. 78 (1891), and as ‘Āvani’ in the Madras Survey sheet No. 171 (1890), and as ‘Avani’ in the Atlas quarter-sheet No. 78.
N. W. (1901), in which it stands in lat. 13° 6', long. 78° 25', five and a half miles south-west from Mulbagal. Of two other records, at Avani itself, one, of the tenth century A. D., mentions the place as Avanyavaštāna, "the residing, abiding or dwelling-(place), Avani," and the other, of later date, mentions it as Avanya.

Hodali is, no doubt, the 'Wodly' of the Atlas full-sheet, and the 'Hodali' of the Madras Survey sheet No. 170 (1890) and of the Atlas quarter-sheet, in the Sririvaspur taluka of the Kallur district. It is in lat. 13° 21', long. 78° 19', about four miles east-north-east from Sririvaspur. In the Atlas full-sheet, which is really the original sheet of 1828, "with additions to 1891" which apparently consist of nothing but an insertion of the railways, 'Wodly' is marked as a fortified village, and is shown in large type, just the same as 'Awnee' and 'Moolwagle,' as if it was a more important place than now. And the same remarks apply to the 'Wootnoor' which is mentioned below. It may be added that a comparison of the full-sheet with the quarter-sheet shows, in that neighbourhood, numerous discrepancies, not simply in spelling, but in the actual names of places. This suggests, either that the original sheet was exceptionally imperfect and inaccurate, or else that many of the local names have completely changed in the course of the nineteenth century.

The name of Mudiyanur is not shown in the Atlas full-sheet; but it is shown in the Survey sheet No. 171, and in the Atlas quarter-sheet, as 'Mudiyanur,'—with a, not ə, in the first syllable,—six and a half miles north-west-half-west from Mulbagal, and nine and a half miles south-east-a-quarter-south from Hodali. The village is mentioned as Mudiyanur in line 28 of the text. In line 51, its name is presented as Chudgarama,—with the short ə in the second syllable,—evidently, because the Kanarese mudi has the same meaning with the Sanskrit chudda, 'the hair on the top of the head, the single lock or tuft left on the crown of the head after tonsure.' But the name of the village was probably derived from that of a man called Mudiya.

Of the other places, Kuladipa is the modern 'Koldovi' of the Survey sheet No. 170, and of the Atlas quarter-sheet, about three miles towards the east-north-east from Mudiyanur. Kottamanganala is the 'Kottemangala,'—with ə, not a, in the second syllable,—of the Survey sheet No. 171, and of the Atlas quarter-sheet, four and a half miles on the west of Mulbagal, and four miles south-by-east from Mudiyanur. Uttagrama is probably the 'Wootnoor' of the Atlas full-sheet, and the 'Utturnur,' probably meaning Uttanur, of the Survey sheet No. 171, and of the Atlas quarter-sheet, two miles on the south-west of Mudiyanur; but it may possibly be the 'Wotoor' of the Atlas full-sheet, and the 'Huttur' of the Survey sheet No. 171 and of the Atlas quarter-sheet, about eight miles south-south-west-half-west from Mudiyanur. And Kolattur is the 'Kolatur' of the Survey sheet No. 170, and of the Atlas quarter-sheet, two and a half miles towards the north-west-by-north from Mudiyanur.

The passage specifying the boundaries of Mudiyanur mentions also, and locates somewhere on the south-east of that village, a hill, the name of which, in line 30-31 of the text, has been misread as Kanakadvāraparvata, and has been supposed to be 'a translation of some vernacular name like Sonnahāgilu,' which would mean 'gold-gate.' From the impression, which I made from the original plates for an inspection of which I was indebted to Mr. Rice, I find that the name given in the original is distinctly Kāṇṭakaḍavāraparvata. The word Kāṇṭakaḍvara is the exact Sanskrit translation of the Kanarese Mulbagil, Mulbagalu, 'thorn-gate.' And we thus see that the name of the town was quite correctly indicated as Mulbagal in Mr. Rice's Mysores and Coorg, Vol. II. (1876), in the appendix which gives the names of places in Kanarese characters as well as in ordinary spelling,—a very useful feature which has been omitted in the revised edition of that work,—and that the statement, made on page 129 of that book and repeated in Mysores, Vol. II. (1897), p. 148, that the name is "more properly Māda-lā-gilu, eastern gate, so called from being situated at "the eastern pass from the table-land of Mysore to the temple of Tirupati," is erroneous. The Kāṇṭakaḍvarāparvata is evidently the hill, 3668 feet high, with a fort on it, which the maps show immediately on the north-west of the town of Mulbagal.
It may be added that some of the names presented in this record are not unique. There is a ‘Mudiyanur’ in the Satyamangalam taluka of Coimbatore; and another in the Kallakurichi taluka, and another in the Tirukoilūr taluka, of South Arcot. There is a ‘Hodaly,’ or ‘Hadli,’ in the Malavallē taluka of the Mysore district. There is a ‘Kuladipamangalam’ in the Tirukoilūr taluka of South Arcot; and a ‘Koladevi’ in the Malūr taluka of the Kōllār district. Kōllār is a name of frequent occurrence. And there are, or were, at least two or three other places named Kottamaṅgala in Mysore.

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WESTERN HINDĪ, INCLUDING HINDÓSTANI.

BY G. A. GRIERSON, C.I.E., F.R.S., D.LITT., I.C.S.

(Continued from p. 25.)

In the following lists I have taken special care to include everything written by Garcin de Tassy. In this respect I have to acknowledge the assistance which has been kindly rendered to me by Monsieur J. Vinson. With his help I trust that I have been able to offer a not unworthy tribute to the memory of the great French scholar:—

SECTION I.—GENERAL.

Arnot, Sandford; and Forbes, Duncan,—On the Origin and Structure of the Hindooastanee Tongue, or General Language of British India. London, 1828.


Histoire de la Littérature hindoui et hindoustani, par M. Garcin de Tassy—


See Bland, N.; Deloncle, François.


On the Arabic Element in official Hindustani. Ibid., Vol. XXXVI. (1867), Pt. I., pp. 145 and ff.


Campbell, Sir J., — Specimens of Languages of India, including those of the Aboriginal Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. Calcutta, 1874. (Hindee on pp. 2 and ff.)

Bate, J. D., — Notes on the Hindi Language. Calcutta Review, Vol. LXI. (1875) (No. 120, Art. 11).


Bhandarkar, Ramkrisna Gopal, — Pali and other Dialects of the Period. Ib. pp. 275 and ff.

" " Relations between Sanskrit, Pali, the Prakrits and The Modern Vernaculars. Ib. pp. 314 and ff.


" " Phonology of the Vernaculars of Northern India. Ib. Pt. II., pp. 99 and ff.


Bayer, T. S., — See La Croze, Maturin Veyssière, in Introduction.

Chamberlayne, J., — See La Croze, Maturin Veyssière, in Introduction.

Fallon, S. W., — See Garcin de Tassy, Joseph Héliodore.

Forbes, Duncan, — See Arnot, Sandford.

Karimu'd-din, — See Garcin de Tassy, Joseph Héliodore.

Lancoereau, Ed., — See Garcin de Tassy, Joseph Héliodore.

Newbold, T. J., — See Garcin de Tassy, Joseph Héliodore.

Schultze, Benj., — See Fritz, Johann Friedrich, and Adelung, Johann Christoph, in Introduction.

Vater, J. S., — See Adelung, Johann Christoph, in Introduction.

Wilkins, David, — See La Croze, Maturin Veyssière, in Introduction.

Ziegenbalg, — See La Croze, Maturin Veyssière, in Introduction.
Section II. — Grammars, Dictionaries, and other helps to the student.


Schultze, Benj., — See Introductory Remarks (1744).


" " " The Oriental Linguist, an easy and familiar Introduction to the popular Language of Hindoostan, comprising the Rudiments of the Tongue, with an extensive Vocabulary, English and Hindoostanee, and Hindoostance and English; to which is added the English and Hindoostance part of the Articles of War (from W. Scott's translation), with practical Notes and Observations. Calcutta, 1798. 2nd Edition, Calcutta, 1802.

" " " The Anti-jargonist, or a short Introduction to the Hindoostance Language (called Moors), comprising the Rudiments of that Tongue, with an extensive Vocabulary English and Hindoostance, and Hindoostance and English, Calcutta, 1800. [This is partly an abridgment of the Oriental Linguist.]
Gilchrist, John Borthwick, — Hindi Exercises for the first and second Examinations in Hindoostanee, at the College of Fort William. Calcutta, 1801.


The Stranger's East India Guide to the Hindoostanee, or grand popular Language of India (improperly called Moors). Calcutta, 1802. 2nd Edition, London, 1808. Stranger's infallible East-India Guide, or Hindooostanee Maltum in Parva, as a grammatical Compendium of the grand popular and military Language of all India (long, but improperly, called the Moors or Moorish Jargon). London, 1820. This is a Third Edition of the preceding. (All in the Roman character.)

and Mir 'Abdu'l-lāh Miskin, — The Hindoo Manual, or Casket of India; compiled for the Use of the Hindostan Pupils, under the direction and superintendence of John Gilchrist, by Mees Ubdullah Miskeen. Calcutta, 1802.

Practical Outlines, or a Sketch of Hindoostanee Orthoepeey in the Roman characters. Calcutta, 1802.

The Hindee Roman Orthoepical Ultimatum, or a systematic, discriminative View of Oriental and Occidental visible Sounds in fixed and practical Principles, for the Languages of the East, exemplified in the popular Story of Sukoontula Natuk. Calcutta, 1804. The Hindee-Roman Orthoepical Ultimatum . . . . . . exemplified in 100 Anecdotes, Tales, Jests, etc., of Hindoostanee Story Tellers. London, 1820.

[Atāliq-e Hindī], The Hindee Moral-Preceptor; and Persian Scholar's shortest Road to the Hindoostanee Language, or vice versa; translated compiled and arranged by learned Natives in the Hindoostanee Department, in the College of Fort William, under the direction and superintendence of J. B. G. Calcutta, 1803. (In the Persian character.) The Hindee Moral-Preceptor, or Rudimental Principles of Persian Grammar as the Hindoostanee Scholar's shortest Road to the Persian Language . . . . including the Pandnamu, with an Hindoostanee literal version. London, 1821. (Mostly in the Roman character. A Reprint of the preceding.) The Hindoo-Persic and English Vocabulary connected with the Rudimental Principles of Persian Grammar. London, 1821. (This forms Part II. of the preceding.)

Hindee-Arabc Mirror; or improved practical Table of such Arabic Words as are intimately connected with a due Knowledge of the Hindooostanee Language. Calcutta, 1804.

The British-Indian Monitor, or the Anti-jargonist, Stranger's Guide, Oriental Linguist, and various other Works compressed into a Series of portable Volumes, on the Hindoostanee Language, improperly called Moors, with considerable Information respecting Eastern Tongues, Manners, Customs, etc. By the Author of Hindoostanee Philology, etc. Edinburgh, 1806. (Roman charactera.)


" " See also Bahādur 'Ali Husainī.

Anon., — *The Indian Vocabulary, to which is prefixed the Forms of Impeachments*. London (John Stockdale), 1788.

Balfour, F., — *A Table containing Examples of all the different Species of Infinitives and Participles that are derived from Tri-literal Verbs, in the Form in which they are used in the Persian, and in the Language of Hindustan*. Asiatick Researches, Vol. II. (1790), pp. 207 and ff.

Harris, Henry, — *Dictionary, English and Hindoostanee: to which is annexed a copious and useful alphabetical List of Proper Names of Men, Women, Towns, etc., a great Majority of which appear to be of Persian, Arabic or Indian Origin*. Madras, 1790. [This is Vol. II. Vol. I. does not seem to have been issued.]

Roberts, T., — *An Indian Glossary, consisting of some 1,000 Words and Terms commonly used in the East Indies, with full Explanations of their respective Meanings, forming an useful Vade-Mecum extremely serviceable in assisting Strangers to acquire with ease and quickness the Language of that Country*. London, 1800.

Lebedeff, Herasim, — *A Grammar of the pure and mixed East Indian Dialects, with Dialogues affixed, spoken in all the Eastern Countries, methodically arranged at Calcutta, according to the Brahmnenian System, of the Shamscrip Language. Comprehending literal Explanations of the Compound Words, and Circumlocutory Phrases, necessary for the Attainment of the Idiom of that Language, &c. Calculated for the Use of Europeans. With Remarks on the Errors in former Grammars and Dialogues of the Mixed Dialects called Moorish or Moors, written by different Europeans; together with a Refutation of the Assertions of Sir William Jones, respecting the Shamscrip Alphabet; and several Specimens of Oriental Poetry, published in the Asiatick Researches*. London, 1801.


Lallū Lal, — General Principles of Infection and Conjugation in the Bruj language spoken in the Country of Bruj, in the District of Goaligar, in the Dominions of the Raja of Bhurtpoor, as also in the extensive Countries of Bassewa, Bhoodevar, Unter Bed, and Boondelkhund. Composed by Shree Lulloo Lal Kub, Bruj, in the College of Fort William, Calcutta, 1811.


See also Gilchrist, John Borthwick.


An Introduction to the Hindustani Language. London, 1845.


Muḥammad Sāliḥ, (Mirzā), and Price, Capt. W., — *A Grammar of the three principal Languages, Hindoostanee, Persian and Arabic, on a plan entirely new, and perfectly easy*; to which is added a Set of Persian Dialogues, composed by Mirza Mohammad Saliḥ, accompanied with an English Translation by W. P. London, 1823. (Reviewed by Silvestre de Sacy, in the Journal des Savans for January, 1824.)


and Tārīnī-charān Mitra, — *Hindëe and Hindoostanee Selections, to which are prefixed the Rudiments of Hindoostanee and Braj Bhaktha Grammar.* See under Selections, Calcutta, 1827, 1830.

See also Muḥammad Saliḥ.


Breton, P., — *A Vocabulary of the Names of various Parts of the Human Body, and of medical and technical Terms, in English, Arabic, Persian and Sanscrit.* Calcutta, 1827.

Adam, Rev. M. T., — *Hindi Bhaskara Vyakaranā. A HindEE Grammar, for the Instruction of the Young, in the form of easy Questions and Answers.* Calcutta, 1827.


See Rowe, Mrs.

Andrew, W., — *A Comprehensive Synopsis of the Elements of Hindoostani Grammar.* London, 1830.


Arnot, Sandford; and Forbes, Duncan, — *Grammar of the Hindostanee Tongue in the Oriental and Roman Characters, and a Selection of easy Extracts for Reading in the Persi-Arabic and Devanagari Characters, by S. Arnot, with a Vocabulary and Notes by Duncan Forbes.* London, 1844.


See Deloncle, François.

Thompson, J. T., — An English and Hindostanee Spelling Guide. Serampore, 1832.


A Dictionary in Oordoo and English, compiled from the best authorities, and arranged according to the order of the English Alphabet. Serampore, 1838.

English and Urdu School Dictionary in Roman Characters, with the accentuation of the Urdu Words. Calcutta, 1841.


Kishan Rao, — Polyglott Interlinear, being the first Instructor in English, Hindoo, etc. Calcutta, 1834.


"" "" The Practical Oriental Interpreter, or Hints on the art of translating from English into Hindustani and Persian. London, 1843.


"" "" Introduction to the Hindooostanee Grammar, adapted to the Use of Students in the Presidency of Madras, Madras, 1842. 2nd Edition, Madras, 1851. (Hindoostanee Grammar for the Use, &c.)


"" "" Handbook of the Bombay Presidency, with an Account of the Bombay City. 2nd Edition... revised and... rewritten [by E. B. E.]. London, 1881. (Sec. 1 contains Vocabularies and Dialogues; Gujarãti, Hindustani, Marãthi.)

Inshā Allah Khān, Mir; and Muhammad Hasan (Qatil), — Daryā-e La‘īfut, or the Grammar and Idiom of the Urdu Language. By Mir Insha Allah Khan and Mohammed Hasan Katil. Murshidabad, 1848.

Imām Bakhsh, Maulavi, — Grammar of the Urdu Language, by Mouovi Imam Buksh, of the Delhi College. Delhi, 1849.


Grant, Henry N., — An Anglo-Hindoostani Vocabulary, adapted for European Sojourners in India. Calcutta, 1850.


Brown, C. P., — The Zillah Dictionary in the Roman Character: explaining the various Words used in Business in India. Madras, 1852.

" English and Hindustani Phonetology, or Exercises in Idioms. Calcutta, 1855.


Carnegy, Patrick, — Kachabri Technicalities, or a Glossary of Terms Rural, Official and General in daily Use in the Courts of Law and in Illustration of the Tenures, Customs, Arts and Manufactures of Hindustān. Allahabad, 1853. 2nd Edition, ib., 1877.


" English and Hindustani Vocabulary. Madras, 1854.

Dāvī-prasād, — Debiprasād's polyglott Grammar and Exercises in Persian, English, Arabic, Hindī, Oordoo and Bengali, With an Analysis of Arabic and synonymous Words; and of logical Argument. For the Use of Students. Calcutta, 1854.

Fallon, S. W., — An English-Hindustani Law and Commercial Dictionary of Words and Phrases used in civil, criminal, revenue, and mercantile Affairs; designed especially to assist Translators of Law Papers. Calcutta, 1858.


Ghulām, Husain, — *A Collection of Idiomatic Sentences in English and Hindoostanee*, by Ghoolam Hoossain, Madras, 1858.


Williams, (Sir) Monier, — *Rudiments of Hindustāni Grammar*. Cheltenham, 1858.

" " *An Easy Introduction to the Study of Hindustani*, London, 1858.


Raverty, H. G., — *Thesaurus of English and Hindoostanee Technical Terms used in Building and other useful Arts; and scientific Manual of Words and Phrases in the higher Branches of Knowledge; containing upwards of five thousand Words not generally to be found in the English and Urdu Dictionaries*. Hartford (printed), 1859.


Ḥaidar Jang Bahādur, — *Key to Hindustani; or an easy Method of acquiring Hindustani in the original Character*. By Hyder Jung Bahadoor. London, 1861.


" " See also Williams, (Sir) Monier.


Mathurā Prasād Mīsra, — *Trilingual Dictionary, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdu and Hindi, exhibiting the syllabic Pronunciation and Etymology. With Explanations in English, Urdu and Hindi in the Roman Character*. Benares, 1865.


Blumhardt, C. H., — *Outlines of Amharic, containing an English, Ooroo and Amharic Vocabulary, Phrases in English and Amharic, and a rudimentary Grammar, for the use of the Force proceeding to Abyssinia*. Scaramore, 1867.


Hāṭhā-Bīśākhar, a Grammar of the Hindi Language. Benares, 1873. (Reviewed, ib., p. 385 and ff.)


Idiomatic Sentences and Dialogues in English and Hindustani. Lahore, 1872, 1873, 1878.

Dowson, John, — A Grammar of the Urdu or Hindustānī Language. London, 1872; ib., 1887. (Reviewed by J. B[erdes] in Indian Antiquary, Vol. II. p. 56.)

A Hindustānī Exercise-Book; containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustānī. London, 1872.


See Benson, T.

Homem, Paulo Maria, — Novo Vocabulario em Português, Commum, Ingles e Hindustaní. Co-ordenado para o uso dos seus patricios que percorrem a Índia Inglesa. Assagão, Bambaym (printed), 1874.

Pezzoni, Monsignore, — Grammatica italiana e indostana. Sirdhana, 1874.

Platts, John T., — A Grammar of the Hindustānī or Urdu Language. London, 1874


See Forbes, Duncan.

" "  


Bate, J. D., — A Dictionary of the Hindoe Language. Benares, 1875. (Reviewed by J. Beames—Indian Antiquary, Vol. IV. (1875), p. 223.)


Anon., — Glossary of Indian Terms, for Use of Officers of Revenue, &c. Madras, 1877.


Anon., — Vocabulary of Technical Terms used in Elementary Vernacular School Books. Lahore, 1879.


" "  

" "  

" "  


Beames, J., — Handbook of the Bengal Presidency. With an Account of Calcutta-City [by E. B. Eastwick]. London, 1882. (Sec. 1 contains Vocabularies and Dialogues, Bengali, Hindi, by J. B.) See Dowson, J.; Bate, J. D.


Keegan, W., — *Grammatica Linguae Indostaniae*. Sardhana, 1888.


Saiyid Ahmad, — *Hindōstānī-Urdū Lughāt*. Delhi, 1887.


St. Quentin, Beno de, — *Abrégé de Grammaire hindoustanie*. Rouen, 1890. (Roman character.)

Smith, Percy, — *Urdu Grammar*. Calcutta, 1890.

Tweedie, J., — *Hindustani as it ought to be spoken*. Calcutta, 1890; 2nd Edition, ib., 1893.

Amir Ahmad, — *Awir’s Dictionary*. Rampur, 1891.


Dias, S. S. de Jesus, — Tres Mil Vocabulos em Portuguez, Condani, Inglês e Indunastani. Bombaim, 1892.

Gokhale, V., — Hindustani without a Master. Bombay, 1892.


Jawahir Singh, — The Urdu Teacher. Umballa, 1893.


McCarthy, L., — Grammaire Hindustani-Française. Verviers, 1895.


" Urdu-English Primer, for the Use of the Colonial Artillery, 1899.

Small, G., — A Grammar of the Urdu or Hindustani Language. Calcutta, 1895.

" See also Roebeck, Lieut. Th.

Small, G.; Francis, C. R.; and Nash (Mrs. Fraser), — Anglo-Urdu Handbook; or, Hindustani Guide for the Use of Medical Practitioners in Northern India. Calcutta, 1895. (Reviewed, Asiatic Quarterly Review, New Series, IX., pp. 497 and ff.).


Haig, T. Wolseley, — Hints on the Study of Urdu. Allahabad, 1898.

Narain, R., — The Best Instructor of Hindustani, without the aid of a Munshi. English and Roman. Muttra, 1898.


Dann, George J., — An Introduction to Hindi Prose Composition. Benares, 1900.
REPORTS MADE DURING THE PROGRESS OF EXCAVATIONS AT PATNA.

BY BABU P. C. MUKHAEJI.

(Concluded from Vol. XXXI. p. 498.)

REPORT No. III. — FEBRUARY, 1897.

In February 1897 the important results obtained were the discoveries of, (1) a Buddhist temple, oval in plan, at Nauratanpur; (2) ghâts, — three retaining walls and flights of steps leading to the old bed of the Sûhan, just north of the tank of Wâris 'Ali Khân; (3) several large pieces of the Asôka pillar, and some walls on the north and west of the tomb, and south of the Kallu Talão; and (4) some rooms, probably of a vihâra, about 12 feet below the high mound, which is just west of the Chaman Talão.
Finding that the high field near Nauratanpur was cleared of its crops, I recommenced excavations. It was here that one of the most important discoveries at Pataliputra was brought to light. It appeared to be a Buddhist temple, oval in plan, with subsidiary buildings at the two sides. The thickness of the main wall is about 5 feet, while the length and breadth of the chamber are 50 and 19 feet respectively. The northern apex appears to have been the shrine, for a partition wall is traceable still. The side-walls were opened. The importance of this structure will be known to students of Fergusson's History of Indian and Eastern Architecture, in which the author, in discussing the forms of the Kālā and similar caves, could not, as a matter of proof, trace their origin. But, remembering the fact that it was Aśoka, who, making the Buddhist faith as the State religion, covered the whole of India with religious monuments, this Nauratanpur temple (Fig. 1) most probably supplied the idea for the four of the cave-temples cut in the living rock in the Deccan and Central India. A little south of the existing remains are two stone architraves, which must have belonged to this temple.

II.

The second important discovery made was a line of ghāts with retaining walls, just north of Wārisālg. ‘All Khān’s Tank, and on the south bank of the old bed of the Śoḥān or one of its channels (Fig. 2). In digging into the pits of a brickfield, just south of the railway line, I discovered a line of ancient wall, about 10 feet below the present level of the ground. It runs almost parallel to the road (just south of it), and the railway line on the north. I traced about 400 feet of it on the east and west. The ghāts do not appear to have been continuous, but are at short distances, each bounded by walls. Both the walls and the steps are an interesting study; the walls have batter on the south face, not much on the river-side; while the steps are made up of horizontal and vertical layers of bricks, which are usually very large, finely grained and well burnt. Near the steps is black soil, below and beyond which is the stratum of the sand of the Śoḥān, rather large in grain and yellowish in colour. Here some very interesting questions present themselves for solution:— when was this series of ghāts built? And when did the Śoḥān cease to flow here, since above the stratum of sand there is an accumulation of ordinary earth, about 12 feet in depth? And at what rate per century was the level of the ground here raised?

III.

About 500 yards east of the above site, and on the north of the railway line, is a high field called the Buland or Manwar Bagh (Fig. 2), where, in digging wells, the villagers found large blocks of sal-wood some years ago,—which may turn out to be the beams of the palleisades, mentioned by Megasthenes. I dug here in two places. The method of erecting of these sal-beams...
was peculiar. One near Bahádurpur was exhumed last year by the villagers, and it was found to stand on two others, crossing each other at right angles, thus:

\[ \text{\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{fig3.png}} \]

In one of the two diggings I found a wall or a mass of brickwork, on which the beam I searched for was most probably standing.

\[ \text{\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{fig4.png}} \]

\[ \text{\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{fig5.png}} \]

IV.

In the garden just west of the Kallu Talão I discovered some walls near a well, of which the southern one might be a continuation of that of the vihára I brought to light on the south of the tank. But as the proprietor of the garden would not allow me to dig further, I was unable to verify my supposition and to exhum the rooms already traceable there (Fig. 3).

V.

On the south of the tank and just on the north and west of the tomb, I found some walls and several large pieces of the Ashoka pillar, though the site of the latter’s foundation, which I searched for, was not traced. Finding one of the walls going underneath the south side of the tomb, I drove a tunnel along its eastern side and went just underneath the centre, and then found that the wall had been removed when the tomb was built about 500 years ago. Nothing else was discovered. On the north of the tomb some walls were also traced. But the important finds here were innumerable fragments of the Ashoka pillar, to discover which I had been excavating on one about 5 feet in length, and about 2 feet 6 inches in breadth. These relics are invariably found about 10 feet below the present level of the field. This 10 foot stratum of soil is thickly composed of rubble-bricks and earth, below which is a layer of black soil, about 2 feet in depth, and in this the Ashoka relics are invariably found. Where the larger pieces are found, the black soil is deeper by 3 and 4 feet, and in a few places more. This black soil is composed chiefly of charcoal, ashes, and lime. And noting the fact that the larger fragments show a flaking-off in the smooth and highly polished surface, I began to think that the Ashoka pillar was destroyed by fire. It seemed to me that the story of the destruction of the pillar in the light of the finds is explainable thus: — Fuel, dry leaves, and other combustibles were probably massed around the great column to a considerable height, and set on fire; — certainly, a most cheap and expeditious way of destruction, perhaps resorted to probably by Raja Sasanka Deva of Karna Suvarni in the sixth century A.D. This process would cause the destruction of the pillar by first flaking off the surfaces and then the body, and the smaller bits of fragments might have been burnt down to lime. Later on the burnt remains would be spread over a great area by wind and age; and when King Purja Varma, the last of Ashoka’s race, restored the Buddhist religion and monuments, his men must have levelled...
the ground afresh to build the vihāra, the foundation walls of which I exhumed. When Hiuen Tsang visited Pataliputra, the restored monuments were again in decay. And during the period of Muhammadan supremacy, the work of vandals was completed; so that above the black soil a thick stratum of rubble-bricks, about 10 feet in depth, was formed.

It is rather surprising that though several hundreds of fragments of the Āśoka pillar have been found, no inscribed piece has yet been discovered. And since the Chinese travellers mention only one edict pillar at Nili, the birthplace of Āśoka, about 3 li, more than half a mile, south of the old city (the two others being simply noted, and not described as inscribed), a doubt arises in my mind whether the pillar, of which I exhumed fragments, ever had any inscription. Where was this Nili? If Patna be the old city, on which Shāh Shāh constructed his town, then the site of Nili must be somewhere near Rāulpūr, south of the railway station.

VI.

The high mound just west of the Chaman Talao claimed my attention; for Dr. Waddell had directed me to go down as far as I could, this site being the likely one to yield important results as to the monuments of Naula and Chandragupta. So I dug deep both on the north and on the south, about 10 feet down, and, going down about 3 feet further, sprung two tunnels, so as to meet each other at the midstmost point (Fig. 6).

In excavating I found, in the middle pit on the south side, some walls, drains, and holes (Fig. 6). The holes appear to have been made by some vandals of old, who, springing wells and tracing the then existing walls, took out all the bricks they could lay hands on, just as they are now doing at Bihār, Bākra, Bēsad (ancient Vaisālī) and other places.

The walls do not exactly run parallel to one another. There is a drain, 6 inches wide, just on

The ground afresh to build the vihāra, the foundation walls of which I exhumed. When Hiuen Tsang visited Pataliputra, the restored monuments were again in decay. And during the period of Muhammadan supremacy, the work of vandals was completed; so that above the black soil a thick stratum of rubble-bricks, about 10 feet in depth, was formed.

It is rather surprising that though several hundreds of fragments of the Āśoka pillar have been found, no inscribed piece has yet been discovered. And since the Chinese travellers mention only one edict pillar at Nili, the birthplace of Āśoka, about 3 li, more than half a mile, south of the old city (the two others being simply noted, and not described as inscribed), a doubt arises in my mind whether the pillar, of which I exhumed fragments, ever had any inscription. Where was this Nili? If Patna be the old city, on which Shāh Shāh constructed his town, then the site of Nili must be somewhere near Rāulpūr, south of the railway station.

VI.

The high mound just west of the Chaman Talao claimed my attention; for Dr. Waddell had directed me to go down as far as I could, this site being the likely one to yield important results as to the monuments of Naula and Chandragupta. So I dug deep both on the north and on the south, about 10 feet down, and, going down about 3 feet further, sprung two tunnels, so as to meet each other at the midstmost point (Fig. 6).

In excavating I found, in the middle pit on the south side, some walls, drains, and holes (Fig. 6). The holes appear to have been made by some vandals of old, who, springing wells and tracing the then existing walls, took out all the bricks they could lay hands on, just as they are now doing at Bihār, Bākra, Bēsad (ancient Vaisālī) and other places.

The walls do not exactly run parallel to one another. There is a drain, 6 inches wide, just on
VII.

About 500 yards north-east of the Kallu Talao, and just north of the railway line, I discovered some remains of ancient structures, of which one seemed to be an arch, the second a wall belonging to a house, and the third, a very long wall, about 200 yards long, east to west, embanking an ancient ditch. This sketch (Fig. 8), done from memory, will show them better—

![Figure 8](image)

The ancient ditch turns towards the north, leading to an ancient and very large tank, on the north of which is a small temple, sacred to Sītālā Dēvi, in which are a few relics of ancient sculpture. And just on the west of this tank is another modern temple, probably on the site of an ancient one, where are enshrined a linga with the face of Pārānati attached to it, and two carved bars, belonging to a Buddhist railing, of which several posts were recovered for the purpose of the local Museum. The linga is said to have been found in the ditch, just north of the newly-discovered wall.

VIII.

On the west of the village of Kumrāhar and in the fields I detected walls several feet below the present level of the ground, which should be opened and traced in order to discover the nature of the buildings they indicate.

IX.

I found that the temple at Nauratanpur, and the ghat south of the Wāris 'Ali Khān's Tank, are much more interesting than at first I thought. The temple showed better as I went down, indicating several stages of construction, and the main oval chamber was found to be subdivided by partition-walls, north to south, and east to west, thus: 

![Diagram](image)

a peculiarity I have not seen elsewhere in India.

The ghat and the retaining walls I followed up to more than 400 feet east and west. The ghat are small but pretty and are at short distances, being backed by the retaining wall, which is double in the intervening space between the ghat. The second wall towards the Sōhan has a mass of brickwork, sloping towards the water of the river, which might have been intended for the cattle to drink and bathe. A sketch plan (Fig. 9) will explain my meaning—

![Figure 9](image)
EXTRACTS FROM THE BENGAL CONSULTATIONS OF THE XVIIIth CENTURY
RELATING TO THE ANDAMAN ISLANDS.

BY SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE.

(Continued from p. 44.)

1795.—No. XI.
Fort William 30th March 1795.

Read a Letter from the Superintendent at the Andamans.
To Edward Hay Esqr. Secretary to Government.

Sir,—I beg you will be pleased to inform the Honble. the Governor General in Council, that the Brig Dispatch arrived from Port Cornwallis yesterday which place she left on the 7th Instant.

I have the pleasure to acquaint you that the Sea Horse Brig had a remarkable quick passage to the Andamans and was to sail for Pegu on the 9th Instant. Lieutenant Ramsay has transmitted me the Accounts of the Settlement, for the last three Months which I now send you; to enable him to pay up all the Establishment he has drawn on Government Bills of Exchange according to the accompanying list for Cash paid into the Treasury there. I have to observe that in the Account Current he only gives credit for 10,000 Rupees by the two last Vessels that were dispatched the remaining part of the Cash, I last drew for the use of the Settlement will be sent by the first Vessel that Sails, and will be given credit for in the next three Months Accounts.

I have the honor &c

(Signed) A. Kyd Superintendent Andamans.

Calcutta 25th March 1795.

Ordered that the List of Bills received from Major Kyd, be presented to the Accountant General, and that an Extract from his Letter relative to the accounts at the Andamans be sent with the Accounts also, to the Military Auditor General for his Report upon them.

1795.—No. XII.
Fort William 8th May 1795.

Read a Letter from the Superintendent at the Andamans.
Superintendent at the Andamans 8th May. To Edward Hay Esqr., Secretary to the Government.

Sir,—I request you will be pleased to acquaint the Honble. the Governor General in Council that the Cornwallis Snow is in readiness to sail for the Andamans with Provisions and Stores, and that I wish for his permission to dispatch her. I also beg leave to acquaint the Board that it will be necessary to send by her Ten Thousand Rupees in Gold Coin for the payment of the Establishment for March and April last and request that an Order on the Treasury may be granted for that Amount.

I have the honor to be &c

(Signed) A. Kyd Superintendent Andamans.

Calcutta, 8th May 1795.

Agreed that the Snow Cornwallis be Dispatched with the Provisions and Stores, embarked in that Vessel to the Andamans, and that an order on the Treasury be granted in favor of the Superintendent for the amount, as requested, issuable half in Gold Mohurs, and half in Pieces of four Rupees.
1795. — No. XIII.
Fort William 22d. June 1795.

Read a Letter from the Military Auditor General.


Honble. Sir,—By the returns transmitted to the Military Board by the Commissary of Provisions at the Andamans, it appears that Grain and Provisions to a considerable Amount furnished by the Garrison Strookeeper in Fort William, have been issued to the Convicts at Port Cornwallis, and as the expense of provisions to the Convicts in my humble Opinion belongs to the Civil Department, I request that if the Board should also be of this Opinion you will be pleased to authorize me to transfer charges of this nature, from time to time, to the Debiet of General Books.

I have the honor to be &c

(Signed) John Murray, Colonel & Military Auditor General.

Mily. Auditor Genl's Office
17th June 1795.

Agreed to the transfer abovementioned, and ordered that the Military Auditor General be acquainted accordingly.

1795. — No. XIV.
Fort William 22d. June 1795.

Read a Letter from the Superintendent at the Andamans.

To Edward Hay Esqr. Secretary to Government.

Sir, — I request you will be so good as to acquaint the Honble. the Governor General in Council, that as the Monsoon is now fairly established it is my wish to send the Dispatch Brig to the Andamans, with Stock and private Articles of Supplies that must be wanted there, I have been prevented from proposing to dispatch her before, from the danger there would have been to so small a Vessel during the tempestuous Weather at the change of the Monsoon.

I beg also to represent that, owing to the want of the Services of the Sea Horse Brig, there will be occasion to send a supply of Grain for the use of the Settlement, and as at this Season, freight may probably be procured on Vessels Sailing to the Eastward, I beg I may be permitted to agree with the owners of such Vessels to convey five or Six Hundred bags of Grain to Port Cornwallis which I will endeavour to do at as easy a rate as possible.

I have the honor to be &c

(Signed) A. Kyd Superintendent Andamans.

Calcutta 22d. June 1795.

Ordered that the Dispatch Brig be sent to the Andamans as proposed by the Superintendent, — further that he be authorized to procure freight on any Vessels going to the Eastward, for five or Six Hundred Bags of Grain, required at Port Cornwallis.

1795. — No. XV.
Fort William 6th July 1795.

Read a Memorial of Captain Copesstake.

To the Honble. John Shore Bart. Governor General in Council. The Humble Memorial of Stephen Copesstake of the Snow Druid. Humbly Sheweth That in the Month of [?] your Memorialist Vessel the Snow Druid was freighted by Government to carry Sundry Articles of Stores and
Eighty Convicts for the use of the Settlement at the Andamans, that she arrived there on the 22nd January last and that a few days afterwards a small Schooner arrived there from Bassuen with a French Man on board who had many Papers in his possession belonging to English Vessels, as well as several Draughts of the Andamans, on which Account it was the Wish of the Acting Superintendent to send him to Calcutta but at that time there was no person upon the Island Capable of Navigating the Vessel he was to be sent in, Application was therefore made to your Memorialist for his Chief Officer and an other European to send in Charge of the Vessel which your Memorialist on Account of the extreme Exigence of the Case and from an entire Wish to further the Publick Service complied with altho' his Vessel was but Weakly Mann'd. The Detention of the Druid it was agreed Should be about 25 Days or one Month as by that time it was fully expected the People would return but the Month having elapsed without any tidings of them, your Memorialist thought it advisable to proceed to Pinang altho' wanting an Officer, fearing the Markets at that place might alter for the worse by a longer detention, which was Actually the case by at least 25 pr Cent by which your Memorialist Suffered considerably and which would have been avoided could he have Sailed from the Andamans at a reasonable time.

He therefore hopes his case will be taken into consideration and that Government out of their great Humanity will not allow him to be a Sufferer from his having so readily Complied with the Wishes of the Superintendent, and that they will make him such allowance for the Detention of his Vessel as they may deem adequate.

And your Memorialist as in duty bound Shall ever Pray

(Signed) S. Copestake Master and Owner of the Snow Druid.

Calcutta 6th July 1795.

Ordered that a Copy of the Memorial from Captain Copestake be sent to Major Kyd, and that the Subject of it be referred to him for his Report and opinion upon it.

1795. — No. XVI.

Fort William 13th July 1795.

The following Letter was received, on the 10th Instant, from Major Kyd Superintendent at the Andamans, and permission was given that Lieutenant Lawrence, the Senior Officer of the Snow Cornwallis, should be put in Charge of her, and that he should be allowed to entertain a second Officer, until Lieutenant Wales Should be Sufficiently recovered from his present Indisposition to resume the command. Major Kyd was also acquainted that the Cornwallis is to return to the Andamans without delay; — and the Marine Board were instructed to pass the usual Indents for Provisions and Pay for the Vessel. An Order on the Treasury was likewise directed to be issued, in his Favour, for 10,000 Rupees to be remitted to the Andamans.

Major Kyd 10th July.

To Edward Hay Esqr. Secretary to Government.

Sir,—I request you will be pleased to acquaint the Honble. the Governor General in Council that the Cornwallis Snow has arrived from the Andamans, having left Fort Cornwallis on the 20th of last Month — I am sorry to learn from the Officer Commanding there, that the Setting in of the Rains has again Brought with it Severe Sickness to the Settlers and that the river (sic) of the Climate had proved fatal to Mr. Medows first Officer of the Nautilus Brig.

Mr. Wood one of the Surgeons has come passenger on the Cornwallis having been Obliged to leave the Settlement on Account of Severe illness. As he has for two years past been Subject to frequent attacks of Fever, he requests to be removed from that Station and hopes the Board will be pleased to appoint him to do duty as an Assistant Surgeon in Bengal.
I am also sorry to acquaint you that Lieut. Wales Commander of the Cornwallis was also attacked with the Fever of the Climate and is now dangerously ill — as there can be little hope that he would be able to go to Sea for a considerable time, I have to request that the Vessel may be put in Charge of Lieutenant Lawrence the Senior Officer who is exceedingly well qualified, and that he be permitted to employ a Second Officer, till Lieutenant Wales is in a state to take Charge again.

It is my wish to dispatch the Cornwallis immediately with Stores and Provisions for which I request to have the Boards permission, and I will beg that the Marine Board may be directed to pass the usual Indents for Provisions and Pay with as little delay as possible. Accompanying I send you the Accounts of the Settlement brought up to the 1st of June last with a list of Bills of Exchange drawn by Lieutenant Ramsey for Cash received into the Treasury there; as you will observe there is but a very small Balance of Cash in hand it will be necessary to send 10,000 Rupees in Specie on the Cornwallis half in Gold and half in Silver for which I request an order on the Treasury may be issued.

I have the honor to be &c

(Signed) A. Kyd Superintendent Andamans.

Calcutta 10th July 1795.

1795. — No. XVII.

Fort William 7th August 1795.

Read a Letter from the Superintendent at the Andamans.

Colin Shakespear Esqr. Sub Secretary.

Sir,—I have received your Letter of the 6th Instant accompanying a memorial from Captain Copestake claiming a compensation for the detention of the Druid at the Andamans, with the Honble. Governor General in Council's desire for me to report on it.

I have to acquaint you for the information of the Board that I have examined carefully into the circumstances and that altho' on the Memorial the loss said to be sustained appears to me a little exaggerated yet that certainly the Owners of the Druid, have a right to some remuneration. I find that the Vessel absolutely remained a Month at Port Cornwallis by agreement with the Officer Commanding there in expectation of the return of the Officer and People he offered to navigate the Leebord Schooner to Calcutta. It appears that Captain Copestake concurred with great readiness in this measure, thought of great public importance and which might eventually have been so. I think the Owners of the Druid have fairly a Claim on Government for one Month Sailing Charges of the Vessel which I learn is about 1,500 Rupees and with this Sum I have reason to think they will be content.

I have the honor to be &c.


Agreed that a Compensation be made the Owners of the Druid as proposed by Major Kyd and that a Treasury order be issued.

1795. — No. XVIII.

Fort William 21st September 1795.

Read a Letter from the Superintendent at the Andamans.

Superintendent at the Andamans 12th September. To Edward Hay Esqr. Secretary to the Government.

Sir,—I have to request you will be pleased to acquaint the Honble. the Governor General in Council that both on a Public and private Account it is my wish that the Nautilus Brig should be discharged from the Andamans Establishment; on a Public Account because I do not think the
Service she can do as a Transport, is proportioned to the Expence She is to the Government, and on a private Account, because I find that her Sailing Charges has been considerably more than what I represented it would be to Government, and which in consequence was allowed me. When I did myself the honor of offering her to Government it was at a period when a more proper Vessel could not be spared or procured for the service of the Andamans; I however think that in the present reduced state of the Settlement, the Cornwallis Snow and Sea Horse Brig will suffice to supply it with Provisions and Stores, with occasionally freighting a Vessel for the transporting of Grain which is infinitely the cheapest way of supplying the Settlement with that Article. Altho' the Nautilus from her small size is not fit for a transport, yet from her qualities as an exceeding fast Sailer, I think she is particularly well suited for a Dispatch Vessel, to any of the Company’s Possessions on this side the Cape of Good Hope, and if she could be useful in this way I should be very glad that Government will purchase her for this purpose, and shall be content to receive the lowest Value that may be put upon her by any professional Set of Men. I am chiefly wishful that she may be disposed of in this way as it may be the means of keeping Mr. Timings her Commander in an employment for which he is exceedingly well qualified, and that he deserves well of the public for his services as Chief Officer and occasionally as Commander of the Nautilus, with the Squadron under Commodore Mitchell.

I have the honor to be, Sir, Your most Obedient humble Servant,

(Signed) A. Kyd Superintendent Andamans.

12th September 1795.

Agreed according to the Recommendation of the Superintendent at the Andamans, that the Nautilus Brig be discharged from that Establishment, and that the Marine Board be desired to issue the necessary Directions in Consequence.

With respect to the Dispatch Brig the Board agree that it may be proper to discharge her also from the Service, and to dispose of her at public Sale; but the Resolution is not final, and is to wait the return of the Vessel from Port Cornwallis.

In regard to the proposed service for the Nautilus, Agreed that the Proposition shall lie for Consideration.

Ordered that Major Kyd be informed of the Resolution passed concerning the Vessel.

1795. — No. XIX.

Fort William 25th September 1795.

The Secretary reports that the Dispatch Brig arrived this morning from Port Cornwallis, and brought a Packet directed to Major Kyd or in his absence to the Secretary of the Government, that Major Kyd being absent it was opened, and that it was found to contain the following Letter from Lieutenant Ramsay in temporary Charge of the Settlement at the Andamans.

To Major Kyd, Superintendent at the Andamans.

Sir, — On the 13th Instant I had the honor to receive your favour of the 28th July by the Dispatch Brig and on the 20th I received your subsequent letter by the Snow Cornwallis, Both of these Vessels experienced tempestuous Weather in their Voyage to this Port, but I am happy to inform you their Cargoes sustained very little injury.

The want of Naval Stores I am apprehensive may detain the Cornwallis longer in Harbour than could be wished her Sails and Rigging requiring a thorough repair before she can with prudence proceed to Sea Lieutenant Lawrence has few Stores on board and we are incapable of affording him an immediate Supply.

I have directed the Commissary to indent on the Naval Storekeeper for a variety of marine Stores necessary for the use of the Boats and Vessels attached to the Settlement and earnestly request they may be sent to us at the earliest opportunity.
Conformable to your Instructions bearing date the 28th of July, I directed Captain Roberts to prepare to return to Bengal with the Honble. Company's Brig Dispatch, accompanying is a protest I received from him in reply to my requisition, your Orders and an evident abatement of the violence of the Monsoon have induced me to persist in directing him to proceed to Bengal with all practicable expedition. To his charge I have intrusted the Accounts and Disbursements of the Settlement for the last three Months.

Enclosed is the Surgeons return of the Hospital for the same period and a List of Bills of Exchange drawn on the Honble the Governor General in Council for Cash received from Sundry Individuals into the Andaman Treasury.

I have much pleasure in acquainting you the Settlers are in general more healthy than they have been for some Months past and have the honor of subscribing myself with the greatest respect

Sir &c

(Signed) Thos. Ramsay Lieutenant In temporary charge of the Settlement.

Port Cornwallis 1st September 1795.

The Secretary reports that Captain Roberts's Protest, mentioned in the 4th Paragraph of the above Letter has not been received.

Ordered that the Accounts and Disbursements mentioned at the Close of the same Paragraph be transmitted to Major Kyd with the Surgeons Hospital Returns referred to in the 5th.

Ordered that the List of the Bills of Exchange be sent to the Accountant General.

1795. — No. XX.

Fort William 9th November 1795.

The following Letter from the Secretary to the Marine Board was received on the 7th Instant and the letter to be entered after it was in consequence written to the Garrison Store Keeper, Edward Hay Esqr. Secretary to the Government.

Sir, — I am directed to acquaint you, for the information of the Govr. General in Council, that the Board have engaged the Snow Nancy Capt. Hugh Drysdale, to convey the Provisions and Stores to the Andamans, she being reported by the Surveying Officers as a fit and proper Vessel for this purpose.

I am &c

(Signed) G. Taswell Secretary Marine Board.

Fort William the 9th November 1795.

No. XXI.

To Lieutenant G. A. Robinson Garrison Store Keeper.

Sir, — I am directed by the Governor General in Council to inform you that the Nancy Snow Captain Drysdale has been taken up by the Marine Board to carry Provisions and Stores to the Andamans and you will be pleased immediately to lade on Board her the Provisions indented for that Settlement including a Supply of Articles equivalent to what was embarked on the Druid for the use of the Settlement that the deficiency occasioned by the Wreck of that Vessel may be supplied.

I am Sir &c.

(Signed) Colin Shakespear Sub Seer.

Council Chamber the 5th November 1795.
1795. — No. XXII.

Fort William 23d. November 1795.

Read the following Letter from the Superintendent at the Andamans. To the Honble

Sir John Shore Bart. Governor General in Council.

Honble, Sir, — I beg leave to acquaint you that the Brig Nautilus is arrived from the
Andamans, which place she left on the 2nd Instant, two days after the Cornwallis which Vessel is
not yet arrived.

By Letters from the Commanding Officer there I am sorry to inform you that the Settlement
has experienced even more Sickness this Season than usual Owing probably to the very great
fall of Rain and uncommon tempestuousness of the Monsoon, By the unfortunate loss of the Druid
in August last which deprived the Settlement of a large Supply of Grain, the Public Stores are
reduced to the lowest State, there only being Grain for the Settlers to the middle of next Month.

Altho' therefore that a Vessel has just Sailed with a Considerable Supply which there is little
doubt, will arrive in safety yet it strikes me that prudence and humanity requires that the Subsistance of so many people should not be left to a single Chance, however favourable. I therefore take
the liberty of proposing that the Nautilus be immediately dispatched with a farther Supply of
Provisions; and as this Vessel is perfectly equipp'd, if directions be given to the Commissary of
Stores to quickly supply the Grain and to the Marine Board to expedite the Indents for Provisions
and Pay to the Crew, the Vessel will be dispatched without delay and may arrive at Port Cornwallis
before there is a possibility of their experiencing any want. I have no reason to be Alarm'd at
the detention of the Cornwallis, for that Vessel has been so long without any Repair & the Copper of
her bottom is in so bad a State that she has become a very Slow Sailer.

I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) A. Kyd Supt. Andamans.

Calcutta 21st November 1795.

Resolved for the reasons stated by Major Kyd that he be desired to dispatch the Nautilus
immediately to the Andamans and that intimation be sent to the Marine Board and Commissary of
Stores.

1796. — No. I.

Fort William 5th February, 1796. Read a Letter and its Enclosures from the Superinten
dent at the Andamans.

Superintendent at the Andamans 4th February. To Edward Hay Esqr, Secretary to

Government.

Sir, — I beg you will acquaint the Honble, the Governor General in Council that the Nautilus
Brig is arrived from the Andamans, which place she left on the 14th of last Month. It is with
much concern I forward the Accompanying Letters from Lieutenant Stokoe the Officer in
Command there, giving an Account of the death of Mr. Reddick the Surgeon and of his own
Indisposition, I have also to acquaint the Board that Lieutenant Ramsay who was obliged to leave
the Settlement for extreme indisposition in the Nancy Snow, is arrived from Prince of Wales Island,
But, although he is much recovered he will not I fear be able to return Soon to his duty.

I amn very sorry to add that from his Accounts and by private letters from Mr. Stokoe the
Settlement Still Continues exceedingly unhealthy there having been no less than fifty deaths
during the last rains, and that this long Continuance of the fatal effects of this baneful Climate, has
so dispirited every class of men, that they are all Solicitous to leave it. It is unnecessary for me to
point out the necessity of sending a Surgeon as soon as possible, and in the hope of being able to
alleviate some of the distresses of the Settlement and to allow Mr. Stokoe to leave it, Should the
State of his health render it necessary, it is my wish to proceed there as soon as the Cornwallis or Seahorse can be got in readiness.

Accompanying is a List of Bills of Exchange drawn by the Officer in charge for the Expenses of the Settlement for the Months of October, November & December last; the Accounts of which are forwarded to the proper officers.

I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) A. Kyd Superintendent Andamans,

Calcutta 4th February 1796.

No. 1.


Sir, — I have the honor to acquaint you for the information of the Hon. the Governor General in Council, that the Snow Nancy Captain Drysdale arrived safe in this Port on the 1st of December, with Grain Provisions and Marine Stores for the use of the Settlement.

The Nancy proceeded on her Voyage to Prince of Wales Island on the 7th Instant and it is with much Concern I add Lieut. Ramsay was compelled proceed to Sea in that Vessel as the only probable chance of invigorating a frame reduced by long and severe Indisposition, and of renovating his Shattered Constitution.

In an Envelope addressed to the Adjutant General is a duplicate of the certificate granted Lieutenant Ramsay by the Surgeon.

I execute a most painful duty in communicating to you the Subsequent demise of Mr. Reddick; the abovementioned Certificate having been the last public act of his existence! He died of a Mortification in his Intestines, on the 26th Instant the day after the arrival of the Nautilus. It would be a needless attempt in me to point out the loss the Settlement has sustained by the unexpected Dissolution of this Gentleman. I fear the Consequences are but too Obvious.

In compliance with a Suggestion of Lieutenant Ramsay’s prior to his Embarkation, I have ventured to appoint as Magazine Serjeant, Henry White acting Serjeant Major to the Sepoy Detachment, which I hope you will approve.

Every comfort and relief the Hospital Patients can derive from fresh Provisions and nourishing diet is liberally distributed to them. I have the pleasure to acquaint you, there are not more than one or two Individuals whose Cases appear to be dangerous and those I have deemed it advisable to send to Calcutta on the Nautilus, also Mr. Reddick’s Family and private Servants. I take the liberty to mention it was his last request that his Child might be admitted into the Orphan School, and I further presume to Solicit your attention to this request.

I beg leave to assure you Sir, that no Exertion shall be wanting on my part, to Carry on the various duties of the Settlement until such time as other Officers may be nominated, and I have great hopes from the peaceable behaviour of the Convicts, and from the assistance I derive from the Native Officers of the Marine Corps, that the general services of the Colony will suffer little Impediment; at the same time I must earnestly request every effort may be made to expedite the return of a Vessel to Port Cornwallis.

I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) Joseph Stokoe, Lieut. in temporary Charge of the Settlement, Andamans.

Port Cornwallis 5th January, 1796.
No. 2.

Enclosure in the Letter from the Superintendent of the Andamans of 4th Febrry. To Major Kyd, Superintendent Andamans.

Sir,—My Indisposition has so much increased upon me these two or three days past that I have been unwillingly obliged to apply to Captain Temmins to request he will leave Mr. Sadler his Chief Officer at this Settlement, until his return to us. Captain Temmins has assured me Mr. Sadler can be spared from the Vessel the present Voyage without material Inconvenience, and as his presence here may eventually be attended with beneficial Consequences both on public and private Considerations I hope you will not disapprove of the measure.

I am &c.

(Signed) J. Stokoe, Lieut. Acting Superintendent.

Port Cornwallis 13th Janry. 1796.

No. 3.

The Governor General in Council is concerned to observe from the Papers laid before him by Major Kyd, the Unhealthiness at the Andamans at a season too when a better Climate might have been expected; and it is agreed that a Question, relative to the Possession of that Settlement, shall be Considered at a future Meeting.

Ordered that the Hospital Board be informed of the Decease of Mr. Robert Reddick, Assistant Surgeon at the Andamans, and desired to recommend, without Delay, a proper Person to Succeed to that Situation. Advice of Mr. Reddick's death, and of the Date on which it happened is also to be sent to the Military Department.

Ordered that the List received from Major Kyd, of Bills of Exchange drawn by the Officer in Charge for the Expenditure of the Settlement, in October, November, and December, be sent to the Accountant General, and that the Bills be duly honoured.

1796.—No. II.

Fort William 8th February 1796. The following Letter was received, on the 8th Instant from the Secretary to the Hospital Board, and according to their Recommendation, Mr. Kean was appointed to succeed Mr. Reddick as Assistant Surgeon at the Andamans. Major Kyd and the Hospital Board were acquainted accordingly; and the Secretary is directed to send a Note of the appointment to the Governor General's Military Secretary for his Information.

No. 2.

Secretary Hospital Board 6th February. To Edward Hay Esqr. Secretary to the Government.

Sir,—I am directed by the Hospital Board to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 5th Instant, and to acquaint you that they beg leave to recommend Mr. Kean Assistant Surgeon of the 33d Battalion but at present at the Presidency to succeed the late Mr. Reddick as Assistant Surgeon at Port Cornwallis.

I have the honor to be Sir, Your most Obedient Humble Servant.

(Signed) A. Campbell, Secretary.

Fort William Hospital Board Office the 6th February 1796.

1796. — No. III.

Fort William 8th February 1796. Minute and Resolutions.

Read again Major Kyd's Letter dated the 4th February and recorded on the Proceedings of the last meeting.

Minute of the Board. Considering the great Sickness and Mortality of the Settlement formed at the Andamans, which it is feared is likely to continue and the great Expense and Embarrassment to Government in maintaining it and in conveying to it Supplies at the present...
period, it appears to the Governor General in Council both with a view to humanity and Oeconomy prudent to withdraw it. He observes that if at the termination of the present War it should be thought expedient to carry on the plan with Vigour, it could be renewed with very little disadvantage, no permanent or Valuable Buildings having yet been erected, and there being few Stores of Value to remove.

The expediency of withdrawing the Settlement admitted, no Time should be lost, so that it may be done before the change of the Monsoon.

The Board further observes that if it be conceived that this temporary removal from the Andamans could invalidate our Claim to those Islands, were any Foreign Nation in the mean time to settle there (a Circumstance, however, which is highly improbable) the objection may be obviated by keeping a small Vessel at Port Cornwallis to be relieved every six Months.

Resolved therefore that the Marine Board be instructed to take immediate measures for the removal of the Convicts to Prince of Wales Island, and for bringing back the Stores and Settlers to Bengal.

That they be further instructed to make provision for keeping a small Vessel at Port Cornwallis, to be relieved every six Months.

That Major Kyd be desired to report if any part of the Stores be, in his opinion wanted at Prince of Wales Island that they may be transported there, and to communicate to the Marine Board the number of Convicts and Settlers, and the Quantities of stores to be removed.

No. IV.

Port William 15th February 1796. Read the following Letter from the Marine Board.

To the Honble. Sir John Shore Bart. Governor General in Council.

Honble. Sir,—Pursuant to your Orders for withdrawing the Settlement from the Andamans, communicated to us by Mr. Sub Secretary Shakespeare's letter of the 8th Instant, We addressed Major Kyd the Superintendent on this Subject, a Copy of whose reply to us We have now the honor to enclose you and upon which We beg leave to offer the following Opinion.

It appears to us from the representation of Major Kyd that the following Vessels will effect all the Purposes required for this Service.

1st. A Vessel, if such can be met with, of about 300 Tons to convey the Convicts and Stores to Prince of Wales Island.

2d. The Fairlie, a ship of 800 Tons burthen, engaged to carry 700 Recruits to Madras, consequently must be able to transport 550 Persons from the Andamans to Bengal, with any stores that there may be to be removed.

3d. The Sea Horse and Cornwallis whichever Government can conveniently spare for the accommodation of Major Kyd.

We have directed our Secretary to enquire for a Vessel of the Size of 300 Tons, and the Terms on which she can be engaged, and as Major Kyd from his local knowledge, must be more competent to make the necessary arrangements at the Andamans, than the Board can be, We have requested him to undertake entirely this branch of the service and to provide for whatever may be further necessary.

With respect to the small Vessel to be destined for securing the Claim of right to the Possession of the Andamans, and to be relieved every Six Months, We Submit the following Circumstances to your Consideration.

1st. That as your Honble. Board have already Observed, it is very improbable any European Nation will attempt to form a Settlement at the Andaman Islands during the present War, since the
causes which have operated against the English continuing there will operate in a greater degree against any Foreigners upon account of the greater distance from whence they must receive any Supply.

2d. That the French Dutch and Danes are the only Nations who it is probable would conceive any such design; with the two former we are at War, and consequently a small Vessel at the Island would not barr any project they might conceive of this nature, and the Danes have already a small Establishment at Now Cowrie, one of the Carnicobars, where there is an excellent Port, and consequently will hardly attempt any Establishment on so unpromising a place as the Andaman Island.

3d. That the knowledge of a small Vessel being stationed there might invite the attack upon her of any Enemy's Petty Cruiser roving in the Bay.

4th. That whatever sum this Vessel and the relief might Cost, would so far interfere with the Economy assigned as one motive for quitting the Place, and the people would be equally exposed as the present Settlers to the unhealthiness of the Climate.

Finally whether the Claim of right to the Possession might not be maintained by setting up a Pillar and by burying a Plate of Metal, with inscriptions suited to the intentions.

We are &c.

(Signed) John Eristow, John Haldane, John Bebb.

Fort William the 12th Febry. 1796.

No. 2.

Enclosed in the letter from the Marine Board. To George Taswell Esqre., Secretary to the Marine Board.

Sir, — I was yesterday favored with your Letter of the 9th Instant, and beg you will acquaint the Marine Board, that there are at present two hundred and seventy Convicts at the Andamans, to be conveyed to Prince of Wales Island, and that I imagine there will be a superfluous quantity of Grain in Store, amounting to about One Thousand Bags, which I suppose the Governor General in Council would wish to be sent with them for their subsistence. It is also probable that there are many Military and Naval stores, which it would be advisable to send also to that place, which would be ascertained by referring to the Military Board, who have the returns of stores of both Magazines.

There are in all about five hundred and fifty persons to convey to Bengal, which with their Baggage will take considerable Tonnage. But there is no great quantity of Public Stores or property that it will be necessary to transport to Bengal. It is impossible for me to judge exactly the quantity of Tonnage that will be required to effect the whole removal, but I will take the liberty to point out, what appears to me the best measures to be followed. A Vessel of about three hundred Tons with a good tween Decks will accommodate all the Convicts, and transport the grain and Stores to Prince of Wales Island, which should immediately be taken up. The Sea Horse and Cornwallis should be fitted out, each of which will convey about one hundred and fifty of the Settlers with their property, and if an agreement could be made with the owners of the Ship Fairlie, to touch at the Andamans, on her return from Madras, I think she would nearly convey the remaining part of the Settlers and all the Stores to Bengal, by which means the complete removal would be effected before the change of the Monsoon.

I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) A. Kyd Superintendant Andamans.

Calcutta the 11th February 1796.
The Board taking into consideration the mode proposed by the Marine Board for withdrawing the Settlement at the Andamans in their Letter of the 12th Instant, and Major Kyd's Letter to that Board on the Subject, Resolve that they be authorized to engage a proper Vessel to convey the Convicts with the Superfluous Provisions of the Settlement to Prince of Wales Island, and whatever Military Stores it may be found eligible to transport to that Place, that they be also authorized to engage with the owners of the Ship Fairlie to touch at Port Cornwallis on her return from Madras to assist in transporting Settlers and Stores to Bengal, that they also be directed to fit out the Sea Horse and Cornwallis for the same purpose either of which Vessels may be allotted for Major Kyd's accommodation.

The Governor General in Council adheres to his determination of having a small Vessel stationed at Port Cornwallis, and will take into consideration the Vessel and Commander to be employed on that Service.

Ordered that the Military Board be directed to report what part of the Military Stores at Port Cornwallis they may judge it advisable to be sent to Prince of Wales Island, a List of which is to be sent to Major Kyd.

1796. — No. V.

Fort William 14th March 1796. The following Letters were written on the 11th Instant to the Superintendent at Prince of Wales Island and of the Andamans.

Major McDonald Superintendent Prince of Wales Island.

Sir, — The Governor General in Council having resolved to withdraw the Settlement from the Andamans I have his instructions to inform you that he has judged it expedient to order all the Convicts about 270 in number to be sent to Prince of Wales Island Also all the Stores of whatever description that it is judged may be useful at that Settlement of which the Commissary at Port Cornwallis will furnish a List.

I am &c.

[Not signed]

Council Chamber 11th March 1796.

To Major Alexander Kyd Superintendent Or the Officer in Charge of the Settlement at the Andamans for the time being.

Sir, — The Governor General in Council having determined to withdraw the Settlement at Port Cornwallis, I have his Orders to acquaint you that the Nancy Grab has been freighted to Convey the Convicts to Prince of Wales Inland, you will therefore be pleased to embark them without delay with all the Superfluous Provisions that you can spare from that Settlement for their Subsistence and the Military Stores of which accompanying is a List. The Ship Fairlie has also been engaged to touch at Port Cornwallis on which and on the Cornwallis you will embark the Settlers of every description and all remaining useful Stores and with them you will proceed to Bengal with all expedition.

I have the honor &c.

(Signed) C. Shakespear Sub Secretary.

Fort William the 11th March 1796.

1796. — No. VI.

Fort William 14th March 1796. Read the following letter from Major Kyd To G. H. Barlow Esqr. Secretary to Government.

Sir, — I beg you will acquaint the Honble. the Governor General in Council that the Cornwallis Snow being nearly in readiness, I shall embark in a very few days for the Andamans, in consequence of the direction
conveyed to me by these Resolutions I have communicated with the Military Board which from the Returns of the Magazines at Prince of Wales Island and Port Cornwallis, has been able to fix upon such stores, as it will be eligible to send to the first place, which will accordingly be conveyed on the Vessel freighted to convey the Convicts. As by the last Account Current received from the Andamans, there was but a very small balance of Cash at the Settlement, It will be necessary that I should carry there the Sum of Ten Thousand Rupees to enable me to discharge the Pay that will be due to the Public Establishments, I have to request the Board will be pleased to grant me an order on the Treasury for that Sum, half in Gold and half in Silver.

I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) A. Kyd Superintendent Andamans,

Calcutta 7th March 1796.

Resolved that the Sub Treasurer be instructed to pack up 10,000 Sa. Rs. in Specie as required to be sent on the Cornwallis to the Andamans, and that the Superintendent be informed accordingly.

1796. — No. VII.


Honble. Sir, — Conformably to your Orders, dated the 28th Ultimo, We have made Enquiry for a Vessel to be stationed at the Andamans. The Brig Peggy Captain Carey has in consequence been tendered to us, and appears to be proper for the service. We submit Copies of the Master Attendant Reports respecting her; and of the terms recommended by him Sicea Rupees 1400 pr Month for 6 Months Certain, every Expence on Account of her to be defrayed by the Owners, [& to] be approved by your Honble Board, we request your sanction to conclude the Agreement, and an Order on the Treasury in favor of the Marine Paymaster for Sicea Rupees Five Thousand Six hundred in order to enable me to pay Four Months advance in part of the Freight of the Peggy.

We are with respect

(Signed) John Bristow, John Haldane, John Bebb, E. Hay.

Port William the 16th April 1796.

Enclosure No. 1.

Captain Taswell Esqr. Secretary to the Marine Board.

Sir, — I beg leave to enclose you my Assistant's Report of the Brig Peggy, which I request you will be pleased to lay before the Board, Captain Carey informs me that the Vessel is fitted and ready for Sea, only wants Manning, which will take Six or Seven Days to get his people all on board I beg leave to offer it as my Opinion that fourteen hundred Sicea Rupees pr Month for Six Months Certain, every Charge and expence to be on Account of the Owners is a sufficient freight for her.

I am &c.

(Signed) Cudbert Thornhill Master Attendant.

Marine Office 14th April 1796.
Encloure No. 2.

To Cudbert Thornhill Esqr. Master Attendant.

Sir, — I have examined the Brig Peggy Captain Carey, & find her a new Pegue Built Vessel with a single Deck; in Burthen about Fifty Tons, she is sheathed with Wood, but not Coppered.

I am &c.

(Signed) A. Waddell, Assistant.

Marine Office the 18th April 1796.

Agreed that the Marine Board be authorized to engage the Peggy at the stated freight for the Andamans service and that a Treasury Order be issued for Sicca Rupees 5600 on account four Months Advance, of which the Civil Auditor is to be Apprised.

1796. — No. VIII.

Fort William 23rd May 1796. Secretary Marine Board 10th May. To G. H. Barlow, Secretary to the Government.

Sir, — I am directed to acquaint you that the Cornwallis being returned from the Andamans, and the Board understanding that Government has no further occasion for her services, they propose to have her returned to the Pilot's Establishment, if it meets with the approval of the Governor General in Council.

I am &c.

(Signed) G. Taswell.

Fort William the 10th May 1796.

Resolved that the Marine Board be directed to return the Cornwallis Schooner to the Pilot Service.

1796. — No. IX.

Read the following Letter from the Superintendent at the Andamans, Superintendent Andamans 13th May. To G. H. Barlow Esqr. Secretary to the Government.

Sir, — I have to request you will acquaint the Honble. the Governor General in Council that According to his directions for withdrawing the Settlement at the Andamans, the necessary arrangements having been made with the Marine Board for that purpose, I embarked on the Cornwallis Snow, on the 12th of last March, and arrived there on the 26th of the same Month. In a very few days afterwards, the Nancy Grab arrived on which I embarked the Stores and all the Convicts for Prince of Wales Island and would have taken this opportunity of relieving the Settlement from a Number of Artificers and private Servants, who were inclined to seek service at Prince of Wales Island, had not many Artificers and private servants been sent on the Ship from Bengal, so that there was but scanty accommodation for the Convicts. In a few days afterwards, the Druid from Pegu to Prince of Wales Island touched at Port Cornwallis on which Ship for a very Moderate freight, I embarked forty of the above discription of people. As it was Calculated that the ship Fairlie which was engaged to touch at the Andamans on her return from Madras would be at Port Cornwallis by the end of March, I prepared every thing to embark on her for Bengal, but after waiting with much impatience till the 21st of April, seeing that there was a probability that her Voyage was altered or that some accident had happened to her, I judged it prudent to provide for such circumstances, to embark as many of the Stores as the Cornwallis would take, all the Sick and the greatest part of the Sepoy Detachment and proceed to Calcutta, where I arrived on the 6th Inst. To the Officer left in charge there I gave instructions to embark on the Fairlie with the remaining part of the Settlers without delay on the event of her arrival, and I have the pleasure to acquaint you that I have just heard of her arrival at Diamond Harbour, after a very expeditious passage from Port Cornwallis where she made her appearance a very few days after I left it, — upon enquiring of the Owners of that Ship the reason of the delay I found it was occasioned by a difficulty of procuring Ballast at Madras in consequence of which they proceeded to Coringa to ballast with Salt.
I beg you will acquaint the Board, that I paid up the different Establishments and every Expence of the Settlement to the 1st of May which I was enabled to do by receiving Cash from Individuals, for Bills on Government a list of which accompanies this, and as I have yet at balance of Cash in hand I have the pleasure to say that a very small Sum will answer for this Month when every Expence will cease.

I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) A. Kyd Superintendent Andamans.

Fort William 13th May 1796.

Resolved that every expence on account of the Establishment, now withdrawn from the Andamans, shall cease with the close of this Month, and ordered that Major Kyd be Written to accordingly.

1796. — No. X.

Fort William 30th May 1796. Read the following letter from the Superintendent at the Andamans.

Superintendent at the Andamans 27th May. To G. H. Barlow Esqr., Secretary to Government.

Sir, — I beg you will acquaint the Honble. the Governor General in Council, that in making up the Accounts of the Settlement at the Andamans, to the end of this Month I find that the sum of Sicca Rupees Five Thousand Five Hundred and Twenty five ten Pies (Sicca Rupees 5525.0.10) will enable me to discharge every claim when all expences will cease. I have to request therefore that he will be pleased to direct a Treasury order to be issued to me for that amount when the accounts will be closed and transmitted to the prescribed Offices.

I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) A. Kyd Superintendent Andamans.

Calcutta 27th May 1796.

Resolved that a Treasury order be issued for Sicca Rupees 5525.0.10 in favor of Major Kyd to enable him to close the Accounts of that Settlement.

1796. — No. XI.

Fort William 20th June 1796. Secretary Marine Board 7th June. G. H. Barlow Esqr.

Secretary to the Government.

Sir, — I have the orders of the Board to forward you for the information of the Governor General in Council, the enclosed copy of a letter from Captain A. Carey Commander of the Brig Peggy, engaged as a stationary Vessel at the Andamans.

I am &c.

(Signed) G. Taswell Secretary Marine Board.

Fort William 7th June 1796.

Enclosure.

G. Taswell Esqr.

Sir,— Upon examining my orders from Government, I find they have not appointed a certain period for my staying at the Andaman Station, whether I am to remain longer than the time specified in my orders; Should the Government require the Services of the Brig Peggy longer than six Months from the date of their orders, they must inform me on [? of it] before the expiration of that
time, at the same time I shall be in want of a supply of provisions for fifteen European Seamen, for any period they may appoint.

I am &c.

(Signed) A. Carey.

June 1st 1796.

The Governor General in Council observes that the Marine Board have already been directed to take measures for relieving the Vessel at the Andamans every Six Months.

1796. — No. XII.

Fort William 18th July 1796. Secretary Marine Board dated 15th July. To G. H. Barlow Esqr. Secretary to the Government.

Sir,—I am directed to acquaint you, for the information of the Governor General in Council, that it has been represented to the Board by the late Commissary of Stores at the Andamans, that on the removal of the Settlement from thence, a Large Long-Boat, which was not completed, and could not be taken on board the ship employed for the Service, was Scuttled and Sunk, which, as being perfectly new, and as it might be considered an object to raise in the ensuing North East Monsoon, He has marked her Situation to be in 4 fathoms Water, and about 250 yards North West of the Watering Place.

I am &c.

(Signed) G. Taswell Secy. Military Board.

Fort William 15th July 1796.

Ordered that the necessary information be given for raising the Long Boat Sunk at the Andamans, when an opportunity offers of writing to that Station.

1796. — No. XIII.

Fort William 16th September 1796. Secretary Marine Board dated 6th September.

Sir,—I am directed to forward you the accompanying Copy of a letter from the Acting Owner of the Peggy Snow stationed at the Andamans, and to request you will be pleased to lay it before the Governor General in Council and Communicate to the Board his Instructions thereon.

I am &c

(Signed) G. Taswell Secretary Military Board.

Fort William the 6th September 1796.

Enclosure,

To Geo. Taswell Esqr. Secretary Marine Board.

Sir,—As the contracted time that the Honble. Board agreed to employ the Brig Peggy (of which I am acting Owner) as stationed at the Andamans, is nearly expiring, I beg leave to offer the continuing the said Brig on the same terms for six months longer, to which should the Honble. Board agree, I purpose immediately to dispatch provisions &c to the Andamans pr the Bark Phoenix Captain Moore, who has agreed to touch there should my Offer be accepted, and to him, I will deliver any further instructions for Captain A. Carey that you may think requisite he should be made acquainted with.

I am with due regard &c.

(Signed) William Mordaunt.

Calcutta 4th September 1796.

Resolved that the Snow Peggy be chartered for six Months longer on the Andaman Station as tendered by the owner and that the Board be informed.

(To be continued.)
FOLKLORE IN THE CENTRAL PROVINCES.

BY M. N. VENKATASWAMI, M.R.A.S., M.F.L.S.

(Continued from Vol. XXXI. p. 454.)

No. 19. — The Prince, the Cucumber, and the Rakshash.

A certain king had seven sons, who used to tend cattle in the forest. One day they saw a great number of fish in a tank, and so they drove off the cattle to graze and at once began to catch the fish. When this was finished, one of the brothers went to see where the cattle were grazing. He did not find them, but heard a rumour that they had been carried off by a neighbouring Rakshash.

"Never mind," said the brothers: — "Our father will be pleased with the seven baskets full of fish," and they carried the fish home.

On seeing them, the king asked "where are the cattle?"

"We were catching fish and the Rakshash lifted the cattle," replied the princes.

Whereupon the king, out of sheer anger, slew six of his sons, and when he was about to slay the seventh and last, the prince said, "O father, don't kill me, I will bring the cattle home."

"Very well, bring the cattle home," replied the king.

In search of the missing cattle the prince traversed many forests without success, and he thought of returning home despondingly to meet his fate, when he suddenly came upon a shepherd-boy, whom he questioned as to the way leading to the Rakshash's abode.

"Go this way," said the shepherd-boy, pointing out a long and straight road, "taking three cucumbers from the field, and when you come to the place where three roads meet, place the three cucumbers on the three ways. Watch which cucumber moves and that's the road you are to take."

The prince did accordingly, and the cucumber on the central road moved, and so the prince went on by that road, taking the Cucumber as his companion and eating the others.

When he was half way on the road, the Cucumber called out 'Brother, brother.'

"Who is the man calling me?" said the prince, looking round.

"I," replied the Cucumber.

"What is it, brother?" said the prince.

"Well, I have something to say to you," replied the Cucumber. The Rakshash will put a mat on a well and ask you to sit on it. Beware! She will mix poison in some food and will ask you to eat."

A little later the Cucumber again called to the prince, 'Brother, brother,' and said, "the time for the Rakshash to be delivered is at hand, and when she is about to give birth leave me on the ground, and I will drive the cattle home."

"Very well," said the prince, and moved on, and in due course reached the Rakshash's abode, and as soon as she saw him she put a mat on the well and asked him to sit on it.

"O, don't trouble! I don't want to sit down," said the prince.

She then mixed poison in some food and offered it to the prince.

"O, don't trouble! I don't want to eat," said he.

"Well, stay where you are," said Rakshash, who was now in labour. "As soon as I am delivered, I will come out."
At this juncture, the Cucumber asked to be left on the ground. The prince did as he was desired, and the Cucumber drove the cattle home.

When the Rākhashi knew of this, she took the new-born infant in her arms and at once rushed upon the prince to swallow him up, but the Cucumber made him climb up a palmyn-tree close by. The Rākhashi put her infant to sleep on the ground, and began to climb up also. The Cucumber then pinched the infant and it cried out and down came the Rākhashi and pacified the infant. She then climbed half way up the tree again, when the Cucumber again repeated the pinch with the same result. This the Cucumber did three times, and then, thinking to itself that the Rākhashi seemed to never get tired, had recourse to another stratagem. It climbed the tree unknown to the Rākhashi before she began, and stuck two pointed thistles into the tree about half-way up. The Rākhashi’s eyes ran into them and became blinded. This brought her down off the tree with immense force and she was killed. The Cucumber then killed her child, and, all fear being vanished, the prince started for his home taking the Cucumber with him. His father was very glad to receive him and the cattle, and revoked the order for the prince’s execution.

Now the prince kept his life-preservation the Cucumber in a pot very safely. He used to enquire after its welfare every morning and evening with a shout of ‘Brother,’ and used to receive a reply of ‘Yes, brother.’ This continued for some time, till one day his household complained of having no curry for the night. Whereupon the prince’s sisters said, “There’s a cucumber in the pot; make it into a pickle.” As soon as the Cucumber was cut open, the whole house was turned into blood.

The prince, on his return home that evening, shouted as usual for his brother the Cucumber, and, receiving no reply, went up to the pot and saw that there was no Cucumber in it, upon which he ran at once to his mother and asked where the Cucumber was.

“I took it from the pot, and when I cut it open to make pickle with it, the house and all was turned into blood.”

“My life-preservation is gone, why should I live,” howled the prince and committed suicide. The parents followed suit for grief at the loss of their son, and the cattle also, bemoaning the loss they had sustained by the death of their protector, ate a poisonous herb and died also.

No. 20. — The Legend of Ganeśa.

Sarasvati, the Goddess of Learning, was a most beautiful woman: short of stature, with a round golden face, a curved nose, lustrous eyes, a small sweet mouth, soft, small lily-white hands and symmetrical limbs, ringlets of jet-black glossy hair; a very parrot among women. She had a son named Ganeśa. One day her husband Brahma said to him:

“My son, would you like to marry?”

“Yes, father,” replied Ganeśa.

“What would your wife to be like?”

“As beautiful as my mother,” replied Ganeśa.

Whereupon the father’s anger knew no bounds, and laying hold of a hatchet that was hard by he cut off his son’s head.

When Sarasvati came to know what had happened, she at once ran in wild confusion to the spot where her son’s body was lying weltering in blood. But she could not find the head. She chanced to see an elephant passing by, and immediately a wild thought crossed her bewildered brain. She dashed for the animal and lopped off its head, and fastened it on to Ganeśa’s body and prayed to her lord to bring their son to life.
Brahma complied with her request, and thus Ganesha became possessed of his elephant's head, as we see to the present day.\footnote{Narrated by the writer's mother, the late M. Tulsemma.}

No. 21. — The Bird and the King.

A tiny little bird uttering melodious sounds sat on the terrace of a king's palace. The king was very pleased and called out to an attendant and said, "Put the bird into a golden cage and give it the sweetest seeds to eat."

Scarcely was the bird imprisoned in the cage, than another bird of the same kind, uttering the wildest cries, came and sat on the terrace. Displeased with these discordant sounds, the king called out to an attendant to kill it.

The order was about to be executed, when the first bird, in great humbleness of spirit, said: "O, what are you doing? O just king, listen to the words of the unprotected, revoke your order."

अहं मुनि मया वचनं श्रवणि
श्रवणि राजान् मनाय राजवं
म न वर्य वर्षो न च महं गुणो वा
संसारं वै धृष्टयुष्ण तथाक्षि

"I have lived in the abodes of saints, and listened to their sweet talk, while this my brother was brought up by a butcher, and learnt his unearthly notes from the cries of animals when being slaughtered. It is neither his fault, nor do I possess merit. Good or bad (in persons) is the outcome of association."

Satisfied with the explanation, the king revoked his order for the death of the other bird.

No. 22. — The Prabhûs and the Horse.

The Prabhûs are irritated beyond measure if called Godai-kau (i.e., horse-eaters). The following story is told to account for the epithet:—

Once upon a time a great famine fell on the land, and some Prabhûs, in their hunger, concerted together and killed a horse for its flesh. Greatly afraid of being excommunicated, they hastily buried the bones, and, making the horse's tail to stick out of the ground, raised an alarm of "goda gaita, goda gaita, pāthāth, the horse has gone, the horse has gone, to the nether regions."

Note.

The Prabhûs are a prosperous and wealthy caste. Their women are renowned for their beauty, which Nārāyaṇa Varma notices. They are Hindus, and they do not eat horse-flesh. The only people in India who eat horse-flesh are the Dhârs of Haidarâbâd (Deccan) and some Musalmâns. There is a regular market in Haidarâbâd for horse-flesh, and the street where that is sold is known by the name of the Nakhu or Horse-flesh Street.

No. 23. — How the English Got a Hold in India.

First of all the English landed in Madras, and applied to the Nawâb of that place for land equal to a sheepskin. The Nawâb, thinking that the land applied for was not much, gave his permission. Whereupon the cunning Englishmen cut a sheepskin into very thin strips, and, joining them on to one another, encircled the whole place with this leather-string and the Nawâb felt bound by his word. Thus did the English come to possess the first land in India, which they augmented from time to time by slow conquests.

(To be continued.)
THE SAYYIDS OF KARNAL.

Mr. J. R. Drummond, C. S., first mentioned to me that the Sayyids of certain villages in Karnâl, who are of the Bârâ-Sa’âdât, had a curious system of clan-names, and subsequently I was furnished with an account of them by the kindness of Sayyid Iltâf Hussain, Honorary Magistrate at Karnâl, of whose notes the following is the gist:—

The Bârâ-Sa’âdât have a curious system by which the inhabitants of each hamlet or bastî are known by certain nick-names. These Sayyids are descended from Sayyid Abu’l-Farâsh Wâsitî, son of Sayyid Dâdû or Sayyid Husain, and it would be of great interest to see if any other Sayyids have a similar custom. A list of the bastî and nick-names is appended:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Bastî</th>
<th>Nickname</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sanbhâlherâ.</td>
<td>Kâfandôs, or sewer of shrouds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mojhâra.</td>
<td>Confectioner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirânpur.</td>
<td>Sheep-butcher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kethôrâh.</td>
<td>Butcher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tandherâh.</td>
<td>Bhaftâl, she-ghost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khojrâh.</td>
<td>Ghost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krakroll.</td>
<td>Dog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behrah.</td>
<td>Châmâr, scavenger or leather-worker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mörnâ.</td>
<td>Camel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jatwâk.</td>
<td>Pig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nagia.</td>
<td>Barber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janstâhâ.</td>
<td>Chirômâr, birôd-catcher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitôrâ.</td>
<td>Mimic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kâwâl.</td>
<td>Jariga, one who sets glass or stone in ornaments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jauli.</td>
<td>Têl, or oilman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasang.</td>
<td>Dâm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sûlarpur.</td>
<td>Chunûrg, fool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghâlibpur.</td>
<td>He-ass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sûdipur.</td>
<td>She-ass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelaudah.</td>
<td>Kûndâr, greengrocer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahbîj.</td>
<td>Goldsmith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahâdurpur.</td>
<td>Kûnug, rustic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bîlaspur.</td>
<td>Khumra, a cutter of mill-stones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pâlri.</td>
<td>Kamangu, bowman or bowmaker.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At first sight some of these names look like totems, and one is tempted to see in them traces of Arabian totem-clans, which would be in accord with the claim to be descended from the tribe of Qurâsh. This, however, does not appear to be the true explanation of the names, which, it should be noted, are called palival, or counter-signs, by the Sayyids themselves. Moreover, the Bârâ-Sa’âdât are all Shî’as, except those who live in Lathêrî village, and even they intermarry with the Shî’as.

The nick-names given above appear to be in reality relics of a system of initiation into the degrees of a secret order, and are paralleled in Turkey in the order of the Maulâvs, in which the novice is called the scullion, and so on. The Shî’as have always tended to become organized into orders, or secret societies; and the Assassins of the Elburz formed in the Middle Ages the most powerful and famous of these associations. They also had a system of degrees into which their adherents were successively initiated. The Tûris of the Kurran Valley, who are or claim to be Shî’as, also have signs by which they ascertain if a man is straight, i. e., a Shî’a, or crooked, i. e., a non-Shî’a.

If any reader of this Journal could refer me to works on the religious orders or sects of the Shî’as, it might be possible to trace further survivals of their organizations among the Sayyids, or in general among the Shî’as, of the Panjâb.

H. A. Rose,
Superintendent of Ethnography, Punjab.

Simla, Aug. 15th, 1902.
A GRAMMAR AND SPECIMENS OF THE MIKIR LANGUAGE.

BY SIR C. J. LYALL, K.C.S.I.

I. — PRELIMINARY NOTE.

LIKE Kachchhā Nagā, Kabui, and Khirao, Mikir is a language belonging to the Nagā Group of the Tibeto-Burman Languages, which represents an intermediate stage between the true Nagā languages, and the various speeches belonging to the Bodo Group. No complete grammar of it has ever been published. The following are the materials which have hitherto been available for its study:


CAMPBELL, SIR G., — Specimens of the Languages of India, including those of the Aboriginal Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. Calcutta, 1874. On pp. 204-205 and ff. there is a Mikir Vocabulary.

ANON., — A Mikir Catechism in the Assamese character. Sibsagar, 1875.


LYALL, SIR C. J., K.C.S.I., — Note on the geographical distribution and ethnological affinities of the Mikirs on pp. 78 and ff. of the Census Report of Assam for 1881. Calcutta, 1883. This has been reprinted on pp. 177 and ff. of the Census Report of the same Province for 1891. The reprinted copy has been revised.


DAVIS, A. W., I.C.S., — Note by A. W. D. on the Relations of the principal Languages of the Nagā Group on pp. 163 and ff. of the Census Report of Assam for 1891, by E. A. Gait, I.C.S., Shillong, 1892. Compares Mikir with the languages of the Nagā and Bodo Groups.


According to the Census of 1901, Mikir is spoken in the following Assam Districts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>District</th>
<th>Numbers of Speakers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nowgong</td>
<td>34,273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibsagar</td>
<td>22,803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khasi and Daintia Hills</td>
<td>13,142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamrup</td>
<td>8,036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darrang</td>
<td>3,108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elsewhere</td>
<td>931</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total number of Speakers ... 82,283
It is spoken principally in the centre of the Assam Valley, south of the Brahmaputra, and in the north-east of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills.

Mikirs call themselves ‘Arleng,’ a word which means ‘man’ generally, although more strictly applied to a Mikir man. Sir Charles Lyall, writing in 1882, described their habitat as follows:

"The country which, from its geographical nomenclature, we should look upon as the home of the Mikir race is tolerably extensive, and includes a large area of hills in which there are now few or no Mikirs. The characteristic elements of Mikir topographical nomenclature are Lāng, river, water; Lāngodo, small stream; Anlung, mountain; Long, stone; Rong, village; Sār, chief. In the isolated mountainous block which fills the triangle between the Brahmaputra on the north, the Dhansiri Valley on the east, and the Kopili and Kalang Valleys on the west, these names are found everywhere, as well in the southern part now inhabited by the Rengmā Nāgās from the hills across the Dhansiri as in the northern portion included in the Nowgong district, and known more particularly as the Mikir Hills. They are also found in considerable numbers to the south of the Lāngkher Valley, in the mountains now inhabited by the Kukis, Kachchā Nāgās, and Kachāris (c., g., Lāngreng = ‘water of life; Lāngting, Long-lai, etc.) as far south as the courses of the Jhiri and Jhinam. In the centre of North Cachar they are rarer; but there is a considerable group of Mikir names again to the west of this tract, about the head-waters of the Kopili, and on the southern face of the hills, north of Badarpur. Mikirs also abound, mixed with Lālungs, on the northern face of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and along the courses of the Kopili and Unkhen rivers.

Across the Brahmaputra the topographical nomenclature shows no trace of them, though there are a few recent colonies of the race in Darrang.

They are thus essentially a people of the lower hills and adjoining lowlands of the central portion of the range stretching from the Garo Hills to the Pātkoi. Their neighbours are (1) The Syntengs of Jaintia on the west; (2) Bodos or Kachāris on the south; (3) Assamese on the north and east, where the country is inhabited at all; and intermixed with them are recent colonies of Kukis and Rengmā Nāgās and older ones of Lālungs and Hill Kachāris."

The following sketch, by Sir Charles Lyall, of the principal features of Mikir Grammar is based on the very instructive specimens which accompany it and on materials, not yet published, gathered by the late Mr. E. Stack in the years 1883-86. As regards the specimens, the parable of the Prodigal Son has been translated by Sardoka Perrin Kay, who is by birth a Mikir, and is at present employed in Government service in Shillong. The two pieces of folklore have also been prepared by him, under the supervision of Mr. H. Corkery, LL.D. — G. A. G.

II. — GRAMMAR.

PRONUNCIATION. — Mikir possesses the following Consonants, — b, ch, d, h, j, k, l, m, n, ng, p, r, s, t, w, and the aspirates kh, ph, th. Bh, dh, and g occur only in a few borrowed words, and bh and dh are commonly resolved, as bahār, a load; dōhōn, money. F, sh, w, y (consonantal) and z are unknown. Ng is never initial, and the g-sound in it is never separately audible.

In Vowels Mr. Stack recognised the following, — a, ã (the latter in closed syllables, abruptly pronounced, as in German Mann); ē, ē (the latter in closed syllables, as in pot); e; i; ı; ı (in closed syllables, abrupt, as in pot), o (this apparently represents a shortened long ō, as Mr. Stack notes that the sound õ or ove, sometimes represented by d, does not occur); u, ū. The differences in length of vowels seem often to be (as in Assamese) rather indeterminate. There is a tendency for the long ā to be thinned down to ē, as in the loan-words rēcho = rājā and bēri = bāri; ē frequently occurs as a variant of initial ā, see further on.

The Diphthongs occurring are ai, ei, oi, ui, in all of which the first element represents the long vowel, and the combinations might be written āi, ēi, ōi, ūi.
ROOT-WORDS. — The root-words, whether nouns, adjectives, pronouns, adverbs or verbs, are generally monosyllabic. Roots longer than one syllable are apparently formed by adding prefixes, originally having separate significance, now often lost, to monosyllabic roots, or by compounding one or more roots. Prefixes of which the significance is not now traceable are ār- (as in ārlōng, man; ārlōng, stone; ārni, sun, day); ing-¹ (inglōng, mountain; inghōm, pitty, etc.); ning-² (in ningē, night; ningbōn, year, etc.); and to-, ti-, to- (as in terām, call; tekāng, abandon; tikūp, an enclosure; torā, a road). Prefixes which are still significant will be noted below. Instances of compound roots are, in nouns, kēng-āp, shoe (foot-covering); ni-āp, cloud (sun-cover); rēng-mē, being happy (life-good), etc.; in verbs numerous examples will be found in the specimens.

INFLCTION. — Words (whether nouns or verbs) are not inflected, but are located in sense by their position in the sentence or by the addition of particles. These particles may often be omitted where ambiguity is not likely.

Gender. — Gender is not distinguished except for animate beings, and in them either (1) by difference of termination, or (2) by added words indicating sex, or (3) by different terms. Thus,—

(1) pō, father; pē, mother.
    phu, grandfather; phi, grandmother.
    (pu)nū, paternal uncle; ni, paternal aunt.

(2) sō-pō, boy; sō-pī, girl.
    su-pō, grandson; su-pī, granddaughter.
    ñō-pō, male child; ñō-pī, daughter.
    chāinōng-ūlō, bull; chāinōng-ūpī, cow.

(3) ārlōng, man; ārlōsō, woman.
    i̗k, elder brother; i̗ngjir or tē, elder sister.

Number. — The ordinary suffix for the plural is ātum, but other words are occasionally suffixed to indicate plurality, as mār, a mass, quantity, or company; ōng, many; lī a (respective form used chiefly in addressing a number of persons). With pronouns the suffix is tum, not ātum; nē, I; nē-tum, we; i-tum, we, including the person addressed: nāng, thou; nāng-tum, ye; lā, he, she, it; lā-tum, they: respectful forms nē-li, i-li, nāng-li, ālāng-li; also nē-li-tum, nāng-li-tum.

Case. — Case is indicated by position, or by postpositions. The Nominative and, generally speaking, the Accusative have no postpositions, but are ascertained by their position in the sentence — the nominative at the beginning, the accusative following it before the verb: but both where necessary can be emphasised by the particles -kē and -sē, which in some sort play the part of our definite article. Thus:

-kē, — nē-kē ūn-dālk ān-kāngchir-sā tī-pō, I (distinguished from my father's servants) here from hunger am dying.

nāng-kē nē-lōngsī kāiū dō, thou (distinguished from the prodigal son) with me ever art.

lā nāng-mu-kē thālōt-lū, rēng-thu-ēlō, this thy younger brother was dead, and is alive again.

nē-mōn-kē ōng, my name is Ōng.

-sē, — konūt āchāinōng-ā-bō-sē dākē kēdō-jī, where should cow's flesh be here?

konūt ādōhōn-sē nānglī kēlōng-dām, where did you get so much money from?

It is to be carefully remembered that these emphatic particles are not case postpositions, but may be followed by the latter: e.g., jāngreōn-kē-āphān puē, he said to the orphan; and -sē to be

¹ When a prefix comes before ing-, it coalesces with it into one syllable; thus, ā + ing = āng; kē + ing = kāng; che + ing = chāng (chān); pē + ing = ping. Apparently the form kā (not ke) is always chosen for the adjectival prefix, and pē (not pe or pē) for the causal prefix, before ing.

² Ning means breast, mind, and in that sense numerous easily intelligible compounds of it occur: but in the words mentioned it seems to be of different origin.
distinguished from -si, suffix of the locative and (probably the same) of the conjunctive participle. Another emphatic particle is -tā, which may often be translated 'also' or 'even': vide specimens.

The construction of the Genitive is one of the most characteristic features of the language. The genitive always precedes the noun on which it depends. When it is a pronoun of the first or second person, nothing intervenes between the two: thus, nē-kēm, my house; nēng-pē, thy clothes. But when the pronoun is of the third person, or when the first noun takes the place of a pronoun of the third person, the following noun has ā- inserted before it. Thus lā-ēpā, his father; ārrum ākēm, God's house, lā kijai-ārum ākēm, this is the jackal's work; ārrum kāngānum āpēr, day-becoming-cool time. This prefixed ā- is really the possessive of the third personal pronoun, as is proved by the equivalence of the pronouns in the following passage from a folk-tale:

Ānsi jāngrēsō rechō-āsōpō-āphān pulō, ā nāng-pē nāng-ri-pēn mamātē
Then the-orphan the-king's-son-to said, 'these your-clothes your-dhoti-with yourself-bedecked nāng ru-āarlo nāng-lultū-tē, nāng chinidētpō; nē-pē nē-ri nāng pipō, you cage-into enter-if, you (they)-will-recognise: my-clothes my-dhoti you (I)-will-give. ānkō ru-āarlo lut-nōn,' Ānsi rechō-āsōpō ru ingpu-sē jāngrēsō nāngbārēlā, ānsi then cage-into enter.' Then the-king's-son the-cage opened-having the-orphan let-out, and jāngrēsō ā-pē ā-ri rechō-āsōpō pilō, lā rechō-āsōpō ā-pē, ā-ri ā-kē, the-orphan his-clothes his-dhoti the-king's-son gave, that king's-son his-clothes, his-dhoti, his-necklace, ā-roi, jāngrēsō pē-thu-lō.

his-bangles, the-orphan (to) gave-in-return.

'The orphan said to the king's son, 'if you go into the cage wearing your own clothes, they will recognise you at once (dō); I will give you my clothes, and then you can enter the cage.' So the king's son opened the cage and let out the orphan, and the orphan gave the king's son his clothes, and the king's son gave the orphan in exchange his clothes, necklace, and bangles.'

Here nē-pē, nē-ri, nāng-pē, nāng-ri, are followed by ā-pē, ā-ri. This use of ā- before every noun which has a genitive depending on it has led to that syllable becoming the common prefix of most nouns in the language, and being prefixed not only to the governing word, but also to the word governed. It is, in fact, the ordinary particle indicating relation, and thus comes to be prefixed to adjectives, e. g., ārrum ākōthē, God the Almighty; lā skītē ābāŋg, that younger one; and not only to adjectives, but to postpositions: āphān, to, has ā- when used with the third person: lā-ēphān, to him; jāngrēsō āphān, to the orphan; but nē-phān, to me; nāng-phān, to thee. The only postpositions used without this prefixed ā- are pēn (pēn-si), with; ē, at, in; and sē, in: ēpēn and ēpēn are sometimes found. As already observed, this ā- frequently takes the form ē-; e. g., kijai-dhur, a pack of jackals; ēhēm-ēpō, widower; ēhēm-ēpt, widow (literally, the male or female owner of a house). 3

The other cases are formed by postpositions, which, however, are often omitted when the sense is clear without them: —

The Instrumental is generally indicated by -pēn (ōpēn, ēpēn) or -pēnā, as āphēk-ēpēn, with husks; Tenton-ingchin-āmī-pēn kekōd, tied by Tenton with an iron chain.

The Dative takes āphān, to or for (frequent after verbs of saying and asking), which is also occasionally used for the accusative. The sign of the Dative of Purpose is āpōt, for, for the sake of: pī-āpōt, what for, why? kōpt-āpōt, id.; āphān is also used in this sense in the phrase jirpō-atum-pēn nēng-ārōng chipōti-āphān, with my friends in order to make merry.

3 It may be noted that ā-, the pronoun of the first person plural, is sometimes used in the same way as this prefixed ā-: ānā, a younger brother or our younger brother. The pronoun of the first person is used similarly in other Nagā languages. Hence, in some cases, ā-, also, probably, originally represents the first person, and not like ānā, the third. — G. A. G.
The Ablative is formed with -pèn (ápèn) or pènä: hêlöving-do-âk-pèn, from afar off; nôn-pèn, from now; dëk-pèn, from here. Aperä (Assamese parā) is also used.

The Locative is formed with -si: hêm-si, in the house; âdët-si, in the country. We also have âr, in, inside, under. Lë (properly the conjunctive participle of lë, to arrive) is often used as a locative postposition, for at, in.

Other common postpositions are, —

ât, upon, on.
âng, above, upon, over.
ûrm, below.
ûr, below.
ûlông, together with (lông = place).
ûdun, aside, close to.
ûdâk, between.
ûng-lông, in the middle of.
ûphi, after.

ADJECTIVES are regularly formed by prefixing ke-, kâ-, or ki- to the root, and do not change for gender, number, or case. Thus, më, being good; kemë, good: hôlô, distance; hahëlô, far off: dôk, savour; kedôk, savoury: hô, bitterness; kehô, bitter: bôk, whiteness; kebôk, white: ri, wealth; kiri, rich. The form of the adjective is precisely the same as that of (1) the present participle of the verbal root used to form the present tense, and (2) the abstract or infinitive of that root, and the collocation of the sentence alone determines the meaning of the word used. When particles of comparison or other modifying elements are added to the adjective, the prefix (ke, etc.) is often omitted as unnecessary. Thus,—

kebôk, white; bôk-hîk, whitish.
kebô, good; më-mû, better; më-në, best.
kedô, tall; dêng-mû, taller.

but kângít, high; kângít-mu, higher; kângít-nê, highest.

The emphatic suffix â sometimes gives the force of the superlative, as in Arnâm âkethë-si, God the Most High; kemë-si ápë, the best garment.

Adjectives sometimes precede, but more commonly follow, the noun qualified (see below as to the relative clause): as already observed, they are usually constructed with the relative prefix â- when joined to a noun.

Numerals. — The Cardinals are tê, one; hînt, two; kethom, three; phîlî, four; phôngô, five; therôk, six; therôme, seven; nerkëp, eight; sirkëp, nine; këp, ten; for the tens from 11 to 19 krê takes the place of këp, the unit being added: krê-tê, eleven; krê-hînt, twelve, etc. The word for seven is evidently six + one, while those for eight and nine appear to be ten minus two and ten minus one. A score is inqêk; thirty thêm-kêp, and so on; but the higher numbers appear to be little used. A hundred is phôrô. The numeral follows the noun. In composition hînt (except with hông, person) is reduced to nî, and kethom to -thêm, as jô-nî jô-thêm, two or three nights. Phîlî and therôk are often contracted to phîl and thôk.

Generic Prefixes are commonly used with numbers, as in many other Tibeto-Burman languages: —

with persons, bông, as â-ông-mû kôrtê bông-therôk-kê, his uncle, the six brothers.

with animals, jôm (Assamese loan-word), as nê kethôk-lông chëlong jôm-phîlî, I saw (got to see) four buffaloes;

with trees and things standing up, rôn, as thôngpi rôn-therôk, six trees.

with houses, hum, as hêm hum-phôngô, five houses,
with flat things, as a book, a leaf, a hoe, a knife, pāk, as nokë pāk phli; four knives; lo pāk-phongō, five leaves.

with globular things, as an egg, a gourd, a vessel, pum, as sō-ti pum-ni, two eggs.

with parts of the body, and also with rings, bangles and other ornaments, hōng, as kōng hōng, one leg; roi hōng-ni, two bangles.

Note that one of anything is not formed with Tat, but, if of persons, with nut, if of other things, with ə prefixed to the generic determinative; one cow = chatōng əjōm; one tree = thōngpi ərōng; one book = putki əpāk; one egg = sō-ti əpum, etc. This ə appears to be borrowed from Assamese, in which it is shortened from eh.

Ordinals appear to be formed by prefixing batāi to the cardinal, as batāi kethōm, third; batāi phli, fourth.³ Distributive numeral adverbs are formed by prefixing pur or phōng to the cardinal, as pur-tōm or phōngtōm, thrice.

PRONOUNS. — The Personal Pronouns are,—

1st Person, — nē, I; nē-tum, nē-li, nē-li-tum, we, excluding the person addressed; i-tum, i-li, we, including the person addressed.

2nd Person, — nāng, thou; nāng-tum, nāng-li, nāng-li-tum, ye.

3rd Person, — lā, he, she, it; lā-tum, they.

These take the postpositions like nouns. The possessive prefixes have been already mentioned: they are nē, my, our; nāng, thy, your; lā, his, her, its, their. The possessive prefix for the first person plural, including the person addressed, is ə or i, as —

ə-chatōng ə-haidi ə-pachithukoilāng, ə-phu-thāk-tā ə-tōng ə-hu;
our-cous our-cattle us-ə-he-has-caused-to-kill, over-and-above-that our-skin our-hide.

ə-kāpesō.
us-ə-he-has-caused-to-smart.

The Demonstrative Pronouns are lābōngō, bāngō, this, pl. lābōngō-ətum, these; hālō, háladūngō, that, pl. hálu-tum, háladūngō-ətum, those. The syllable há connotes distance, as dāk-ni, lādāk, here; hádāk, there; há əhēm chevōlō, he returned home from a distance.

Relative Pronouns, properly speaking, do not exist. Their place is taken by descriptives adjectival phrases. Thus, ‘those six brothers who had gone to sell cow’s flesh’ is —

lā chatōng-ə-dōk kejōr-dām-ətum kōrtē bāng-therōk.

those cow’s-flesh to-sell-going (pl.) brothers persons-six.

and ‘those persons who had carried cow’s flesh (to market) returned home,’ is —

lā chatōng-ə-dōk kerāv-ətum bēm chevōlō.

those cow’s-flesh carriers home returned.

It is to be noticed that in these sentences the adjectival descriptive clause precedes the noun. So also in Tēntōn ingẹshin-am-jen kekkō arlēng, the man whom Tenton had tied with an iron chain.

There is a word, ālōng, which is sometimes called a relative pronoun; it seems, however, to be rather a distributive. ‘I don’t believe what he says’ = lā keningō ālōng-tā nē kōi-kre, literally, he speaking whatever, I believe not; compare mār ālōng-tā ādum-tōt-tōt-lē bi-nōm, the goods, each thing in its place setting down, put, i. e., put everything in its own place; nāng kedō-ālōng, nē-tā doji, you staying wherever, I also will stay.

³ The only examples of ordinals so formed are found in the Mikir catechism (1875). In the folk-tales clumsily paraphrased are used which indicate that ordinals are not generally known. Thus, in mentioning five brothers one after another, we have ālōng, the eldest; ādēkō, the junior (between-coming); ādēkām-ām, the next to the junior; ādēkām-ēdēkām-ēkā, the next to the next to the junior; and ākā, the youngest.
The interrogative syllable used to form Interrogative Pronouns is ko: komât, komât-si, who? kopi, what? kopusi, kopl-si, kolospel-si, how? ko-ána, ko-ánsi, koloe-ána, how many? komât, where? komâthu, when?

The Reflexive Pronoun is âmethâng, self, own; but a more usual mode of indicating that the action affects oneself is to prefix the particle che (chi, ching, chong, and rarely cho) to the verbal root. Thus, là kêm che-voi-lô, he returned home (i.e., to his own house); â-jangmâr-áñum che-pu-lô, his uncle said to one another; che-kâng-jô, they asked for themselves. Examples will be found in abundance in the specimens.

VERBS. — The Mikir verb indicates time, present, past, and future, by means of particles prefixed or suffixed to the root. The verb does not vary for gender, number or person. There is no separate verb substantive, though there are several ways of indicating existence, as do, stay, abide; plang, become; lâng, exist, continue; lê, arrive, happen, etc. Great use is made of adjectival or participial forms, and, in narration, of the conjunctive participle. Compound roots are very extensively used, the principal verb being put first, then the modifying supplements, and then the time-index.

The Simple, or Indeterminate, Present is expressed by the participle with ko-(hê-) without any suffix, as kôndàsi nàng kedo, where do you live? vô kângjâr, the bird flies; sârdâra thî-lût-sî nê kôchrû, the old man having died, I am weeping; nâ-pu kësû-kôn, my head is aching badly. This tense is, as in other languages, often used historically for the past.

The Definite, or Determinate, Present is expressed by the same participle with -lô added; là kopi kânhôi-lô, what is he doing (now)?

The Habitual Present, including the Past, is expressed by the verbal root with -lô, as vô-áñum-kê nê-pu-âthâk ingjâr-lô, the (lê) birds fly above our heads.

The Simple, or Narrative, Past is formed by the verbal root with -lô or -dêt, as là pu-lô or pu-dêt, he said; nê-pu sô-dêt, my head was aching; là ke-ri âphi-sê lòng-lô, he, after searching, found it. Sometimes -dêt and -lô are used together: là nê ingjôn-dêt-lô, he abused me. Dêt appears to be a particle (perhaps once a verb, but not now used separately) indicating completeness, whether continuing in the present or not, and so may be used for the present when the state indicated by the verb is one that began in the past and still endures, e.g., why are you afraid? may be expressed by kopi âpûtsi nàng kâphâkê, or kopi âpûtsi nàng phûrâ-dêt?

The Complete Past is indicated by the root with -tàng-lô (tàng is a verb meaning to finish), as là-âpûtsi nê dâm-tàng-lô, I went, or had gone, on his account; tëlông lônglê phô-tàng-lô, the boat has touched ground.

There are besides a great number of other particles indicating past time, used with particular verbs. Thus with the various words meaning 'to fall' the following are used: hâ-lô che-koï-bup, he fell down; kôm ru-bup, the house collapsed (= ru-tàng-lô); lòng-chông kît-bup, the upright memorial stone fell down; lòng-pâk klô-buk (or klô-tàng-lô), the flat memorial stone fell down; thêu-pô-ângông-pên nàng-kôt-buk, he fell down from the top of the tree. All these particles denote abruptness.

A Periphrastic Past, with the root followed by inghôi-lô (did), must be noticed. This is probably borrowed from Assamese; e.g., hijai-inhur sôi áhôm chô-kilip-ângjôi-lô, the jackal-pack the whole of the arums ate up completely (kilip); sûpi inghûp inghûr-dun-kêt-ângjôi-lô, the old woman having shut the door made it fast.

Here should be noticed the prefix nàng, used (as the specimens show) with great frequency in narrative. It has the effect of fixing the occurrence to a known place. Thus, phâk làdâksi nàng-thî-lô: methàn nàng-chô-dêt, the pig died here: the dog has eaten it up, — in a known place; — but methàn pôm-dêt or pôn-tàng-lô, the dog has taken it away, — from a known place to
a place unknown. It seems very probable that the word is originally the pronoun of the second person, and that it refers to the knowledge of the person to whom the tale is related "as you know" or "as you see."

The Future is represented in two ways only: (1) by -pō added to the root, to indicate an action beginning now and continued in the future, as nē-tum nōnkē läbānggō ekām āpōtā pu-pō, we will talk about this affair now (nōnkē); (2) by -ji added to the root, for an action which commences later on, e.g., bādu ārlōng-tā thē-ji, all men will die (i.e., at some future time).

As -pō includes the present in the case of continuing action, it may also be (and often is) used in a present sense: -ji is restricted to future time.

A compound future may be formed by adding to the root with -ji the termination dōkōk-lō; lā thē-ji dōkōk-lō, he is just about to die; ān thē-ji dōkōk-lō, the rice is nearly all done; ān-chō-ji dōkōk-lō, it is near breakfast time (i.e., rice-eating); lē-ji dōkōk-lō, we have almost arrived; dām-ji dōkōk-lō, he is about to go. A doubtful future may be expressed by -ji added to the present participle, as kond chāinōng-ā-chō-ji dākā kēdo-ji, where should cow's flesh be here; chāinōng kōnām-ji, I want to buy a bullock.

From the above it will be seen that there is much indefiniteness in the indications of time afforded by the Mikir verb; except -tōng for the past complete, and -ji for the future, the other suffixes may, according to circumstances, be rendered by the past, present, or future; but the context generally removes all ambiguity.

Conditional phrases are formed by putting -tē, if, at the end of the first member, and the second generally in the future with -ji.

Conditional Future, — nāng dām-tē, nāng lā thēk-dām-ji, if you go you will see him; nāng nē pu-tē, nē kēm-ji, if you tell me, I will do it.

The Conditional Past inserts āsōn (like, supposing that) before -tē; dōhōn do-āsōn-tē, nē lā nām-ji, if I had money, I would buy it.

The Conditional Pluperfect modifies the second member thus, — nāng dām-āsōn-tē, nāng ā lāngōk-ji āpōtō, had you gone, you would have got it; nāng nē thēn āsōn-tē, nē lā kēm-tōng-lō, if you had explained to me, I would have done it.

Other Conditional phrases:—

nāng dām bōm-tē, lāk mu-chōt-ji lāng, the farther you go, the more you will be tired, (bōm, to continue; lāk, to be weary; mu-, elative particle; chōt, constant affix to mu-; lāng, verb meaning 'to continue' or 'exist').

nāng chōk-pēt-ān mu-chōt-tē, chūr-pēt-ān mu-chōt-pō, the more you beat him, the more he will cry (chōk, to beat; pēt, adverb expressing plurality; ān, particle of number or quantity; chūr, to weep).

Tē may be omitted where the sense is otherwise fixed:—

nāng dām pānthūi ōng, chūng ōng ji, you go high more; cold more will-be, the higher you go, the colder it will grow.

nāng pu ōng, nāng kroī-kṛē ōng pō, you speak more, you disobey more will, the more you tell him, the more he will disobey.

nāng dōhōn pō ōng pō, you money giving-more give, waste more will, the more money you give him, the more he will throw away.
The Imperative is, for the second person, the bare root, or more usually the root strengthened by the addition of noi, thā, or nōn. Thus, pā-noi, give; tāng-thā, see; pā-nōn, give. The form with nōn (meaning ‘now’) is the strongest form. The other two are of about equal value. The other persons are formed by the addition of ūng (a verb meaning ‘to be necessary’) to the future in pō or present in jō. ‘Let us go’ = itum dām-pō-nāng; ‘let us go to the field and plough’ = rit hai-bai dām-lō-nāng; or, by using the causative form of the verb, ‘let him go’ = lāke pedām-nōn.

Participles.—The Present Participle has the form of the adjective, with the prefixed ke (kē) or kā, as kekām, going; kākhiru, weeping.

The Past Participle is the root compounded with tāng: dām-tāng, gone; thēk-tāng, having seen; kāpēngtu-tāng, fattened.

Perhaps the most used form of the verb, especially in narrative, is the Conjunctive Participle, either the bare root, or the root with -st, as hōm chevē-st thēk-lō, having returned home, he saw. When the past is indicated, dēt is used, either with or without -st, as chō-dēt jum-dēt sārbārā дон-ārlo kālung mātōj-st i-lō, having finished eating and drinking, the old man, having quietly hidden his club under a basket, lay down; Tōnōn dāhōn-tōng-pōng lōng-st, rit dāmē-dēt, kāk-jul-lō, Tōnōn, having got the bamboo-joint with the money, without returning to the field, ran away.

When the phrase in which the Conjunctive Participle occurs is terminated by an imperative, the suffix is not -st but -rā. Thus, ‘having eaten your rice, go’ or ‘eat your rice and go’ is ān chō-rā, dām-nōn; but ‘having eaten his rice, he went’ is ān chō-dēt-st, dām-lō. While -st links together parts of a narrative, -rā links together a string of imperatives.

The Infinitive or Verbal Noun is identical in form with the Present Participle: kum-kirē tāng-tē kekān ārki nāng-ārju-lōng-lō, he heard there (nāng) the sound of fiddle scraping (kirē) and dancing (kekān). All words beginning with ke (kē, kā) may therefore be regarded as (1) Adjectives; (2) Participles forming tenses of the verb; or (3) Verbal nouns; and it will be seen from the analysis of the specimen how clearly this at first sight strange allocation of forms can be made to express the required sense.

A Future Verbal Noun or Gerund can be formed by adding -ji to the verbal noun with ke: kekēm-ji, to make (rejoicing is proper): this form generally occurs with a postposition; nāng arēng chipt-ji āphān, in order to make merry together.

The Passive, as in other languages of the same family, is unknown as a separate form. It may sometimes be expressed by a periphrasis, as ‘I was beaten’ = nā kekhē ēn-tāng, lit., ‘I received a beating’; but it is most frequently found in a participial form, which is identical with the active participle, and is in fact the same thing regarded from the other side. Thus ‘bring the fatted calf and kill it here,’ is kāpēngtu-tāng a'chāinēng-āsō lādēk vōn-rā thu-nōn: kāpēngtu-tāng is made up of the root ingtu, to be fat; pā, the causal prefix; lā, the participial prefix; and tāng, the suffix of completion: the word might mean ‘having fattened,’ and since in a transitive verb, which alone can form a passive, there are always a subject and an object, it is evident that the verb may be regarded as active from the point of view of the subject, and passive from that of the object. In such a phrase, moreover, the participle (as, in relative phrases, the adjectival clause) comes first, and thus calls attention to the action upon the following patient; while in an active phrase the agent comes first and the participle or noun of action after it. In the same way, the phrase ‘he was lost, and is found again’ is rendered īngbō-dēt-lō, lōng-thēk-ālō: this might equally well (since no pronoun is expressed) be rendered actively ‘I had lost him, now I have found him again.’ Thus the absence of a formal passive, in a language required to express so simple a stage of thought, is not found to be an inconvenience.

The Negative Verb is a very interesting and remarkable feature of the language. A separate negative root, formed by prefixing or suffixing a negative particle and conjugated in the same way
as the positive, is indeed a common property of Tibeto-Burman speech; but in Mikir this secondary root is formed in a peculiar manner. The syllable -s is added to the primitive, as un, can; un-ē, cannot, is unable. But when the root begins with a consonant or a nexus of consonants, these are repeated before the added syllable: thēk, see; thēk-thē, see not: dām, go; dām-dē, go not: kro, believe: kro-kro, disbelieve, disobey: mēk-prāng, awake (eye-open); mēk-prāng-prā, not awake. When the verb is of two or more syllables, the last is chosen for reduplication: as inghoi, do; inghoi-hē, not do: in ājina, show mercy; in ājina-sē, not show mercy: chini (Assamese loan-word), recognise; chīni-nē, not recognise.

The secondary root thus obtained is conjugated just like the positive root, except that the time-index is more often dropped as unnecessary, owing to the context showing what the time relation is.

In the Imperative, the reduplication is not used; the particle -rē is added to the positive root: thēk-nōn, see; thēk-rē or thēk-rē-nōn, see not.

It may be added that this method of forming the negative by reduplication is not peculiar to verbal forms; adjectives are also negativized in the same way: kō, in pain, sick; sō-sē, not sick, well: kōngjina, merciful; kōngjina-sē, merciless; but, as there is no distinction between an adjectival and a verbal or participial form, this is not remarkable.

Besides this organic negative, there is a periphrastic negative formed by adding the word ārē, is not: Ārānām ārē, ārē, kōngjina ārē, kōngjina ārē, God has no body, no beginning, no end (lit., God his-body is not, beginning is not, end is not). The ā- in ārē is the usual ā- of relation and may be dropped: ārē, ārē, without a word; ārē, ārē, wordless, dumb. Ke- may be prefixed, yielding kārē, used as an adjectival negative: kāt-kārē ākāso-ākāso, shameless women; kē-dō-kārē, literally ‘being-not-being,’ is a common expression for ‘all’; — Italian tutti quanti.

Interrogative sentences are formed (when not containing an interrogative word formed with ko-) by adding mā at the end: ‘are you planting the arms uncooked?’ = nāngtum hēn ākēvē ke mā; ‘is it true?’ = sūkhīt-mā; ‘having a bullock already, why should I buy one?’ chūnāng do-kōk-lē, kēnām-jī mā.

Causal Verb. — This is formed by prefixing the syllable pe- (pē, pā), which is probably the root pē, meaning ‘give.’ Thus, chō, eat; pechō, cause to eat, feel: tēng, finish: pekōng, cause to finish, end: ine gō, be gathered together: pēnggō, collect: rē-dē, be lost; pērē-dē, destroy. This syllable takes precedence of che in reflexive verbs; e.g., ke-chūnāng ke-pē-ki-thu-kōi-lōng, our cows he has caused us to slaughter all. Here ē- is the first person plural pronoun including the addressee; pē, the causal prefix; kōi, the reflexive particle, indicating that the cows slaughtered were their own; thu, the verb ‘to cut,’ ‘kill’; kōi, a particle indicating completeness, all (chō-kōi, to eat up); tēng, the tense-suffix.

Inceptives are formed with the verb chōng, to begin, used with the infinitive: ārōng kō-chī-pē chōng-lō, they began to make merry; or with the future participle or gerund in -jī, with the locative particle -ō added, as kedē-jī-chē chōng-lō, he began to be in want.

Compound Verbs meet us at every step in Mikir. Roots are heaped together, and the compound is closed by the tense-suffix. Ordinarily the first root determines the meaning of the compound, the rest being adverbial supplements of modifying force; chōng-pē-lōm-lō, pretended to weep (chōng, weep; lōm, seem, appear; pē-lōm, cause to seem, pretend); ke-phāng-dām ābāng, a person who

---

6 In the Kuki-Chin language called Kolān, there seems to be optionally a somewhat similar reduplication of the verb before the negative particle. Thus, we find na-pē-pē-nō-yāi, did not give. Here no, perhaps, corresponds to the Mikir defining prefix nō; pē or pāk means ‘to give’; nāi is the negative particle; and yāi is the tense-suffix. So also, in Khami we have an Imperative pepe-sāk, do not give. In Khami the root is also pe or pek. In several Tibeto-Burman languages tense suffixes are freely dispensed with in the negative form. Good examples are Khyang and Burmese. — O. A. G.
will go and set fire (to the funeral pile) (ph lòng, kindle; dón, go); kroi-dun-lô, she consented (kroi, agree, obey; dón, go with another); ndo-dun-kit mā, will you be a companion to us? (ndo, remain; dón, be a companion to, go with); hım tê-dâm-rā jun-dâm-nôm, go to the house and drink your fill (tê, arrive; dón, go; jun, drink); thông-tâ pu-hâi-hê-tô-it i-jôt-lô, not daring to say anything, he lay down quietly (pu, say; hai, dare; hê-tô, negative verb; i, lie down; jô, adv., quietly); nãng dâm-lông-lô, you cannot go (dám, go; lông, get, obtain; lông-lô, negative verb); ârj-lông-lô, he chanced to hear (ârj, hear; lông, get); dâm-jul-lô, he went away (dâm, go; jul, run away). Some verbs take the suffix lôt before the suffix of past time, amongst which may be mentioned thít, die; i, lie down; and jông, close (the eyes). As an example we may quote thít-thông-lôt-lô, died.

ADVERBS.—These are, extremely numerous, and are, like subsidiary verbal roots, inserted between the principal verb and the tense-suffix; e.g., thu, again; rông-thu-lôt-lô, is alive again (rông, live, takes ât before verbal suffixes); lông-thu-lôt-lô, is found again (lông, find, takes lôk before verbal suffixes); pêt, completely; â-pêt-lô, he planted completely (ê, plant); nãng-lût-pêt-lô, all are entered in, they have gone in completely (nãng, defining prefix,—see above; lût, enter); tô-kêp and koi, also meaning ‘completely,’ used with chô, eat, as in chô-kêp-lô, chô-kêt-lô, he ate up; sêrôk, quickly; vân-serêk-lô, he brought quickly.

Here may be mentioned the way of forming Diminutives and Augmentatives. For the former, add sô, small, to the noun; lông, water; lông-roï, river; lông-roï-sô, a brook; hım, a house; hım-sô, a hut; (âr)lông, stone; lông-sô, a small stone, a whetstone: àlôm, time, interval; àlôm-sô, a short time. On the other hand, the syllable pt added to a noun magnifies it: thông, wood, firewood; thông-ôt, a tree; lông, water; lông-ôt, the great water, the sea: tô-vâr, a path; tô-vâr-ôt, a highway, a broad road; tô-vâr-sô, a foot-path.

(To be continued.)

THE LEGEND OF KUNJARAKARNA.

TRANSLATED FROM THE DUTCH OF PROFESSOR KERN

BY MISS L. A. THOMAS.

[The Legend of Kunjarakarna has been rendered accessible to the public by Professor H. Kern, who has printed the text from an old Javanese MS. of the last half of the 14th century, belonging to the University Library of Leiden, and has prefixed a full discussion of the age and sources of the story and the peculiarities of the MS., together with a rendering in Dutch. Professor Kern’s work appeared in the Transactions of the Academy of Amsterdam, Literary Section, New Series, Vol. III., No. 3 of 1901. The present translation has been made, with Professor Kern’s kind consent, from his Dutch version, and is the work of my sister, though I have examined the whole and added the rendering of one passage. It is hoped that the story may prove interesting to readers of the Indian Antiquity, both as a highly peculiar production of the Mahâyâna Buddhism of Java and as a charming example of ‘Vision’ literature in general. For a further account of it, the reader will turn to Professor Kern’s above-mentioned original. It will be observed that some of the proper names, etc., show, in their spelling, traces of their sojourn in Java.—F. W. Thomas.]

AFTER Bhâtarâ had proclaimed the Sacred Law in the Boddhichitta Vihâra, all the gods, namely, Aksâbhîya, Ratnasubhâva, Amîtâbha, Amûghasiddhi, Lôkâvra, and Vaijrapâni, joined in worshipping the Lord Sri-Vairôchana, preceded by the rulers of the four corners of the earth, namely, Indra, Yama, Varuṇa, Kuverâ, and Vaiśravaṇa. These, all together, worshipped the Lord Sri-Vairôchana. After he had preached the Sacred Law to all the gods, they took leave in order to return each to his own kingdom. Then they went away.

Now there was a certain Yaksha, called Kunjarakarna, who practised asceticism on the slopes of the holy mountain Mahâmûru at the North, with all the steadfastness of his soul. But he was
in doubt how he should be born again, whether as man or not as man, as god or not as god. That was the reason why he practised asceticism; he wished, in his future incarnation, to stand higher in the order of living beings. Hearing that Vairōchana was preaching the Law to all the gods, he departed to do homage to him, as he desired to hear the teaching of the Lord. This, then, was his plan.

Hey! Presto! Begone! Without lingering on the way he came to Bōdhichitta, the holy mansion of Vairōchana. Straightway he did homage to the Lord. After he had rendered homage he uplifted his folded hands reverently, saying: — "O gracious Lord! Have pity upon your son, O Master! Instruct me in the Sacred Law, as I am in doubt concerning my new birth and the requital (of good and bad) to the children of men; for I see that, of the people on the earth, some are lords, others slaves. What is the cause that it is so? for they are, alike, the work of Bhaṭāra. What may be the reason of this? I ask you for enlightenment concerning this; teach me, O Master! with regard to this, and how my defilements may be removed. Instruct me in the Sacred Law."

"O my son, Kuñjārakarna, this is very good of you that you desire to know the Sacred Law, and that you make free to put a question about the requital to the children of men. Because one sees that there are men who, however they are made acquainted with the means of expelling the defilements from their bodies, nevertheless do not enquire after the import of the Sacred Law, because they wish to enjoy themselves. And what enjoyment? Eating and drinking, the possession of gold and slaves, and the means of bedecking themselves. This is enjoyment according to their view. You, my son, are not of their opinion, and you enquire about the Sacred Law. Now I will instruct you forthwith in the Sacred Law, so that you may learn to know it fully, and that your vision may be cleared, and you may rightly understand the requital to the children of men, and why now, upon the earth, some are lords, others slaves, both of them everywhere. But you must first go into the kingdom of Yama, where you shall see all the wicked. Thereof must you first obtain knowledge. Then return thence, I will instruct you in the Sacred Law. Good! Then go first to the lower world and ask Yamādhipati the reason why the evil-doers experience the five states of worldly suffering. Let him explain that to you."

"As you command, Lord! I will go, Master!" Presto! Begone! Thanks to his nature and skill as a Yaksha, he plunged into the ocean and opened the port, the entrance to Yama’s kingdom. The divinities were amazed at the appearance of Kuñjārakarna, which caused north and south, west and east, to be agitated. When the atmosphere had become calm, the earth quaked as if it would burst; the tops of Mahāmeru shook, the mountains swayed, the waters of the sea were stirred; thunderbolts, borne by the storm, whizzed; hurricane and whirlwind; mirage and rainbow shot to and fro, through the air, flickering unceasingly. Then, suddenly, the portal of the ocean, through which Kuñjārakarna had passed, was closed, at which Kuñjārakarna was very much dismayed and troubled at heart.

With rapid flight in the path of the wind, Kuñjārakarna journeyed on. He came to a crossway where the ways met; one north, another southwards; another east, and another westwards. The one to the east led to the divine dwelling-place of Bhaṭāra-Īśvara, the blessed place of the monks who have acquired supernatural power by asceticism; the road to the north leads to the dwelling-place of Bhaṭāra-Vishṇu; this is the heaven of heroes in battle. The one to the west leads to Buddhāpada; this is the dwelling-place of the god Mahādeva, the paradise of those who have been heroes in generosity and have done pious works upon the earth. The one to the south leads to Yama’s kingdom; that is the abode of Bhaṭāra-Yamādhipati, where go all who have wrought evil.

At the crossway, where the roads met, was Dvarakāla, who watches the entrance to heaven and to Yama’s kingdom. Dvarakāla shows the way thither; and so Kuñjārakarna came upon
him. When Dvarakala saw Kuñjarakarṇa, he accosted him, saying:—“Hey, brother! who are you, who are come here to the crossways! What is your business in coming here?” So spake Dvarakala.

Thereupon Kuñjarakarṇa answered, saying:—“I am a Yaksha, Kuñjarakarṇa by name, who practise self-mortification at the north-east side of Mahāmūru. The cause of my coming here is a command of the Lord Vairōchana; he commanded me to go to Yama’s kingdom, and now I ask you the way there.”

Then answered Dvarakala:—“Ah so! Oh, dear brother Kuñjarakarṇa, old man, I count myself right fortunate, my dear fellow, that you have come here. Well! You ask the way to Yama’s kingdom. Now, follow that road there to the south. Hasten a little, dear brother, for you run a risk of being overtaken by the darkness; now the danger consists in darkness. Therefore those who celebrate a funeral on earth take lamps with them to serve as a light for the souls when they come into the darkness. If you wish to form an idea of the opacity of this darkness when it is come, well, it lasts seven days before it vanishes.”

“What a long time it lasts, elder brother Dvarakala! So be it. I ask leave to go hence.”

“Good, brother! hasten quickly upon your way, dear brother!”

Thereupon, Kuñjarakarṇa went his way. Presto! Begone! Without lingering on the road he came to Bhūmipattana. There was a Sūryāti, which always gave light over a sūndriya-space; by sūndriya is meant “as far as the sight extends.” There Kuñjarakarṇa found a gate whose folds were copper, its lock silver, and the key gold; the posts were iron; the entrance was a path a fathom and a kāh wide. The courtyard was besmeared with dung, manure of a heifer; it was planted with red Anđarpa, Kayu Mas, gorgeous in full bloom and impregnated with the vapours of incense, the odour of which is here diffused like a sweet-smelling perfume. It was strewen with scattered flowers, and adorned with garlands of honour. This was the reason why the wicked raced to get there, thinking it was the way to heaven.

Kuñjarakarṇa went further. Quickly! Gone! He came to the field of Pratibhāhavāna, which extends one yājana. He stood still at the boundary of the field Agnīkorava (Agniitorana?). The boundary was marked off by fire in the middle of Bhūmipattana. There were the sword-trees, trees with swords for leaves; the bādha thereof were lancets, and the thorns all kinds of weapons. The thickness thereof was that of a pinang-tree, and the height ten fathoms or more. The shadow stretches over 10 lakṣas above sword-like grass; the undergrowth was formed of lancets and knives. That is the place where the wicked undergo the fire of the suffering, while they are hunted and tormented by the servants of Yama. What, then, were the punishments which Kuñjarakarṇa saw there? Some of them had their skulls hewn off with an axe; others were chained (or martyred); some were cut open; after that they were beaten with iron clubs and their skulls were split open so that their brains fell out; afterwards, their feet were crushed, by hundreds, all together, all utterly shattered; then they were stabbed with iron pikes as thick as a pinang-tree and ten fathoms long, by hundreds all together. To what can one compare them? They were like grasshoppers which have been pierced. They wept and sobbed. Some with lamentations called upon their father and mother, others upon wife and children, for help. There were, moreover, certain Yaksha-birds, called Sisanta (Asipattra?), malevolent, with knives for wings and swords for claws,—claws as sharp as Indra’s weapon. These came flying from the sword-trees and fell upon the evil ones, by hundreds all together, while they were bitten by Yaksha-hounds with gigantic heads, by thousands all together. Some had their necks bitten through; the stomachs of others were torn open at their fall from the sword-trees, so that their bowels hung out. But those who still lived were pursued and driven out by dogs with Yaksha-faces; these were servants of Yamādhīpati. There were also Agniyukha- (fire-mouth)-Yakshas, with fiery hands and feet. These pursued the evil ones, in compact troops of thousands all together. The bodies were smitten by a sway of the wings;
those bodies which were burned gnashed their teeth; their eyeballs started out; they writhed and squirmed, groaning, neither dead nor living, panting and gasping for breath, and lying in agony upon the rods. Those who still lived raced their hardest, taking hold of each other by the shoulder, their bodies being exhausted by the heat of the Agnimirka. All who were pursued by the servants of Yama were taken and laid upon iron pikes which were as thick as an arm, and a fathom and a koh long. In convulsions, they were pierced from chin to crown. Others ran away and sought refuge at the sword-trees, by thousands all together in a crowd. When they were come under the trees, they thought these would give them protection. Then the Yaksha-birds shook the trees, which turned entirely to prickles. All those who sought refuge were cut to pieces. What did they look like? Some had their skulls split, their ribs broken, their stomachs torn open; their bowels were falling out, and their arms were cut off. They were not dead, nor yet living, while undergoing the five states of worldly suffering. Moreover, still another disillusionment was prepared for them: some water babbling with a murmur like the water of a little lake. “That will be very delicious to drink,” they thought; so they went up to it in great crowds. When they came there, they trod on the sharp grass; their feet were pierced, and the blood gushed out. They all fell as if they had been struck with all kinds of weapons. Then the birds with Yaksha-faces came; they shook the sword-trees so that the leaves all fell. With all the weapons stuck in them, the wicked men looked like the prickles of a hedgehog. Thereupon, their bodies were racked by the Agnimirka with a jerk so that they were shrivelled and their brains gushed out. They were neither dead nor living. They writhed and sighed, being continually tortured. Thus did Kunjarakarna behold the evil ones. At the sight, Kunjarakarna felt as if his heart were torn in pieces; aghast, he saw the punishment of the evil ones, which seemed to him to be endless.

Kunjarakarna stood still. When he turned his glance towards the south, he caught sight of the Sāghāta-parvatās, two mountains of iron, which, continually moving, closed against each other. There were the evil ones chastised and spurred to go through the yawning opening in the mountains of iron, which turned round like a windmill, resembling Emprīt birds in flight. The servants of Yama were not even yet satisfied. So the evil ones were tortured anew and struck with iron clubs as thick as a pine-tree. Others were pierced with iron spears, ten fathoms long, by hundreds all together. What did they look like? Like strung locusts. In great haste they sought a means of escape, reverently folded their hands, and uttered a loud cry, saying sorrowfully:—“Ah, great Masters, Servants of Yama! have pity upon me; let me live and be born again upon the earth; teach me what is proper and what is improper, so that I may forsake sin, be an obedient servant of the Panditās and perform works of charity; now, on the contrary, I reap the fruits of wickedness.”

That was indeed a cry; an outburst of sorrow and woe!—“The evil that you have done is altogether too base, is it not? Of that you can be assured in your minds. How can I permit you to be born again? The whole world would go to nought, as also the Sacred Law, the nature of things, the ordinance of time, the abandonment of the world, piety, gentleness, all that is right. Wherefore, then, should you be born again hereafter? The world would certainly be through you as it were set in fire and flames in consequence of your former impiety. Also, you were covetous and have repeatedly killed innocent men. Now the evil that you have done is become an iron spear, which torments your bodies as a payment for the wickedness of which you have made yourselves guilty. All that is your merited reward, you wicked ones!”

Suddenly the sound of stabbing was heard; bang! bang! they are beaten unceasingly with an iron club; suddenly, crash! crash, everywhere could one see the points sticking out. So the servants of Yama went to work while they punished all the evil ones, who shrieked in pain. Afterwards they were hung on high, and under them fire was kindled. When Kunjarakarna espied the evil ones, he stood still, feeling great sorrow at the sight of the evil-deers, who were being chastised by the servants of Yama. Kunjarakarna felt a gripping pain at his heart: it was as if the members of his body were being cut in pieces. It was as if he imploringly raised his hands to
Bhaṭāra-Vairūchana, with the words:—"Aho, namō Bhaṭāra! Namah Sirvāya." "Boundless is the mercy of the Lord toward me, in that he commanded me to go to Yama's kingdom to see what is prepared for all evil-doers. Now, only, do I understand what was his aim."

So spake Kuṇjarakarnā. Then he praised the Lord and went away to the abode of Bhaṭāra-Yamādhīpati. Hey! Presto! Gone! He came to the abode of Yamādhīpati. Because it was not unknown to Yama who Kuṇjarakarnā was, he welcomed him:—"Oh, how fortunate I am that you have come! Well, my dear younger brother, what is the cause of your coming here? It is, indeed, seldom that you come; what is your object, and your desire?"

"Oh, my elder brother, Yamādhīpati! my object in coming here is the result of a command from His Holiness Bhaṭāra-Vairūchana, and I seek to be enlightened by you, as I am in doubt how I shall be born: as man, or not as man; as divinity, or not as divinity, I know not what recompense I have to expect at my rebirth. So I asked for enlightenment, and the Lord Vairūchana said to me:—'It is excellent on your part to ask for enlightenment concerning the Sacred Law. Therefore I will teach you, so that you may learn to know the Sacred Law fully and that your vision may be made clear. But first go to Yama's kingdom, where you will see all those who undergo the five states of mortal pain. When you have returned from Yama's kingdom, I will instruct you in the Law.' So spake the Lord Vairūchana to me. Have pity upon me, O elder brother Yamādhīpati. Explain to me the meaning of it. And then I should like to ask you still another thing, O elder brother Yamādhīpati. What road is that which one sees from here? I have great fear of it in my heart because it is closed by fire; towards the south thereof are two mountains of iron, which continually move and strike against each other. There are the evil-doers squeezed flat by the mountains of iron; their skulls are broken so that their brains fall out; their tongues hang out of their mouths; their eye-balls start out. They are not dead, and yet not living, but are perpetually tortured. What is it that causes such things? Is it the universal ordinance of God? Tell me that, O elder brother Yamādhīpati."

"Just so, Kuṇjarakarnā. I will instruct you, dear brother; listen well! The road where you see the glow of fire leads to Adhibhūṃipattana; and what you see protruding from the centre of it is the sword-tree jungle; and the black mass you see rising at the southern boundary is the so-called Parvataṣaṅghāta, mountains of iron, which strike against each other. Thither the evil-doers are pursued by my servants, as punishment for their former Dushkrīti, the evil they have done upon the earth. This adheres to the soul and demands fruition. Such is the Karma. The good and the evil-deeds shall both receive a proportionate reward, being pleasure or pain, which one experiences in the body. Into Bhūṃipattana men are consigned by their evil deeds. How great, then, should be the number of evil-doers whom you saw there anon? A thousand? Two thousand? Incalculable is their number, Bhūṃipattana is full of them. How broad is the way which you followed just now? A fathom and a koh wide. This also is crammed with evil-doers. But yonder way, which is but three spans broad and overgrown with grass and weeds, how comes it so? Because those who do good deeds are so few in number. All men upon the earth do wrong, struggling for precedence. Therefore, Kuṇjarakarnā, do not fail zealously to practise self-mortification."

"Ah, elder brother Yamādhīpati! Yes, so it is. The evil deeds in their former life are the cause of it. What is really the reason that they wish to live again? For sure they have died formerly on the earth; and yet the dead, as many as have come to Yama's kingdom, return to the flesh."

"Ah, dear brother Kuṇjarakarnā, old man! You are very ignorant, brother! That comes about in the following way; listen carefully. You must know then; there are five Ātmanas in the body, namely, Ātman, Parātman, Nirdśman, Ānātātman, Chētānātman. That is the number of souls in the body. Consciousness (Chētāna) is that which arouses a desire to live and unites those other four
Ațmān into one; these become then a composite whole and this assumes a bodily form. It is the evil deeds of a former state that serve as a guide to the soul and are the cause that it goes to Yama's kingdom. But the Higher Power it is which develops the body and makes the five Ațmān, namely, Ațmān, Parādīman, Nīrādīman, Antarādīman, Chēndūdīman. The 'Ațmān' is the sight; 'Nīrādīman', the hearing; 'Antarādīman', the breath; 'Parādīman', the voice; 'Chēndūdīman', the consciousness; this gives unity to the whole, so that an individual with a soul arises. This last begets ideas and desires. He who has desires is subject to the allurements of the sensual world. He knows not how to seek a cure. Therefore he is perplexed: he wishes to enrich himself, to rob, to extort, to conjure, to poison, to kill innocent men, to eat and to drink. The wrong that he does is done under the influence of the Chēndūdīman; for the consciousness follows its course uninterruptedly day and night. If now the man dies, he takes his evil deeds with him to Yama's kingdom, where he is punished by being beaten with iron clubs for the sake of his former Duskhṛtī, his evil deeds; these become iron spears and iron clubs, which remind him of his evil deeds. According to what he has done and brought upon himself, evil falls to his share; for his good deeds, good comes to him. For both are ready for him; the reward of his good and of his evil deeds. This it is which shows him the way in which he must go. 'Supreme power' is the power of willing and of not willing; for both bring about life. Life is subject to death; memory (and thought) is supplanted by forgetfulness (and inattention, omission); zeal is subject to wandering of the mind (absence). Therefore do not omit to guard carefully your words and your heart. Thus, brother Kuṇjarakarna, practise asceticism. Be steadfast in your self-mortification; let your thoughts be governed; let not your thoughts be continually wandering hither and thither. That is what it is to practise asceticism. If once the thoughts are restrained, the mind must be refined. That is called refining (i.e., purifying from the gross elements). The mind must be refined in the body as a means of banishing impurities for the future, so that one may not go to hell. Away with all self-seeking! Let the saṃjas (passion) and tamas (darkening of the mind and foul lusts) be killed by continence. Let foolish conceit and blindness be killed by circumspection. Now have I sufficiently enlightened you, brother Kuṇjarakarna. Do your best and pay humble homage to the Lord Vairāchana; ask that the impurities which cleave to you may be annihilated, and, as fruit of your knowledge of the Sacred Law, the blemishes of your body may disappear." So spake Bhāṭāra-Yamādhipati.

"Ah, elder brother Yamādhipati, the words which you have spoken for my instruction have penetrated deep into my bones; I receive them with welcome. Still one thing more would I ask you, elder brother Yamādhipati! It is said that you always cause men to be burned in hell-fire. But you have not always evil-doers with you. Now, indeed, I see the cauldron has been set up, wiped out and made ready. What does that mean?"

"Ah, brother Kuṇjarakarna, that is the way in which I cook. As soon as they go into the cauldron in crowds, the fire which is extinguished must be lighted. They go one before the other into the cauldron, because they have formerly done wrong; they would not be warned by their elders and would not refrain from causing sorrow to others by adjuration, from bringing disturbance into the world, ill-treating their fellow-creatures, being irreverent towards their elders; nothing was held sacred by them. Therefore must they be cast into the cauldron. My business is merely to keep guard over the evil ones, at the command of Bhāṭāra, who has ordered it. Now, as regards the cauldron, the reason that it is set up, wiped out, and made ready is that a certain evil-doer will have to descend into the cauldron. His sins are innumerable; a hundred years long shall he be cooked in the cauldron. After he has been cooked in the cauldron, Yaksha-birds which have the face of Yakshas, will come to seize him and take him to the sword-trees and dash him against the sword-trees, whose thorns are saṃjas, a fathom and a koh long and as thick as a pinang-tree. The saṃjas are sharp as lances. The Yakshamukhas bring fire there, which flames up brightly under him. His body is scorched; he is not dead and yet not living. A thousand years is he to be so tortured. He shall soon go into the cauldron; therefore is the cauldron made ready."
“Ah, elder brother Yamādhipati! your explanation is perfectly clear; on hearing your words
my heart is struck with pain; my desire to live is gone, now that I have heard your words,
O elder brother Yamādhipati. Whence is the evil-doer to come, O elder brother?”

“Ah, brother Kuṇjaraśān! the evil man comes from heaven. Have you never heard,
Kuṇjaraśān, of a certain mighty Vidyādhar, son of Indra, called Pūrṇavijaya? He is to
come from Indra’s heaven. Great is his guilt, especially great is his wickedness, he is shameless,
arrogant, ravishes prohibited women, punishes innocent men, defies the elders, mocks the unhappy.
He has been repeatedly warned to refrain from his misdeeds, but he was carried away by his former
Dvākṛśa, his former evil conduct, which, after his death, will bring him to the cauldron of hell.”

“Ah, what do you say, elder brother Yamādhipati? Shall Pūrṇavijaya go into the
cauldron?”

“Yes, dear brother, for his guilt is sore.”

“Alas! Oh! I am astonished, elder brother Yamādhipati, that Pūrṇavijaya should have so
sinned. How is it to be explained? Indeed, he has dwelt so long in heaven and all the gods are
subject unto him, also the Vidyādhara and the Vidyādharis are subject to him. That is the
reason that I am so amazed. I was jealous when I saw how he was bathed in pleasures, and now
he must soon descend into the cauldron! Therewith am I much astonished. Besides, I am his
brother in the Order. Therefore am I sorry for him. Namō Bhaṭṭara, Namō Śivāya! Heartly
thanks! It is time for me to go and offer my humble respects to the Lord Vaiśrōchana; I, also,
should go into the cauldron maybe, if I showed no reverence to the Lord. May your favour
continue towards me, O elder brother Yamādhipati, and may you be my instructor in good.”

“And now I will ask you one thing more. When such a wicked man endeavours to be born
again, is it permitted to him, O elder brother Yamādhipati?”

“Ah, brother Kuṇjaraśān, old man! Yes, we allow him then to be born again upon the
earth, but only when he has undergone the five states of worldly suffering; then is he born again
upon the earth, namely, the skin, flesh, blood, and parts of the body; these are cut fine by us and
mingled with flowers strewn upon the earth. Out of this come forth loathsome animals, such as
there are: little snakes, earth-worms, etelka, leeches, irīs-pohs, caterpillars, all that one holds in
horror in the world. A thousand years he remains in this state. Then he dies and is born again as
ant, dung-beetle, kukuđikan, beetle, bee, kubrem, caterpillar, ant, and black-beetle. In this state he
remains a hundred years. Then he is born again as a grasshopper, wuthang-salahan, fen-mole, scit,
lobster, tree-snail, water-snail, everything of this kind that is edible; thus he comes into existence.
In this state he remains a thousand years. Then he is born again as bird, fowl, goose, duck, all
kinds of two-footed animals. In this condition he remains a hundred years. Then he is born
again as a four-footed animal: civet-cat, ant-eater, squirrel, red squirrel (jalarang), mouse, hedgehog,
dwarf-deer, roe-buck, wild boar, pole-cat, all kinds of four-footed animals. In this state he
remains a hundred years. Then it is permitted to him to be born a human being, but a defective being,
such as a hump-back, blind, deaf, hard-hearing (or leper?), dumb, dwarf, lunatic, dropsicinal,
a hydrocele, one-eyed man, one who has a cataract on his eye, one who suffers from ophthalmia, one
with his ears and lips torn, or club-footed, all kinds of deformed beings upon the earth.
These are signs that he comes from Yama’s kingdom and all this time he undergoes suffering.
Then are they born again, naturally sound in body, as a scavenger, a watchet of the dead,
a beggar, barren, impotent, a lańga, an unlucky wretch, an epileptic, an idiot, one who has an
impediment in his speech, who has no sense of smell, who has a defect in his speech, any one who
is unhealthy. These are the signs that one comes out of Yama’s kingdom. That is what
I have to say to you, dear brother Kuṇjaraśān. Now return and make your humble reverence
to the Lord Vaiśrōchana. Implore him to instruct you in the Sacred Law, so that the
blemishes may disappear from your body. Take great pains to be born again as a human being; bridle yourself diligently and constantly, and strive to improve your position."

"Oh, elder brother Yamadhipati, you are very kind to me. Yet I did not think that what the elders say is true: the fruit of the Yemu is like a jadi (?), the fruit of the tamarind is like a pruning-knife. He who does evil, reaps evil; he who does good, reaps good. So it is with the man who does not follow the teachings of the elders. As regards Purnavijaya, I am convinced that he is burdened with sin, that he shall die speedily. He shall endure suffering; he shall become a leper, and men shall not understand what he says. I will follow your advice, and I offer you my humble thanks, O elder brother Yamadhipati, for you have instructed me in what is right and have made the Sacred Law plain to me."

"So be it, brother Kuṇjarakarna!"

So Kuṇjarakarna offered his submission, did homage to Yama, made a reverent obeisance and asked for permission to go away. — "Oh, elder brother Yamadhipati! Where is the way to heaven? Show me the path."

"Oh, brother Kuṇjarakarna, that road which goes to the north-east, follow that."

"Good, elder brother Yamadhipati! I beg permission to go." This was granted to him and not refused.

Hey! Presto! Gone! Kuṇjarakarna went away. He hastened through Indra's heaven with the intention of reaching the dwelling-place of Pūrṇavijaya. Without lingering on the way he came to Pūrṇavijaya's dwelling-place at midnight. Immediately he asked that the gate should be opened to him, and he knocked on the door, rat-a-tat-tat! — "Come, come, brother Pūrṇavijaya! I beg you to open the door to me at once."

Pūrṇavijaya was lying at that time, quietly sleeping with his well-beloved. Kusumagandhavati heard him, and immediately gave the answer: — "Who is it who there asks to have the door opened at midnight?"

"Oh, younger sister, it is I here, my dear! My name is Kuṇjarakarna. Tell Pūrṇavijaya to get up!"

"Oh, elder brother Pūrṇavijaya, rise up! — Kuṇjarakarna has come!"

"Oh, what do you say, little mother? I was just now so fast asleep. Kuṇjarakarna? Ah, so, little mother; then let him come in at once."

Kusumagandhavati obeyed him and went. Instantly, in a moment she came to the door and opened it. Suddenly there was a creak and Kuṇjarakarna came into the abode of Pūrṇavijaya.

"Oh, elder brother Kuṇjarakarna, let me welcome you; how glad I am that you have come. Remain a little while, elder brother Kuṇjarakarna. You so seldom come here."

"Oh, dear brother Pūrṇavijaya, I have been commanded by Bhāṭāra-Vairochana to go to Yama's kingdom. When I had arrived there, I saw all the evil-doers. There was a cauldron, which was wiped out and made ready by Yama; and that was done, as he said, so that you might be cooked in it. For, in a week, said he, should you go into the cauldron. A thousand years long, said he, should you be cooked in the cauldron. After being cooked in the cauldron you should be dashed against the sword-trees and besides be plagued by the servants of Yama; you should be hung up and a fire kindled under you. That should last a thousand years. You should be tortured by the fire Yakshamukha, a fire with a gigantic top, which should singe you. After that, said he, the Yakshamukha-dogs, hounds with gigantic heads, should bite you; these belong to the army of Yamadhipati. That was what Yamadhipati told me, and I wished to tell you the same, Pūrṇavijaya. I ask for permission to go hence, in order that I may betake myself to my Lord and Master."
Thereupon, Kuñjarakarna stood up. Then Pūrnavijaya clasped the feet of Kuñjarakarna, while he wept and besought him to have pity on him, saying:—“Oh, elder brother Kuñjarakarna, do me this favour, help me in my need, save me from Yama’s kingdom. Incalculable is the number of sins which I must expiate, elder brother Kuñjarakarna!” Thus lamented Pūrnavijaya.

“Oh brother Pūrnavijaya, my friend! What can I possibly do for you? I know no means of destroying the blemishes of the body. What avails it that you fix your glance upon me? When I know a means of destroying the blemishes of the body, my present Yaksha-form will immediately disappear. But I will give you this advice: I will accompany you into the presence of the Lord Vairāchana to make your humble reverence to him and to pray him to be merciful to you so that the evil may depart from your body. Come on, make yourself ready, dear brother.”

“Oh, brother, I should like to take leave of your younger sister (my wife), brother Kuñjarakarna.”

“Very well, brother Pūrnavijaya.”

Pūrnavijaya then took leave of Kusumagandhavati:—“Oh, my younger sister Kusumagandhavati, little mother! you stay here, dear! I go to Bōdhichitta to make my humble reverence to Bhaṭāra-Vairāchana, with my elder brother Kuñjarakarna.”

Presto! Gone! Pūrnavijaya went away with Kuñjarakarna. Without lingering on the way they came to Bōdhichitta, the sacred abode of Bhaṭāra-Vairāchana. At that time he was seated upon the jewelled lotus-throne, where he preached the Sacred Law.

Then said Kuñjarakarna to Pūrnavijaya:—“Oh, brother Pūrnavijaya! You must not pay your respectful homage to the Lord together with me, you shall make your lowly reverence to the Lord all in good time, when I have paid my homage; for, otherwise, it is to be feared that he will not trust you. But after I have paid my homage, you shall do so in your turn. Otherwise it is to be feared that the Lord will be evil-disposed towards you. Above all, do not act contrary to what I say to you. Clasp at once the feet of the Lord with earnestness. Come then, now go first to a place where you will be hidden.”

“Oh brother, what have I to say?”

Presto! Gone! Pūrnavijaya separated himself and remained at some distance.

Immediately Kuñjarakarna went to do homage to the Lord; he made a lowly reverence and then said:—“Oh Lord and Master! I bow down low before you, I, your son, am back from Yama’s kingdom, Master. There have I seen an exceeding great number of evil-doers; all my desire to live is gone, even if I were born as a human being. And Yamādhīpata has duly enlightened me. May your loving favour continue towards me, O Lord! Teach me how the blemishes which cling to me may be removed from my body, Master! To wear a body has its trials. Clearly Pūrnavijaya offers a proof of this; he drained all pleasures to the full; nevertheless, after his death he shall fall into the cauldron of hell. For a proof that he shall undergo pain it suffices that he will soon suffer leprosy (or an impediment in his speech). A hundred years long is he to be cooked in the cauldron. So said Yamādhīpata. This is the reason why I now pay my humble respects to you, Master: I should like to hear from you how such things can be helped and also how sin can be driven out of my body, Master.”

“Oh my son Kuñjarakarna, old man! it is exceedingly well done that you ask me questions concerning the Sacred Law. You ask what is the origin of a human being. Listen carefully. Whence came you at the time when you were still in your father as plasm and when your mother was till a maid? Where were you? Where did you abide? In non-existence, was it not? At least,
you abode in the male; you were then externally like molten tin; kāma was your name in your father, rati was your name in your mother. Your father was joined to your mother. Then your name was Coming Together, you came to repose in the Mahāpadma, your mother's secret place. Then was your name Si Reya (Mother'). Three months you lay in your mother's womb; then was your name Si Lalaka, and you bore the semblance of an imperfect egg. Seven days you remained in this state. Then came the five elements, following one after another: earth, water, fire (light), wind (air), ether. Each by itself: the ether forms the head; the earth forms the body; the water forms the blood; the wind forms the breath; the fire (light) forms the sight. All together contribute to the life. What the earth contributes is consciousness (spirit), which manifests itself in Will to Live, whence comes the body. The contribution of water is the Nirātmā; that of fire the Parātmā; that of wind the Antātmā; that of ether the subtle (pure abstract) Ātmā. Thus the Ātmās in the body are five in number. Now each operates by itself; what is called Ātmā, is consciousness; what is called Chetānttmā, is sight; what is called Parātmā, is hearing; what is called Antātmā, is breath; what is called Nirātmā, is voice. The five Ātmās give rise to desire, which assumes a body, a sarira in the mother's womb. Hence the body is called sarira, because with their five they are the sarira of the five elements. You became older, full ten months, the space of time during which you remained in your mother's womb. You were endowed with hands and feet, you moved and breathed. Then was your name N. N. You willed to come forth, then called they you Si Gagat (the breaker-out). Next your head may be just appeared in view. Then you were named 'the Lotus, the brilliant.' You issued forth, wet with the blood of her that bore you, on the ground. Your name was then Si Pulang (the moist with blood). Then a blessing was uttered over you; the divine Bhuvanakāśa (Earthly Sphere) was the name of the proverb. After you had been washed and tended, your proverb was 'the divine Olive.' After you were smeared with fragrant essence and rubbed, the name of your proverb was Sari Kuning (yellow Nagasari). Next you were suckled by your mother and incurred a debt of thanks to her for mother's milk. Your father and mother undertook pious vows for your well-being. Threefold is the debt that you have to pay to your father and mother. You reached the stage when they can put something in the mouth to eat and wash you; you were in a position to know your father and mother. Then named they you Si Tutur Mengot (possessed of recollection and memory) and your proverb was Waju Kuning (Yellow Coat). You were in a position to run; your name was Si Adikumdra (First Youth); the name of your proverb Saṅgraha. You were shone upon by sun and moon, days and nights passed over you; you knew father and mother. Next came inclination and aversion, hypocrisy, blindness, envy, jealousy, pride, dislike, conceit, anger, failure in deference to elders. Ten is the number of the daśa mala (ten impurities) in the body, namely, corruption, filth, entails, fœces, etc. Henceforth Bhātāra became the supreme god for you, my son. You became older and were married. Then named they you Si Sahjata (the united), and the name of your proverb was 'Home Life.' Through wife and child you came into perplexity, which was the cause that you began to do wrong: to extort and claim other men's goods; to rob and to scoff. These are what men call 'evil practices.' That is the reason that the men whom you saw lately in Yama's kingdom loaded themselves with guilt, that they perpetrated acts of hypocrisy and blindness. Therefore were they cooked in the cauldron of hell. But they will be born again later and will come into being as something horrible, all kinds of animals for which men upon earth feel a horror; thus are born again those who act wickedly. In short, my son, do not show yourself of that mind. Take care that you are reverent to your elders and the clergy. Be neither envious nor evil disposed towards your fellowmen. Do not make your endeavours for all kinds of evil, but for what is right, for loving words, friendly looks, and a pure mind. That is what leads upwards to heaven, my son. That is the mystery of the Law that I reveal to you, my son! So be it! May your sinful inclinations disappear.' So spake the Lord Vairāchana, initiating Kuñjarakarna in the Law.

Kuñjarakarna bowed low as a sign of respect.— 'O, Lord and Master! I bow down respectfully. How can the sinful inclinations be with certainty annihilated, Master? Have pity upon me.
and instruct me in the Sacred Law, so that the impurities may depart from my body. Have pity upon your son, Master!"

"Yes, my son, Kuñjara-karna. The stains of the body can be removed, as something that is banished, trampled upon, trodden down, suppressed. A pure mind is merely true knowledge, which serves for purification; it is a bath, wholesome and pure. What is called clean is not the water from the pitcher, but a pure mind only. That is the same as what is called Bhaṭṭāra-Vidhi. For He controls the true knowledge and therefore is He called the Sovereign Knowledge. For the Bhaṭṭāra rules your body, which is thus expressed: 'You are I and I am you.' Namō Bhaṭṭāra! Namā Sūryā! The sinful inclinations have vanished from your body, my son, because you honour Bhaṭṭāra, and Bhaṭṭāra is he who honours. Bhaṭṭāra is the rubber, the ointment, the bath, the oil. How then should the stains not disappear? Come nearer; I will hold you fast, the supreme in truth."

Immediately Kuñjara-karna came nearer and made humble reverence. Straightway was he held fast by the Lord. Thus was the firm bond fastened wherewith Yogiśvara controls the neophyte. "The different forms of the vow (confession of faith) are as follows:—'We are Buddhā's,' say the Buddhists, 'for the Lord Buddhā is our supreme god. We are not identical with the Sīvaites, for to them the Lord Siva is the supreme god.' Certainly the two sects do not mutually agree. This is why there are no Mukta among the monks in the world, because they consider as two what is only one; he who does not see the significance of this is a splitter of hairs. The five Kuśikas are a development (that is, a manifestation) of the Sugatas, say the Sīvaites. Kuśika is one with Akaśodbhya; Garga is one with Ratnasambhava; Maitri is one with Amitābha; Kurushya is one with Amoghāsiddhi; Pātanjalal is one with Vairočana. We all, my son, those are all one. We are Siva; we are Buddhā. We trust, my son, that you are now fully initiated. Truly say I to you: Your prayer is fulfilled, my son!" So spake the Lord Vairočana, initiating Kuñjara-karna.

In consequence of the laying-on-of-hands of the Lord, Kuñjara-karna minded well and listened attentively. In consequence thereof the innate defects of Kuñjara-karna and his Yakaśa-form disappeared. The Lord plunged the body of Kuñjara-karna into the consecrated water, so that it shone. Then the body of Kuñjara-karna burst into flames. Suddenly! Hey! Presto! Hallo! Gone! The Yakaśa-form had disappeared, and he was metamorphosed into a god. The joy of his mind rose to the highest pitch. Then he bowed low as a sign of respect and offered praise and thanks and kissed the feet of the Lord Vairočana. After he had offered praise and thanks he begged for permission to go home:—"O Lord and Master! I greet you with reverence and I take leave, O Lord! I will go and again engage in asceticism, Master, in order to put your lesson into practice."

"Good, my son Kuñjara-karna. May you, my child, become a Siddha in the monastery."

Immediately Kuñjara-karna greeted him reverently and went away.

Presto! Gone! He came to Purnavijaya. Kuñjara-karna said to Purnavijaya:—"Ah, brother Purnavijaya, I have been initiated into the law by Bhaṭṭāra-Vairočana; my stains have all been removed from my body, and also my Yakaśa-form. Pay your reverent respects to the Lord Vairočana and honour him, dear brother; for, otherwise, it is to be feared that he will be angry with you."

Then Purnavijaya went to Vairočana, greeted him reverently and spoke: —"Lord and Master! Here is the discus Sudarśana (the weapon of Vishnu). Take it in your hand, Lord, and sling it against my neck, Master! Think not that you will cause me pain: with joy will I perish by one who is the Lord. I am ashamed that I still live, Master!" Purnavijaya entreated the Lord; he wept bitterly and clasped the feet of Bhaṭṭāra-Vairočana.

"Oh, Purnavijaya! I shall never afflict any one who surrenders himself to me or be ill-disposed towards him. Ah friend! do not doubt that your stains shall be removed, the fruit of
which shall be that you increase in understanding. Be not proud or restless, and listen carefully:—Po'ça bhūtāni hi mārtau, ahaṅkāras tu sōḍhyatām, karōti subhān sudanta, hindō rajojyati dushkriyana. That means:—Po'ça betokens 'five'; bhūtāni hi mārtau, 'five is the number of Bhūtās in the body'; these must first be conquered. Ahaṅkāras tu sōḍhyatām, 'the Ahaṅkāra (self-will) must be purified, destroyed.' Karōti subhān sudanta; karōti, 'makes'; hēning hikang sarvāra, 'purification of the body'; sudanta is dādanta; dānti is 'elephant.' Hindō rajojyati dushkriyana. . . . Kiṭa men call: loving words, a friendly countenance, a pure mind, uprightness in actions and in speech: this is called praśīta (praiseworthy, good). Conceive the transitory nature (of things); do not cling to worldly possessions; be not infatuated with idle desires, which involves the consequence that men become restless and which causes men to be confused and to desire to get possession of other men's goods. Therefore shall men inevitably fall into the cauldron of hell. This is what is called sin [therefore must restlessness of the mind be banished], namely, hypocrisy (or covetousness), conceit, envy, jealousy, pride, spite. These are named the five Bhūtās in the body. The desire for eating and drinking and for the possession of many worldly goods, this also causes confusion of the mind so that men lose their circumspection. Therefore should men kill the coarse, foul desires; for they spring from (innate) impurities. Hence the proverb:—'Not from far, nor from near, but out of the body itself, arise the impurities.' But the Paśīta-Mala arises from the mystery, namely, the Jñāna-rāśā. What is called Jñāna-rāśā is nothing other than a pure mind. By a pure mind 'must be understood' 'the divine, truer knowledge.' It comes forth spotless from its source. Seek to get it into your possession and to regard it as salutary oil and bathe in it continually. Then, indeed, shall the stains disappear thereby.

After Pūrṇavijaya had been initiated in the law by Bhaṭṭāra-Vairōchana, he was fully instructed. Suddenly! Gone! Banished were all the stains from the body of Pūrṇavijaya, and he no longer underwent the five states of worldly suffering. Then he raised his folded hands imploringly to the Lord Vairōchana, saying:—'O Lord and Master! Banished in a moment are my stains, but the thought of death fills my mind. Teach me, Master, how I can escape death. Show me this favour, for I have a great fear of death. I pray you to have pity upon me, your son.'

"Ah, my son Pūrṇavijaya! against death is no herb grown, for death is the bourne of life. Everything is equally subject unto it. Life, in fact, is subject unto death; memory is subject to forgetfulness (inattentiveness); zeal is subject to distraction of the mind. Inattentiveness, that rules over everything and so in general the track is lost through inattentiveness. But you have this advantage, that you have received the Sacred Law. It is inevitable that you will die, but you shall not be permanently dead. Let it not be said to an uninitiated man, 'death is the counterpart of sleep.' You remember your sleeping and waking. In the time between sleeping and waking you remember the end of your slumber. Keep in mind the high lesson of morality; mark attentively the departure of the spirit of life, the moment when the soul departs. At that moment you sink into refined, pure, simple, stainless Samādhi: the divine certainty appears and the higher knowledge is obtained. Therefore, return to your abode for seven days. Ten nights (day and night) shall you be cooked in the cauldron of hell. On the eleventh day shall you no more suffer the five states of worldly pain; all Yama's means of punishments shall against you, truly I tell you, be turned to nought; all Yama's weapons of every kind, in truth I tell you, shall have no effect, as fruit of your learning to know the quintessence of the Sacred Law. See, such is the favour which I show to you; be mindful of that which I enjoin upon you at your departure.'

"As you, my god, command, I ask permission to go home, Master!"

"Good, my son Pūrṇavijaya."

Presto! Gone! Pūrṇavijaya departed. Without lingering on the way he came to his home. There he met no one except Kusumagandhavati. Then the Vidyādhāras and Vidyādharis came
to meet him, and we were all amazed to see him, because the stains had disappeared from his body. The mind of Kusumagandhavati expanded with joy on beholding the safe return of Purnavijaya in his natural form. Then said Purnavijaya to his beloved:—"Ah, dear mother Kusumagandhavati! keep watch over the house of your elder brother; I will go and sleep a little. Ten nights long will you have to keep watch. Do not too much moved with pity for me, dear mother, but watch faithfully; all the Vidyadharsas and Vidyadhars shall keep you company." Kusumagandhavati duly kept watch.

All at once! Suddenly! Gone! Purnavijaya was fast asleep. His soul came out, fine as an atom. Immediately it was carried away by its former Dushkriti, its previous evil conduct. This showed it the way to the cauldron of hell. How did it appear? Like a shadow which followed the soul everywhere it went. So, also, its good behaviour; the fruits of both must be enjoyed. The bad behaviour follows, holding fast, and is taken with it to Yama's kingdom; the good behaviour follows, clinging closely, and is taken with it to heaven. When the soul of Purnavijaya came to Pretabhavana (the abode of the dead), the servants of Yama caught sight of it. They called up their companions; these ran their hardest and fell upon it mercilessly. The executioners laid hold on the soul of Purnavijaya; they smote the soul of Purnavijaya with iron clubs, and placed it upon iron pikes. Then was it tortured, enveloped in cane, and let down into the cauldron; next was it pricked by darts and cooked in the cauldron until it was scorched. His tongue hung out of his mouth; the eyeballs swelled out; his body was soft; he was not dead and yet not living. He groaned and moaned, lying at the last gasp, tortured all over. Afterwards he was reproached with the words:—"Hey you sinner, Purnavijaya! Why do you groan and moan? For it is surely your own fault that you did evil formerly. You used to punish innocent men, and ravish prohibited women, and be irreverent towards the elders. There was nothing that you held sacred; you were not submissive towards the clergy. This behaviour of yours was improper. Therefore came you to abide in hell. As you have acted, so are you treated, and now you receive the reward of your conduct." Thus spake the servants of Yama while they admonished the soul of Purnavijaya.

After having been in the cauldron some time, about ten nights, he did not neglect his Samadhi and the lesson of the transitory nature of things, nor did he forget to bathe in the consecrated water of the pure spirit, the wholesome and clean, according to the advice of the Lord at his departure. This he followed earnestly. Then the proof of the Lord's favour happened to him. He sank into silence and began to think deeply. Immediately! Suddenly! All at once! Quickly! Gone! broken in pieces, destroyed, smashed was the cauldron; the fire was extinguished and no longer flamed up. The body appeared in eternal youth.

The servants of Yama were amazed when they saw that, and were struck dumb with annoyance. Then they fell upon him again, fixing their glances upon the incarnation of Purnavijaya. They beat him furiously with their iron clubs, and attacked him with knives; some thrust at him with iron spears. That had not the least effect: all their weapons could not hurt the soul at all. Then they ran their hardest and told the news to Yamadhipati:—"O Lord and Master! There was the soul of Purnavijaya. We had let it down into the cauldron, Master! There was no change to be seen, Master! All weapons were tried and still no change was visible, and now his body has returned to its natural state; it is whole and unhurt. His power is great, Master! Therefore all weapons were without effect. The weapons are broken and destroyed and changed into ashes. Also the cauldron is destroyed and changed into a Kalpataru, a young and mightily grown Varingin, under which is a pure, clear pond, surrounded by all kind of flowers: red Andongas, Kayu-Mas, Purings. How is that to be explained, Master?"

Then Bhatara-Yamadhipati was silent; he spake not; his mind was in doubt. "How is it that the cauldron has lost its power? Though the soul be extraordinarily powerful, still it is perished and destroyed."
All the sinners said:—"O Lord and Master! the cauldron is broken and destroyed, Master! It has quite vanished and is changed into a Kulpātara, a young and strongly grown Varingīn."

"Come, let me go with you myself to hell."

Presto! Gone! Hastily Yamādhipati went to the cauldron. He was amazed at the sight of the cauldron, and wondered within himself, when he saw that it was changed into a Kulpātara. He asked the soul:—"O my child, sinner! What is the reason that the cauldron has been broken and destroyed by you? The fire is extinguished and the flames likewise. All kinds of weapons had no grip upon your body; of what, then, does your body consist, that the cauldron is changed by you into a jewelled lotus, and, at the same time, the Khāḍgapatras are changed into Kulpātara, trees with leaves of gold and fruits of all kinds of precious stones; their sap is musk and saffron, which is caught in cups of precious stones. At the same time, the cauldron is become a bright pond, overgrown with jewelled lotuses, golden water-lilies, and Magukūgīs (?) of precious stones. What, then, is the reason of this? For it was originally intended that you should be cooked in the cauldron for a hundred years. But now, through you, hell is become a heaven. Explain to me what is the reason of it." Thus spake Yamādhipati.

"O Yamādhipati, Master! No one else would have taken pity upon me, save my teacher; he took pity upon my lowly person. All honour to you, reverent honour, Lord Buddha-Vairōchana! You have instructed me! All that you commanded me have I borne in mind. These were the words which he once addressed to me:—"O my son, Pūrnāvijaya, as a reward for having promoted the Sacred Law, receive from me this favour that you shall not long be cooked in the cauldron of hell, nor undergo the five states of worldly suffering. Ten nights long shall you be cooked in the cauldron. When the eleventh commences, you shall escape, free, from the cauldron, and immediately return to your own home. That is what the Lord Vairōchana said to me. This is, surely, the reason why I was not longer cooked by you in the cauldron, and I should surely have suffered the five states of worldly pains for a longer period, if the Lord Vairōchana had not had pity upon me. I acknowledge that my sins are great."

"Ah, is that so? Out of pity has the Lord been thus merciful to you, you say. Then is it very right that it should be so. Now, then, return to your abode."

Thus was the soul able to return. He took leave of Yamādhipati:—"O Yamādhipati, I desire to take leave of you and return to my abode; but the jewelled lotuses and the pond I will take thought for as a memorial of me here in the future."

"Good, my son. See, here is Kālarātī, let her accompany you!"

Presto! Gone! The soul of Pūrnāvijaya departed accompanied by Kālarātī. He did not linger on the way, and came to his abode unharmed and again living! He awoke!

Kusumagandhavati was astonished to see that Pūrnāvijaya awoke. Therefore Kusumagandhavati greeted her husband:—"O my elder brother Pūrnāvijaya, how fortunate that you are alive! I was growing very uneasy, elder brother Pūrnāvijaya."

"O my lass, little mother, now are my stains entirely vanished, and I have atoned for my sins towards Yamādhipati. There is nothing for which you need now be uneasy about me. I should certainly have endured the five states of worldly suffering for a longer time had not my elder brother Kujjarakarma previously gone to the Lord, so that the Lord might have pity upon me. How would it have been if my elder brother had not made known my moral maladies to the Lord? Therefore, I will shortly follow my elder brother in order to practise asceticism for a time and to offer my lowly homage to the Lord. Now, dear little mother, call upon the Vidyādharas and Vidyādharis to accompany us both; I will go and do homage to the Lord." Thereupon the Vidyādharas and Vidyādharis were called up; they made themselves ready altogether and all started.
Presto! Gone! Without lingering on the way they came to Bödhichitta, the holy abode of Bhaṭāra-Vairōchana. Pūrṇavijaya hastened to pay homage to the Lord. Also the Vidyādhāras and Vidyādhārīs paid homage to the Lord; in the first place Kusumagandhavatī and afterwards the Vidyādhāras and Vidyādhārīs, who gave proofs of their talents; they played and sang; the instruments, which have to be beaten, resounded with a deafening noise; Gamélans and Bondjings re-echoed, Barānaka and so forth.

While homage was being paid to the Lord, all the gods came to honour Vairōchana, namely, Indra, Yama, Varuṇa, Kuvera, Vaśravaṇa; all greeted the Lord with reverence.

Then Yamādhīpatī asked the Lord:—“O Lord and Master! What is the reason that Pūrṇavijaya is by you recalled to life? Surely it was originally intended that he should be cooked a hundred years in the cauldron. Now, indeed, has it lasted a shorter time. What is the meaning of it? Be so good as to explain it to me, Master.”

“O my son Bhaṭāra-Yamādhīpatī, and all you four guardians of the quarters; it is very good of you that you make free to ask for the reason of what has happened to Pūrṇavijaya. Now listen carefully. There is a place called Bhumimānḍala. There lived a man who possessed much silver, gold, precious stones, and servants. His name was Mūladara. He did good works; he set up fountain-basins, resting-places for travellers and flat stones to sit upon. He had an architect, named Kirnagata, who was his helper in doing good works. He assisted him in deeds of love. There was another place, called Tapalinada. There dwelt a man who was very poor and possessed neither child nor worldly goods, called Utsahadharmā; he and his wife. The name of his beloved wife was Sudharmā. They lived in very straightened circumstances, but were gentle, pious, loving in their words, and friendly in their bearing. They were extraordinarily charitable, for they had heard the Sacred Law. Therefore they joined in doing good works; they never stretched forth their hands without thereby giving alms each time to the passers-by; what they together did was done with gentleness, piety, loving words, and friendly bearing. Now it so happened that they did good works near to the place where Mūladara performed good works. This gave occasion to Mūladara to scold Utsahadharmā, saying:—“Hey, you, Utsahadharmā! You wicked, miserable wretch! Why do you practise your charity near the place where I perform my good deeds? You are a very grease-patch, a poor creature. The good deeds which you do are not worth a farthing. Therefore, take care to observe me when I accomplish good deeds. I slaughter oxen, cows, buffaloes; I entertain with palm-wine and rice, whereof numbers of men, as many as eat of it, are satisfied. But you, wretch, you imagine yourself to be somebody and able to vie with me in good works. Do you consider it right, fellow! to be so shameless as to look at me? Go away, right away! Sheer off from here.”—Thus spake Mūladara, scolding Utsahadharmā.

“Then said Utsahadharmā to his beloved wife:—“O my younger sister Sudharmā! little mother! What is to be done, my lass? Mūladara would drive me away, and commands you to leave me, dear wife!”

“His wife answered:—“O elder brother Utsahadharmā; where shall I find comfort except in my love for you? What else would be able to inspire me with attachment? I have no children, no gold, no possessions. What do you think, if you were once to take up a monk’s life, and were to seek refuge in a monastery? Come; let us escape to the wilderness, into the bush, and practise asceticism. Then shall we, in future, no more be treated as now.”

“Her true fellow answered:—“Ah younger sister, that is very well thought of. Come, little mother, let us put our plan into execution.” Then they departed and practised asceticism. There is a certain mountain called Sarvaphala; there it was that they practised asceticism, and made a resting-place to receive guests. All passers-by who sought a place of refuge, praised their goodness aloud. The people, whether they departed, or whether they stayed the night, were by their
kindness provided with all that was necessary. For some time, about twelve years, they practised asceticism and so they lived content. Then the man and woman died and were mukta, blessed and delivered, in consequence of what they had done: asceticism and good works. Then they went to Indra’s heaven, to remain there. Utsahadharma became Indra, but Maladara became Purnavijaya. The truth may be that it was ordained for the latter to come to heaven because of his former good works, wherewith, however, was joined an angry disposition, which was the reason why he went to hell. But he has asked for instruction concerning the Sacred Law, and this is why he has not long been in the cauldron nor undergone the five states of earthly suffering. And his architect, named Kirnagata, was likewise guilty of anger and understood it not. He died and became Kunjarakarna, because he too became angry and treated a poor man with scorn. Therefore Utsahadharma takes a higher rank than Purnavijaya, because the latter, formerly, was guilty of anger. Both showed regard to the Sacred Law, and this is the reason why they ascended to heaven. So be it known to you, defenders of the four quarters, and gods, as well!"

So spake the Lord Vairóchana, in order to communicate the former history of Purnavijaya and Kunjarakarna.—“See, defenders of the four corners of the earth, these are the fruits when men have regard to the Sacred Law.”

"O Lord and Master! We, your sons, offer you lowly homage. Yes, Master, such was the past of Purnavijaya and Kunjarakarna. Yes, the past has been the cause and reason why he was not longer punished in Yama’s kingdom and underwent the five states of worldly suffering.”

"Ah, my children! defenders all of the four quarters, see the fate, as the consequence of actions in a former state, of one who knows the Sacred Law: he does not long undergo pain and torment."

"Amen, so is it, Master!"

Immediately, with lowly bows, they made their parting salutation to the Lord, and asked for permission to return, each to his own heaven. Let this be to human beings an example worthy to be followed: he who knows how to respect the Sacred Law, returns to his own heaven.

Quickly! Immediately, all the gods took their departure with a lowly reverence. Purnavijaya remained behind. He took leave of his well-beloved:—“O little mother! I take leave of you in order to follow my elder brother Kunjarakarna, and to practise asceticism for a while. I wish to atone for my guilt towards Yamadhipati and the Lord. Great is my obligation to them: I have to thank them for my life; a debt which I can never sufficiently repay. So, go back little mother, accompanied by the Vidyadhara and the Vidyadhari. Go, little mother!”

"O elder brother Purnavijaya! I wish to practise asceticism with you. I will live and die with you. I cannot live far from you.”—Kusumagandhavati wept bitterly.

"O Kusumagandhavati, my lass! it is absolutely forbidden that anyone who practises asceticism should take a woman with him. It is far from my thoughts to practise asceticism for long; after twelve years I shall return; go back now, little mother.”

"O elder brother Purnavijaya, I have not yet had my fill of loving you, elder brother Purnavijaya!”

Thereupon Kusumagandhavati went homewards, weeping all the way, and accompanied by the Vidyadhara and Vidyadhari. Quickly! Away! Without lingering on the way she came to Indra’s heaven, where she occupied herself in prayer and pious meditation.

When Kusumagandhavati had departed, Purnavijaya took leave of the Lord:—“O Lord and Master; I ask for permission to take leave, and, for a time, to practise asceticism.” This was granted to him and was not refused. And he departed.
ORIGIN OF THE QORAN.

BY DR. HUBERT GRIMME.

(Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

ISLAM, like most of the great religions of the world, is based upon a Sacred Book, as a proof of the truth of its doctrines. But in its case the interdependence of the religion and the book is remarkably close, inasmuch as its origin coincides with the appearance of Islamic teaching, and thus between the two an indissoluble relation has naturally developed.

The common name of the holy book is Qorân, which means "reading." It is one of the several designations used by Muhammad to denote the revelations communicated to him by God. And indeed with him each single revelation, as well as the whole course of inspiration, is Qorân. It must be, therefore, regarded as an act of fatal narrow-mindedness that later generations restricted the term to the tenets fixed in writing, and further discerned in the collection a unity designed by the Prophet. But we should act more in conformity with Muhammad's intentions, if we considered each of the 114 component sections of the Qorân as a whole, but the entire collection as a fragment of the Prophet's dogmas.

Muhammad commenced with religious discourses. To judge from the terse, obscure, and ill-balanced structure of these sections, it is impossible that the oldest Sûras should repeat the very words of the sermons. That the sermons could have been first written down before delivery is out of the question. He claimed indeed for his preachings divine verity and celestial origin, but not that they were delivered to man verbatim in God's words. When he had preached like this for a year, the necessity appeared to him of clothing on his own account, and in the interest of the faith, the essential parts of his discourses in a permanent form, taking care that the first happily turned periods were not lost in the process. The ultimate object of this novell departure was to make his precepts easier, as is attested by the Qorán in occasional phrases, which we have to look upon as the earliest testimony to the fixing and final determination of the texts of the revelations.

Sûra 57, 17. (Refrain.) We have made the Qorân (i.e., our heavenly prelection) easy of inculcation. Would not then more people accept the preaching?

Sûra 44, 58. We have made it (the Qorân) easy in thy own tongue, only to this end that it may be preached.

Sûra 19, 97. We have made it easy in thy tongue so that thou mayest therewith announce joy to the God-fearing and warn the contumacious.

Sûra 73, 20. Recite, then, of the divine prelection what has been rendered easy.

By the significant expression "making easy" the Prophet could not but have meant the final determination of the wording of a number of didactic homilies. That the fixing of the text was

[For the meaning of the term "Arabic Qorân," see Dr. Hirschfeld, ante, Vol. XXIX. p. 146. Palmer, S. B. E. Vol VI. lvii. —Tu.]
not undertaken all at once, but was a process of gradual evolution, is indicated by the objection of Muhammad's opponent, to whom the fragmentary nature of the doctrines seemed to ill-agree with the dignity of heaven-sent communications.

Sura 25, 34. The infidels say "Would the whole Qur'an were revealed in one piece." No, it must be thus (as it is) to fortify thy heart.

Sura 17, 107. We have sent it down as a "reading" and have divided it into sections that thou mayest recite it unto man on varying occasions.

In the same section, verse 80 shows that the official form was employed as the text for the daily prayers of the order.

Sura 17, 80. Say the prayer from the setting of the sun till the darkening of the night, and the Qur'an of daybreak (that is, the matins constructed out of verses from the Qur'an), for at the time the witnesses are present (angels or God).

From the crystallization of the text to the committing of the same to writing was a small step, which Muhammad at all events took towards the closing of his missionary efforts at Mecca. The sole reliable proof of this lies in the appearance of the word Sura to denote the Qur'anic section. A word of Hebrew origin, it primarily means a layer of bricks, then secondarily a line of writing, and lastly a piece of writing. It is in the last sense that Muhammad adopts it in the Meccan Suras 11 and 10.

Sura 11, 16. They say "he has fabricated it (the Koran)." Reply: "Then bring ten Suras of this species of your own invention and call to your aid all accessible beings, save God, if ye be truthful."

Sura 10, 33. This Qur'an is not of the kind which could be composed but with the help of God, rather is it a confirmation of the foregoing drawn from the Book of the Lord of the worlds without deceit.

Sura 10, 39. Or they say "Has he composed it himself?" Reply: "Then bring a Sura of the like sort, etc."

Similarly, the ante-Medinian Sura, 2, 21.

During the Medinian period revelation and Sura were convertible terms, which led Muhammad at the time to have most of the fresh revelations written down as they came. And this is corroborated by the traditions which assert that the Prophet had employed several amanuenses for taking down the inspirations, namely, Abdullah ibn Sa'ad bin Abisarh, Zaid bin Thabit, also Hathals bin Rebia, to whom he dictated the verses. Whether he had recourse to extraneous assistance in Mecca, too, is not recorded. Hence it is possible that at that time Muhammad was his own scribe. I cannot share the view repeatedly advanced that he was unversed in reading and writing. Universal consideration, allusions in the Qur'an, and the report of tradition point to the contrary. As an inhabitant of a city which participated in the commerce of the world, himself a tradesman, whom business often took to the civilized countries of the North, Muhammad, without a knowledge of writing, would have been an exception among his class of Arabs, who can be proved to have reached this stage of culture centuries before. And it must be borne in mind that the Prophet, immediately after he had immigrated to Medina, a city lower than Mecca in the scale of civilization, established a school for writing and carried on his diplomatic intercourse, internal and foreign, in writing by preference.

2 J. Euting: Gestauchi Inseratur, Einleitung, XII.
3 [Hirschfeld, op. cit., discusses the question: "Was Muhammed able to write?" Dr. Wellhausen has published the correspondence of the Prophet in his Skizzen und Verarbeitungen, IV. "Though himself delighting in the title of the 'illiterate Prophet,' and abstaining, whether from inability or design, from the use of penmanship, he by no means looked with a jealous eye upon the art. The poorer captives taken at Bedr were offered their release on condition that they taught a certain number of Medina citizens to write. And although the people of Medina were not so generally educated as the people of Mecca, yet many are noticed as having been able to write before Islam." — Muir, Life of Mahomet, XVIII. — Tu.]
Had not a certain practice in inditing awakened the Prophet to a sense of the importance of the art of writing, his official documents could not have been so abundant, much less could they have assumed the practical form which we perceive in the papers preserved to us. In a few places the Qurʾān attests the fact that its author was not illiterate. At least they demonstrate the subordination of the written to the recited Qurʾān.

Sūra 69, 44-46. In case he (Mahomed) had fabricated foolish things about us, we had seized him by the right hand, then cut through his vein.

Here the idea of catching hold of the right hand can have no other sense, but that it should be done with a view to restraining the activity exercised by the organ, or, in other words, to disable him for writing. Verse 47 of Sūra 29, "Thou was not wont to recite a kitāb before, nor to transcribe one with thy right hand," confirms, on the one hand, the phases in the development of the Qurʾān mentioned above, first open-air oral simple discourses, then transcription of the same, and on the other indicates the Prophet's ability to write and the employment of the same for the purposes of his doctrinal disquisitions.

Lastly, the traditions specify a succession of instances of the use of the pen by the Prophet. If some of them do not stand the test of careful scrutiny, collectively they present one more argument to support the theory we have advanced; while not one valid evidence bears out his imputed illiteracy.

It is wholly arbitrary to force into the epithet of Ummi, which Muhammad applies to himself sometimes in the Medinitic Sūras, the meaning of ignorance of reading and writing. For assuredly the sobriquet was designed to imply nothing beyond this that he was theologically unschooled, had not studied the usual Jewish Scriptures, and by consequence was untaught.

"Ummi" is merely the Arabic rendering of the Hebrew Amm Haarees, people of the earth (or worldly-minded people as contra-distinguished from the religiously erudite Rabbi). We may therefore take it for certain that the Prophet was acquainted with the art of writing, and that he practised it himself in his simple environments of Mecca, but that in Medina, owing to the increasing pressure of work, he availed himself of extraneous aid to transcribe Qoranic Sections and his decrees.

Practical considerations induced Muhammad to have the Qurʾān committed to writing, as he had previously fixed its text. In this written form the verses served either as prayers or didactic axioms for public and private uses to the Islamic fraternity.

But it was not requisite for God's Word to be in writing in order to prove itself a heavenly errand. The Qurʾān tells us that no written revelation, which as such was palpable or comprehensible, could have convinced the Meccans, so that he delivered side by side sermons and at-fresco harangues. But as time went on, it did not escape Muhammad that the written form was much the most adapted to whatever required the utmost precision, — regulations, ritual ordinances, decisions of questions propounded, or proclamations, — and thus he turned the Sūras into a species of official organ for announcing important events. Nevertheless it is

---

4 Nöldeke's Gesch. d. Qurʾān, 8 seq. The written order to fight with which Muhammad despatched Abdallah bin Jahah and seven more of his adherents to the valley of Nakhla must at all events have been drawn up by him or signed, for else these eight men could scarcely have ventured to profane the holy month by bloodshed.

5 Nöldeke, ibid. p. 10, is on the right track explaining that usmi signifies that Muhammad was not versed in the holy books and that he knew the truth only through inspiration; but he does not see the close connection with amm haarees. By "people of the earth" were not designated the heathens (Goyim), but such Jews whose learning was not adequate for them to know and observe the law with the rabbinical commentaries; or as Muhammad expresses it: Among them are Ummi who do not know the book except in a subjective sense (Sūra 2, 103). The Qurʾān at first (16, 121) translates amm haarees correctly by putting people for usum, later on it forms it in the convenient adjective usum. [Akkur is called usmi by Jahāngīr in his Wāqiʿat-i-Jahāngīr. Dawson in a note says that Ummi means "one who can neither read nor write, an idiot." — History of India, by H. Elliot, Vol. 2, 290. — Tr.]

6 See Sūra 33, 34.
not improbable that what he had inscribed had already previously, on the occasion of Friday sermons, been delivered and perhaps also usually greatly amplified by him. What was once inscribed could not evanesc into naught. It permeated, one after another, all the strata of the fraternity. And we are enabled by it to comprehend the various moods in which the enthusiastic and the lukewarm believers received the appearance of a fresh revelation.

Sūra 47, 22. The believers say, “Would that a Sūra were sent down,” but when a peremptory Sūra is revealed in which war is enjoined, thou seest the feeble of faith looking towards you as if death had already overtaken them.

Sūra 9, 65. The waverters are afraid lest a Sūra should be revealed against them, reflecting the thoughts of their hearts.

The motive of the earlier Sūras was to affect the faithful in a religious way. In Medina this motive was superseded by unmixed secular aspirations. Many a Muslim was sensible, and painfully so, to the lack of the didactic element.

Sūra 9, 125. When a Sūra is revealed many believers say, “Which of you has it confirmed in his faith?”

To which Muhammad replied somewhat thus:—It works on the genuine believers in different ways from vacillators, adding to the faith of the former, and to the infidelity of the latter. Notwithstanding the importance which attaches to the written Sūras of Muhammad’s mission, it were bold to assume that the dogmas orally inculcated did not pass for the Word of God. The system of Muhammadan tenets, as embodied in the written sections of the Qurān, can be constructed only by a combination of widely scattered and mutually dispersed reflections. It is not laid down in a compact shape on one page, which argues that they were written only as occasion required. Besides, it would seem that the Qurān does not repeat without gaps the entire teaching of Islām. To give one instance, the injunction of circumcision is nowhere mentioned. Finally, the high estimation in which the traditions, which presumably represent the Prophet’s instructions delivered by word of mouth, are held, and which, from the times of the oldest Khalīfahs downwards, are considered as religious law, indicates that oral and inscribed dogmas passed current almost without distinction as communications from God. It may be imagined that once the bulk of the revelations were crystallized in definite wording, it was impossible to the Prophet to tamper with alterations or erasures. And yet this has occurred often enough, as is conspicuous from the text itself of our Qurān. No change, indeed, could have equalized the inequality of single Sections. Nor could it have wholly eliminated the peculiarity of the Qurān, which in a manner simultaneously exhibits flower and fruit. But where the gaps in the seams between two views, from each other in time, were too widely yawning, or where a second or subsequent thought had usurped the place of a preceding imperfect one, a not always happy emendation was made, which we can trace to none other than Muhammad.

The commencement of this revision took place in the Meccan period. The Prophet had here sufficient temerity to simply expunge from his Sūras untenable propositions and to substitute corrections instead. Thus he burked verses out of the Sūras 53 and 21, which gave token of his inclination towards the ancient Arabian idol worship.

Both tradition and this present form of the verse confess the change. Nor can this have been a solitary case. In excuse or justification of such procedure, which doubtless made his adherents

---

1. [In fact, the Sunna was held at the close of the first century and thereafter to be superior even to the Qurān: Al Sunna Kudya ala-l-Qurān wa layna al-Qurān bi-kālidina ala-l-Sunna, i. e., the Sunna is the judge over the Qurān and not vice versa. See Goldziher’s brilliant Entwicklung der Hadith, pp. 19-20, where authorities are quoted who advocate the abrogation of Qurānic commandments in favour of principles espoused by the Sunna: Wa wasalah al Kitāb bi-Sunna, etc. — Ta.]

2. [For a temporary compromise with Al-Hurra, Allat, and Manat, the most important heathen deities, and his subsequent emphatic recantation, attributing the lapse to suggestion of Satan, see Palmer, op. cit. XXVII. — Ta.]
sceptical of the verity of God's Word, the blame of the erroneous reading of the verse was imputed to Satan.

Sura 22, 51. We never sent thee an apostle or Prophet, but in whose thought, as he meditated, Satan infused something. But God erases what is traceable to Satan and produces a communication in its true shape.

If this quotation proves alterations in the oral teachings, we can cite another which establishes the same of verses out of the written Sūras with tolerable certainty.

Sura 16, 103. When we change one communication (verse) for another — and God must know best what He sends down — they say "Thou art an impostor. But most of them do not understand anything of it."

At Medina, in view of the numerous innovations in the domain of religion which Muhammad inaugurated, the necessity to modify earlier injunctions was urgent, but much more difficult was it to justify it, for the critical eyes of the Jews were directed towards all the Prophet's doings. He could no longer own that he annulled his former principles, because they were wrong (wrong through Satan's insidious suggestions) — but he pleaded that God, Who was beyond control, had elected to exchange one beneficent gift for another, equally good or superior.

Sura 2, 100. When we (God) cancel a written revelation or forget (an oral one) we bring instead a better or its like. Knowest thou not that God can do everything.

Thus he gave himself the warrant to insert as much new and improved matter into the old Sūras as he wished, and, unless we are greatly deceived, about this time there arose the class of mixed Sūras, semi-Meccan, semi-Medinan, whose genesis has long been attributed to what is called the first redaction of the Qurān. We may mention some examples which betray obvious marks of later emendations. Such are all the verses treating of Abraham's relations with Mecca and Qa'aba; such also are all passages relating to the explanation and defence of the strange phrase "Nineteen are set over the fire of Hell."

Smaller addenda are recognizable by the circumscribing particle illa, except, which is prefixed to them. These supplementary postscripts are joined on to what, without them, were too sweeping assertions. To give an illustration or two.

Sura 81, 27-29. This is only an exhortation to the worlds, to him who would conduct himself aright — but your wish will avail you nothing, except when Allah, the Lord of the Worlds, so willeth it.

Sura 76, 29-31. This is an admonition. Let him hold on who will to the path leading to his Lord, but your wish will avail you nothing, except when Allah so willeth it. He the knowing, He leads into His mercy whom He pleases, and for the miscreants an agonizing chastisement has He prepared.

The additions tagged on to these two passages were, as will be pointed out further on, the outcome of the doctrine of pre-destination preached subsequent to the original verses.

Sura 87, 6-7. We will cause thee to read so that thou wilt forget nothing — except what God willeth, for He knows the apparent and the hidden.

Here the reservation must have been supplied at the same time with verse 100 of Sura 2.

Sura 26, 224-228. It is the poets whom the erring follow. Dost thou not see them roaming about every valley and speaking things which they practise not themselves — save those who believe, perform righteous deeds, and oft remember God; they are succoured when they have unjustly suffered. But they who treat them unjustly shall know how ill it will fare with them.

* M. Klamroth: 50 Allaho Sures, 1.
The exemption in favour of virtuous poets from the general rebuke was appended to the Sūra as a piece of courtesy towards Hassan ibn Thabit and Kab ibn Malik, who acted as panegyrists of the Prophet in Medina.

Muhammad bethought him of a similar course when he added a note to the text, in order to lighten the duties previously imposed or to curtail too comprehensive statements. He had enjoined on his disciples, for instance, in Sūra 73, prolonged vigils. But when in Medina he wanted no longer to bring up ascetics but warriors, he added a lengthy verse by way of conclusion, which attenuated the grinding obligation to a minimum. At another juncture it was promised to the brotherhood, with a view to stimulating their belligerent spirit, that twenty of them would slay two hundred infidels, a hundred of them a thousand. Doubtless as a result of mortifying experience, presently verse 67 was disclosed, according to which, in future, a hundred of the faithful were to vanquish only twice as many, a thousand only two thousand of the opponents. This was what God meant by lightening his revelations.

When Muhammad himself became undisputable master of Medina and was disposed to account for his doings to none, the call for revoking or modifying older enactments in favour of new sat lightly on his heart. His will was for the moment law, and it was tacitly assumed that the earlier had no validity in the face of the more recent decrees. What God ordained was simply indisputable. So long as the Prophet lived with unlimited authority and dominated over the thoughts and acts of his order, this state of things endured. But when, after his demise, the next generations addressed themselves to solve philosophically the problem bequeathed to them by the Prophet, then were sprung upon them so many contradictions in the Islamic verities that they seized upon the most desperate means to stifle them. The most conspicuous of them is the theory of abrogator and the abrogated, Nāsikh and Mūsākh, which was pursued to the extreme.

The exegetes originally began with the rational principle that when a later passage affirmed the contrary of what an earlier one inculcated, the latter had no more validity and was therefore abrogated. But then there was the article of belief to be reckoned with, agreeably to which the Qurān contained divine and consistent truth. They had therefore to steer between these Seeylla and Charybdis of Moslem theology. All sorts of secondary meanings were read into the Qurānic nasakka (2, 100, seq.), such as to alter, to transpose, to annul, and hence arose the possibility to rescind a text at pleasure. This procedure, invented by the sophistical Ibn Abbas, was employed in a variety of ways by the theological authorities, who came after him. Some held that a Qurānic passage was invalid, if the tradition taught its contrary; others conceded the invalidity only when the discrepancy was in the Qurān itself; a third set would limit the abrogations to passages embodying command or prohibition — they would not admit of them in cases of promise or threat. Many maintained that the abrogated sentences were confined to the Medina Sūras against those who would have them scattered over the whole Qurān. We can cite several other theories to which the investigation of the question has given rise (see Itkhān, II, 21). They place in a suspicious light the vaunted harmony of the Qurān. To this day therefore the problem remains unsolved: how much of the Qurān has the force of undisputed validity; though there is a general consensus as to the necessity of abrogation in 21 cases (Itkhān, II, 23). Since, however, the tradition demands that none shall interpret the Book of God, who has not previously ascertained the abrogating and the abrogated verses, it follows that properly no Muslim can address himself to the task of elucidating the Qurān.

In spite of the various corrigenda, the less Muhammad succeeded in ensuring a coherent unity to his Sūras, the more indifferent he grew to investing them with the external appearance of

---

10 [Hassan, briefly noticed in Brockelmann’s Geschichte der Arab. Litteratur. For Kab ibn Malik, to be distinguished from Kab bin Zuhair, whom the Prophet presented with his mantle: see Muir (XVI). — Th.]

11 [See Hughes’ Dictionary of Islam, and Hirschfeld, loc. cit. — Th.]
a well-arranged collection. The Sûras were indeed before him completely written, but, to follow the tradition, not in a uniform manner, some were on parchment, some on palm-leaves, a few on shoulder-blades.

Still we need not perhaps imagine that they were quite inscribed after such a primitive fashion; and some sort of method must have been observed as they were recited. We can infer the latter with tolerable probability from the alphabetical symbols affixed to the several Sûras. It is well nigh certain that they served as seals to mark groups of co-ordinate Sûras. All Sûras are, however, not so distinguished, which show that all were not so arranged. Taken as a whole it was not requisite that the Sûras should have a conclusion, for till shortly before Muhammad’s decease the fount of revelations continued to usher something or other new into light. Hence, to be as is it in its present sense, the Qurân was devoid of a fixed sequence one after another of its Sûrât, next it lacked reduction of its text on a consistent principle; two seemingly unimportant features, but which, as time wore on, became indispensable for the unalloyed perpetuation of the collection and its practical employment as a code of the genuine dogmas. The Khallifa ‘Abû Bakr supplied the first deficiency, the Khallifa ‘Uthmân the second: that is the meaning of the two so-called reductions.

Zaid bin Thabit, the chief authority for the detailed circumstances touching the writing of the Qurân, reports (Iktâb, I. 60): We (i.e., he and another scribe) used to put together (Arabic, אָלַף/ף) the fragments of the Qurân. That is to say, they put or strung together the separate revelations into Sûras a procedure which can still be easily recognized in the long Medina chapters. When the same Zaid says (Iktâb, I. 60): “When the Prophet died, the Qurân was not yet combined or put together” the verb jama’a here used can only signify the combining of individual Sûras into a whole. The Iktân accordingly very properly decides: “The Qurân was committed to writing even during the life-time of the Prophet, but was not yet unitedly put together as a whole in any single place, nor arranged (murattab) with reference to the order of the Sûras.”

As for the import of the symbols placed at the head of the Sûras, various conjectures have been hazarded, both by native scholars and European investigators. We may leave out of account the Eastern glossators, since all probability is against them. Of European savants, Nöldeke in his Geschichte des Qurân’s (p. 215, seq.) was of opinion that these letters did not originate with Muhammad, but were the marks by which the possessors of the copies used by Zaid had designated their own property— in a word, monograms.13 In the Orientalischen Skizzen (p. 50, seq.) he replaces this theory by another, and according to which the characteristics are to be traced to the Prophet, who intended them to impart to his recitals a mysterious solemnity without bearing any special sense. I cannot concur in the view that Muhammad strove after effect in such strange fashion. It is probable that he employed these signs to mark out the groups of chapters, which were to stand together, thus introducing some sort of order in the sequence of the Sûras. And, in fact, as a rule, the Sûras, with a like symbol, are placed in a continuous series; such, for instance, are Sûrât 10 to 15 bearing the distinguishing letters א-ל-r, Sûrât 26 to 28 t-a-m, and Sûrât 40 to 46 h-m. We perceive an example of exception or irregularity in two groups, Sûrât 2-3 and 29-32, both with א-ל-m, which stand asunder. The oversight probably lies at the door of Zaid. The critical Suwaytî14 cannot refrain from surmising that it was Muhammad from whom the notations emanated (Iktân, I. 67). It is beyond our knowledge altogether whether the letters represent abbreviations of any names or ideas.14 While these “seals” are always reckoned as part of the text of the chapters, the superscriptions or headings are regarded as later accretions. Nevertheless some of them at least might well date from Muhammad’s day, e.g., the Chapter of the Heifer.

---

13 [See also, ante, Vol. XXX. p. 519. — Ed.]
14 [One of the most prolific writers of Islam. Wüstenfeld (Die Geschichtschreiber der Araber, 506, gives more details of his interesting life than Brockelmann permits himself in his History of Arabic Literature. — Ta.]
15 (Still Dr. Hirschfeld’s endeavour to explain the cyphers is worthy of study. — Ta.)
the denomination of the second Sūra. For so early as in the initial years of the reign of Abu Bakr, "O men of the Sūra of the Cow!" was the resounding shibboleth of the Muslims fighting against Musailima, the false prophet.\textsuperscript{13}

We have the following account as to the occasion of Abu Bakr's endeavours to put together the Qurān. In the rebellions which broke out on the death of Muhammad almost throughout Arabia, but especially in the sanguinary struggle with Musailima, the religious and political leader of the Rebia Clan, the ranks of the old approved expounders of the Qurān were so thinned that Omar perceived in it a peril to the pure lore of Muhammadan teachings, and urged the Khalifa Abu Bakr to prepare the collection of all the stray sections of the Qurān in one authentic compilation. The Khalifa, of conservative proclivity, at first resisted the new-fangled notion, which exceeded what Muhammad himself had done in this direction. But on more pressure from Omar he commissioned the young and gifted Zaid ibn Thabit, Muhammad's last amanuensis, to undertake a complete compilation of the Qurān. The work he had to cope with was, looked at in modern light, not too heavy. We are told that the material was mostly ready to hand in the house the Prophet once occupied, and, in cases of doubtful readings, numerous other copies of the Sūras in the possession of the fraternity could be requisitioned for collation. (Iktān, I. 62.) When, however, he is alleged to have exclaimed, "If they had imposed upon me the task of moving a mountain from its position it would not have been heavier than what they commanded me," the utterance was not too extravagant in the mouth of one unaccustomed to philological research. Once Zaid set about the work, it did not take him long to transcribe the Qurān on separate pieces of parchment and to arrange the Sūras into one volume. When it was finished, Abu Bakr kept the compilation as his own property. At his death it came into Omar's hands, and next it passed into the possession of Hafsa, daughter of Omar and former wife to the Prophet.

We can do no more than conjecture at the method which guided Zaid in preparing the volume. Before every thing he must have striven after and attained completeness, for subsequent zealous investigations could hunt out not more than seven, some say nine, fragments, and these of trifling contents, which were proved to be Qurānic. Zaid put together the bulk of the Sūras from the standpoint of length, those of greatest extent first, then those of moderate compass, and finally the briefest ones. Since the last category comprised a larger number, to all appearance he attempted to arrange them chronologically, though with equivocal success, the short Medina Sūras, which are mostly combined in groups, being shoved in between the Meccan. Finally, he did not venture to displace the sections which the Prophet had already arranged together by alphabetical marks.

As the tradition has it, the criterion he adopted for determining the genuineness of sections was to have each attested as such by two men of credit.\textsuperscript{15} But it is very strange that this precaution is conspicuous by absence in any one of the traditions emanating from Zaid himself; nay, his own version is that he found the last Sūra with Abu Kokhaima and then inserted it in the volume. (Iktān, I. 60.) It would appear that the tradition of two witnesses to a Sūra was an imitation of the passage in Qurān, which speaks of keeping two witnesses in negotiating a loan.

Whatever fault we find with Zaid's execution of the work, it was the achievement of a man who was qualified for it as few others of the community were. To impute to him or even to Abu Bakr and Omar, as do De Sacy and Weil, dishonest intentions in the compilation is to translate without cogent reasons the theological perjuries in the times of the Omayyads and Abbassides to the infancy of Islam, which was immune from partisan propensities.\textsuperscript{17} Our Qurān betray no personal tendencies beyond

\textsuperscript{13} Beladwiri, Liber cop Wagner, p. 20.
\textsuperscript{15} Iktān, I. 62 (tradition of al-Laith bin Sa'd).
\textsuperscript{17} [The Shīa sectarians accused Othman of having taken liberty with 500 words of the Qurān and in particular of having mutilated Sūra 25, verse 30. Goldziher, Muhammadische Studien, II., iii; Nöldeke's Gesch. de Korana, pp. 216-220. As regards Sūra 25, verse 30, see Sale's Koran, p. 272, and the note there from Belchamp. — Ta.]
what the Prophet himself avowed. There is in all conscience little in eulogy of his nearest acolytes, those political pillars, of Islâm. All the luminous rays which fall on earth converge about the image of the Prophet and him alone.18

Abu Bakr did not claim for his collection of the Qorâân that it was prepared for universal currency in Islâm, rather was it, as Noldeke19 rightly points out, a matter of private concern. Under his and Omar’s Khilafâte everyone was at liberty to use that one of the varius lectiones of the Qorâân with which he was familiar. Moreover, rival compilations, like those by Obay ibn Kab, Muad ibn Jebel, and Abu Zaid, were permitted to circulate unchecked.20

But with the accession of Othman to power, these conditions were reversed. When the combined Islamic forces of Syria and Babylonia marched upon Armenia, such serious difference in the ways of reciting the Qorâân between the two divisions of the army was brought to light that Hodaifa ibn el Yaman informed the Khalifa of it and earnestly implored him to remedy the evil. Othman borrowed from Hafsa Abu Bakr’s copy of the Qorâân, and gave it to a commission of four men, who knew at first-hand the Meccan as well as the Medina Sûras, charging them each to make one transcription in a book-form. The commission comprised the renowned Zaid bin Thabit of Medina and three Koreishites, Abdullah bin az-Zubair, Saad bin al-As, and Abdurrahman ibn al-Harith. Othman enjoined on them to set down in the dialect of the Koreish those words about which they were not unanimous, for the Qorâân was disclosed in the latter idiom. There were thus prepared four copies of identical text. Each one of them was deposited in Medina, Kufa, Basra, and Damascus, the four principal cities of the Empire, where they claimed canonical authority. By an edict of the Khalifa all other variants of the Qorâân were to be given to the flames. Naturally the archetype of the four authentic transcripts, Abu Bakr’s compilation, was not included in the order. Hafsa took it back into her possession.

The old accounts about the so-called second redaction are so perfectly clear that it is difficult to understand the divergent opinions on the subject. Noldeke, for instance, states21 that Zaid ibn Thabit collected all the copies22 of the Qorâân and brought out his new redaction accordingly, after which all the material made use of by Zaid, except Abu Bakr’s Qorâân, was destroyed. But no writer of credit declares that the four commissioners consulted other texts besides that of Abu Bakr.

Properly speaking, they should be called not redactors, but transcribers. The mandate to consume23 all the Qorââns with a dissimilar reading could by no possibility have resulted in such utter annihilation that none of the earlier Sûras could survive. For indubitably there must have remained many in the hands of the Muslims, which either already represented the same wording with the Othmanic text or were subsequently altered to tally with it.

It is impossible that the difference between the redaction of Abu Bakr and that of Othman was anything more than the difference between a less careful manuscript text and a critical edition. The collaboration of Zaid precluded any considerable change in the text. The same individual was scarcely in a position, much less could he acquiesce in it, to issue two widely varying redactions. Finally, it is only thus that we can comprehend the remarkable fact that not a solitary voice was raised against the Qorâân of the abhorred Khalifa, whose political measures made him enemies on all hands. But it was the copy of the most revered Abu Bakr which he carefully examined and to which he gave the most extensive currency.

It has been a time-honored belief in the East, and one still more familiarly known in Europe, that Othman’s services to the Qorâân surpass that of Abu Bakr. From what has been discussed above it will appear that the two Khalifas are made to exchange parts. The collector, or the

18 If deception was intended, it were easy to fill in the palpable gaps in the Qorâân and to have determined the succession after the Prophet’s demise by the interpolation of a few lines.
19 Geisch. des Qorâan, p. 203. 20 Bukhâri, II. 286. 21 Geisch. des Qorâan, p. 205.
22 In his Orientalischen Skizzen, p. 53, he adds: “which they (the four copyists) could get at,”
23 “Tear to pieces,” according to a various reading.
compiler, Abu Bakr, must take precedence of the copyist Othmân, as is likewise opined by al Hârith al Mahâsîbî. 24 "Othmân is," al Hârith says, "commonly credited with the collection of the Qorân. But it is not so. Othmân merely guided the people to the acceptance of a uniform reading, which was selected by him in co-operation with old companions about him, because he was afraid of possible schisms between the Babylonian and the Syrian, on account of the divers readings of the vowels. But Abu Bakr merits pre-eminence as the compiler of the Qoranic Sections which were current.

The rest of the history of Qoranic text is briefly told. Its early compilation, its character as the most sacred heirloom from God and Muhammad, of necessity led to such anxious assiduity bestowed on its immaculate perpetuation as has been devoted to few other books in the world. Every zeal was shown for Othmân's canonic redaction, the unrivalled excellence of which asserted itself without any undue extraneous compulsion. If in private redactions one or two variæ lectiones kept their ground for a time, before the first century of Islam was out they disappeared for want of public interest. The editions of Obay ibn Kab and that of Ibn Masûd would appear to have lingered the longest.

At least the exegetes still notice their sequence of Sâras and other textual peculiarities. 25 But soon Othmân's redaction came into universal vogue and the readings of this family of manuscripts alone commanded respect. Out of it was evolved the art of reading the Qorân, the principal representatives of which lived at the close of the first and the commencement of the second century after the Flight. 26

In the third century men set themselves to glean the prescription and commandments, and with this pressage of methodical treatment of the Holy Writ were joined, in interminable succession, the works of commentators, starting with the fundamental production of Tabari, 27 who mainly kept in view the elucidation of the text, and continued with more formal grammatical explanation by Zamakshârî, in whose wake the erudite of the Orient move on to this day.

(To be continued.)

EXTRACTS FROM THE BENGAL CONSULTATIONS OF THE XVIIIth CENTURY RELATING TO THE ANDAMAN ISLANDS.

BY SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE.

(Continued from p. 96.)

1796. — No. XIV.

Fort William the 10th October 1796. Extract from the Proceedings of the Governor General in Council of the 3rd October in the Secret Department,

Agreed that an Order be issued in favor of the Marine Paymaster for Six Rupees 5500 to enable him to discharge the Freight of the Ship Peggy.

1797. — No. I.

Fort William, 6th January 1797. Secretary Marine Board, 2nd January. To G. Barlow Esqr. Secretary to Government.

Sir, — I am directed to transmit you the accompanying Copys of Letters from the Owner and Commander of the Brig Peggy stationed at the Andamans, and as she is at present taken up

24 Ikhn, I. 63. 25 Ikhn, I. 69. 26 For details, see Geschi. des Qorâns, p. 287 seq.
27 [It is interesting to notice incidentally that this great exegete and historian, like the best exponents of all other sciences of the Arabs, was of Iranian descent. The superiority of the Aryan to the Semite is nowhere more emphatically proved than in the history of the so-called Arab civilization — Cf. Prof. Browne, J. R. A. S., 1899, p. 49; also Horn's History of Persian Literature. — Ta.]
for Six Months, from the 1st of August past, the Board request the Orders of the Governor General in Council respecting her.

I am &c.

(Fort William 2nd January 1797.

(Signed)  G. Taswell Secretary Marine Board.

Enclosure No. 1.

To G. Taswell Esqr. Secretary to the Marine Board.

Sir, — I take the liberty to enclose you a Letter just received from Captain Carey of the Brig Peggy, and if you have any orders in behalf of the Honble. Company that you wish I should communicate to him, I shall punctually make him acquainted with them, on being favored with your instructions.

I am &c.

(Signed) William Mordaunt.


Enclosure No. 2.

W. Mordaunt Esqr.

Sir, — I suppose long before this you have heard of my disagreeable Situation since I left Calcutta, and since I wrote to you, all my officers and people died, except two, and one of them I don't expect to live, I left Port Cornwallis with one Man and myself, and after being ten days out, spoke the ship Caesar from Penang, who left [let] me have two Topases with three Men. It cannot be perceivable to you what I have undergone before my Departure, and after; in 18 days I was in Ballasore Roads in 7 fathoms Water, but coming to blow I stood to the Eastward and not having hands to take in sail, drove to the Southward, and out of sounding, before I could get them put to rights, I was in the latitude of 19.56 N. I stood to the Eastward of Point Palmiras one hundred miles, hoping to fetch the Board, but found I was dessayed, the wind being too far to the Northward; on the 20th made the land to the Southward of the point — at 10 P. M. saw a ship on a wind, which bore away to speak us, but not like us in appearance or minurvari [manoeuvres]. I thought it more prudent, not having water on board for two days, and the people not able to stand it any longer, not having any sort of refreshment for seven Months, to bear away for Gangam, the ship continued in chase till Dark, when I altered my Course from N. N. W. to W. S. W. for three hours, and at day light saw no sign of her as it will take 9 or 10 days to get some more hands I will thank you to send me an order on some body at Ganjam for three hundred Rupees as I have not money sufficient to pay or outfit with me, and know no body at Ganjam.

I will thank you to acquaint Mrs. Carey I will write to-morrow post.

I am &c.

(Signed) Andrew Carey.

Gangam 27th December 1796.

Ordered that the Marine Board be directed to report what means they may deem necessary to afford assistance to the Brig Peggy.

1797. — No. II.


Honble. Sir, — We beg leave to lay before you a Letter addressed to us by the Commander of the Brig Peggy, which has been in the Service of Government at Port Cornwallis and to refer to you the Circumstances stated by the Commander, in his Justification for having left the place without orders, as well as to ground his hopes of some consideration for the misfortunes he has Suffered.
There appears from Captain Carey's Account to have been a necessity for leaving the Andamans and of course, no blame or breach of Engagement, should, in our Opinion, be imputed to him for having done so. In respect to Compensation, as in the agreement for the Peggy it was stipulated that every Expense should be defrayed by the Owners, and the Company liable to no Claims whatever, on Account of the Brig, except for his (sic) monthly hire, nothing else (and no part of that is due to the end of January 1797) can be demanded, but if your Honour Board should desire from motives of liberality to Shew attention to his case, we would propose that the relief should be given in either of two ways — one is by paying to the Owners without using the Vessel, the two Months hire that would be due to complete the Term of your Engagement ending on the 31st of March 1797, and Certainly we cannot recommend that She should be ordered to the Andamans to go and return that period, or, if you still be of Opinion a Vessel should be Stationed there that you give Captain Carey a Preference by renewing the engagement for the Brig for Six Months from this Time, at the present rate. We cannot in all events recommend that any encrease of that rate Should be allowed.

We have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) John Bristow, John Haldane.

Fort William the 3rd February 1797.

Enclosure.

Gentlemen, I take the earliest opportunity of acquainting you with the arrival of the Brig Peggy from the Andamans station and as I left that place without orders from Government I think it necessary to explain to you the cause of my having done so.

When I had been some time at the Island my Ships Crew became very sickly and the Malady increased so fast that I lost every soul except two Europeans one of whom with myself were attacked with the same Disorder, in this distressed Situation I determined to make an attempt to gain some Board where I could get more people and also to inform you of my having left the Island for that purpose as had I remained longer it would have been at the hazard of my own life and that of the other two Surviving Men.

I with much difficulty effected my departure from Fort Cornwallis and steered for the Island of Norcondum off which I lay in hopes of falling in with some of the China Ships to get assistance, I luckily spoke the Ship Caesar, the Captain upon hearing my distress gave me two Men, with this reinforcement I steered for Calcutta but after having arrived off the Sand Heads, a Violent Gale of Wind came on, which blew away all my Sails and for the Preservation of the Vessel, I was obliged to send before it to Gangam.

At the Board I used every effort to get a Crew and return to my Station, but I found there was not a Man to be had that would accompany me back, indeed all the people at the place refused to go on board my Vessel until I previously gave them Security for my proceeding direct to Bengal.

Thus situated I judged it most expedient to proceed to Bengal for the purpose of getting a Ships Crew and to acquaint you of my proceedings. My misfortunes did not end here, for the Day after I left Gangam, I was boarded by a French Privateer and plundered of every thing moveable in the Vessel, even to my own Cloths, they also hove overboard all my Guns and Ammunition and Cut away the only good Anchor and Cable I had remaining to my Bows, and then sent me a drift which I beg you will take into your benign Consideration.

Should you wish to peruse my Journal I shall send it to corroborate the aforesaid relation.

I hope Gentlemen you will take into consideration the many hardships I have suffered during the time I have been in your Service, and should you think proper to employ the Peggy again on the Same Station for Six Nine or Twelve Months, she will be ready to proceed in the course of a few days — should I be again employed I intend to take more Men with me and I hope you will not
think it unreasonable my asking a small encrease of allowance to enable me to provide them and that you will order the full Amount of the Stipulated time for which I was engaged to be paid me.

I am &c.

(Signed) A. Carey.

Calcutta 30th January 1787.

Ordered the Marine Board be informed that Government Admit Captain Carey’s Justification of his conduct for leaving the Andamans without orders and of the Alternative submitted by the Board in the last Paragraph of their Letter. Government adopt the first Suggestion, and Authorize the payment of the two Months hire to the owners of the Peggy, without requiring the fulfillment of their engagement. The Board resolve to postpone for the present the taking up another Vessel to be stationed at the Andamans.

(To be continued.)

A COMPLETE VERBAL CROSS-INDEX TO YULE’S HOBSON-JOBSON OR GLOSSARY OF ANGLO-INDIAN WORDS.

BY CHARLES PARTRIDGE, M.A.

(Continued from p. 47.)

Dawk; s. v. 231, ii, 232, ii, 788, ii, s. v. Jam, 342, i, s. v. Tappaul, 685, ii; ann. 1771: s. v. 232, i; ann. 1781: s. v. Compound, 188, i; ann. 1803: s. v. Hindostan (b), 316, ii; ann. 1809, 1824, 1843 (3 times) and 1873: s. v. 232, ii.

Dawk, To lay a; s. v. 232, ii, twice.

Dawk banghee; ann. 1873: s. v. Bangy (b), 46, i.

Dawk-bangy; s. v. Bangy (b), 46, i.

Dawk Bearer; ann. 1796: s. v. Dawk, 232, i.

Dawk-bungalow; s. v. Sudden death, 653, ii.

Dawk Bungalow; s. v. 232, ii; ann. 1866: s. v.

Bungalow, Dawk-, 99, ii.

Dawk bungalow; ann. 1866: s. v. Nigger, 479, i.

Dawk-garry; s. v. Palankeen, 503, i.

Daxin; s. v. Datchin, 788, ii.

Daxing; s. v. Datchin, 788, ii.

Dayah; s. v. Daye, 232, ii.

Dayak, 728, ii, footnote.

Dayas; ann. 1578 and 1613: s. v. Daye, 233, i.

Daye; s. v. 232, ii, 788, ii.

Dazio; ann. 1840: s. v. Dewan, 240, ii.

Deaneer; s. v. 233, i.

Deba; s. v. 233, i; ann. 880, 900 (twice) and 976: s. v. Diul-Sind, 247, i; ann. 1150: s. v. Diul-Sind, 247, ii.

Debass; s. v. Dubash, 252, ii; ann. 1804, 1809 and 1810: s. v. Dubash, 253, i.

Deberadona; ann. 1606: s. v. Baroda, 52, i.

Debili; ann. 1753: s. v. Diul-Sind, 792, i.

Debir; s. v. Dubbeer, 253, i.

Deb Raja; ann. 1774: s. v. Tungun, 688, i, twice.

Deb-Rajah; ann. 1774: s. v. Chowryburdar, 165, ii.

Deb Rajah; ann. 1774: s. v. Cooch Behar, 191, ii.

Decagini; ann. 1586: s. v. Ollah, 485, ii.

Decam; ann. 1598: s. v. India of the Portuguese, 333, i, s. v. Naik (b), 470, ii.

Decam; ann. 1563: s. v. Nizamalucu, 830, ii.

Decam; ann. 1504-5: s. v. Pardoa, 840, ii; ann. 1510 and 1517: s. v. Deccan, 233, ii; ann. 1535: s. v. Çañara, 118, i; ann. 1552: s. v. Bombay, 77, ii, s. v. Çañara, 118, i, s. v. Deccan, 233, ii; ann. 1553: s. v. Concan, 189, ii, s. v. Navait, 475, ii, s. v. Cotamaluco, 785, i, s. v. Nizamaluco, 830, ii, twice; ann. 1563: s. v. Bear-tree, 58, i, s. v. Carambola, 123, i, s. v. Nard, 473, ii, s. v. Melique Verido, 823, i; ann. 1598: s. v. Çañara, 118, i, s. v. Carambola, 123, i; ann. 1602: s. v. Pagoda (c), 502, i; ann. 1608: s. v. Deccan, 233, ii; ann. 1667: s. v. Banyan-Tree, 50, ii, s. v. Deccan, 233, ii; ann. 1726: s. v. Deccan, 233, ii, twice; ann. 1740: s. v. Brinjaul, 87, ii; ann. 1753: s. v. Souba, 649,
Deccan; ann. 234, 1861: s. v. Deccany, i.
Deccany; s. v. 233, ii; ann. 1799: s. v. Ambaree, 11, i.
Deck; s. v. 234, i.
Deckan; ann. 1785: s. v. Peon, 528, ii.
Deconij; ann. 1505: s. v. Narasinga, 474, i.
Deedong; s. v. I-say, 335, i.
Deeh; ann. 1698: s. v. Zemindar, 748, i.
Deeb Calkutta; ann. 1698: s. v. Zemindar, 748, i.
Deen; s. v. 234, i.
Deepaullée; ann. 1820: s. v. Dewally, 238, ii.
Deesa; ann. 1849: s. v. Babool, 33, i.
Degon; ann. 1711: s. v. Achánock (2), 752, ii.
Deguignes; ann. 1794-5: s. v. Calay, 111, ii.
Deh; ann. 1698: s. v. Zemindar, 748, i.
Deheh; s. v. Koshoon, 375, ii.
Dehli; s. v. Bahaudur, 26, ii; s. v. Chieane, 146, ii,
De; s. v. Coss, 203, i; s. v. Dustoore, 257, i.
Dei, s. v. Ghilzai, 283, i; s. v. Goojur, 296, i.
Dee, s. v. Hilsa, 314, ii; s. v. Hindostan, 316, ii; s. v.
Kohiner, 374, ii; s. v. Koonbee, 375, i; s. v.
Kurnool, 379, i; s. v. Lateere, 390, i; s. v.
Majoon, 411, i; s. v. Mango-trick, 426, ii; s. v.
Monegar, 441, i; s. v. Moong, 444, i; s. v.
Mysore Thoorn, 467, i; s. v. Naik, 470, i; s. v.
Patchoulli, 517, ii; s. v. Payen-ghaut, 522, ii;
Dei, s. v. Pindarry, 535, ii; s. v. Regur, 575, ii; s. v.
Saffron, 589, i; s. v. Sappan-wood, 600, i; s. v.
Seedy, 610, i; s. v. Sircar (e), 638, ii; twice, s. v.
Sola, 646, i; s. v. Souba, 649, i; s. v.
Sweet Potato, 679, i; s. v. Telinga, 694, i; s. v.
Cotamalnco, 784, ii; see 801, i; footnote, s. v.
Idalean, 807, i; s. v. Khot, 813, i; s. v.
Madremalnco, 821, i; s. v. Nizam, The, 830, i,
twice, s. v. Nizamalnco, 830, i; s. v. Sabha, 851, ii, 852, i; ann. 1516: s. v. Sabha, 852, i,
twice, s. v. Sanguier, 855, ii; ann. 1520: s. v.
Sattee, 668, ii; ann. 1538: s. v. Godavery, 291, i; twice, ann. 1554: s. v. Choul, 163, i; ann.
1563: s. v. Moong, 444, ii, s. v. Idalean, 808, i; ann. 1616: s. v. 283, ii; ann. 1632: s. v. Vanjaris, 88, ii; ann. 1655: s. v. Choul, 163, i; ann. 1750: s. v. Laubhalle, 383, ii; ann.
1778: s. v. Mort-de-chen, 450, ii; ann. 1804: s. v. Silladar, 634, i; ann. 1813: s. v. Vanjaris, 88, ii; ann. 1870: s. v. 238, ii,
twice; ann. 1878: s. v. Pariah, 515, ii; ann.
1884: s. v. Hindostan, 317, i.
Dekh ; ann. 1854 : s. v. Deck, 234, i.
Dekhan ; s. v. Hobson-Jobson, 319, i.
Dekhani ; s. v. Fanáén, 265, ii.
Dekh-ná ; s. v. Deck, 234, ii.
Delagoa ; ann. 1727 : s. v. Sofala, 646, i.
Delavay ; ann. 1868 : s. v. Poligar, 544, i.
Decte ; ann. 1772 : s. v. Daloyet, 227, i.
Degei ; s. v. Myrobalan, 465, i.
Dellém ; ann. 1813 : s. v. Bendameer, 63, i.
Delling ; s. v. Deling, 234, ii.
Dellonauus ; ann. 1615 : s. v. Dalaway, 227, i.
Delf Beer ; ann. 1673 : s. v. Dancing-girl, 229, i.
Dellhi ; s. v. 234, i, 788, ii, twice, s. v. Cootub,
The, 194, ii, twice, s. v. Kuzzilbash, 380, i,
s. v. Papaya, 511, ii, s. v. Resident, 576, s. v.
Bupare, 585, i, and ii, s. v. Sanskrit, 598, ii,
s. v. Sophy, 648, i, s. v. Swanzy-house, 672, i,
s. v. Gwalior, 604, ii, see 839, ii, footnote;
ann. 1830 : s. v. Cootub, The, 195, i, and
1840 : s. v. Magazine, 409, i, and ann. 1838 : s. v.
Xereansor, 688, i; ann. 1672 : s. v. Cobra de
Capello, 173, i; ann. 1767 : s. v. Afghan, 754,
i; ann. 1813 : s. v. Cossack, 784, ii, and
Swamzy-house, 672, i; and ann. 1858 : s. v. Muzbee,
464, i; and ann. 1883 : s. v. Dessaye, 237, i, twice,
s. v. Loot, 397, i, s. v. Non-regulation, 482, i.
Delhie ; ann. 1754 : s. v. Peschenesh, 643, ii,
Deli ; ann. 1459 : s. v. Delhi, 234, ii; ann. 1563 : s. v.
Mogul, The Great, 437, i, s. v. Nard, 473, ii.
Delijis ; ann. 1572 : s. v. Puttan, 566, i.
Dellie ; 466, i, footnote.
Deling ; s. v. 234, ii; ann. 1569 : s. v. 234, ii; and
ann. 1857 : s. v. Macao (b), 402, ii.
Delingeges ; ann. 1857 : s. v. Deling, 235, i.
Delingo ; ann. 1855 : s. v. Deling, 234, ii, 235, i.
Dellal ; ann. 1835 : s. v. Deloll, 225, i, twice, ii.
Delly ; ann. 1568 : s. v. Delhi, 234, ii; ann.
1757 : s. v. Hosbolookham, 807, ii.
Delly, Mount ; s. v. 235, i, 789, i, s. v. Mount
Dely, 455, ii; ann. 1727 : s. v. 235, ii.
Delog ; ann. 1809 : s. v. Daloyet, 227, i.
Deloll ; s. v. 235, ii, 789, i; and ann. 1684 : s. v.
235, ii.
Deloyet ; s. v. Daloyet, 227, i.
Dely ; s. v. Caisara, 117, ii, see 287, i, footnote,
s. v. Red Cliffs, 575, i, s. v. Delhi, 788, ii; and
ann. 1516 : s. v. Chuckern (a), 166, ii, s. v.
Delhi, 234, ii, s. v. Dely, Mount, 235, ii, s. v.
Orissa, 492, ii; ann. 1833 : s. v. Delhi, 234;
i; ann. 1534 : s. v. Mogul, 436, ii; and
1552 : s. v. Cauia, 118, i; and ann. 1553 : s. v.
Cospetir, 202, i, s. v. Poorub, 547, ii; ann.
1562 : s. v. Dally, Mount, 235, ii, twice; and
1683 : s. v. Vanjaras, 88, i, s. v. Koot, 375, ii,
s. v. Mogul, 436, ii, s. v. Nizamuloo, 890, ii; and
1611 : s. v. Delhi, 234, ii.
Dely, Mount ; 287, i, footnote.
D'Ely ; 287, i, footnote; ann. 1554 : s. v. Sinda-
bir, 635, i.
Dema ; ann. 1541 : s. v. Peking, 526, i.
Demar-Boy ; ann. 1755 : s. v. Dammer, 228, ii.
Demmerara ; ann. 1871 : s. v. Puggry, 557, i.
Demigán ; s. v. Demijohn, 236, i.
Demiján ; s. v. Demijohn, 238, i.
Demijohn ; s. v. 236, i, 789, i.
Demmar ; ann. 1584 : s. v. Dammer, 228, ii.
Demnar ; ann. 1584 : s. v. Dammer, 228, ii.
Demoselle Cran ; s. v. Coolung, 193, i.
Demoselle crane ; ann. 1883 : s. v. Coolung, 194, i.
Demon-worship ; s. v. Devil Worship, 238, i.
Denâ ; s. v. Dhurna, To sit, 244, ii.
Denarii ; ann. 70 : s. v. Indigo, 363, i.
Denarius ; s. v. Dinâr, 245, i, twice, see 245, ii,
footnote, twice; ann. 1859 : s. v. Dinâr, 245, ii,
twice.
Denarius aeric ; s. v. Dinâr, 245, i.
Denarius aureus ; s. v. Dinâr, 245, i.
Denarius auri ; s. v. Dinâr, 245, i.
Dendrocalamus strictus ; s. v. Bamboo, 42, i,
s. v. Lattee, 390, ii.
Dendrocyguna Awsuree ; s. v. Whistling Teal,
749, i.
Denga ; ann. 1559 : s. v. Tanga, 683, i, twice.
Dengi ; s. v. Tanga, 683, ii.
Dengue ; s. v. 789, i (twice) and ii; ann. 1885 ;
s. v. 789, ii, 4 times.
Dengui ; ann. 1535 : s. v. Copeck, 195, ii, 3
times.
Dengy ; s. v. Dengue, 789, i.
Denier ; ann. 60 : s. v. Malababrum, 415, i.
Dens Indus ; s. v. Elephant, 795, i.
Deodor ; s. v. 236, i and ii (twice).
Deodor ; ann. 1220 : s. v. Deodor, 236, ii.
Deodor ; s. v. Deodor, 236, ii, twice.
Deodorwood Oil ; s. v. Deodor, 236, ii.
Deogir ; ann. 1300 : s. v. Doorsumumud, 250, ii;
ann. 1684 : s. v. Ell'ora, 262, i.
Deogir ; s. v. Cuttack, 224, i.
Deo Narain; ann. 1311: s. v. Lingam, 394, ii.
Deos; s. v. Joss, 353, ii.
Deoti; 460, i, footnote.
Deputy Commissioner; s. v. Commissioner, 184, i.
Derah; ann. 1783: s. v. Halâcore, 311, ii.
Derajât; s. v. Punjab, 561, ii.
Derba; ann. 1633: s. v. Durbar, 255, i.
Derega; ann. 1665: s. v. Daroga, 788, ii.
Deroghah; ann. 1441: s. v. Daroga, 230, i.
Derrega; ann. 1404: s. v. Daroga, 788, ii.
Derrihaest; s. v. 236, ii.
Derrogah; s. v. Daroga, 788, ii.
Derussi; ann. 1630: s. v. Talisman, 679, ii.
Dervich; ann. 1670: s. v. Dervish, 237, i.
Dervis; ann. 1654: s. v. Dervish, 237, i; ann. 1714: s. v. Brahmin, 85, i.
Dervische; ann. 1653: s. v. Dervish, 237, i.
Dervises; ann. 1616 and 1673: s. v. Dervish, 237, i.
Dervish; s. v. 226, ii, s. v. Shaman, 620, ii.
Dervissi; s. v. Shawl, 624, i; ann. 1590: s. v. Talisman, 679, ii.
Derwan; ann. 1755: s. v. Durwaun, 256, ii.
Desa; s. v. Dissaye, 246, i.
Desai; s. v. Daisaye, 226, ii; ann. 1883: s. v. Dissaye, 237, i.
Desai; s. v. Dissaye, 237, i.
Dessaré; s. v. Gurjant, 309, i.
Dessaye; s. v. Dissaye, 246, ii; ann. 1590-91: s. v. Dissaye, 237, i.
Descoon; ann. 1673: s. v. Hing, 318, ii.
Desempolear-se; s. v. Polea, 542, ii.
Desherch; ann. 1590: s. v. Dussersa, 257, i.
Desi; s. v. Country, 206, ii.
Desi; s. v. Country, 206, ii, 3 times.
Desi badâm; s. v. Country, 206, ii.
Desoy; ann. 1808: s. v. Jutbec, 355, i.
Despotès; s. v. Bashw, 53, i.
Dessaye; ann. 1726: s. v. Adigar, 4, i.
Dessaye; s. v. 237, i, s. v. Daisaye, 226, ii; ann. 1808: s. v. Jutbec, 355, i.
Desserah; ann. 1813: s. v. Dussersa, 257, i.
Destook; s. v. 237, i; ann. 1689: s. v. 237, ii.
Destook; ann. 1877: s. v. Destook, 237, ii.
Determinatives; s. v. Numerical Affixes, 831, i.
Deubash; ann. 1678: s. v. Dubash, 253, i.
Deumos; ann. 1630: s. v. Pagoda (b), 501, ii.
Deura; ann. 1680: s. v. Doray, 792, ii.
Deuti; s. v. 789, ii, see 460, i, footnote.
Deûti; ann. 1526: s. v. Deuti, 789, ii, 790, i.

Deutra; ann. 1598: s. v. Domin, 231, i.
Deva; B. C, 250: s. v. Kling, 372, ii; ann. 656: s. v. Java, 348, i.
Deva-Dachi; ann. 1702: s. v. Deva-dáši, 237, ii.
Deva-dára; s. v. Deodor, 236, ii.
Devadási; 229, i, footnote.
Devadási; s. v. 790, i.
Devadási; s. v. 237, ii.
Deválaya; s. v. Díul-Sínd, 247, i.
Devan; ann. 1678: s. v. Hosbelookhum, 807, ii.
Devanágarî; s. v. Nagaree, 470, i.
Devata; 72, i, footnote.
Devadaschy; ann. 1790: s. v. Devadási, 790, i, s. v. Teerut, 862, i.
Devadás; ann. 1782: s. v. Bayadère, 56, ii.
Devi; 500, i, footnote; ann. 1753: s. v. Gingerly, 801, i.
Devi; s. v. Jowana in mookehe, 354, i.
Devil; s. v. 790, i, s. v. Pisaheec, 440, i, s. v. Typhoon, 722, i; ann. 1816: s. v. Pisaheec, 844, i.
Devil-bird; s. v. 790, i; ann. 1681: s. v. 790, i, twice.
Devil-Bird; ann. 1840: s. v. Devil-bird, 790, i.
Devil's Bird; ann. 1849: s. v. Devil-bird, 790, i.
Devil-dancing; s. v. Devil Worship, 238, i.
Devil's Reach; ann. 1684: s. v. Devil's Reach, 790, ii.
Devil's-dung; ann. 1726: s. v. Hing, 807, i.
Devil's Reach; s. v. 790, ii; ann. 1711: s. v. 790, ii.
Devil's tree; 523, ii, footnote.
Devil Worship; s. v. 237, ii.
Dewa-Kandha; ann. 1020: s. v. Cowry, 209, i.
Dewal; s. v. Dëwal, 238, i, s. v. Díul-Sínd, 247, i, twice, s. v. Devil's Reach, 790, ii; ann. 700: s. v. Díul-Sínd, 247, i, twice; ann. 1228: s. v. Díul-Sínd, 247, ii; ann. 1681: s. v. Dewally (b), 238, ii.
Dewal; s. v. Dëwal, 238, i.
Déwal; s. v. 238, i.
Dewâla; s. v. Dewalee, 238, i.
Dewâlaya; s. v. Dewally (b), 238, ii.
Dëwâlé; s. v. Dewally (b), 238, ii.
Dewalle; ann. 1820: s. v. Dewally, 238, ii.
Dewalee; s. v. 238, i.
Dewalgar; s. v. Dëwal, 238, i.
Dewally; s. v. 238, i.
Dewal-Sínd; s. v. Díul-Sínd, 247, i.
| Dewan; ann. 1697; s. v. Hubble-bubble, 326, i; | Dhall; s. v. 241, i, 790, ii, s. v. Cajan, 109, ii, twice. |
| ann. 1702; s. v. Shoe of Gold, 628, ii, twice; | Dhängar; s. v. Dangur, 788, i. |
| ann. 1762; s. v. Dewann, 790, ii; ann. 1766; | Dhängar; s. v. Dangur, 788, i, twice, |
| s. v. Dewann, 240, i; ann. 1772; s. v. Collector, | Dhängarín; s. v. Dangur, 788, i. |
| 181, ii; ann. 1783; s. v. Dewann, 241, i; | Dhangi; s. v. Dingy, 246, i, twice. |
| ann. 1799; s. v. Talseddar, 676, i; ann. | Dhánnpā; s. v. Jhaump, 351, ii. |
| Dewân; ann. 636; s. v. Dewann, 240, i. | Dhar; ann. 1080; s. v. Maharatta, 409, i; ann. |
| Dewan-nagara; s. v. Dondera Head, 249, ii. | 1861; s. v. Buxee, 104, ii. |
| Dewangunj; s. v. Jenny, 350, ii. | Dhar; ann. 1093; s. v. Nerudda R., 478, i, s. v. |
| Dewânî; s. v. Dewann, 241, i. | Tana, 631, i. |
| Dewân-i-‘Am; s. v. Khass, 366, ii. | Dharma Raja; ann. 1774; s. v. Mongoose, |
| Dewân-i-Khâss; s. v. Khass, 366, ii. | 457, ii. |
| Dewanejje; ann. 1834; s. v. Dewann, 240, i. | Dharm-śālā; s. v. Dhurmsalla, 243, ii. |
| Dewanny; s. v. Black Act, 74, ii, s. v. Dewann, | Dharmā; ann. 1794; s. v. Dhurna, To sit, 244, i; |
| 239, i; s. v. Dewann, 241, i, s. v. Adawlut, | ann. 1875; s. v. Dhurna, To sit, 244, ii. |
| 752, ii, 753, i, twice, 754, i, twice, s. v. | Dharmā; ann. 1855; s. v. Dhurna, 791, ii. |
| Cazee, 775, i, s. v. Law-officer, 817, i and ii, | Dharmā; s. v. Dhurna, To sit, 244, i (3 times |
| 818, ii; ann. 1767; s. v. Moorhunkey, 825, i; | and ii (twice), s. v. Dhurna, 791, i. |
| ann. 1793; s. v. Law-officer, 818, ii. | Dhārur; ann. 1629-30; s. v. Payen-ghaut, 522, ii. |
| Dewanny Ad.; s. v. Adawlut, 4, i. | Dhārur; ann. 1630; s. v. Pettah, 533, i. |
| Dewanny Adawlut; s. v. Adawlut, 753, ii. | Dhārur; ann. 1630; s. v. Pettah, 533, i. |
| Dewataschi; ann. 1726; s. v. Dancing-girl, | Dhārwār; ann. 1785; s. v. Dhooley, 242, i. |
| 229, i. | Dhātugasbha; s. v. Dagoba, 225, ii. |
| Dewau; s. v. 238, ii, 790, ii. | Dhātugarbha; s. v. Dagoba, 225, ii. |
| Dewanny; s. v. 241, i. | Dhātūgarbha; s. v. Dagoba, 225, ii, twice, |
| Dewâñ; s. v. Decadar, 236, ii. | Dhāttūrā; s. v. Datura, 231, i. |
| Dewtry; ann. 1676; s. v. Datura, 231, ii. | Dhan; ann. 1883; s. v. Dhow, 791, i. |
| Dewunđara; s. v. Dondera Head, 249, ii. | Dhank; s. v. Dawk, 232, ii. |
| Dewu-nuwara; s. v. Dondera Head, 249, ii. | Dha-wē; s. v. Tavoy, 657, ii. |
| Dewra Dīn; ann. 1879; s. v. Siwâlik, 642, ii. | Dhaw; s. v. 241, i, s. v. Lac, 380, ii, s. v. |
| Deysmuck; ann. 1590; s. v. Coolcurnee, 191, ii. | Flassey, 844, ii. |
| Deyspandeh; ann. 1590; s. v. Coolcurnee, 191, | Dheep Narrain; ann. 1803; s. v. Baboo, 33, i. |
| ii. | Dhenkli; s. v. Picottah, 534, ii. |
| Dīhā; s. v. Dow, 251, i. | Dher; ann. 1826; s. v. Bunyng, 99, ii. |
| Dhabhâni; s. v. Coffee, 179, i. | Dhibat-al-Mahal; ann. 1343; s. v. Maldives, |
| Dhâgâb; ann. 1840; s. v. Dagoba, 226, i. | 418, i. |
| Dhagoba; s. v. Dagoba, 225, ii. | Dhobi; s. v. Dhoby, 242, ii, twice. |
| Dhagope; ann. 1806; s. v. Dagoba, 226, i. | Dhoby; s. v. 242, ii, twice, s. v. Mainato, 410, ii. |
| Dīhā; s. v. Bowly, 82, ii. | Dholl; s. v. Kedgereee, 364, i; ann. 1750-60: |
| Dhâia; s. v. Jhoon, 811, i. | s. v. Kedgereee, 364, ii; ann. 1814; s. v. |
| Dīhâ; ann. 1761; s. v. Dhawk, 241, ii. | Cabob, 106, i. |
| Dīhâk; s. v. Dhawk, 241, ii, s. v. Lac, 380, ii. | Dhome; s. v. Dome, 249, i. |
| Dīhâkā; s. v. Dacea, 228, i. | Dhomey; ann. 1860; s. v. Doney, 250, i, s. v. |
| Dīhâl; s. v. Daloyet, 227, i. | Pattamar (b), 521, i. |
| Dīhâla; s. v. Dalaway, 227, i. | Dhony; s. v. Doney, 249, ii. |
| Dīhâlavâ; s. v. Dalaway, 227, i. | Dhoolie-bearer; ann. 1883; s. v. Dhooly, 242, ii. |

(To be continued.)
NOTES AND QUERIES.

NOTES ON THE KAMARS OF THE RAIPUR DISTRICT.

A small tribe, whose numbers, all told, probably do not exceed seven thousand, calling themselves Kamars, are to be found scattered through the forests lying in the south-eastern corner of the Raipur district. What their ethnological position is, it is difficult to say. To some extent they resemble the Gonds, and their origin, though this is perhaps legendary, points in this direction; but their language, mixed up as it is with much Marathi and some Urdu, bears no resemblance to Gondi.

In the Census Report of 1891, the Kamars, who are placed under the heading “Aboriginal tribes of Chota Nagpur and the Urya Country,” are said to have been workers in metals, and to have subsequently taken to jungle pursuits. This is undoubtedly a mistake; they are able to fashion their own arrow-heads, but this many jungle tribes can do, and beyond this they know nothing of metal-working, and none of the traditions in any way connect them with such work.

Physically, the Kamars are a dark, slight, and usually ugly people, who lead a typically jungle life. Occasionally they cultivate a small patch of ground by “jhuming,” growing tuberous plants and more rarely millets, but as many of the tribe live in Government forests, where this form of cultivation is no longer allowed, their chief means of support are the collection of such jungle products as lac, myrobolans, mahuad wax, honey and edible roots, which they barter for salt and grain, and in addition they manage to shoot with their bows and arrows a few peafowl, hare, antelope, and deer. In some respects they are superior to many jungle tribes. They do not eat vermin, monkeys or domestic cattle, and the women (this restriction not extending to the men) do not eat fowl. Nor do the women drink anything stronger than water, while the men are ready to drink the strongest spirits they can obtain, and as much of it as possible. The young girls are allowed an occasional sip of the native-made mahuad liquor, but why they may drink it and their mothers may not, it is difficult to say.

The religion of the Kamars, as with almost all jungle tribes, is a propitiatory one. On the whole, they cannot be called a religious tribe; they look up to a Supreme God, to whom on rare occasions sacrifice and prayer are offered, but they do not people every big tree or root with a demon.

The tribe is subdivided into two portions, one of which is called Nag and the other Netam, the former deriving its supposed origin from a cobra and the latter from a tortoise. The story of their origin is that the sea, lying far to the west of the country now occupied by the tribe, gave birth, first to a Gond, then to a nag (cobra), and then a netam (tortoise). For this reason they consider the Gonds their superiors, though closely related to them, and they are the only people with whom the men will eat — the women will eat only with Kamars.

It is an absolute rule that a nag must marry a netam. And marriage between two nags or two netams — between brother and sister they consider it — entails expulsion from the tribe.

As has been noted, the Kamars are not a religious people, and the Hindu pujari finds very little place in their lives. At a time of sickness, at a betrothal, and at a marriage, a goat may be sacrificed, the office of priest being hereditary and known as jhakur. Perhaps 30 per cent. of the Kamar men are jhakurs, and this is a necessary condition, as rarely more than two or three families live together within easy reach of one another. The jhakur in no way differs from his fellow. Kamars in the mode of obtaining his livelihood or in his dress, and but for the fact that the sacrifice must be made by him and the few words of prayer spoken by him, no one outside the tribe would distinguish him. One religious ceremony, known as daim, or the performance of funeral rites, is certainly worth remarking upon. After death the corpse is buried, and then as many of the tribe as can be quickly collected together, go to the nearest water — it may be a stream, a pond, flowing or still water — and into this they wade. Then they all grope about for any living animal matter (frogs, fish, prawns, etc.) that they can catch hold of, and when a fair quantity has been collected, the animals are carried back to the house where the deceased lived and there thrown down upon the floor. It is supposed that the action of bringing life back to the house has drawn the soul of the deceased, which since death has been with the Supreme God, back to earth again, and that it will in course of time become a Kamar, a tiger, a wild dog, or some other form of hunter, with which the tribe think their souls are associated.

G. F. D'Penha.
THE CONNECTION OF ST. THOMAS THE APOSTLE WITH INDIA.

BY W. R. PHILIPPS.

(Concluded from page 15)

III. — Some writings of doubtful date or antiquity which make mention of the connection of St. Thomas with India.

We come now to some writings which have been frequently quoted as the genuine productions of the ancient authors whose names have been put upon them. They have been even quoted as genuine from the very volumes in which they are distinctly printed as "spurious," where, indeed, they have been inserted by way of warning to prevent persons being deceived by extracts and references they may find elsewhere. It is therefore necessary to say something about them. They are not entirely to be rejected because they have a wrong name attached to them; but, until we know their real dates, we cannot make much practical use of them.

1. — Pseudo-Hippolytus. The genuine Hippolytus is St. Hippolytus, bishop, who died about 239; he lived and wrote in Rome. There is a Greek work ascribed to him entitled "Hippolytus on the Twelve Apostles: where each of them died, and where he met his end."

It contains the following passage:

"And Thomas preached to the Parthians, Medes, Persians, Hyrcanians, Bactrians, and "Margians," and was thrust through in the four members of his body with a pine spear at "Calamene, the city of India (᾿εν πόλει Καλαμώτης, τῆς Ἡλείας) and was buried there."

1 Μάργιος. Combeus proposes Μάρθος. Jerome [should be Pseudo-Jerome] has Μαργιας.

2 The text is ἔλαχις ἔλαχιστος, ἕλαχις, being probably for ἔλαχις.

3 Καλαμώτης. Steph. le Moyne reads Καλαμώτης."

The above translation and notes are from S. D. F. Salmond: The Writings of Hippolytus, Bishop of Portus, Vol. 2, Edinburgh, 1869, p. 131. The translation has been verified by reference to the Greek text in Migne's Patrologia Graeca, Vol. 10, Paris, 1857. Salmond apparently took his notes from Migne.

On reference to several authors who treat of St. Hippolytus and his works, — Cardinal Wiseman (1858), Combeus (1648), Wetzer and Welte (1861), Bunsen (1854), Ceillier (1858), etc., — I find no opinion as to the real date of the doubtful work "On the Twelve Apostles." The point seemed important in view of the mention of Calamene or Caramene. As regards the "Margians," Combeus proposed Μάρθος, as the Mardi were a Hyrcanian people.

This Pseudo-Hippolytus affords an example of the misuse of such writings. In 1892, the Rev. George Milne Rae, Fellow of the University of Madras, published at Edinburgh a book entitled "The Syrian Church in India," — a subject which has lent itself to much foolish writing in England, India, and Germany during the last two hundred years or more. Mr. Rae referred to this passage from Pseudo-Hippolytus as if the work containing it were genuine, and he actually made use of Salmond's translation, overlooking the translator's warning.

2. — Pseudo-Dorotheus. A Greek writing exists under the title of "Ecclesiastical History (στιγματα ἐκλησιαστικον) concerning the 70 Disciples of the Lord, by Dorotheus, "bishop of Tyre." It does not purport to be his actual writing; but it gives particulars of his life, and then records what he wrote about the Seventy Disciples and the Twelve Apostles "and the places where each of them preached Christ." The passage about St. Thomas is as follows:

"And Thomas the apostle, having preached the gospel to the Parthians and Medes, and "Persians, and Germans, and Bactrians, and Magi, suffered martyrdom (τελευτησαυτοι) in a city of "India called Calamita (Καλαμίτης)."

"April, 1903.] THE CONNECTION OF ST. THOMAS WITH INDIA. 145
Dorotheus is stated to have been bishop of Tyre at the close of the 3rd century. If so, and if he wrote about the twelve apostles as above, the passage quoted would be valuable, as containing an early mention of the place of St. Thomas' martyrdom. But there seems to be no reason for ascribing it to him. "Germani" really means, I surmise, "Carmanians."

The passage is signalled here by way of warning, for it figures in books as an early testimony of St. Thomas' martyrdom in India. It was so used by the Abbé Huc, famous for his travels in Tibet, and in particular for his success in reaching Lhasa, where he and his colleague Gabet resided for some months in 1846. Manning (1811-12), Huc, and Gabet seem to have been the only Europeans who succeeded in reaching Lhasa in the nineteenth century. In 1857-8, Huc published at Paris four volumes entitled Le Christianisme en Chine, en Tartarie et au Thibet, — a work of which there are one or two English editions. In Vol. 1, p. 20, he brings forward the testimony of Dorotheus as to the martyrdom of St. Thomas at Calamina, and actually says it is contained in a fragment preserved in the Paschal Chronicle, "tom. ii, 198."

The Paschal Chronicle is a Greek work written soon after 630, probably at Constantinople, and its chief value is said to consist in the fact that it contains the remains of older writings incorporated in it. Nevertheless, it contains no trace of the "fragment" in question. Dindorf, in 1832, published at Bonn an edition of the Paschal Chronicle in two volumes. In an appendix in the second volume, he printed the Syngamma, above mentioned, among "Selecta ad illustrationem Chronicè Paschalis." He did so by way of illustrating a passage in the chronicle regarding the Seventy Disciples; the document has no connection with the Chronicle, and Dindorf pointed out it was not by Dorotheus, even if such a person existed in the 3rd century. Huc evidently had this edition in view, for he quotes volume and page correctly; but there his accuracy ends.

In 1877, the Rev. C. E. Kennet, a missionary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, published a small pamphlet at Madras, entitled S. Thomas the Apostle of India; an Enquiry into the Evidence for his Mission to this Country, — a pamphlet that is often quoted. Kennet makes no mention of Huc's book. But he evidently had it before him, as he repeats its error about Dorotheus and the Paschal Chronicle, and in other instances reproduces its mistakes, besides taking much of his matter from it. He, however, dates Dorotheus as being born 254, and gives a reference to "Cave's Historia literaria, pp. 107, 108. Colon, 1729."

The date to be ascribed to this writing of Pseudo-Dorotheus does not appear to be settled. Presumably it must be considered earlier than the Paschal Chronicle, earlier than 630.

It is interesting to note the form of the name of the place of martyrdom, — Calamita, not Calamina.

3. — Pseudo-Jerome or Pseudo-Sophronius. The following statement from the Greek has often been quoted, sometimes under the name of St. Jerome, who died 420, and sometimes under the name of his Greek friend Sophronius who translated some of his works: —

"Thomas the apostle, as has been handed down to us, preached the gospel of the Lord to "the Parthians and Medes and Persians and Carmanians and Hyrcanians and Bactrians and "the Magi. He slept in the city of Calamina which is in India."

Scholars are agreed that the document in which this statement appears was written neither by St. Jerome nor by Sophronius. St. Jerome wrote a work in 185 chapters entitled "De viris illustribus liber." This is in fact a misleading title, for the book is an account only of Christian writers up to his own time, and it is otherwise known as his book "de scriptoribus ecclesiasticis," "Catalogue of Church Writers," "Liber de auctoribus," etc. Sophronius translated this work into Greek, and we have his translation as well as St. Jerome's Latin original.
Erasmus published this translation at Bâle in 1539, and the Greek MS. which he used appears to have contained, in addition, the document from which the above passage is taken,—part inserted after chapter 1, and the rest after chapter 4. In Migne’s *Patrologia*, Vol. 23, it is printed separately under the title “Appendix de Vitis Apostolorum,” as it forms no part of the work either of St. Jerome or of Sophronius. It is, in fact, a short account of the apostles who left no writings, and who were therefore quite outside the scope of St. Jerome’s work.

It is unnecessary to give here the reasons for regarding it as an altogether spurious addition. They may be found at length in R. Ceillier’s *Histoire Générale des Auteurs Sacrés*, Paris, 1860, Vol. 6, p. 278; also in Migne’s volume above mentioned, cols. 599 ff. These particulars may prevent people being misled, as many have been, by finding the above citation put forward in various books as a genuine statement by St. Jerome or by Sophronius.

The Abbé Huc, in the volume already mentioned, quotes the passage as written, if not by St. Jerome, then certainly by Sophronius; and he gives the apparently unmeaning reference “Sanctus Hier. Catal. script. eccl. I, 120.” In fact such part of his book as refers to the introduction of Christianity in India is full of mistakes. The Rev. C. E. Kennet of Madras, who followed him blindly, though he never mentions his name, gave the same reference. He also said (really translating from Huc) that St. Jerome “speaks of the mission of St. Thomas to India as a fact universally known and believed in his time.” I cannot find that any such statement was made by St. Jerome in any of his writings.

General Sir Alexander Cunningham, writing of St. Thomas, has the following:—“The scene of his death is said to have been the city of Calamina in India, Sophronius, c. viii., ‘Dormivit in civitate Calamina quae est Indica.’”

Now, in early Christian history, we have to reckon with a considerable number of persons bearing the name of Sophronius. But there is only one really notable writer among them; and, when we speak of Sophronius simply, we mean him and no other, and the person we mean is St. Sophronius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, 633 to 637, a most voluminous Greek writer, many of whose works are very well known. And with a writer whose works, or rather only some of them, occupy several large volumes of Migne’s *Patrologia Graeca*, what are we to do with so vague a reference as “c. viii.”? It has no meaning for any Sophronius; not even for the comparatively insignificant friend of St. Jerome whose few little original works have all perished. It is also somewhat misleading to quote Greek writers as if they wrote in Latin.

The writing to which I am referring is General Cunningham’s *Archaeological Survey of India*, Vol. 5, Report for 1872–3, Calcutta, 1875, p. 60. There are other curious statements on the same page. For instance, in referring to the legends about St. Thomas, he speaks of “the Apocryphal Acts of the Apostles written by Lencius and his copyist Abdias.” This is a strange inversion: the Acts in question purport to have been written by Abdias, first bishop of Babylon in the first century; and they, or some of them, are supposed to have been really composed in later times by one Lencius, a Manichean. Certainly Abdias could not have been the copyist of Lencius.

On the same page, the Latin form of the name Mazdal,—a good old Persian name, as Mr. Burkill calls it,—the name of the king who put St. Thomas to death,—is transformed from Mesdans into Meodes. A reference is given to Col. H. Yule’s *Cathay and the Way Thither*, London, 1866, Vol. 2, p. 376. There the same mistake may be found, with several others. Col. Yule, not satisfied with writing “Meodes,” actually put “(Mahadeva?)” after it!

Another case of misquotation may be mentioned here. A passage has been given above from St. Gaudentius, Sermon 17, in which he states simply that St. Thomas is said to have been martyred “apud Indoas.” Huc (Vol. 1, p. 22) actually gives a reference to this Sermon, and says “Gaudentius comme Sophrone” states “qu’il mourut dans l’Inde, à Calamine.” Kennet (p. 10) translated this, while affecting to be original:—“Gaudentius says, like Sophronius, that he died in India at the
“town of Calamina (Serm. 17).” As a matter of fact, St. Gaudentius makes no mention of Calamina, or of any city or town.

The form in which the three similar statements appear in the above three pseudographs, appears worthy of remark. St. Thomas is described as having preached to certain people mentioned by name, all of whom might, I think, be fairly regarded as elements of the Parthian empire of the time, with the doubtful exception of the Bactrians, who, however, might themselves have then been under a separate Parthian dynasty (that of Gondophares). The apostle is not mentioned as having preached to the “Indians,” though all the passages end by saying he died in a city of India. We might take it, therefore, that the India of the writers must have been, or must have included, the country of one or more of the peoples named, e.g., the country of the Bactrians, or perhaps any country beyond the limits of Parthia or Parthian rule, as a late writer might understand those limits.

There remains one more writing to be mentioned, not as a spurious work, but for other reasons. I refer to:—

The Apostolical Constitutions. — Scholars are, I believe, still divided as to the date of this work. Bunsen thought that, apart from a few interpolations, it belonged to the 2nd or 3rd century. F. J. A. Hort, however, says it apparently dates from the fourth century, though containing earlier elements. (Notas introductory to the Study of the Clementine Recognitions, London, 1901, p. 9.) Among the various Greek versions there are two Vienna MSS., which were first published in 1724. These Bunsen considered to be nearer the original than others, both in what they give and in what they omit.

In book 8, chapter 21 is headed “Constitution of Thomas regarding sub-deacons.” In one of the Vienna MSS. alluded to, this heading is omitted, and in its place is the following:—

“Thomas preached to the Parthians, Medes, Persians, Germanians (ταρμανδοί) Hyrcanians, Bactrianians, Barsians (Barsoi), who also, having been a martyr, lies in Edessa of Ospronene (της Ὅσρονης).”

Barsoi should, I suppose, be Mārboi (the Mardi or Amardi, a tribe who dwelt on the south shore of the Caspian), or possibly Μαγοι, the Magi, as in Pseudo-Sophronius. Ospronene must be Osroene.

The original may be seen in Migne’s Patrologia Graeca, Vol. I, Paris, 1857, col. 1117. It is not, I think, to be supposed that the heading quoted is more than a copyist’s addition. But in view of the importance of the manuscript containing it, we ought not to entirely reject it. Unfortunately, I have not been able to ascertain the date assigned to the manuscript itself.

IV. — Calamina.

We have now got together all, or nearly all, the early information at present available regarding the connection of St. Thomas with India. It remains to make a few remarks about Calamina. As has been shewn above, the statements made in modern works that St. Hippolytus (c. 239), Dorotheus (3rd cent.), St. Jerome and Sophronius his friend (c. 400), and St. Gaudentius (c. 410), assert that Calamina, a town or city in India, was the place of the apostle’s martyrdom, all prove on examination to be untrue. No writer that we can name or date before the 7th century, if so early, makes mention of Calamina. We have only apparently later writings, of unknown authorship and apparently small value. We have yet to learn when the name first appeared in ecclesiastical history. This is a point that might be usefully taken up by some competent person. Some information might perhaps be obtained from the ancient martyrlogies in Greek, Latin, Syriac, etc., upon the study of which several eminent scholars are engaged.

In these circumstances, it seems almost a waste of time to try to identify the place, or to discuss the various attempts at identification made by modern writers under the impression that Calamina had been mentioned in works of the first four centuries. Kalyan, near Bombay, the Calliana of
Cosmas (c. 535), has been suggested, but for no particular reason. Here it may be noted that Cunningham was inclined to identify the place with the Min-nagar of the Periplus, which he thought might have been called Kara-Mina or ‘Black Mina’ to distinguish it from the older Min in Sakastene. He added that Calamina might also be Kilah-Mina, or the ‘Fort of Min’, for, according to Rawlinson, the original Semitic word for ‘fort’ was kar, corrupted early to kal or khal, as in Kalsar, Kalwadeh, etc. (See Archaeological Survey of India, Vol. 2; Report for 1863-4, p. 60). There does not seem to be much in these suggestions. Gutschmid seems to have suggested Kalam, a village on the west of Godrosia, opposite the island of Karhun or Karmina.

We may, however, note the various forms under which the name appears in the Greek writings quoted above. In Pseudo-Jerome or Pseudo-Sophronius, it is Kalaima or Calamina, the name that appears in the Roman Martyrology; in Pseudo-Dorotheus, it is Kalama; in Pseudo-Hippolytus it is Kalaima or Karoma.

The opinion has been expressed to me that the second form Karamena, obtained from Pseudo-Hippolytus, is of considerable importance, because it at once suggests Carmana (Karmana), the capital of the well-known ancient country Carmania (Karmania) Propria.

Carmana either is the modern Karmân,—the ‘Kerman’ and ‘Kirman’ of maps, etc.,—the chief town of the Karmân province of Persia, on the west of Seistan which is on the south-west frontier of Afghanistan, or else was some other city in the neighbourhood of Karmân, from which, on its becoming deserted, the ancient name was transferred to the modern Karmân. From a geographical, an ethnical, and indeed, as it seems to me, from every point of view, Carmana would, better than any part of India, fit the story of St. Thomas as told in the Acts; it would also harmonise with the good early evidence we have, which mentions the connection of St. Thomas with Parthia only, a geographical name which would include Carmania and possibly that part of ‘India ceterior’ which at the time seems to have been subject to a Parthian dynasty. As has already been pointed out, most of the names of the persons mentioned in the Acts in connection with the death of St. Thomas seem to be of Persian origin. They may, therefore, have been those of Carmanians, a people akin to the Persians. According to the Acts, St. Thomas came by sea to Sandarik, went thence to the realm of King Gudusfar or Gondophares, and afterwards to the realm of King Mazdai, where he was put to death. The numismatic evidence seems to show that the dynasty of Gondophares was of Parthian origin, and that it ruled over Afghanistan and the Western Pañjab; and there seems to be some reason for thinking that about that time, or not long after, the country at the mouth of the Indus was in the hands of Parthian rulers. (Periplus, c. 38.) We might take it that St. Thomas travelled up the valley of the Indus and afterwards went to Carmana. There is said to have been a well-known trade route through the Bolan Pass to Carmana.

All this is, of course, speculation. But it seems less fanciful than the theories which locate Calamina in Southern India. Such theories have been run on the supposition that St. Thomas was martyred near Madras, and that there is a tradition to that effect. There is nothing inherently improbable in such a supposition; still, it ought to be very plainly pointed out here that, not only is there no ancient written evidence to connect St. Thomas with Southern India, but there is no available evidence that there ever was even a tradition to that effect till we come to Marco Polo, who died in 1324. We cannot jump over thirteen centuries, and then say, as often has been said, that there has been a constant tradition that St. Thomas was martyred in Southern India. Even as regards Marco Polo, there is nothing to show that he was ever near Mylapore; and the local tradition he records is that St. Thomas was not martyred at all, but met his death through an accident.

If we are to treat the Acts of St. Thomas as possessing some historical basis, and if we are to regard as serious writers the Fathers of the Church, whose works have been quoted above, then, I think, we must say that, though there may be nothing to absolutely exclude Southern India, yet all the indications point in another direction. I am not aware that the ecclesiastical
authorities at Rome have ever given any real support to the modern belief that St. Thomas was martyred near Madras, and buried at San Thomé or Mylapore: there may be documents in which the idea is mentioned, but never, I think, as a fact established; always with some qualifying phrase, so as to leave the question open. To judge from quotations, the Syriac liturgical books, which contain some details of the apostle's career, give no support to this modern supposition. The supposition may be correct; but it is still only a supposition. Marco Polo must have had something to go upon, and so must others who followed him; — Odoric, for instance, about 1322; but had they anything better than the current talk of the Nestorians then in India and China? The Indian Nestorians would naturally have easily come to the belief in the apostolic origin of their church, just as now some of their Catholic descendants pretend they never had any Nestorian ancestors, but were always Catholics, in communion with Rome. (See G. T. Mackenzie: *Christianity in Transcaucasia*; Trivandrum, 1901.) Nevertheless, we know from history that they were Nestorians until the Catholic missionaries took them in hand in the 16th century and converted them.

Anyhow, when the Portuguese arrived in Southern India, they found among the Nestorians the story already known from mediaeval travellers, that the tomb of St. Thomas was at Mylapore, or San Thomé, as the Portuguese afterwards called it, near Madras. The tomb was opened in 1521; some remains were found and were removed to Goa. These are the relics alluded to by Bickell, quoted above. They or part of them have, I understand, been since returned to Mylapore, and are enshrined in the cathedral built over the tomb.

Of the discovery, and of the translation to Goa, there must be or ought to be authentic acts in the archives of Goa or Portugal; for, no carelessness was likely to occur in matters of religious interest and importance. I do not know at present if the documents have ever been published; and, unfortunately, the accounts of the discovery, repeated from book to book, are disfigured by an absurd story, which, if true, only shews the credulity of the Portuguese. A stone, with a cross and inscription in unknown characters cut upon it, was discovered about 1547 at St. Thomas' Mount near Madras; and a learned Brăhmaṇ was sent for, who interpreted the inscription into a long account confirmatory of St. Thomas' martyrdom in the locality. Another learned Brăhmaṇ was brought from a distant country; and, independently of the former one, he gave the same interpretation. It never occurs to the writers who repeat this story, that the stone is still at the Mount church, and that they may go and look at it, or look at the pictures that have been published of it, and see for themselves that the inscription, which these learned Brăhmaṇs are alleged to have read in such an extremely copious and satisfying way, consists only of a few words in the Pahlavi character. Dr. E. W. West, who has last dealt with the record, has interpreted these few words as most probably meaning: — "(He) whom "the suffering of the selfsame Messiah, the forgiving and upraising, (has) saved, (is) offering "the plea whose origin (was) the agony of this" (see his article on Inscriptions around Crosses in Southern India, in *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. 4, 1896-97, p. 174 ff.). Dr. Burnell was inclined to refer the record to the 7th or 8th century (see his article on some Pahlavi Inscriptions in Southern India, in *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. 3, 1874, p. 308 ff.; see, also, Mr. Sewell's *List of Antiquarian Remains in the Madras Presidency*, Vol. 1, 1882, p. 176).

These discoveries near Madras do not, — it seems to me, — help us towards the identification of Calamina, though they have served to convince many persons, to their satisfaction, that Calamina and Mylapore are one and the same place. Huc (Vol. 1, p. 24), following the Abbé Renanodot (1718), says that Mylapore in the middle ages was known to Arabic writers as "Bētama ou Beit Thoma, la maison, l'église de Thomas." Kennet copies Huc. But the place indicated, Batuma or Tannuah, was evidently not in India, but much further east; the name is perhaps an error for Natuma, the Natuma Islands, in the China Sea (see Yule: *Cathay, etc.*, Vol. 1, p. civ.). In any case, it is a wholly gratuitous assumption that the word has anything to do with any Thomas.
We have no evidence whatever of Christianity in Southern India or Ceylon till we come to Cosmas (about 535). And it seems to me that, by locating St. Thomas’ tomb at Mylapore, we go out of our way to create difficulties. We have more or less to explain away or improve upon early Christian evidence, or to assume miracles of which there is no record.

Even what we learn from early sources about the relics of St. Thomas, seems out of harmony with the notion that the tomb of St. Thomas was in Southern India. The Acts, or some versions of them, tell us that the relics were carried away to the “West,” an expression which would have been inappropriate if the starting-point had been Mylapore. The constant tradition of the Church seems to have been that the body was taken to Edessa. St. Ephraem (end of the 4th century), as quoted above, seems to imply that part of the body had been left in India; but that in no way implies Southern India. It is interesting, here, to note that the territory of which Edessa was the capital was in some sort of dependence on the Parthian empire till 216 A.D.; and so the Parthian connection of St. Thomas seems to run through everything. In the long account from an eyewitness, which St. Gregory of Tours (end of the 6th century) gives of a famous church in India at the unnamed place where St. Thomas was first buried, there is no suggestion of Southern India, and his description of the depth of the walls could hardly apply to Mylapore. We may note, also, that he says nothing about a part of the body being still there. The omission of so important a fact would be impossible in such a narrative, if we are to take it seriously. So, even if we assume him to mean Mylapore, we must conclude that the tomb was empty and that no relics were there.

The opinion of Asseman, mentioned by Bickell, as quoted above, is of great weight in such a matter as this. Asseman, who wrote at Rome early in the 18th century, was perfectly well informed; and no one could be more competent to pass judgment on the facts. He deemed these Indian relics of St. Thomas a Nestorian fabrication.

V. — General Conclusions.

The Right Rev. A. E. Medlycott, Bishop of Tricoria, formerly Vicar Apostolic of Trichar, has, I understand, a monograph on St. Thomas in preparation. It will, we may hope, afford us some fresh information, especially from recently explored Syriac sources. Meanwhile, the results at which we have here arrived regarding St. Thomas, may be summed up as follows:—

(1) — There is good early evidence that St. Thomas was the apostle of the Parthian empire; and also evidence that he was the apostle of “india” in some limited sense,—probably of an “India” which included the Indus valley, but nothing to the east or south of it.

(2) — According to the Acts, the scene of the martyrdom of St. Thomas was in the territory of a king named, according to the Syriac version, Mandai, to which he had proceeded after a visit to the city of a king named, according to the same version, Gudnaphar or Gündaphar.

(3) — There is no evidence at all that the place where St. Thomas was martyred was in Southern India; and all the indications point in another direction.

(4) — We have no indication whatever, earlier than that given by Marco Polo, who died 1324, that there ever was even a tradition that St. Thomas was buried in Southern India.

VI. — Some remarks about Gondophares, and about the proposed identification of certain persons mentioned in connection with him.

It does not come within the scope of this paper to discuss what is known from other sources than the Acts of St. Thomas, about the Gondophares whose name has been mentioned in some of the preceding pages. The following statements, however, may be made:—

At Kabul and Kandahar in Afghanistan, and at various places in the Punjab, in Sind, and in Seistan, there are obtained certain coins which have an Indian legend on one side and a Greek legend on the other. The Indian legend gives the name of a king in two forms, Gudaphara and
Gudapharna. Of the Greek legends, some present the name of the same king, in the genitive case, as Gondopharou and Gondapharou, and others present the genitive Undopherrou. The two Greek names are understood to denote one and the same person. And his name is habitually accepted as Gondophares. He is held to have been of Parthian extraction. And the provenance of the coins indicates that his rule extended at least over Afghanistan and the Western parts of the Panjâb. In connection with the above-mentioned genitive Undopherrou, it is convenient to say here that Mr. Budge has a note in *The Contendings of the Apostles*, Vol. 2, p. 21, that the old Persian form of the name is Viâdâfra.

Other coins, also having both Greek and Indian legends, present the names of Abdagases, who appears to be distinctly described as a son of the brother of Gudaphara, — of Orthagnes, who is supposed to be described as a brother of Gudaphara, — and of Sasa and some other persons.

Also, at Takht-i-Bahi in the Yusaifzai country, near Peshâwar, there has been obtained an inscription, in Indian characters, which is dated in the 26th year of the reign of Gudaphara, and in the year 193 of an era not specified by name. And no hesitation has ever been felt, I believe, about identifying the king who is therein mentioned with the king whose name we have in various forms on the coins and in the tradition about St. Thomas.

It is held that the coins preclude us from referring the date of the inscription to the Saka era commencing A. D. 78, and from placing that record in A. D. 180; because the general style of them forbids us to place them as late as that, and one of them, which connects with the name of Gondophares a certain particular epithet, seems to have been struck not later than the middle of the first century A.D. It is also held that that period would suit the other coins. And it has been admitted, in some quarters at least, that a very appropriate synchronism between the coins and the inscription and the period of St. Thomas may be established, by referring the date of the inscription to an initial point quite close to that of the Vikrama era commencing B. C. 58, and placing the record in about A. D. 45 and the commencement of the reign of Gudaphara-Gudaphara-Gondophares in about A. D. 20.


It has been suggested that Orthagnes is identical with the God of the Acts,— the brother of King Gûdnaphar. It is, however, doubtful whether Orthagnes was a brother of Gondophares. The supposition rests only on the supposed meaning of a word on the coins, the reading of which, proposed by Gen. Cunningham, is doubtful. Gardner (p. xlv.) can only say "the supposition has nothing improbable in it."

As to Abdagases: — In the Greek writing concerning "the Falling Asleep of the Holy Mother of God," which Tischendorf dated not later than the 4th century, there is the following passage, which I take from A. Walker's translation (*Apocryphal Gospels*, etc., 1890, pp. 507-8): — "And Thomas also answered and said: — And I, traversing the country of the Indians, when the preaching was prevailing by the grace of Christ, and the King's sister's son, Labdianis by name, was "about to be sealed" by me in the palace, on a sudden the Holy Spirit says to me, Do then also, "Thomas, go to Bethlehem to salute the mother of thy Lord, because she is taking her departure "to the heavens." "Labdianis" should be "Labdianes." The original Greek may be seen in C. Tischendorf: *Apocrypha Mois, Ezech. Pauti, Johannis. item. Marci dormitio*, etc., Leipzig, 1866, p. 101. Regarding Syriac versions see supplementary note at the end of this paper.
We have no King's sister's son in the Acts; but we have the son of King Mazdai, Vizán in the Syriac, who was baptised in his own house. In the Greek versions of the Acts, Vizán, as shown above, is Οἰκωνήν, Ὀκωνής, Ὀκωνῆς, and Ὀκῆς, and in the Latin, Zuzanes, Zuzani, Zuzanius, Luzianus, and Ozaanes. The allusion may be to the same person.

In the Indian Antiquity, Vol. 9, 1880, pp. 255-263, there is a review of A. von Sallet's Die Nachfolger Alexanders der Grossen in Baktrien und Indien, Berlin, 1879, with translations of long extracts from the same. One of the extracts is as follows (p. 262 f.)—

"Abdagases, Nephew of Yndophore. The passage communicated by Gutschmid from Ἀποκριθ. "Evangelium Josephis de obitu Marie" is important. There the apostle Thomas says of his mission "to the king of Indus:—τοῦ νῦν τῆς ἀδελφῆς τοῦ βασιλέως ἑδώματι Λαβδανοῦ ὃν ἤμων μελλόντος εἰς τῷ παλατίῳ. Moreover, besides Gondophores, his brother Gad, who was converted with him, is mentioned; now Gutschmid justly compares BACILEY ἈΒΑΔΑ ΤΥΜΦΕΡΟ ΛΕΥΦΙΔΕΟΣ with νῦν τῆς ἀδελφῆς τοῦ βασιλέως. This is certainly the same person, and the notice again demonstrates how well the first legend writers were informed about Gondophores and his family. But from the former erroneous lection ΛΟΛΑΣΑ instead of ἈΒΑΔΑ fixed by the Berlin specimen which I copied, the erroneous suppositions of Gutschmid follow, who considers βασιλέως to be a barbarous "genitive of the name Οἰκωνῆς = Gvd, Gad,—the supposed brother of the king and perhaps = Labdanes (Abdanes) and compares this supposed Oadas with ΩΛΑΟ, the wind-god of Kanerku.

"Now the more correct lections of these nephew-coins (Prusse, Essays, Vol. II., p. 216), with the "distinct name Abdagasa in Arryan, which Gutschmid has not used in this instance, demonstrate the "erroneousness of these conjectures.

"The nephew of Gondophores, as we learn from his coins, was called Abdagases, in Arryan "always Abdagasa, or Avdagas, in Greek sometimes corrupted to 'Αβαδά. . . . 'Αβαδάνως, etc. "The reading adduced by Gutschmid of νῦν τῆς ἀδελφῆς τοῦ βασιλέως Λαβδανοῦ is certain and of "great value; this nephew and his name are certainly identical with the Abdagases, Abada . . . . "Abdagases of the coins."

We seem hardly in a position to make such positive statements. If we make use of those "legends," we must interpret them one with another. There seems no sufficient reason to think that the king to whom St. Thomas is made to allude, in the passage given just above, is Gondophores: the allusion would seem to be a totally different king, namely, the Mazdai of the Syriac Acts, the Μαζδαῖος of the Greek and Misdes of the Latin, — the king who put St. Thomas to death. It may be that the "legend-writers" have confused them; but, then, how are we to say they were "well informed about Gondophores and his family"? This Labdanes may perhaps be the Vizán or Οἰκωνῆς of the Acts, the son of King Mazdai; but there seems no good reason to identify him with Abdagases, the nephew of Gondophores. It should be remarked also that, though the reading Λαβδανῶς is probably certain, still one of Tischendorf’s texts has Κλαβδανῶς. Also the texts do not say that the apostle is speaking "of his mission to the king of India:" that is only Von Sallet's inference.

We know nothing about Gondophores and his family except what can be learnt, as detailed above, from coins, from one inscription, and from the Acts of St. Thomas. His date is not yet definitely fixed; his territories are still more or less undefined; and his race is still not certain.

But, according to Gutschmid, all had been settled. Gondophores reigned A.D. 7 to 29; he ruled over "Aria, Drangiana and Arachosia;" and he derived "his descent from a Parthian "dynasty." His investigations had also shown "that the Acts of Thomas are really based on "a Buddhist work, containing the history of a conversion, the scene of which must have been

---

1 There seems to be something wrong about this sentence, from the word "But" to "Βασιλέως." I can only quote exactly what is before me in print.

All this seems fanciful. And Lipsius' easy acceptance, in 1877 or before, of the positive statements made by Gutschmid in matters which were then and still are uncertain, must continue to diminish the value of the former's criticism of the Acts of St. Thomas. Lipsius appeared to ignore the existence of the Syriac Version, which must be our starting-point. These Acts of St. Thomas should also be treated as an independent work, complete in itself, as Mr. Burkitt has treated it; not merely as a chapter in a work dealing with all the apostles, as scholars were inclined to treat it when only the Latin version of Pseudo-Abdias was available. The publication of the Syriac has made some criticism obsolete. And if we are to use these "legends," we must go to the Acts of St. Thomas, in the Syriac version, first of all, and not, as Cunningham, Yule, and others have done, to Pseudo-Abdias and to so very late a compilation as the "Legenda Aurea" of Jacobus de Voragine (c. 1230-1298), Archbishop of Genoa.

VII. — Note on the Legenda Aurea.

As mentioned just above, the Legenda Aurea has been quoted by some writers in dealing with Gondophares. It therefore seems desirable to say something about it, although it is too modern a work to be of much use for our purposes. It is one of the numerous works of the Dominican friar Jacobus de Voragine, or as we should say in English, Friar James of Varazze. Varazze or Voragine is a small seaport town in the Italian Riviera, and was the birthplace of the author, who ultimately became archbishop of Genoa, and died in 1298.

The work in question is an explanation of the offices celebrated by the Church during the ecclesiastical year, beginning with Advent. The Encyclopaedia Britannica, 9th edition, 1888, describes it, not correctly, as a collection of legendary lives of the greater saints of the medieval church. It is a work which obtained a large circulation, and it was translated from the Latin into several languages. Caxton published three English versions, 1483, 1487, and 1493.

The Latin text may be seen in the edition published by Dr. Th. Graesse at Dresden and Leipzig in 1846 under the title "Jacobus de Voragine Legenda Aurea vulgo Historia Lombardica dicta." A new French translation has been published recently by the Abbé J. B. M. Roze: La légende dorée de Jacques de Voragine nouvellement traduite: Paris, 1902: 3 volumes.

The festival of St. Thomas, 21st December, falling as it does in Advent, is dealt with in an early part of the work; and an account is there given of the life of the apostle, from which the following points of interest are extracted.

When St. Thomas was at Caesarea "rex Indiae Gundoferus misit praepositum Abbanem quaerere hominem architectum arte eruditum . . . ut romano opere sibi palatium construatur." The apostle consented to go; and our Lord, Who had appeared to him and to Abbanes, "tradidit ei Thomam . . . Navigantes autem ad quodam civitatem venerunt, in qua rex filiae sue nuptias celebrabat." The name of the city is not given, but what took place there is described.

"Post hae autem apostolus et Abbanes ad regem Indiae pervenerunt," i. e., to Gundoferos, though the name is only mentioned once, namely as above at the beginning of the narrative.

The king gave St. Thomas much treasure with which to build a palace, and went away to another province for two years. Meanwhile the apostle gave the money away, preached to the people, and made innumerable conversions. On his return, learning what had been done, the king imprisoned St. Thomas and Abbanes, intending to put them to death.
Then Gad, the king's brother, died, and came to life again on the fourth day, and told of the palace he had seen in heaven. Gad released St. Thomas from prison; and the king begged his pardon. Many conversions followed.

"Post hoc autem in superiorem Indiam abit." There he converted: —
1. Sintice or Synrice (the name is spelt both ways), friend of Migdomia.
2. Migdomia or Migdonia (this name also is spelt in two ways), wife of Carisius, kinsman ("cognatus") of the king.
3. The wife of the king, sister of Migdomia.
The names of the king and queen are not given. The king would be the Mazdai of the Syriac Acts.

Finally, St. Thomas was put to death in the presence of the king and Carisius by the high priest of a temple, ("... pontifex autem templi elevans gladium transverberavit"). His body was buried by the Christians.

"Post longum tempus silicet circa annos domini CC, et XXX. corpus apostoli in Edessam civitatem, quae olim dicebatur Rages Medorum, transitum est, Alexandro imperatore ad Syrorum preces hoc faciente." The confusion of Edessa in Mesopotamia with Rhagae the great city of Media is curious.

Thus the Legenda Aurea, as far as it goes, agrees substantially with the Syriac and other Acts. But the version it follows most closely is the second of the two Latin ones given by Max Bonnet, namely, the version headed "Passio Sancti Thomae Apostoli." This version mentions "Sintice," "Sintice," or "Sentice," friend of Migdomia, who is not mentioned in the other Latin version or in the Greek or Syriac. It likewise makes the statement, but without a date, that the remains of the apostle were removed to Edessa at the request of the Syrians through the instrumentality of the emperor Alexander, who sent "ad regulos Indorum" for them. It is also there stated that the Syrians made their petition "ab Alexandro imperatore romano veniente victore de Persidis proelio, Xerse rege devieto." The allusion appears to be to the emperor Alexander Severus, who in 232 A. D. undertook an expedition against Artaxerxes (Ardishir), king of Persia, and founder of the Sassanid dynasty.

Some explanation may be suggested, of a statement made by General Cunningham that it is recorded in the "Saxon Legenda Aurea" that "king Gundoferus" put St. Thomas to death (Archaeol. Survey of India, Report for 1872-73, Calcutta, 1875, p. 60). Probably, the General intended to refer, not to the Legenda Aurea just described, but to the Anglo-Saxon Life of St. Thomas written by Elfric or Aelfric in the tenth century, which life, according to Sharon Turner (History of the Anglo-Saxons, 6th edition, London, 1886, Vol. 2, p. 159), is an abridgment of the Latin one which passes under the name of Ablitas. Cunningham, in fact, gives a reference to Turner's book. Anyhow, there is no such work as a "Saxon Legenda Aurea." It is possible that the life written by Elfric is so abridged as to make it appear that "Gundoferus" was the king who put the apostle to death, which is not the case in the Legenda Aurea. Indeed, the quotation from it by Turner on p. 147, the page to which Cunningham refers, certainly implies that "Gundoferus" was the guilty person.

Again, in Coins of the Indic-Scythians, subdivision Coins of the Sakas, p. 16, London, 1890, Cunningham stated that "the Legenda Aurea" made "Gundofores" [sic] "King of Upper India, (Indian superiorem)." In this case, he can only refer to the work of Jacobus a Voragine, who, however, speaks of "Gundoferus" as "rex Indic" simply, and says that St. Thomas after leaving him "in superiorem Indiam abit," and there converted Migdomia and others, and was put to death under an unnamed king. So, the only king mentioned in connection with "India superior" is not "Gundofores." The various texts of the Legenda Aurea are said to vary. But the three editions consulted agree in all that has been stated above.
VIII. — Postscript.

1. — Ethiopic versions of the Acts of St. Thomas. Since the above paper was written, there has been an opportunity of seeing the two works referred to on page 3 above. Malan’s *Conflicts of the Apostles* is out of date. The translation was made from a faulty modern MS. as shewn by Mr. Budge. The other work, entitled *The Contendings of the Apostles*, Gailla Hauyryditi, contains the Ethiopic texts in Vol. 1 edited by Mr. E. A. Wallis Budge from two MSS. formerly belonging to King Theodore of Abyssinia, and brought from Magdala in 1868. Vol. 2 contains a translation. The MSS. were probably written in the 15th and 17th century. The oldest MS. known is in Paris, and is dated 1379 A. D.

Lipsius writing in 1883, as appears from Mr. Budge’s preface, was of opinion that these Ethiopic works were translated from the Coptic between 400 and 540. But Mr. Budge gives good reasons for concluding them to have been made from Arabic versions, probably during the early part of the 14th century. These Arabic versions would have taken the place of earlier ones in Sahidic Coptic, the dialect of Upper Egypt, when the one language had been superseded by the other. Some fragments of the Sahidic versions still exist. The Ethiopic versions of the Acts of St. Thomas would, therefore, appear to be of only small importance for our purposes. But we may note the proper names which appear in them, and a few other points.

The Ethiopic work contains *two separate accounts* about St. Thomas. The first, pp. 319-356 of the translation, has not much resemblance to the Syriac as a whole, and seems to be in a confused state. The second, pp. 404-465, entitled “The Acts of St. Thomas in India,” is very like the Syriac as far as it goes; but it belongs to a part of the book, which Mr. Budge considers to consist of selections from less ancient works than the proper “Gailla-Hauyryditi,” which seems to end at p. 368.

To take the second account first; here are some passages:

When St. Thomas was at Jerusalem “a certain merchant who was from the county [sic] of “India . . . . , and his name was Abnê, and he was sent from the king of Gône.”

After the apostle and the merchant leave, “they sailed on happily until they arrived in the “country of India, and came to the city of the king.” Then the marriage feast is described, as usual.

In the 2nd Act: — “Now when the Apostle had entered into the country of India with ‘Abnê, “the merchant, ‘Abnê departed to salute Gondapôr the king.” In the same Act “Gàdôn the “brother of the king” is mentioned.

There are no other proper names, and there is nothing else worth noting. This account does not go further than the 5th Act of the Syriac; so we do not reach the court of Mazda.

As regards the other account, which is moreover the only one in Malan’s book: it is in two sections. The first is “The Preaching of Saint Thomas in India.”. There we have, for the Ḥabbân and Gûdnâphar of the Syriac, “a certain officer of king Kuntûkôrûs,” also “’Arbûsôs, an officer of “Kûntûkôrûs, king of India.” When the apostle reaches India, this king requires him to build a palace, and directs “Loukłyânos (Vecus) the governor,” elsewhere “Lûklyûs,” to supply him with materials, after which we hear no more of the king. What follows about the governor’s wife “’Arânöwâ (Arsenia),” has some resemblance to the story of Mygdonia in the Syriac; but that was in another king’s country. Afterwards, St. Thomas is directed by our Lord to go to “a city in “the East, which is called Kûntûwû (Quantaria),” and he does so.

The next section is “The Martyrdom of Saint Thomas in India.” It does not seem to join on naturally to the previous section. After establishing a church and clergy in India, “he departed “unto the city of Haklt, which is by Macedonia;” but the story is evidently corrupt, as what follows
implies that the apostle was still in India, or had returned there. For the Syriac Mzdai, we have in different passages "Mastyôs the king," "Maytewanyâne," "Mastéyôs," and " Másteýôs." We have "Tôrtôrânî [elsewhere Tôrtôrânîa] the wife of the king, and Marbaûa his daughter," who seems to be the Tertia and Manashar (daughter-in-law) of the Syriac. After the burial of St. Thomas "in the sepulchre of the kings," it is stated: — "Now Sekûrû and Awêşyas did not come into the city." Who they are, is not said; they have not been mentioned before. Mr. Budge identifies Sekûrû with the Šîfur of the Syriac, and Awêşyas doubtfully with Vîzân. Further on we have: — "Now Mastyôs, the king, and Zirâyîsôs took their wives "Tôrtôrânîa and 'Atôngûa and chastised them sorely," etc. This is the first mention of Zirâyîsôs (lower down, Zerâyûa) and of 'Atôngûa, presumably the Karish and Mygdonia of the Syriac; and they are not brought naturally into the story, which seems to be mangled in the Ethiopia. Lastly, there is "'Astawyôs the king's son" who became possessed of a devil, and on whose account the king went to the tomb to obtain a relic. Mr. Budge's translation appears to imply that the body of the apostle was still there. The story ends in the conversion of the king; and "Awêtyôs Kûôs, the priest" of the Christians, is mentioned.

[With reference to the name Tôrtôrânî in the preceding paragraph, it may be noted that among the "Festa immobilia ecclesiae Antiochenae Syrorum" under 6th October is "Coronatio Thomas Apostoli, et regis Indiae et Misadi ejusque filii Joannis et maris ejus Tarlariâe." See N. Nilles, S. J., Kalendarium manuale utriusque Ecclesiae Orientalis et Occidentalis, Vol. 1, Innsbruck, 1896, p. 460.]

2. — "The Falling asleep of the Holy Mother of God." Syriac versions of this work were discovered or published about the same time that Tischendorf discovered the Greek. Wright published one in the Journal of Sacred Literature, Jan. and April, 1865, and two others, incomplete, in Contributions to the Apocryphal Literature of the New Testament, London, 1865.

As scholars seem to be of opinion that the Syriac of this work is based on the Greek, the Syriac versions are not important; but the passage corresponding to what has been given on page 152 above is still of some interest. It is as follows: — "And Thomas said: I was informed in India, when "I had gone in to visit the nephew of Lûdan, the king of India, and as I was talking to him, the "Holy Spirit said to me: The time draws nigh for the mother of thy Lord to leave the world." This passage is only in the MS. published in the Journal of Sacred Literature, a manuscript which Wright thought belonged to the second half of the 6th century. The passage is not in the other two MSS., which are incomplete.

There is, however, yet another passage connecting St. Thomas with India in the Greek and in all the Syriac versions. It precedes the one already quoted which is in chapter 20 of the Greek. This other passage is chapter 12. There we have the words: — ὦ γὰρ ἐκ τῶν Ἰδαν τῶν ἱωνίων [variant ἱωνιῶν]. The corresponding passages in the Syriac are: — (MS. in Journ. Sac. Lit.) "Thomas in India, who had gone in to visit the nephew of Lûdan [or Landan] the king of "India;" and (MSS. in Contributions, etc.) "Thomas in India." Walker translates the Greek "Hither India."

There has been no opportunity of referring to the Syriac text published this year [1902] by Mrs. A. S. Lewis in Studia Sinaitica, No. 11, Apocrypha Syriaca, Cambridge University Press. A review in the Tablet, 4th Oct., says it is edited from the underwriting of a palimpsest which Mrs. Lewis dates at latest the beginning of the 6th century. It is the complete text of one of the two versions of which Wright published fragments in Contributions, etc. The reviewer states that it is the most corrupt form of the story, and the most removed from the Greek, so freely rewritten, in fact, as to be in effect an original Syriac composition.

With reference to the opinion that these Syriac versions are based on Greek originals, it may not be out of place here to recall that, when Wright published the Syriac text of the Acts of
St. Thomas, he was almost certain that that work also was a Syriac version of a Greek text. But scholars seem subsequently to have come to the opinion that the Syriac is the original. It may be that further examination may show that the work we are now considering was also Syriac in origin, in which case the reading "the nephew of Luddān, [or Landān] king of India" might be of importance. It seems to be held that apocryphal literature of this sort was generally of Semitic origin.

3.—M. Sylvain Lévi on St. Thomas, Gondophares, and Mazda. My paper was unfortunately written without knowledge of M. Lévi's suggestive article entitled Notes sur les Indo-Scythes, III., Saint Thomas, Gondophares et Mazda, in the Journal Asiatique, Jan.-Feb. 1897.

Allusion has been made on page 154 above to the unsatisfactory manner in which the subject of this paper was treated by Gutschmid, whose views were adopted by Lipsius. It was not very willingly that a mere compiler like myself would presume to criticise scholars of such eminence; but when, under the authority of these great names, uncertainties had been given as positive facts in such a standard work as Smith and Wace's Dictionary of Christian Biography, etc., it seemed necessary to say something. It is, therefore, satisfactory to observe that M. Lévi also found the time had come for shewing that Gutschmid's theories about St. Thomas were obsolete or rested on false data. It is unnecessary to detail them here. But something may be said about the route followed by the apostle.

Gutschmid considered that Andrapolis, the Sandarûk or Sandrâk of the Syriac, the port at which St. Thomas disembarked, indicated a town of the Andhras in the Konkan coast where the Andhra-Satavahana dynasty ruled in the first century of our era; and on this he assumed that the account of the apostle's subsequent mission to Gondophares and Mazda was only the stolen story of a Buddhist missionary, perhaps Nāgārjuna, who went from the Dekkan to propagate his religion among the Yavanas and Pahlavas. M. Lévi shows that Gutschmid had to do violence to the texts of the Acts in order to develop his theory. But in doing so, he himself seems to fall into an error of some importance. He states that the various versions of the Acts are unanimous in making St. Thomas travel to the East after leaving Gondophares. That is not the case, as has been shown on page 6 above. The Greek and the Syriac say simply he preached throughout all India. The first Latin version says nothing; and the second, the "Passio," — from which M. Lévi says "il prend le chemin de l'Inde Ulterior," — states "profectus est ad Indianum superiorem," which is not the same thing. It is necessary to point this out, as the error affects the force of M. Lévi's suggested identification of Mazda with Vāsađērā. It is, however, true that the Ethiopic account (see above) says the apostle went to "a city in the East which is called Kandoryā;" and in this name, Quantaria in Malan's new obsolete translation, the only one available in 1897, M. Lévi thinks Gandhāra may be recognised, which place, he states, was occupied by the Sakas, Kushans, and Parthians at different times.

As regards Andrapolis, M. Lévi shows it may really be the same word as Sandarûk, the initial sibilant being dropped in the Greek, as in Andracottus, a form employed as well as Sandracottus.

M. Lévi considers that the Acts clearly indicate that St. Thomas and Habbān followed the ordinary trade route between the Syrian coast and the Pañjāb, as detailed by Pliny (Hist. natur. vi, 26, 108) and in the Periplus (38, 39), that is to say, down the Red Sea, and on past Cape Syagros in Arabia to Patala or Barbarikon at the mouth of the Indus. There the ships used to anchor; and the merchantmen went up the river to Minnagar, described in the Periplus as the metropolis of Scythia, governed by Parthians, always fighting among themselves. If the country was not safe, the ships would go on to Barygaza (Brosch), whence there was a trade route via Orizōn (Ujjain) to Proklais (Pushkalavati) on the borders of Bactriana.

M. Lévi says a tradition, constant among the Greek Fathers from the 5th century, designates the town at which St. Thomas was martyred as "Kalamínê." This appears to be an erroneous statement, though often made, as has been shown above.
An unpublished Armenian version of the Acts of St. Thomas in the Berlin Library is mentioned, the text of which appears to be identical with the Syriac. M. Lévi has made some use of the Armenian forms of proper names contained therein.

The most important and suggestive part of the article is that which relates to the proposed identification of Mazdaí with Vásudéva. But it is impossible to deal with that properly here; and the reader must go to the article itself. A few points may, however, be taken up, mostly in further elucidation of the proper names occurring in the Acts and in "The Falling asleep of the Holy Mother of God."

M. Lévi appears to hold, with Von Sallet, that Labdanes and Abdagues are the same person. He suggests that the initial lambda results from dittography, [A]BAANHC. Hypocoristic forms are found among Parthian names, and μανγες means 'beautiful.'

On coins, the names of Vásudéva appears in Greek as BAZADHO and BAZADO. Coming into Iranian territory, the name would fall under Mazdian influences, and become Mazdeo; moreover, he remarks, the two labials are constantly confused, as for instance in Mamba turned by the Portuguese into Bombay, and Minagar in the Periplas made into Binnagar by Ptolomy. (Compare what has been said above by Mr. Burkitt that Mazdaí is a good old Persian name.) M. Lévi gives the further information that the name is Matach in the Armenian Acts, Smidaios in the Menae [liturgical books of the Greek Church, containing short histories of the saints], and Smiadaios in Nicephorus (presumably N. Callistus Xanthopolus, 14th century). These forms may be added to those already given.

As regards Visan (Visan in the Armenian according to M. Lévi) son of Mazdaí, Gutschmid and Marquart considered the name to be the same as the Pahlavi Wijen, Persian Bijen. This does not harmonize with the Greek and Latin forms, and further, though admissible if we locate Mazdaí in Iranian territory, it is not at all so, if we make St. Thomas go into India, to Vásudéva, as suggested. M. Lévi thinks the compiler of the Acts was too well informed about India to give to an Indian prince the name of a secondary hero of the Iranian epic, the name in fact of Bezhan, son of Gey, son of Gudarz. Be that as it may, M. Lévi thinks that, though the remembrance of this personage may very well have influenced the Syriac and Armenian transcriptions, the Greek and Latin forms exclude the identity of the two names. The Greek Ouzanes, etc., and Latin Zusanis, etc., all lead back to an original ozan or rather gouzan. The change of α into χ, which had been definitely accomplished by the time of the Sassanids, was in progress soon after the Christian era, and facilitated the substitution of one syllable for the other; and, at the same epoch, on the confines of India and Iran, the pronunciation oscillated between initial u and gu. This is confirmed by the forms "Gondopharon," "Induphara," and "Undopheron," in Greek, on coins, being all equivalent to the "Gudaphara," "Gudupharna," and "Gondopharna" of the Indian legends on the same.

(I quote the names as printed in the article, but they do not all seem correct.)

Thus, — M. Lévi concludes, — Ouzanes would seem to be equivalent to Gushāna. The forms Ouzanes in Greek, and Zuzanes and Lusanis in Latin perhaps preserve the trace of an initial lost in Ouzanes, and Οὐζάνης in writing might easily become Οὐζάνης. Hence and for other reasons given, M. Lévi suggests that the Mahārāja Gushāna, who closely followed the Kushan Vásudéva, was perhaps identical with Ouzanes or Visan, the son of the king Mazdaí, who put St. Thomas to death.

4. — Syriac versions of the Acts of St. Thomas. As mentioned on page 3 above, Wright's translation from British Museum Add. MS. 14645, dated A.D. 936, has been followed. Allusion was made to two other MSS. of these Acts, one at Berlin in the Sachau collection, and the other at Cambridge. In answer to enquiries, Mr. F. C. Burkitt has kindly supplied some further information regarding these MSS.
The Berlin MS. (Sachau 222) was written in Alkâsh in 1831, and contains 38 Acta, beginning, like the British Museum MS., with the Acts of St. Thomas. The readings of this MS. are to be found in P. Bedjan's Acta Sanctorum et Martyrum, Vol. 3, Paris, 1892. Bedjan made use of Sachau's MS. and, whenever he gives a reading in text or notes which differs from Wright's text, it agrees with the Cambridge MS.

The Cambridge University Library MS. Add. 2822 was written in A. D. 1883, at Tel-Kêphê in the district of Mosul, and was acquired through Wright. Mr. Burkill understands that it was copied for Wright after the Berlin MS. had been acquired by Sachau, but before it left the East. This Cambridge MS., though no doubt a faithful copy of its immediate archetype, is very inferior to Wright's MS. It omits many words, sentences and paragraphs, which undoubtedly belong to the old Acts. But it agrees with the Greek in having "Gundaphar" instead of "Gûndâphar," the latter being, so Mr. Burkill supposes, a mere perversion, and due to the scribe of the British Museum MS. Possibly the Cambridge MS. may be a cousin, and not a son of the Sachau MS.

As has been shown on page 4 above, an important word is illegible in the British Museum MS. There we find "a certain merchant happened to come into the South country from . . . . ." The Berlin and Cambridge MSS. give "a certain merchant came from the south country." Thus, the illegible word is omitted, and "from" is read instead of "into." Mr. Burkill suspects that the lost word was only the Syriac for "Hindustan." He adds that Gundaphar is called "king of Hindu;" and that what Wright calls "the realm of India" (see page 4 above) is literally "Hindu City."

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WESTERN HINDI, INCLUDING HINDÔSTANI.

BY G. A. GRIERSON, C.I.E., Ph.D., D.LITT., I.C.S.

(Continued from p. 76.)

SECTION III. — SELECTIONS, COLLECTIONS OF SCATTERED PIECES, AND COLLECTIONS OF PROVERBS.

Gilchrist, John Borthwick, — The Oriental Fabulist or polyglott Translations of Esop's and other ancient Fables from the English Language into Hindoostanee, Persian, Braj Bhasha, Bengali, and Sanskrit (sic) in the Roman Character by various Hands, under the direction and superintendence of J. Gilchrist, for the use of the College of Fort William. Calcutta, 1803.


Lallû Lâl, — Lotâif-e Hindi. — The new Cyclopaedia hindostanica of Wit, containing a choice Collection of humorous Stories in the Persian and Nagree Characters, interspersed with appropriate Proverbs, anti-bilious Jests, brilliant Bonmots, and rallying Repartees in the Rekhta and Braj Bhasha Dialects; to which is added a Vocabulary of the principal Words in Hindoostanee and English; by Shree Luloo Lall Kab, Bhasha Munshi. Calcutta, 1810.

Lallū Lāl, — The Sabhā Bilās. (Title page absent on all copies available.) Calcutta, 1813.

and Price, W., — The Subha Bilas, a Collection of Stanzas on various subjects, in Hindee, by different Authors. Edited by Captain W. Price, Professor of Hindee and Hindostance in the College of Fort William, Calcutta, 1828. The colophon is dated (1829).

and Gilbertson, G. W., — The Assembly of Mirth (sic). A literal Translation into English of the Sabhā Bilās, one of the Degrees of Honour Hindu Text-Books, by G. W. G. Benares, 1900. (The name of the book means 'The Mirth of the Assembly,' not the 'Assembly of Mirth'.)


Anon., — Hindoostance and English Student's Assistant; or, Idiomatical Exercises. Calcutta, 1826.


— See Jafar 'Ali Bahádur, Mir; Shakespear, John.

Adam, Rev. M. T., — Pleasing Tales, or Stories to improve the Understanding, translated into Hindustee by M. T. A. Calcutta, 1828. Other Editions, Calcutta, 1834, 1836; Agra, 1837.


Manu Lál Lahóri, — The Gulzasta-i-Nishat, or Nosegay of Pleasure: a Collection of poetical Extracts in Persian and Hindustani, from more than a hundred of the most celebrated Authors, arranged according to the Subject and Sentiment and well adapted for the Student of these Languages. Calcutta, 1836.

Anon., — English and Hindustani Student's Assistant. Calcutta, 1837.

Price, Capt. William, and Táríñi-charáñ Mitra, — Hindée and Hindooostane Selections, to which are prefixed the Rudiments of Hindooostane and Broj Bhak'ha Grammar, also From Sagar with Vocabulary. Originally compiled for the Use of Interpreters to Native Corps of the Bengal Army. Calcutta, 1827; Second Edition, 1830.

— See also Lallú Lál.


— See also Garcc de Tassy, Joseph Héliodore.
Cox, Capt. Edward, — *The Regimental Moonshi, being a course of Reading in Hindoostanee*. London, 1847.


Qamaru 'd-din Khân, — *Muntakhabât-e Anwar-e Subhali*. Selections from the Anwar-e Subhali (of Hağî 'd-din Ahmad in Section IV.), with Hindoostani Translations. Agra, 1853.


" Muntakhabât-e Dastûru 'qâibyân. Selections from the Dastôru 'qâibyân, with Hindostani Translations. Agra, 1855.


Hall, FitzEdward, — *Hindi Reader, with Vocabulary*. Hertford, 1870, 1884.


Badley, Rev. B. H., — *Jogjivandas, the Hindu Reformer*. Indian Antiquary, Vol. VIII (1879), p. 289. (Contains Selections from his works.)

" See Craven, T., in Section II.


" See Fallon, S. W.

Anon., — *Hindustani and English Parallel Proverbs. Together with some Persian and Hindustani Parallel Proverbs*. Delhi, 1885.
Section IV. — Texts (alphabetically arranged under Authors' names).

'Abdu 'l-lāh, Mir, called Miskin, — Mariya ou Bhatthial de Mir Abdulla Miskin, sur la Mort de Muslim et de ses deux Fils, traduit de l'Hindoustani par M. Garcin de Tassy. Paris, 1845. See Háïdar Baksh (Haidari).

See also Gilchrist, J. B., in Section II.

'Abdu 'l-lāh, Saiyid, — See Bahadur 'Ali; Kāgin 'Ali Jawān.

'Abdu 'l-karim, Munshi, — See Arabian Nights.

'Adālat Khān, — See Amman, Mir; Lallū Lāl.


Alexander, James Edward, — See Ittishāmu 'd-dīn.

Amānūt 'l-lāh, Maulavi, — Hidayat ool Islam (Hidayatu 'l-islām), compiled by Mu'īnu'lla Umaru Uollarah, in Arabic and Hindoostanee. Translated under the superintendence of, and by J. Gilchrist. (In two volumes, of which only Vol. I. was published.) Calcutta, 1804.

Ambikā Datt Bhāṣā, — See Bihāri Lāl.
Amman, Mir, —بنا (Bāgh o Bahār). One hundred and two pages appeared in Gilchrist’s 'Abdu'l-Lāh Miskín's Hindoo Manual or Casket of India. Calcutta, 1892. See Section II.


The Tale of the First Darwesh is given in M. J. Vinson’s Manuel de la Langue hindoustani, pp. 111 and ff. See Section II.

Note.—The original is a translation of the Chahār Darwesh of Amir Khusrau.
Anderson, Lieut. R. P., — See Nihāl Chand (Lāhūrī).

Arabian Nights, — Hikayattool Jaleelah, Translation of Al-falaylutinolielah, called Arabian Nights; for the Use of the College at Fort St. George. Translated by Moonshy Shumsooddeen Uhmeh. Madras, 1836. (Contains only the first 200 Nights.)

Tarjuma ʿAlif Laila ki. (The Translation is by Munṣhī ʿAbduʾl-Karīm, from the English of E. Forster.) Cawnpoore, 1844; ib., 1853; Bombay, 1860; Cawnpoore, 1862-63; ib., 1869; ib., 1876: ib., 1883-84; Delhi, 1890: Tarjuma-i-ʿAlif Laila ba-zubān-i-Urdu. (Do Jild baharštā-i-Yārop.) Romanized under the superintendence of T. W. H. Tolbert, and edited by Frederic Pincott. (The first half, i.e., Jilds I and II. of ʿAbduʾl-Karīm’s Translation.) London, 1882. Sahāra Rasāli Charitā. (ʿAbduʾl-Karīm’s Version translated into Hindi by Panḍit Pyārī Lāl.) Lucknow, 1876.

ʿAlī Laila Nau Mauẓūm. (Translated into verse in four parts, by Muḥammad Ḍaghar ʿAli Khān Nasim, Ṭoṭārūm Shāyān (Pets. II. and III.), and Munṣhī Shādū Lāl Chaman, respectively.) Lucknow, 1861-68.

Ḥazār Dūsān. (A prose version by Ṭoṭārūm Shāyān.) Lucknow, 1868.


ʿAlī Laila. (A translation by Muḥammad Ḥāmid ʿAli Khān, Ḥāmid.) Cawnpoore, 1890.

Shabdīsūn-e Ḥairat. (A translation in the form of a novel, by Mirzā Ḥairat of Delhi, illustrated.) Delhi, 1892.

ʿAlī Laila-i-Dunyāzād, also called Maṣḥshāṭa-e Baghdādā. (An imitation of the Arabian Nights, by Mirzā Ḥairat of Delhi.) Delhi, 1892.


(This, like the ‘Kahāṇā ʿThēṭh Hindī-ũ’ of Inshā Allāh, is in pure Hindi, absolutely free from both Persianisation and Sanskritisation. Unlike the older work, the idiom is that of Hindi, rather than that of Urdu. This is most noticeable in the order of the words.)


Bāhādūr ʿAli, Mīr, — Ukhlāqī Hindī or Indian Ethics, translated from a Persian Version of the Hitopadesa, or Salutary Counsel, by Meer Bāhādūr Utee, under the Superintendence of J. Gilchrist, Calcutta, 1803. Other Editions: Madras, 1845; Bombay, 1875; Madras, 1879. Akhlāḵ i Hindī, or Indian Ethics. Translated into Urdu from a Persian Version of the Hitopadesa, by Mir Bāhādūr ʿAlī . . . Ed. with an Introduction and Notes, by Syed Abdu-lloah. London, 1868. Extracts from the book will be found in Price’s Hindoo and Hindoostanee Selections. See Section III.
Barker, W. B., — See Maqbar `Ali Khan Wilã.

Beames, J., — See Chand Bardãí.

Bell, C. W. Bowdler, — See Hasan, Mir.


Bertrand, l'Abbé, — See Ḥaidar Bakhsh (Ḥaidarî); Shêr `Ali Afsãs; Taḥsunu ‘d-dîn.

Bhairava-prasãda, — See Lalã Lál.

Bihãri Lal, — The Suteuya of Biharãc, with a Commentary entitled the Lahã Chandrika; by Shree Lulloo Lah Kuri, Bhak'ha Moonesee, in the College of Fort William. Calcutta, 1819. A revised edition issued from the Office of the Superintend of Government Printing, India, in 1896, by G. A. Grierson. It is entitled 'The Saṭāra of Biharãc, with a Commentary entitled Lāla Candribhã, by Čri Lallã Lál Kuri.' Several editions have been published by native presses, amongst which may be mentioned Śrīgañgara-saptâsati, Benares, 1873. (This includes a Sanskrit metrical version and a Sanskrit commentary, both by Paramânanda Paṇḍit; Śrī-Bihãri Sat-sai saśãk. Hari-prakâši Ṭhã sahit, Benares, 1892. (Has an excellent commentary by Hari Prakâś). Bhõri-Bihãr. Benares, 1898. (Has an introduction, and a commentary in the Kuṇḍaliyã metre by Ambãkã Datt Byãs.)


Carmichael-Smyth, — See Smyth.

Chaman, — See Kãgim `Ali Jawãn.

Chand Bardãí, — Only portions of the text have been printed. Parts have been edited by Mr. J. Beames, and by Dr. A. F. R. Hoernle, C.1.E., in the Bibliotheca Indica. The latter gentleman has also translated a section of the portion which he edited. Canto I has also been edited in Benares by Paṇḍit Mõohanãl Vishãulãl Paṇḍyã, under the title of M. V. Pandia's Manuscript of the Prithãraj Râdsu of Chand Bardãí, edited in the original old Hindi with critical Notes by Paṇḍit, Ñc. Benares, 1887, 1888. A continuation is now (1902) being issued in Benares by the Nãgãri Prachãrini Sabha. The following are the principal works dealing with the poem:


Reply to Mr. Growse. Ib., p. 171.

Beames J., — List of the Books contained in Chand's Poem, the Prithiraja Rasa. Ib., p. 204.


Translations from Chand. Ib., p. 161.


Mohanlal Vishnu Lal Pandit, Pandit, — The Defence of Prithiraj Rasa. Benares, 1887. This is a reply to the preceding.


See also 'Notice sur un poème historique indien composé par Chand, barde du xiiie siècle.' Journal, Asiatique, II, i. (1828), p. 150.

Clint, L., — See Ingha Allah Khan, called Ingha.

Court, Major Henry, — See Muhammad Rafi; Sher Ali Afsos.

Eastwick, E. D., — See Amman, Mir; Hafigu 'd-din Ahmad; Ikrum 'Ali; Lallu Lal; Maghar 'Ali Khan Wila.

Feer, L., — See Kaghim 'Ali Jawan.

Forbes, Duncan, — See Amman, Mir; Haidar Bakhsh (Haidari); Ikrum 'Ali; Maghar 'Ali Khan Wila.

Garcin de Tassy, Joseph Heliodore, — See 'Abdu l-lah, Mir, called Miskin; Ahmad Khan, Saiyid, C.S.I.; Amman, Mir; Ikrum 'Ali; Muhammad Taqi, Mir; Nihal Chand (Lahori); Tahsinu 'd-din; Waliu 'l-lah, Shah.

Ghulam Akbar, — See Hafigu 'd-din Ahmad.

Ghulam Haidar, — See Ikrum 'Ali; Muhammad Rafi.

Ghulám Qādir, — See Ḥafṣuḡ ‘d-dīn Ḥāmīd.

Gilchrist, J. H. B., — See Aminatu l-lāḥ; Amman, Mīr; Bahādur ‘Ali, Mīr; Ḥāidār Bakhsh (Ḥādārī); Kāgīm ‘Ali Jawān; Ḥasan, Mīr; Nīḥāl Chand (Lāhūrī); Shēr ‘Ali Asfās.

Giridhar Goswāmi, — See Sūr Dās.

Grierson, G. A., — See Bihārī Lāl.


(N.B.—Abūl Fazl’s Ayār-e Dānish is a simpler Persian version of Ḥusain ibn ‘Ali al-Kāshī’s Anwār-e Suhailī.)

Ḥādār Bakhsh (Ḥādārī), Saiyid, — Arāšī-ə Maḥfīl. Published by Munṣīḥ Qudratu l-lāḥ. Calcutta, 1803. Arasuy Mehfeel. A translation into the Hindostanee Tongue of the celebrated Persian Tale entitled Qussu, e Hātin Tai, executed under the direction of John Borthwick Gilchrist . . . by Sūned Hyderbux Hydree, Bombay, 1845. Many other editions in India. Among them one in the Nāgarī character, (Calcutta, (?) 1845), and one in the Gujarātī character (Bombay, 1877).

(N.B.—There is another, altogether different, Arāšī-ə Maḥfīl, dealing with the history of India, by Shēr ‘Ali Asfās.)

Tota Kuhānī. A Translation into the Hindostanee Tongue of the popular Persian Tales entitled Tootee Numu, by Suyyad Huṣeyn Bakhsh Huṣeey. Under the Superintendence of J. Gilchrist. Calcutta, 1804. (An edition of four pages of this work had previously appeared in 1802 in Gilchrist’s Hindoo Manual.) Other Editions: Calcutta, 1836; ib., 1839; Bombay, 1840; Madras, 1841; Bombay, 1844; Delhi, 1859; Cawnpore, 1864; Bombay, 1870, and many others. Tota Kuhānī; or Tales of a Parrot, in the Hindūstānī Language. Translated by Saiyid Ḥādār Bakhsh, surnamed Ḥādārī . . . a new Edition with . . . a Vocabulary of all the words occurring in the Text, by D. Forbes. London, 1852.

Haidar Bakhsh (Haidari), Saiyid,—Goolî Mughâfrûr; or the Flower of Forgiveness, being an Account . . . of those Moslemans called Shoohuda or Martyrs, from the Time of Moomhammad, to the Death of Hoosun at Kurbula. By Meer Huedor Buksh Huederee. Calcutta, 1812.


Hairat, Mirzâ,—See Arabian Nights.

Hall, F. E.,—See Lallû Lâl.

Hari Prâkâs,—See Bihârî Lûl.

Harisachandra,—See Sûr Dâs.

Hasan, Mîr,—Sîhr-ool-buyaûn (Sihrû 'l-bayân) or Musnuwce of Meer Husun, being a History of the Prince Benuxeer, in Hindoustance Versee. Published under the patronage of the College of Fort William in Bengal. Calcutta, 1805. Many other editions, such as Cawnpore, 1862, 1874; Meerut, 1876; Cawnpore, 1878. Nussî Benuxeer (Nasîr-e Bânaizir), or a prose Version by Meer Buhadoor Ulee, of the Sihr ool bayan, an enchanting Fairy Tale in Hindoustance Versee, by Meer Husun; composed for the use of the Hindoustance Students in the College of Fort William, under the superintendence of John Gilchrist. Calcutta, 1803. The Nasîr-i Bo-nâzir. An Eastern Fairy Tale, translated from the Urdu by C. W. Bowdler Bell. Calcutta, Hull (printed), 1871.

See also Niâhâl Chand (Lâbûri).

Herklots,—See Jaîfar Sharîf.


Hollings, Capt. W.,—See Lallû Lâl; Maghâr 'Ali Khân Willâ.


A complete Vocabulary to the Ikhwan-us-safa; with etymological Illustrations of . . . difficult Words. By T. F. Manuel. Calcutta, 1862.


_Inshā Allah Khan_ (Inshā)_ — Kulliyāt-e Inshā Allah Khan_. The complete works. Delhi, 1855; Lucknow, 1876.

_A Tale by Inshā Allah Khan._ Communicated and translated by L. Clint, Esq. _Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal_, Vol. XXI (1852), pp. 1 and ff. Continuation, translated by the Rev. S. Slater. Vol. XXIV (1855), pp. 79 and ff. (This is the celebrated tale commonly called 'Kahānī thahī Hindī-mā,' which has frequently appeared in Indian School-books such as 'Gutpāhā.' Its value consists in its style, which, though pure and elegant in Urdu and fully intelligible to the Musalmāns of Delhi and Lucknow, does not contain a single Persian word. On the other hand, it is equally free from the Sanskritisms of Paṇḍits. The idiom (including the order of the words) is distinctly that of Urdu, not of Hindi. In this last respect, it differs from the work of Ayūdhīya Śinig Upādhīyā, in which the order of words is that usual in Hindi.

See also Section II.

_Itiṣāmu 'd-dīn._ — Shigrf nāma-e Wilāyat, or Excellent Intelligence concerning Europe; being the Travels of Mirza Itesāf Modoni in Great Britain and France, Translated from the original Persian Manuscript into Hindoostanee, with an English Version and Notes, by James Edward Alexander. London, 1827.

_Ja'far Sharif._ — Qanoon-e-Islam, or the Customs of the Moosulmans of India; comprising a full and exact Account of their various Rites and Ceremonies . . . By Jafrur Sharref, composed under the Direction of, and translated by G. A. Herklots. London, 1832.

_Jarrett, Capt. H. S._, — See Muḥammad Rafī.

_Kāli Krishṇa, Rājā._ — See Maghar 'Ali Khan Willā.

_Kāģim 'Ali Jawān (Mirzū) and Lallū Lāl._ — Singhāsān Butteeese, or Anecdotes of the celebrated Bikhramajet, . . . translated into Hindoostanee from the Brij-Bhāsā of Soondur Kheeṣhehur, by Meerza Kazim Ulee Juwan, and Shree Lulloo Lal Keb, Calcutta, 1805. Second Edition, Calcutta, 1816. Other Editions: Calcutta, 1839; Agra, 1843; Bombay, 1854; Lucknow, 1862; Benares, 1865; Lucknow, 1870; ib., same date; Delhi, 1875; Lucknow, 1877; Meerut, 1882. All the above are in the Nāgarī character. In the Germukhi character, Lahore, 1876. In the Persian character, Agra, (?) 1866; Lucknow, (?) 1868.

_Singhāsan Battiāi mangām_ (a metrical version), by Raṅg Lāl, alias Chaman. Cawnpore, 1869; ib., 1871.
Selections (in the Nagari character) in Vol. II. of Shakespeare's Munukhabat-i-Hindi. See Section III.


A Throne of Thirty-two Images, or the Batris Shinghashun. (Translated into English.) Calcutta, 1888.


See Ḥaṣīfūn 'd-dīn Ahmad; Muḥammad Rāfī, commonly called Saundā; Muhammad Taqi, Mr.

Kempson, M., — See Nagir Ahmad.

Lakshman Singh, Rājā, — Sakuntala or the Lost Ring; a Sanskrit Drama of Kālidās, translated into Prose and Verse, with notes by Kuñwar [Rājā] Lachman Sinha, Deputy Collector, N.-W. P. [pp. 95-175 of Siva Prasād's Hindi Selections (1867).] Another Edition, Benares, 1897.


*The Rājñiti; or Tales exhibiting ... Hindoos. Translated literally from the Hindi of Shri Lalul Lal Kab, into English,* by J. R. A. S. Lowe. Calcutta, 1853.


Madho Bilas; Tale of Madho and Sulochan, in poetry (done into Hindi from the Sanskrit), by Lalul Ji Lall Kab. Agra, 1846. Other Editions: Calcutta, 1868; Calcutta, (?) 1870. I have been unable to trace the earlier editions.

See Bihari Lal; Kāśim 'Ali Jawān; Maghar 'Ali Khān Willā; Muḥammad Taqī.

Lal Kavi, — *The Chhatur Prakash, a Biographical Account of Chhatur Sal, Raja of Boondelkhand,* by Lal Kavi. Edited by Captain W. Price, Professor of Hindee and Hindostanee in the College of Fort William. Published under the authority of the General Committee of Public Instruction. Calcutta, 1829.


Lancereau, E., — See Lalul Lal; Maghar 'Ali Khān Willā.

Lees, W. Nassau, — See Ikram 'Ali; Shēr 'Ali Afsās.

Lowe, J. R. A. S., — See Lalulu Lal.

Mahdi 'Ali Khān, — See Nihāl Chand (Lāhōrī).

Manuel, T. P., — See Ḥaftgu 'd-dīn Aḥmad; Ikram 'Ali.

Maghar 'Ali Khān Willā, and Lalulu Lal, — *Bustal Pucheesee; being a Collection of twenty-five Stories, related by the Demon Bustal to the Raja Bi[c]rumajjet, translated into Hindostanee from the Brjugb,akha of Soorut Kubeeshœur, by Muzhur Ulee Khani Vila, and Shree Lalulu Lal Kub.* Calcutta, 1805. Other editions, Calcutta, 1809, 1834; Agra, 1843; Calcutta, 1849; Indore, 1849; Bombay, 1857; Calcutta, 1860; Calcutta, 1879; Benares, (illustrated) 1876; (?) Delhi, 1876. Also printed in Vol. I. of Price's Hindee and Hindostanee Selections, 1830. Also Section III. *The Baital Pachisi; or Twenty-five Tales of a Demon. A new Edition of the Hindi Text,*


Mirza Beg, — See Hafiz ‘od-din Ahmad.

Mohanilâl Vishnulâl Pandûyî, Pandit, — See Chand Bardâi.


Muhammad Aslam, — See Muhammad Rafi.

Muhammad Faiz, — See Nihâl Chand (Lahori).


Muhammad Ramaqan, — See Nihâl Chand (Lahori).

Muhammad Taqi Khan, called Hawas, — Laili Majnûn-e Hawas. (The Story of the Loves of Laili and Majnûn, in verse.) Cawnpore, 1844; Calcutta, 1846; Lucknow, s.d., 1862; 1869; Cawnpore, 1874; s., 1882; s., 1885.

See Lallū Lal.

Nagīr, — See Wali Muḥammad.

Nagīr Ahmad, Khān Bahādur, — Mir’atul ‘I-l Mushrūs. (A Hindoostani Novel, especially intended for women.) Cawnpore, 1869; Lucknow, 1869; Cawnpore, 1875; Bareilly, 1880; Allahabad, 1885; Delhi, 1889. The Bride's Mirror or Mir’atul ‘I-l Mushrūs. Edited in the Roman Character with a Vocabulary and Notes by G. E. Ward. London, 1899.

Banītul 'un-nashir. (A Tale of Indian Life, — a sequel to the preceding.) Agra, 1863; ib., 1872; Cawnpore, 1879; Agra, 1888; Cawnpore, 1882; ib., 1888.

Taubahatul 'un-nashir. (A novel on the importance of education and religious training.) Agra, 1874; Cawnpore, 1879; Allahabad, 1885; Delhi, 1889; Lahore, 1895. The Taubahatul Naṣīḥat (Repentance of Nussah) of Moulti Ḥāfīz Naṣīr Ahmad of Delhi ... Edited with Notes and Index, by M. Kempson. London, 1886. Second Edition of the first five chapters, with annotations and vocabulary by the same. London, 1890.

The Repentance of Nussah. Translated from the original Hindustani by M. Kempson. London, 1884.

(Extract from the Taubahatul 'un-nashir, in J. Vinson's Manuel de la Langue Hindoostani, pp. 120 and ff. See Section II.)

Tongue of the popular Persian Tales, entitled Goolai Bukavolley, by
Mooney Neehalund Lahoree, under the superintendent (sic) of John
Lucknow, 1848; Bombay, 1850 (in one volume with Mahdi ‘Ali Khān’s
Tāsuf Zulaikha and Mir Ḥasan’s Sihr u-t-bayān); Cawnpore, 1851;
Delhi, 1852; Cawnpore, 1859; ib., 1869; Delhi, 1872 (in the Nāgāri
character); ib., 1873 (with illustrations); ib., 1887 (Nāgāri character);
Cawnpore, 1875; Lucknow, 1875; ib., same year; Cawnpore, 1876;
Delhi, 1876; Cawnpore, 1877 (illustrated); ib., 1879; Delhi, 1879;
Madras, 1879; Delhi, 1881 (illustrated); Benares, (?) 1887; Cawnpore,
1889.

Extracts from the Gooli Bukawullee are in Vol. II. of Price’s Hindi
and Hindoostanee Selections. See Section III.

A translation into English by Lieut. R. P. Anderson was published in
Delhi in 1851. I have not seen it.

Abrégé du Roman hindoustani intitulé La Rose de Bakawali. Journal
Asiatique, II., xvi. (1835), pp. 193 and 338. Separate reprint, par
M. Garcia de Tassy. Paris, 1835. La Doctrine de l’Amour ou
Taj-ul-muluk et Bakawali, Roman de Philosophie religieuse, par Nihāl
Chand de Delhī (sic), traduit de l’Hindoustani, par M. Garcia de Tassy.
Paris (in Revue de l’Orient), 1858.

Paramānanda, Pundit, — See Bihāri Lāli.
Pico, Pugliese, — See Muḥammad Taqī, Mīr.
Pinçott, Frederic, — See Arabian Nights; Lakshman Singh, Rājā.
Pogson, W. B., — See Lāl Kavi.
Price, Capt. William, — See Amman, Mīr; Bahādur ‘Ali, Mīr; Lāl Kavi; Maghar ‘Ali Khān
Willā; Nihāl Chand (Lāhōrī); Shēr ‘Ali Afsās.
Pyārī Lāl, Pundit, — See Arabian Nights.
Rajab ‘Ali Bög, Surūr, Mīrā, — See Arabian Nights.
Rāng Lāl (Chaman), — See Kāgīm ‘Ali Jawān.
Rieu, Dr. Charles, — See Ikrām ‘Ali.
Roebuck, Capt. Thomas, — See Amman, Mīr; Ḥaftigu ‘d-din Ahmad; Nihāl Chand (Lāhōrī).
Sardār, — See Sūr Dās.
Saudā, — See Muḥammad Rāfī.
Shādī Lāl Chaman, — See Arabian Nights.
Shakespear, John, — See Kāgīm ‘Ali Jawān; Shēr ‘Ali Afsās.
Shamsu ‘d-din Ahmad, Munshi, — See Arabian Nights.
Shör 'Ali Afsös, Mir, — Bāgh-e Urdū, The Rose Garden of Hindoostan; translated from Skyth Sulde's original Nurtry or Persian Goolistan of Sheeras, by Meer Sher Ulee Ufsos . . . under the direction and superintendence of John Gilchrist. Calcutta, 1802. Other Editions, Calcutta, 1808; Madras, 1844; Bombay, 1846; Dehli, 1848; Bombay, 1851 (without prefatory matter).


Selections from this work will be found in Shakespear's Muntakhabat-i-Hindi (1817) and in Price's Hindee and Hindoostane Selections (1830). See Section III.


Arōsh-e Mahfīl or Assemblage of Ornament (sic). Ten Sections of a Description of India, being the most interesting Portion of J. Shakespear's Muntakhabat-i-Hindi . . . Translated from the Hindoostane and accompanied with Notes, explanatory and grammatical, by N. L. Benmobel. Dublin, 1847.


Note. — There is another and altogether different Arōsh-e Mahfīl by Ḥaidar Bakhsh Haidari, which deals with the Story of Hātim Tāi. The two works have often been confounded.

See Ḥaidar Bakhsh (Haidari); Nihāl Chand (Lābārī).

Slater, Rev. S., — See Inshā Allāh Khān called Inshā.
Small, G., — See Ḥaidar Bakhsh (Haidari).
Smith, L. F., — See Amman, Mir.
Smyth, William Carmichael, — See Muḥammad Taqī, Mir.
Syāmal Dās, Kavirāj, — See Chand Bardāī.


Tod, Col. James, — See Chand Bardāī.

Toker, Lt.-Col. A. C., — See Lallū Lāl.

Tolbert, T. W. H., — See Arabian Nights.

Ṭōfārām Shāyān, — See Arabian Nights.

Vinson, J., — See Amman, Mir; Kāgin ‘Ali Jawān; Muḥammad Taqī, Mir; Naqīr Aḥmad.


Ward, G. E., — See Naqīr Aḥmad.

Wilā, — See Maqīhar ‘Ali Khān Wilā.

Williams, Monier, — See Amman, Mir.

Yōga-dhyān Mīsra, — See Lallū Lāl.

Section IV.—Appendix.

Early Translations of the Scriptures.

Schultze, Benj., and Callenberg, J., — *Evangelium Lucæ, in Linguam indostanicam translatum a viro plur. reverendo Benjamin Schultzio, evangelico in India Missionario, edidit D. Jo, Henr. Callenbergius.* Halæ Saxonum, 1749. The same, 1758:
*Acta Apostolorum, in Linguam, etc., Halæ Sax. 1849.*
*Epistola Jacobi, in Linguam, etc. Halæ Sax., 1750.*
*Marcæ Evangelium, in Linguam, etc. Halæ Sax., 1758.*
*Evangelium Johannis, in Linguam, etc. Halæ Sax., 1758.*
*Johannis Apocalypsis, in Linguam, etc. Halæ, 1758.*
*Novum Testamentum, in Linguam, etc. Halæ, 1758.*


Serrampore Missionaries (Anon.), — *The New Testament of Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; translated into the Hindoostane Language from the Original Greek. By the Missionaries of Serrampore.* Serrampore, 1811. [This is rather Hindi.]
*Dharm-ki Föthi (the whole Bible).* Serrampore, 1812, 1816, 1819, 5 Vols.


Thompson, Rev. J. T., — *The four Gospels translated into Hindi; Serrampore, 1826. Psalms, ib., 1836. Both in Nàgàri.*


*(To be continued.)*
MAHARASHTRI AND MARATHI.

BY STEN KONOW, OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHRISTIANIA, NORWAY.

Maharashtri is the principal of the so-called Prakrit languages. Daṇḍin, in his Kāvyādarśa, I. 35, states that it was based on the language spoken in Maharashtra, — Maharāṣṭrākārayam bhāṣām prakrṭastām Prakrṭaṁ viduḥ.

Maharashtra broadly corresponds to the country between the Vindhyas and the Kistna. According to the Bālārāmāyaṇa, X., 731 (p. 302, 18 ff. in the edition by Gōvinda Dēva Śāstraḥ), it comprised Vidarbha and Kuntala; in other words, almost the whole territory within which the modern Marathi is spoken.

The oldest extant work in Maharashtri, the Sattasal of Häla, was, according to tradition, compiled in Pratisāthāna, then the capital of Maharashtra, on the Godawari. Pratisāthāna is the modern Paithan, the home of several well-known Marāṭhī poets. The tradition, according to which Häla was a king of Maharashtra, agrees with other occasional statements in Sanskrit literature. Another name of Häla is Sātavāhana or Sālīvaḥaṇa, Sālāhaṇa. Compare Hēmachandra, Abhidhānachintāmaṇi, VII., 12; Dēśānāmamālā, VII., 66; III., 7. According to the latter source, II., 36, Häla was a Kuntala. A Kuntala Sātakarṇīn Sātavāhana is mentioned in Vatsyayana's Kāmasūtra (p. 154), and the name of Sātakaṇi of the Sātavāhana family occurs in the Nāsiṅi cave inscriptions among the members of the Andulakṣaṇya dynasty. Moreover, the king Sātavāhana of Pratisāthāna was, according to the Kathāsaraṅga and the Brhatkathāmahāgāra, the patron to whom Bṛhadśīva first presented his Brhatkathā, a fact which should not be overlooked in fixing the original home of the Paśaṅkhi dialect of the Brhatkathā.

It seems impossible to doubt that the Indian tradition connects Maharashtri with the Marāṭha country, so that the conclusion would be justified that Maharashtri and modern Marāṭhī are derived from the same base. This is also the opinion held by scholars such as Bhandarkar, Garre, Jacobi, Kuhn, Pischel, and others. Dr. Hoernle, on the other hand, in his Comparative Grammar of the Gaudian Languages, London, 1880, pp. xviii and ff., gives a different explanation of the name Maharashtri, incidentally used by the oldest Prakrit grammarian Vararuchi to denote the principal Prakrit dialect. He says, 'There are in reality two varieties of Prakrit. One includes the Sauraseni and the (so-called) Maharashtri. These are said to be the prose and poetic phases of the same variety, and even this distinction is, probably, artificial. The other is the Māgadhi.' Dr. Hoernle is of opinion that Vararuchi's Maharashtri simply was 'a laudatory or descriptive expression, meaning 'the Prakrit of the great kingdom' (i.e., of the famed country of the Doab and Rajputana . . . ) and therefore the principal Prakrit.' Maharashtri is, he continues, 'not far from synonymous with what we now call Western Hindi.'

Dr. Grierson has also stated his opinion that the connection between Maharashtri and Marāṭha has not yet been proved, and has pointed out that the latter form of speech in important points agrees with eastern vernaculars. Cf. ante, Vol. XXX., 1901, pp. 553 and ff.

It will be seen that the arguments against the derivation of both languages from the same base are of two kinds. In the first place it is argued that Maharashtri and Sauraseni are two forms of the same dialect, it being admittedly impossible to derive Marāṭhi from the same old vernacular as Sauraseni. On the other hand, attention is drawn to the fact that Marāṭhi in several points agrees with eastern forms of speech which have nothing to do with Maharashtri. Both arguments are philological, and they are not weakened by the facts drawn attention to above which clearly show that Indian tradition holds Maharashtri to be derived from the old vernacular of the Marāṭha country.
It will, therefore, be necessary to deal with the matter from a philological point of view. In the first place we shall have to state the mutual relationship between the various Prákrit dialects. It will then be necessary to define the position of Marāṭhī among the modern vernaculars of India, and only then shall we be prepared to decide whether Māhārāṣṭrī and modern Marāṭhī are related in such a way as the names of the two dialects and Indian tradition would naturally lead us to believe. Before doing so it will, however, be of use to state what the meaning is of the word Prákrit.

The so-called Prákrits are literary languages based on the vernaculars of various parts of ancient India. They were at an early date described by the grammarians whose works became the sources from which later authors learned Prákrit. In this way those dialects gradually ceased to be real vernaculars. Several rules laid down by the grammarians were probably only generalisations of tendencies in the spoken language so as to make them the common rule. On the other hand, one and the same Prákrit may be influenced by more than one spoken dialect. This was due to the fact that the Prákrits very early lost their character of local forms of speech and became the universal languages of various kinds of literature. Māhārāṣṭrī almost monopolised the lyrics and the Kāvyā so far as this latter kind of literature was written in Prákrit; Saurasēnī and Māgadhī became the dialects used by various characters in the dramatic literature.

It is clear that a language such as Māhārāṣṭrī, which was used by lyrical poets from all parts of India, would in course of time adopt words and perhaps also inflexional forms from other vernaculars than that which was its original base. On the other hand, it would naturally influence the spoken vernaculars. The language of lyrical poetry is, of course, more apt to exercise such an influence than that of any other branch of literature. Every Prákrit, and especially Māhārāṣṭrī, should therefore be expected to be of a more or less mixed character. And this is also undeniably the case.

On the other hand, the Prákrits were no mere grammatical fictions, and the more we learn about the linguistic conditions of old India, the more we see that the differences between the various Prákrit dialects correspond to actual differences in the spoken vernaculars.

The principal Prákrit dialects described by the old grammarians are as follows:

1. Māhārāṣṭrī, according to tradition based on the vernacular of the Marāṭha country. It is the language of lyrics and the Kāvyā, and, in the dramatic literature, it is used in songs by those persons who are represented to speak Saurasēnī in the prose passages.

2. Saurasēnī, based on the dialect of Saurasēna, the country about Mathurā. It is used as the prose dialect of certain categories of people in the plays.

3. Māgadhī, based on the dialect of the Māgadhā country, and used in the plays as the dialect of certain lower classes, both in the prose passages and in the songs.

4. Ardhamāgadhī, the dialect in which the sacred books of the Jains are written, probably based on the old vernacular spoken about and to the east of the modern Allahabad.

Of these dialects, Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī are best known, less Saurasēnī, and Māgadhī only very unsatisfactorily.

Saurasēnī is more closely related to classical Sanskrit than the other Prákrit dialects. The vocabulary is essentially the same and free from the many provincial words which often makes the understanding of other Prákrit dialects so difficult. The inflexional system also agrees with Sanskrit in its simplicity, while other dialects show the rich variety of various forms as the old Vedic dialects. The oldest Prákrit grammarian, Vararuci, was already aware of this close relation between Sanskrit and Saurasēnī, and he expressly states that the latter is based on the former.
In this respect Saurasenī differs widely from Māhārāṣṭrī, which in the rich system of inflexional forms and the frequent occurrence of provincial words agrees with eastern languages, especially with Ardhamāgadhī.

On the other hand, there is a certain relationship between Saurasenī and the so-called Māgadhī. Varahamihira, XIII, 2, declares that the prakṛti or base of that latter dialect is Saurasenī, and similar statements are made by other grammarians. And in reality, both dialects often seem to agree very closely, in inflexional forms and in vocabulary. On the other hand, there are also important points in which they differ. These points would probably be more numerous if we knew a little more about Māgadhī. Our knowledge of this dialect is, however, very limited. It seems certain that several vernaculars were considered to be related to Māgadhī. We may perhaps assign the whole eastern part of India to that language, if it is probable that the particular dialect which was described as Māgadhī by the Prākrit grammarians was one of the westernmost which had been largely influenced by the language of the Doab. It should be remembered that the Brahmanical civilisation of Western India came very early to the Vidēha country, which is to this day a stronghold of Brahmanism, and Vidēha in early times formed part of the Māgadhā kingdom. Brahmanical civilisation early pervaded the whole of North-Eastern India. The prevalence of the Gauḍa-Rittī is to a great extent due to the influence of an old civilisation which had been forced into narrow forms sanctioned by old tradition. The Vidēha-Rittī, on the other hand, is closely connected with the country of Māhārāṣṭrī. It is, therefore, perhaps allowable to infer that the apparent connection between Saurasenī and Māgadhī was due to the influence of Sanskrit in the East, and that the vernaculars of the people were different. The modern dialects of the Māgadhā and Vidēha countries seem to show that the old vernaculars of those districts were more closely connected with Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī.

This latter dialect may be described as a link between Māhārāṣṭrī and Māgadhī, more closely connected with the former than with the latter.

It is very difficult to make a precise statement of the mutual relationship of the various Prākrit dialects, the more so because all later Indian authors usually confound them. An author like Rājaśekhara, for instance, who was a native of the Marāṭha country, freely mixes Māhārāṣṭrī forms and words in his Saurasenī. And some of the most striking differences between the various dialects are by no means local variations, but simply different stages in the same development.

Everyone who has the most superficial knowledge of the Prākrits will remember that they apparently may be divided into two groups, Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī on one side, and Saurasenī and Māgadhī on the other. Both groups are distinguished by the different treatment of single consonants between vowels, and by the different inflexional systems. I have already pointed out that the latter characteristic cannot be urged so long as our knowledge of Māgadhī is so limited. With regard to the former the facts are as follows.

The Prākrit grammarians teach that an unaspirated mute consonant, if not a cerebral, is generally dropped between vowels in all Prākrit dialects, and a faintly sounded y, or, in the case of p and b, a r, is substituted for it. This y is not, however, written in other than Jaina manuscripts. It seems certain that this rule of the grammarians was a generalisation of stray occurrences or of a phonological tendency, and did not exactly represent the actual facts of the genuine vernaculars. The tendency to drop consonants in such positions must, however, have been rather strong, as we find its results largely prevalent in modern dialects. Compare Marāṭhī kumbhāra, Sanskrit kumbha(k)āra, a potter; tafa, Sanskrit taḍḍ(ā)ya, a tank; sēy, Sanskrit sī(ṭ)ī, a needle; nēkā, Sanskrit na-c(ī)ānāmi, I don’t know; bī, Sanskrit bī(ṭ)ā, seed; kumbhar, Sanskrit ka(t)āh, hundreds; pāy, Sanskrit pā(ḍ)ya, foot; kēl, Sanskrit ka(ḍ)āli, a plantain, and so on.
The Prakrit grammarians make one important exception from the rule. A t between vowels becomes d in Sauraseni and Magadhi, but is dropped in other dialects. It will be remembered that this change of t to d and the corresponding one of th to dh in Sauraseni and Magadhi is the most striking feature in which those dialects differ from Maharashtri and Ardhamagadhi. Compare Sanskrit jañati, Sauraseni jañati; Magadhi yañati; Maharashtri and Ardhamagadhi jañati, he knows; Sanskrit gata, Sauraseni and Magadhi gada, Maharashtri and Ardhamagadhi gau or gata, gone, etc. In reality, however, this is not a difference of dialect but of time, the soft consonant being the intermediary step between the hard one and the dropping of the whole sound. To take a parallel from a distant language, every d between vowels is dropped in Norwegian. That language has been largely influenced by Danish, in which form of speech every t between vowels is softened to a d, while t in the same position remains in Norwegian. In such words, however, which have been borrowed in the Danish form, a d between vowels is dropped even when it represents an old t. Thus Danish lade, from late, to let, Norwegian la.

The change of t to d which is so characteristic of Sauraseni and Magadhi is exactly analogous to the change of k to g in Ardhamagadhi and Jaina Maharashtri; thus, asga, asoka. The grammarian Vararuchi (II. 7) also allows the change of t to d in Maharashtri in some words. It thus follows that the different treatment of a t between vowels cannot be taken as the starting point of a classification of the old Prakrits.

The common theory among English scholars seems to be that the Prakrits can be divided into two groups, one western comprising Maharashtri and Sauraseni, and the other, the eastern, comprising Magadhi alone. Ardhamagadhi is then considered as a link between these two groups. Compare Dr. Hoernle, l. c., and Dr. Grierson, *Seven Grammars of the Dialects and Sub-dialects of the Bihari Language*. Part I., Calcutta, 1883, p. 5, and in other later publications.

The principal points in which both groups differ are as follows:

1. All s-sounds become s in the west and ā in the east; thus, Sauraseni kāśmār, Magadhi kāśmiś, in the hairs.

2. Every r is changed to an l in the east; thus, Sauraseni ṛdd, Magadhi ḥdd, a king.

3. Every initial j is changed to a y in the east, while the opposite change from y to j is the rule in the west. Thus, Sauraseni jaye, I know; jadhā, as; Magadhi yāṇe, I know; yadhā, as. The manuscripts usually write j also in Magadhi.

4. The nominative singular of masculine a-bases ends in ā in the west and in ā in the east. Thus, Sauraseni puriś, Magadhi puliśe, a man.

Ardhamagadhi agrees with the western languages in the three first points, while in the fourth it usually has the eastern form. The nominative ending in ā, however, is also used in the oldest text.

It will be seen that the features on which this classification is based are mostly of a superficial kind. The different pronunciation of various sounds cannot properly be taken as the starting point for a philological classification. We should then, for instance, be justified in using the different pronunciation of an original r and the treatment of the old ss in the future in Gujarati and Western Hindi in order to prove that both languages belong to quite different groups of Indo-Aryan Vernaculars. With regard to the treatment of s-sounds in the east we know that it differed in different localities. In Dhakki, which shares some of the characteristic features of Magadhi and would certainly have to be classed as an eastern Prakrit, we have two s-sounds, a dental s representing the dental and cerebral s-sounds in Sanskrit, and a palatal ę corresponding to Sanskrit ē. Thus, pulisś, a man; dāśa, ten.

1 Jaina Maharashtri is the dialect of non-canonical literature of the Svetambara Jains. For our present purposes it may be considered as identical with ordinary Maharashtri.
Dhakkâ also shows that the substitution of \( y \) for \( j \) in Mâgadhi only was a local peculiarity. Dhakkâ has \( j \); thus, \textit{jampidvâ}, Sanskrit \textit{julpitum}, to talk. The state of affairs in the modern dialects of Mâgadhâ tends to show the same.

The Dhakkâ form \textit{pulîsâ}, a man, also shows that the nominative in \( i \) was not used in the extreme east, and it cannot, therefore, be made the basis of a classification. The nominative in \( i \) was probably a local form, which has, in later times, spread over a much wider area.

The common change of neuter \( a \)-bases to masculines in Mâgadhî is of a similar kind. The subsequent linguistic history of India shows how cautious we must be in using such features as the distinguishing marks between different groups. The classification of dialects is continually modified by new developments, which, originating within a small area, afterwards spread in all directions.

The division of the Prâkrits in a western and an eastern group should therefore be dropped as artificial and based on considerations which are not fundamentally important enough.

It would seem much more natural to divide the Prâkrits in a Northern and a Southern group, the former comprising Sauraštrâ and Mâgadhi and the other Mâhâráśtri and Ardhâmâgadhi. The former would be distinguished by a greater simplicity in its inflexional system, and by the formation of its passive voice and conjunctive participle, in all which points it differs from the southern dialects. Such a classification cannot, however, be earnestly urged, Mâgadhi being, after all, so different from Sauraśtrâ that it is impossible to class both together.

The old classification was based on the theory that Sauraštrâ and Mâhâráśtri were essentially the same dialect. It is not any more necessary to prove that this is not the case. The phonetical laws of both are quite different, the inflexional system of Mâhâráśtri is much more developed and much richer than is the case in Sauraštrâ, and the vocabulary is full of popular words, while Sauraštrâ in this respect hardly differs from classical Sanskrit. We may add the different form of the future, of the conjunctive participle, of the optative, of the passive, and of the emphatic particle (Mâhâráśtri \textit{çâta}, Sauraštrâ \textit{jêa}). All these points are quite sufficient to make it necessary to distinguish both as different forms of speech.

It is a well-known fact that Mâhâráśtri in the characteristics just alluded to generally agrees with Ardhâmâgadhi. This proves that Mâhâráśtri has a decided leaning towards the east, and must be quite separated from Sauraštrâ. Mâhâráśtri and Ardhâmâgadhi are, on the other hand, quite distinct dialects, but they have much more in common than Mâhâráśtri and Sauraštrâ. Moreover, there are certain indications which show that Mâgadhi was based on a dialect of the same kind as those which gave rise to Mâhâráśtri and Ardhâmâgadhi. As has already been mentioned, the principal distinguishing points with regard to the latter two dialects are the vocabulary and the free use of varied inflexional forms. In other words, they show the same relation to Sauraštrâ as the Vedic dialects to classical Sanskrit. The different vocabulary is already sufficient to show that they are radically different forms of speech. And the same is the case with their declensions and conjugations. It does not matter for our present purposes whether or not classical Sanskrit and Sauraštrâ are based on the vernacular of the same locality. It is sufficient to state that both seem to represent the more fixed form of the speech of the educated classes as opposed to the vernaculars of the masses. And in this connexion it is worth noting that low-caste people do not speak Sauraštrâ in the plays.

With regard to Mâgadhi it is of course impossible to make a definite statement about its vocabulary. The materials available are too scanty. On the other hand, it seems to be certain that the dialect in question in several points agreed with Mâhâráśtri and Ardhâmâgadhi.
As regards phonology, we may note the change of k to g in Jaina Māhārāṣṭrī, Ardha Māgadhī and Māgadhī; thus, Ardhamāgadhī, Jaina Māhārāṣṭrī sāvāga, Māgadhī śāvāga, a pupil. Compare, however, the remarks about d, t, above.

Though s-sounds in Māgadhī generally become i, we also find instances of the change of ss to k, which plays a great rôle in the formation of the future in Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī. Compare forms such as Māgadhī putiddha and puttāsā, of a son.

We may further note the cerebralising of dental sounds and the change of t to l (i.e., l) in Māhārāṣṭrī, Ardhamāgadhī, and Māgadhī. Compare Pischel, Grammatik der Prakrit Sprachen. Strassburg, 1900, §§ 219, 239, 238.

Such changes also occur in Sauraseni, but only sporadically.

If we turn to the inflexional system we find several indications that Māgadhī is based on a dialect with the same rich variety of forms as Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī.

Thus Māgadhī has, like the two last-mentioned dialects, preserved the old dative of a-bases, at least in verses. (Pischel, § 361.) It has two different forms of the genitive of the same bases, thus, puttitās and puttāsā, of the son; two forms of the locative, thus, muhē, in the mouth, kicammi, in the well. There is even a third form of this case, ending in dhūm, thus, kuṭāhām, in the family. The genitive plural ends in dhūm and dhau, the vocative plural in dhūm and dhām, etc.

Note also the form tō, therefore, in all dialects with the exception of Sauraseni.

The Ātmanēpadam, which in Sauraseni is only used in the first person singular, occurs also in other persons in Māgadhī, not, however, so often as in Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī. Considering the scanty materials for our knowledge of Māgadhī, this point is of importance.

Optatives such as karejā, I may do, do not occur in Sauraseni, but are occasionally found in Māgadhī and are the common forms in Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī. Forms such as lahejā or lahe, I may take, which are the only ones used in Sauraseni, on the other hand seldom occur in the other Prakrits.

Verbal bases ending in a short a usually form their imperative in a; thus, piea, drink. In Māhārāṣṭrī, Ardhamāgadhī, and Māgadhī, however, we also find forms such as piea.

The suffix tō, which plays a great rôle in Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī, is related to tō in Māgadhī gāmēna, Sanskrit grāna, and the modern dialects spoken in the old Māgadhī country show that an l-suffix must have been common in Māgadhī Apabhraṃśa.

Such indications seem to show that Māgadhī was based on a vernacular which was much more closely related to Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī than to Sauraseni. It should be remembered that it is used both in prose and in verses, and there is nothing improbable in the supposition that the Māgadhī of the prose passages has been largely influenced by Sauraseni, the principal prose Prakrit of the plays.

Though the so-called Apabhraṃśas will not be dealt with in these pages, it may be noted that the Saurasena Apabhraṃśa (as also the so-called Jaina Sauraseni) often differs from Sauraseni Prakrit and agrees with the other dialects. This may, at least partly, be explained by the fact that it is of a somewhat different origin. The Saurasena Apabhraṃśa is principally known from Hamsachandra's grammar, and it is a well-known fact that in many points it agrees with old Gujarati. Now Gujarati was conquered from Mathurā, and old Gujarati was, therefore, a Saurasena Apabhraṃśa. It has, however, certainly been influenced by the speech of the former inhabitants. We do not know who these were. The many points of analogy between Gujarati and Kośka, however, make it almost certain that their dialect was closely related to old Marathi.
It seems therefore necessary to divide the Prākrīts in two groups, Saurasēñī on one side, and Māhārāṣṭrī, Ardhamāgadhī, and Māgadhī on the other. The former agrees with classical Sanskrit in vocabulary and in its fixed inflexional system, while the latter contains many words which are unknown to classical Sanskrit, and approaches the old Vedic dialects in the rich variety of forms. On the other hand, it should be clearly understood that the dialects of the group differed from each other in many points, just as is the case with their representatives at the present day. Our knowledge of Māgadhī is too limited to arrive at certain results with regard to that dialect. It may, however, be added that the position ascribed to it well agrees with the relationship of the modern vernaculars of the Māgadha country. More definite results would be obtained if we would include the Māgadhī of the inscriptions and Pālī in the scope of our inquiries. I cannot, however, now enter upon the many problems connected with those forms of speech.

The relation of Māhārāṣṭrī to the other Prākrīts must, therefore, be defined as follows.

In some characteristics, such as the formation of the nominative singular of masculine a-bases and in the pronunciation of some consonants, it agrees with Saurasēñī, and mainly with Ardhamāgadhī. Its whole character, however, shows it to be a dialect belonging to a group which comprised the vernaculars of the south and east.

The modern vernaculars of India have been classified in various ways. If we exclude the languages spoken on the north-western frontier, we may distinguish the following groups:

1. North-Western Group, i.e., Kāśmīrī, Lahndā and Sindhi.
2. Southern Group — Marāṭhī.
3. Western Group — Gujārātī, Panjābī, Rājasthānī, Western Hindī.

According to Dr. Grierson, the third and fourth group must be considered as mutually connected and as forming one distinct branch which he calls the inner family. The first, the second, and the sixth groups, on the other hand, have certain important characteristics in common, and should be classed together as the outer family. Eastern Hindī forms the link between both.

It will be seen that Dr. Grierson’s classification of the modern vernaculars agrees with that proposed above for the Prākrīts.

If we abstract from the north-western languages which have nothing directly corresponding to them in the Prākrīts, we find two great divisions, one inner, corresponding to Saurasēñī Prākrīt, and one outer, corresponding to the southern and eastern Prākrīts. To these must be added the dialects sharing some of the characteristics of both, the Mediate Group.

It is clear that such a classification can only be a very rough one. There are numerous cross-divisions, so that it is often a very complicated matter to define precisely the position of a given language. We are, in this place, only concerned with Marāṭhī, and it will be necessary to go into some detail in order to illustrate the relationship of that language to other Indo-Aryan vernaculars.

Dr. Hoernle, i.e., pp. xiv and ff., points out that Marāṭhī in some points agrees with the western (i.e., inner) and in others with the eastern (i.e., outer) languages. Moreover, it in

---

2 See Dr. Grierson, Census of India, 1903, Indexes of Languages. London, 1901. The denomination of the various groups has been slightly altered so as to agree with the system adopted in the Linguistic Survey.
many respects differs from both. He therefore considers Marāṭhī to form a group by itself. The facts may be broadly laid down as follows:—

1. Agreement between Marāṭhī and inner languages.

The pronunciation is generally the same. Thus, $e$ and $i$ are distinguished as in Gujarātī, Panjābī, and partly in Rājasthānī. The short $a$ is pronounced as the $u$ in English ‘nut,’ etc. The fact that Marāṭhī has two $e$-sounds cannot be adduced to prove a nearer connexion with eastern languages. The Bengali $i$ must be compared with the corresponding sound in Māgadhi Prākrit, which was used in all cases instead of every old $e$-sound, without any attention being paid to the sound following it. The $i$ in Marāṭhī, on the other hand, is only used before $i$, $t$, and $d$, in which cases it is due to the common pronunciation of a $y$ before these vowels (compare $yéñ, ेñ$, to come), a tendency which is hardly compatible with the phonetical laws prevailing in eastern languages which are averse to an initial $y$ or $u$. The pronunciation of the palatals $a$, $d$, etc., is not an exclusively eastern peculiarity. It is not only common in Bengali, but a similar pronunciation also prevails in some forms of Rājasthānī and Gujarātī. Compare also Kāśmīrī. In Marāṭhī this pronunciation is not the only one, the true palatal sound being preserved in the same cases as those in which a dental $s$ becomes a palatal. The Marāṭhī system is the same as that prevailing in Telugu, and it is also possible to think of Dravidian influence. On the whole there can be no doubt that the pronunciation of Marāṭhī, as stated by Dr. Hoernle, is, mainly agrees with that of western languages of the inner family. It will be remembered that Māhārāṣṭrī phonology had the same relation to Saurāṣṭrī, the inner Prākrit.

The demonstrative and relative pronouns end in $a$ in the nominative singular masculine in Marāṭhī as in Western Hindi, while the Eastern dialects have forms ending in $e$. Compare Marāṭhī $da$, Bihārī $ja$, who. In connection with this point it should be noted that the nominative singular of $u$-bases in old Marāṭhī ends in $u$ or $a$, which corresponds to $a$ in the western Prākrits, and not to $e$ in the eastern. Thus old Marāṭhī $nanda$, a son; $raḍa$, a king. The nominative of strong masculine bases ends in $a$ in Marāṭhī. This $a$ is, however, probably the direct development of an old $a-a$. An $a-a$ or $a-a$ would regularly become $e$ in modern Marāṭhī. It seems, on the whole, difficult to base any conclusions on the different forms of the nominative of these bases. Else we should be obliged to separate Marāṭhī from Koṅkaṇī, Gujarātī and Rājasthānī from Panjābī and some dialects of Western Hindi.

It will be seen from the preceding remarks that Marāṭhī agrees with the inner languages in the same points as those in which Māhārāṣṭrī marched with Saurāṣṭrī, viz., in pronunciation and in the $a$-forms of the nominative singular of masculine $u$-bases.

Marāṭhī also agrees with the inner languages in two other important points, in the regular use of a case of the agent and the consequent passive construction of the past tense of transitive verbs, and in forming the infinitive with an $a$-suffix.

With regard to the former of these two points, it does not seem to be of fundamental importance. The origin of the past tense from a past participle passive, and the corresponding use of the past participle in all Prākrits as a passive form of the past, clearly show that the active construction of such tenses so often found in eastern vernaculars is a comparatively late development, and may thus be compared with the dropping of the neuter gender in most Indo-Aryan vernaculars. With regard to the second point, the formation of the infinitive by adding an $a$-suffix, it should be borne in mind that Marāṭhī also possesses a $v$-infinitive, corresponding to the $s$-forms in the east, and that this latter formation of the infinitive by no means is confined to the outer languages, but is quite common in Gujarātī, a language which certainly belongs to the inner family.
We thus see that the most important points in which Marāṭhī agrees with the western (i.e., inner) languages are the same which were common to Māhāraṣṭrī and Saurāsena.

2. Agreement between Marāṭhī and the eastern languages of the outer circle.

It has already been pointed out that the similar pronunciation of the palatals in Marāṭhī and some eastern dialects cannot be urged as proving any closer relation. The same is the case with the broad pronunciation of a short a in Koṅkaṇî, which might be compared with the pronunciation of the same sound in Bengali. A short a is pronounced in the same way in several dialects of Gujarāṭī Bhilī, and is due to causes which we cannot as yet account for. It is foreign to Marāṭhī proper, as are also the short e and o which are so characteristic of eastern languages and of Koṅkaṇî. E and o had a short as well as a long sound in all Prākrits, and the abolishing or retaining of the short variety is due to phonetical developments within the single dialect.

The a-nominative of strong masculine bases has already been dealt with, and it does not seem safe to lay any stress on it.

In the same way I do not venture to make an argument out of the so-called pronominal suffixes which Dr. Grierson has shown are used in most languages of the outer family, because I have not been able to convince myself of their existence in Marāṭhī. Compare Dr. Grierson in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXIV., Part I., 1895, pp. 336 and ff., pp. 332 and ff.

The l-future, which Marāṭhī shares with Rājasthānī and some northern dialects, has been compared with the l-present in Bihārī by Dr. Hoernle and others. Its existence in Rājasthānī, however, shows that it is not an exclusively eastern form, and I shall not, therefore, do more than mention it.

The principal points in which Marāṭhī agrees with eastern forms of speech, and which seem to be of fundamental importance, on the other hand, are the oblique form in ā and the l-suffix of the past tense. These features pervade the whole inflexional system of the language, and are accordingly of sufficient importance to prove a closer connection.

With regard to the former point, the oblique base ending in ą, it must be noted that this form is much more common in the east than has been recognised by the grammarians, and forms an essential feature of those languages. Compare Bihārī pahār, a gaard, oblique pahārā. Marāṭhī, which is a much more conservative language than its neighbours towards the east, uses this form in all a-bases; thus, bāp, a father; bāpā-te, of the father. The form bāpā cannot be separated from bāpās, which is usually a dative, but is also, dialectically, used as an ordinary oblique base. Thus bāpā-an, by the father, in the Konkan. Both forms must be derived from the old genitive; compare Māhāraṣṭrī bappasā, of the father.

The l-suffix of the past tense is a secondary suffix which was originally added to the past participle passive. It was not originally necessary, and even at the present day it is occasionally dispensed with, not only in the east, but also in Marāṭhī dialects. Thus Chitpāwānī māya-d and mārīla, it was struck.

The l-suffix must be derived from a Prākrit form containing a double ḫ, it being an invariable rule in Marāṭhī that every single non-initial l becomes a cerebral l, while a dental l in the same position goes back to a double l in Prākrit. Compare a paper by the present writer in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1902, pp. 417 and ff. The prototype of the l-suffix is, therefore, the suffix illa which plays a great rôle in Māhāraṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī, and probably also in Māgadhī, but is not used in Saurāsena. The oldest instance of its use in the past tense is Ardhamāgadhī ʾāpilla, brought.
Marāthi thus agrees with western vernaculars in pronunciation, in the regular use of the case of the agent, and in a form of the nominative singular of a-bases which can be traced back to the old Māhārāṣṭri form ending in ə. With eastern forms of speech it agrees in two fundamental points, the oblique base ending in ō, and the past tense formed by adding an ū-suffix. We may add that the inflexional system of Marāthi, at least to some extent, has the same richness of forms which characterises the eastern languages as opposed to the western ones.

The features in which Marāthi differs from the western as well as from the eastern languages do not concern us here. Compare Dr. Hoernle, l.c.

It will be seen that Marāthi occupies exactly the same position within the modern Indo-Aryan vernaculars as Māhārāṣṭri among the Prākrits. The arguments adduced against the derivation of both languages from the same old vernacular have not proved valid, and we will have to adhere to the Indian tradition that Māhārāṣṭri was based on the old vernacular of the Marāṭha country.

We are now prepared to turn our attention to some additional proofs which are furnished by occasional points of coincidence between both languages. It is unnecessary to aim at completeness in the enumeration of such facts, but it will be useful to select a few instances. For further details, we may refer the reader to two older papers, one by M. Garrez in the Journal Asiatique, VI., xx., Paris, 1872, pp. 203 and ff., the other by Professor Kuhn in the Zeitschrift für vergleichende Sprachforschung, XXXIII. p. 498 ff. M. Garrez’s article must, however, be used with caution; compare Dr. Grierson, above, Vol. XXX. pp. 553 and ff.

It will be noted that many forms in which Marāthi will be shown to agree with Māhārāṣṭri also are found in other modern vernaculars, especially in the east. This could not possibly be otherwise if the preceding remarks are correct. I have not, therefore, thought it necessary to note such instances, my present aim being to adduce additional proofs for the derivation of Marāthi and Māhārāṣṭri from the same source, which seems to be necessarily inferred from the facts already adduced.

For our present purposes we must refrain from a comparison of the vocabulary of both languages, though considerable results might be derived in such a way. In the first place we know too little of Sauraseni and Māgadhī, and in the second place it would be unsafe to compare the vocabulary of modern vernaculars so long as we have not good dictionaries in all of them. Something in this direction has already been done by M. Garrez in the article just quoted. Compare, however, Dr. Grierson, l.c. We shall therefore only draw attention to a few points of phonology and inflexion where Marāthi seems to agree with Māhārāṣṭri.

Vowels.—Long vowels are often shortened in Māhārāṣṭri and Ardhamāgadhī; thus, kumara, Sanskrit kumāra, a boy. This form does not occur in Sauraseni, but must be compared with Marāthi kumar. Haridrā, turmeric, often becomes halāddi or haladdi in Māhārāṣṭri. Compare Marāthi halād, dative halādi-dā.

The Sanskrit vowel ri is sometimes differently treated in the old dialects. Thus, Sanskrit krita, done, becomes kaa in Māhārāṣṭri and Ardhamāgadhī (compare Māgadhī and Ardhamāgadhī kada), but usually kida in Sauraseni. Similarly, we find Māhārāṣṭri and Ardhamāgadhī ghaa, Sauraseni ghida, Sanskrit ghrita, clarified butter. Compare Marāthi kida, i.e., kaa-śilāna, done (but Hindi kīya, i.e., kīdaan), while ghī, clarified butter, which is derived from the form ghīda and is quite common in Hindi, according to Molesworth is scarcely used in Marāthi and must be considered as a Hindi loan-word. In this connexion we may also mention Marāthi bhā, Māhārāṣṭri bhāwa, Sanskrit bhīṭikā, a brother. Also Sauraseni has, however, bhāwa, but most modern vernaculars have bhādi, which represents a Prākrit bhāva.

Consonants.—It has already been noted that one of the most striking features in which Māhārāṣṭri and Ardhamāgadhī differ from Sauraseni (and Māgadhī) is the treatment of
a Sanskrit t between vowels, which becomes d in the latter, and is dropped in the former group. Many verbal forms contain such a t, and this is the reason why the different treatment of it plays so conspicuous a rôle in the Prakrits. It has already been stated that no great importance can be attached to this point. Still it is of interest to note that modern Marathi has dropped the t in all verbal forms, and there are no traces of participles such as Gujarati kāthō, done; tāthō, taken; pūthō, drunk. Old Marathi kāthōlū, eaten, is quite different, the d, which belongs to the base, having probably been re-introduced through the influence of the Sanskrit form.

Soft consonants are occasionally hardened in the Prakrits. Thus, Māhārāṣṭrī machehā for majajā, Sanskrit mādiyati, he grows mad; vachchāi for vaajāi, Sanskrit vaajāti, he walks. Compare Marathi matao, to swell, to rise in force (Hindi machehā); Konkani votū, to go.

Consonants are occasionally aspirated. Compare Māhārāṣṭrī bisi and bhisi, Sanskrit briśi, Marathi bhīš (Hindi bhīs), stalk of the lotus.

The aspiration has apparently been thrown back in Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī ghettā, Sanskrit grahuttā, to seize. Compare Marathi ghētē, taken. According to M. Garret, this word is peculiar to Marathi as the corresponding Prakrit word was to Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī.

An initial dental d has become cerebralised in Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī in words such as daaū, Sanskrit dāat, he bites; daaō, Sanskrit dāhat, he burns; dōla (probably from Sanskrit dōla, oscillating), an eye; dōkā, Sanskrit dōdiyāt, he swings; dōhāu, Sanskrit dōhāla, the longings of a pregnant woman; darāī, Sanskrit daratī, he fears, and so forth. Compare Marathi dāro, to bite; dāhū (poetical), heat; dāx, to be hot; dōḷā, an eye; dōḷē, to walk nodding; dōhā, longings of a pregnant woman; dāro, to fear.

The interchange between cerebral and dental n in Marathi has been shown by Bhandarker to correspond to the state of affairs in Jaina Māhārāṣṭrī and late Ardhamāgadhī. Every initial n and every double n becomes a dental n in Marathi, while every medial single n is cerebral and represented by a cerebral n in Marathi. Compare Bhandarker in the Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. XVII. 1889, p. 166.

We may add stray forms such as Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī chēta, Sanskrit kṣētra, Marathi āṭī, but Saurasēṇī khēta, Hindi khēt, a field; Māhārāṣṭrī kīra, Marathi kīr, but Sanskrit and Saurasēṇī kīta, forsooth; Sanskrit gardabha, Māhārāṣṭrī gāddāha, Marathi gādhāv, but Saurasēṇī gaddāha, Hindi gadhā, an ass; Māhārāṣṭrī pannās, Marathi pannā, fifty, and so forth.

All these instances show that Marathi and Māhārāṣṭrī have many phonetical laws in common. When we find the same facts recurring in other modern vernaculars, it is quite natural that we should find them in the east. Ardhamāgadhī shows that the phonology of eastern Prakrits was more closely connected with Māhārāṣṭrī than with Saurasēṇī. As regards the vernaculars derived from the same source as Saurasēṇī, the many instances where both differ cannot fail to show that the literary Saurasēṇī was based on the vernacular of a comparatively small area or of a definite class of people, and that the popular dialects of the Saurasēṇī country in many points differed, or have subsequently been largely influenced from other sources. We are still far from being able to trace all the elements which have contributed to the formation of the various dialects of Western Hindi, though we know enough to state definitely that their main base was a Saurasēṇī dialect.

Nouns and Pronouns.—It has already been pointed out that the nominative singular for masculine a-bases ends in d in Māhārāṣṭrī (and Saurasēṇī), and that old Marathi shows that the same was the case in the language of the Marātha country. It has also been mentioned that Māgadhī shows a tendency to change neuter a-bases to masculine. This tendency does not
exist in Māhārāṣṭrī, and modern Marāṭhī here again agrees in preserving the neuter gender, while most modern vernaculars, with the exception of Gujrāṭī and rural Western Hindī, have replaced it by the masculine.

The genitive of l-bases often ends in īss in Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī; thus, aggīsā, Sanskrit agnīṣa, of the fire; but Saurasenī only aggīpa. Bases ending in in have in the same dialects been confounded with them; thus hatthisā, Saurasenī hatthīśa, Sanskrit hattīśa, of an elephant. The only in-base which has survived in Marāṭhī is hāṭhī, an elephant, and the dative of this word is hāṭhis, which is the direct descendant of hatthisa.

With regard to pronouns we may note that the typical Māhārāṣṭrī forms majjha, my, and tuṣjha, thy, have survived in Marāṭhī māṭhā, my; tuḍžā, thy.

Verbs. — With regard to the conjugation of verbs, it is of interest that Marāṭhī has preserved a good deal of the variety of different forms which characterised Māhārāṣṭrī. Marāṭhī here again proves to be a more conservative language than its neighbours. Thus we not only find the old present, future (see below), and imperative, but also some traces of the optative. Compare, —

Dēkāh śindriyā ḍhīhina हाजे ताई हुँभाजः-के पाविजे अपि नुक्कहुँभाहि धाकळिजे धापा-पे;
'See, if a man is dependent on his senses, then he will suffer cold and heat, and tie himself to pleasure and sorrow.' (Jñāneśvarī, II. 119.)

Such forms have usually been explained as passives used in an active sense. And there can be no doubt that passive forms are often so used. This seems, however, to be partly due to the fact that they were confounded with remnants of the old optative.

The old passive survives in forms, such as lābhāṇḍā, to be got; dīṣṇā, to appear, and so on. In old poetry, however, a passive formed with the characteristic jī in common use. Thus, raudhajī, they are killed; kīj, it is done. In modern Marāṭhī only the forms mhanvīj, it is said, namely; and pādhīj, it is wanted, have survived.

It should be noted that such forms correspond to the Māhārāṣṭrī passive ending in ījjat, while Saurasenī has taṭ or īj. Jaina Saurasenī has forms ending in ījat. That dialect in many respects occupies a position intermediate between Saurasenī and Māhārāṣṭrī. Compare Gujrāṭī and Rājasthānī.

The Marāṭhī future is now formed by adding an l-suffix, as is also the case in Rājasthānī and some northern dialects. In the first person singular a is in most dialects added instead, and in the first person plural no addition is made. The base of the future is identical with the old present, which is now used as a habitual past, but in poetry also has the functions of a present, a past, and a future. Thus, uṭhā, I used to rise; uṭhān, I shall rise.

It seems probable that the habitual past is not only derived from the old present, but also from the old future. For though the modern future usually agrees with it, there are instances in the dialects where both differ. Thus Nāgpuri nīḍā, I used to sleep; but nīḍan, I shall sleep. A confusion between the old present and the old future might easily take place, as both would often necessarily have assumed the same form. In Māhārāṣṭrī the future was formed by means of the suffix īss, which was often changed to th. Thus, hashikī and hasiṣā, I shall laugh; hastikī and hastīsā, thou wilt laugh; hastiī and hastīsā, he will laugh. The forms hastikī (or hastīkī), hastikī, hastī, would regularly become hast, hast, hast, in Marāṭhī, and it seems probable that they have contributed to the formation of the past habitual. This would account for the use of this tense in the formation of the future. In this connexion it should be noted that the difference in the formation of the future in the two conjugations in Marāṭhī seems to be artificial. In poetry and in the dialects both forms are used without any difference at all. Thus in the Marāṭhī dialect of Berar and the Central Provinces we find both āsī and āsā (Standard āsā), he shall be. Forms, such as uṭhā, uṭhān, uṭhā, I used to rise, etc., would be the direct derivations of Māhārāṣṭrī uṭṭhamī, uṭṭhē, uṭṭhē, and it seems to be allowed to
conclude that the -t-form of the habitual past and the future is derived from the old present, the -t-form from the old future. I may add that dialectically the -t-suffix is dropped in the Marathi future. Thus, Karhāṭi mārāḥ, thou wilt strike, a form which seems directly to correspond to Māhārāṣṭrī mārīsaḥ or mārisiḥi, when it is borne in mind that a short i in the penultimate is regularly dropped in that dialect.

Marathi infinitives, such as mārāḥ, to strike; uṭhāḥ, to arise, etc., seem to be directly derived from Māhārāṣṭrī mārīsaḥ, uṭhīlā. The participle of necessity ending in ave in Māhārāṣṭrī (Sanskrit abhūta) is used in the same sense in modern Marathi, while in other dialects it has become a future. Thus Mārāṭhi māyā kārdeḥ, Māhārāṣṭrī māte kariave, it should be done by me. I should do.

The conjunctive participle ends in -uṣa in Māhārāṣṭrī and often also in Ardhamāgadhī, but usually in -a in Saurasenī and Māgadhī. Jaina Māhārāṣṭrī also uses the form ending in -uṣa; thus, kāhitvaḥ, having told. To such forms corresponds the Marathi conjunctive participle ending in -uṣa from older -niṣṭā, i. e., -niṣṭā, which contains the old -uṣa (compare old forms such as mārdeṣa, having destroyed) and a second suffix -niṣṭā which must be compared with Gujārāṭi -n. Thus karvaḥ, old Mārāṭhi karmuṣa, having done. The common -o in such forms (compare karmuṣa and karubh, having done) is due to the same reasons as Apabhramśa lahaṇaḥ, to take, etc. It is of importance to note that the different formation of this participle is very marked in the old Prākrit. Marathi as usual agrees with Māhārāṣṭrī.

We may add correspondence in the syntax, such as the use of the neuter in adjectives qualifying words of different genders; the use of adjectives instead of adverbs; the use of the present participle as a conditional; the frequency with which an -t-suffix, corresponding to an old -ita, occurs; and, lastly, the use of the emphatic particle Māhārāṣṭrī eṣa, eṣa, eṣa, Mārāṭhi eṣa, eṣa. The particle eṣa, etc., is only used in Māhārāṣṭrī and Ardhamāgadhī, the corresponding word in Saurasenī being jīva. Both forms have survived, the former in Marathi eṣa, eṣa, Chhattīsgarḥī eṣa, the latter in Gujarāṭi jī.

Such instances of agreement would not prove much if they were isolated. Taken together, however, and considered in connection with the general reasons adduced in the preceding pages, they cannot fail to add strength to the conclusion that the Indian tradition is right in referring Marathi and Māhārāṣṭrī to the same locality.

One immediate consequence of this result is that Khāṇḍēsā can no more be considered as a dialect of Marathi. It would take us too far to enter upon this question in the present place. Suffice it to state that Khāṇḍēsā will in the Linguistic Survey be shown to be a dialect based on Gujarāṭi and not on Marathi.

It will be borne in mind that Māhārāṣṭrī, though decidedly showing a leaning towards the east, is a rather independent language, occupying a somewhat intermediary position. The same is the case with Marathi. And the conservative tendencies of that language have, to a great extent, prevented it from being influenced by its neighbours. Nowhere do we find it dropping gradually into a neighbouring form of speech. The frontier line between Marathi on one side and Rājasthānī and Gujarāṭī on the other is a very marked one. Only in the west we see that Marathi has largely influenced Khāṇḍēsā and some Bhī dialects which might be considered as links between Marathi and Gujarāṭī. They are not, however, in reality intermediate languages, but mixed forms of speech which have borrowed from Marathi. The state of affairs in the east is similar. There is no link between Marathi and Chhattīsgarḥī or Marathi and Oriyā. The Harbhā dialect, which has sometimes been described as a dialect of Chhattīsgarḥī and sometimes of Marathi, is in reality none of both. It is a mongrel form of speech adopted by a tribe of non-Aryan descent. The inner form of the dialect is Chhattīsgarḥī and Oriyā, Marathi having contributed several suffixes which are added to the simple base and not to a form corresponding to the oblique base in Marathi.
EXTRACTS FROM THE BENGAL CONSULTATIONS OF THE XVIIIth CENTURY RELATING TO THE ANDAMAN ISLANDS.

BY SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE.

(Concluded from p. 189.)

Appendix I.

Despatches to Bengal.

1790 — 1796.

Extracts with regard to the Settlement at the Andamans.

30th March 1791. We shall postpone giving you any directions relative to the New Settlement on the Andamans, until after the receipt of Captain Kyd’s Survey and investigation and the Report of Commodore Cornwallis.

25th February 1793. We have referred to your Proceedings of the 6th and 29th July 1791, for information respecting the Harbour to the North East of the Great Andaman Island, and which, in the opinion of Commodore Cornwallis, is much superior, for a Fleet of Men of War, to Port Cornwallis [i.e. the modern Port Blair]; and direct that you transmit to Us a Copy of the Plan of this Harbour together with the former report of Commodore Cornwallis, the Surveys of Captain Kyd and Lieutenant Blair, with every other necessary material to enable us to come to a final decision respecting the fitness of this new Settlement over that which has been formed at Penang, or Prince of Wales Island.

15th April 1795. Andamans. In consequence of the decided opinion of Admiral Cornwallis in favor of the Harbour at the North East end of the Great Andaman Island, as a safe and convenient Port for a Squadron of Ships of War, we approve of your resolution for removing the Stores and every other part of the Establishment that was made at the Harbour which has hitherto been called Port Cornwallis [i.e. Port Blair], to the Harbour recommended by the Commodore.

We likewise approve of the measures that have been taken for effecting the New Settlement, and of the Allowances to the Officers and others employed in that service, as mentioned in your subsequent Dispatches, and the proceedings to which they refer.

We direct that you send us Copies of all the Plans and Surveys that have been or shall be taken of this new Harbour. We observe that several have already been taken, and that others are expected to be made, and we desire that a regular List thereof may be transmitted to us. We observe that Major Kyd, appointed temporary Commandant and Superintendent of the Works to be erected on Chatham Island [in the modern Port Cornwallis] has been directed to prepare a plan of Fortifications for its defence of the Port, whether in the absence of the Fleet, or for the protection of any number of ships blockaded up in the Harbour by a superior force. You will of course furnish us with Major Kyd’s report, and an Estimate of the expense of the proposed works, that we may be enabled to give you such directions upon the Subject, as the situation of affairs both in India and Europe shall appear to require; and no works but such as may be deemed necessary for immediate defence are to be commenced without our previous sanction.

It appears by your subsequent Dispatch of the 12th August 1793, that in consequence of Captain Blair’s report therein referred to, a more minute investigation is to be made of the Soundings at North East Harbour [new Port Cornwallis], and that you are endeavoring to ascertain the cause of the late uncommon sickness among the Settlers. We have therefore no further Directions to give you upon this subject at present.

Your recommendation for establishing Courts of Justice at the Andamans will be taken into consideration.
We approve of your determination that all Notorious Offenders sentenced to be confined for life shall be transported to the Andamans to be employed in clearing the Lands or on Public Buildings or Works.

3rd July, 1795. We approve of your determination for sending a Number of Convicts from the Nizamut Adawlut to the Andamans.

For the reasons stated we approve of your having taken up a Vessel, built by the late Colonel Kyd, for the Service of the Andamans.

For the forcible reasons that have been urged, we approve of the addition which has been made to Major Kyd's Allowances as Superintendent of the Andamans.

5th January 1796. We have perused the very able and impartial Report part the first from Major Kyd, referred to in the 5th Paragraph of your Letter in this Department of the 20th March last, upon the comparative advantages of the two Settlements at Prince of Wales Island and the Andamans. But as you have declared your intention of communicating to us your Sentiments upon this subject by the next Ship and as we had previously desired your opinion thereon we shall not enter at this time into the consideration thereof.

27th July 1796. For the reasons stated we approve of your Request to the Bombay Government that European Convicts should not in future be ordered to the Andamans.

We approve of the Snow Druid having been freighted for carrying Supplies to the Andamans.

9th May 1797. From the information contained in the very able Report of Major Kyd, referred to in these 73rd & 75th Paras of your Letter, and for the reasons assigned in your subsequent Dispatch of the 7th March 1796, we approve of your Resolutions of the 8th February preceding, for withdrawing the Settlement at the Andamans; and we are pleased to find by the 14th Paragraph of your Letter of the 5th July last, that except the freight of a small Vessel stationed at the Andamans merely to keep possession, every expense on account of the Establishment had ceased.

Appendix II.

Among a series of MS. Records at the India Office known as E. I. Co. Home Series, Miscellaneous, are two of much interest in the present connection No. 434 giving Mr. La Beaume's remarks concerning the Andamans in 1790, and No. 388 giving Lieutenant Stokoe's 'Concise account of the Andamans,' with a plan of Port Cornwallis, dated 1793. Through the courtesy of the authorities I am now able to publish them.

No. I.

E. I. Co., Home Series, Miscellaneous, 434-J. Letters from Mr. George Smith to Mr. Dundas afterwards Viscount Melville on various topics.

Extract from letter dated 10th January 1790 introducing Mr. Melchior La Beaume, directed to William Cabell Esq

"You will find him [Mr. La Beaume] a sensible, Intelligent, and well informed Man, who is capable of giving useful information relative to India, & its Commerce and on that account, I introduce him to you, and should be glad that you would for the same reason present him to Mr. Dundas. To Mr. La Beaume is principally owing any late Discoveries which we may have made at the Andaman Isles, for to my knowledge, he proposed to undertake at his own Expense the Discovery of these Isles, and of placing a Colony there, if he succeeded in finding a proper Harbour, or Port for the reception of ships of war, and a proper place for planting a Colony, he then was to be paid such sum as might be agreed upon between him & Government, if he did not succeed, he was to receive no recompense, a proposition of this public spirited Tendency, did I do verily believe Spur Government to the Discovery of these Isles, what effects have attended it, I cannot say,
the officer sent on that Expedition being tied down to Secrecy. Ports however there certainly are, and whatever advantages we may reap from a possession of these Isles, are in a great degree owing to Mr. La Beaume, and this I say from knowledge, for I translated for him the Memorial which he delivered to Colonel Rose for Lord Cornwallis on the subject of the Andaman Isles, and the conquest of the kingdom of Pegu in their Vicinity."

Enclosed in the above letter is "Observations on the present state of the kingdoms of Ava and Pegu and the means of joining them to the British dominions in India," by Melchior La Beaume. In this paper occur the following remarks on the Andaman Islands: —

"The two Islands Andaman opposite to Pegu deserve in a particular degree the attention of the English Nation for they would belong of right to the People who would be generous enough to make themselves masters of them and civilize their inhabitants. A Foreign Captain who passed through the Channel which divides the two Islands has assured me that he had found an excellent Harbour in it and nowhere less than seven Fathoms.

If the Universe applauds the medal which England caused to be struck for the Duke of Bedford for having planted Oak what would not be the reward of the illustrious Governour and Supreme Council who should order the execution of so glorious an enterprise.

My humble opinion is that their names would be immortalized and that thousands of their Fellow creatures would bless them for ever.

However notwithstanding I consider the success of this project as morally certain its importance should make me indifferent of my own abilities, and I request that this memorial if found to have any merit may only be considered as an Essay, offering my services and every good that can result from the experience of thirty five years residence in India, and the emulation I must naturally feel from my sincerest wishes to be an instrument in hastening its perfection and Execution.

N.B. Mr. La Beaume in presenting the annexed Observations to my Lord Cornwallis offered to examine the Andaman at his sole expense, provided the informations were found to be unfavorable. The Success which those who afterwards explored it [met with] were Superior to the most Sanguine expectations.

Melchior La Beaume."

No. II.


In Letter dated 15th May 1794. Sir John Murray sends four enclosures to Mr. Dundas. He describes No. 2 as follows — "No. 2 is a concise account of the Andamanas. Mr. Stokoe, of the Engineers, furnished me with this paper, which is drawn up by himself; but he does not wish that public use should be made of it yet — as Major Kyd who commands on the Island, and is an intelligent able officer, deems another years residence there necessary before he delivers an official Report regarding it." Below I now give the "concise account."

A Concise Account of Port Cornwallis, Andamans, with a Sketch of the Plan of the Harbour.

Situation.

The Situation of the Andaman Islands are too well known to require a particular explanation in this slight Memoir, it may be sufficient to observe, they are a Continuation of the Chain of small Islands extending from Cape Nagrais to Atcheen Head, What has usually been called the Great Andaman stretches from North Latitude 11° 20' to 12° 38', it is however separated by Mac Phersons Straits, the East entrance of which is in No. Lat. 11° 27', and the West in 11° 30', and also by middle passage, the East entrance being in Lat. 12° 2', and the West in
Vessels drawing $2\frac{1}{2}$ and 3 fathom water may go thro' either of these passages. At particular seasons of the year they occasion strong and dangerous Currents setting to Westward.

**Chatham Island.**

Chatham Island in Fort Cornwallis, on the Eastern side of the Island on which the present Settlement is Established, is situated in N. Lat. $13^\circ\, 20^\prime$ and in East Longitude from Greenwich $29^\circ\, 55^\prime\, 55^\prime$. Its extreme Length, North & South, is a little more than 3000 yards. Its greatest Breadth at the North End is 900 yards; On this face the Colony is formed, the breadth varies inconsiderably, until it approaches the South end of the Island, where it terminates in a narrow spit, fordable at low Water to the Main, about 400 yards across.

**Surface.** The Surface is extremely irregular, being a perpetual succession of Ridges & Valleys in all directions, the former are not very high, the sides of most of them are abrupt, and cut into deep Gullies by the Periodical Rains; the latter are in general narrow and confined, with a Ravine or Watter Course in the Center of each. The whole Island is so thickly covered with Jungle, that it is difficult to calculate with accuracy the extent of level Land, judging from the few spots we have cleared, there can hardly be more, than an eighth part level, or of an easy inclination. The high grounds are cloathed with Timber Trees, some of them of an astonishing size their Trunks are mostly concealed from view by innumerable strong creepers, which greatly impede our progress in clearing, they being interwoven in such a manner, as to render it impracticable to drag them down, or to get rid of them, except by fire. The Valleys abound with the wild Beetle Nut, and various Trees of slight fibre, useless for the most part as Timber. The Shores of the Island, and all the neighbouring shores, are garnished with the Mangrove and other Aquatic Trees, some species of which afford good knees, and crooked Timbers for building boats and small vessels.

**Soil.** There is an artificial soil of rich black mould over the whole Island evidently formed by decayed leaves and other vegetable matter, it is seldom deeper than five or six inches, except around the Roots of the larger Trees, where it is often more than a foot deep; beneath this is the natural soil, apparently of a Stiff, fat, yellow loam, but experience has shewn us that when tilled for Cultivation, and exposed to the force of the Rains, it becomes a mere sand, and probably will not prove very Productive, as there is scarcely a Tree to be met with on the Island having a Tap Root, on the contrary the Roots extend to an incredible distance in search of the Artificial Soil, along the exterior Surface, and have so slight a hold of the ground that it is imprudent to leave single Trees standing as they usually fall the first Wind that blows. It is a question whether in clearing for the Purposes of Agriculture, we may not deprive the Lands of the source of their most Prolific Soil, and when turned for Cultivation, whether the good Soil will not be washed away, as has been the case in our Garden, at the expiration of the S. W. Monsoon, it was a mere bed of Sand, and we were under the necessity of collecting the Vegetable Mould from other places to restore its fertility. — The spot for this Garden was certainly ill chosen being at the foot of an extensive Ridge, and having a gradual slope to the Water edge; there are spots where we may reasonably expect a more favorable issue, one of which we have cleared, and put into cultivation, as an experiment the approaching Monsoon. A small quantity of Paddy planted, proved very productive, and some Manilla Indigo seed afforded a most luxuriant Crop, and was from five to six feet high, and much superior in appearance to any I ever saw, either in the Deccan, the Douab, Bengal, the Carnatic, or Mysore Country.

**Trees.** Of Trees useful to an Infant Colony for common purposes, there are many sorts, (Musters [samples] of which, with the Head Carpenters Account of them, accompanying have been sent to you) it does not appear that any of them are equal to Teak or Sissoo, and very few to Saule.

**Creepers.** There are an immense variety of Creepers, the wild Pawn has been an acquisition to the Native Settlers, and two or three different Species of Acetons Vines, have proved highly beneficial to the Scorbatic Patients, the Bamboo, Ground Rattan, &c. are all useful.
Water. There is great abundance of good fresh Water, the high Grounds are full of Springs, the neighbouring Shores afford plenty of Water, and as it everywhere issues from the Hills, it creates a Basin for itself at the foot of them, from whence, as it is still above high Water mark, it may be conveyed to the Casks, in the Boats, with great facility, either by a Trough, or Canvas Pipe.

**Quadrupeds.** The only Quadrupeds We have seen are Hogs, Rats, and the Johnecumon [a "writer's error" for *schenecumon*], the two former commit constant depredations in our Garden and Granary; the Guinna [an error for *guiana* = *iguana*] a four footed Animal of Lizard Tribe destroys our Poultry &c.

**Birds.** There are many Birds of beautiful Plumage, in particular numerous Classes of Pigeons, Doves, Woodpickers, and Fly Catchers, there is neither Game or Wild Fowl of any kind; The only Bird of Prey, we have observed is the Fish Hawk.

**Reptiles.** There are many Species of Snakes, Scorpions, Centipes, Spiders, Lizards, &c., several of the Labourers have been bit by Snakes, in no Instance has the bite proved Mortal, altho’ the Patients were thrown into strong Convulsions. We have administered Eau de Luce and Opiunm, and the recovery has usually been accomplished in two hours.

**Fish.** In the North East Monsoon, Fish are caught in sufficient quantity to distribute twice a Week to the Settlers, of every description, Cockup, Mullet, Rock Cod, Skate, and Soles are the best, there are a Variety of inferior sorts. The Torpedo and Seahorse, the horned, the parrot, the Monkey, and other curious Fish, have been occasionally caught, there are no Oyster beds, in the Harbour, and few adhering to the Rocks. Pearl, Pellucid, Hynge, & spondylle Oysters are sometimes found upon the Reefs, as well as Muscles, Cockles, Limpets, Clams, and a Variety of Gorgoneas, Madupores, spunges, Cowries, Whilks, Muree &c.

**Ore.** Iron Ore was once found and upon trial proved of a good Quality, it had evidently undergone the action of fire, but there is no accounting by what means, how it came where it was picked up, it has since been sought after in vain. I am inclined to believe the Hills contain Minerals, of some kind, for in places where the Water lodges at the foot of them after hard Rains, there is a Scum upon it of a bright Violet Colour, resembling the gloss on breaking a piece of fine Indigo, and which I have observed on stagnant Mineral Waters.

**Stones.** Granite, Iron, Free and Lime Stone, and Slate are to be met with, on several of the Emenencies.

**Bricks.** _We have made good Bricks_, the soil in the low grounds answering well for this purpose.

**Lime.** We have also made remarkable fine Lime of Madrepores and of Shells, they both burn pure, and with less fire than Stone Chunam can be made of, and the former appears to be of as good a quality as the Sylhet Lime. There are sufficient Madrepores to afford Lime for the most extensive Works of Masonry. (A Paper of each, containing a small quantity of Quick Lime accompanies this Memoir.

**Climate.**

The Andamans are situated in a very tempestuous Latitude within the Range of the full force of the South West Monsoon, during the whole of which they are deluged with perpetual Rain, and enveloped with obstructed clouds. The last Monsoon, 1793, we had in May, Inches of Water 17, 94, June 11, 02, July 27, 25, August 16, 02, September 12, 67, October 7, 76, and November 5, 79; in all 98, 45. The Settlers were in general severely afflicted with the Scourvy during the dry weather, many of them were carried off in the worst Stages of this dreadful disorder. It was attributed to a privation of Vegetable diet, and subsequent events shewed this opinion to have been well founded; soon after the Rains set in, several species of succulent and subacid Vines, and plants were discovered in the Jungle, and on being liberally distributed
to the Scrobutic Patients, they recovered their Health and strength sooner than could have been expected from the miserable situation in which they were: The Complaint resisted every effort of medical Treatment. The Rains brought with them Complaints equally alarming, but subject to fewer Casualties—these were Fevers and Agues, attended with Induration and considerable enlargement of the Spleen, Violent Pains in the Head and joints, a dizziness and the greatest depression of Spirits. The Fevers were slow, nervous and irregular, the Bark had no effect on them. Fevers and Agues have greatly prevailed the present N. E. Monsoon, these are more regular and intermittent than those before mentioned, and in general give way to the Bark. The Scurvy has again made its appearance, and would probably prove as fatal this year, as the last, if we did not take the precaution of sending all those in the slightest degree affected to Bengal. We have not had a drop of rain since November. In general we have had Clear Weather, with regular Land and Sea breezes, latterly the winds are remarkably variable and the Clouds seem collecting fast. The Thermometer has not exceeded 94° the medium may be taken at 91° the last three Months, and at 84° during the Rainy Season. From the preceding observations it will appear that the Settlers have been hitherto rather unhealthy, how far their Indisposition may be attributed to various exhalations arising from the thick Jungle, and of putrid & corrupt Vegetable matter during the humidity of the atmosphere occasioned by the long continuance of the Rains, remains to be ascertained. The Crews of the different Ships in the Harbour have for the most part enjoyed uninterrupted good health, with the exception of the Sea Horse, who from remaining three Months in Port, from September to December began to be afflicted with the Scurvy. We may reasonably expect the approaching Season will prove more healthy, as the Jungle has been much opened.

**Harbour, Outer.**

The Harbour is very capacious, its whole length from the S.E. Entrance to the N.W. extremity being upwards of 11,000 yards, 2,000 of which at the N.W. end are Shoal Water. The breadth of the entrance of the Outer Harbour from Dundass point to Ross Island, is 3000 yards. Its length from Ross Island to the Eastermost Point of the North End of Chatham Island, is 7,000 yards. Its extreme breadth N.E. & S.W. is 7,000 yards. The whole of the Harbour is well secured being Land locked from every wind that blows, in one part or the other. The general depth of Water is from 7 to 18 fathoms, there are Breakers round St. Georges Island, and a Shoal with 6 fathoms on it off Minerva Bay; every other part has sufficient depth of Water for large Ships.

**Harbour, Inner.** The Entrance to the Inner Harbour from Chatham Island to Perseverance Point, is upwards of 1600 yards across, from the North face of Chatham Island, to the South Shore of the main, is 1,800 Yards, from the East side of Pitt Island, to the West Shore of the Main, is 2,000 Yards, and this constitutes the principal body of Water of the inner Harbour. There is a narrow Channel along the South face of Pitt Island, to the South face of Wharf Island, where are 7 and 8 fathoms close to the Shore, and which is remarkably well calculated for a careening Wharf.

**Islands.**

Chatham Island has already been mentioned, at ½ Flood, Boats drawing three foot water may pass up the passage at the South end. Pitt Island has a small Flat at the Northermost End, and a Valley across the Neck at the South end, and two or three level spaces towards the middle, with a rill of fresh Water. We have a Garden on this Island, our Live Stock is kept here, and half the Convicts are employed clearing it. Wharf Island has little level Land, being high irregular ground, without a natural supply of fresh water. Ariel Island is without fresh water, and has little level Land. Mangrove Island is overflowed at high Water.
Tides.

At full & change in the dry Season, the Tide rises 9 feet perpendicular, it is high Water a few Minutes before 10 O Clock. In the Rains the influx of the Freshes is so very considerable that the Neaps are scarcely discernable, and from the strength of the Outset, a Vessel seldom tends to the Flood.

Inhabitants.

The Inhabitants of the Andamans seem to be dispersed in very small Societies along the Shores of their Islands, and in the Archipelago, their whole numbers it is probable do not exceed 2,500 or 3,000 Souls; as their Subsistence is confined to the Fish left entangled amongst the Roots of the Mangrove, that they strike with a rude kind of Gig, or shoot with Bows and Arrows, and shell fish collected at low water on the Reefs, it may be presumed the interior parts of the Island contain few or no Inhabitants; during the Rainy season they have few opportunities of exploring the Reefs, and at that Season they are constantly seen in small parties patrolling the Shores at night with lights of the Oil & Dammer Tree, in search of a Precarious Meal, the glare entices the fish to the surface, and those who follow the light, strike or shoot their prey. They must suffer exceedingly during the Rains, and from what has been observed in their huts by our working parties, we suppose them to live almost entirely on the fruit of the Mangrove, which has constantly been found in all their Habitations, either boiling on the fire, or macerating in fresh water, it is a very strong astringent, harsh and rough to the taste, and can afford but little Nutriment. Indeed their appearance sufficiently evinces the badness of their food. They are Caffres of a small stature, having most probably degenerated in successive Generations, as there is little cause to believe them Aborigines of these Islands, they being totally different in appearance and language, from every Race known in India. Their Arms, Thighs, and Legs are excessively thin, and they have all large protuberant, unsightly bellies, their Countenances depict Misery and famine in the extreme. They are absolutely in a State of Nature, having no other covering than Mud, which they cover themselves all over with, as a Preservation and defense against the bites and Stings of the Miriads of Insects swarming in the Jungles. They possess nothing that evinces strength in the formation of it, or ingenuity in the Contrivance. Their Canoes are contrived of a small sized Tree from 10 to 15 feet long, and from 8 to 14 Inches diameter, hollowed with fire, and prevented from oversetting by a spar fixed at a little distance as an outrigger. Their Bows which occasionally serve as Paddles, are the neatest performance among them. Some months ago we found a man and a child so reduced by famine, as to be incapable of moving. We brought them home, and nursed them, our endeavours to save the Man were ineffectual, the Child is a remarkable fine good tempered Boy, and has quite lost that Prominence of Belly, apparently occasioned by bad food. From the deplorable Scenes we witnessed of their distresses, We occasionally sent a few Cericobar Coconuts, and a little Grain to their Huts in very bad weather, they retired till our our People returned to their Boats, when they eagerly seized what had been sent to them. They will not voluntarily come near us, and those we take, either escape, or are dismissed by ourselves, on observing their anxiety, with trifling Presents. They appear to be a harmless inoffensive Race, they will not eat raw food, or touch any thing tainted; a European belonging to a Vessel in distress, got into their Boat with some Lascars to seek for the Harbour, at night they put on Shore, and the Lascars ran away with the Boat, leaving the European asleep, he contrived to make his way through the Jungle, the Caffres took his Cloaths from him, but did him no further injury. The idea of their being Cannibals is I fancy quite erroneous.

General.

The necessity of an Harbour in the Bay of Bengal, or at some Eastern Port, where our Ships could occasionally retire to, and refit, is well known & generally admitted. Port Cornwallis has been Preferred to every other, yet discovered by so high an authority that it may be deemed excessive presumption in another person to speak of its Relative situation. It will be seen by inspection of the Plan annexed, and from preceding observations, that it largely
possesses those advantages most in Request with Naval Officers. Its situation in a centrical part of the Bay, promises a speedy communication at all seasons of the Year, with Bengal and the Coromandel Coast. The Harbour will contain the largest Fleet, which may work in and out with every Wind that blows. Wood and fresh water are to be had in the greatest abundance, and with the utmost facility. These advantages are conspicuous, and perhaps they are all a Seaman looks for, it may be presumed he expects Administration will make his Port secure, and supply it with every necessary and Refreshment he may eventually require. It remains for the wisdom of our Superiors to consider the Climate, the Scale of Defence necessary, and the Resources their Settlements possess for colonizing so extensive an acquisition, and whether a Proportion of Foreigners can be obtained for this purpose. The Climate must create the larger part of the expense of labour, for whether Men are incapable of labour one half of the Year from Indisposition, or the inclemency of the Weather, it must be carried to the account, the increased Wages of Workmen as an inducement for them to quit their Native Country and their Subsistence for some years at the expense of their Employers, must also be considered, and it is a question whether it is time to come, Sufficient Grain can be cultivated for a numerous population whose Principal diet it constitutes, in a Hilly Country, and a Soil exposed to such heavy torrents of Rain for so great a part of the year, a period when Cultivation and Agriculture are at a Stand throughout Hindostan. A careful examination of the Plan will shew its indefensible State, and that it cannot be made to afford protection to an inferior against a Superior Fleet, without an expense apparently disproportioned to the benefits to be derived. The outer Harbour must be abandoned unless a Scale of defence could be proportioned to its magnitude. The Entrance of the inner Harbour cannot be secured by any Works constructed on Chatham Island, and the fortifying Perseverance point, would at once require a double Establishment, as they must have every resource within themselves to make a separate resistance. A System of Fortification for this Port, therefore seems to be limited to Chatham Island, which possesses great choice of very strong Ground, and a small Fort well appointed would afford some protection to a few Ships, and certainly could not be taken, but by a regular Seige, in which the Opposers would have to encounter every disadvantage of Ground peculiar to a rugged Country.

It would be difficult to acquire a numerous Population for this Colony. The Carnatic is only recovering its Inhabitants since the Conclusion of the Mysorean War, the Northern Sircars, are comparatively speaking almost in a State of depopulation, and I believe Bengal can ill spare so large a portion of its Inhabitants as this place would require to succeed on a grand Scale. Foreigners must therefore be sought at the expense of Government, for the Andamans hold out no other inducements to attract Voluntary Settlers except exorbitant Wages, cheap living, a demand for Manufactures, and a Prospect of Commerce are wanting. This Position of the Colony, tho' at a first View favourable from its Centrical Situation, does not in reality hold forth a Prospect of becoming an Emporium, it lays out of the customary Track of all Trade. The Shores of these Islands have ever been considered replete with dangers to Navigators, and the Reefs and Shoals discovered during the Survey of the Island, have not I imagine tended to obliterate the idea of danger; they are in themselves sufficient to deter Vessels approaching this Harbour except in cases of distress of necessity. It is impossible to say what the experience of another year may produce, the Magnitude of the Port has engaged much of my attention, and was I certain it possessed every advantage of Climate, Soil, and situation; I should not be an Advocate for an extensive support of it. It is too far from Great Britain, and I cannot think it would prove advantageous to them, that their vast territorial possessions in India, should be so closely connected, as they would be, by the possession of an Harbour that would doubtless in those circumstances, become the Center of India Trade, and promote too large a Maritime force; this tho' a mere speculative idea may be worth the attention of Superior Wisdom. Should Port Cornwallis therefore be ultimately approved of, the Scale of
support may be limited to a small but well appointed Establishment. Sufficient ground only should be cleared for the cultivation of Rice, Fruit, and Vegetables for the subsistence of the Settlers, and occasional Refreshment of the Sick of the Navy — there being so much high Ground we may reasonably expect pasturage would flourish exceedingly, and that Cattle, and Sheep, would thrive and increase, and might be kept up at a small expence, if purchased on the Coast of Arracan, for the use of the Fleet, an Hospital might be constructed for the Navy, sheds for the accommodation of their own Artificers and Workmen, while employed on their temporary repairs. The few Artificers of the Settlement, and every assistance it afforded would be given up to them for the time being. If so conducted, the expence cannot be great, and the Harbour may prove advantageous to the Company as affording temporary Relief and assistance to a Maratime force in case of Warfare, and this I conceive to have been their Original Object in counteancing the Marine Surveys some years back. It remains with them to decide, and before they do so, I sincerely hope, as an Officer much attached to his duty, and their Service, that they will maturely consider the Plans that have been sent home.

---

**MISCELLANEA.**

**TRACES OF TOTEMISM IN THE PANJAB.**

I.

The question whether totemism can be said to have left any traces in the Panjab is not an easy one to answer. There are many names of tribes or sections of tribes which denote animals, etc., but these may be mere nick-names. However, it will be best to first give a list of such names and then discuss their possible origin.

**Brāhmaṇas.** — In Kāṅgṛā there is a Nāg or 'Snake' section among the Nagarkōtiā Baghaṇaṇaṇ, who rank highest of all, as well as among the Baghāṇaṇ, a lower group, who have sections called: — (i) Kharāṇa (or cobra) Nāg, a section of the Pākkā or First grade Baghāṇaṇ. (ii) Ghandā (a species of fish or ? grass-snake) Nāg, in the Kachchha or Second grade. Panḍri is, it appears, also a snake section of the Nagarkōtiā. These snake sections are said to reverence the snake after which they are named and not to kill or injure it.

The Barāṇ (sometimes called Bhāṣa) are a Gaddī (hill-shepherd tribes) group, and hold the same position among the Gaddīs, as Brāhmaṇaṇ do among Hindūs. The name seems to be connected with barāṇ, a thorny shrub.

In Hisānō there is a section of Brāhmaṇaṇ, called Bhāṣaṇ or sheep. This is interesting, because on the Satlaj, at least in Kulu Saraj, there is a small caste called Bhāṣaṇ, who are hereditary victims in the sacrificial riding of a rope down the cliffs to the river. Further details regarding the Bhāṣaṇ Brāhmaṇaṇ would be of great interest.

**Khatris.** — We find among these Dantāl, a kind of weapon; Handā, a vessel; Chhūrā, a large knife; and Bēr, from bēr, a tree. The Bēr will not eat the fruit of the bēr (in T. Digalpā: but in T. Gugārā this is said, however, not to be the case).

Further, in Gujāt, the following sections are noted:—

- Pahāṇ, panther.
- Chaṇṇaṇ, sandal-wood.
- Harāṇ, deer.
- Aṛ, saw.

**Aṛrōṇa.** — The section-names of this important caste require to be fully investigated, as they are full of interest. I note the localities in which each is so far known to be found:—

- Kikār, cock, in Montgomery, Multan and Hisānō.
- Kukrītchā, cock, Dera Ismail Khan.
- Gharā, jackal, Dera Ismail Khan and Multan.
- Gharā, horse, Dera Ismail Khan.
- Nangāl, snake, Dera Ismail Khan; Nangpal, Multan; Nag-pal, Montgomery.
- Nangro is also given, but no meaning is assigned.
- Sipā, a serpent.
- Ghōrā, dove, Montgomery and Multan.
- Gerā, in Dera Ismail Khan, said to avoid the use of gerā, ocher.
- Jandvāṇi, jira tree, Dera Ismail Khan.
- Sélāṇ (?), pipal tree, Dera Ismail Khan.
- Chāwalā, rice, Dera Ismail Khan.
- Mehndrattā, henna, Montgomery and Multan.
Kastāridā, in Dera Ismail Khan, said to avoid the use of musk, *kastāridā*.  
Chutāni, bat: a child was attacked by bats, which, however, left him uninjured. The section worships bats’ nests (charan-chitti) at marriages.  
Mānak-tālā: a section which reverences the *tāli*, or *akhkām*, tree.  
Mangī, a kind of tree, Hissār.  
Galar, squirrel, Multan.  
Pabrejā, a kind of plant, Multan.  
Tanējā, *tir*, a kind of grass, Multan and Montgomery.  
Tarejā, *tori*, a gourd: their ancestor once had to conceal himself among gourds, and they do not eat gourds.  
Katāridā, *katir*, dagger, Multan. This section has a legend that a dagger fell from a well amongst a number of children who were playing beneath it, but did not hurt them. Hence the section became known as Katāridā, and worships the dagger, putting flowers before it at marriages.  
Makar, locust, Gujrat.  
Machhār, mosquito, Gujrat.  
Haṅs, goose, Montgomery.  
Lūmor, fox, Montgomery.  
Mendā (?), ram, Montgomery; or Mandhā, long-haired, Montgomery.  
Babbar, (?), Montgomery.  
Kāthpāl, wood or timber, Montgomery.  
Gāhā (?), a calf.  

With regard to the sections mentioned as existing in Dera Ismail Khan, it is distinctly said that each shows reverence to the animal or plant after which it is named, thinking it sacred. The animal is fed, and the plant not cut or injured. The Chāwalās, however, do not abstain from using rice, or show it any respect.  

In Multan the Mehndirattā abstain from the use of henna. The Kukār will not eat fowls, but for the last 10 or 12 years the Mehndirattā have also refused to eat them. The Tanējā abstain from eating gourds (? *tori*) in Multan, or at least their women do (Montgomery).  

Bhaṭṭiā.—Among this caste we find—(1) Dhang, bullock. (2) Chabbak, called Bilīkī, or cat-killer.  

Banīā.—Here we find Bānsal, from *bāns*, bamboo. They never burn the bamboo: (but the bamboo is an unlucky wood and not used in building generally). Kānsal is from *kans*, a grass.  

Rājpūtā.—The Kāngā Rājpūtā have a sept or *dl* called Samakri, from *sam*, a tree which is worshipped, and never cut or injured by them. In Gujrat there is a Chāhā section of the Rājjas, The name appears to mean ‘rat.’  

Jātā.—The Bagri Jāt of the South-East Panjab have certain sections named:—  


The Jāts and other tribes of the South-West Panjab, now almost exclusively Muhammadans, which occupy much the same tract of country as the Hindu Arāras, have quite a remarkable number of totem septs:—  

Gurāhā, horse, because they received as much land as a horse could compass in a day.  

Khar, (Pers.) donkey; the name is accounted for by a story.  

Kahal, *kahī* or *khaal*, a weed: this tribe is found in Bahawalpur, and is an off-shoot of the religious sect or order of the Chihsīs. The story is that a child was born to a Chihsī by the Indus close to a place where kahī grew. This tribe is quite distinct from the Kihal.  

Kihal, a tribe of fishermen, Imam Shāhī Muhammadans, who eat alligators, etc., and derive their name from Sindhi *khal*, lion.  

Makora, a large ant. These Jāts throw sesamum and sugar on the ground near the holes of these ants.  


Khaggā, a kind of fish so called because Jakūn-d-in Khaggā, their ancestor, saved a boat-load of people from drowning. This tribe eures hydrophobia by blowing on the patient.  

Sailhar, hare, in Dera Ghāzi Khan: do not eat or injure the hare.  

1 Said to be Mālī sections also. Mr. J. O. Delmerick once found that a walli refused to sow the chićhīndā or snake-gourd because his *gōl* was Chićhīndā.
Among the Jat tribes of the Panjab generally there are several other tribes which seem to have totemistic names, such as:

Chung, a handful; Siprā, from sup, a snake (also an Afrī section); Chhichhrātā, from chhichhrā (buta frondosa), a sub-division of the Bajvā-Jats, so called because a Bajvā lost all his sons and was told by an astrologer that only that child would live which was born under a chhichhrā tree; for this the Bajvā arranged, and the child lived. I may add Goruā, said to mean nīlīgāi (cf. Gurāhī above, however).

The Labanas, in the South-West Panjab, have a curious legend. They say a Rathor Rajput had a son who was born with a moustache already grown, so he was called Labāna, or 'cricket,' an insect with formidable jaws, which is tied round the neck of a child which has pimples (pāstvādā) to effect a cure. Labāna or Lobaṇa appears, however, to be derived from lās-bana, and to mean 'salt-trader.'

Gujars.—In Hissar (Tahsil Tohana) there are sections called:—(1) Mōr, peacock. (2) Bhaṅghs, he-buffalo. (3) Katārī, dagger. (4) Dūl, lady. Women of the Mōr section veil themselves before a peacock. It is not killed or eaten by the section.

There are also in Gujār:—(1) Tōpā, a measure. (2) Dhdrē, a shield. The Tōpā section-name is explained by the story that their ancestor was so wealthy that he paid out money by the tōpā or bushel. (3) Khatānā, victorious. (4) Khārī, from kharī, basket.

Ghirths have a large number of septs—said to amount to 350 in all. A great part of these are named after villages. Others are named after trades, occupations, etc., etc. A very few are possibly totemistic in origin.

Among the Ghirth sections occur the following names:

A.—Names of animals or plants:

(1) Dharā, fruit of the wild fig. (2) Ghōrā, horse. (3) Khunī, a kind of bird.

(4) Gidrā, jackal. (5) Gaddhārī, a kind of bird. (6) Garāth, 'an animal like a small pig.'

B.—Names of occupations or nick-names:


C.—Names of colours:

(17) Kālā, black. (18) Kahrā, red-brown.

(19) Nilā, blue.

The Kanāts of the Simla Hills appear to have some true totem septs, as, e.g., Pālshē from pahāsh; Kanaś, from kanaś; Pājār, from pājā, (all kinds of trees); Nagā, from nāgā, snake, and Madjar, mallet. Of these the first four worship the tree or snake as an ancestor of the sept.

Chhimbās, the 'cotton-printers,' have the following sections:—Brāh, a pig; Kafir, a kind of tree; Khurpā, a knife or trowel.

Bairāgal.—These have a sect or section called Nimbarkī, from the nim tree, which they reverence and abstain from cutting as they believe their dōtī lives in it. But the Bairagā clad in a leopard's skin is himself the most interesting instance of totemistic worship, for he probably wears the skin as personating the Nar Singh, or tiger incarnation of Vishnu.

Bishnōis.—Section Rōja, nīlīgāi.

Pathāns.—There is one tribe of the Lodi Pathāns called Nahr or wolf, found in the South-West Panjab (Multani Glossary, page 200).

The Brahsu, or Baloch, have a Gurgari or wolf, a Sherzai or lion, and a Gulzai or rose sept.

Castes unknown.—There are a number of tribes or sections or septs (I cannot say which) mentioned in various notes received by me, which I cannot assign to their casts because the casts are not stated. Instances are:


* The significance of the date is not explained. Further instances (with explanations) of such names would be interesting.
(7) Sihri, in Dera Ismail Khan, so called because they eat the bird. But another note explains that the ancestor of the tribe was born while his mother was crossing a stream (shkar = current).

(8) Jarāra, in Kangra, from a bush called jārāra. Like the Rājpūt Samakri and the (Brāhman or) Bihār Barār, the tribe does not cut or burn the shrub after which it is named.

Pathans.—In Dera Ismail Khan the Būrē Khēl of Dattā Khēl are also called Gidar; a Jackal pursued by hunters took refuge in the house of Būrē, their ancestor.

Mirās are said to have a snake-totem which has the snake for its totem. It is probable that many more instances could be found.

It will be seen at once that many of the objects from which these names are taken are the subjects of ordinary tabus. Thus the peacock is sacred; the snake is often worshipped and it is unlucky to kill one; the jāra tree is revered at marriages; there is a prejudice against eating fowls; and so on. Further, gūdar, hāns, lāvārd, and many others may well be nick-names. So far indeed it can only be said that distinct relics of totem-sections are traceable among the Aryās and other tribes of the South-West Panjab, but the information is far too imperfect as yet for any definite conclusions. Mr. Ibbetson 20 years ago noted that “some traces are still to be found” (Karnal Gazetteer, p. 111).

Obviously then the greatest care is required in discriminating between totems and tabus. Thus the Gaba Arorās, or at least their women, will not eat the egg-plant, but this is not their totem apparently, because at certain seasons the egg-plant is an unlucky food for Hindus generally. Before all things a precise note of the actual facts in each case is required, and the following points should be ascertained:

1. Is any form of worship paid to the object?
2. Is it unlucky or forbidden to cut, injure, or use it in any way?
3. If so, what is the reason assigned for the worship or abstention from injury?
4. Is the rule confined to the section of the caste which worships the object or abstains from injuring or using it?
5. Or is it worship or abstention common to other sections, or to other castes? If so, to what sections and castes?

The enquiry into the existence of totemism is likely to throw much light on the origin of the exogamous units. In a large number of cases it appears that a new gōt originates with a portent, or some sign of special supernatural favour. When such a portent occurs the thing associated with it, a tree, or an animal, or whatever it may be, becomes the object of a special worship or in a manner a totem. The above notes are published in the hope that some reader of this Journal will take up the enquiry seriously.

H. A. Rose,
Superintendent of Ethnography, Panjab,
4th April 1903.

(To be continued.)

NOTES AND QUERIES.

PENANG LAWYER.

As an addition to the information in Yule on the Penang Lawyer the following quotation is of much interest. In the Andamans I have heard the term applied to the long canes that festoon from tall trees in the jungles and are among the chief impeders of traffic. This application of the name arose, of course, under the old and false popular derivation thereof:

"1899. At Penang there were a considerable number of Indian convicts on tickets-of-leave, who gained their livelihood in a variety of ways. Some of them were the first to discover the palm known to the Malay as plas tikoo and to botanists as lima acutifida, a small palm ordinarily not higher than from five to six feet. From this palm, which grew mostly upon the Penang Hill, were constructed walking-sticks called Penang Lawyers."—McNair, Prisoners their own Warders, p. 24.

R. C. Temple.
A GRAMMAR AND SPECIMENS OF THE MIKIR LANGUAGE.

BY SIR C. J. LYALL, K.C.S.I.

(Concluded from p. 111.)

SPECIMEN I.

Inut šununit ñsö-pinsö báng-hin-d lo. Ånì là äkiñi-ábāng ñ-pō-áphān pu-lo. 
One person child-male persons-two were. And the younger-person his-father-to said:
'O pō, mē rē kēlōng-jī-an áphārān nē pī-nōn,' Ånì là á-mār
'O father, property me come-to-will-whatever share me give.' And he his-property
lá-tum-bān-nū thāk-dāk-ō. Lābānngō pōlōmō pōthā là äkībī ábān-gōkē á-mār
látum-bāng-nū thāk-dāk-lō. Lābāngō pōlōmō pōthā là äkībī ábān-gōkē á-mār
(to)-them-persons-two divided. This a-little-while after that younger person-the his-property
kōd-ōn pāngrum-pōt-sī ākūhēlō ādēt dām-jūl-lō, Ånì hādāk là ākūhē-kāvō ākām
áll collected-having distant country went-away, and there he wicked (lit. shameless) deeds
klem-sī á-mār kōd-ān pī-vēr-dēt-lō. Ånì là á-mār kōd-ān
doing his-property all caused-to-be-destroyed. And (when) he his-property all
pt-ik-dēt-lō lábāngō ādēt ñ-kāngēhīr ākūhēn-pī thur-lām-lō, Ånì là-tā
had-spent that country rice-hunger famine-great arose, and he also
keduk-pāng-chēng-lō. Ånì lábāngō ādēt āsāngōhō inut ábāng do chi-kidūn-lō. Lā
in-want-to-be-began. And that country citizen one with staying himself-(he)-joined. He
phāk pō-pt-jī-sī ārit tojūi-lō, Ånì là phāk kōchē āphākē-k-pēn ā-pō
phāk āsāngōhō put-to-(to-end) his field-(to) sent-away, and he āsāngōhō food husks-from his-belly
chi-pāng-krāng īngtāng-lō; bōntā pāk-tā pī-vāng-vē-dēt-lō. Ånì là āmēnthāung āning
or-himself-(to)-fill desired; but anybody to-give-came-not. And he his-own mind -(in)
che-mūthā-sī pū-lō, 'nē-pō ābān-kūtām tā ko-ān do, lātum chōr-dōpār āhīm
reflected-having said, 'my-father's servants even how-many are, they eat-sufficient-very breath
tā, bōntā nē-kē lādāk ān-kāngēhīr-sī thi-pō. Nē thur-sī nē-pō-lōng dām-jī, Ånì
also, but I here rice-hunger-by dying-am. I arisen-having my-father-to will-go, and
lā-áphān pu-dām-jī, 'O pō, nē Årnām āngnō tāngtē nēng kēthēk tā pāp klem-dēt-lō.
him-to say-will, "O father, I God before then thy sight -(in) also sir have-done.
Nē-kē nāng sō-pō pu kāterām-jī ā-bō āvē-lō; nāng bān inut āsōnī nē bt-nōn." Ånūk là
I thy son saying be-called-to fit am-not; thy slave one like me place," And he
thur-sī ā-pō-lōng che-vāng-lō. Bōntā là hēlōying do-ak-pēn, ā-pō
arisen-having his-father near came. But he fur-off being even-from, his-father
thēk-dām-sī āngnō, kāt-vir-lō, ānūk ā-chēthōk-ārbāk-čēt-sī ār-u-lēm-dēt-lō. Ånī
seen-having compassion-had, ran-hastily, and his-neck embraced-having kissed-repeatedly. And
lā-áphān āsō-pō pū-lō, 'pō, nē Årnām āngnō tāngtē nēng kēthēk tā pāp klem-dēt-lō;
him to son-his said, 'father, I God before then thy sight also sir have-done;
apōtkē nāng-sō-pō pu kūpā ā-bō āvē-lō.' Bōntā là ā-pō ānām-ämūm āphān pu-lō,
therefore thy son saying to-say worthy am-not.' But his father slaves to said,
'kēsmōs āpē vān-rā nāng pīndōng-nōn; tāngtē ā-rī ārnān thōn-nōn, ākēn-tā kēng-up,
best garment bringing here put-on (him); then his-hand ring put-on, his-foot-also shoes
thōn-nōn; ānūk kāyāngōn-tāng ēchāinōng āsō lādāk vān-nōn ānūk là thūn-nōn; ānūk chō-rā
put-on; and fattened cow child here bring and it slaughter; and eating
ārōng chi-pī-lō-nāng; thēngābāk-mā nē sō-pō ēthāng-lēt tā, rēng-thū-ēt-lō;
merriment mutually-make-lat-us; because this my son died-completely even, alive-again-is;
ingbō-tāng-dēt tā, long-thū-lōk-lō. Ånūk lātum ārōng kāhēpī chēng-lō,
lost-completely-was also, found-again-is.' And they merriment to-mutually-make began.

Lābānngō āhūt sō-pō ākēn-lām-gōkē-rī-sī dō-lō, Ånūk là rit-pēn vāng-sī
That time son older-person-the find-in was. And he field-from comes-having
hem-adung ning-lo-lo, kum-kirit tangte kekan arki ning-arju-long-lo. Anst ban-atum inut house-near arrived, fiddle-scraping and dancing noise there-to-hear-got. And slaves one hang-si arju-lo, 'ko-pi aptsi kum-kirit tangte kekan-lo?' Anst la-thak-lo, called-having asked, 'what for fiddle-scraping and dancing-is?' And he answered 'ning-li mu vang-lo. Lai-si ning-li po kampung-tang achainong your-Honour's younger-brother came. Therefore your-Honour's father fatted cow aso thu-pet-lo, thatub-kai la sso-ni stay-lon-long-lo.' Anke la aning-thi-si child slaughtered-completely, because he sick-not (?) well got-again. And he angry-being hem lut-dam ingtung-ta-det-lo. Anke la apo ingtan vang-st la pe-dok-lo. Anke house (to-) enter wished-not. And his father out come-having him soothed. And la thak-st a-po aphan pu-lo, lang-tha, la-an aningkan ne kam ning-klem-pi-bom-lo, he answering his-father to said, 'see, so-many years I work here-doing-continued, bonta ning hukum kro-kre-det aveng-lang; tibonta ne jirp-atumペン ning aring but thy commands obey-not (disobey) never-did; nevertheless my friends with mind merriment chi-pi-ja-afhan bi-so ejen nat ta ne pi-pe-lang. Bonta labangs mutually-make-in-order-to goat-child one single even me (to) g went-not. But this ning-so-pa akhat-kare arloso-atum pen ning-mar cho-pi-ik-det (big) bang vang-phi, thy son shame-without women with thy-property ate (and) wasted person came-suddenly, anke kapingtu-tang achainong aso ta la-afhan ning thu-pet-lo.' Ansi la and fatted child also him-thou slaughter-completely-didet.' And he a-so-pa aphan pu-lo, 'po, ning-ke no-long-si kaitu do; tangte ne-mar ne-tar kedo-an his son to said, 'son, thou me-with always art; therefore my property my-goods whatever ta ning-mar; bonta la ning-mu-ke thi-lo-ta, rong-thu-et-lo; even thy-property; but this thy-younger-brother died-completely also, alive-again is; ingbo-det ta, long-thu-long-lo; apotke i-li arong kachipi tangte arong lost was also, found-again is; therefore we merriment mutually-making and merriment che-pe-do a-lo.' mutually-making is-fit.'

SPECIMEN II.

Sarpia sarburu pen hijai atomo. Old-woman old-man and jackals' story.

Arnisi sarpia pen sarburu rit hen e-lo. Hen ke-o ahut hijai One-day old-woman and old-man field-in arums were-planting. Arums planting time jackals ehu vang-sti sarpia pen sarburu aphan ning-arju-lo. 'O phi pen phu, a-pack come-having old-woman and old-man to there-asked, 'O grandmother and grandfather, ning-tum hen akevei tong ke-oo maa?' Lai-tum thak-det, akevei. Ansi you arums raw(ant) hastily planting (interrogative) ?' They answered, 'raw.' Then hijai-atum pu-lo, 'ke-up-sti hen ke-oo apot.' Sarburia hijai aphan arju-lo, the-jackals said, 'boiled-having arums planting is-fitting.' Old-man jackals to asked, 'sakhit-oo?' Hijai pu-det, 'sakhit.' Ansi sarburia sarpia hen pu-up-lo; 'true-is-it?' Jackals said, 'it-is-true.' Then the-old-man the-old-woman arums caused-to-boil; alang-ke e-lo; losi-ni ki-up-tang ahen rit ejai e-pet-lo. he planted (them); all the boiled arums field (in) whole (he) planted-completely. Ansi arni-kangsam-apor sarpia pen sARBURIA hem chevoi-lo. Then day-cool-time (i.e., at evening) the old-woman and the-old-man home their-own-(to-)returned. Anke arjo hijai ehu vang-pak-sti rit ejai ahen choklip inghoi-lo. And (at) night the-jackal pack come-together-having field whole(of) arums eating-up did. Anke aadap la sarburu-penganso rit ning-che-lang-lo. Hen chok-ko Then (at) morning that old-people-couple field there-own-saw. Arums eaten-up
nang-che-thè-kô. Anèi là-tum pu-lô, 'lâ hijai-ätum åkâm; állîr hoi nang-ji,' there-their-own-saw. Then they said, 'this jackals work(-ie); revenge (to-do necessary-will-be), pu-sî hêm che-voi-lô. Ânèi hêm lë-sî, sârbûrâ sârpî-âphân pu-lô, saying home(-to) their-own-returned. Then house arrived-having, old-man old-woman(-to) said, 'ne kita-chi-plâng-pô hêm årlo; pë chi-um-sî l-joy-pô; nang-kô 'I dead myself-makewill house within; cloth myself-wrapped-round-having lie-down-will; you ingtan-lô jasemët chiri-nô-n; ânèi hijai vâng-rã, 'pi-âphô nang kà-chiru mâ? outside going grievously weep; and jackals come-having, "what-for thou weepest" pu, nang arju-lô-të, "sârbûrâ thi-lôt-si nê kâ-chiru; âphu-thâk-tâ saying, thee ask-îf, "old-man died-having I am weeping; head-upon-also (i.e., moreover), phlông-dâm aîng-aî; putông inghoi âphô-lô-nê?" pu-râ pu-nô-n. ânèi hijai burning-coming person there-in-not; how doing is-it-possible?" saying say. Then the-jackals "nê-tum chè-dêt-pô, "pu nang pu-lô-të, "thô," pu-râ pu-nô-n. ânèi là-tum nê kechô-jî "we eat-(him)-will," saying thee(-to) say-îf, "yes," saying say. Then they me eat-to hêm årlo nang-lut-lô-të, nang chiru-pët-an-mm-chôt-râ pu-nô-n, 'ëjôn nang-lut-lô, sârbûrâ; house within there-enter(-îf), thou weeping-excessively say, "one there-entered, old-man; jönt(-for jôn-nô) nang-lut-lô, sârbûrâ; jôn-thêm nang-lut-lô, sârbûrâ; nang-lut-pët-lô; two there-entered, old-man; three there-entered, old-man; there-entered-all-are; kaibông pârtìng-nô-n."

club whirl.'

Anèi chè-dêt jun-dêt sârbûrâ, tôm årlo kaibông
Then having-finished-eating having-finished-drinking old-man, basket within club

THE OLD WOMAN, THE OLD MAN AND THE JACKALS.

One day an old man and an old woman were planting arums (kâchu, colocasia) in a field. While they were so engaged, a pack of jackals came up, and said to them, — 'Oh, granny and gaffer, are the arums you are planting raw or cooked?'

'Raw,' they answered. Then the jackals said, 'Arums ought to be boiled before being planted.'

'Is that true?' asked the old man.

¹ Ny is here an interrogative particle, probably borrowed from the Assamese nê, with the often observed change of û to ô.
'Quite true,' said the jackals. Then the old man made his old woman boil the arums, while he himself planted them. All day long this went on till all the arums had been boiled, and the planting of the whole field finished. Then in the evening the old pair went home. Then during the night the jackals gathered together, and ate up the whole of the arums in the field. Next morning the old couple came to look at their (che) field and found that all the arums in it (nāng) had been eaten up. They said, 'This is the work of the jackals: we must be revenged upon them.' So they returned to their house. When they got there, the old man said to his wife,—'I will feign to be dead inside the house. I will wrap myself (che) up in a cloth and lie quite still. Do you go outside and weep bitterly. The jackals will come and ask why you are weeping. If they do so, say, 'I am crying because my old man is dead—besides, there is no one to set a light to the funeral pile, what am I to do?'. Then if the jackals say, 'we will eat him up,' agree to this. Then if the jackals come into the house to eat me, do you weep as hard as you can, and say, 'One has gone in, old man! two have entered, old man! three have entered, old man! all have gone in! fall upon them with your club.'"

Then after having eaten and drunk, the old man hid his club in a bamboo basket and lay down quite quiet, and the old woman went outside and pretended to cry. Then the pack of jackals came and asked her, 'Why are you crying, granny?' The old woman answered, 'My old man is dead. I have no companion, no friend; that is why I am crying; besides there is no one even to set a light to the funeral pile.' Then the jackals said, 'We will eat him up for you.' The old woman agreed, and the jackals one by one entered the house. Then the old woman, pretending to weep, cried, 'One has gone in, old man! two have entered, old man! three have entered, old man! all have gone in! all of them have gone in! Whirl your club!' Then she shut the door tight and made it fast. So the old man rose up and belaboured the jackals with his club. And of the jackals some died, and others thrust themselves through the wall of the hut and ran away.

**SPECIMEN III.**

Tenton atomō.  
Tenton story.

Ārni-si bāmōn-pō pēngānsō do. Āsō āve, āsu āve. Ānkō ārni-si Tentōn  
Once Brahmins a-couple were. Son was-not, grandson was-not. Then day-one Tentōn  
nāng-chōngvir-si bāmōn-pō āhēm vāng-lō. Ānkō bāmōn-pō Tentōn āphān to-there-wandered-about-having the-Brahman's house came. And the-Brahman Tentōn to  
ārju-lō, nāng ko-pō kevāng?? Tentōn thāk-dēt, nē nāng kechōngvir. 'Tāntē nāng  
asked, 'you why come?' Tentōn answered, 'I to here-wanderer-(am).' Then you  
nētum-ālōng nē du-dun-ji mā?? pu bāmōn-pō pu-lō. Tentōn thāk-dēt, 'nāng-tum-lō nē  
no-with to here-companion-will-be ?' saying Brahman said. Tentōn replied, 'you-if me  
ingjinsō-te, nāng-du-dun-ji. Kēo-adim kāvō-si nē nāng kechōngvir.'  
have-companion-on to-you-companion-will-be. Abiding-place not-having I to here-(am)-a-wanderer.'  
'Mē-langchōt-lō; nē tum nē-sō nē-su āve, āpot-kō rit hai kebai aāng-tā  
'Very-well indeed; we our-son our-grandson not-is, therefore field-in) plough driving place also  
mē-būr nē làŋ-āhāng āve: nāng nē do-dun-tē rit-jai kedān  
eye-rubbish (i.e., note) me looking-after-person is-not: you our-companion-be-if field-to going  
I-shall-have-companion,' saying Brahman said. Tentōn answered, 'very-good indeed, you-(with)  
do-du-lō, pu-si do-dun-lō. Jō-sō jō-thōm ingthāng-lō, ānkō bāmōn-pō pu-lō,  
(f)stay-will,' saying stayed. Nights-two nights-three passed, then Brahman said,  
'rit hai-bai dām-lō-nāng.' Ansi Tentōn-tā dun-lō, ānkē  
'field (for-)plough-driving let-us-go.' Then Tentōn also accompanied, and  
hai-bai-mā-bai-si, hai kebai i āchāinōng āmōi inghān vit-lō, ānkē,  
plough-driving-a-certain-time-having, plough-driving-for bullock's 'back-(on) mud rubbed, and  
nē làŋ 1-dēt-lō, phū,' pu Tentōn bāmōn-pō āphān pu-lō. Bāmōn-pō pu-dēt,  
'I water thirst-after, grandfather,' saying Tentōn Brahman-to said. Brahman said,

Once upon a time there was a Brahman and his wife, who had neither son nor grandson. Tenton, wandering about, came to the Brahman’s house. The Brahman said to him, — ‘Why have you come?’

He answered, — ‘I am a wanderer.’

The Brahman said, ‘Then will you stay with us and be our companion?’

STORY OF TENTON.


Once upon a time there was a Brahman and his wife, who had neither son nor grandson. Tenton, wandering about, came to the Brahman’s house. The Brahman said to him, — ‘Why have you come?’

He answered, — ‘I am a wanderer.’

The Brahman said, ‘Then will you stay with us and be our companion?’
Tenon answered, ‘If you will treat me kindly, I will stay with you; I have no place to live in and am a wanderer.’

‘Very well; we have neither son nor grandson, so that when I go to the field to plough there is no one to pick a mote out of my eye; if you stay with us, I shall have company when I go to the field,’ the Brahman said.

‘Very good, I will stay with you,’ Tenon replied; and he took up his abode with them.

Two or three nights passed, when the Brahman said, ‘Let us go and plough in the field,’ and Tenon went with him. After ploughing for a certain time, Tenon rubbed some mud on the back of the bullock with which he was ploughing, and said to the Brahman, ‘I am very thirsty, Grandfather.’

The Brahman said, ‘Go to the house and get a drink.’

‘But what if Granny does not give me to drink?’ said Tenon.

‘If she does not, then call out to me,’ said the Brahman. Then Tenon went to the house and said to the old woman, ‘O Granny, Granny, my grandfather says, “bring out the bamboo-joint with the rupees in it, I want to buy a bullock.”’ The old woman said, ‘I won’t give it you; we have a bullock already, why should we buy another?’

Tenon answered, ‘Look there in the ploughing place, do you see the white bullock?’

The old woman said, ‘I cannot give it you.’

Then Tenon called out to the Brahman, ‘She won’t give me the bamboo-joint.’

The Brahman called to the old woman bidding her give it. Then the old woman brought the bamboo-joint with the money in it and gave it to Tenon, who, when he had got hold of it, did not go back to the field, but ran away.

Then, about noon, when Tenon did not return to the field, the Brahman came home and asked his old woman where Tenon was. She answered —

‘You told me to give him the bamboo-joint with the rupees in it, and I sent it by him; long ago I sent it.’

Then the Brahman said, ‘So then he has run away with it; I must follow after him.’ After taking his food he accordingly pursued Tenon.

Now Tenon, after getting hold of the Brahman’s money, went to the King’s town, and began to gamble with the King’s sons. The King’s sons asked him his name. Tenon said that his name was Ong (*maternal uncle*) and the King’s sons called him by that name. Then the Brahman, in the course of his search after Tenon, arrived at the place where they were gambling. Tenon, as though he did not know the Brahman, went on gambling. The King’s sons said to Tenon, ‘It is Ong’s turn to play.’

The Brahman, hearing the King’s sons call him ‘Ong,’ thought that he was perhaps really their maternal uncle, and not daring to say anything, lay down quietly and went to sleep in the place where they were gambling.

When Tenon and his companions had finished their play, Tenon said to the King’s sons —

‘Just give me a hundred rupees, and I will leave with you this slave of mine.’

Then the King’s sons paid over to Tenon a hundred rupees as the price of the Brahman, and Tenon, when he had got the money, ran away again. Then the Brahman, awaking from his sleep, asked the King’s sons, ‘Where is that lad who was gambling with you with cowries?’
The King's sons answered, 'Why, that young man said you were his slave, and we have bought you from him for a hundred rupees; you cannot therefore go away. You will have to stay in our house as our slave.'

The Brahman said, 'O my fathers! Why did you pay away money for nothing at all without making any enquiry from me? This fellow has robbed me of a hundred rupees, and I am pursuing him; but seeing him gambling in your worshipful company I waited a little while, otherwise I would long ago have seized and carried him away.'

The King's sons said, 'Oho! is this really so? Since he has cheated both of us so much, let us go and seek for him, taking iron chains with us; if we lay hands on him, we will bind him hand and foot.'

Then all the people of the King's whole country took iron chains and went in search of Tenton. Now Tenton, meeting a man who had an iron chain with him, said to him, 'Friend, what is the reason why you are carrying about an iron chain?'

The man answered, 'If I meet Tenton, this chain is to bind him with, hand and foot, friend.'

'Is it so?' said Tenton, 'how is this chain to be put upon his hands and feet? please explain to me, friend; if I come across Tenton, I also would like to bind him.'

Then that man, to show Tenton, put the chains on his own hands and feet, so that he could not release himself. Then the real Tenton called out to all the people round about, 'Tenton is caught, come here!' and himself ran away. Then all the men came up together and beat severely the man whom Tenton had tied up with chains. He cried, 'I am not Tenton!'

'You are not Tenton?' said they, and beat him more and more, till in the end that man died from the blows he received.

Notice the Assamese words, — hai (in hai-bai), from Ass. hāl, plough (final l in Mikir becomes i or y); doham, for dhan, money, rupees (dh is an unknown sound in Mikir except in loan-words, and is therefore resolved into d and h); chini, to recognise. Pō in tāmān-pō is a syllable indicating respect = father. Pēngān or pēngānasō, a wedded pair (pēngān = husband).

Notice also the idioms hai-bai-mā-bai-en and pāthu-mā-pāthu-lō, where the interrogative particle mā is used to indicate an indefinite continuance of the action.

The syllable i in hai keba-i  awakening, bullock used for ploughing, indicates purpose, and frequently occurs in such adjectives.

Notice also the honorific forms used of the king's sons: — jō in terām-jō-lō, called, pu-jō-lō, pu-jō, said, which is a plural of honour, and the it in nāng-it-tum alōng, pō-mār-it, also indicating respect.

The ē in  kechē, has cheated us both, is the plural of the pronoun of the first person, including the person addressed, while nē excludes the addressee.

In ēdōt-ēs notice the idiomatic use of ēs, to signify the whole country.

Lāng-pōng, the bamboo-joint (commonly called chungō) used in Assam to hold water (lāng), is used also as a receptacle for other things, as here for money. The back of the bullock was rubbed with mud apparently that it might become invisible to the old woman, and lead her to think that it had run away or died, and that it was necessary to buy another. Kādōt, cowrie, pāthu (or pātu), to hide; the two together signify to gamble with cowries. Nā (ān) is apparently self-locking handcuffs or fetters, which once locked cannot be opened without a key.
The date of the Mahākāta pillar inscription of the Western Chalukya king Mangalēśa.

This record has been edited by me in Vol. XIX. above, p. 7 ff., with a facsimile lithograph. I have had occasion to refer to the date of it in Ep. Ind, Vol. VII., in connection with the date of the Nīḍāgundī inscription of the time of Amūghavarsa I. And my remarks made there about it have to be supplemented by a statement which proved too lengthy to be given in that place.

The date of it is contained in lines 14, 15 of the text. It runs, as given in my published version:—Uttarottara-pravardhamāna-rājya-paśchama-śrī-varshē pravarttamānē Siddhārtha Vaiśākhā-pūrṇamāsāyām. And the translation is:—"In the fifth glorious year of (his) constantly augmenting reign, in (the year) Siddhārtha being current, on the full-moon day of (the month) Vaiśākhā."

My reading of the text of the date has been criticised by Dr. Bhandarkar, in the following manner. He has said:—"I have carefully examined the facsimile of the inscription given "in the article; and am satisfied that this is by no means the correct reading. Rājya and pravar-" " tamaṇā are the only words that are certain and perhaps the word śrī also. But paśchama is "highly doubtful; the letter which Dr. Fleet reads ma is exactly like that which he reads śeka; and "there is some vacant space after śeka and ma in which something like another letter appears. Similarly the ni of siddhārtha is hardly visible as an independent letter, and the next two letters are "also doubtful. Besides in no other inscription of the early Chālukyas does the cyclic year appear."1

But there is no sound foundation of any kind for so taking exception to my reading of the date. I have, indeed, before me now, while I am writing this note, other and much better ink-impressions of the original record, from which I hope to give, some day, a much finer reproduction of it. The wording of the whole passage, however, is quite clear and unmistakable in the already published lithograph, which is a facsimile of the ink-impressions then available. It would be difficult to point to many, if any, ancient dates on stone, more easily capable of being read without any uncertainty. And the text of this date is, syllable by syllable, exactly as I gave it in my published version, at a time when it did not at all fall in with my previous notions about the exact period of Maṅgalēśa, and as I have now given it again above. In my introductory remarks to the record, I said (loc. cit. p. 8):—"The inscription itself consists of sixteen lines; and the first line is the "lowest. Line 1 runs round the pillar on the same level; the other lines wind upward, with, in some "instances, considerable irregularity in the directions along which they run; and, partly to show the "way in which the end of one line runs into the beginning of the next, and partly because in a few "instances an akshara lies, not entirely on either the first or the last face of the stone, but on the "dividing edge between them, the lithograph has been so arranged as to repeat an akshara or two "at the beginning and end of each line." If Dr. Bhandarkar had paid attention to that statement before he "carefully examined" the facsimile, and had then examined the facsimile with a view to test my reading, and not simply to dispute it so as to suit certain preconceived and quite erroneous ideas of his own, he could hardly have failed to see that the akshara, standing in the first place on the left before the beginning of line 15, —in respect of which he has said that I read it as ma, but that it is "exactly like" that which I read as śeka, —is actually the śeka itself, which stands last but one at the end of line 14, on the right, and has been reproduced in the lithograph on the left, before the beginning of line 15, in the circumstances stated by me, and that the supposed vacant space, after this supposed ma (really śeka) and before the śrī, is occupied by the real ma itself, which stands last at the end of line 14, on the right, and, with the śeka, similarly stands again in the lithograph on the left, at the beginning of line 15. For the rest, nothing could be plainer than, not only the ni, 1 Early History of the Dekkan, in the Gāt. Bo. Fren. Vol. I. Part II. p. 182, note 3.
but also the whole word Siddhärthê. And in short, the whole date is distinctly and unquestionably legible from beginning to end, even in the published facsimile, and runs exactly as Dr. Bhandarkar had it before him in my published text.

As regards the meaning and application of the word Siddhärthê, the following is to be said. There is nothing substantial in the suggestion made in Dr. Bhandarkar’s remark that “in no other inscription of the early Chālukyas does the cyclic year appear.” It is a fact, that this Mahākūta record is the only Western Chalukya record, as yet known, in which the use of the cycle is presented. But so, also, we know as yet of only one Western Chalukya record which presents the name of a week-day; namely, the Sorab plates of Vinayādiya, of A.D. 612, the date of which includes Sanaikharavārā.² And again, among the records of the Early or Imperial Guptas, we have as yet only one which mentions a week-day; namely, the Erā inscription of Budhagupta, of A.D. 484, the date of which includes Suragurudivāsa.³ It would be just as unreasonable to say that, because they are isolated instances, the word Sanaikharavārā in the Sorab record does not mean “on Saturday,” and the words Suragurudivāsa in the Erā record do not mean “on Thursday,” as it is to suggest, because it also is an isolated instance, that the word Siddhärthê, standing where it does stand in the Mahākūta record, does not mean “in (the year) Siddhärtha.” The sixty-years cycle was not invented by, or for, the Rāṣṭrakūṭas: it was known to, and was used by, the Hindū astronomers long before their time, and also before the time of Maṅgalēśa; see, for instance, the Bṛhatasparśa of Varāhamihira (died A.D. 587), chapter viii., verses 28 to 52, which recite the names of all the sixty sanākutaraṇas — Siddhärtha among them, — and describe the astrological influences attributed to them. It can only have been from the astronomers that the Western Chalukyas, in, as far as we know as yet, the time of Maṅgalēśa’s elder brother Kṛttivinama I., obtained the use of the Saka era. The Western Chalukyas would naturally obtain, at the same time, at least a knowledge of the sixty-years cycle; and there is no reason why they should not have made occasional use of it in their records, though it does not seem to have recommended itself to them, for official purposes, as fully as it did to the Rāṣṭrakūṭas later on. The word siddhärtha has, of course, the adjectival meanings of one who has accomplished an aim or object, successful, prosperous, &c. But the names of also some others of the sanākutaraṇas can be translated and applied as adjectives. The name Siddhärthā, with the optional form Siddhärthini, is thoroughly well established as the name of the fifty-third year of the cycle. In the Mahākūta record, the word Siddhärthê stands in exactly the right position for the name of a sanākutara in a date recorded in prose. In the historical surroundings, there is nothing to render the date of A.D. 602 inadmissible for Maṅgalēśa; on the contrary, it fits in exactly with the dates of his predecessor and successor, and with all that we know about the events of the period.⁴ And it is not possible that the word Siddhärthê, standing where it does stand in

⁴ I shall on another occasion explain the meaning and bearing of the date of the Gon plates — the Saka year 532 (expired), A.D. 610-11, coupled with the twentieth year of a certain rōjya, — which Dr. Bhandarkar has mistakenly applied as fixing the commencement of the reign of Maṅgalēśa in Saka-Saṅvat 533 (expired), A.D. 595-96. (See Early History of the Deccan, p. 182); as the result of which, of course, a date in his fifth year could not fall in A.D. 602. As regards certain events, the following remarks are to be made. In the Mahākūta record, Maṅgalēśa claims that, having set his heart upon the conquest of the nitarādā or northern region, he had, in A.D. 602, conquered the Kalataurī king Buddhā, and taken possession of all his substance. And the same event is referred to in his Nṛsī record, which describes him as having driven away (from that part of the Kōṅkaṇ) Buddhārāja, son of Saṅkaragaṇa, and having killed a Chalikya prince named Śrīmiraṇa; see Vol. VII, above, p. 162. This Kalataurī king Buddhā is the Kateschhū or king Buddhārāja, son of Saṅkaragaṇa, whom the Sarsaṇī plates shew to have been still reigning, in Gujārāt, on the north of the Narbāda, in A.D. 616; see Ep. Ind. Vol. VI, p. 356. But it is to be noted that Maṅgalēśa does not claim to have slain Buddhārāja. I have said that, by his victory over Buddhārāja, Maṅgalēśa seems to have acquired the whole of the northern territory up to the river Kim, or perhaps even to the Mahī; see Dyn. K. D. Centr. pp. 347, 352. We must now limit Maṅgalēśa’s advance, to the Kim, or possibly to the Narbāda. No further correction, however, is necessary in connection with him and Buddhārāja.
the Mahākūṭa record, can mean anything except "in (the year) Siddhārtha," or "in (the) Siddhārtha (saṁvatsara)."

The actual equivalent of the date presented in the Mahākūṭa record is quite certain. In connection with the date, there is only one point, a minor one, which is at all doubtful; namely, whether the Siddhārtha saṁvatsara is to be taken according to the actual mean-sign system, or according to the so-called northern luni-solar system. According to the actual mean-sign system, it ran from the 25th October, A.D. 601, to the 21st October, A.D. 602. Whereas, according to the other system, it ran, as a luni-solar year, from the 28th February, A.D. 602, to the 18th March, A.D. 603, and, as a solar year, from the 19th March, A.D. 602, to the 19th March, A.D. 603. The point, however, is not at all material. In any of the three cases, the full-moon day of the month Vaiśākha, in the Siddhārtha saṁvatsara, was the 12th April, A.D. 602. And, as the result of that, the reign of Maṅgalaśēṣa commenced on some day from the 1st Viśuṭi Vaiśākha kṛṣṇa 1, Saka-Saṁvat 519 expired, in A.D. 597, to Vaiśākha śukla 15, S.-S. 520 expired, in A.D. 598.\(^5\)

References to the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Krishna III. in the records of the Raṭṭas of Saundatti.

In the epigraphic records of the period subsequent to the overthrow of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa dynasty of Mālikhād, there are various passages which show that, of the kings of that line, Krishna III., in particular, was well remembered in the Kanarese country, part of which formed the possessions of the Raṭṭa princes of Saundatti. I here bring together some allusions to him, in three Raṭṭa records, and in another record which includes a long passage referring itself to the Raṭṭa period, which are of special interest in connection with the claim at any rate that the Raṭṭa princes belonged to the same lineage with him, and perhaps that they were actually descended from him.

1. — At Saundatti, the head-quarters of the Paragaḍi tālūka of the Belgaum district, there is an inscription, edited by me in the Jour. Bo. Br. R. As. Soc. Vol. X. p. 194 ff., which was drawn up and put on the stone in, or very shortly after, A.D. 1096.

Lines 1 to 4 of this record register certain grants, of which one was an allotment of six nivartanas (of land) by a (Raṭṭa) prince named Kanna, to provide for the charu-oblation to a certain god. This Kanna may be either Kannakair I., between A.D. 980 and 1040, or Kannakair II., about A.D. 1069 to 1087. And the passage thus mentioning him appears to be an afterthought, added when the rest of the record had been completed.

Then, after a certain verse in praise of the Jain religion, the record introduces a teacher named Muḷḷabhaṭṭāraka (line 6), belonging to the Kārṇa gana of (the sect of) the holy Muḷḷāpattārtha,\(^6\) It tells us that the disciple of Muḷḷabhaṭṭāraka was Guṇakirti, and that Guṇakirti's disciple was Indrakirti. It then mentions, as a pupil of Indrakirti, a certain Prathvīrāma (l. 8), whom it describes as the eldest son of Meraḍa, and as "a worshipper of the water-lilies that were the feet of the glorious Kṛṣṇarājadēva (l. 9), before whom a crowd of kings bowed down." It then, in lines 12 to 14, recites that, in the year Manmatta, when the Saka year 797 had expired, that is, in A.D. 875-76 according to either the so-called northern or the so-called southern luni-solar system of the sixty-years cycle, "by that king" (tēna bhūpēna) a temple of Jindēdra was founded at Sugandhavarti (Saundatti) and was endowed with eighteen nivartanas (of land). And it repeats part of the above information, saying, in lines 14 to 18, that, — samāsa-bhuvan-āśrayam śīrpaśvālla-mahārajādhirāja-paramāśvāra-paramabhaṭṭārakaṁ Rāṣṭrakūṭa-kula-tīlakaṁ brimat-Kṛṣṇarājadēva-vijaya-rājyaṁ = uttarottar-ābhiruddhi-pravardhikām = a-chaṇḍr-āṛka-taravabaraṁ saluttam-ire, — while the victorious reign of the asylum of the universe, the favourite of Fortune and of the Earth, the Mahārajādhirāja, Paramāśvāra, and Paramabhaṭṭāraka, the ornament of the

\(^5\) The figures "A. D. 497 or 498" in Vol. XIX. above, p. 10, were a sufficiently obvious mistake, which was corrected in the list of Erstata given in the same volume.

\(^6\) Compare pages 218, 219, below.

\(^7\) The word used here is chādītra. In the case of Guṇakirti and Indrakirti, it is sīkṣaṭa.
family of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas, the glorious Kṛishnaraṇaḍevas, was continuing, augmenting with an ever greater and greater increase, so as to endure as long as the moon and sun and stars might last,” his feudatory (tatt-pāda-pādum-āgajīnī) the Mahāśāmantā Pṛthvirāma, who had attained the paṣeṣhakha-mahābodha, gave as a sa冤anamanya-grant (land measuring) eighteen niṣārtamas, situated in four places, to the temple of Jīṇḍrā which had been founded by himself (sura-kārīta-Jīṇḍrābhavānḍa). And it adds that the allotment made by Pṛthvirāma was given again by (the Rāṣṭa prince) Kāṭavirya (II.) (l. 19) to his own preceptor.

Then, in lines 21 to 26, the record makes a more formal mention of Kāṭavirya II. as a feudatory (tatt-pāda-pādum-āgajīnī) of the Western Chālukya king Tribhuvanamalladēva-(Vikramāditya VI.); and it describes Kāṭavirya II. as a Mahānandāḷāḷaśvara who had attained the paṣeṣhakha-mahābodha, as the supreme lord of Lattalār the best of towns, as being heralded by the sounds of the musical instrument called vīvīta, as being an ornament of the family of the Rāṣṭas, and as having the sendīrālādāchārya or red-lead crest and the suvarṇa-Gaṇapadākhvaṇa or banner of a golden Gaṇḍā. Then, without any further allusion to Pṛthvirāma and the persons mentioned in connection with him, the record presents the Rāṣṭa genealogy. Here, it first mentions Kāṭavirya I. (line 27), as born in the race of the Rāṣṭas (l. 26), as a son of Nanna, and as a feudatory (of the Western Chālukya king) Ṭhāvamallā-(Sūmbhavara I.). It takes the genealogy as far as Sēna II. (l. 36), or Kāḷaḷēna (l. 37). And then, in lines 39 to 41, it registers a grant made by Vīra-Permāḍi-dēva, meaning course Vikramāditya VI., on a specified day in the month Pauha of the Dhātū saṅvatsāra, the twenty-first of the years of the time of Vīra-Vikrama, falling in December, A.D. 1098. It then refers to a grant made at some previous time by either the first or the second Rāṣṭa prince named Kannakāra (l. 41-42). And then, after some of the usual beneficent and imperative verses, it ends with the words “the Jīṇḍrāya of Vīra-Permāḍi-dēva.”

2. — The copper-plate record of A.D. 1208 from Bhōj, in the Chikōḍī taluka of the Belgaum district, published by me in Vol. XIX. above, p. 242 ff., says, in lines 6 to 9, in opening the pedigree of the Rāṣṭas of Saundatti with the mention of Sēna II. that,— asti Rāṣṭa-ahavyō vaisṭho Kṛishnaraṇa-kṛit-ōṃmatth asmin saṅhātās... Sēna-rājas, “there is the race that has the appellation of Rāṣṭa, the elevation of which was effected by Kṛishnaraṇa; in it there was born king Sēna (II.).”

3. — The inscription of A.D. 1218 at Nēsargi, in the Sampagna taluka of the Belgaum district, opens with some verses which include a prayer that the god Siva will fulfill the desires of the princes, lords of the Kūḍī district in the Kuntala country in the land of Bharata, who were born in the lineage of the Rāṣṭas. And then, in introducing a portion of their genealogy, it presents the following passage in lines 9 to 14:

Sri-viran-Achcuh(chyujtaṃ sakala-lōka-hit-ārththav=udagara-daiṭṭya-vi-drāvanan-āgni Kṛi(kri)kshna-vasariṃ Yadu-vaiṅsādol-ōltu pūṣṭi-ānt-i vasudhā-tālaṃ pogaḷe pūṣṭiḥda (dā)m-opp-ire Kṛishnaraṇa-vi-śv-āvani-vallabhaṃ Tulig-
لح-

---


---

My published text gives kaḷīkē, which I took to be a variant of kāḷīka, "a poet." But we know, now, from the Akkara inscription of A.D. 945-50, that that was a wrong reading for kachchegas; see Ep. Ind. Vol. VI. p. 53, text line 3, and p. 55, note 9.

Read sāṃśaṅkṛitam.
yadā tadbhāvarāṇeṣīḥ maṇiśrūdrasatāsagunagāloḥ || Raṣṭa-varṣā-vāluburahārkuṇa tān || Sona-dhātrirvan.

Translation: — "Just as Achyuta (Viṣṇu), the husband of Sri, having driven away the fierce demons for the welfare of the whole world, was graciously born under the name of Kṛṣṇa in the race of the Yadus, so, amidst the praises of this earth, in the race of the Raṭtas there was fitly born Kṛṣṇarāja, the favourite of the whole world, (he who was called) Tuḷiga the crest-jewel of kings. Listen now! there are no others who resemble the glorious Kṛṣṇa-Kandhāra, the lord of the woman the Earth, in that it can be said that they possess, to ever so small an extent, so much great bravery, glory, sagacity, sinlessness, rhetoric, upright conduct, and daring; in such a way that people said "That Kṛṣṇa (the god) is this Kṛṣṇa (the king)," he himself shone out as the sun of the water-lily (blooming in the day-time) which was the family of the Raṭtas: how shall I describe him? In the royal lineage of Kṛṣṇarāja who, by reason of all his thus resplendent virtues, was verily adorned by the characteristic string of the unequalled appellations Gaṇḍamārtanda, Viṅgarakravartin, Kacchhega ("he who wears the girdle of prowess"), and Tuḷiga, and among the kings who caused themselves to be spoken of as resembling him in virtues and who were otherwise famous, there was the prince Sona (II.), himself a sun of the water-lily (blooming in the day-time) which was the race of the Raṭtas."

After this the record continues the genealogy of the Raṭta princes as far as Kārtavirya IV., and so eventually passes on to its practical object.

4. — At Ḥāppikere or Ḥaṇnikērī in the Belgaum district, there is an inscription which was drawn up and put on the stone in, or very shortly after, A.D. 1257. It has not been edited. But I have had occasion to refer to it before now. And it will be convenient to give, now, the full purport of it, in addition to extracts bearing on the special matter that we have in hand.

Haṇnikere or Ḥaṇnikērī is a village about four miles towards the north-west from Sampgaon, the head-quarters of the Sampgaon taluka, and about thirteen miles on the east of Belgaum. It is shown as 'Hooneekheere' in the Indian Atlas sheet No. 41 (1852). The exact form of its name is not quite certain. — The inscription is on a stone tablet, about 5' 7½' high by 1' 10½' broad, which stands against the east wall of the maṇḍapa of a temple which is known both as the SivaLaya and as the temple of Brahmadeva. — At the top of the stone, there are the following sculptrures: in the centre, a Jina, in a shrine, seated, and facing full-front; on the left (proper right), outside the shrine, a naked standing figure, facing to the front, with the sun above it; and on the right (proper left), a cow and calf, with the moon above them. — The writing covers an area about 3' 3½' high by 1' 10½' broad. It is in sixty-nine lines. And it is very well preserved, except that the stone is broken in half along lines 16 and 17, and some letters have been destroyed along the line of fissure. — Except for the opening exclamation 'Om Namah sivah (ākāsa) bhujah, the well-known verse Srimat-paramagamehā, &c., which follows it, and some of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses further on in the record, the language is Kanarese, of the later archaic type, partly in verse and partly in prose.

14 This is to be pronounced as if it were written onguravensi. There are several similar orthographic peculiarities in this record.
15 This has not yet been established by any Raṣṭrakūṭa records as an actual biruda of Kṛṣṇa III., or of any other Raṣṭrakūṭa king. And the composer of this record seems to have invented it in imitation of the Western Chāḷukya king Vikramaditya VI.
16 This biruda, also, has not yet been met with in the Raṣṭrakūṭa records themselves; but it is put forward for Kṛṣṇa III. in also the spurious Wadgaon plates: see Vol. XXX. above, p. 373. It seems to be connected with tulī, and to mean something like 'he who tramples upon, or crushes to pieces with the feet.'
After the verse Śrīmat-parama-gaṅghhīra, &c., there follows a verse invoking a blessing from the Jīnēndra Pārśva. And the record then proceeds to say that, at the great village of Vēnu-grāma (Belgaum) (line 10), which was an ornament of a district (pradēka) in the Kūndi three-thousand mandala (l. 8-9) in Bharaṭakuṭhētra (l. 7)25 to the south of the mountain Mandara (l. 6) which is the central column of the land of Jambudvīpa (l. 5), there was the race of the Rāṭṭas (l. 11).


Translation: — “In the lineage of the glorious Rāṭṭas, which was thus the abode of an incalculable amount of merit: — Hail! — He who was decorated with all the royal list (of titles) commencing with the names of the asylum of the universe, the favourite of Fortune and the Earth, the Mahārājā dhāhirāja, Paramēsvara, and Paramahatēraka, the supreme lord of Kaṁḍhikara the best of towns, he who had the banner of a golden Guruḍa,24 the sun of the water-lily (blooming in the day-time) which was the family of the Rāṭṭas, (namely) he, Krīṣṇa, possessed of wide-spread fame, who was an incarnation of the race of Vīṣṇu, having himself been a protector, became for ever the lord of Lakṣhīdīn in the shape of universal empire. Prose: — In the continuous succession, rich in universal empire, of the glorious Krīṣṇa-Kaṁḍhikaraṇam, who was thus the formidable suzerain of many kings and territories: — Hail! — The illustrious Maḥāmaṇḍalēśvara, possessed of all sorts of praises, the best of Kṣaṭriyas who was decorated by a list of names beginning with the supreme lord of Lattanāra the best of towns, he who is heralded by the sounds of the musical instrument called trīraṇī, the ornament of the family of the Rāṭṭas,25 he who slaps the cheeks of chieftains, and he who slaps the cheeks of chieftains, and he who has a characteristic string of (other) appellations, was the illustrious Kṛta-virya (III.), the best of princes. His son was Lakshmīdevī (I.), a leader of the family of the Rāṭṭas. And the favourite of the mind and eyes of that prince was the crowned queen Chandraladēvi.”

The record then recites that, while Lakshmīdevī I. was ruling at the capital (rājadhāna) of Vēnu-grāma (line 30), in the Karoya25 gana of the Yāpanīya-saṃghī (l. 34) there was a certain Kanakaprābhī (l. 41), a disciple of Śrīdhara (l. 40) who was the chief disciple of a previous Kanakaprābhī (l. 37). The bee who sipped the pollen of the water-lilies that were his feet, was Aṃma-gavaṇṇa, son of Holīgaṇḍa (l. 46). His wife was Oḷajīgaṇḍī (l. 47). And their son was Holīgaṇḍa (l. 48).

20 Read agamāyapayuṇa.
21 and 22 Read saṁmṛatītra.
23 This, however, was really the banner of the Rāṭṭas, not of the Rāṣṭrākautaṁ; see Ep. Ind. Vol. VII. p. . .
24 This passage does not mention either the banner or the crest of the Rāṭṭas. Nor does any other part of the record.
25 The metre marks the vowel of the second syllable as short.
26 Is not certain whether the termination of this name, gauṇī, is the other form of gavuṇī, ‘(a rustic female), a female servant,’ or whether it is intended to stand for, or is also another form of, gavuṇīgīti, gavuṇīsāni, ‘a Gauṇī’s wife.’
Ammagāvūṇḍa was the mālāvādhi or rightful owner, and the Mahāprabhu, of (the village of) Chīñchūṇikī (line 49-50) in a group of eight villages known as the Harāḷ or Harāḷu eṣṭūnḥāda of the eppatūmḍāda, — meaning, no doubt, the Vēṇugrāma seventy of other records. At the command of the holy ēḷōṭī-mahādēvarū, he clothed himself with a jōgavatī or 'cloth thrown over the back and knees of an ascetic during meditation,' and caused to be made, in the middle of his village, a temple, possessed of the embankments of a māṇastambha and a mahāvātaraṇa and the paṭīkaṇaḥalāśa, of the Jīnendra Pārśva (I. 52). And then (I. 52 f.), — Saka-varshānu 11300ṭataṇeyā Vijhāva-saṅvatsaraṇa Phāḷgūna(ns) sūdhā(ddha) 13 Sōmvāradānūda, — "on Monday, the thirteenth tīṭhi of the bright fortnight of the month Phāḷgūna of the Vijhāva sūkhāvatsaraṇa, which was the Saka year 1130 (expired)," with the assent of the Mahāmaṅga-laśāra Lakṣhmiḍēvarasa (I.) (line 54), having laved the feet of the Ākārya Kanakaprabhaṇḍāya of the Kārya gaṇa of the lineage of Māḷaḷa of the Yāpaniya saṅgha (I. 55), the Mahāprabhu Ammagāvūṇḍa (I. 57) gave to that teacher, to provide for food, safe refuge, medicine, instruction in the scriptures, and the repairs of whatever might become broken, torn, or worn out in the temple, some land in the south-east quarter of his village (I. 58), and a dhavaśadā, a betel-nut plantation, an oil-mill, and other items.

A second passage records (line 62 f.), that, — Saka-varṣaivar 11700ṭaḷaṇeyā Piṅgala-saṅvatsaraṇa Chaṅtra sūdhā 7 Guruvāradalā, — "on Thursday, the seventh tīṭhi of the bright fortnight of the month Chaṅtra of the Piṅgala saṅvatsaraṇa, which was the Saka year 1179 (expired)," at the command of the Mahāprabhaṇḍa and Sārddhikhāra Chaṅtraṇḍisṣṭi (line 64), and with the assent of Kartarasa, the Sūkkhādhiṅka Śāktaṇḍa (I. 65) allotted a certain portion of the suka or customs-duities to the paṇḍamaḥṭaṇḍa of Chīñchūṇikī.

The dates of this record are both unsatisfactory. As regards the first date, in line 52 f. —

The given tīṭhi, Phāḷgūna śaṅkha 13 of the Vijhāva saṅvatsaraṇa, Saka-Saṅvat 1130 expired, began at about 6 hrs. 18 min. after mean sunrise (for Ujjain) on Wednesday, 18th February, A. D. 1209, and cannot be connected with the Sunday at all. Moreover, the date is not admissible for Lakṣhmīdēva I., as we have various dates ranging from A. D. 1199 to 1208, as well as a date in A. D. 1218, for his son and successor Kartavirya IV. As regards the second date, in line 62 f. — The given tīṭhi, Chaṅtra śaṅkha 7 of the Piṅgala saṅvatsaraṇa, Saka-Saṅvat 1179 expired, began at about 6 hrs. 14 min. on Friday, 23rd March, A. D. 1257, and cannot be connected with the Thursday at all.

Now, the mention, in the Nēsargī inscription of A. D. 1218, No. 3, page 216 above, of the būrīna Gāndamārtanda and Kacchchega, which are well established by other records, proves that the king, born in the race of the Raṭhas, who is referred to as Krishnā, Krishnādā, and Krishnā-Kandhārā in that record, is the Bāṣṭrakūṭa king Krishnā III., for whom we

30 This would thus seem to have been the original name of Hānūkāra or Hānūkāra itself.
31 The literal meaning of this expression is 'the seven crores of great gods;' but the exact local purport of it is not known. Mention is made, however, of a Jain temple named Ēḷōṭī-Jinīlaya in an inscription of A. D. 1219-20 at Arākere in the Hassan district, Mysore (Ep. Cana. Vol. V., Ak. 77); and it appears to have received that name because it was to be maintained by a local body of persons who are mentioned as Ēḷōṭī, 'the seven crores,' in that verse, and as ēḷōṭī-vira-gaṇapaṭi, 'the seven crores of strict followers,' in an inscription of A. D. 1183-84 at the same village (ibid., Ak. 88). So, also, an Ėḷōṭī-Jinīlaya is mentioned in an inscription of A. D. 1202 or thereabouts at Vakkalagere in the Kāḷūr district, Mysore (id. Vol. VI., Ed. 35). And the epithet ēḷōṭī-chakravartī, 'an emperor among the seven crores,' is applied to a preceptor named Māhāvāra in inscriptions of A. D. 1189 at Homūra and Tarīgale in the Hassan district (id. Vol. V., Ag. 79, 81). The passage in the Homūra inscription which prohibits any interference with the grant registered in that record, alludes to the sin of killing ēḷōṭī-tāṭāḥmanara, 'seven crores of ascetics;' this expression, however, which is found in other records also, has no connection with the technical expression.
32 See Dūn Sūdhā.
34 Read sūdhā.
36 See Dūn Sūdhā.
have dates ranging from A.D. 940 to 961. And, evidently, it is also he who is spoken of as Krishnaraja in the Bhôj record of A.D. 1208, No. 2, page 216, and as Krishna and Krishnakantharajava in the Hânnikâre or Hânnikârî record of A.D. 1237, No. 4, page 217.

The allusion, however, in the Saundatti record of A.D. 1098 or thereabouts, No. 1, page 215 above, to a Râshtrakûta king Krishnarajâdeva in conjunction with the Mahâsânta Prithvirâma in connection with the date of A.D. 875-76 for both of them, is not so clear and simple. Originally, I took that passage as furnishing a real date for the actual reign of a Râshtrakûta king Krishna,36 the one who is now designated Krishna II.,—about whom not much else was then known; and, it may be added, I naturally then took the king who is mentioned in the Nâsargi record, to be also the same person.36 Later on, I applied it as furnishing a date for Krishna II. as Yuvrajâ under his father Amoghavarsha I.,37 for whom the date of A.D. 877-78 had meanwhile been obtained. Subsequently, I had to consider the matter again, and more fully,39 And I endorse now the results at which I then arrived. The Saundatti record first, in lines 8 to 14, mentions Prithvirâma as a pupil of Indakirti and as a worshipper of the feet, that is, as a servant or protégé, of Krishnarajâdeva, and says that, in the Manmatha ranvitara, Saka-Samvat 797 expired, = A.D. 875-76, a Jain temple was built at Saundatti, and was endowed, by a person who, as far as that passage goes, might be either Prithvirâma or Krishnarajâdeva. In lines 14 to 18, however, where it mentions Prithvirâma as a Mahâsânta, we have to Krishna Rajadâvâ, it distinctly explains that it was Prithvirâma who, as a Mahâsânta, built and endowed the temple. And that was done, the first passage says, in A.D. 875-76. But that part of the record which relates to Krishnarajâdeva and Prithvirâma is not a synchronous and original record: it was put together and transferred to the stone at the same time with the remainder of the record; and that was done, of course, at about the time of the date given in lines 39, 40, namely, in or shortly after A.D. 1098. Further, the date of A.D. 875-76 cannot be an authentic one for Prithvirâma; for we know, from another of the Saundatti records,39 that he was the grandfather of a certain Sântivarman,—belonging, it may incidentally be remarked, not to the RaSta family, but to the Baisa family,—who was the ruling Mahâsânta of A.D. 980, and the range of a hundred and five years for the three generations is far too great. And my conclusions about the record are as follows. The real patron and sovereign of Prithvirâma must have been Krishna III., whose earliest known date, A.D. 940, is in quite sufficient agreement with the period of a person, the Mahâsânta Prithvirâma, whose grandson, Sântivarman, was a grown-up person, ruling as Mahâsânta, in A.D. 980. The Saundatti record makes a confusion between Krishna III. and his ancestor Krishna II. And, in its first mention of Krishnarajâdeva-Krishna III. and Prithvirâma, it erroneously puts forward and connects with them a date, equivalent to A.D. 875-76, taken probably from some archive of the sect to which Prithvirâma’s preceptor belonged, which possibly did actually appertain to Krishna II., for whom, as Yuvrajâ, it would be quite admissible.

The Saundatti record of A.D. 1096 or thereabouts does not, in reality, assert any connection between Krishna III. and the RaStas of Saundatti; it only establishes a synchronism between Krishna III. and Prithvirâma, who, we know from the Saundatti record of A.D. 980, belonged to the Baisa family. An assertion claiming a connection between Krishna III. and the RaSta princes first appears, as far as our present knowledge of the records goes, in the Bhôj plates of A.D. 1208: but it is not very explicit; it may mean that Sêna II. belonged to the same lineage with Krishna III., whom, in that case, it signifies as having specially conferred distinction upon that lineage; or it may simply mean that Sêna II. belonged to another family which had been patronised and raised to power by Krishna III. An assertion

that the Raṭṭa princes belonged to the same lineage with Krishṇa III., is, however, distinctly made in the Nēsargī record of A. D. 1219, which places Sēna II. in the royal lineage (rājānayagā) of Krishṇa III. And it is repeated in the Haṃśikera or Haṃśikīrī record of A. D. 1257, in that part of it which is connected with the date of A. D. 1209; that part of the record places Kārtavīrya III. in the continuous succession of Krishṇa III., using a word, saktati, which is often, and quite justifiably, translated by ‘lineage, race, progeny, offspring.’ These two passages are quite open to the interpretation that Sēna II. and his son Kārtavīrya III. were actual descendants of Krishṇa III. And we thus have at any rate a claim that the Raṭṭa princes of Saundatti belonged to the same lineage with the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Krishṇa III., and perhaps a claim that they were actually descended from him. How far the claim, in either form, was based upon fact, we cannot at present finally decide. The Raṭṭa genealogy has not yet been traced back beyond the person who is mentioned as Nannaḥūḍa in the Saundatti record of A. D. 1096 or thereabouts, and as Nannaḥūḍīpāla in the Saundatti record of A. D. 1048,40 and as Nannapayyarāṇa in the Sogali record of A. D. 980,41 and, in all three records as the father of Kārtavīrya I., who, in July, A. D. 980, was ruling the Kāḍil country under the Western Chānlukya king Taila II. Though Taila II. had, shortly before that time, overthrown the Rāṣṭrakūṭa of Mālkēd, that is no reason why he should not have allowed connections or descendants of them to continue to hold power as local rulers under himself. And the date established for Kārtavīrya I. is not inconsistent with the possibility that his father Nanna was a protégé or even a son of Krishṇa III. On the other hand, the fact that the banner and crest of the Raṭṭas of Saundatti were different from the banner and crest of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa of Mālkēd,42 is opposed to an identity of lineage. Further, the Kalasāpur inscription of A. D. 933, of the time of Gōvinda IV., mentions a Mahāśādmanta, whose name has not as yet been determined, but whom it describes as “lord of the town of Lattalīr,” and as “heralded by the sounds of the musical instrument called trīvōli.” These titles make it practically certain that that Mahāśādmanta was a Raṭṭa. That record thus tends to carry back the family of the feudatory Raṭṭa princes to before the time of Krishṇa III. And it is possible that the claim in connection with Krishṇa III., advanced in later times by the Raṭṭas of Saundatti, may be based upon nothing but the probable point that they belonged to the same tribe or clan with the Rāṣṭrakūṭas of Mālkēd, and upon the certain fact that, of those kings, Krishṇa III. was well remembered, in the territory part of which formed the possessions of the Raṭṭas of Saundatti, as the brother-in-law of the Western Gaṇga prince Būtāga II., whose memory was very well preserved there in connection with the restoration of the Jain temples that had been destroyed by the Chōl invaders.

The town Kandhārapura, which is mentioned in connection with Krishṇa III. in the Haṃśikera or Haṃśikīrī record of A. D. 1257, No. 4, page 217 above, seems to be a purely imaginary place. At any rate, no allusion to it has been met with in the Rāṣṭrakūṭa records. But, at Hirē-Kummi and Sattigeri in the Pāraṣgaḍ tāluka of the Belgaum district, and at Durgōḍ or Durgōḍ in the neighbouring Rāmḍur State, there are some spurious copper-plate charters, without dates,43 which purport to have been issued by a Chakravartin Kanhara and Krishṇa-Kanhara, meaning, again, Krishṇa III., whom they style “supreme lord of Kandhārapura;” and the Durgōḍ or Durgōḍ charter further describes him as reigning at Kandhārapura.

The Mukula or Chollakōtana family.

The Nīdagundī inscription of the time of Amōghavarsha I., edited by me in Ep. Ind. Vol. VII., makes mention of a governor of his, named Bālkōya or Bālkōyārasa, possessing  

---

40 This record is at the temple of Aṅkalēśvara or Aṅkalēśvara. It has not been published yet; but it has been mentioned by me in Jour. Bo. Br. R. As. Soc. Vol. X. p. 173 f., and in Dyn. Kan. Dist. pp. 533, 534.  
43 See ibid., page 550, note 6; and Vol. XXX. above, p. 217, note 65.
the chollakêta or javelin-banners, who then, at some time between A. D. 873 and 876, was governing the Banavasi twelve-thousand province, and the districts known as the Belgali three-hundred, the Kundurage seventy, the Kundur five-hundred, and the Purigere three-hundred.

Other records supply further information about Bankeya and the family to which he belonged. And the following notes may be usefully put together here.

At Konnur, in the Nawalgund taluka of the Dharwar district, there is an inscription on stone, edited by Professor Kiernorn in Ep. Ind. Vol. VI. p. 25 ff., which purports to reproduce the substance of a copper-plate charter. It was written about the middle of the twelfth century A. D. And, as has been pointed out by me in Vol. XXX. above, p. 210, it is not altogether a reliable record, because it makes certain misstatements and omissions in respect of the Rashtrakutas. But, taking it for what it may be worth, we learn, in the first place, that, in a family, the name of which it gives as Mukulakula, there was a certain person named Erakor. His son was Adhora or Adhora, lord of Kojanara, that is Konnur, whose wife was Vijayanaka. And their son was Bankeya, otherwise called Sollakêta, whose name is presented as Bankeya and Baikyayaraja in subsequent parts of the record.45

In respect of this Baikyaya, who is the Baikyaya or Baikyayarasa of the Nidadundi inscription and the Banaka of a literary reference which will be noted further on, the Konnur record makes the following statements. It asserts that, by the favour of Amoghavarma I, he received and ruled "the thirty-thousand villages of which Banavasi is the foremost." It further indicates that Baikyaya had been employed in some operations against the Western Gaṅgas of Tālakad, in reciting that, by the desire of Amoghavarma I., he had "striven to extirpate that lofty forest of fig-trees — Gaṅgavādi, difficult to be cut down." And it claims that Baikyaya at once ascended and easily took "that fort named Keḍaja," difficult to be scaled on account of its ramparts, bars, &c., and that, having occupied that country, he drove away "the hostile lord of Tālavanapura," that is, of Tālakad. And further, in words, placed by the record in the mouth of Amoghavarma I., himself, which deserve to be reproduced in full, from Professor Kiernorn's appreciative translation of them,47 it recites that "with a lion's spring having crossed the Kavari, most difficult to be passed on account of its heavy floods, ... he shook the mighty dominion of him even who was able to shake the world. On that occasion, when through internal dissension a disturbance had arisen near me, then, at the mere word of me that he should return, — having made a vow that if, before his arrival, I, the Vallabha "lord, should defeat the enemies, he would as an ascetic completely resign the world, or if by chance the fortune of victory should fail to the enemies, he would enter into the flames of a roaring fire, — he arrived near me after a few days. Having said that also he certainly would enter into fire if, within three months, by defeating the enemies he could not make his master drink milk (to allay his anger or mental distress),48 — after my son, whose hosts were consumed by the flames of the blazing fire of his impetuous bravery, blackened by the...

45 In line 38 of the record, the metre marks the vowel of the second syllable of this form of his name as the long े.

46 Prof. Kiernorn has suggested (Ep. Ind. Vol. VI. p. 23) that this may be a place, shown in the map in Mr. Rice's Mysore Inscriptions, as 'Kēḍapura (Kaidale), which in the Indian Atlas sheet No. 60, N. E. (1886), is shown as 'Kaidale,' three and a half miles south-south-west from Tumkur, the head-quarters of the Tumkur district in Mysore. The position is suitable enough. And from Mr. Rice's Mysore, revised edition, Vol. II. p. 185, we learn that the village contains the ruins of two fine temples, and "appears to have been formerly the capital of a state." But we are told, in the same place, that the former name of it is said to have been 'Kēḍapura,' and that, though the present name is Kaidale, which is explained as meaning 'the restored land' in connection with a legend about Jakkapacharya, the name appears as 'Kaidale' in records of A. D. 1150. And there is nothing in the map to indicate that the village is, or has been, a fortified place. The identification is, thus, not certain.

47 Ep. Ind. Vol. VI. p. 36, verses 27 to 31, and 34.

48 According to the writers on medicine, milk is a remedy not only for bodily disease, but also for mental disorder."
"smoke and thus hidden himself had escaped, perchance sent away by the rest, — he completely
"defeated the princes who remained, and, victorious, made captive and slew the adversaries,
"and thus fulfilled his promise." . . . And so, "like a Brähman, having sacrificed the
"enemy at the sacrifice of battle, where the fire of his valour shone the brighter for the many
"oblations of streams of melted butter — the blood of his opponents, he has secured from me,
"Viranárāyana, this edict which to the world's end proclaims him a hero, resulting from his
"expiantory rite — the destruction of my foes, and acquired by the efficiency of his spell — the
"restoration of my fortune." And finally it recites that, "at the request of this my dear servant
Banêkâya," Amôghavarsha I. granted a village named Taleyûra, in the Majjantiya seventy
bhukti, to a Jain ascetic named Devendra, who had been appointed to take care of a Jain sanc-
tuary founded by Banêkâya at Kolânûra-Konnûr, and to whom Banêkâya had given the temple.

The record says that this grant, made by Amôghavarsha I. at the request of Banêkâya, was
made on the occasion of an eclipse of the moon on the full-moon rîthi of the month Asvayujja
of the Vikrama saṅvat ara, which was the Saka year 782 expired, and was "the eighty-
third current year." And Professor Kielhorn has shewn that the corresponding English date
is the 3rd October, A. D. 880, when there was an eclipse of the moon, visible in India.49 And
thus the record presents a date which not only is a true one for Amôghavarsha I., falling well
within the limits of his reign, but also is correct in respect of its details. But we know enough,
now, about Hindu dates, to be quite well aware that, neither does a date which is incorrect in
respect of its details prove that a record is spurious, nor does a correctly recorded date prove that
the record in which it is put forward is genuine, or that the matter recited in connection with it
is authentic. And we know, as has already been said, that some of the statements made
about the Bâshtrakûtas themselves in this Konnûr record, are not correct. Still, the assertions
made in respect of Banêkâya and his family and achievements, ring genuinely. We know
of nothing opposed to them. And we have a certain amount of confirmation of them, in the
mention of Banêkâya, in the Nîjagundî inscription, as the governor of a very large territory under
Amôghavarsha I., and with a date with which the date put forward in the Konnûr inscription
is quite compatible. And we may, therefore, accept them provisionally, as probably authentic.
And we may, to the same extent, accept the indication, given by the Konnûr inscription, that
there was a rebellion against Amôghavarsha I. by one of his sons. Whether, however, that
son was Kriśna II., his successor, or another, we cannot at present decide.

The Nîjagundî inscription mentions a son of Banêkâya named Kundaṭṭe, who at that time
was governing the group of villages known as the Nîdugundage twelve. We do not know,
as yet, anything further about this person. But he may perhaps be the son of Banêkâya, who
is mentioned as Chelladhvaja in the literary passage referred to in the next paragraph.

Of Banêkâya we have another mention, and a quite authentic and reliable one, in the
prâśasti of the Uttarapurâṇa of the Jain writer Guṣṭhabhadra, in connection with which reference
may be made to the text given by Dr. Bhandarkar in his Report on Sanskrit Manuscripts for
1883-84, p. 429, verses 32 to 37. The prâśasti tells us that the Purâṇa was completed on a certain
date in the Piṅgala sanvatsara, Saka-Saṅvat 829 (current), corresponding, as determined by
Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit,50 to the 23rd June, A. D. 897. And it adds the information that the king
Akhālavarna, that is Kriśna II., was then reigning, and that a certain Lökâditya, of the
Mukula kula, was then enjoying the whole of the Vanavâsa province (idâ), which had hap-
pily been for a long time free from troubles. It further mentions Lökâditya as Chellapatâka,
which may be taken either as meaning "having the chella-baner," or as a secondary personal
name, and as being a younger brother of a person whom it calls Chelladhvaja and a son of
a person whom it calls Chellakâtana.51 It describes Lökâditya as enjoying the Vanavâsa
province, — tat-pitri-nîjā-nāma-kriṭê khyêtô Banêkâpuré purêśvâ-adhikê, — "at the famous town

50 See Dr. Bhandarkar's Report on Sanskrit Manuscripts for 1883, p. 430.
51 See the extract given on page 226 below.
of Baṅkāpura, superior among towns, which had been made by his father by his own name,” that is, which had been named by his father after himself, and perhaps had also been founded by his father. And we thus recognise that Lōkādītya’s father, the Chellakēṭāna of the prāṣasti, had the name of Baṅka, and was the Baṅkēya of the Nidagudi inscription, and the Baṅkēsa- Baṅkēya of the Konnūr inscription.

As mentioned in the preceding paragraph, the prāṣasti of the Uttarapuruṣa gives for Baṅkēya’s son Lōkādītya, otherwise called Chellapatāka, a date in June. A. D. 897, when, under Akāḷavaraḥa, that is Krishna II., he was governing the Banavasi province at the town of Baṅkāpura, which is the well-known Baṅkāpur in the tāluka of the same name, of which, however, the head-quarters town is now Shiggaon, in the Dharwār district. And there are the following records, plainly to be attributed to Lōkādītya, which I quote from ink-impressions. Two fragmentary and undated inscriptions at Sāhūr, in the Baṅkāpura tāluka, refer themselves to the time when Kannaṃadēva, that is Krishna II., was reigning, and Lōkayya was governing the Banavasi twelve-thousand. And another undated inscription at the same place, mentioning him by another form of his name, refers itself to the time when, during the reign of that same king, Lōkṣaṭa was governing the Banavasi twelve-thousand. An inscription at Kusumalaiḥali, in the same tāluka, refers itself to the time when Kannaravallaha, that is Krishna II., was reigning, and the Mahāsāmanṭādikēpi Lōkṣaṭa was governing the Banavasi twelve-thousand, and puts forward a date in the month Jyaistha, Saka-Samvatsāra 818 (expired), falling in A. D. 896. Among other points, however, this record places the word Mahāsāmanṭādikēpi in such a position that it ought strictly to apply to Kannaravallaha, rather than to Lōkṣaṭa, and connects with the Saka year a saṅkētasaṅkarn the name of which it presents in the unmeaning form of Bānu. And it is, therefore, not certain that the record is genuine, or even that the date is authentic.

An inscription which is at either Kṛṣṇpur or Kanakapura, in the Karnajī tāluka, and which also I quote from an ink-impression, refers itself to the time when Akāḷavaraḥa, that is Kṛṣṇa II., was reigning, and a certain Rājāṇī, that is Rājādītya, was governing the Banavasi nāḍ, and presents the date of the Prabhava saṅkētasaṅkarn, Saka-Samvatsāra 829 (expired), = A. D. 907-908, without any further details. Whether, however, this Rājāṇī-Rājādītya was a member of the Mukula or Chellakēṭāna family, is not yet known.

After this, we have a second Baṅkēya, belonging most probably to the Mukula or Chellakēṭāna family. At Bisanhalī, in the Baṅkāpur tāluka, there was obtained a stone inscription, now stored in the kachēri at Shiggaon, which supplies the following information. The record refers itself to the time when Nītyavarsha, that is Indra III., was reigning, and, — tat-pāda[padma]-pājīvī samādhibhāpānacām[mahāśaṭa]-mahāśaṭa[stain Chella]kē[na(m) [about thirty aksāraś illegible or doubtful] śīmat Baṅkēy-aras[r=Bhava]sa[=maṇa]-mūvattir[r]-

---

42 I have previously given this form of the name as Lōkṣade; see Dyn. Kan., Diestr., p. 411, note 3. In the ink-impressions of the records there mentioned, the third syllable is not very clear. But, in the ink-impression of this Sāhnur inscription, it is quite distinctly Ka, with the ligature.

43 Saka-Samvatsāra 818 current was the Bākeha saṅkētasaṅkarn; and S. S. 828 expired was the Amla saṅkētasaṅkarn. The Chitrabhāsā saṅkētasaṅkarn was S. S. 794 or 843 expired; and the Sābhāṣan saṅkētasaṅkarn was S. S. 795 or 844 expired.

44 At Āgūr, in the Hāanga tāluka, there is an inscription which is dated on Sōmavara, coupled with the fourteenth ṛṭhi of the bright fortnight of Āśina of the Rākṣahin samāsīr, Saka-Samvatsāra 825 (expired), corresponding to Monday, 2nd April, A. D. 904, on which day the ṛṭhi ended at about 3 hrs. 28 min. after mean sunrise (for Ujjain). The record refers itself to the time when Akāḷavaraḥa, that is Kṛṣṇa II., was reigning, and when a Mahāśaṭa, whom it describes as Chellapatākamaṭa-ōkharana, — read Chellapatākamaṭa-ōkharana, — was governing (the) Banavasi (province). The genuineness of this record, also, is not quite certain. And, whereas I have previously read the name of the Mahāśaṭamata as Lōkṣadēvarasa (see Dyn. Kan., Diestr., p. 411, note 3), in the ink-impression before me it looks more like Pekujītēvarasa.

45 The original has suffered a good deal of damage. And a better ink-impression might be made, than the one from which I quote. However, in the ink-impression which I have, the details that I give can be read quite distinctly and unmistakably; except, of course, the aksāraś which I place in square brackets.
ch[cha]siramanam-an[, within the Mahasamanta who has attained the paichanahadatva, he who has the chella[keta[na]-banner, . . . . . , the illustrious Banakya, is governing the [Banavasi thirty-two-thousand province]. And it is dated, — Saka-bhupala-[kai]-akranta-saivatsara-satayana—onu nura nulavatt-oudenaya . . . . . . . saivatsara-anatargata-Magha-su[sa]dha-panjyavamum = Adityavaram[m=uttariya]-sa-saikrantyandu,—"(on) the first day of the bright fortnight of (the month) Magha in the . . . . . . . saivatsara which is the eight hundred and forty-first (year of) the centuries of years gone by from the time (or of the era) of the Saka king (or kings), and (on) Sunday, at the time of the [winter] solstice." The date of this record is not altogether satisfactory. In the first place, the name of the saivatsara is hopelessly illegible in the ink-impression, and probably in the original also. And, in the second place, the winter solstice is erroneously connected, or the celebration of it is apparently erroneously connected, with a day in the bright fortnight of Magha. Other instances, however, might be cited, of dates which connect the winter solstice with impossible days and months. And, for the rest, the details work out satisfactorily. Thus, with the Saka year 841 current, the winter solstice, as represented by the Maka-saikrant or entrance of the sun into Capricornus, occurred at 3 hrs. 28 min. after mean sunrise (for Ujjain) on Wednesday, 23rd December, A.D. 918, and the titthi Magha sukla 1 began at about 1 hr. 46 min. on Tuesday, 5th January, A.D. 919, and cannot be connected with the Sunday at all. But, with the Saka year 841 expired, the winter solstice occurred at 9 hrs. 40 min. on Thursday, 23rd December, and Magha sukla 1 ended at about 7 hrs. 39 min. on Sunday, 28th December, A.D. 919. There remains the point that this result overlaps, by no less than a year, the date put forward for Govinda IV., son and successor of Indra III., in the Daqdapur inscription. That record refers itself to the reign of Prabhutavarsha-(Govinda IV.). It is dated "when the year eight hundred and forty (of) the times of the Saka was coming to an end, while (the saivatsara) which is publicly known by the name Pramathin was current, at the time of the saivatamya when the sun comes to Makara, on a titthi of the month Pansha which came coincidently (with that event)." And that date was the 23rd December, A.D. 918, in the Pramathin saivatsara, Saka-Saivat 840 expired. On the other hand, the characters, engraving, and language of the Bisanalla inscription mark it as a thoroughly genuine record; and the Daqdapur record omits to specify the exact titthi and the week-day of the solstice mentioned in it. And I entertain no doubt that the Bisanalla record puts forward a genuine and authentic date, in December, A.D. 919, for Indra III., and the Banakya who was his feudatory, and that the probable explanation of the Daqdapur date, is, that that record was drawn up some appreciable time after the grants registered in it, and that it puts forward in connection with Govinda III. an erroneous date which must now be rejected. In the ink-impression of the Bisanalla record, in the word chella[keta[na], while the syllables keta are quite certain, the remaining syllables are very faint, and, for that reason, I can only say that this Banakya most probably belonged to the Mukuia or Chellaketana family; I cannot assert the point for certain. As regards the province which he was ruling, the syllable e is quite distinct and unmistakable before the word saivat; any reference to the well-known Nalambavadi thirty-two-thousand would be quite out of place in a record belonging to the Banakpur tala; and the name can only be restored as Banaivasi, though the first three syllables are quite illegible in the ink-impression. This record thus refers to the Banaivasi province as a thirty-two-thousand province. And, in very a similar way, the Konmir inscription speaks of it, — curiously enough, also in connection with the name of a Banakya, — as a thirty-two-thousand province. But we know, from a large number of records, that the Banaivasi province was properly a twelve-thousand province. There are, however, various records which appear to treat the Sintaliga thousand, the Panangal five-hundred, and other districts, as parts of "the Banaivasi country." And it must be some custom of that kind which accounts for the appellations put forward in the Konmir and Bisanalla records; though

I cannot at present indicate exactly how the number of thirty-thousand or thirty-two thousand might be made up.

We pick up the Mukula or Chellakētana family again, for certain, in the time of Kṛishṇa III. Two inscriptions at Kyāsanār, in the Hāṅgal tāluks, which again I quote from ink-impressions, refer themselves to the time when Kannaradeva, that is Kṛishṇa III., was reigning, and the Mahādevarāja Kali-Viṭṭa, who is expressly described in them as Chellakētana-roka-ekāḍhikara or “born in the race of the Chellakētanās,” was governing the Banavasi nād, and put forward the date, without complete details, of the Viśvāvasu samhitara, Saka-Saṃvat 868 (current). = A. D. 945-46. This, however, is, for the present, the latest information about the family that is forthcoming. And Kali-Viṭṭa was perhaps the last member of the family who held the Banavasi province; for, it seems to have passed into the hands of the Māṭuras at some time about A. D. 960, as indicated in Ep. Ind. Vol. V. p. 172.

As regards the appellation of this family, the following remarks may be made. It was originally taken to be Padmālaya, from what was then understood to be the meaning of the passage in the Praṃasti of the Uttarapurāṇa, when that first came to notice. And, in the same way, Dr. Bhandarkar, also, took it to be Padmālaya, when he published the praṃasti in full, and gave us a better reading of the verses in which we are interested. But the name is distinctly given as Mukula kula in line 17 of the Konnūr inscription. And, as has been indicated by Professor Kielhorn, it is so presented in also the praṃasti of the Uttarapurāṇa. The text there runs:—Padmālaya-Mukula-kula-pravīkṣaka-sat-pratāpa-tata-mahasi śrīmati Lōkādityē pradīvasta-vitaṭa, &c. And we can see, now, that, speaking of Chellapatāka-Lōkāditya, younger brother of Chelladvajā, and son of Chellakētana, it seeks to describe him as “the illustrious Lōkāditya, who, like the glorious sun of the world, is possessed of an excellent warmth and diffused splendor which causes to expand the cluster of buds, nestling in the water-lily (blooming in the day-time), which is the family of the Mukulas, sheltering in Fortune, and who has utterly destroyed the widely spread dense darkness which is his enemies.” The real appellation of the family was, therefore, “the family of the Mukulas, or the Mukula family.” But the Kyāsanār records, quoted in the preceding paragraph, distinctly show that, from the name of the banner belonging to it, it came to be also known as “the race of the Chellakētanās, or the Chellakētana race,” as which it has on previous occasions been referred to by me.

We have the name of the banner, which became the secondary name of the family, in two forms, chellakētana and sellakētana. At first, only the form chellakētana was known; and the explanation was put forward by Mr. K. B. Pathak that it means “cloth-banneed,” from a supposed connection between the first component, chella, and the Sanskrit chēla, ‘cloth, clothes, garment,’ which appears in Kanarese as sele, ‘cloth.’ In line 19 of the Konnūr inscription, however, we have the form sellakētana. In connection with it, Professor Kielhorn has pointed out that we have in Sanskrit sēla, sella, in the sense of a “kind of weapon,” and in Kanarese silleha, selēha, as corruptions of the Sanskrit sīlya, ‘a dart, a javelin, a spear tipped with iron, a pike,’ &c., and also sāle, selle, as other corruptions of sīlya. And, in view of the frequent interchange of ch and s in the Kanarese country, there can be no doubt that we find the real meaning of chellakētana through the form sellakētana, and that the word means, as suggested

---

58 The metre is family here. It can be set right by reading praṃasti, which is suggested to me by a comparison of this reading with the praṃasta which is given in Vol. XII, above, p. 217a.
59 See his Report on Sanskrit Manuscripts for 1883-84, p. 120.
60 See Jour. Roy. As. Soc. Vol. XVIII. p. 227; and, more recently, id. Vol. XX. p. 31, note 47 a. The mistake seems to be based on the occurrence of the word rastra in the Adiparvāṇa, 22, 219, in the passage which explains the term pāṭikkētana, pāṭikētana (see Vol. XIV. above, p. 104). I am inclined to think that rastra there is a corrupt reading for rastra.
by him, 'a javelin-banner.' Professor Kielhorn has already quoted, in the same place, from the Kāpadaṇḍaśaj plates of A.D. 910-11, the proper name Sollavidyādhara, and the corrupt expression, in the verse which presents it and offers to account for it, setul'idita-pāṇitāpāṇind, which he has explained as standing for sella-lidita-pāṇind, — "Sollavidyādhara, whose hand is fondled by the javelin." And he has cited, from the Saṅgamāñā plates of A.D. 1000, the biruḍa, applied to the Yādana prince Bhillumā II. of the Śenata country, Sollavidoga, which, I should say, means "he who throws, or wields, the javelin." To this I may add that an inscription of A.D. 1189, at Muttagi in the Bāgāvati tāluka, Bijāpūr district, describes the Dēvagiri-Yādana king Bhillumā as okita-rāyā-uraḥ-sellān, which may be appropriately rendered by "a javelin to (pierce) the breasts of hostile kings." It remains to be added that, while the pṛaśasti of the Uttarapuraṇa certainly presents the words Chelladhava and Chellakētana as proper names, and perhaps also presents Chellapataka as a second proper name of Lōkāditya, rather than as an adjective qualifying his name, the Konnū inscription presents the form Sellakētana in such a way that, though it may certainly be taken as a second name of Baṅkēya, it might also be rendered as an adjective meaning "he who has the sellakētana or javelin-banner." But, in line 4 f. of the Nidagundi inscription, the word chellakētana is plainly used to denote the banner itself.

AN INDEPENDENT HINDU VIEW OF BUDDHIST CHRONOLOGY.

BY P. C. MUKHARJI,

Late Assistant to the Director-General of Archaeology.

Some Orientalists, from Sir William Jones in the XVIIIth century to the late Professor Max Müller, have assumed that the Sandracottus, who defeated Seleucus Nicator in about 310 B.C., was the same Chandragupta, who, according to the Buddhistic and Jaina chronicles, founded the Maurya dynasty in 163 A.B. and 155 A. V. (380 and 372 B.C.). But since this assumption involves a difficulty of about 66 years, they have, — I should say rather arbitrarily, — reduced the date of the Buddha's Parinirvāṇa (death) from 543 to 477 B.C. Other Orientalists, however, do not agree with them; — each arriving at results, varying with all others. Thus Professor Westergaard says 368; Professor Kern, 380; Professor Rhys Davids, 412; Mr. A. F. Carter, 483 B.C. And so a sea of confusion has been created by the rejection of the simple and traditional era of Śakya Śimha. I was therefore bewildered, and met with a great deal of difficulty in arranging and reconciling the historical facts I gathered, while writing the final Report on my excavations on the sites of the ancient Pāṭaliputra in 1897-98.

This difficulty induced me to study on my own lines and to find out for myself who really was the Sandracottus of the Greeks. First I checked the Buddhistic chronology of Bumah with that of Ceylon, — and the dynastic with that of the patriarchs; — and then again I compared these with the Jaina dates of the three kings, Nanda, Chandragupta, and Sampāti, and the Jaina patriarchs. In this way, I found a remarkable agreement between all of them. Taking for granted the year 543 B.C. as the starting date of the Parinirvāṇa, I noted 214 A.B. (Anno Buddhac) from the Southern (Singhalese), and 254 from the Northern (Tibetan) source,¹ as the year when Binduśāra died, and Aśoka usurped the throne of Pāṭaliputra. Since this difference of 20 years is explained away by noting the fact that the Northern Buddhists calculate from Buddha's Nirvāṇa and not Parinirvāṇa, which occurred 20 or rather 21 years afterwards, I came to know that there is no actual difference between the Northern and the Southern dates as regards the death of the Buddha.

¹ Rockhill's Life of Buddha, p. 133.
The Date of the Buddha.

Before I discuss in detail the period of Aśoka the Great, whom I identify with the Grecian Sandracottus, the date of Gautama Buddha himself needs to be looked to afresh. Bishop Bigandet, in his Life of Buddha from the Burmese sources, records the following dates of Sākya Sīmha in an era, which was commenced by "Anjana, king of Dewańa," on Sunday, New Moon, in the month of Tabaug (March), when 8640 years known as Kaudzā had expired: —

(1) **Conception** on the full moon of July-August.—**Uttarathôn in 67 Anjana Era,** i.e., 30th night of the month of Uttarashana, which is the 15th day of the 5th Chinese month, according to the Mahāsthāvīra School.

(2) **Birth,** — in 68 (48 — Tibetan). Friday, Withaka, waxing moon of May, i.e., 8th day of the 2nd half of Vaisākha, which corresponds with the 8th day of the 3rd month (Chinese).

(3) **Great Renunciation,** in 97 A. E., Monday, full moon of July, Uttarathôn.

(4) **Attainment of Buddhahood,** 103 A. E., Wednesday, full moon of Katsōn (Withākā).

(5) **Nirvāṇa** (127 A. E. = 563 B. C.).

(6) **Parinirvāṇa** (death), 148 A. E., Tuesday, full moon of Katsōn. I. e., the Parinirvāṇa, according to general tradition, occurred on 16th of the 2nd half of Vaisākha = 15th of 3rd month with us. But the Sarvavādins say, the 8th of the 2nd half of Kārōti = 8th of the 9th month with us. Different Schools calculate variously from the date of Buddha; some say 1200 years and more; others, 1300 and more; others, 1500 and more; others more than 900, but less than 1000 years have passed.

From the era "**Anno Buddhæ,**" now current in Ceylon, Burmah and Siam, we find that 1968 A. D. corresponds with 2441 A. B., which shows that the Buddhists of the Southern School calculated the Parinirvāṇa Era from B. C. 543. The Tibetans possess certain dates, as 564 B. C. for the Nirvāṇa and 543 for the Parinirvāṇa, which were erroneously quoted by Kōma Korosi as 576 and 546, and which strengthen the initial date of the sacred era of the Southern sect. Besides these, two dates in the Kaliyuga, viz., 2544 and 2566 according to the Sauramana (solar calculation), have been found for the two events, abovementioned in the Tibetan Scriptures. Now, since a solar year (Saurmana) consists of 365 days, 15 gha., 31 ri.; and a Brihaspatya-mana (Jupiter’s year) of 361 days, 11 gha., which appears to have been current in Māgadhā, the difference of six years is easily explained away by the excess of the solar year of 4 days, 4 gha., 31 ri.; that is to say, Buddha attained Nirvāṇa in 2550, and Parinirvāṇa in 2571 Brihaspatya, or ordinary Kaliyuga, which two figures, in the Christian era, are easily converted to B. C. 564 and 543.

The repetition of the several chronological statements in the different chapters of the Dipavamsa and Mahāvamsa, the two well-known Singhalese chronicles, — which betray little differences, — proves that they are traditional records, compiled from various sources, and hence support one another. From them I have compiled three chronological lists, shown below.

---

5 *Month Aisala = Ashāra*. Uttarathôn. — S. Hardy, 15th Sukla Pākṣa, Pushya constellation; *Lalita Viṣṭāra*.
6 The other schools fix it on 22nd day of the month, which is the 8th of the 5th Chinese month. — *Beal's Western World*, Vol. II. p. 15, and *Lāṭa*, p. 95.
9 Full moon, Aisala, Uttarastala. — S. Hardy. Pushya constellation; *Lalita Viṣṭāra*.
10 *Five Years of Theosophy*.
in which all the dates given by the chronicles are entered for easy comparison and reference, so that their value may at once be seen:

**Māgadha Kings.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Ajātaśatru</td>
<td>8 B. B.</td>
<td>8 B. B.</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Udayabhadra</td>
<td>25 A. B.</td>
<td>25 A. B.</td>
<td>27 A. B.</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Anuruddha</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munda at Pataliputra</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Nāgadāsa</td>
<td>48 A. B.</td>
<td>53?</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interregnum.</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Sisunāga (Nanda)</td>
<td>72 A. B.</td>
<td>63 A. B.</td>
<td>63 A. B.</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Kālāsōka</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>60 A. V.</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaisāli Council</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>110 A. B.</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 His ten sons</td>
<td>119 A. B.</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Arya Convention</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>137 A. B.</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Ugrasena and eight brothers</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Chandragupta</td>
<td>163 A. B.</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>155 A. V.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Vindusāra</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Aśoka</td>
<td>214 or 218</td>
<td>214 or 218</td>
<td>234 A. B.</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>329-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Samprāti</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>235 A. V.</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sthāviras.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upāli</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dāsaka</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Ajātaśatru—24</td>
<td>Vijaya —16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonnaka</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>Nāgadāsa —10</td>
<td>Pandurāja 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siggava</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Kālāsōka —10 and ½ month.</td>
<td>Interregnum 11½.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tissa</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>Chandragupta 2</td>
<td>Pakunda 58.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

284 (287)
The Ceylon Dynasty (Rājāvali).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A. F.</th>
<th>B. C.</th>
<th>Reign.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vijaya</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upatissa</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panduvasa</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abhaya</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interregnum</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pandukabhaya</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganatissa</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutasiva</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devann-piya-Tissa, 17½ of Aśoka's reign</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uttiya</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Sthāviras (Vinaya Chiefs).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>B. C.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upalī</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dāsaka</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saunaka</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siggava</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tissa</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahendra</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dies in 8th year of Uttiya's reign</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It will thus be seen, that there is a remarkable agreement between all the lists shown above. The slight differences in the list of Māgadha kings, between the Singhalasee and the Burmese records, as also that of the Jaines, prove beyond the possibility of any doubt, that the true date must be a mean between the varying ones. According to the Singhalasee records, Sisunāga ascended the throne in 72 A. B.; but according to the Tibetan and Burmese authorities, the date was 63 A. B., which appears to be correct, that is, 489 B. C. According to the Jaines, Nanda usurped the throne in 60 A. V., equivalent to 467 B. C., which shows that this Nanda was the Buddhistic Kālavāka, who succeeded his father in 463 B. C., a difference of only 4 years. According to the Buddhists, Chandragupta usurped the Magādha throne in 163 A. B. = 380 B. C.; and according to the Jaines, in 155 A. V. = 527 - 155 = 372 B. C., a difference of only 8 years. According to the Lhamas of Tibet, Aśoka usurped the throne in 234 Nirvāṇa Era (not Parinirvāṇa), from which deducting 20, we get 214 A. B. (329 B. C.), the year, when Bindusāra, his father, died, according to the testimony of the southern Buddhists. Aśoka's coronation was held in 218 A. B. = 325 B. C.; and after a reign of 37 years, died in 252 B. C., when his grandson Samprāti (Sambhiti, Tibetan) ascended the throne. According to the Jaines, Saṃprāti ascended the throne in 235 A. V. = (527 - 235) = 292 B. C., showing no difference between the two dates. The slight differences in the other cases show that they were not derived from one source, and hence prove, beyond the possibility of doubt, that the true dates must be very close to the traditional ones. And so one cannot throw forward Aśoka, Chandragupta, and Buddha by about 66 years.

The Parinirvāṇa-date of Buddha in B. C. 543 is proved also by the synchronism of Mahāvira, the 24th Tirthaṅkara of the Jaines, who was contemporary with him. And both flourished during the reigns of Bimbisāra-Srenika and Ajatasatru-Kunika. Now Mahāvira died in 527 B. C., which date is arrived at by the Eras of Vikramādiyana and Sālavāhana, the Saṅvat and Śāka, which, according to the Svētāmbaras and Digambaras, the two chief sects of the Jaines, respectively commenced from 470 and 605 A. V. (Anna Vīra); that is to say, after the death of Mahāvira. I assume as usual that the Saṅvat commenced in B. C. 57, and the Śāka in 78 A. D.; and so 470 + 57 and 605 — 78 yield B. C. 527, as the date of the death of Mahāvira.
Atśoka I., the Nanda.

Owing to some misconception, most scholars have been led to the denial of two Atśokas,—one of the Nanda, and the other of the Maurya, Dynasty. The Atśoka, better known as Kālidāsoka, the black Atśoka, whose spiritual guide was Upagupta, and who held the Vaisāli Council in about 100 A. B., under Ratha, cannot be the same person, who was crowned in A. B. 218, and who convened the third Buddhist Council at Pātaliputra in 235, under Tissa Mogaliputra, the patriarch, whose date is given from 176 to 244 A. B. Atśoka is expressly said to be the son of Sisunāga, who was elected king of Māgadha by the nobles of Pātaliputra, and was called the immediate predecessor of the Nandas.11 This ancient chronicle records, that in the 11th year of Kālidāsoka’s reign, and in the 12th of the interregnum of Ceylon, Saunaka, the third patriarch of the Buddhist church, was 40 years old after his initiation as priest, when Siggava received upasāṇapadda (ordination). Now, calculating from 16 A. B., the 24th of Ajatasastra’s reign, when Dāsaka was initiated into the order, who, in his turn, initiated Saunaka in his 45th year, we get $16 + 44 + 40$, the number of years elapsed after the upasāṇapadda of the latter, = 100 A. B., which was the 11th of Kālidāsoka’s reign. Again, adding up the number of reigns of the Ceylon kings up to the 11th year of the interregnum, we get $38 + 1 + 30 + 20 + 11 = 100$ years. And calculating the Māgadha reigns from the 8th of Ajatasastra, we get $24 + 16 + 8 + 24 + 18 + 10 = 100$ years after the death of the Buddha, when the Vaisāli Council was held.12

Chandragupta, the Maurya.

The next important point to determine is the date of Chandragupta, the founder of the Maurya dynasty. Of him four independent dates are known: (1) the Brahmanical; the Puranas state that he ascended the throne of Māgadha 100 years after the accession of the first Nanda. (2) the Jaina;—from their chronicles we find that he exterminated the Nanda dynasty 155 years after the death of Mahāvira, which happened in 527 B. C. (3) Bhadravāhu (156—170 A. V. = 371 B. C.) was Chandragupta’s Guru, and the 8th Sūri patriarch of the Jaina church, whose disciple and successor, Stulabhadra (170—219 A. V. = 357—308 B. C.), was the son of Śakatūla. Śakatūla was the minister of the ninth Nanda (Dhana Nanda); an important synchronism, which has hitherto escaped the notice of scholars. These facts fix the inauguration of Chandragupta’s reign in about 372 B. C. (4) From the Buddhist sources we learn that in 163 A. B. (380 B. C.) Chandragupta acceded to the throne of Pātaliputra. There is here a difference of only 8 years (380 minus 372 B. C.), a matter of no importance, which, instead of invalidating, rather strengthens the finding that the truth appears to lie between the two dates. But since the dates of the Māgadha kings are given consecutively in the Buddhist chronicles, and but fragmentarily in the Jaina, 380 B. C. appears to be the more reliable date for Chandragupta, the founder of the Maurya dynasty.

In the Dipavamsa,13 it will be observed that the 2nd year of Chandragupta’s reign was the 58th of Pakundaka’s of Ceylon, when Tissa, the son of Mōgali, was initiated by Siggava in the 64th year after the latter’s upasāṇapadda. The same fact is repeated on the very next page, so that there is no doubt as to any clerical or traditional mistake, — especially so, when it is added that Siggava, the Śhāvīra, the head of the Buddhist church, died in the 14th year of Chandragupta’s reign, when he was 76 years old, that is, 12 years after Tissa’s upasāṇapadda. Calculating as in the case of Atśoka I., by referring to the Tables, we find that the 2nd year of Chandragupta was 164 A. B. = (24 + 16 + 8 + 24 + 18 + 28 + 22 + 22 + 2 Māgadha regnal dates) = (38 + 1 + 30 + 20 + 17 + 58 Ceylon regnal dates) = (16 + 44 + 40 + 64 patriarchal years of Vinaya Chiefship). Thus the year 163 A. B. as the year of the accession of the founder of the Maurya dynasty to the throne of Pātaliputra is established beyond the possibility of a doubt, which cannot on any theory be reduced.

11 See Chap. V., Dipavamsa. 12 See the Chronological Tables given above. 13 Trans. by Prof. Oldenberg, p. 143.
From these independent and very closely concurrent testimonies of the Brāhmaṇas, the Baudhāṇas, and the Jaina, the date of Chandragupta is thus conclusively and without doubt found to be 60 years before 320 or 315 B.C., to which latter date European scholars try to reduce it arbitrarily and without sufficient reason, from a so-called Greek synchronism, as recorded by Justin, Strabo, and other Greek authors, who, quoting the fragmentary and somewhat fabulous accounts of Megasthenes, record of Sandracottus or Sandracottus as once visiting Alexander the Great in his camp, and then defeating Seleucus Nicator in about 310 B.C., and expelling the Greeks from the Punjab, which Chandragupta is never proved to have visited.

Aśoka II. — The Maurya, the Sandracottus of the Greeks.

That the age of Aśoka II. cannot be reduced by about 65 years is evident from the several dates, recorded in the different chronicles of the Jaina, the Brāhmaṇas, and the Baudhāṇas of the southern and northern schools. The Jaina record in the Parīśêtha-parivara, that Samprāṭi, the disciple of Subastin (219 — 265 A. V. = 308 — 262 B. C.), ascended the throne of Pātaliputra in 235 A. V., that is, 292 B. C., when Aśoka Srī died. Adding 37 years to 292 B. C., we get 329 B. C., exactly the year when Aśoka usurped the throne. For the Dipavamsa records that Aśoka was crowned in 218 A. B., four years after his father died, that is, in 325 B. C. The Tibetans also say⁴ that Aśoka ascended the throne in 234 A. B. Nirvāṇa era, not Parinirvāṇa. Deducing 20 years from it, we get 214, precisely the date when Vindusāra died. According to the Buddhists, the period between the accession of Bimbisāra and the end of Aśoka’s reign was really 311 years, not 375, as Professor Duncker calculates. Professor Duncker notes, in his History of Antiquity, that according to the Buddhists, the interval between Bimbisāra’s accession and Aśoka’s death was 375 years; while according to the Vāyu Purāṇa it was 378 years, a difference of only 3 years. Bimbisāra ascended the throne in 603 B. C., 15 years before the attainment of Buddhahood by Siddhārtha at Uravilva, near Gayā, in 103 Anjana Era = 588 B. C., and Aśoka died at the age of 82 in 251 A. B., that is, 292 B. C. The interval therefore amounts to exactly 311 years.

In 236 A. B., Devanupiṭṭa Tissa was crowned king of Ceylon, when Aśoka was reigning in his 18th year, after 58 years of the reign of Mutaśiva, who became king in the 14th year of Chandragupta. These figures are further checked by the statement that Mahinda received initiation from Tissa Mōgaliputra, then 66 years old from his upasamipadd, and in the 5th year of Aśoka’s reign, and in the 48th year of Mutaśiva’s. Calculating by adding up the reigns of the Māgadhā and Ceylon kings, and the duration of the patriarchate, in the way I did before in the cases of Kālāśoka and Chandragupta, we find that the 6th year of Aśoka’s reign was 224 A. B. by the chronological equation of 63 of the Patrice dynasty + 100 of the Nandas + 61 of Mauryas = 224 of the Māgadhā kings; = 106 up to end of the interregnum + 118 down to 48th year of Mutaśiva = 224 of the Ceylon kings; = 16 + 44 + 39 + 60 + 65 = 224 upasamipadd, duration of the Śrāvivas.⁵ It will thus be seen that these chronological equations check one another; and the date of Aśoka’s coronation was 218 A. B. is therefore established beyond the possibility of a doubt.

In the face of the facts and figures, above mentioned, there cannot be any doubt that Aśoka ascended the throne between 320 and 325 B.C. He cannot therefore be pushed forward by 65 or 70 years on the assumption that Sandracottus was Chandragupta, the first Maurya emperor; and because Priyadāraṣṭi is said to have mentioned, in a few inscriptions, the so-called five contemporary kings of Greece. I doubt that the inscriptions, in which the Yōna Kings are mentioned, were ever published by Aśoka II. They were most probably issued by

⁴ See Rockhill’s Life of the Buddha, chapter on the “History of Bod-yal.”
⁵ See Chronological Tables above.
Sampráti, his grandson, who, becoming the patron of the Jaina church, followed the example of his grandfather, by issuing the rock-edicts.

Now since the Grecian Sandracottus synchronizes with Asóka, who was once deputed by Bindusára to Taxila to quell a rebellion, we can safely identify him with the latter. For Chandragupta, literally the moon-protected, appears to be a title, just like the one we have in the Gupta dynasty. The Rájávali-Kathé records that Kunála, Asóka’s son, had the title of Chandragupta; and in the Tibetan tradition we find that several kings of the Maurya dynasty had this surname.

I need not enter into the controversy of the so-called identity of Priyadarsi of the pillar and rock-edicts with Asóka in this brief paper. But I may remark that there are great differences in the incidents in the lives of the two kings. Firstly, why should not the author of the edicts proclaim them in his well-known name of Asóka, which is not found in even one instance? The first (Undasaka) conversion of king Priyadarsi occurred in the 9th year after his coronation; while in the case of Asóka, it was in his fourth regnal year. Priyadarsi undertook his dharmasandhrá to the Magadha Samgha (religious assembly), being his second conversion, in the 11th year of his reign; while Asóka received Mogaliputra and held the Third Buddhistic Council in his 17th regnal year, and altogether retired from the world and became an ascetic in the 35th year, two years before he died. Asóka appears as a Buddhist; while Priyadarsi was equally respectful towards the Sarmásas and the Bráhmásas. No Orientalist has yet proved that Priyadarsi was a proper name and not a title, monopolized by the Maurya emperor Asóka alone. I need not go further into details, but conclude with stating my strong conviction that the Pillar-edicts belonged to Asóka, and the Rock-edicts to Sampráti, who was contemporary with the five Yóna Kings, of the then divided Greek empire.

TIBETAN AFFINITIES OF THE LICHCHHAVIS.


All students of ancient Indian history are familiar with the name of the Lichchhavis, the ruling tribe or clan in the Vrijji country, of which Vaisáli was the capital. Several facts indicate a close connection between Tibet and the Lichchhavis, and give probability to the theory that the Lichchhavis were really a Tibetan tribe which settled in the plains during prehistoric times.

According to one tradition the first Tibetan monarch was descended from Prasénajit, king of Kosala, the contemporary and friend of Gautama Buddha. According to another form of the legend, the Sákya race, to which the Buddha belonged, was divided into three branches, represented respectively by Sákyamuni, or Gautama Buddha, Sákya the Lichchhavi, and Sákya the mountaineer — Sákya the Lichchhavi being the progenitor of the Tibetan kings. But, as Mr. Rockhill (The Life of the Buddha, p. 203) points out, legends of this kind have little value.

Much more significant are the undoubted similarities between the customs of the Tibetans and those of the Lichchhavis, which are recorded in the important matters of sepulture and judicial procedure.

The horrible custom of exposing the dead to be devoured by wild animals was common to Vaisáli and Tibet. When the Bodhisattva (Gautama) was at Vaisáli, he is related to have observed a cemetery under a clump of trees and to have questioned the Rishis, who explained:

“...In that place the corpses of men are exposed to be devoured by the birds; and there also they collect and pile up the white bones of dead persons, as you perceive; they burn corpses there also, and preserve the bones in heaps. They hang dead bodies also from the trees;
there are others buried there, such as have been slain or put to death by their relatives, dreading lest they should come to life again; whilst others are left there upon the ground, that they may return, if possible, to their former homes. Whatever obscurity may exist in this passage, it certainly proves a belief that the ancient inhabitants of Vaisali disposed of their dead sometimes by exposure, sometimes by cremation, and sometimes by burial. The tradition is supported by the discoveries made at prehistoric cemeteries in other parts of India which disclose very various methods of disposing of the dead. The corpses hung to the trees may have been so treated for the purpose of desiccation, and subsequent dismemberment.

The practice of exposure of the dead seems to have extended beyond the Lichchhavi country and to have survived in Magadha as late as A. D. 400. Fa-hien says that at Rajagriha, near the old city, “north of the vihara two or three le there was the Snasnam, which name means in Chinese, ‘the field of graves into which the dead are thrown.’ The contemptuous phrase can hardly refer to ordinary burial.”

The prevalence of the practice of exposure of the dead in Tibet is well known according to Balfour’s summary of travellers’ accounts (Cyclop. z. v. Tibet). “In Tibet, where the dead are not burned or buried, but are exposed on high places to be devoured by vultures . . . the bodies of the wealthy are carefully disposed of; they are carried in a litter to the top of a hill set apart for the purpose, the flesh cut in pieces, the skull and bones pounded in a mortar; and when all is ready a smoke is raised to attract the vultures, who collect in thousands to eat it up.

“The sovereign Lamas are, however, deposited entire in shrines prepared for their remains, which are ever afterwards regarded as sacred, and visited with religious awe. The bodies of the inferior Lamas are usually burned, and their ashes preserved in little metallic idols, to which places are assigned in their sacred cabinets. Ordinary persons are treated with less ceremony: some are carried to lofty eminences, where they are left to be devoured by ravens, kites, and other carnivorous animals. But they also have places surrounded by walls where the dead are placed.”

The last statement seems to refer to an enclosure like the Snasnam at Rajagriha.

It will be observed that in Tibet, as at Vaisali, cremation, burial, and exposure are all practised. Similarly, the Mongols are said to dispose of their dead in all these three ways.

Mr. Rockhill (J. R. A. S. 1891, p. 231) gives further interesting particulars of the repulsive Tibetan customs:—“Funerals.—When a death occurs in Tibet, the corpse is tied up with ropes, the face being put between the knees and the hands stuck behind the legs. The body is wrapped in the every-day clothes of the deceased and put in a raw hide bag. The men and women, having lamented in common over their loss, suspend the corpse by means of ropes from the rafters . . . A few days later on the corpse is carried to the corpse-cutters’ place, when it is tied to a post, and the flesh cut off and given to dogs to eat. This is called a ‘terrestrial burial.’ The bones are crushed in a stone mortar, mixed with meal and parched grain, made into balls, and also given to the dogs or thrown to vultures, and this latter mode of disposing of them is called ‘a celestial burial.’ Both these methods are considered highly desirable . . . The poor dead are buried in the water, the corpse being simply thrown in it. This is not an esteemed mode of burial. The bodies of lamas are burnt and cairns (odo or dophong) erected over their remains.”

But in the case of specially holy Lamas the body, after the flesh has dried upon the bones, is wrapped in silk and deposited in a mausoleum. At Lhasa dead bodies are thrown in a grove called the ‘Cold Forest,’ which recalls the chitdasa of Buddhist books.

So far as I know, the Tibetan practices do not survive in any part of India at the present day, except perhaps in remote Himalayan regions.

1 Beal, The Romantic History of Buddha, p. 158. 2 Legge, The Travels of Fu-hien, p. 34.
3 Compare the corpses hung on trees at Rajagriha.
Judicial procedure in Tibet and Vaisali offers a still more striking parallel.

The ancient judicial system of Vaisali is expounded in the Atthakathā or commentary ascribed to Buddhaghosa on the Mahāparinirvāṇa Sūtra, or ‘Book of the Great Decease,’ which was summarized by Tournou in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal for 1888. **The modern Tibetan practice is explained by Babu Sarat Chandra Das, C.I.E.,** in his article on ‘Tibetan Jails and Criminal Punishments’ in the Proceedings of the same Society for 1894, p. 5. I think that the reader who peruses both accounts will agree with me that the ancient procedure at Vaisali is substantially identical with the modern procedure at Lhasa.

The Atthakathā premises that the description of the administration of justice at Vaisali refers to ancient times. The rulers, it said, when an accused person is brought before them, do not dispose of the case at once, but send it to the Winichchhiya mahāmattā, who examine the accused, and, if they find him innocent, release him. If they decide that he has committed an offence, they abstain from awarding a penalty and make over the accused to the Wohārikā (persons learned in law and custom), who are authorized to discharge him, if they consider him innocent. The prisoner, if found guilty by the Wohārikā, is transferred to the Sattadharā, who make further enquiry, and are empowered to discharge the prisoner, if they are satisfied of his freedom from guilt. If, however, they consider him guilty, they pass him on to the Atthakaloka, ‘the eight castes or tribes.’ This tribunal, if satisfied of his guilt, passes the prisoner on to the Sēnapati, or chief minister, who hands him over to the Uparāja, or Vicegerent, who makes him over to the Rāja. The final determination of the prisoner’s guilt or innocence rests with the Rāja, who is bound to determine the penalty according to rules laid down in the code, or Pawānipithākās.

The stages in this complicated procedure are eight in number, namely:

1. Arrest and production of prisoner before the ‘rulers’;
2. Enquiry by the Winichchhiya mahāmattā;
3. Do. do. Wohārikā;
4. Do. do. Sattadharā;
5. Do. do. Atthakaloka;
6. Production before the Sēnapati;
7. Do. do. Uparāja;
8. Final judgment by the Rāja, who is bound to follow fixed written rules in awarding the penalty.

The stages in the Tibetan procedure, as described by Babu Sarat Chandra Das, are exactly similar:

1. The accused person is arrested, and sent to the lock-up;
2. He is watched, treated kindly, and mildly interrogated;
3. He is subjected to a mild but minute interrogation called Jamti, and his answers are noted down;
4. He is examined more strictly and whipped at intervals; this is called Tshan-di;
5. If he makes any kind of confession, true or false, he is subjected to further prolonged examination, repeated whippings, and cruel tortures of various kinds;
6. If the case is serious, and the Government becomes a party, he is taken to the Kalons, or Ministers’ Court;
7. This Court suggests to the Gyal-tshab (Regent), which is the highest Court of the country, that one of the three punishments mentioned in the decision may be approved of;
8. The sentence may be mitigated, commuted, or revised by the Dalai Lama only. The Regent has no power to do more than select one of the three punishments suggested by the Court of the Ministers.
It is impossible not to perceive the very close resemblance between this procedure and the ancient judicial system of Vaisāli, and it is difficult to believe that the two systems have not a common origin.

Further information about the Tibetan criminal law will be found in Mr. Rockhill's excellent article on "Tibet from Chinese Sources" (J. R. A. S., 1891, pp. 216-218).

A CHINESE ASO KA.
BY VINCENT A. SMITH, M.A., L.C.E.S. (BETW.).

Is the first Minor Rock Edict, of which versions, more or less complete, exist at Rūpnāth, Sahasrām, Bairāt, and Siddāpura, Asoka says:—

"For more than two years and a half I was a lay-disciple without exerting myself strenuously. A period of six years, or rather more than six years, has elapsed since I joined the Order, and have strenuously exerted myself, and during this time the men who were, all over India, regarded as true, have been, with their gods, shown to be untrue."

When recently discussing this passage (Asoka, p. 19) the only parallel to the monk-emperor which I could cite was that of the Jain prince, Kumārapāla Chaulukya, mentioned by Bühler. But I have since learned of the existence of a much more closely parallel case in China.

In his charming work on Chinese Literature, Professor Giles writes (p. 133):—

"The original name of a striking character who, in A. D. 502, placed himself upon the throne as first Emperor of the Liang dynasty, was Hsiin Yen.

"He was a devout Buddhist, living upon priestly fare and taking only one meal a day; and on two occasions, in 527 and 529, he actually adopted the priestly garb. He also wrote a Buddhist ritual in ten books. Interpreting the Buddhist commandment 'Thou shalt not kill,' in its strictest sense, he caused the sacrificial victims to be made of dough.

"The following short poem is from his pen:

'Trees grow, not alike, by the mound and the moat;
Birds sing in the forest with varying note;
Of the fish in the river some dive and some float.
The mountains rise high and the waters sink low,
But the why and the wherefore we never can know.'"

Some scholars have felt a difficulty in believing that a reigning emperor could become a monk without abdicating his temporal power. With reference to the imperfectly parallel case of Kumārapāla, I argued that, like him, Asoka probably "undertook vows of imperfect and limited obligation. It is also possible that he once, or several times, adopted the practices of a Buddhist mendicant friar for a few days at a time, during which periods of retreat his ministers would have administered the kingdom. The Buddhist ceremony of ordination (upasampada) does not convey indelible orders, or involve a life-long vow. Both in Burma and Ceylon men commonly enter the Order temporarily, and after a time resume civil life. Asoka could have done the same, and a proceeding which is easy for an ordinary man is doubly easy for an emperor. A formal compliance with the rules requiring the monk to beg his bread could have been arranged for without difficulty within the precincts of the palace."

The Chinese case, in which the actual facts are recorded, establishes the validity of these observations, and should finally remove the doubts of the most sceptical concerning the propriety of the literal interpretation of Asoka's distinct and categorical statement that he joined the Order.

1 From the Brahmagiri-Siddāpura text, ed. Bühler, in E. I., Vol. III. p. 141. The words suṇgha upasāgita can only mean 'joined the Order.'
2 Heinemann, 1901.
DIVALI-FOLKLORE.

BY B. A. GUPTA, F.Z.S.

HOLIDAYS in all countries have their folklore, and the Divali of India is no exception. The greater the number of folktales, the higher the stage of development in the society, and the greater the interest we find attached to the evolution of the festivities. In the case of the Hindu Divali, I have been able to collect the following half dozen different folk notions:—

I.

Vishnu, says a priestly Brahman, apportioned four chief holidays between the four varnas or castes. The Brahmanas of the alms-receiving class have to observe the rākṣha-pārvama, or the full-moon day of the month of Brādha, and to collect money by tying the well-known rākṣaka or protecting charm to the wrists of their masters; and every employer will testify that they have not neglected this opportunity! To the Kshatriya or warrior caste Vishnu gave the Dasabhra holiday, to the Vaisya or trader caste, the Divali, when they are expected to worship goddess Lakshami who presides over wealth, and to the Sudra or servile class, Pālghun or Holi, the filthy and indecent rowdism of the last month of the Hindu Calendar.

II.

The second idea claims Divali as the day on which Rājā Bali was deprived of his empire on earth. In Mahārāṣṭha, women prepare effigies of Bali, either in rice-flour or cow-dung according to grade, worship them and repeat the blessing “May all evils disappear, and Rājā Bali’s Empire be restored रुद्रा रिट्रा जारी, आलो बाजारी राजापूर्वी.” There is no such worship in Bengal.

III.

It is believed that Vishnu killed Nakhāsura or the giant of silth on the 14th day of the second Aśvin. On this day, all Hindus bath very early before sun-rise after anointing their bodies with many perfumed unguents and oils. There are two baths taken, one after the other, just as is done on the death of a near relation. After the first bath, a lamp made of rice-flour and an oval piece of the same stuff called mutkā are waved round each male by some girl or married woman, and the fruit of the cucurbitous plant, chirat, is placed in front of him. He then crushes the fruit under his left foot, extinguishes the lamp with the toe of his left leg, and takes the second bath. He wears a new dress and partakes, with his friends and relations, of the numerous dainties prepared for the occasion. This, it is said, is in celebration of the victory of Vishnu over the giant.

IV.

The fourth explanation is but a variation of Lakshmi-worship, in which the Bengalis bring home clay figures of their dreadful Kāli and worship it in the place of the charming con-sort of Vishnu, represented by heaps of Rupees placed in trays. They say that Kāli is Lakshmi (Goddess of Wealth), is Saraswati (Goddess of Learning), and the procreative female power as well!

V.

The fifth idea has a historical basis. It is that King Vikramādiya of Ujjain, a scion of the Gupta race, was crowned on this day, the 16th of Aśvin, and counted his era accordingly. This is thus a new year’s day.

VI.

It is asserted that after his return from Lankha, Rāma was crowned on this day!

Taking, however, into consideration the season or the time of the year, one is led to suspect that the primitive origin of Divali has connection with the movement of the earth round the sun. That luminary passes the tula, the libra or the ‘balance,’ about this time and marks the beginning of the second half of its course. He is then seen going farther and farther from the Northern hemisphere, the nights become longer in proportion, snow begins to fall on the peaks of the Mērū or Himālaya mountains. At this time the desire to wish him (the sun) speedily return to enliven the North is natural and is possibly expressed in the vernacular quotation given above. The sign of the zodiac, libra or balance, may have influenced belief in the weighing of the harvest-products followed by “counting” the cash realized. Hence the joy felt by the Baniās.

We have thus (1) the desire to see the sun return to the land of the Aryans, and (2) the destruction of the giant or silth or farm-yard and other manuro-heap, which have to be removed or taken away from the house, heaped together, worshipped, topped by a burning lamp and offered a coin. This is done before the early
bath is taken and has possibly some connection with the sowing of wheat, gram, and oil seeds. The crushing of the cucurbitaceous fruit and the extinguishing of the lamp waved round the face of the bather, perhaps, indicate the death not only of the giant of filth or manure, but that of the first season,—producing rice. It is said that this Narakśāru (night-soil giant) was born of the goddess Earth! So he (filth) always is!

The third stage of evolution may be perceived in the fact that the bhāḍēṛ crop is sold about this time, and the ubiquitous Baniā has reason to be proud of the wealth it brings to his coffers. He therefore worships Lakṣāmī, or his accumulations heaped in trays.

Rāma's accession is a Puranic embellishment of the natural religion, and the Kālī-pūjā is an innovation of the Aryans, who have systematically been cheating the non-Aryan races of the East of India, in spite of their admission into the sacred religion, in order to counteract the numerical strength of the Buddhists. Aryan Brāhmans took the assistance of the non-Aryans when needed, but carefully kept them on the lower rung of the ladder by thrusting down their throats such irregular beliefs. They thus preserved a distinct line of demarcation and sank the 'converted' Bengalis deeper in their follies about the worship of their local non-Aryan hideous deities.

In Bengal, it is likewise believed that the night of the pītris (ancestors) begins at this time, and that the lamps are lighted on the tops of poles to serve as a guide to these benighted souls. The shrīdās, or offerings to ancestors, are also performed on this day, the 30th or dark night of Āśvin. It is this fact of the ancestors' souls being overtaken by the night, which extends over six months, that gives life in Bengal to a great feast on their account, to serve them for half the year.

The latest stage of the evolution need not surprise any one. It was quite possible to have selected for the celebration of Vikramādiyā's coronation a day hallowed by the sacred memory of a similar grand ceremony ascribed to Rāma, whose glorious career has been the ever-enchanting and ever-inspiring theme of all Hindu poets.

I solicit the attention of ethnographers to the chief points I have thus been able to disclose out of the multiplicity of accounts of the origin of the Divālī, viz., the change of the season; (2) the death of the rice-crop harvest; (3) the time of manuring the soil for the second crop; (4) the sun reaching Libra, the seventh sign of the Zodiac; (5) the coronation of Rāma; (6) the selection of this coronation-day for the conventional coronation and era-making day of Vikramādiyā, the last of the Gupta; and I invite further details with comments. Crooke's Popular Religion and Folklore of Northern India gives the legend of a king who was visited by his fate in the form of a snake that saved him from death by forging the figure '70' in the place of the '0' found in Yama's account-books, but as the lamps are not kept burning all the night, and as nobody keeps up all the night, corroborative evidence is wanting. The return of the spirit of the dead king sounds like the story of Vataśāṅvītri, whose husband, Satyavān, was restored to life at the devoted worship of his proverbially chaste wife.

As a help to the elucidation of this interesting subject I add a note on some peculiarities of the Divālī Worship. There are many interesting details in this worship which are likely to reveal peculiar phases in the social strata of the Hindu society. For instance, the Chāndrasaṅhi Prabhas of Bombay mould their effigies of Ball Ḍājā out of cooked flour, while the Māils, or gardeners, of Indor, who are Śodras, use cow-dung. In the houses of the former, the figure of the king and that of his consort are mounted on horseback, followed by a mounted minister, and saluted by four footmen, who stand like a guard of honour in a row. The whole scene is placed in a silver or brass tray, while the Śodras mould a figure on the bare floor lying flat with its face upwards. The former draw from the 8th day of the second half of Āśvin to Divālī, a set of symbols in rice-flour on the floor of their compounds or verandahs and in front of the main entrance, vide Plate drawn by my wife, specially in the native women's style. She has, however, reproduced only those designs, neglecting the conventional border, which are considered absolutely necessary, omitting the more elaborate and complicated ones.

The central temple (1) is ascribed to Lakṣmi-Nārāyana. In this compound name, the precedence given to the Goddess over her husband may be noted. Besides the usual (2) sun, (5) the moon, (3 and 4) the hanging lamps, (6) the ṣaṅk shell, (8) the mace, (9) the lotus, (7) the wheel, (11) the svastika, (10) the śākha or thousand-

3 Vide Adiśā's mention of five 'Kulin Brāhmans sent out from Kanauj' (in Ballāl Sen's Charitrās) to convert Bengal to Hinduis.
hooded cobra, and (18) the cow’s footprints, there are (16) sparrows, (17) the mango, (14) the bael (wood-apple) tree (*Ægle marmelos*), and (19) the footprints of Lakshmi.

The presence of sparrows at harvest time, the position of the threshing floor usually near a shady tree, and the incoming realizations of the sale-proceeds (wealth) as expressed by the footprints, are significant. This is, perhaps, the most primitive origin of the festival, subsequently elaborated as society advanced and wants increased.

The second part of the temple contains the usual figure of Garuḍa and (15) the turtle is an accessory of the structure placed just below the bells. No. 12 is called Ṛthavindā (रथविंदा) and No. 13 pāthavindā (पाठविंदा), but I do not quite understand what they mean. The first may mean “reminder” from Ṛtha, to remember, and the second “sender off,” from pāth, to despatch.

Some interest attaches to these symbols, because they are considered necessary in this group, and may signify the “reception” of the new season and the “bidding good-bye” to the old one.

In further explanation of the Plate, I would add that it is purposely drawn in native women’s fashion without correction, to show how the subject is habitually represented. It is not intended to be a specimen of art. The red dots have a meaning and show the process of production. Women always put down a number of such dots and then join them together. The three figures in the niches of the temple are, (1) Vishnu with four hands holding a śankh, chakra, gādā and pādum. (2) Lakshmi with her arms at her side and her hands pointing downwards, (3) Garuḍa facing them with folded hands.

---

**NOTES AND QUERIES.**

**HINDUSTANI IN THE XVIII CENTURY.**

With reference to Dr. Grierson’s article on the Bibliography of Western Hindi (ante, p. 17), the following notes from T. B., Asia, etc., 1669-1679 (vide, ante, p. 25), may be of use as indicating the extent to which the various tongues of India were ordinarly recognised by Europeans in the 17th Century.

T. B. (now identified with Thomas Bowrey, for my previous identification with Thomas Bateman must be given up) makes the following remarks in his MS.:

Fol. 18. — “The Gentuus accompt themselves a very antient people, as really they are, and that which they often boast of is, they alter not theire Religion from the beginings . . . Their Languaghe is certainly altered since those days, for I have Seen in many of their Pagods on the greatest Marble Stones thereof, Especially in the Pagod of Armagon, severall lines Engraven in the Marble which they doe acknowledge none in this Generation (or many before) can read, and as yet they have a large Chronologie kept in many Pagods that differ little from the Characters now Extant in their owne Languaghe . . . .”

Fol. 19. — “There is another Sort of these Idolaters who are accompted to be of a higher Cast (then the Gentuus be), these are called Banjans . . . . thereire laws only differing in Some points . . . . and thereire Languaghe farre more different.”

Fol. 26. — “The Mallabars that reside on this Coast (Choromandel) . . . . doth much vary both in customs of Idolatry, Language, and what else . . . .”

Fol. 35. — “Metchilipatam. Soc called from the Hindostan ore Moors Language, (the) word Metchli signifieinge fish, and patam or Patanam a towne.”

Fol. 41. — “The fackhere Sat without the Street dore, callinge us all Kings and brave fellows, . . . . Singinge to that purpose in the Hindostan Language.”

Fol. 54. — “The Alcoron . . . . is written in Arabique Rhime . . . . nor is it admitted to be written or read in any Other Language, but in it’s Original tonge, Arabicke, and in the Persian language for its antiquities sake, which is now become the Court language in the Courts of the greatest Emperors and Kings of Asia.”

In addition to the above remarks, T. B. quotes from Bernier, whose travels were then a new and famous book (first French Eds., 1670, 1671; first English Eds., 1671, 1672) and especially the passage about the defeat of Dara Shikoh by Aurangzeb (1658), then quite a fresh tale, which is to be found at p. 53 of Constable’s Ed. of Bernier (1891). In this passage there occur the curiously expressions *Mokharek-bad* Hasaret Baltamet.
Elhamd-ulellah (sic), which are translated in the English Ed. of Constable, following the old 1671-2 English Edition, by “May you be happy! May your Majesty enjoy health and reign in safety! Praise be to Allah, the victory is your own.” The French Ed. of 1699 (Amsterdam), Vol. I., p. 76, runs thus: “—(Callil-ullah-kan) luy crié de toute sa force Mohbarek-bad, le bien vous soit, Hazaret, Salaman, que vostre Majesté demeure saine & sauve, elle a remporté la victoire Elhamd-ulellah.”

There must have been many persons in the mid 17th Century who had a good working

knowledge of the Hindostani or Moors of the day. Bernier (1656-1668) and Tavernier (1640-1668) both evidently knew the language, and T. B. (1669-1679), who was a then famous master-mariner, had a colloquial knowledge of it. About the learned Fryer’s actual knowledge of it (1672-1681) I am not so certain.

Men like Job Charnock and the numerous Englishmen recorded as “married to mestices” must have known it intimately.

R. C. Temple.

BOOK NOTICE.

The Gadyachintâmani of Vâdhâsîmha. By T. S. Kuppuswami Sastri and S. Subrahmanya Sastri. Madras, 1902. (Rare oriental series, No. 1.)

This is the edictio princeps of a romance in Sanskrit prose, which resembles in style the Kâdambari of Bâna. The first of the two editors is favourably known to students of Sanskrit literature by the valuable article on Râmâbhadra-Dikshita and his contemporaries (printed in the Kâpyamâla as a preface to the Pataâjâlîcharita). He is one of the small band of native scholars who combine a Pandit’s erudition with a keen appreciation of modern Oriental research.

Ojâyâdeva, surnamed Vâdhâsîmha, the author of the Gadyachintâmani, was a Southern Digambara and the pupil of Pushpasâna. He also composed a poem entitled Kshatrachâdâdmani, the beginning of which was printed at Bangalore a few years ago in an — unfortunately extinct — magazine of Jaina works. Both the Gadyachintâmani and the Kshatrachâdâdmani have for their subject the legend of Jivaka or Jivadhâra and seem to be based on the Jivadhârapurâṇa. The same legend has been treated in two other works — the Jivadhârapurâṇa of Harichandra and the Tamil poem Jivakachintâmani.

The Gadyachintâmani is divided into eleven lambas. The first lamba relates that king Satyadhâra of Râjapur in Hûmângada lost his life and kingdom through the treachery of his minister Kâshthâbâgâra. Following the example of the Kâdambari, the author devotes 21 pages to the description of Hûmângada, 4 pages to that of Râjapur, 4 pages to that of Satyadhâra, and 21 pages to that of his queen Vijâyâ. The pregnant queen escaped on a sort of flying-machine which had the shape of a peacock, and gave birth in a cemetery to prince Jiva or Jivadhâra, who was adopted by a merchant named Gandhîkâta and, as the second lamba narrates, educated by âryamândâchârya. In the meantime the usurper Kâshthâbâgâra despatched an army against

robbers who had carried away cattle. As this army was repulsed, Nandaçôpa, the owner of the cattle, proclaimed publicly that he would give his daughter Govinda in marriage to the recoverer of the cattle. Prince Jivaka accomplished this feat and received, as promised, Nandaçôpa’s daughter, whom he made over to his companion Padmanubha. In the third lamba we are told that a merchant of Râjapur, named Śrîdatta, was shipwrecked on an island and thence carried away on a flying camel by a man who turned out to be Dhara, the minister of the Vidyadhâra king Gârunâdeva of Nityâlôka. This king possessed a daughter Gandharvadattâ, at whose birth it had been foretold that she would become the wife of a prince at Râjapur. Thither the king sent his daughter on a vimâna along with Śrîdatta, who gave her out for his own daughter and had it proclaimed that she would be given in marriage to any one who surpassed her in playing the vina. As will be expected, prince Jivadhâra succeeded in this competition, and the fair Gandharvadattâ chose him for her husband from the midst of all royal suitors. Here ends the third lamba.

The above hasty notes will, I hope, induce others to peruse the interesting Sanskrit work which has been made accessible through the disinterested labours of Mr. Kuppaswami Sastri and his collaborator. It may be added that the text of the Gadyachintâmani is based on six MSS. and is edited and printed in a most scholarly manner. The rules of division of words and of interpunctuation are as carefully observed as in the standard European editions of Sanskrit books — a point which adds greatly to the usefulness of the new work and recommends it for adoption as a text-book for University examinations. Mr. Kuppaswami Sastri is now editing another unpublished prose work, the Viraârdryâna-charita of Vâmanabhaṭṭabâna.

E. Hultsch.

Camp, 2nd February, 1903.
THE EARLY PUBLICATIONS OF THE SERAMPORE MISSIONARIES.

(A Contribution to Indian Bibliography.)

BY G. A. GRIERSON, C.I.E., Ph.D., D.Litt., L.C.S.

The Missionary Carey landed in India on the 11th November 1793. His first translation of the Scriptures was into Bengali, the printing of the New Testament being completed on the 7th February, 1801. Between that year and the year 1832 more than two hundred and twelve thousand volumes in forty different languages issued from the Serampore press. For these languages types were designed and cut for the first time, ranging from moveable metal types for Chinese, to types in the Sāradā character for Kāśmirī. Not only were there published translations of the Scriptures, but also texts, grammars, and translations in various languages.

The Missionaries issued during this period ten memoirs, each giving an account of their translation work up to date. These are now very rare, and as the dates of the various publications have often been wrongly quoted, I give the following abstract of the contents of each. I have to acknowledge the assistance kindly given to me by Mr. Craydon Edmunds of the British and Foreign Bible Society, by Messrs. Tawney and Blumhardt of the India Office Library, and by the Rev. J. B. Myers of the Baptist Missionary Society.

I first give an abstract of the information afforded by each Memoir, spelling Oriental words in the way in which they are given in each case. I then give a classified list, arranged according to languages, of all the works dealing with Oriental languages which issued from the Serampore press between 1801 and 1832. This has been compiled partly from the Memoirs and partly from other sources.

First Memoir.

No copy of this is available. Neither the Baptist Missionary Society nor the British and Foreign Bible Society possesses a copy. On page 117 of Vol. I. of the Baptist Magazine for 1809 there is, however, what appears to be an abstract of its contents. The following is mainly taken from it.

Bengalee, 2000 New Testaments distributed. 1000 copies of the Pentateuch (1802) and Hagiographa (1803) printed. Prophets (printed 1806) and Historical books in the press.

N. B. — From independent sources we know that the printing of the first edition of the Bengalee N. T. was completed on the 7th February, 1801. It was preceded by the Gospel of S. Matthew, to which were annexed some of the most remarkable prophecies in the Old Testament respecting Christ (500 copies, 1800), which was the first Biblical translation to issue from the press.

Ootkul or Oreyya. Nearly the whole of the N. T. and a part of the O. T. translated. The former in the press.

Teilug (i.e., Telugu). Translation of N. T. in progress.

Kernata. Ditto ditto.

Mahratta. Translation of N. T. nearly finished, and of O. T. in progress. The former is in the press.


Hindoostanee. Two versions were found necessary; in one of which the Books of Job, Psalms, and the Proverbs, and almost all the N. T. wait for revision; and in the other, the Gospel by Matthew is nearly printed.

Seek (i.e., Panjâbî). Translation of N. T. advanced to the Gospel by John.

Sanskrit. The four Gospels printed.
Persian. N. T. and parts of the O. T. translated.

Chinese. Translation of N. T. advanced to the middle of Luke. Printing in this language is found far from being impracticable in Serampore.

Burman. Nearly the whole of Matthew translated. A font of types is now being prepared.

On p. 505 of the same volume of the Baptist Magazine, there is a letter from the Serampore Missionary, Ward, dated 12th January, 1809. He says, 'I have been for the last five or six years employed in a work on the religion and manners of the Hindoos. It has been my desire to render it the most authentic and complete account that has been given on the subject. I have had the assistance of brother Carey in every proof sheet; and his opinion and mine is in almost every particular the same. You are aware that very pernicious impressions have been made on the public mind by the manner in which many writers on the Hindoo system have treated it. My desire is to counteract these impressions, and to represent things as they are.' This evidently refers to the famous View of the Hindoos. The first edition (4 Vols., 4to) was published at Serampore in 1811. The second in 1815 (same place). The third (2 Vols., 8vo) in London, 1817.

A Second Memoir of the state of the Translations in a Letter to the (Baptist Missionary) Society. Dated November, 1809. Describes the work during the two preceding years.


Oriissa Language. N. T. printed, and nearly the whole of the Psalms. 1000 copies.


Guzerattes N. T. Printing stopped for want of funds.

Maharratta Language. Four Gospels nearly printed off. The entire N. T. and a portion of the O. T. translated.

Hindooesthanee Language. More than half the N. T. printed. (This is really Hindl.)


Burman. Translation commenced. A neat font of Burman types has been cut.

In the first Memoir they had reported the completion of fonts of type in Bengalee, Nagree, Oriissa, and Maharratta characters, beside the font of Persian type received from England. To these three more have since been added, viz., the Punjabee, the Chinese, and the Burman.

Third Memoir. Dated August 20, 1811.

Bengalee. Up to date, the whole Bible has been printed in that language. Second Edition of Pentateuch in press.

Sungskrit. Pentateuch printed. 600 copies. Historical books in the press.

Oriissa Language. In last Memoir N. T. printed. Now two Volumes of the old (the Hagiography and the Prophetic books) have been added. Historical books in the press.


Seek (i. e., Panjabi) version In the press.


Kurnata. Translation of the Pentateuch nearly finished.
Telinga Language. Three Gospels in the press.
Burman. Translation of N. T. progressing.
Maguda, the learned language both of the Burman Empire, and of Ceylon. Translation commenced.
Cashmere Language. Translation of N. T. commenced.
A font of type in Seek (i. e., Gurmukhi) has been completed.

Fourth Memoir. Dated June, 1812.
This Memoir refers to the fire (on March 11, 1812) at Serampore which had such a disastrous effect on the translations. It contains a tabular statement showing all the work done up to date. From this I take the following new information:—
Sungsrit. O. T. Historical books partly printed. Partly in manuscript.
Orissa Language. Historical books partly printed.
Assam. N. T. partly translated.
Pashtoo or Afghan. Translation commenced.

Fifth Memoir. Dated 1813.
Sungsrit. Historical books nearly completed.
Brij-bhassa. St. Matthew going to press.
Orissa. Historical books nearly printed.
Telinga. New types cast, the former having been destroyed in the fire. A grammar printed.
Maldivian. Translation of the Gospels finished. A font of types in this alphabet, 'which in the name and figure of the letters bears a pretty strong resemblance to the Persian alphabet,' is nearly completed.
Gujarattee. Translation which had been temporarily stopped resumed. Casting of Gujarattete types begun. St. Matthew already printed in Nâgarî types.
Punjabee (called in former Memoirs Seek). New types cast, the former ones having been destroyed in the fire. Grammar published. N. T. printed as far as Romans.
Kashmeer Language. A font of types (in the Sàrâdâ character) has been prepared. Translation advanced to I. Corinthians. St. Matthew in the press.
Assam. Translation of N. T. nearly completed. Printing advanced to middle of St. Matthew.
Pali or Magudha. Felix Carey is at work on a translation.

Chinese. N. T. completely printed. More than half O. T. translated. New moveable metal Chinese types have been invented and are being prepared.

Tamul. A fount of Tamul types had been prepared, but were destroyed in the fire. Within ten months a new fount was prepared and an edition of 5000 copies of the N. T. prepared for the Calcutta Auxiliary Bible Society.


Malay. A Roman alphabet, with accented letters for this language, in preparation. A reprint of the whole Bible in the Arabic character from the five volumes octavo printed at Batavia, at the expense of the Dutch Government in 1758, has also been undertaken for the Lieutenant-Governor of Java.

Hindoosthanee. H. Martyn's version in the Persian character has been undertaken for the British and Foreign Bible Society, and the Gospels are nearly through the press.

Founts of type in other languages, in reduced sizes, are also being prepared. Attempts are being made to improve the quality of native-made paper, so as to avoid the necessity of importing that article from Europe.

Sixth Memoir. Dated March, 1816.

Orissa Language. Pentateuch printed off. This completes the Bible in this language.


Maharatta Language. Historical books nearly printed off. Pentateuch and N. T. have long been in circulation.

Shikh (i.e., Panjabî). N. T. printed. Pentateuch in the press.

Chinese. Pentateuch in the press. The new moveable metal type, after many experiments, are a complete success. An elementary work entitled Claris Sinica printed. It has as an appendix the text and translation of the Ta-hyok. Morrison's Chinese Grammar nearly printed,

Telinga. N. T. more than half through the press.

Brui. N. T. printed to near the end of Romans.

Pushtoo or Afghân Language. Three Gospels printed.

Bolochhee. The same progress.

Assamee. The same progress.

Kunkuna. Ouduyapore.
Mooltanee. Marawar.
Sindhee. Juyapore.
Kashmeer. Khassee.
Bikaneer. Burman.

In these twelve, the printing of St. Matthew is either finished or nearly so.
This information is followed by the following important statement:—‘In our prosecution of it (i.e., our object), we have found, that our ideas relative to the number of languages which spring from the Sungsikrit, were far from being accurate. The fact is, that in this point of view, India is to this day almost an unexplored country. That eight or nine languages had sprung from that great philological root, the Sungsikrit, we well knew. But we imagined that the Tamul, the Kurnata, the Telinga, the Guzrattee, the Orissa, the Bengalee, the Mahratta, the Punjabee, and the Hindostannee, comprised nearly all the collateral branches springing from the Sungsikrit language; and that all the rest were varieties of the Hindee, and some of them, indeed, little better than jargons scarcely capable of conveying ideas.

But although we entered on our work with these ideas, we were ultimately constrained to relinquish them. First, one language was found to differ widely from the Hindee in point of termination, then another, and in so great a degree, that the idea of their being dialects of the Hindee seemed scarcely tenable. Yet, while they were found to possess terminations for the nouns and verbs distinct from the Hindee, they were found as complete as the Hindee itself; and we at length perceived, that we might, with as much propriety, term them dialects of the Mahratta or the Bengalee language, as of the Hindee. In fact, we have ascertained, that there are more than twenty languages, composed, it is true, of nearly the same words, and all equally related to the common parent, the Sungsikrit, but each possessing a distinct set of terminations, and, therefore, having equal claims to the title of distinct cognate languages. Among these we number the Juypore, the Brui, the Oodnypore, the Bikaneer, the Moottanee, the Marawar, the Maguda (or South Bahar), the Sindh, the Mythil, the Wuch, the Kutch, the Harutee, the Koshula, &c., languages, the very names of which have scarcely reached Europe, but which have been recognized as distinct languages, by the natives of India, almost from time immemorial.

That these languages, though differing from each other only in their terminations and a few of the words they contain, can scarcely be called dialects, will appear, if we reflect, that there is in India no general language current, of which they can be supposed to be dialects. The Sungsikrit, the parent of them all, is at present the current language of no country, though spoken by the learned nearly throughout India. It's grammatical apparatus, too, the most copious and complex perhaps on earth, is totally unlike that of any of its various branches. To term them dialects of the Hindee is preposterous, when some of them, in their terminations, approach nearer the Bengalee than the hindee, while others approximate more nearly to the Mahratta. The fact is, indeed, that the latest and most exact researches have shown, that the Hindee has no country which it can exclusively claim as its own. Being the language of the Musulman courts and camps, it is spoken in those cities and towns which have been formerly, or are now, the seat of Musulman princes; and in general by those Musulmans who attend on the persons of European gentlemen in almost every part of India. Hence, it is the language of which most Europeans get an idea before any other, and which, indeed, in many instances, terminates their philological researches. These circumstances have led to the supposition, that it is the language of the greater part of Hindostan; while the fact is, that it is not always understood among the common people at the distance of only twenty miles from the great towns in which it is spoken. These speak their own vernacular language, in Bengal the Bengalee, and in other countries that which is appropriately the language of the country, which may account for a circumstance well known to those gentlemen who fill the judicial department; namely, that the publishing of the Honourable Company's Regulations in Hindostanee has been often objected to, on the ground that in that language they would be unintelligible to the bulk of the people in the various provinces of Hindostan. Had this idea been followed up, it might have led to the knowledge of the fact, that each of these various provinces has a language of its own, most of them nearly alike in the bulk of their words, but differing so widely in the grammatical terminations, as when spoken, to be scarcely intelligible to their next neighbours.'
The Memoir (which is signed by W. Carey, J. Marshman, and W. Ward) then goes on to give a detailed proof of the foregoing remarks. Thirty-four specimens of thirty-three Indian languages are given. In each case the specimen consists of the conjugated present and past tenses of the verb substantive, and of a version of the Lord's Prayer. Each specimen is taken up separately and, word by word, dissected, in order to show that it is not a specimen of a dialect, but of an independent language. The whole discussion is too long to quote, but it is very interesting reading, especially as it is the first attempt at a systematic survey of the languages of India. In this connexion it is well to remember that its date is 1816, and that its authors were Carey, Marshman, and Ward. The languages compared are follows (I give the original spelling):—Sanskrit, Bengalee, Hindee, Kashmeera, Dogura [i.e., Dögrâ], Wuch [i.e., Lahndâ], Sindh, Southern Sindh, Kutch, Goojuratee, Kunkuna, Punjabee or Shikh, Bikaneer, Marawar, Juya-poora, Ooduya-poora, Harutee, Maluwa, Brun, Bundelkhund, Mahratta, Magudha or South Bahar, North Koshala, Mithilee, Nepal, Assam, Orissa or Oot-kul, Telinga, Kurnata, Puohtoo or Affghan, Bullochee, Khassee, Burman.

Seventh Memoir. Dated December 1, 1820.

This is no longer directed to the Baptist Missionary Society, but is an independent publication, issued for the benefit of the public at large.


Mahratta. The last volume of the O. T. was issued many months ago. Second edition of N. T. in the press.


Chinese. N. T., Pentateuch, Hagiographa, and Prophetic books are now all printed off. The Historical books are in the press. This will complete the Chinese translation.

Shikh (i.e., Panjâbl). Pentateuch and Historical books printed. Hagiographa in the press.

Pushtoo or Affghan. N. T. printed. Pentateuch in the press.

Telinga, often termed the Telooogoo. N. T. issued two years ago. Pentateuch in the press. When this is finished, no more will be printed in Serampore. The task has been transferred to the Madras Auxiliary Bible Society.

Kunkuna. N. T. completed eighteen months ago. Pentateuch in the press. When this is finished, the work will be transferred to the Bombay Bible Society.

Wuch or Mooltanee (i.e., Lahndâ). N. T. printed off eighteen months ago in its own character. Translation discontinued.

Assam. N. T. printed nearly two years ago. O. T. in the press.

Gujeatee. N. T. printed after thirteen years' labour. No more will be printed. The work has been transferred to the London Missionary Society.

Bikaneer. N. T. printed after seven years' labour.

Kashmeer. N. T. will be issued in a month, after eight years' labour. Printed in its own character.

For the sake of completeness, specimens are also given of Chinese and Batta of Sumatra, making thirty-five languages in all, but these do not come into the argument.
The N. T. is in the press in the following languages:—Kurnata [no more to be printed—
to be transferred to the Madras Society], Nepal, Harotee, Marwar, Bhughulkund, Oojiein,
Jumboo [probably a misprint for 'Jumboo or Dogura'], Kanouj, Khassee, Khoshul, Bhutaneer,
Dogura or Palpa [probably 'Dogura' is wrongly inserted here — see Jumboo, above], Magudha,
Kumaoon, Gudwal [i. e., Gdrhwall], Muni-poora.

A paper factory has been started. After experiments lasting for twelve years 'paper
equally impervious to the worm with English paper, and of a firmer texture, though inferior in
colour, is now made of materials the growth of India.'

A coloured map of the languages of India is given (see Ninth Memoir).

Eighth Memoir. Dated December, 1821.

Sungakrita. The second edition is still in the press.
Hindee. The Gospels in Chamberlain's translation issued. Work temporarily stopped
owing to Chamberlain falling ill and having to go home.
Orissa. The revised edition of the N. T. nearly finished.
Maharatta. The second edition of the N. T. nearly ready.
Chinese. O. T. will be completed in three months.
Sikh. Hagiographa issued. Prophetic books in the press. This will complete the whole
Bible.
Affghan. Pentateuch completed.
Telinga. Pentateuch completed.
Kunkun. Completed.
Assam. O. T. issued.
Kashmire. N. T. issued. O. T. in the press. A new fount of type on a reduced scale
has been made.
Nepal. N. T. completed.
Harotee. Ditto.
Marwar. Ditto.
Bhughulkhund. Ditto.
Kanoje. Ditto.

N. T. is still in the press in the following languages:—Kurnata, Oojiein, Jumboo, Khas-
see, Muni-poora, Bhutaneer, Magud [Magudha in last Memoir], Palpa, Shreenagore [i. e., Gdrh-
wall, the Gudwal of the last Memoir] and Kumaoon.

Ninth Memoir. Dated December 31, 1822.

Kurnata. Printing all but finished.
Hindee. The edition of Chamberlain's translation in the 'Kythee' character is half
completed. Chamberlain's death is a heavy loss.
Chinese. Printing finished in April 1822.
Pushtoo or Affghan. Historical books begun.

Other versions are being printed, but, owing to the exhausted state of the funds, the
progress is slow.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.  [June, 1903.

We beg leave to mention here, that in the Map engraved for the 7th Memoir of the Translations (which is otherwise quite correct), the country in which the Kunkuna is spoken is laid down inaccurately. In a geographical point of view the whole country on the sea coast, from Bombay to Calicut, is called the Kunkuna, but the Kunkuna language is spoken only in that part of it which extends from Goa to Calicut. In all the country west of Goa the Mahratta is spoken. 2

Tenth Memoir. Dated July 4, 1832.

This commences by explaining that the delay of ten years in the issue is due to want of funds.

The Magudh, Oojuyeeen, Jumboo, and Bhutneer New Testaments were printed in 1826. Owing to the death of the Kemaon Pandit, the printing of the N. T. in that language has been stopped at Colossians. The Bruj, Sreenugur, Palpa, Manipore and Khasee N. Ts. have since then been issued.

The following is the progress of versions in the Old Testament:—

Sungskrit. Pentateuch printed five years ago. Second edition of the Historical books is well forward.

Bengalee. Revised edition has been issued, with alterations by Dr. Carey, 'as his knowledge of the present improved state of the Bengalee language rendered desirable.' Also, sixth edition of the N. T., and seventh of the Gospels.

Sikh. But little progress, owing to the death of the pandit.

Assam. Historical books and Hagiographa printed. Prophetic books in the press.


Hindle. A revised translation (by Thompson) of the four Gospels printed.


In an Appendix to the Memoir there is given a review of the work of the Mission since its commencement. It is shown that two hundred and twelve thousand volumes in forty different languages, at a cost of over £80,000, had been issued between 1801 and 1832. The list of issues is not very conveniently arranged, and I have therefore compiled the following summary of the results, language by language. I have included other works, besides translations of the Scriptures, which issued from the press during this period, and have corrected several mistakes as to dates of issue, from the volumes themselves. It is as complete as I have been able to make it, and I shall be grateful for additions and corrections:—

List of Works in Oriental languages (principally translations of the Bible or parts thereof) which issued from the Serampore Mission Press between 1800 and 1833.

(Arranged under languages in Alphabetical order.)


Assamese. 1815, Matthew, Mark, Luke. (? No. of copies.)
1819, New Testament, 1000 copies.
1822, Pentateuch, 1000.
1833, Hagiographa and Prophets, 1000 of each.
Two Assamese Tracts. ? Date.

1 I give this correction, as the same mistake has frequently been made since, even at the present day. — G. A. G.


Balochí (Bulochee). 1815, Three Gospels. No. of copies, (? 1000.

Bengali (Bengaalee). 1800, Matthew, to which were 'annexed some of the most remarkable prophecies in the O. T. respecting Christ,' 500.


1802, Pentateuch, 1000.

1803, Psalms, 900. Job to Song of Solomon, 900.

1806, N. T., 2nd Edn., 1500.


1809, Historical Books, 1500.

1811, N. T. (Folio Edn.), 100.

1813, Pentateuch, 1000.

1816, N. T., 5000.

1819, Matthew and Mark (Ellerton's Translation), 1000.

1822, Pentateuch (2nd Edn.), 4000.

1824, Matthew and Mark, 6000.

1825, Pentateuch and Historical Books, 4000.

1828, Matthew, 4000.

1829, Mark, 4000.


A Grammar of the Bengalee Language, compiled by the Rev. Dr. Carey. 1st Edn., 1801; 2nd, 1805; 4th, 1818; 5th, 1845.

Dialogues (in some editions 'Colloquies') in the Bengalee and English, intended to facilitate the acquisition of the Bengalee Language, compiled by the Rev. Dr. Carey. (Title varies slightly in different editions.) 1st Edn., 1801; 3rd, 1818.

A Dictionary of the Bengalee Language, compiled by the Rev. Dr. Carey. First Edn., Serampore, 1825. In two volumes, but the second volume is in two parts. All Bengali-English.

A Dictionary of the Bengalee Language. In two volumes. The first volume is an abridgment of the preceding dictionary. The second is a Dictionary, English-Bengali, compiled by Mr. J. C. Marshman. 1st Edn., Vol. I., 1827; Vol. II., 1828; 4th, 1847.

The Samachar Durpun, or Mirror of Intelligence, Bengalee and English in parallel columns. The Tenth Memoir thus describes it, 'Now published every Wednesday and Saturday morning. This paper, the first number of which was published . . . in May, 1818, has been of incalculable use . . .'. It proceeds through the Post Office for one anna or two, according to the distance.'
The Moogdhubodha or Grammar of Vopa Deva. ? Date. This is advertised as a Bengali publication in the Tenth Memoir. It is probably the Sanskrit Mungdhabodha, in Bengali characters, published in 1807. See Sanskrit. I can find no other trace of it.

The Butriha-Singhasun, or 22-imaged Throne, written in Bengalee by Mritojonjuya Vidyalunark. 1st Edn., 1802; 2nd, 1808.

The Hitopadesha, or Salutary Instruction, translated into Bengalee from the original Sungskrita, by Mritojonjuya Vidyalunark. 1st Edn., 1808; 2nd, 1821. A previous translation into Bengali by ‘Goluk Nath Pundit,’ was published at Serampore in 1802.

Raja Vuli; a History of India, composed in Bengalee by Mritojonjuya Vidyalunark. 1838.

The Goooodukhina, containing the celebrated verses of Chanikhya, &c.; translated into Bengalee by Gopal Turkalunark. ? Date. This entry is taken from an advertisement in the Tenth Memoir. An edition of the first chapter of the Sanskrit text, with a Bengalee translation, by Mathura Mohun Dutt, facing it, was published at Serampore in 1818.

Kubita Ruttakur, or a Collection of the Sungskrita phrases most commonly introduced into conversation by the Natives, with a full account of them, and a translation into Bengali. By Baboo Neel Ruttan Haldar. 1st Edn., 1825; 2nd, 1830.

Also a large series of tracts, and other publications for educational purposes, of which we may mention the Dig-durshun, or Indian Youth’s Magazine, edited by J. C. Marshman. Two editions were issued, one bilingual (English and Bengali), and the other in Bengali only.


Braj Bhākhā (Dialect of Western Hindi. Called Bruj and Brij). 1822, the Gospels, 3000. 1827, N. T., 3000.


A Grammar of the Burman Language, by the late Rev. Mr. F. Carey. ? Date. It was in the press in 1813, and was not finished in 1814. After this I can find no mention of it.

1810, A Comparative Vocabulary of the Burma, Malayu, and Thai Languages, by Dr. Leyden.

1825, An English and Burman Vocabulary, preceded by a concise Grammar, by G. H. Hough.

Also four tracts.
Chinese.  1822, O. T. in four Vols., 1600 of each.  N. T., 3000; Gospels, 3000.
1823, Genesis and Exodus (2nd Edn.), 3100.
1809, The works of Confucius, Containing the original text with a translation, to which is prefixed a Dissertation on the Chinese Language and Characters.  By Dr. J. Marshman, The Dissertation also printed separately in the same year.
1814, Claris Sinica.  Elements of Chinese Grammar, with an Appendix containing the Ta-byah of Confucius, by the same.
Also an unknown number of tracts.

Dôgri (Dialect of Panjâbí.  Called Jumboo or Dogra).  1826, N. T., 1000.
Gujarâti (Called Guzerattte, &c.).  1820, N. T., 1000.
Hâraûtî (Dialect of Râjâsthânî.  Called Harutee, &c.).  1821, N. T., 1000.
Hindi (Form of Western Hindi.  Called Hindee)—
1812, Pentateuch, 1000.  N. T., 4000.
1815, Historical Books, 1000.
1816, Hagiographa, 1000.
1818, Prophetical Books, 1000.
1819, Gospels, 4000.
1820, Gospels (Chamberlain’s translation), 4000.
1823, Acts to I. Cor.  (Chamberlain), 3000.
Gospels (Chamberlain’s translation in Kaithi type), 3000.
1824, Gospels, each separate, 4000 of each.  (A translation by J. T. Thompson, Baptist missionary of Delhi.)
Also twenty-four tracts.
Except where otherwise stated, all the above are printed in Dêva-nâgarî.

Hindôstânî (Form of Western Hindi.  Called Hindosthanee, &c.)—
Also six ‘Oordoo’ tracts for ‘Mahometans.’
All the above are in the Arab-Persian character.

Jaipuri (Dialect of Râjâsthânî.  Called Jaya poora).  The Gospel of St. Matthew was printed.  No. of copies unknown.  Probably before 1823.  It was being printed in 1815.

\[2\] In the Fourth Memoir, in addition to calling it ‘Hindoe,’ they say, ‘We apply the term Hindoes, or Hindee, to that dialect of the Hindooasthanee which is derived principally from the Sangekrit, and which, before the invasion of the Musulmans, was spoken throughout Hindoosthan.  It is still the language most extensively understood, particularly among the common people.’
Javanese. 1829, Bruckner's translation of the N. T. was printed for the Batavia Bible Society, 3000.
Several other unnamed works are also reported.

Kanarese (Called Kurnata, &c.)—
1822, N. T., 1000.
1817, A Grammar of the Kurnata Language, by Dr. W. Carey.

Kanaǔji (Dialect of Western Hind., Called Canoge, Kanooj, &c.). 1821, N. T., 1000.

Kāsmiri (Called Cashmire, &c.)—
1820, N. T., 1000. (Dated 1820 in Native Character, and 1821 in English.)
1827, Pentateuch, 1000.
1832, Historical Books (in the press), 1000.
All these in the Sāradā character.

Khassi (Called Khasee). 1816, Matthew. (? No. of copies.)
1827, N. T., 500.

Kumauni (Dialect of Central Pahārl. Called Kemaan, &c.). 1824, N. T. to Eph. iii. 17 in the press, 1000.


Lahndā (Western Panjāb. Called Wuch and Mooltanee). 1819, N. T., 1000.

Magahi (Dialect of Bihār. Called Magundance, Maghudeh, &c.). 1826, N. T., 1000.

1817, The whole Bible in the Roman character. 3000 copies.
1817, N. T., in Arabic character. See 1821, below.
1819, Matthew, in the Roman character, 500.
1820, Matthew in the Arabic character, 1000.

1821, The whole Bible in the Arabic character. The following is the history of this Edition:—It was decided by the Calcutta Auxiliary Bible Society, in 1814, to reprint the Bible in the Arabic character from the Edition of 1758, but the difficulty of finding trustworthy proof-readers, added to the imperfections of the old version as to spelling and the inclusion of a large number of Arabic terms, made a revision imperative. Major MacInnes and the Rev. R. L. Hutchings, Chaplain of Penang, were entrusted with the revision. The N. T. was issued in 1817, having been revised by Major MacInnes at Penang, and afterwards by Mr. Hutchings at Serampore. Mr. Hutchings then went on with the revision of the O. T., which was issued in 1821 in two editions, one in 4to, to form a complete Bible along with a reprint of the N. T. of 1817, and the other in 8vo, uniform with a N. T. in 8vo. The numbers of these editions were 3000 8vo N. T., 2000 4to Bible, and 1000 8vo O. T.

1810, A Comparative Vocabulary of the Burma, Malayu, and Thai Languages, by Dr. Leyden.

? Date, Baxter's Call to the Unconverted, translated by Jabez Carey. ? No. of copies.
Máldivi (Called Maldivian). 1813, It is reported that the Gospels have been translated, and that types are being cast. No further progress seems to have been made.

Málvi (Dialect of Rájastháni. Called Oojcin, Oojuyenee, &c.). 1826, N. T., 1000.

Manípuri (Called Munipoor, &c.). 1827, N. T., 1000.

Maráthi (Called Mahratta)—
1805, Matthew, 465.
1811, N. T., 1000.
1813, Pentateuch, 1000.
1816, Historical Books, 1000.
1818, Hagiographa, 1000.
1819, Prophetical Books, 1000.
1822, Gospels (2nd Edn.), 3000.
1823, Acts to Revelations (2nd Edn.), 3000.
1805, A Grammar of the Mahratta Language, by Dr. W. Carey.
1810, A Dictionary of the Mahratta Language, by Dr. W. Carey.

Márwári (Dialect of Rájastháni. Called Marawar, Marwar, &c.). 1821, N. T., 1000.

Méwári (Dialect of Rájastháni. Called Ooduypoora). The Gospel of St. Matthew was printed, probably in 1815-16. Probably 1000 copies.

Náipáli (Dialect of Eastern Páhári. Called Nepal). 1821, N. T., 1000. Also a translation of Dr. Watt’s Catechisms. ? Date and No. of copies.

Oríyá (Called Orissa and Ooriya)—
1809, N. T., 1000.
1811, Prophetical Books and Hagiographa, 1000 of each.
1814, Historical Books, 1000.
1815, Pentateuch, 1000.
1822, N. T. (2nd Edn.), 4000.

Also a number of tracts printed for the Baptist Missionary Society.


Páňjábul (Called Seeck, Sikh, and Punjabe).—
1814, N. T. (finished 1815), 1000.
1817, Pentateuch, 1000. (Dated 1818: but in December 1817 the Serampore missionaries reported that it had long been printed, and was in circulation.)
1819, Historical Books, 1000.
1821, Hagiographa, 1000.
1826, Prophetical Books, 1000.
1812, A Grammar of the Punjaubee Language, by Dr. W. Carey. ?

Also five tracts.

Paśhtó (Called Pushtoo or Affghan)—
1818, N. T., 1000.
1821, Pentateuch, 1000.
1832, Historical Books (in the press), 1000.
Persian. 1811, Gospels, 500.
Sanskrit (Called Sungkrit and Sungskrita)—
1808, N. T., 600.
1811, Pentateuch, 600.
1815, Historical Books, 1000.
1818, Hagiographa, 1000. Prophetical Books, 1000.
1806, The Ramayana of Valmeeki, in the original Sungskrit, with a Prose Translation and Explanatory Notes, by Drs. Carey and Marshman.
1807, The Moogdhuboda, or Grammar of the Sungskrita Language, by Vopa Deva (Bengali character), 1807.
7 Date. Sankhya Pravachana Bhashya. The Doctrines of the Sankhya School of Philosophy. (In the Deva-nāgarī character.) 2nd Edn., 1821. No trace of 1st Edn.
The Tenth Memoir also advertises a Treatise on Geography, entitled Goladhyya (a translation into Sanskrit) ? Date. I have failed to trace it elsewhere, and it looks as if an edition of Bhāskara's well-known Gōla-dhyāya was meant.

Siamese (Called Thai). 1810, A Comparative Vocabulary of the Burma, Malayu, and Thai Languages, by Dr. Leyden.

Sindhi (Called Sindh). The Gospel of St. Matthew was printed. No. of copies probably 1000. Printed in 1825.

Singhalese (Called Cingalese). 1813, The N. T. was printed for the Calcutta Auxiliary Bible Society. 2000 copies. This was a reprint of the N. T. which had been issued by the Dutch Government in parts between 1771 and 1780, consisting of Acts by S. Cat, Romans to Revelation by H. Philipsz, and the four Gospels revised by H. Philipsz and J. J. Fybrands from a translation by W. Konyn originally published in 1739 by the Dutch Government at Colombo. It was sent as a present by the Calcutta Auxiliary Bible Society to the Colombo Auxiliary Bible Society.

Tamil (Called Tamul). 1818, N. T., for Calcutta Auxiliary Bible Society, 5000.

Telugu (Called Telinga)—
1818, N. T., 1000.
1821, Pentateuch, 1000.
1814, A Grammar of the Telinga Language, by Dr. W. Carey.
THE ORIGIN OF THE QURAN.

BY DR. HUBERT GRIMME.

(Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

(Concluded from p. 136.)

2. The Qur'an and the Second Epistle of Peter.

When the Qur'an borrows from the Gospel only distorted figures of speech, knows nothing of the history of the Apostles, seems to have been indebted to the Epistles of Paul for no great thought or striking phraseology, in short when it is a stranger to the bulk of the New Testament, it is not a little remarkable that it accords in a series of instances with one of the smallest books of the New Testament, which leads to the conclusion that the latter was made use of by the Prophet. I refer to the Second Epistle of Peter. Since up to now no book has noticed the circumstance, passing over the less striking features, we shall here briefly discuss the principal points of contact between the Epistle and the Qur'an.

The borrowing consists in the adoption of peculiarly pregnant thoughts and similitudes, and is to be found only in the Sūras or Chapters relating to the "Period of Grace (rahma)," especially in Sūra 22 and in the Mecca episode of Sūra 24. It seems to me less probable that Muhammad adopted them directly from the original. For the mode of imitation throughout corresponds to an oral communication, often based on a wrong interpretation of the text, such as would have been impossible even to an indifferent student of the text of the Epistle. It must therefore be assumed that the Prophet owed his acquaintance with the Epistle to oral instruction emanating from a Christian authority that would appear to have read the Epistle itself, in what tongue cannot be determined. Let us now follow the points of similarity, chapter by chapter. In the first chapter Peter exhorts the order to be diligent, with faith, in the exercise of virtuous acts and to be mindful of this after his own death. Further, the Apostle has heard the Evangel from Christ Himself, who was declared by God the Father and by prophecy as of divine origin. The first main thought the Qur'an has made its own, and, indeed, first gives expression to it in those Sūras or chapters of the Qur'an, which were given out in Medina. The ground for this must be that Muhammad could sooner get the heathens of Mecca to perform good works than to believe. Hence he had to emphatically lay down how futile was work without faith for a proselyte:

Verily, if thou join partners with God (i. e., continue idolatry), thy work is as nothing and thou shalt be counted amongst . . . those who shall perish. (39, 65.)

This is a simile of those who do not acknowledge the Lord: Their works are like unto ashes on which the wind blows violently on a stormy day. They will get nothing out of their works. (14, 21.)

Besides these thoughts some Biblical expressions seem to have been imitated. In verse 9 Peter calls those people blind who believe but do not practise virtue, who seem to have forgotten the fact that they were purged from sins and who thus render their election doubtful. The Qur'an makes use of this figure of spiritual blindness repeatedly, beginning with Sūra 41, and predicates it first of those appealed to in vain to tread the righteous path, who hear the precepts but either repudiate or forget them. Later on, in Medina, the epithet is applied to those who are deprived of their light once kindled by God. (Cf. 2, 16.) Further, in verse 19 Peter institutes a long-drawn out simile between prophetic words and a "Light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your

[23 [Cf. Hadeeth und Neues Testament in Goldziher's Muhammedanische Studien, II. 332 seq. — TR.]
hearts." This simile might have inspired the Prophet with a similar one with which Śārā 24, verse 35, begins:

God is the Light of the Heavens and the Earth. His Light is like a lamp, the lamp is in a glass, the glass is like a glistening star. It is lighted (with the oil) of the blessed tree, the Olive not of the East nor of the West.23

Chapter 2 deals with the false prophets, whom God shall visit in justice, as he once visited the sinning angels, men of Noah's time and Sodom and Gomorrah, whilst the righteous shall be saved. Amongst his enemies of Mecca, Muhammad had indeed no pseudo-prophets. Instead, however, he had to contend with those unbelievers who, impelled by Satan, as he imagined, advanced heretic doctrines about God and the resurrection against his own preachings. (Cf., e.g. 22, 3, 8.) Against these, the Qurān, in the passages of the "Period of Grace," unceasingly reiterates the threats of a Judgment such as overtook the earlier nations. Precisely, like Peter, and in opposition to what he had depicted of the coming Judgment formerly in Mecca, the salvation of the believers is prominently brought forward here by the Prophet. To heighten the resemblance, the fall of the sinning angel Iblis, Satan, is cited as the first act of the Judgment. (15, 31.) Nor can we conceive of Satan without a numerous following. (16, 66.)

The imagery employed in verse 17 to illustrate the nullity of the false prophets has something peculiar to arrest the attention: "They are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever."

Several metaphors from this are adopted in the Qurān with more or less change. The figure of the empty wells might easily be shifted to the contiguous one of an expanse of water in a waste, behind which water is vainly sought, so that the comparison assumes the following shape:

As to the infidels, their works are like an expanse of water in a plain (i.e., a mirage), which the thirsty take for water, until when he cometh unto it he findeth naught; but findeth that God is there, Who fully payeth him his account." (24, 39.)

The waiting of the unfaithful in the "mist of darkness" is to be found in a concrete form in the immediately following verse:

(The condition of the unbeliever) is like darkness at the bottom of the deep sea. Wave on wave covers it, and above these are still darker clouds one above another. When he stretches forth his hand he cannot see it. He to whom God provides no light, has no light.

Finally, it cannot be altogether an accident that as in the Epistle, so also in the Qurān, clouds are spoken of as driven along by God, Who piles them in masses, till charged with rain and hail they descend on those marked by divine decree.

More cogent proofs in support of the view I have advanced that Peter's Epistle was used by Muhammad, are furnished by the similarity or rather identity of thoughts and expressions from Chapter III., in which the Apostle explains, in regard of scoffing unbelievers, the delay in the Lord's coming. The Prophet was to a remarkable degree similarly circumstanced as the Apostle, when the Sūrā in question, the 24th, was written. His opponents were long put off with evasive answers to their inquiry as to when the day of Judgment was to come. And now they went the length of deriding and branding him a liar. The Prophet appropriates to his own use Peter's reply. The latter declares it is not true that the Creation has continued without a change to the present day, since once already the world created out of water was annihilated by water and goes on to admonish: "But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one

23 Not of earthly origin, therefore, but of celestial. A. Müller (Koran im Auszug Übersetzt, note to 24, 35) is at a loss how to construe the passage — "It is difficult to ascertain what sort of an oil tree this could be."
thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning His promise . . . . but is long suffering to us-ward." Out of this the Qurán makes the following in 22, 43-46: He gives out that the contemporaries of Noah and Abraham and five other peoples had not believed in the promise of their respective Prophets as the unbelievers now did in his own case, and that, thereupon God hearing with them for a while them in his wrath. If the inhabitants of Mecca were not blind intellectually they could recognize God’s chastisement in so many cities in ruins, blocked-up water-courses, and strongholds emptied of their inmates.

They, indeed, wish that the punishment descend with speed. But God cannot fail His promise; a day with Him is as long as a thousand years, as ye reckon them. (22, 46, 32, 4.)

Here Muhammad has followed the argument of the Epistle almost to the letter, preserving, however, in the most important part the letter and not the sense. This instance is truly the most characteristic of the superficial manner in which, whoever it was, some authority of the Prophet or he himself, that has appropriated and repeated the text of the Epistle.

The earth stood out of water and in the water, says Peter. (Verse 5.) The closing verse of Súra 24 has, "And God created all creatures out of the water." This thought is more elaborately stated in 22, 5. It is not improbable that this foreign loan was borrowed from Peter.

Verse 13 gives expression to another striking thought of the Epistle: "We, according to His promise, look for new heavens and new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness."

It is not to be wondered, after what has been said above, if this thought too lured the Prophet into imitation. But Muhammad having kept to the self-same words, it turns out to have not been understood by him.

Think not that God will fail His promise to His Apostle [for God is Mighty and He is the Avenger]. On the day that the earth changes into another earth, and the heavens too, man shall come forth to God, the One, the Powerful. (14, 48.)

Whilst obviously Peter looks upon the new creation as an improvement and a reform. Muhammad regards it as the annihilation of its former form with a view to invest the day of Judgment with a conspicuous feature. And, indeed, he might have deviated from Peter’s view on this account, that his Paradise, the dwelling of the blessed, he represents as neither similar to, nor any way connected with, heaven or earth.

The portion of the Qurán entitled "The Period of Grace" is essentially based on two fundamental principles, grace (rahma) and long suffering or forbearance (taul). These have been indicated as an evidence of the introduction of Christian dogmas in Muhammad’s precepts. From what has been discussed above, we can infer that it was, above all, the Second Epistle of Peter, out of which these thoughts found their way into the Qurán.

3. The Future of Moslem Theocracy.

Muhammad’s religious system has no great claims to originality, nor to perfect unity. In its ultimate essence it is eclecticism, which, being not sufficiently resorted to in the structure of theocracy, often demolishes and builds over again the edifice of religious formulae. Those who would understand Islam must seek to go back to the prime originals of his dogmas, and where there is a remarkable divergence between the exemplar and the imitation, must tackle the latter in the light, firstly, of the world which surrounded the Prophet, and, secondly, of the change of his residence.

30 See 45, 11; 45, 19, etc. 31 First mentioned in 40, 3.
The groundwork of Islam was, and ever remained, that system at which Jewish theology, with its trivial formalities of the tweedledum and tweedledee of the text of the Bible, had arrived, and of which the Talmud may be recited as the prime authority. What Muhammad proclaimed in Mecca resembles it chiefly in the dogmatic views, but also in his general moral canons.

On the other hand, the primitive Islam was unshackled by the mass of intricacies, ordinances on doctrine and conduct of life, into which the Talmud Jews had fallen as in a labyrinth, which rendered free movement well-nigh impossible. This divergence is characteristic. It shows that the Talmud, Babylonian or Palestinian, must not be looked upon as the direct model of early Islam. The latter contains isolated ideas which are conspicuous by their absence in the Talmud, but are common in the earlier document of Judaism, the Tarjum. Muhammad never studied the ordinance of later Judaism, but learnt their contents from oral tradition. We must presume his instructor to be a Jew, but not one of the Rabbis whose whole life was devoted to hypercriticism of Law and strict observance of its minor particulars. Such Rabbis were very sparsely, if at all, to be found in Arabia. Muhammad's instructor was in all probability a man of spiritually intermediate acquirements; he was more in touch with the Haggada, the Hebrew world of anecdotes and thoughts, than with the Halacha, the repository of each and every law; — an Amm Hares in short. Such a man endeavoured naturally to make Muhammad what he himself was, and Muhammad loved with a certain pride to bear the title of Ummi, that is to be Amm Hares, in compliment to the Jews of Medina, and put it beside his most exalted insignia Nabi or Prophet, styling himself Nabi Ummi.

But Muhammad shrank from one consequence of his instruction, from being reckoned a Jew by his heathen countrymen or from comporting himself as such. His highly developed sense of patriotism was the hindering block. The hopes of resurrection and the kingdom of David were inseparably connected with the Jewish doctrine. Every proselyte, therefore, who would truly call himself a Jew, must abjure the convictions of his national religion. But nothing could induce Muhammad to make that sacrifice. He did not return the obligations he owed to the Jews in Mecca by hostile opposition against their leaders. Not a word was uttered offensive to them as a race; rather Muhammad was prompted by a spirit of courtesy when he christened an Arab prophet of his own creation Hud, which is Arabic for Jew. At the same time he was kept from going over to Judaism from the consciousness of a momentous mission of his own. He felt the impulse to communicate to his heathen compères the Light that was vouchsafed to him — an impulse which soon assumed the shape of a positive duty to be fulfilled at whatever cost. Cogitating over the strange phenomenon he interpreted it to himself as a divine commission to turn Jewish verities into Arabic speech and sermons.

In the course of the Meccan period, with the Jewish rudiments of Islam are mingled, as supplements and modifications, new thoughts which have a near affinity to Christianity, and which would seem to have been borrowed from it. Thus the insipid rigidity of the conception of God till now entertained was relieved by emphatic declaration of divine love and mercy, belief in certain dogmas was inculcated as duty, and many a figure of the new theology was put on a par with the saints and prophets of the Old Testament. But if Muhammad at this epoch betrays comparatively inconsiderable acquaintance with the doctrine and discipline of Christianity, still most of that knowledge which he displays in the Medina period must have been previously acquired. He wanted but opponents and opportunity to open a polemic on the teachings of Christ, which were thrown away upon him.

If we take a review of whatever in the Qurâ'n accords with Christianity, the outcome of our inquiry is more negative than positive information on the sources from which Muhammad drew. In the first place, it seems certain that Muhammad had read as little of the Gospels as of
the Talmud, else he would not have fathered their authorship on Christ, and would have had a more exalted perception of the nature and potency of the Saviour. Besides, the rest of the books of the New Testament were outside the pale of his knowledge, excepting perhaps the Second Epistle of Peter, various Sūras of the past Meccan period betokening its influence in their ideas and expressions. Of the secondary documents of Christianity there are only vestiges of the Gospel of Infancy in the Qurān. But they are of a description such as could be straightway derived from folklore or legends. Yet there remains to be accounted for a series of observations on Christian dogma which are not in the remotest degree connected with any written authorities come down to us. They are the Trinity conceived as a triad composed of the Father, the Son, and Mary, the docetical account of the apparent death of Christ on the Cross, the descending of the table for the Lord's Supper, etc. These, considered as a whole, could not have been learnt by hearsay from any Christian source, for no sect, be it ever so corrupt or degenerate, represented a like confusion of curious symbolism. They have to be looked upon as things learnt at second or third hand, with the pristine stamp blurred and rubbed off.

Some part of the sacred history, as treated of in the Qurān, had its roots in the creed of the Christians of Syria, to wit, the account of the seven sleepers, of Dhul Karnain, Alexander the Great and of his expedition against Yajuj and Majuj. It found its way into the Qurān not direct from the original, but as filtered through popular legends.

The tradition mentions by name several Christians with whom Muhammad is alleged to have come in occasional contact, with the monk Nestor or Babira, who greeted him, when the latter was in Basra on a commercial journey, as the future prophet, or with Abu Amir, the head of the Christian Settlement in Medina. But time and other circumstances tell against the assumption that the Prophet was any way influenced by this. The balance of probability points to one of the anchorites, not rare in Arabia then, to whom the Qurān in many places refers in terms of laudatory appreciation.
Jewish and Christian ideas remained during the Meccan epoch the corner-stone of the edifice of Muhammad's system. Excepting the original form of the fifty-third Sūra, which was subsequently rescinded, we obtain no glimpse of the tenets of heathen Arabs in the Qurān. Nor did the religion of Persia contribute anything, save obliquely, in the shape of Jewish doctrines which were tinged with Zoroastrianism.33

The period of Muhammad's mission in Medina beheld the continuation of the process of borrowing from the Book-religions, that is from Judaism and Christianity. The dogmatics at all events halted where they had been, nay, retrogressed. Their wings of philosophic speculation were closely clipped. But the doctrine of necessary obligations was expounded, and assumed a spirit of contracted formalism promoting the development of numerous minor ritualistic observances. But worse than the externalization was the effect of gradual relapse into the usages of ancient heathenism covered with a veneer of Islam.

The idol fane of Mecca was flaunted before the eyes of the faith as the palladium of Islam. The ancient pagan war-vengeance reappeared under the mask of religious crusade and fell into the category of works highly approved of by God. And when the road to the shrine of Mecca was made accessible, its bygone pilgrimages and sacrificial ceremonials were sanctioned by the Qurān. By this was introduced into the till then harmonious system of Islam, a discordant note which could be drowned in no amount of resonant rhetoric. If, despite its fine tendency, Islam has shown no enduring culture, if in every century it experiences renewed crises, the greater part of the blame must be attributed to the Prophet's last crude and ungrateful innovations.

The splendid achievement which Muhammad made and left behind, after a labour of twenty-two years, may well be called religion, but not Church. However firmly the dogmatic and ethical foundations were laid, the superstructure altogether lacked ecclesiastical elements. This might appear surprising in view of the long time the Prophet had at his disposal, but not when we consider the manner in which he used to regulate the external relations of the order. His goal throughout the Medina period was complete centralization into his own hands of all power, spiritual or secular. To his office of Prophet, with the emoluments appertaining to the functions of a preceptor, he added his sacerdotal authority in so far as the latter was to be conceived as a medium between God and the faithful. And not content with this, he claimed legal jurisdiction, which he had originally acquired by a covenant with the Medinites, even in the spiritual sphere, and exercised it in his lifetime in a theocratic sense. The Qurān conceded a certain reverent obedience to the old tribal heads,39 and probably their privilege to advise and to aid in the solution of difficult problems was also recognized by Muhammad,40 they being allowed to be arbiters in the case of two contending factions in the fraternity.41 But their time-honoured prerogative to judicially pronounce their decisions was suspended while he lived.

The sole public functions in which the Prophet tolerated co-operation were of an executive description. And here, too, he appointed no absolute officials, but only deputies who represented a fraction of the authority focussed in him. The command of an army in war was committed to a general only for the time the campaign lasted, and so much as the collection of the annual taxes was entrusted to ever-changing hands.

Nevertheless the authority which Muhammad possessed he regarded as of divine origin. It was vouchsafed to him as an act of unmerited grace, and by consequence not transferable

---
33 [See Dr. Kohlt's Zoroastrian Legends and their Biblical Sources; also Tisdal St. Clair's Religion of the Crescent, where it is proved, 'inter alia,' that the expression assumed to be peculiar and most characteristic of Islam, Din, is a loan-word from the Avesta daena, which means religion or creed. But perhaps the most recent contribution to the subject all-important to the Parsee is by Dr. Erik Stane, entitled Uber den Einfluss des Parseismus auf das Judentum. (On the Influence of the Parse Religion on Judaism). — Tr.]
39 Sūra 4, 62.
40 Sūra 4, 83.
41 Sūra 4, 57, and 49, 9, refer to this.
to another human being. If the concentration of exclusive rights and powers in the hands of a single individual, like Muhammad, guaranteed the successful issue of great political and martial enterprises, all that he had won for himself was imperilled the moment the bearer of those extraordinary prerogatives was dead and buried. On dogmatic grounds it was beyond the authority of the Prophet to invest a successor with them, so that it was through no inadvertence of his that he failed to make the Qur’an provide for his succession.

Hence the consternation into which the tidings of his death threw the believers is easily comprehensible. The most prominent of the companions acting in the interests of Islam, though on their own responsibility, presently assembled together and resolved to elect a provisional representative or Khalifa of the Prophet, without being themselves clear as to what extent it was possible to have the latter represented at all. Their choice fell upon the modest Abu Beker, whose conception of his high office was only that of primum inter pares in the brotherhood. In his inaugural sermon he said: “I have been made your superior, though I am not the best of you. If I act justly, support me, but if not, oppose me.”43 Fate rendered his function easy for him in that he elected to continue the belligerent policy begun by Muhammad, whereby external events retarded the outbreak of internecine feuds. Abu Beker was succeeded by Omar whom he had recommended. His idea of the Khalifate was essentially different. He was the first to assume the title of “Prince of the Faithful,” which signified not less than a position of power. Both his successors, Othman and Ali, too, came to the Khalifate by popular suffrage. But soon their claims were repudiated, owing to the absence of a well-defined and acknowledged central power. From the resultant civil wars of Islam sprang, on the one hand, a monarchy, and on the other a schism in the Church. In the eastern provinces of the Empire the wholly un-Qur’anic doctrine of the transmissibility of the spiritual authority, gaining more and more ground, fostered the apparition of numerous Imams or leaders, who, on the most shadowy grounds, pretended to secular as well as religious hegemony. The west was for a time split into two halves. The first or Syria, following the example of Moawiya, their prince, saw in Islam a scourge of God for the contiguous kingdoms. The other half, which embraced the classic seats of Mecca and Medina and the first places of the birth and growth of Islam, Kufa and Basra, occupied itself diligently with the observance of the Qur’anic canons and the collecting of the Prophet’s oral traditions, aiming at the same time at political independence. The swords of Yezid and Abdul Malek once more united the two halves, calling into being a state governed by a hereditary and absolute potentate who was also the ecclesiastical pontiff. Subsequently the Islamic world rejoiced in such autocrats as Omar II. and Hisham devoted to the Qur’an; but their free-thinking successors landed the house of the Omayyads, based on the might of arms, back into discredit. In the east the shibboleth of the Shiias was, “The Khalifate must revert to the family of the Prophet.” A revolutionary movement was set on foot. The wave of unrest passed over from one people to another till it swept the kingdom and the royal house of the Omayyads off the face of the earth. A descendant of the crafty uncle of Muhammad Abul Abbas, the Abbaside, was undeservedly elevated to the throne of the Khalifs. Now the Khalifate, in keeping with the spirit of Shiaism, laid claim at once to secular and religious suzerainty, and steadfastly maintained its hold on both, though political exigencies compelled the rulers to turn Sunni. But though this Khalifate was looked upon as a temporary institution, which was at no time upheld by a united Islam, the Abbasides wielded down to the time of their decline a spiritual authority which no member of the posterior dynasties, either of the east or the west, bedecked with the title of Khalif, had ever enjoyed.

While theological erudition toiled to define the term Khalifate, acknowledging to be the legitimate successor of the Prophet him alone who, being a scion of the Koreshite sept, combined the supreme virtues of knowledge and sense of justice with energy and bodily as well

---

43 Suryuli, History of the Khalifas, Cairo, 1365 A. H., p. 27.
as mental vigor and sanity, the confidence of the masses in the supporters of the title gradually disappeared. Their yearning for a regulated conduct and policy of Church and State beget in their minds the image of the Mahādi, in whom we note a reflex of the Jewish Messiah with slight modifications. A man, it was hoped, at the end of time would arise from among the progeny of Muhammad to strengthen religion, restore justice, to put himself at the head of the faithful and to extend his empire over all Musulman lands. This singular expectation is still alive in the hearts of the bulk of the followers of the creed. Nor is it quenched by the appearance of pseudo-Mahadis and impostors. It was not quite a score of years ago that the world witnessed the spectacle of vast masses of people imposed upon by a benighted fanatic.

Politically, Islam at present commands neither moral force nor physical resources, and is in the process of slow disintegration. Such circumstances, perhaps, point to the conclusion that the day is not at all too far off when the edifice of Islam will collapse at the impact of the culture of Christian Europe.

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WESTERN HINDI, INCLUDING HINDOSTANI.

BY G. A. GRIERSON, C.I.E., Ph.D., D.LITT., L.C.S.

(Concluded from p. 179.)

ADDENDA.†

SECTION I.


† On Hindustani Syntax. Ib., Vol. IX., Pt. iii. (1866), pp. 263 and ff.

Growse, F. S., — Common Hindustani. Bengal Magazine, Vol. II. (1874), p. 239-245. (Advocates Hindi as against Urdu, as the language of the courts and of missionaries.)

‘Insān,’ — Sir George Campbell on Vernacular Education. The Oriental, Vol. IV. (1875), pp. 83 and ff. (On the value of the Urdu language, compared with that of Hindi.)

Muḥammad Ḥusain (Āzād), — Ab-e Hayāt. Another edition (? 3rd), Lahore, 1899.

Altāf Ḥusain (Huī), — She'r o ṣhāyāt (Poetry and Poesy). [This is the long introduction (pp. 228) to the Diwan-e Ḥuī, but is quite independent of that work. It constitutes a modern Urdu Ars Poetica.] Cawnpore, 1899.


† Ibn Khaldūn, I. 161.

‡ Ibn Khaldūn, I. 290 seq.
[See Darmanetier’s Monograph on Le Mahdī, depuis les origines de l’Islam jusqu’a nos Jours. — Tn.]

† There are entries which were omitted from the main list. I have taken the opportunity of giving lists (so far as I could) of the works of the four acknowledged masters of modern Urdu, Aẓād, Huī, Sāshār, and Sāhar. For many of the entries I am indebted to Captain R. St. John, M.A., Teacher of Hindustani, and Mr. J. F. Blumberg, M.A., Teacher of Bengali, at the University of Oxford.
SECTION II.


Nisār ‘Ali Beg, Faiz Allah Khan, and Muhammad Ahsan, — Qawā'id-e Urdu, an Urdu Grammar, in four parts. Parts i.—iii., by N. A. B. and F. A. Kh. and Part iv, by M. A. (? Place), 1862; Allahabad, 1866-67; i.b., 1868-70; i.b., 1871-74; Lucknow, 1879; i.b., 1873; Allahabad, 1874; Lucknow, 1874; i.b., 1875; Chapra, 1878.

Anon., — Idiomatic Sentences and Dialogues in English and Hindustani. (Published for the Department of Public Instruction, Panjab). Lahore, 1872.


Durgā Prasad, — Zubdatu ‘l-qawā'id. An Elementary Urdu Grammar in two parts. Lucknow, 1877. [Written at the request of Mr. Kempson.]


Macmohan, Captain, — Useful Hints, Phrases, and Sentences for Students in Hindustani. Poona, 1886.

Muhammad Ashraf ‘Ali, — Mustalahat-e Urdu. Lucknow, 1890. (A dictionary of idiomatic meanings of words, with illustrations from standard authors.)

Jansen, H., — (1) Bemerkungen zur Vorschrift im Urdu (pp. 63) als Teil der Einleitung zum (II) Transkriptionstext der Würdigung des Ahmān. Friedrichshagen, 1893. [‘Ahmān’ is the Takhallus of Agha Hasan.]

Tweedie, J., — Hindustani as it ought to be spoken. Supplement. Calcutta, 1893. [A key to the work mentioned in Sec. II.]


The Student’s practical Dictionary, containing Hindustani Words with English meanings in Persian Character. Allahabad, 1900.


The Student’s practical Dictionary of the Hindustani Language. Allahabad, 1900.


Pollock and Hosain, — Pollock’s pocket Hindustani. Calcutta, 1900.

Hooper, Rev. W., — *Hints to the Attainment of Hindustani Idiom, &c.* London (Christian Literature Society for India), 1901.


Faiz Allâh Khân, — See Nisâr 'Ali Bég.

Ja'far Husain, — See Prichard, Iludus T.

Khudâ-dâd Bég, — See Prichard, Iludus T.

Muhammad Absan, — See Nisâr 'Ali Bég.

**SECTION III.**


**SECTION IV.**

Aghâ Hasan (Amânat), — See Jansen, H., in Section II.

Altaf Husain (Hâli), — *Majulis u 'n-nisâ.* (2 Pts.) Lahore, 1874, 77.

*Madd-o-jaz-e Islâm* (the Ebb and Flow of Islâm). Commonly known as the *Musaddas-e Hâli.* 1st Edition, (? Place), 1875; others, Delhi, 1886 (with glossary); Aligarh, 1886.

*Hayât-e Sa'di.* Delhi, 1886.

*Majmua-e nazm-o Hâli.* Delhi, 1890.


*Divân-e Hâli.* Cawnpore, 1893. See also Section I. above.

Yâdgar-e Ghâlib. Cawnpore, 1897.

Muhammad 'Abdu 'l-hâlim (Sharar), — *Quwât-e Intizâmîya.* Lucknow, 1889.

*Shahide Wafa.* Lucknow, 1891; another Edition, Lahore, 1892; another, Delhi, 1896.

*Hasan Anjilina.* Lahore, 1892.


*Maliku 'l-a'izs aur Varjinâ.* Lahore, 1893.

*Dil-kash.* Sadhaura, 1896.


THE MEANING OF PIYADASI.

BY VINCENT A. SMITH, M.A., I.C.S. (Retd.).

The records commonly described as the Aśoka inscriptions never mention the emperor's personal name Aśoka, or Aśoka Varadhanana. The only inscription which mentions the great Maurya by his personal name Aśoka is the celebrated Sanskrit document on the Jñānagārī rock, dated in the reign of the Satrap Rudradāman, and commemorating the restoration "in a not very long time" of the embankment which had burst in the 72nd year (of the Saka era), equivalent to A. D. 150.¹

In his own inscriptions Aśoka invariably designates himself by mere titles or epithets. Sometimes he is content with the wholly impersonal royal title Devanāmpiya, equivalent to 'His Sacred Majesty,' or 'His Majesty.' At other times he adopts the unpretending style of Rāja Piyadasi, or Piyadasi Rāja, and more frequently uses the complete formula, Devanāmpiya Piyadasi Rāja."²

When "Piyadasi, king of Magadha," sends greeting to the clergy, or "King Piyadasi, in the thirteenth year of his reign," bestows a cave-dwelling on certain ascetics, the formula used in each of these cases certainly produces the impression that the word Piyadasi must be interpreted in the Aśoka inscriptions as having practically the force of a proper name.

Much the same impression is produced by the language of the Dipavamsa, a Ceylonese chronicle compiled in the fourth century A.D. The chronicler states that "Piyadassana was anointed king" 218 years after the death of the Buddha, and in a series of passages uses Piyadassi and the nearly identical form Piyadassana as synonyms for the proper names Aśoka or Aśokadhamma.

The form Piyadasi with one s, used in the inscriptions, is, of course, the same word as Piyadassi, with the double s, used by the Pāli writer. Both forms represent the Sanskrit priyadarśi or priyadarśin, which is actually used in the Panjab versions of the inscriptions. The Pāli Piyadassana, which represents the Sanskrit priyadarśana, does not occur in the inscriptions.

In my book on Aśoka I adopted a rendering published by Professor Kern many years ago, and stated that Aśoka in his edicts uses the name Piyadasi, "which means 'the Humane,'" and I further interpreted this name, title or epithet, as being the emperor's "name in religion," as distinguished from his secular, personal name.

M. Sylvain Lévi in a friendly review has criticized my translation and interpretation, and stated that he considers Piyadasi (Priyadarśin) to be a generic epithet belonging to the formula of the royal style (protocol royal), and expressing nothing more individual than the words 'Majesty' or 'Sire.' The learned critic has developed this proposition in his very suggestive article on certain terms employed in the inscriptions of the Western Satraps. I translate his observations into English for the benefit of Indian readers to whom French may not be familiar.

"The official value," he observes, "of the expression bhudramukha as a mode of address to royal princes suggests a respectable history for this commonplace formula. In fact, it is difficult to distinguish this invocation of the 'propitious countenance' from an analogous title made illustrious by a famous example of its use."

Bhudramukha is undoubtedly merely another notation of the idea expressed by the word priyadarśin—in Prakrit, piyadasi. Priyadarśin is 'a person who looks amiable,' or 'has an amiable appearance.' Whilst the Satraps bestow upon themselves the epithet bhudramukha, King Satakarni Gotamiputra, the contemporary, neighbour, rival, and conqueror of the Satraps, receives in a posthumous panegyric the still current epithet of piyadassana (Sanskrit, priyadarśana).

The formula devānāmphya piyadasi lāja of the Aśoka inscriptions is therefore wholly composed of general designations borrowed from the royal style, without a single word referring individually to the author of the inscriptions. Notwithstanding the current practice, it is no longer permissible to speak of 'King Piyadasi,' any more than of 'King Devānāmphya.' Aśoka, whatever his motives may have been, must have intentionally avoided inserting his personal name in his inscriptions.

---

8 Bhābra Edict. Dr. Bloch has rightly pointed out that the word magadha (also read as magadhā, ante, Vol. XX, p. 165) must be taken as in the nominative case. Māgadha seems to be the correct reading. The translation in Aśoka, p. 142, is therefore erroneous.

9 Barhābar Cave Inscription A.

10 Aśoka, pp. 16, 41.

8 Edicts of Gomti Parkashā... patinašakamadacalanā sīrka-piyadassanā, etc. (No. 18, Nāsik, No. 14, pl. III, p. 168; A.S. W. I, Vol. IV.).

9 Lāja is the Māgadhī form of rāja.

10 Journal Asiatique, Jan.-Feb. 1902, p. 165.
After the publication of M. Lévi’s essay I consulted Professor Kern, who courteously replied as follows:—

I do not see in priyadarśin a title, but an epithet. It means ‘showing a friendly face’ and ‘having a pleasant look’; passing into the meaning of ‘promising something pleasant.’ I had done better to translate it by ‘friendly’ than by ‘humane.’ Bhadramukha is about equivalent to the English ‘my good friend,—a phrase of kindly greeting.’

I think it is clear that the compiler of the Dipavaliya in the fourth century A.D. used the epithets piyadasi and piyadasana practically as proper names, but that in so doing he departed from the normal use of the words, which are, as Prof. Kern rightly observes, rather epithets than formal titles. In the Queen-mother Balaśri’s inscription (c. A.D. 156) piyadasana is merely one of a string of laudatory epithets applied to her deceased son, king Gantamputra Vijivāyakura, and is translated by Bühler by the phrase “whose appearance was agreeable.”

Asoka, on the other hand, employed piyadasi more as a formal title than as an epithet, sometimes describing himself as Rāja Piyadasi, or Piyadasi Rāja, sometimes as Devānāṃpiya, and sometimes by the combination of both titles or epithets.

Clear proof has been given that derānāṃpiya is the equivalent of a phrase such as ‘His Sacred Majesty,’ or ‘His Majesty,’ like the shorter Deva preferred by the Gupta emperors in the fourth century.

Piyadasi is used by Asoka in the same way, and may be rendered correctly as ‘His Gracious Majesty’ or ‘His Grace.’ The translation ‘the Humane’ must be given up, and with it the interpretation of the title or epithet as being the emperor’s “name in religion.”

Asoka’s full regal style, Darānāṃpiya piyadasi Rāja may be appropriately rendered by the formula ‘The King’s Sacred and Gracious Majesty.’ M. Sylvain Lévi is right in saying that “it is no longer permissible to speak of ‘King Piyadasi’ any more than of ‘King Devānāṃpiya.’”

A COMPLETE VERBAL CROSS-INDEX TO YULE’S HOBSON-JOBSON OR GLOSSARY OF Anglo-Indian WORDS.

BY CHARLES PARTRIDGE, M.A.

(Continued from p. 143.)

| Dhooly; s. v. 242, i, 790, ii. | Dhow; s. v. 243, i and ii, 791, i; ann. 1837, 1865, 1873 (twice) and 1880: s. v. 243, ii. |
| Dhooly-bearer; ann. 1883: s. v. Dhooly, 242, ii. | Dhūp; s. v. Doob, 250, i, s. v. Ghurry, 801, i. |
| Dhoon; s. v. 242, ii, twice, 791, i, s. v. Siwalik, 639, ii; ann. 1814: s. v. 242, ii. | Dhura; s. v. Jowaar, 355, i. |
| Dhoop-ghurry; s. v. Ghurry, 801, i. | Dhurgaw; ann. 1807: s. v. Durgah, 255, ii. |
| Dhoostie; s. v. Piece-goods, 595, ii. | Dhurmapatam; s. v. Factory, 264, i. |
| Dhor; s. v. Dowra, 793, i. | Dhurmsalla; s. v. 243, ii. |
| Dhotee; ann. 1648: s. v. Gingham, 801, i. | Dhurna; s. v. 791, i, s. v. Traga, 714, i, see 793, ii, footnote; ann. 1747: s. v. Dalaway, 787, ii, s. v. 791, i, twice; ann. 1808: s. v. 791, i. |
| Dhoti; s. v. Dhoty, 243, i, s. v. Ferázeec, 267, i, s. v. Loonghee, 396, i, s. v. Lungooty, 400, ii. | D’hurna; ann. 1809: s. v. Dhurna, 791, i and ii. |
| Dhoty; s. v. 243, i, s. v. Loonghee, 396, i, s. v. Lungooty, 400, ii. | Dhurna, To sit; s. v. 244, i; ann. 1837: s. v. 244, i. |

11 A. S. W. I., Vol. IV, p. 108. The name or title Vijivāyakura is obtained from the coins. My disquisition on the Andhra Dynasty is in the press and will appear in the Z. D. M. G.
Dhúr Samund; ann. 1310: s. v. Doorsumund, 250, ii.
Dhuti; ann. 1872 : s. v. Dhoty, 243, i.
Dhye; s. v. Daye, 232, ii; ann. 1810: s. v. Daye, 233, i.
Diabolus; ann. 1328 : s. v. Devil-bird, 790, i.
Di-á-tás angín; ann. 1553 : s. v. Zirbad, 750, i.
Diamond Harbour; s. v. 791, ii, twice, s. v.
Rogue's River, 849, ii, twice, see 850, i, footnote; ann. 1758 : s. v. Kedgeree, 812, ii.
Diamond Island; ann. 1727 : s. v. Negrais, Cape, 477, ii, twice.
Diamond Point; s. v. Diamond Harbour, 791, ii, see 850, i, footnote; ann. 1727 : s. v. Fasei, 517, ii.
Diamoúna; s. v. Jumna, 358, i.
Diamper; ann. 1504 : s. v. Caimal, 770, ii.
Diangà; ann. 1644 : s. v. Hoogly, 322, i.
Diapers; s. v. Piece-goods, 536, i.
Diá; s. v. Deodar, 236, ii.
Diardanes; s. v. Burrampooter, 101, ii.
Diè; ann. 1554 : s. v. Malabar, 412, ii.
Dibaját; s. v. Maldives, 417, ii; ann. 851: s. v. Maldives, 417, ii; ann. 1150: s. v. Maldives, 418, i.
Dibálpur; ann. 1450: s. v. Sutledge, 859, ii.
Dibas; ann. 851: s. v. Maldives, 417, ii.
Di-báwa; ann. 1553: s. v. Zirbad, 750, i.
Di-báwa-angín; ann. 1553: s. v. Zirbad, 750, i.
Dickopis Gutta; s. v. Guetta Percha, 309, i.
Dickah; ann. 1783: s. v. Khyber Pass, 814, i.
Dickurnus macrocerca; s. v. King-Crow, 369, ii.
Didhán; s. v. Didwan, 729, ii.
Didimus; ann. 1555: s. v. Brahmin, 84, ii.
Didwan; s. v. 792, i; ann. 1679: s. v. Triplicane, 716, i; ann. 1680: s. v. Aumildar, 759, i, s. v.
Juncameer, 812, i.
Diego Garcia; ann. 1769: s. v. Seychelle Islands, 617, ii.
Dien; ann. 1808: s. v. S. John's (a), 591, ii.
Digby chocks; s. v. Bummelo, 96, ii.
Diggory; s. v. 244, ii.
Digon; ann. 1546: s. v. Dagon, 226, ii.
Digrí; s. v. Diggory, 244, ii.
Digue; ann. 1686: s. v. Bendameer, 62, ii.
Dihli; ann. 1334: s. v. Delhi, 234, ii; ann. 1340: s. v. Coss, 203, i; ann. 1590: s. v. Cospetir, 202, i; ann. 1193-4: s. v. Jeeetal, 349, ii; ann. 1872: s. v. Bahandur, 759, ii.
Dihli; ann. 1334: s. v. Delhi, 234, ii.
Dihly; ann. 1835: s. v. Sugar, 655, ii.
Dijlah; 701, i, footnote.
Dik; s. v. Dikk, 245, i.
Dikk; s. v. 244, ii; ann. 1873: s. v. 245, i.
Dikó; s. v. Dikk, 245, i.
Dikón; s. v. Dikk, 245, i.
Dik-Rúmi; s. v. Turkey, 720, i.
Dil; s. v. Delhi, 788, ii.
Dilemite; ann. 1621: s. v. Bendameer, 62, ii.
Dili; ann. 1831: s. v. Delhi, 234, i.
Dili; ann. 1854: s. v. Brinjaul, 87, i.
Dilli; s. v. Delhi, 788, ii; ann. 1375: s. v. Delhi, 234, ii, twice.
Dilli; s. v. Delhi, 234, i, 788, ii; ann. 1330: s. v. Delhi, 234, i.
Dilly, Mount; ann. 1759: s. v. Delly, Mount, 789, i.
Dilpát; s. v. Delhi, 788, ii, twice.
Dily; ann. 1430: s. v. Giraffe, 289, ii.
Dim; ann. 1680: s. v. Deen, 234, i, twice.
Dimão Bernardes; ann. 1583: s. v. Codavascam, 178, ii.
Dimitie; s. v. Piece-goods, 535, ii, 536, i; ann. 1781: s. v. Guingam, 288, i.
Dimity; ann. 1784: s. v. Socie, 648, i; ann. 1878: s. v. Badjoe, 35, i.
Dimriké; s. v. Honore, 321, i.
Dimurikó; s. v. Malabar, 411, i.
Dimyrice; ann. 80-90: s. v. Jangar, 343, i.
Din; s. v. Deen, 234, i, 3 times.
Dinagepore; s. v. Adamlout, 753, i.
Dinapore; s. v. 245, i, s. v. Batta, 54, ii.
Dinar; s. v. Tanga, 682, i; ann. 1203: s. v. Mabar, 401, ii; ann. 1340: s. v. Tomann, 863, i, twice; ann. 1554: s. v. Lack, 382, ii and ii (twice); ann. 1859: s. v. Dinár, 245, ii.
Dinar; ann. 1350: s. v. Cowry, 209, ii; ann. 1554: s. v. Lack, 382, ii.
Dinar; ann. 1315: s. v. Creole, 214, i.
Dinar; s. v. Gosebeck, 803, i, twice, s. v. Pardao, 833, i, see 839, ii, footnote; ann. 1350: s. v. Cowry, 209, i.
Dinar; s. v. Dinár, 245, i and ii, s. v. Gosebeck, 803, i; ann. 1303: s. v. Mabar, 401, ii; ann. 1654-6: s. v. Ruble, 851, i.
Dinar; s. v. 245, i; 4 times; s. v. Ashraf ee, 28, i; see 61, i, footnote; s. v. Carn, 123, ii; s. v. Deane, 233, i; s. v. Lack, 382, i, twice; s. v. Rupee, 585, ii, twice; s. v. Tanga, 682, i, twice; s. v. Tomann, 707, ii; s. v. Xeralfine, 743, i, twice; s. v. Gosbeck, 803, i; s. v. Miscall, 823, ii; see 829, i, footnote; ann. 1300: s. v. Lack, 382, ii, twice; ann. 1333: s. v. 245, ii, 4 times; ann. 1340: s. v. Tanga, 682, ii, twice; ann. 1343: s. v. Beiramee, 61, i, s. v. Creore, 214, i; ann. 1344: s. v. Fanam, 265, ii; ann. 1350: s. v. Cowry, 269, ii; ann. 1504-5: s. v. Pardao, 838, i; ann. 1513: s. v. Xeralfine, 743, iii; ann. 1554: s. v. Lack, 382, ii; ann. 1556: s. v. Bilooch, 71, i.

Dinar, gold; s. v. Rupee, 585, ii.

Dinar; s. v. Dinar, 245, i; twice.

Dinara; s. v. Dinar, 245, ii.

Dinare; s. v. Dinar, 245, ii.

Dinari; ann. 1516: s. v. Pagoda, 500, ii.


Dinar kopkei; ann. 1444: s. v. Pardao, 840, i.

Dinar Kopkei; s. v. Ceopkei, 195, i.

Dinar Kopkei; ann. 1443: s. v. Pardao, 838, i.

Dinaras kopkei; ann. 1390: s. v. Ceopkei, 195, ii.

Dinawar; ann. 1334: s. v. Dondera Head, 249, ii.

Dindigal; ann. 1881: s. v. Barramuhul, 762, i.

Dindigul; ann. 1801: s. v. Sarboji, 601, i; ann. 1868: s. v. Poligar, 544, i; ann. 1876: s. v. Thrichies, 715, i.

Dindon; s. v. Turkey, 719, ii.

Ding; ann. 1830: s. v. Adjutant, 4, ii, twice.

Dinga; s. v. Dingy, 246, ii.

Dingas; s. v. Dingy, 246, i; ann. 1634: s. v. Gallevat (b), 276, ii.

Dinghi; s. v. Gallevat, 275, ii.

Dinghies; ann. 1879: s. v. Dingy, 246, i.

Dinghy; s. v. Dingy, 245, ii; s. v. Paunchway, 521, ii.

Dingi; s. v. Dingy, 246, i.

Dingies; ann. 1735 and 1810: s. v. Dingy, 246, i.

Dingo; ann. 1591: s. v. Ruble, 851, i.

Dingues; ann. 1705: s. v. Dingy, 246, i.

Dingy; s. v. 245, ii; s. v. Gallevat, 275, ii.

Dingy; s. v. Dingy, 245, ii.

Dinheiro; s. v. Sapecu, 600, i; ann. 1553: s. v. Laos, 585, i and ii.

Dio; 839, ii, footnote; ann. 1537: s. v. Sicea, 633, i; ann. 1546: s. v. Mustees, 462, ii; ann. 1547: s. v. Aldea, 7, ii; ann. 1572: s. v. Chalini, 139, ii; s. v. Diu, 246, ii; s. v. Mogul, The Great, 437, i; ann. 1614: s. v. Gogo, 293, ii; ann. 1615: s. v. Cutch, 222, ii; ann. 1644: s. v. Monsoon, 442, ii; ann. 1679: s. v. Pig-sticking, 844, i.

Dioguo; ann. 1525: s. v. Bombay, 77, ii.

Diomeden; s. v. Albatross, 6, ii.

Diomedea exulans; s. v. Albatross, 6, i.

Dionysus; ann. 210: s. v. Punch, 558, ii.

 Dioscorea; s. v. Yam, 745, i.

 Dioscorea aculeata; s. v. Goa Potato, 290, ii.

 Dioscorea purpurea; s. v. Sweet Potato, 673, i.

 Diospyros Kaki; ann. 1878: s. v. Persimmon, 531, i.

 Diospyros kaki; s. v. Persimmon, 530, ii.

 Diospyros melanoxyylon; s. v. Calamander Wood, 110, i.

 Diospyros quae sita; s. v. Calamander Wood, 110, i.

 Diospyros virginiana; s. v. Persimmon, 531, i.

 Dipa; s. v. Deuti, 789, ii.

 Dippa; s. v. Dewaleea, 238, i.

 Dippalt; s. v. Dewally, 238, i.

 Dippalpur; ann. 1582: s. v. Sutledge, 859, ii.

 Dippwal; s. v. Dewally, 238, i.

 Dipitaria; s. v. Dufter, 254, i.

 Dipit; s. v. Dubbeer, 253, i.

 Dip; s. v. Dalmates, 417, i.

 Dipotocarpus turbinatus; s. v. Wood-oil, 741, i.

 Dirafeh; ann. 930: s. v. Pahlavi, 836, i.

 Dirderry; ann. 1784: s. v. Sikh, 633, ii.

 Dirdjee; ann. 1810: s. v. Dirzea, 246, i.

 Dirge; ann. 1804: s. v. Dirzea, 246, i.

 Dirham; s. v. Dinar, 245, i; s. v. Rupee, 585, ii, s. v. Shroff, 630, i; s. v. Tanga, 682, i; ann. 1335: s. v. Tanga, 682, ii, 3 times.

 Dirhem; s. v. Fedea, 795, ii; s. v. Tanga, 861, ii; ann. 1340: s. v. Jeetul, 349, ii, s. v. Tomann, 863, i.

 Dirhem hashtkani; ann. 1340: s. v. Jeetul, 349, ii.

 Dirhem shashtani; ann. 1340: s. v. Jeetul, 349, ii.

 Dirhem sultani; ann. 1340: s. v. Jeetul, 349, ii.
Dirwan; ann. 1784: s. v. Durwan, 256, ii.
Dirzee; s. v. 246, i.
Disi; s. v. Dissave, 246, i.
Disave; s. v. Dissave, 246, i.
Disave mahataliya; s. v. Dissave, 246, i.
Dispatchadore; s. v. 246, i; ann. 1696: s. v. 246, i, twice.
Dissavaja; ann. 1681: s. v. Dissave, 246, ii, s. v. Vidana 733, ii, twice; ann. 1803: s. v. Dissave, 246, ii.
Dissava; s. v. Dissave, 246, i; ann. 1685: s. v. Lascar, 382, i, s. v. Dissave, 246, ii.
Dissave; s. v. 246, i, s. v. Dissaye, 237, i; ann. 1850: s. v. 246, ii.
Distorce; ann. 1630: s. v. Destoor, 237, ii.
Ditch; s. v. 248, ii.
Ditch, The; s. v. Mahratta Ditch, 410, i, twice.
Ditcher; s. v. Ditch, 246, ii, s. v. Mahratta Ditch, 410, i.
Diú; s. v. 246, i, s. v. Bahaudur, 37, ii, s. v. Gogolla, 298, ii, s. v. Java, 346, ii, s. v. Patigan, 518, ii, s. v. Diul-Sind, 792, i, see 837, ii, footnote; ann. 700: s. v. Diul-Sind, 247, i; ann. 1610: s. v. Room, 851, i, twice; ann. 1516: s. v. Dabul, 225, i, s. v. 246, ii; ann. 1525: s. v. Sind, 634, ii; ann. 1538: s. v. Mangalore (b), 822, ii; ann. 1546: s. v. Choul, 163, i, s. v. Lascar, 388, ii, s. v. Mastees, 462, ii, s. v. Avadavat, 379, i; ann. 1553: s. v. Jacquet, 339, ii, s. v. Macarco, 403, i; ann. 1554: s. v. Damal, 223, i, s. v. Goa, 290, i, s. v. Malabar, 412, ii; ann. 1572: s. v. Chalia, 139, ii, twice, s. v. 246, ii; s. v. Mogul, The Great, 437, i; ann. 1533: s. v. Sind, 634, ii; ann. 1590: s. v. Surath, 656, i; ann. 1644: s. v. Mogul, The Great, 437, ii, s. v. Monsoon, 442, ii; ann. 1648: s. v. 247, i; ann. 1666: s. v. Snake-stone, 642, ii; ann. 1690: s. v. Snake-stone, 644, i; ann. 1727: s. v. Choya, 616, i, s. v. 247, i; ann. 1813: s. v. S. John’s (a), 391, ii; ann. 1844: s. v. Muncheel, 826, ii.
Diá; ann. 1554: s. v. Jam, 810, i, twice.
Diun; ann. 1658: s. v. Chouse, 164, i.
Disana; s. v. Dewaan, 239, ii.
Dicanum; s. v. Dewaan, 239, ii.
Diudar; ann. 1030: s. v. Doedar, 236, ii.
Dine-dapper; ann. 1610: s. v. Seymitar, 608, ii.
Dines; ann. 1610: s. v. Maldives, 418, i, twice.
Diu Islands; ann. 1727: s. v. Nabob (a), 465, i.
Diu; s. v. Debal, 233, i, s. v. Larry-bunder, 387, ii, s. v. Diul-Sind, 792, i; ann. 1553: s. v. Diul-Sind, 247, ii, s. v. Jacquet, 339, ii; ann. 1554: s. v. Dubber, 253, ii; ann. 1638, 1650, 1666 (twice) and 1727: s. v. Diul-Sind, 247, ii.
Diulcindo; ann. 1516: s. v. Diul-Sind, 247, ii.
Diuli Sind; ann. 1554: s. v. Diul-Sind, 247, ii.
Diulinda; ann. 1614: s. v. Diul-Sind, 247, ii.
Disnabanderrumi; ann. 1510: s. v. Room, 851, i.
Disi; s. v. Deuti, 789, ii.
Diuxa; ann. 1516: s. v. Diu, 246, ii.
Div; s. v. Diul-Sind, 792, i.
Diva; ann. 1563: s. v. Maldives, 418, ii.
Diva; s. v. Maldives, 417, ii, ann. 1630: s. v. Maldives, 417, ii.
Diva-Kanbar; ann. 1030: s. v. Maldives, 418, i.
Diva Kanbar; ann. 1030: s. v. Coir, 180, ii.
Diva-Kúzaz; ann. 1600: s. v. Maldives, 418, i.
Divál; ann. 1883: Dewally, 238, ii.
Divály; ann. 1613: s. v. Dewally, 238, ii.
Diva-Mahal; ann. 1442: s. v. Maldives, 418, i.
Divan; ann. 1672: s. v. Havildar, 806, ii; ann. 1676: s. v. Dewaan, 241, i; ann. 1718: s. v. Dewaan, 240, i.
Divanshi; ann. 1765: s. v. Dewanny, 241, i.
Divanum; ann. 1554: s. v. Dewann, 240, ii.
Divar; ann. 1554: s. v. Bargany, 761, ii.
Dive; s. v. Maldives, 417, ii; ann. 1648: s. v. Dew, 247, i.
Diveche mihun; s. v. Maldives, 417, ii.
Divehí Rajjé; s. v. Maldives, 417, ii.
Divi; s. v. Maldives, 417, ii; ann. 362: s. v. Maldives, 417, ii.
Divi; s. v. Diul-Sind, 792, i, twice.
Divot; ann. 1789: s. v. Ooplah, 488, i.
Divyávadana; s. v. Jade, 840, i.
Divwán; s. v. Dewanny, 241, i.
Diwah Mahal; ann. 1442: s. v. Tenasserim, 698, ii.
Dival; ann. 1820: s. v. Lár (b), 386, i.
Diwáli; s. v. Dewally, 238, ii.
Diwáli; s. v. Dewally, 238, i; ann. 1843: s. v. Dewally, 238, ii.
Diwaliyá; s. v. Dewaleea, 238, i.
INDEX TO YULE'S HOBBSON-JOBSN.

Diwan; s. v. Didwan, 792, i; ann. 1679: s. v. Triplicane, 716, i.

Diwán; s. v. Dewan, 239, ii and footnote.

Diwân; s. v. Dewan, 259, i (3 times) and ii (twice). s. v. Dewauny, 241, i, twice; ann. 1178: s. v. Dewan, 240, i, twice; ann. 1440: s. v. Dewan, 240, ii; ann. 1834: s. v. Dewan, 240, i.

Diwâni; s. v. Dewany, 241, i.

Diwâni; s. v. Dewany, 241, i; ann. 1765: s. v. Dewanya, 241, i.

Diwâni 'Adâlat; s. v. Adamlut, 4, i, s. v. Dewanya, 241, i.

Diwâ-salı; s. v. Machis, 406, i.

Dizhla; 701, ii, footnote.

Djalanga; s. v. Chelingo, 777, i.

Djaja; ann. 982: s. v. Java, 347, ii.

Djâvah; ann. 1330: s. v. Java, 348, ii, twice.

Djehaan; ann. 1718: s. v. Buxee, 104, i.

Djempâk; s. v. Jompon, 853, i.

Djengle; ann. 1878: s. v. Jungle, 359, i.

Djerun; ann. 1442: s. v. Ormus, 403, i.

Djokjocarta; s. v. Resident, 576, ii.

Djokjo-Karta; s. v. Upas, 727, ii.

Djousschayeh; ann. 1554: s. v. Rhoenoceros, 849, i.

Djungle; ann. 1858: s. v. Jungle, 359, i.

Do; s. v. Doai, 248, i.

Doab; s. v. Doab, 247, ii; s. v. Cawnapore, 136, i, s. v. Coss, 203, i, s. v. Goorjur, 296, i, s. v. Hindostanee, 317, i.

Doâb; s. v. Doab, 247, ii, 248, i, s. v. Goorjur, 296, i; ann. 1340: s. v. Oudh, 494, ii.

Doai; s. v. 248, i, 792, i; sec 359, ii, footnote; ann. 1727: s. v. Arrack, 26, ii; ann. 1824: s. v. Gureepburnur, 399, i.

Doana; ann. 1340: s. v. Dewan, 240, ii.

Doa padecha; ann. 1666: s. v. Doai, 248, ii, twice.

Doar; s. v. 248, ii.

Dobash; s. v. Dubash, 252, ii.

Dobashî; s. v. Dubash, 252, ii.

Dobe; ann. 1804: s. v. Dirrcez, 246, i.

Do-bhâshîya; s. v. Topaz, 711, i.

Dobie; s. v. Dhoby, 242, ii.

Dobî; ann. 1666: s. v. Dial-Sind, 247, ii.

Dobund; s. v. 248, ii; ann. 1787: s. v. 248, ii.

Doby; ann. 1816: s. v. Tiff, To, 701, i.

Docân; s. v. Dewan, 239, ii.

Dock; ann. 1781: s. v. Dawk, 232, ii.

Dodgeon; ann. 1748: s. v. Datchin, 231, i.

Dofar; s. v. Factory, 264, i; ann. 1572: s. v. Rosalgar, Cape, 582, ii, twice.

Dogana; s. v. Dewaan, 239, ii, 3 times, and footnote, twice; ann. 1440: s. v. Dewan, 240, ii; ann. 1834: s. v. Dewan, 240, i.

Dogazis; ann. 1516: s. v. Sinabaft, 634, i.

Dog Chonckies; ann. 1727: s. v. Dawk, 232, i.

Dogon; ann. 1585: s. v. Dagon, 226, ii.

Dogonne; ann. 1587: s. v. Dagon, 226, ii.

Dog's cry; 202, ii, footnote.

Dog's Disease; ann. 1716: s. v. Mort-de-chien, 450, ii.

Dohace; ann. 1834: s. v. Doai, 248, ii.

Dohai; s. v. Doai, 792, i.

Dohâi; s. v. Doâi, 248, i, 4 times.

Dohâil; s. v. Doâi, 248, i, 792, i; ann. 1824: s. v. Gureebpurwur, 309, i.

Dohây; ann. 1837: s. v. Lât, 389, ii, 3 times.

Doit; ann. 1598: s. v. Budgroom, 92, ii.

Doite; ann. 1598: s. v. Cash, 128, ii.

Do-küni; s. v. Bargany, 761, ii.

Dokn; s. v. Jowaar, 355, i.

Dol; ann. 1690 and 1803: s. v. Dhall, 241, ii.

Dolchinney; s. v. Moors, The, 447, ii.

Doli; s. v. Dhooly, 242, i, 790, ii.

Dolichos catjung; s. v. Cajan, 109, ii.

Dolichos sinensis; s. v. Calavance, 110, ii, twice; ann. 1752: s. v. Calavance, 111, i.

Dolis; ann. 1873: s. v. Kuhár, 378, i.

Dol jâtrá; s. v. Hooly, 323, ii.


Dollar; s. v. Budgroom, 92, ii.

Doller; ann. 1609: s. v. Boy (a), 83, ii.

Dollies; ann. 1880: s. v. Dolly, 249, i.

Dolly; s. v. 249, i, twice, s. v. Molly, 440, i, twice; ann. 1760: s. v. Bandejah, 44, i.

Dolmen; s. v. Cosysa, 204, i.

Dolnâ; s. v. Dhooly, 790, ii.

Dolphin; s. v. Dorado, 250, i and 251, i, twice; ann. 1578: s. v. Dorado, 251, i.

Dom; ann. 1553: s. v. Tuan, 864, i.

Döm; s. v. Dome, 249, i.

Domadores; ann. 1634: s. v. Cathay, 134, i.

Dombaree; s. v. Dome, 249, i.

Dome; s. v. 249, i.

Dommaschino; ann. 1348: s. v. Sugar, 655, ii.
Dōmrā; s. v. Dome, 249, i.
Don; s. v. Bahandur, 36, ii.
Donabyn; ann. 1546: s. v. Dagen, 226, ii.
Donai; ann. 1824: s. v. Gureebparwar, 309, i, twice.
Dondora; ann. 1553: s. v. Galle, Point de, 275, i.
Dondorn Head; s. v. 249, i.
Doney; s. v. 249, ii, twice; ann. 1503: s. v. Sombrero, 646, ii.
Dongerijin; ann. 1618: s. v. Dangaree, 255, i.
Dobi; s. v. Doney, 249, ii.
Dommaschino; ann. 1843: s. v. Sugar, 655, i.
Donia; ann. 1616: s. v. Dana, 229, i.
Donny; ann. 1816: s. v. Doney, 250, i.
Doob; s. v. 250, i; ann. 1810: s. v. 250, i.
Doobaschee; s. v. Dubash, 252, ii.
Dookan; ann. 1759: s. v. Sumrud, 661, ii.
Doocau; s. v. 250, i.
Doodee; ann. 1813: s. v. Cash, 128, ii, 3 times.
Doodoo; ann. 1711: s. v. Cash, 128, ii.
Doookkān; ann. 1835: s. v. Doocau, 250, ii.
Doel; ann. 1851: s. v. Dowlé, 261, ii.
Doole; s. v. Dowlé, 261, i.
Doolee; ann. 1808: s. v. Palankee, 504, ii.
Doolee-wallas; ann. 1845: s. v. Dhooly, 242, i.
Dooley; ann. 1774: s. v. Dhooly, 242, i; ann. 1784: s. v. Tattoo, 666, ii; ann. 1804: s. v. Palankee, 504, i.
Doollah; ann. 1832: s. v. Hobson-Jobson, 319, ii, twice.
Doolie; s. v. Dhooly, 242, i, twice; ann. 1760 and 1785: s. v. Dhooly, 242, i; ann. 1787: s. v. Black, 74, ii; ann. 1789: s. v. Bangy (a), 46, i, s. v. Dhooly, 242, i.
Dooly; s. v. Boy (b), 83, i, s. v. Muncheel, 456, ii; ann. 1768: s. v. Dhooly, 791, i; ann. 1816: s. v. Tiff, To, 701, i.
Doomba; ann. 1823 (twice) and 1846: s. v. Doombur, 792, ii.
Doombur; s. v. 792, i.
Doom palm; 175, ii, footnote, s. v. Edellium, 764, i.
Doon; ann. 1879: s. v. Dhoon, 243, i.
Dooputy; s. v. 250, ii.
Doorga pooja; s. v. 250, ii.
Doorga Pooja; ann. 1855: s. v. Doorga pooja, 250, ii.
Doorga-pūjā; s. v. Dussena, 256, ii.

Doorsummand; s. v. 250, ii.
Door-vaan; ann. 1781: s. v. Durwaan, 255, ii.
Doory; ann. 1837: s. v. Doray, 251, i.
Doet'hies; ann. 1802: s. v. Tussah, 721, i.
Do-payth; s. v. Dooputty, 250, ii.
Dor; ann. 1190: s. v. Lar (a), 816, ii.
Dor; s. v. Doria, 251, i, s. v. Moors, The, 447, ii.
Dora; ann. 1862: s. v. Doray, 792, ii, twice.
Dorado; s. v. 250, i; ann. 1631: s. v. 251, i.
Dora Sameoonder; s. v. Sumatra, 657, i.
Doray; s. v. 251, i, 792, ii.
Doraylu; ann. 1862: s. v. Doray, 792, ii.
Dorbard; ann. 1760: s. v. Durbar, 255, i.
Doreenur; ann. 1813: s. v. Jacquette, 339, ii.
Doren; s. v. Piece-goods, 535, ii, 536, i; ann. 1785: s. v. Piece-goods, 535, ii.
Doresandlin; ann. 1882: s. v. Doray, 792, ii.
Doresani; s. v. Doray, 251, i.
Dori; s. v. Doria, 251, i.
Doria; s. v. 251, i.
Dorian; s. v. Darian, 255, ii, 3 times, 256, i; ann. 1599: s. v. Darian, 256, ii, 1855: s. v. Durian, 256, ii; ann. 1876: s. v. India of the Dutch, 333, i.
Dorisani; s. v. Mem-Salib, 433, ii.
Doriya, s. v. Doria, 251, i.
Dorje; s. v. Darjeeling, 229, ii.
Doroga; s. v. Daroga, 290, i.
Dor-jreu-glin; s. v. Darjeeling, 229, ii.
Dort; ann. 1698: s. v. Fool's Back, 272, i, s. v. Nipa (b), 480, i.
Dory; ann. 1774: s. v. Calavance, 111, i.
Dosād; s. v. Pyke (b), 847, i.
Dosarene; s. v. Gurjaut, 309, i.
Doshāb; ann. 940: s. v. Punjaub, 562, i.
Doshālah; s. v. Shawl, 624, i.
Doshāka; s. v. Cangue, 120, ii, twice; ann. 1420: s. v. Cangue, 120, ii.
Doscooey; s. v. 792, ii, s. v. Piece-goods, 536, i.
Dést Mahommed Khan; s. v. Cabul, 106, ii.
Dos-sitā; s. v. Doscooey, 792, ii.
Do-sūtī; s. v. Doscooey, 792, ii.
Dotchín; ann. 1748: s. v. Datchin, 231, i.
Dottee; ann. 1810: s. v. Dhotty, 243, ii.
Dotia; ann. 1648: s. v. Gingham, 801, ii.
INDEX TO YULE’S HOBSON-JOBSON.

Douane; s. v. Dewann, 239, ii, twice; ann. 1663: s. v. Madras, 407, i; ann. 1834: s. v. Dewann, 240, i.

Doiâne; ann. 1635: s. v. Congo-bunder, 783, i.
Double; ann. 1676: s. v. Snake-stone, 643, ii.
Double Coconut; s. v. Coco-de-Mer, 176, ii.
Double Grill; s. v. 792, ii.
Doublon; ann. 1676: s. v. Snake-stone, 643, ii.
Douli; ann. 1702: s. v. Dhoooly, 242, i.
Dour; s. v. 793, i, twice.
Dovana; ann. 1440: s. v. Dewann, 240, ii.
Dow; s. v. 251, i, s. v. Dhow, 243, i, 3 times; ann. 1785 and 1786: s. v. Dhow, 243, ii; ann. 1810: s. v. Dhow, 243, ii, i, s. v. Grab, 300, ii; ann. 1814: s. v. Dhow, 243, ii; ann. 1838: s. v. Batel, 54, ii; ann. 1860: s. v. Doney, 250, i, s. v. Pattamar (b), 521, i.
Dowel; s. v. 251, i; ann. 1609: s. v. Dhoooly, 242, i.

Downa; s. v. 793, i.
Downrah; ann. 1827: s. v. Downa, 793, i.

Doxy; s. v. Demijohn, 789, i.

Dpàà; s. v. Jompon, 338, i.

Drachma; s. v. Dinâr, 245, i, see 245, ii, footnote, twice.

Dracunculi; ann. 1712: s. v. Guinea-worm, 804, i.

Dracunculus; ann. 1712: s. v. Guinea-worm, 804, i.

Dragoaria; s. v. Eagle-wood, 258, ii.

Dragoian; s. v. Sumatra, 657, i.

Dragoman; s. v. Druggerman, 252, i; ann. 1270 and 1343: s. v. Druggerman, 252, i.

Dragomanii; ann. 1615: s. v. Druggerman, 252, ii, twice.

Dragomano; ann. 1585: s. v. Druggerman, 793, i.

Drago’s whirlpool; s. v. Negrais, 477, i.

Dragoumanos; s. v. Druggerman, 252, ii.

Dragostel; s. v. Jompon, 338, i.

Drâj ka almaira; s. v. Sirâdâras, 638, ii.

Drâkontas; ann. 80-90: s. v. Tiger, 702, i.

Drâkontion; ann. 1712: s. v. Guinea-worm, 804, i.

Drâkontion; ann. 1712: s. v. Guinea-worm, 804, i.

Dramá Rajo; ann. 1610: s. v. Buddha, 91, i.

Dramasa; s. v. Dravidian, 251, ii.

Dramã; s. v. Dravidian, 251, ii.

Drums; ann. 1724: s. v. Punch, 559, ii.

Drass; ann. 1738: s. v. Calcêfa, 112, ii.

Dravida; s. v. 793, i, s. v. Chinpapatam, 153, ii.

Drâvída; s. v. Dravidian, 251, ii, twice.

Drâvidas; ann. 1045: s. v. Dravidian, 251, ii.

Drâvidas; ann. 404: s. v. Dravidian, 251, ii, twice.

Dravidian; s. v. 251, ii, twice, s. v. Candy (Sugar-), 120, i, s. v. Chunâm, 168, i, s. v. Devil Worship, 238, i, s. v. Gindy, 285, ii.

Drâv, Jangar, 343, i, s. v. Malabar, 411, ii, twice, s. v. Malayâlam, 417, i, s. v. Nelly, 477, ii, s. v. Pariah, 513, ii, 4 times and footnote, s. v. Pisachee, 540, i, s. v. Rice, 578, i, s. v. Shaman, 620, ii, s. v. Telosogoo, 695, i, s. v. Bargany, 761, i, s. v. Elephant, 795, i; ann. 1030: s. v. Malabar, 412, i; ann. 1856: s. v. 251, ii.

Dravira; s. v. Dravida, 793, i; ann. 1030: s. v. Malabar, 412, i.

Drâvira; s. v. Gaurian, 800, i, 3 times.

Drawers, Long; s. v. 252, i; ann. 1794: s. v.

Drawers, Long, 252, i.

Drecksimon; s. v. Scavenger, 606, ii.

Dress-boy; s. v. Dressing-boy, 252, i.

Dressing-boy; s. v. 252, i.

Dragmandus; s. v. Druggerman, 252, ii.

Droga; ann. 1682: s. v. Darôga, 230, ii, s. v. Tallica, 680, i.

Droga amara; ann. 1796: s. v. Mort-de-chien, 451, i.

Droger; ann. 1673: s. v. Darôga, 230, i and ii; ann. 1765: s. v. Tope-khana, 713, i.

Drogonamus; ann. 1150: s. v. Druggerman, 793, i.

Drogue; ann. 1598 and 1638: s. v. Bang, 45, i.

 Droha; s. v. Doaî, 248, i.

Drofa; s. v. Doney, 249, ii.

Drongo shrike; s. v. King-Crow, 369, ii.

Dregemens; ann. 1399: s. v. Druggerman, 252, i.

Druggerman; s. v. 252, i, 793, i; ann. 1613: s. v. 252, i; ann. 1738: s. v. 252, ii.

Drughement; ann. 1270: s. v. Druggerman, 252, i.

Drugo; ann. 1644: s. v. Panwell, 511, i.

Drumstick; s. v. 252, ii, 783, i.

Drumstick-tree; s. v. Horse-radish tree, 325, i.

Drus; ann. 1853: s. v. Bora, 80, ii.

Druses; ann. 1615: s. v. Ameer, 12, i.

Dryobalanops aromaticus; s. v. Camphor, 116, i.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

[June, 1863.

Dsomo; s. v. Zebu, 747, i; s. v. Zobo, 750, ii.
Dually; ann. 1673 and 1690; s. v. Dewally, 238, ii.
Duan; ann. 1682; s. v. Dacca, 225, i; s. v. Nabób (a), 467, ii; s. v. Purwanna, 564, i; s. v. Chop, 778, ii, twice; ann. 1683; s. v. Kuzanna, 816, i; ann. 1690; s. v. Dewan, 240, i; ann. 1760; s. v. Dubbeer, 253, i; ann. 1771 and 1783; s. v. Dewan, 240, i.
Duanis; ann. 1848; s. v. Dewan, 240, ii.
Duanne; ann. 1783; s. v. Dewassay, 241, i.
Dub; s. v. 252, ii, 793, i; ann. 1781; s. v. Chillium, 149, ii; s. v. Cumbly, 216, ii, s. v. 252, ii, twice.
Dub; s. v. Doob, 250, i.
Dubash; s. v. 252, ii, 3 times; s. v. Topaz, 711, ii; ann. 1693 and 1780; s. v. 253, i; ann. 1789; s. v. Butler, 102, ii; ann. 1800, 1810, and 1860; s. v. 253, i.
Dubashes; ann. 1800; s. v. Maistry, 410, ii; ann. 1805-6; s. v. Pariah, 515, i.
Dubna; ann. 1845; s. v. Dubbeer, 253, ii.
Dubbath; ann. 1810; s. v. Dubber, 253, iii.
Dubbeer; s. v. 253, i; ann. 1760; s. v. 253, i.
Dubber; s. v. 253, i, s. v. Shires, 847, ii; ann. 1656; s. v. Shires, 848, i; ann. 1764; s. v. Gunny, 308, ii; ann. 1808; s. v. 253, ii.
Dubháshiya; s. v. Dubash, 252, ii.
Dubas; s. v. Dub, 252, ii.
Dub up, To; s. v. 252, ii.
Ducamdares; ann. 1554; s. v. Doocean, 250, i.
Ducat; s. v. Chick (b), 148, i; s. v. Gubber, 306, ii, twice; ann. 1504-5; s. v. Pardao, 838, i, 840, ii; ann. 1505; s. v. Japan, 344, i; ann. 1506; s. v. Tenasserim, 696, i; ann. 1511; s. v. Opium, 489, i; ann. 1516; s. v. Shanbaff, 623, ii; twice; ann. 1554; s. v. Porcelain, 549, ii; ann. 1568; s. v. Viss, 739, i; ann. 1654; s. v. Pardao, 841, i; ann. 1711 and 1725; s. v. Gubber, 306, ii; ann. 1708-71; s. v. Kobang, 815, i; ann. 1824; s. v. Farash, 266, ii.
Ducati; ann. 1506; s. v. Caravel, 125, i, twice; ann. 1568; s. v. Opium, 489, ii.
Ducian; ann. 1673; s. v. Pután, 566, i.
Ducies Indiee; ann. 1800; s. v. Ducks, 253, ii.
Duck; s. v. 793, i; s. v. Qui-hi, 568, i; ann. 1803; s. v. 793, i.
Duckat; ann. 1540; s. v. Liampoo, 393, ii; ann. 1570; s. v. Macao (a), 402, i; ann. 1583; s. v. Anile, 22, i; ann. 1587; s. v. Linear, 387, i.
Ducket; ann. 1568; s. v. Opium, 489, ii, twice.
Ducks; s. v. 253, ii; s. v. Mull, 456, ii; s. v. Pig-sticking, 537, i.
Ducks, Bombay; s. v. 253, ii; ann. 1860; s. v. 253, ii.
Duckys; ann. 1860; s. v. Ducks, 253, ii.
Ducóes; ann. 1554; s. v. Ducceen, 250, i.
Dudá Múyán; s. v. Ferázees, 267, i.
Duffalor; s. v. 253, ii; ann. 1803; s. v. 253, ii.
Dufier; s. v. 253, ii, s. v. Cutcherry, 223, i, s. v. Dewan, 239, i.
Dufiterdar; s. v. 254, i.
Dufiterkhanna; ann. 1781; s. v. Compound, 188, i.
Dufiter; s. v. 254, i.
Dufiteroores; ann. 1810; s. v. Dufiter, 254, i.
Dugal; s. v. 388, i, footnote, twice.
Dugá; s. v. Cowry, 209, i, 4 times.
Dá-gání; ann. 1830; s. v. Bargany, 761, ii.
Duggi; ann. 1791; s. v. Shambun, 627, i.
Duggie; s. v. 254, i, twice.
Dugong; s. v. 254, ii.
Dug- OUT; s. v. Baloon, 40, i.
Duguza; ann. 1516; s. v. Sinabaff, 634, i.
Dúhái; s. v. Deai, 248, i.
Dúvelsdrek; ann. 1726; s. v. Hing, 807, i.
Dukan; ann. 1554; s. v. Doocan, 250, i.
Dukan; s. v. Dewan, 239, i, s. v. Doocean, 250, i; ann. 1810; s. v. Doocean, 250, ii.
Dukandár; ann. 1554; s. v. Doocean, 250, i.
Dukandár; s. v. Doocean, 250, i.
Dukán; s. v. Dewan, 239, ii, s. v. Doocean, 250, i.
Dukán; s. v. Dewan, 239, ii, s. v. Doocean, 250, ii.
Duku; s. v. Doceen, 250, i.
Dul; s. v. Turban, 718, ii.
Dûla; s. v. Dhoooy, 790, ii; ann. 1340; s. v. Palankeen, 503, i; ann. 1343; s. v. Dhoooy, 791, i, twice.
Dulband; s. v. Turban, 718, ii, twice.
Dulbendar Aga; ann. 1745; s. v. Turban, 719, ii.
Dulbendar Oghani; ann. 1745; s. v. Turban, 719, ii.
Dulbendar Aga; ann. 1745; s. v. Turban, 719, ii.
Dûf; ann. 1590 and 1662; s. v. Dhoooy, 242, i; ann. 1672; s. v. Dhoooy, 242, ii.
Dulol; ann. 1754; s. v. Deloll, 789, i, twice.
Dûfsind; ann. 1554; s. v. Rosalgaat, Cape, 582, i.
Dulwai; ann. 1747; s. v. Dalaway, 787, ii, s. v.
Dhurua; 791, i, 3 times.
Dumbars; ann. 1817; s. v. Dome, 249, i.
SOME NOTES ON THE FOLKLORE OF THE TELUGUS.

BY G. R. SUBRAMIAH PANTULU.

(Concluded from Vol. XXVIII. p. 159.)

XLI.

THE CAT AND THE MOUSE.

A Tale of Village Philosophy.

There was once a large banyan tree in the midst of an extensive forest, covered with many kinds of creepers, which was the resort of a number of birds and animals. A mouse of great wisdom lived at its foot, having made a hole there with a hundred outlets, and in the branches there lived a cat in great happiness, daily devouring many birds.

Now it happened that a Chandala came into the forest and built a hut for himself, and every evening after sunset he spread his traps, made of leathern strings. Many animals fell into his traps every night, and it so happened that one day the cat, in a moment of heedlessness, was caught.

As soon as his foe the cat was caught, the mouse came out of his hole and began to rove about fearlessly. While trustfully roving through the forest in search of food, the mouse after a little while saw the meat that the Chandala had spread in his trap as a lure. Getting upon the trap the little animal began to eat the flesh, and even got upon his enemy entangled hopelessly in it. Intent upon eating the flesh, he did not mark his own danger, until suddenly he saw another terrible foe in the person of a restless mongoose with fiery eyes, standing on his haunches, with head upraised, licking the corners of his mouth with his tongue. At the same time he beheld yet another foe sitting on a branch of the banyan tree in the shape of a sharp-beaked night-jar.

Encompassed on all sides by danger, and seeing fear in every direction, the mouse, filled with alarm for his safety, made a high resolve. Of his three enemies the cat was in dire distress, and so the mouse, conversant with the science of profit and well acquainted with the occasions on which war should be declared...
or peace made, gently addressed the cat, saying:—

"I address thee in friendship, O cat! Art thou alive? I wish thee to live! I desire the good of us both. O amiable one, thou hast no cause for fear. Thou shalt live in happiness. I will rescue thee, if indeed thou dost not slay me. An excellent expedient suggests itself to me, by which thou mayest escape and I obtain great benefit. By reflecting earnestly I have hit upon that expedient for thy sake and for my sake, for it will benefit both of us. There are the mongoose and the owl, both waiting with evil intent. Only so long, O cat, as they do not attack me, is my life safe. Possessed of wisdom as thou art, thou art my friend and I will act towards thee as a friend. Without my help, O cat, thou canst not succeed in tearing the net, but I can cut the net for thee, if thou abstain from killing me. Thou hast lived on this tree and I have lived at its foot. Both of us have dwelt here for many long years. All this is known to thee. He, upon whom nobody places his trust, and he who never trusts another, are never applauded by the wise. Both of them are unhappy. For this reason, let our love for each other increase, and let there be union between us. The wise never applaud endeavours when the opportunity for success has passed away. Know that this is the proper time for such an understanding between us. I wish thee to live, and thou also wishest me to live. This our compact also will bring happiness to us both. I will rescue thee and thou wilt also rescue me."

Hearing these well-chosen words, fraught with reason and highly acceptable, the cat spake in reply:—"I am delighted with thee, O amiable one, blessed be thou that wishest me to live. Do that, without hesitation, which thou thinkest will be of use. I am certainly in great distress. Thou art, if possible, in greater distress still. Let there be a compact between us without delay. If thou rescuest me, thy service shall not go for nothing. I place myself in thy hands. I will wait upon and serve thee like a disciple. I seek thy protection, and will always obey thy behests."

Thus addressed, the mouse, addressing in return the cat who was completely under his control, said these words of grave import and high wisdom:—"Thou hast hast spoken most magnanimously. It could scarcely be unexcepted from one like thee. Listen to me as I disclose my expedient. I will crouch beneath thy body and so shalt thou save me from the owl and the mongoose, and I will cut the noose that entangles thee. I swear by Truth, O friend."

The mouse, having thus made the cat understand his own interest, trustfully crouched beneath his enemy's body. Possessed of learning, and thus assured by the cat, the mouse trustfully laid himself thus under the breast of the cat as if it were the lap of his father or mother. Beholding him thus ensconced the mongoose and the owl both became hopeless of seizing their prey. Indeed, seeing the close intimacy between the mouse and the cat, the owl and the mongoose became alarmed and were filled with wonder, and felt themselves unable to wean the mouse and the cat from their compact. So they both left the spot and went away to their respective abodes.

After this the mouse, conversant with the requirements of time and place, began, as he lay under the body of the cat, to cut the strings of the noose slowly, waiting for a fitting opportunity to finish his work. Distressed by the strings that entangled him, the cat became impatient and said:—"How is it, O amiable one, that thou dost not proceed with haste in thy work? Dost thou disregard me now, having thyself succeeded in thy object? Cut these strings quickly! The hunter will soon be here."

But the mouse, possessed of intelligence, replied with these beneficial words fraught with his own good:—"Wait in silence, O amiable one! Chase all thy fears away. We know the requirements of time. We are not wasting it. When an act is begun at an improper moment, it never becomes profitable when accomplished. If thou art freed at an unseasonable moment, I shall stand in great dread of thee. Do thou therefore await the opportunity. When I see the hunter approach the spot armed with weapons, I shall cut the strings at the moment of dire fear to both of us. Freed then, thou wilt ascend the tree. At that time thou wilt not think of anything but thy own life, and it is then that I shall enter my hole in safety."

The cat, who had quickly and properly performed his part of the covenant, now addressed the mouse, who was not expeditions in discharging his:—"I rescued thee from a terrible danger with great promptness, so thou shouldst do what is for my good with greater expedition. If I have ever unconsciously done thee any wrong, thou shouldst not bear this in remembrance. I beg thy forgiveness. Be a little quicker."
But the mouse, possessed of intelligence and wisdom and knowledge of the Scriptures, replied with these excellent words:—“That friendship in which there is fear, and which cannot be kept up without fear, should be maintained with great caution, like the hand of the snake-charmer at the snake's fangs. He who does not protect himself after having made a covenant with one that is stronger, finds that covenant productive of injury instead of benefit. Nobody is anybody's friend, nobody is anybody's well-wisher; persons become friends or foes only from motives of interest. Interest enlists interest, even as tame elephants help to catch wild individuals of their own species. When a kind act has been accomplished, the door is scarcely regarded. For this reason, all acts should be so done that something may remain to be done. So when I set thee free in the presence of the hunter, thou wilt fly for thy life without ever thinking of seizing me. Behold, all the strings of this net but one have been cut by me, and I will cut that in time. Be comforted.”

While the mouse and the cat were thus talking together, both in serious danger, the night gradually wore away, and a great and terrible fear filled the heart of the cat. When at last morning came, the Chandala appeared on the scene. His visage was frightful. His hair was black and tawny. His lips were very large and his aspect very fierce. A huge mouth extended from ear to ear, and his eyes were very long. Armed with weapons and accompanied by a pack of dogs, this grim-looking man appeared on the scene. Beholding one that resembled a messenger of Yama, the cat was penetrated through and through with fright. But the mouse had very quickly cut the remaining string, and the cat ran with speed up the banyan tree. The mouse also quickly fled into his hole. The hunter, who had seen everything, took up the net and quickly left the spot.

Liberated from his great peril, the cat, from the branches of the tree, addressed the mouse:—“I hope thou dost not suspect me of any evil intent. Having given me my life, why dost thou not approach me at a time when friends should enjoy the sweetness of friendship? I have been honored and served by thee to the best of thy power. It behoveth thee now to enjoy the company of my poor self who has become thy friend. Like disciples worshipping their preceptor, all the friends I have, all my relatives and kinsmen, will honour and worship thee. I myself, too, will worship thee. Be thou the lord of my body and home. Be thou the disposer of all my wealth and possessions. Be thou my honored counsellor, and do thou rule me like a father. I swear by my life that thou hast no fear from us.”

But the mouse, conversant with all that is productive of the highest good, replied in sweet words that were beneficial to himself:—“Hear how the matter appears to me. Friends should be well examined. Foes also should be well studied. In this world a task like this is regarded by even the learned as a difficult one, depending upon acute intelligence. Friends assume the guise of foes, and foes of friends. When compacts of friendship are formed, it is difficult for either party to understand why the other party is moved. There is no such thing as a foe. There is no such thing in existence as a friend. It is the force of circumstances that creates friends and foes. He who regards his own interests ensured as long as another person lives, and thinks them endangered when another person will cease to live, takes that other person for a friend and considers him such as long as those interests of his are not interfered with. There is no condition that deserves permanently the name either of friendship or hostility. Both arise from considerations of interest and gain. Self-interest is very powerful. He who repose blind trust in friends, and always behaves with mistrust towards foes without paying any regard to considerations of policy, finds his life unsafe. He who, disregarding all considerations of policy, sets his heart upon an affectionate union with either friends or foes, comes to be regarded as a person whose understanding has been unhinged. One should never repose trust in a person undeserving of trust. Father, mother, son, maternal uncle, sister's son, all are guided by considerations of interest and profit.

“Thou tellest me in sweet words that I am very dear to thee. Hear, however, 0 friend, the reasons that exist on my side. One becomes dear from an adequate cause. One becomes a foe from an adequate cause. This whole world of creatures is moved by the desire of gain in some form or other. The friendship between two uterine brothers, the love between husband and wife, depends upon interest. I do not know any kind of affection between any persons that does not rest upon some motive of self-interest. One becomes dear for one's liberality, another for his sweet words, a third in consequence of his religious acts. Generally
a person becomes dear for the purpose he serves. The affection between us two arose from a sufficient cause. That cause exists no longer. On the other hand, from adequate reason, that affection between us has come to an end. What is that reason, I ask, for which I have become so dear to thee, besides thy desire of making me thy prey? Thou shouldst know that I am not forgetful of this. Time spoils reasons. Thou sekest thy own interests. Others, however, possessed of wisdom, understand their own interests too.

"Guided, however, by my own interests, I myself am firm in peace and war that are themselves very unstable. The circumstances under which peace is to be made or war declared are changed as quickly as the clouds change their form. This very day thou wert my foe. This very day again thou wert my friend. This very day thou hast once more become my enemy. Behold the levity of the considerations that move living creatures. There was friendship between us as long as there was reason for its existence. That reason, dependent on time, has passed away. Without it, that friendship has also passed away. Thou art by nature my foe. From circumstances thou becamest my friend. That state of things has passed away. The old state of enmity that is natural has come back. Through thy power I was freed from a great danger. Through my power thou hast been freed from a similar danger. Each of us has served the other. There is no need of uniting ourselves again in friendly intercourse. O amiable one, the object thou hast has been accomplished. The object I had has also been accomplished. Thou hast now no need for me except to make me thy food. I am thy food. Thou art the eater. I am weak. Thou art strong. There cannot be a friendly union between us when we are situated so unequally. I know that thou art hungry. I know that it is thy hour for taking food. Thou art seeking for thy prey, with thy eyes directed towards me. Thou hast sons and wives. Seeing me with thee, would not thy dear spouse and thy loving children cheerfully eat me up?"

Thus soundly rebuked by the mouse, the cat, blushing with shame, addressed the mouse:— "Truly I swear that to injure a friend is in my estimation very censurable. It doth not behove thee, O good friend, to take me for what I am not. I cherish a great friendship for thee in consequence of thy having granted me my life. I am, again, acquainted with the meaning of duty. I am an appreciator of other people's merits. I am very grateful for services received. I am devoted to the service of friends. I am, again, especially devoted to thee. For these reasons, O good friend, it behoveth thee to re-unite thyself with me. O thou that art acquainted with the truths of morality, it behoveth thee not to cherish any suspicion in respect of me."

Then the mouse, reflecting a little, replied with these words of grave import:—"Thou art exceedingly kind. But for all that, I cannot trust thee. I tell thee, O friend, the wise never place themselves, without sufficient reason, in the power of a foe. Having gained his object, the weaker of two parties should not again repose confidence in the stronger. One should never trust a person who does not deserve to be trusted. Nor should one repose blind confidence in one deserving of trust. One should always endeavour to inspire foes with confidence in himself. One should not, however, himself repose confidence in foes. In brief, the highest truth of all in reference to policy is mistrust. For this reason, mistrust of all persons is productive of the greatest good. One like myself should always guard his life from persons like thee. Do thou also protect thy life from the Chandalas who is now very angry."

While the mouse thus spake, the cat, frightened at the mention of the hunter, hastily leaving the tree ran away with great speed, and the mouse also sought shelter in a hole somewhere else.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

PROPOSALS FOR A GLOSSARY OF INDIAN RELIGIOUS PHRASEOLOGY.

It has been well observed that 'the vocabulary of ordinary life is almost useless when the region of mysteries and superstitions is approached,' in the case of races in a different stage of civilization from our own, and the difficulty has been felt in attempting to merely translate accounts of religious rites, beliefs and superstitions. I propose then to attempt the compilation of a Glossary of Modern Religious Terms.

In collecting material for such a Glossary it will have to be borne in mind that the two great religions, Hinduism and Islam, have totally
different vocabularies, and that it is important to distinguish them. Indeed, to be on the safe side, it will be best to distinguish all the religions, noting against each term if it is confined to the Hindus, Sikhs, Jains, Buddhists, Muhammadans (Sunnis or Shi'itas), or to any sect or order among these.

To illustrate what is required, I take a few words from the Glossary of the Multani Language, 1881, and other sources:

Specimens for the Glossary.

Akharha, s. m. — Literally, an arena, a court.
Kharha, special meaning, an indigo ground consisting of one or more sets of indigo-vats; the hole into which the water from the vats is run off; and the place where the indigo is dried.

Autark, s. m. — A childless man. Autari, s. f. — A childless woman. Panjabi “aut” and “aut,”; Hindi “u.”

Buhal, s. m. — A yearly gift made to a marshid, or spiritual teacher. The marshids go round to their disciples’ houses and demand their buhal in the most shameless manner, and even carry off articles by force. If the disciples are slow in giving, the marshids curse them and pour most filthy abuse on them. Refusals are rare. The marshids known as “phulasagevalas,” i.e., who give amulets to their disciples, are notorious for this kind of extortion.

Paluta, s. m. — An evil wish, a curse. It is the fear of the Paluta of religious mendicants that makes the people so subservient to them. Palita, s. m. — A piece of paper on which a marshid writes some words or marks, and which he gives to a person attacked by jins, to drive them away. The possessed person sits with a sheet round him, and the Palita is lighted, bran and kormal are added, and allowed to smoulder under him.

Pareva. (Not traceable in dictionaries.)
Phul, s. m. — (1) Literally, a flower. Phul Chunnan (literally, to pluck flowers) is part of the ceremonies at Muhammadan marriages which are distinct from the religious service. A mirasias places on the bride’s head a flock of cotton which the bridegroom blows away. This is done seven times. (2) The bones which remain after the corpse of a Hindu has been burnt and which are collected and taken to the Ganges. (3) An amulet, a charm. The belief in the power of amulets is universal. Those who give, or rather sell, amulets are, firstly, Sayyids and Qoreshis who are considered more pleasing to God than others; secondly, the incumbents of shrines and their sons; thirdly, impostors who can persuade people of the efficacy of their amulets. It is not essential that a person should be either learned or moral to establish his character as a giver of efficacious amulets. Amulets are asked and given for almost every human want or to avert every possible ill, and to cure every kind of sickness. The following are the most common: (1) Bilasini da phul. — A charm to win the heart of a woman. (2) Dashmani da phul. — To make two persons quarrel, especially a married couple, and the husband to divorce his wife. (3) Halakat da phul. — To make an enemy die. (4) Nazar da phul. — To avert the evil eye. (5) Moti da phul. — To produce much butter in the churn. (6) Sitnari da phul. — The charm of the churn-dasher — to attract all the butter in his neighbours’ churns into his own. (7) Mula da phul. — To avert “mula,” a blight. Amulets are written on pieces of paper and on leaves, and sometimes consist of legible words as “ya Allah,” but more often of unintelligible signs. The price paid is called “mokk,” and whenever the desired result is attained a present is made in addition.

Pokhu, omen (Western Panjabi). Bhabro-pokhu-wala, a child born under a good omen. Halka-pokhu-wala, a child born under a bad omen.

Tepu Jopu, Kangra. (Meaning unknown.)
Chapr, s. f. — A small flat piece of wood about a span long and of the width of a finger. Spiritual guides, “marshids,” sell to their disciples Chapris of ak wood with the following words written on them: “Ghark shud ashkar-i-Parvar dary-i-Nil — “Drowned was the army of Pharaoh in the river Nile.” The disciples wear these Chapris round their necks as prophylactics against remittent fever.

Chung, s. f. — (1) A handful; (2) that share of the crop which under former Governments was paid to the kotwal or incumbents of shrines either by Government or land-owners. It is still given in some parts to incumbents of shrines.

Chhanochh, s. m. — (1) The planet Saturn, Saturday; (2) a small mound at the cross streets of towns on which Hindus offer oil and lamps on Saturdays in order to avert the evil influence of Saturn. Sindhi “Chhanchar”; Hindi, “Sanichar”, “Chhanochh bale Kul bala tale.”

1 See Punjab Census Report, 1902, ch. VI. § 18, p. 287.

2 Cf. phul below.
when chānchhā makes, all calamities are averted." Hindus repeat these words as they place the lamps as offerings.

Chelri, s. f. — A woman possessed by a jinn, or evil spirit. Women so afflicted go to certain religious shrines, — Jalalpur in Multan, Shah Sultan in Muzaffargarh, Uch in Bahawalpur, Pir Katal in Dera Ghazi Khan, — to have the evil spirits cast out. The patients sit together, bareheaded, on the ground, and away about their arms and bodies to the beating of a drum. An attendant of the shrine goes round beating them with a whip, while another gives them scented oil (phule), on their heads, and to drink. The performance ends by the exhausted women being dragged away by their relations. Chelri is the feminine diminutive of chela, a disciple.

Rakhri, s. f. — (Literally, a little protectress, from "rakhān," to keep or guard.) A protecting amulet. The incumbents of Muhammadan shrines sell to pilgrims scraps of paper with the name of God or a text written on them, which are inserted in wooden lockets and tied round the necks of cattle to protect them from harm. Skeins of cotton or woollen threads are similarly sold at shrines and worn by pilgrims round the neck. Hindus also buy skeins of thread from Brahmins and wear them round the wrists. All such amulets are called Rakhri.

Rangin, s. f. — (1) The vessel in which cloth is dyed; (2) a bath of heated sand. At the shrine of Pir Jahanian in the Muzaffargarh district people suffering from leprosy or boils get the incumbent to prepare baths of heated sand in which the diseased part or the whole body is placed. The efficacy of the remedy is ascribed to the saint.

Sami, s. f. — The niche or shelf in the western side of a Muhammadan's grave. The corpse lies in the Sami with its head towards the north and its face to the west. Hindustanis and Panjabis use the Arabic "lakad" for a grave-niche.

Sava, adj. — Green, grey. The feminine form saaei is euphemistically used by Muhammadans for bhang. Hindus, also avoiding the name bhang, call it suka, the pleasurable. [The Jogi call bhang, bijia or Shīrījī-kī-bulī, and charas they call suia. These various names for hemp are of interest and a complete list is wanted.]

Saga, s. m. — A thread or rag given by spiritual advisers to disciples as a charm against evil. They exact a price for each.

Soran, v. a. — (1) To ask aid of a saint or spiritual adviser; (2) to add fuel to a fire.

Ganash, s. m. — The share of a commercial enterprise, or of the harvest, which is given to the Brahmans. It is given from the harvest by both Muhammadans and Hindus.

Nirgun, a worshipper of God, as opposed to Surgun, a worshipper of images. (Not in dictionaries.)

Remarks.

1. The ordinary dictionaries are practically useless in this connection.

2. The difference in meaning between chelri and chela will be noted. Has chelri any other meaning? We may compare Jogi, which, though apparently the feminine of Jogi, seems to have acquired at least one very different meaning. What are the meanings of Jogi?

3. Avataar, Avatari, seem clearly derived from avatār. A connected word (in Gurgas) is avagam, transmigration. Any other connected words might be noted together with their various meanings.

4. It is of special importance to note all the words for 'life,' 'soul,' 'spirit,' etc., with all their meanings.

5. Terms like path, pharka (? sect), dhuna, mat (? order), gachka, gana (?), mase (Pashto), etc., have hitherto been translated at random. A complete list of all the words denoting a religious sect, order, or school is wanted, with a precise definition of each.

6. Words for religious offerings, rites, spells, charms, spiritual beings, — in short, all words connected with religion and popular beliefs might be included.

7. I should be glad to receive lists of religious terms, with such notes on each word as can be conveniently sent on the lines of those quoted above from the Multani Glossary.

H. A. Rose,
Superintendent of Ethnography, Punjab.

July 21st, 1903.
GRANT OF KUSUMAYUDHA IV.

BY C. BENADAL, MA., M.R.A.S., PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT, CAMBRIDGE.

THIS inscription is now edited for the first time. Its existence was discovered by me during my stay at Haidarabad (Dekhan) in March 1899, when the original plates were lent to me from the Treasury of H. H. the Nizam, to which they belong, for the purpose of publication. They number five and measure 6½ by 5½. As is usual also in the case of MSS., the first and last were originally written on one side only; but apparently somewhat after the main document was finished a few lines of Telugu were added in a different handwriting. The language is otherwise Sanskrit. All the rimes are slightly raised. The ring is about ½ thick and 5 in diameter. The seal securing the extremities of the ring is obliterated. It seems to have been oval. The characters are those of Chalukya inscriptions of about the eleventh century or later; compare Burnell, South-Indian Palaeography, Plates VII. and VIII., and Bühler, Indische Palaeographie, Table VIII., cols. v. to vii. The more remarkable forms of letters, as far as they can be indicated without a plate, which hardly seems to be called for, are as follows: — A (initial) is of the general form shown in cols. ii., iv., and viii. of Bühler's Table already cited; but it very closely coincides in shape with l, so closely indeed that the shape of both letters will be best seen by reference to the forms of that letter in the Table cols. xii. and xv., line 37. The t has often a long flourish to the left, as in col. vii., line 25, of Bühler, VIII.; in one case (Pl. I., l. 6) the flourish is curved round so far, over the top of the letter, that the characteristic angular addition at the top, used in the Telugu country, is placed not immediately over the main part of the letter but over the flourish. In the matter of orthography we may notice (e. g., l. 42) the use of the labial-sibilant, rare, I think, at so late a date. The lingual r and l are duly employed in Dravidian forms. A few mistakes are corrected in the text. The chief are: — a for s (l. 5); th for s (l. 7); th for t (l. 8); but tta for thha in 52; ji for bi (44); vri for vr (51). The more confused spellings are duly recorded in the footnotes.

I regret that I have not identified the localities recorded in the grant. Kondapally (l. 23) ought to be the 'Condapilly' of the Indian Atlas, near Bezawa; but I cannot find satisfactory traces of the other place-names anywhere near. This Kondapally and also the persons addressed in the grant are described as in the region or district (rāṣṭra) of Mainchikonda.

The most interesting feature of the record is the mention of a new line of rulers claiming to be allied to the Chalukyas. The branch of the family was called the Madugonda-Chalukya of Mudugunda (ll. 8, 9). The founder of the dynasty was Kōkiraṇa whose brother (not named) conquered Chiyāraṇa. The Polaksa and Raṇamarda mentioned in the earlier part of the inscription are possibly ancestors of the queen-mother, Āchidēvi. The pedigree runs thus:

| Kōkiraṇa. |
| Kusumayudha [I.]. |
| Bijayita. |
| Kusumayudha [II.]. |
| Vījayaḍītya. |
| Kusumayudha [III.]. |

| Nījīyarāṇa = Āchidēvi. |
| Malbadaraṇa.² |
| Lobhachajaka. |

| Kusumayudha [IV.]. |
| (donor of present grant). |

1 Especially as this 'Condapilly' was once in the Nizam's dominions. Mogalī (some 5 miles N. E. of Bhimavaram) is noted by Sewell as an ancient place; but the surrounding names (in the Indian Atlas, sheet 94) give no help.

² See note 23 below.
The record is a grant of the village of Mogaluchuruvulu, free of taxes, to the brahman Doneya of the Kutinda gōtra at the winter solstice of a year not specified.

**TEXT.**

**First Plate.**

1 Svasti Śrīmatāṁn sakalabhuvana-saṁśtūyama.
2 māna-Mānava-sagōtānāṁ Hārīti-purāṇāṁ
3 Kauśikī-vara-prasāda-labdha-rājya-nām=Mātri
4 gaṇa-paripālita-nāṁ Śvāmi-Mahāśeṇa
5 pūd-ānuḥyātānaṁ bhagavan-Nārāyanana(µa-)
6 prasāda-samāsādita-vara-vara[ṛa]ha-lāṁ
7 chīchhan-ekṣaṇa-kṣaṇa-vatih(śi)krit-ārāti-mandālaṁ[va-]
8 śavamdh-āvakṛśitā(tha)-sañāna-pavitrikṛita-vapnāmā|Mādu
9 gōnda-Chalukyaṇāṁ kulam-ala[ṁ]n karishṇu[r₄] Muddugoudu-

**Second Plate ; first side.**

10 ru-va(ṛā)stavyāḥ Kōki-rāj-ānuja[h₄] sēnāṁ[µ₄]-kṛṣṇa
11 tyā sa kahōpīṁ jugop=āpratisāsanaḥ [t₄]
12 Chiyyarājāṁ vinnirjītya(vinirjītya) grihitaṁ Garu
13 da-dhvajaṁ [t₄] Rāvaṇorjīta-Vētā
14 la-dhvajaṁ ch=āmasṃ(ṣañā) ni(ṇya)vedayat [h₄] Ayōdhya
15 śimhāsana-rāja-chiliṅaḥ paraṁ=ayō-
16 dhōy vijigishur-ādhyāḥ [r₄] bhātrā hy=arakśa-

**Second Plate ; second side.**

17 n=nikhilāṁ=dhaṁrīn=nīshkaṇṭakṣkṛtya sa Kōkīrājāḥ [h₄]
18 Polakēśir-=apya=avīddha=anujāṁ=pratibaddha(ḍdha)-paṭṭāṁ=a-
19 vantu mat-putra-paṇḍrāṅaṁ=iītī sāmanta-samindhau [t₄]
20 tattāvnye bhūpati=āvirāṣd=rāṇḍe
21 slu Rāmō Ramanardda-nāmā [t₄] yat-kanyikāṁ
22 chāru-Chalukya-vāṁśo dhatē hṛdi shvaḥ kuladē
23 vataṁ cha [t₄] Mainchi-kopāṇa-vishayam=manoharan Ko-
24 nḍapallīm=achakram=āgatas=tatra tatra nava-sāsa-
25 ni-kritam(ṭam) grāma-sampadam=adhi(th)=ānva(nu)bhuktvān [t₄]

**Third Plate ; first side.**

26 Kōki-rājā vairiniṁnirjītya[µ] tat-sūtān=ā[n]aṁya
27 niṟiparaṁh tat-sūmha Kusumāyudhaḥ tad-ā
28 tmajō ṇījyitah tat-sutaḥ Kusumāyu-
29 dhō vinītajanṣrāyaḥ tat-sutō Vijyā-
30 dityāḥ tat-sutaḥ Kusumāyudhaḥ
31 tat-pitā Malbaṇu-rājah tad-anujō Lōbhcha-
32 laka[h₄] [h₄] tasya[µ]gṛajā Nijijyāraja-nāmā bahhumā
33 virō dhūṣabhubi-bhāraṁ(ṛaḥ) [t₄] yad-anāgam=ālkya sa

---

8 From the original plates.
9 Probably metrical (śloka).
7 Metre : Upajāti.
5 Metre : Rathūddhatā. In the second line achāram is an exceptional scansion in later Sanskrit.
16 Read tairiṇī nirjītya.
11 From the original plates.
9 Employed confusedly for some word of subduing.
6 Read probably svē.
Third Plate; second side.

34 Kāmadēvō manyē svayaṁ lajitavān-ana[nā]gaḥ [nā]
35 anēna rājā svayaṁ-āchidēvāyāṁ babhūva
36 vīraḥ Kusumāyudhō-yam [1°] yadhasvarc[12]ām-ām-
37 bikayān[12] Kumāraḥ kula-dravyē kṛttī-
38 dharō raṇôgraḥ [1°] lāvanya(nya)vaṁ-indur=sa—14ndya
39 tējās=tathāpī bhūpari Kusumāyudh-ākhyān [1°] viśēsha-
40 tā(tō) nāmukaroti nityān paksha-dravyē-py-akshara-
41 chāru-kṛttī[1n] [1°] sa Kusumā[yudhaha]=parama-

Fourth Plate; first side.

42 ma[16]-mahēśvarāḥ-parama-brāhmānyā[17] Maṁchikonaṇḍa-
43 viśaya-nivāsino rāṣṭrakūṭa-pramukham[18]
44 kuto[n]i(b[i]nas=saṁāhya(hū)y=ēttam=ājñāpayati [1°]
45 Kutasita-gōrāya Doneyāarmaṇa-
46 na(nē) vidava(thu?)dāga[19]-pāragāya utta-
47 rāśana-nimī[1]ṭī Mogaluçh[vu?]vuvu-
48 nāma-grāma[m] sarva-kara-parīharīkṛtīya ma-
49 yā dattam viditam-astu vaḥ [1°]

Fourth Plate; second side.

50 asya-avadhahay [1°] pūrvataḥ Munnashāka-pola-mēra(re)-
51 yasrjina=ṛṣi=vrikshe adhōmukhe śrīnasīlah[20] [1] āgnēyataḥ Kro-
52 vṛeru vula pola-mēra asratta(ttha)-vrikhe na(?)/kopa-sīla(ma)
53 sīla[1] dakshinātāḥ koravi-pola mukāra-kura-
55 pāścimataḥ Luvu-sīla sīmā [1°] vāyavyataḥ Palū-
56 nī ruṃ bālagandī-sīla-sīla[1°] uttarataḥ Tivid-girī [1] 1-
58 nivi(mi) tīman munoṇa donamayayam muppaṇḍī

Fifth Plate; first side.

59 brahma nulku-bhara naḥ(nuṇam) bugi siri madhvaśajah=para-
60 mahāpati jāsca pāpade-apētasamāsa bhunī chā (bhūyi)-
61 bhūpāḥ yē pālayanti mama dharmmam-idaṁ samasta[m] tēṣh[ām]-
62 maya virachīto-njaliṁ-ēsفا mūdoḥ[21] [1°] svadattāḥ paradattām
63 vā yō harēti(ta) vasuddha(nuha)ram shashīm varāhasahatāṁ[22]
64 visht[ā]ṣekhāyāṁ ja(jāyate krumi[ha]) bhūmīn yah=pratigraññē(hnā)ti
65 yasya bhūmini prayaçcchhati [1] ubhau tāu puṇyakarmāṇa niyata
66 svarggavāsinānuvāmano yāya dharma-añu[1] nṛpana(pu)ṁ kārē kārē
gāya bhavaddbhīḥ sarvān-ētāṁ tān bhāvinah pārtīvendrah[23]
68 yō bhūyō ya(y)ohatē Rāmabhadrah yasya yasya yadā bhūtah[m] bhū-
69 tasya tasya sādam(tadā)=pa(phu)laṁ [1] snā da ore julaṇī oya kha bhū-

12 Read yathāvareṇa = . Inverse of course for Śrīṇāma.
13 Here grammar is snoriced to metre.
14 An ekagra is missed; read probably antya功德
15 The numbering of this plate is incorrect; the figure for '4' having been erroneously placed on the obverse side. Possibly the mistake arose owing to the erroneous repetition of the syllable ma.
16 Errooeneously repeated; compare last note.
17 Read either "ṣyō or "ṣyān.
18 Possibly to be deciphered as "an' in any ease to be understood as "ān.
19 A proper name or corrupt word (vidalha)'.
20 Several other corrupts of śmādilā appear below.
21 mudd
22 varhāsaharāśī,
23 pārtīvendrān.
Fifth Plate: second side.

70 raça Donamayyuru me jovajulako
71 luku Bhima naku sásana jukagda
72 ri vi nanatka sala ta nañ bunu
73 ri ru vásti lá (? á) dà pañuvu ð(?du
74 vadu pañu ràjamànam = i
75 cheche [1i]8

TRANSLATION.

Hail! the family of the Madugonda-Chalukyas are glorious, belonging to the gōtra of the Mānâyayas praised through all the world; who have acquired sovereignty by the excellent favour of Kañikī; who have been cherished by the assembly of the Mothers; who meditate on the feet of Svāmi-Mahāśeṇa; who have the territories of their foes made subject to them instantly at the sight of the excellent sign of the Boar, which they acquired through the favour of the holy Nārāyaṇa; and who purified their bodies by ceremonial batheings after aśvamedhas. Ready to adorn this family, the younger brother of Kōkirāja, living at Mudugondur, after subduing the earth protected it, (himself) subject to the behest of none. (L. 12) After winning from Chiyyāraja his captured Garuda-banner and his Vatāla-banner mighty as Rāvaṇa, he thus announced to him: — My brother Kōkirāja, flourishing, victorious, irresistible to his foes, bearing the insignia of royalty of an irresistible throne, has become the guardian of the whole world, now that he has need of it of his enemies. Pōlakēsa too declared to his brethren in the presence of his vassals that they were to support the encircling diadem of his sons and grandchildren.

(L. 20) In his lineage appeared a very Rāma in battles called Ranaamdira, whose daughter the fair race of the Chalukyas cherishes in their heart and as a family-goddess. He came to the delightful region of Mañchikonḍa, to Kondapalli, untraversed by wheels, and in his turn enjoyed the fortune of the village to which then and there a new proclamation was granted.

(L. 26) Kōkirāja, when he had conquered his foes and brought their sons low, was the chief of kings. His son was Kusumāyudha [I.], whose son was Bijayita. His son was Kusumāyudha [II.], a refuge to the lowly; his son was Vijayaditya; and his, Kusumāyudha [III.]. His father was Malbadurāja, whose youngest brother was Lōbhachājakā. His eldest brother was named Nijjiyāraja, a hero who bore the burden of the world. Kāmadeva the bodiless god when he beheld his form felt himself put to shame, I trod. That monarch had as a son by (his consort) Āchidēvi the present Kusumāyudha [IV.], a hero in war, renowned in two races, just as Lord Śiva begot on Ambikā Kumāra. The moon is beauteous, and blameless her radiance; yet she follows not especially king Kusumāyudha; for he has fair glory undimmed for ever, in one fortnight even as in the other.

(L. 41) This Kusumāyudha [IV.], the great lord of high brahman lineage, hereby summons the inhabitants of the district of Mañchikonḍa, headed by the Kāshyapakṣas, being householders, and thus orders them: — 'Be it known to you that I have given to the brahman Dōneya of the Kutsita gōtra, who has reached the furthest shore of . . . . , the village called Mogaluchuruvulu on the occasion of the winter solstice and have hereby freed it of all taxes.' [Boundaries specified; and followed by epic verses of imprecation. The boundaries are: E. Manmashāka; S. E. Krovveru; S. Koravi; S. W. Otuđu (j); W. Žuvv; N. W. Paliųr; N. the hill Tivid; N. E. Nauvalameṭa.]

34 See Vol. VII. 17 above, where the exordium is the same.
35 It would be tempting to read Ayāhyāya(ka), 'throne of Ondo,' and thus get a pun instead of tauntology.
36 The phrase contains a curious mixture of cratici oblique and directa.
37 Or, if we read askram for achakram, 'straight to Koṣṭhalapi.'
38 So the Sanskrit; but 'son' must apparently be meant; unless Malbadurāja be a title of Vijayaditya.
39 Not known as a gōtra-name; but doubtless a connection with the rishi Kutsa is intended.
THE RELIGION OF THE IRANIAN PEOPLES.

BY THE LATE PROF. C. P. TIELE.

(Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

(Continued from Vol. XXXI, p. 378.)

CHAPTER II.

Earliest History of the Zoroastrian Religion — Introduction — Geography, Ethnography, and General History of Iran.

With the Medo-Persians and their near kinsmen the Baktrians or East Iranians, who for close on three centuries followed the Babylonians and Assyrians in the suzerainty of Western Asia, and who, albeit for a brief space and with little success, overran Egypt and Greece, there enters on the stage of universal history an Aryo-European or Indo-Germanic nation to play on it a not inconsiderable part. The territory it occupied in its prosperous times stretched from the Caspian Sea to the Araxes, and the Oxus, the sea of Aral in the North, and the Hindu Kush, the table-land of the Pamirs, and the Indus and its tributaries in the East, as far as the Erythrian or Persian Gulf in the South, and Elam, Babel, and Assyria in the West. It is usually denominated Iran, i.e., the land of the Iranians or Aryans, and the most important parts of which it is made up are Persia, Greater Media or Media Proper, Lesser Media or Atropatane, Parthia, and Baktria, together with the Eastern provinces. Elam or Susiana is, too, frequently included therein. It is, as contrasted with the fertile colony watered by prodigious torrents in which the Semites settled, a mountainous country traversed by scanty rivers, with an extremely unstable climate, — here and there, and particularly in the valleys, a considerably fertile but mostly ungrateful soil, which exacted enormous exertion from its children. For the greater part it is arid, an extensive waste separating the west from the east. But the eastern regions are distinguished by fruitfulness and a temperate clime; while many of them may be esteemed as true paradises. We shall observe that this nature of the lands of Iran is co-related not only with the manner of its inhabitants, but has also influenced the character of their religion. Herodotus extols the sagacity of Cyrus, who, to the suggestion of Artembares and certain others of the nobility for an exchange of their poor and parched habitat for a more productive and affluent country when it was in their power to do so, said in reply that they would then degenerate from the rulers into the ruled. Thus the Greeks perceived, and may be the Persians too, that the nature of the soil and the climate of the country had made a shrewd, hardy, warlike race of them, a race which for a time dominated the civilized world. These natural characteristics are reflected in the prosaic, practical, and severely austere moral trend of the Zorathushtrian religion.

48 [In this Chapter, when a pair of names is joined by a hyphen, the first indicates the Avesta and the second the corresponding Indian term: e.g., in Haoma-Soma, Haoma is the Avesta expression and Soma the answering Vedie equivalent. — Tn.]

49 Herodotus, 9, 122. [Artembares, the grandfather of this Artayetes who was hoisted aloft, was the person who originated a remark which the Persians adopted and conveyed to Cyrus in these terms: "Since Jupiter has given the sovereign power to the Persians, and among men, to you, O Cyrus, by overthrowing Astyages; as we possess a small territory, and that rugged, come, let us remove from this and take possession of another, better. There are many near our confines, and many at a distance. By possessing one of these we shall be more admired by most men; and it is right that those who bear rule should do so; and when shall we have a better opportunity than when we have the command of many nations and of all "Asia"? Cyrus, having heard these words, did not admire the proposal, bade them so do; but when he bade them, he warned them to prepare henceforth not to rule, but to be ruled over; for that delicate men spring from delicate countries, for that it is not given to the same land to produce excellent fruits and men valiant in war. So that the Persians, perceiving their error, withdrew and yielded to the opinion of Cyrus; and they chose rather to live in a barren country, and to command, than to cultivate fertile plains and be the slaves of others. — Tn.]
Ethnography.

The people, after whom the land is called Iran in contradistinction to the Turanian countries, and who rose to be the ruling nation, had not been always dwelling there. They gradually supplanted more primitive tribes, whom they to all appearance did not hunt down, but in a great measure absorbed in themselves. They designated themselves Aryans, just as the Indians discriminated their own people by the same appellation from the rest of the masters of the Indian peninsula. In the Acesta occasionally we come across Aryans and Aryan territories. The Achaemenides prided themselves on their being not Persians merely, sons of Persians, but also Aryans, sons of Aryans, and, as already remarked, the Medes, according to Herodotus, were previously called Apos. It does not follow from this that the Medes were the only ones to bear the name, because the historian was unaware that other septs, too, laid claim to it. Even the sparse Ossites of the Caucasus, who speak an Iranian tongue, assume the denomination of Iron. Aryan signifies noble — those born of pure blood, the ingenii. Whatever the diversity of the idioms they employ, in actuality and at least originally they composed but one language. Its dialects fall probably into two large groups, of which one had spread from Afghanistan in the South over the whole East Iran and the North. To it, inter alia, belonged the idioms of the Acesta or the Bactrian, while the other swayed the West, that is, to speak with greater precision, Media and Persia. Sufficient data are by no means forthcoming to regard the Avestaic speech as that of Media. To judge by the names of the Medes familiar to us, this dialect need not have radically differed from the Persian. This conjecture is confirmed by the fact that the huge inscriptions which Darics Hystaspes had incised on the rock of Behiston, like those in Persia Proper, have been composed in old Persian, new Susian, and Assyrian or Babylonian tongues. Had the current language of Media been totally other than the Persian, he would have substituted the latter by the former. For the assumption that the second of the languages in question was Median is grounded on misapprehension. It is assuredly the language of Susians, most intimately akin to the Elamite, in which likewise inscriptions are preserved in two dialects, one more archaic than the other. Now it is quite possible that the aborigines of Media, subjugated by the Aryans, employed a language of the same family with the Elamite; but in the time of the Achaemenides and the Aryan supremacy it was unquestionably not the recognized speech of the country. The domination of Media was Aryan. The names of the vast majority of kings of whom Herodotus makes mention, and some of which recur in the old Persian cuneiform inscriptions, go to prove this. Oppert's attempts to explain the names presented by Ktesias (in lieu of those of Herodotus) by means of the Susian, i.e., the so-called Median, must, despite all the ingenuity expended over them, be reckoned abortive.

In reference to religion all Iranians constituted a real unity — we leave out of account presumably local peculiarities, — although there is little about them which we know with absolute certitude. And in antiquity, unity of faith usually goes hand in hand with uniformity of language. They all adopted, if not without modifications, the Mazdayasna creed. Auramazda is to Darics and his successors, as in the Acesta, the Supreme Deity, the Creator of all, notwithstanding their perpetual veneration along with Him of local divinities in pursuance of local tradition. And howsoever Cyrus and Cambyses, as conquerors of alien dominions, may have shaped their Church policy, there are no grounds to warrant the supposition that they were not adorers of Mazda. The Magians, a Median sept according to Herodotus, were for both the nationalities the sole and legitimate leaders of the cultus and the guardians of religious usage. Without them no sacrificial rite could be validly performed. This clearly indicates that in this respect the Medians were not distinguished from the Persians. In this regard they were differentiated from the other Iranians — at least from those among whom the Acesta originated. Among the latter the sacerdotal class are styled Atharvans, or fire-priests, a designation which Strabo still met with in Capadocia. The name of the

[Dr. Hübsehmann contributes a dissertation on their language to the Grundriss der Iranischen Philologie. — Ta.]
Magi in the sense of priests does not occur in the Avesta. The prevalence, however, even in Media of the Zarathushtrian religion is inferable from the names of two of the most considerable kings, Fravarts and Uvakhbashata (Praeotes and Kyaxeres), names which both connote unmixed Mazdo-Zarathushtrian ideas, to wit, "the professor" and "the promoter of growth." And they undeniably held sway in the East and North of Iran, where lay at all events most of the lands which the first Fargard of the Vendidad enumerates as created by Ahura Mazda for his worshippers and provided with all blessings. Moreover, the legendary accounts transfer to Atropatene the birthplace of Zarathushtra. It is admitted on all hands that the service of Mazda was extended as far as Armenia.

We have naturally no records of the religion of the Iranians anterior to the genesis and introduction of Zarathushtrianism. But that it was the same in all the tribes may be considered certain. The Iranians constituted one of the two septs of the Aryans, of which the Indians were the other. And we purpose to show that both originally were adherents of a common worship; wherefrom it directly follows that the ancient religion of the Iranian tribes, apart from local divergences, was one and the same, being a ramification of the more primitive Aryan faith.

When and whence the Aryans immigrated into Iran, and how they diffused themselves over the country, is a problem admitting of no conclusive solution. At first it was held that the opening chapter of the Vendidad furnished a clue to it. In this catalogue of countries, beginning with the lands of the Aryan fraternity and ending with the valleys of the Indus and the Rangha or Xexartes, some read a narrative of the exodus of the primordial Aryan settlers in Iran. Others combat this view on diverse grounds, and, inter alia, because of the inclusion in the list of mythical territories. But the latter objection is yet far from substantiated. Aryanem Vaejo, the Aryan stem-land, is decidedly not a fanciful region, notwithstanding that latterly, and also to the glossators of the Fargard, it became a legendary land, the rendezvous of Ahura Mazda, Yima, and Zarathushtra—in other words, a paradise. It is a very real country where the weather is unendurable, and which, on that account appears to have been abandoned of men. Subsequently the phantasy of latter-day generations came to glorify it. Varena, too, though we are unable to verify its site, is as much or as little imaginary as the ancient countries figuring in the military annals of Egyptian and Assyrian princes, the situation of which is obscure to us. Nor is it to be relegated to the domain of the unreal because it was the theatre of the legends of Thraetaona and Azi Dahaka. For in that case Babel, too, were a mythical city, where another passage locates Azi Dahaka's abode. And how many myths of antiquity do not allude to actual and extant places? The explanation above referred to seems to me not so untenable. The apparent anomaly with which the author now and again springs from one end of the land to another confirms me in this hypothesis. Did we but reflect on the regions whose situation is established, we should get a clear notion of the gradual expansion of the nation. Issuing from Aryanem Vaejo, where colonization was first sought, the Aryans settle in the desolate Sughdha, or Sogdiana, and progress onward to the neighbouring Margiana and Nisaen, from the last named to Haraina, the Areia of the Greeks and modern Herat; thence to Vakereta, which is probably Kabul, and to Harakhratii, the modern Helmand. Between

---

52 The only passage, Yasa 65, 7 (Spiegel, 64, 23), where it is supposed to be found must be interpreted differently. See the Monograph Over de Oudheid van Avesta, bls. 8.

[Mill's version of the passage is admittedly based on the Pahlavi gloss. — Tn.]

53 [Of the sixteen lands, nine are identified with certainty. For the rest the Pahlavi commentary is our only guide. — S. B. E. IV. 1 seq. Dr. W. Geiger's Geographiae von Iran in the Grund. Iran. Phil. is a storehouse of condensed information and completely quotes the literature. As regards modern Persia, even in point of geography, Lord Curzon's work stands pre-eminent. — Tn.]

54 Note that here we have obviously to deal with a Colony, the Aryan land is called not Sughdha, but Gava which is in Sughdha. The chapter contains more similar expressions.

55 Nisaen is said to lie between Bakhthi and Mouru. Literally this is not correct. May it not indicate that it was colonized by emigrants from both?
while settlements were attempted in the Northern Hyrcania and the adventurers had wandered forth up to Ragha.

Next follow, to omit the unidentified Varena and Chakhra (conjecturally both lay somewhere in the vicinity of the Caspian Sea), the Hapta Hindu in the South-east and Ragha, which latter, a land of inclement cold, must have occupied more northern latitudes. Be that as it may, the document the editor of the *Fargard* employed to his edifying end bears every trace of hoary antiquity. It exhibits the geographical horizon of the original author in its entirety. His Iranian world does not extend beyond. Media and Persia were situate outside of these limits.

**History.**

The above exposition derives corroboration from the records of the wars of the Assyrian kings. Several times they made incursions, and prior to the Babylonian conquerors, far into Media. Though they did not completely overthrow it, they pursued the object of terrorizing the populace by ceaseless raids and predatory inroads, and there founded sporadic colonies. Now well nigh all the names of the Median localities and tribes they mention have a non-Aryan ring about them, at any rate till the reign of Saragon II. This evidences that the bulk of the Aryans before the eighth century B.C. had not pressed forward so far to the west. Still we encounter stray exceptions. In near propinquity to the eastern border of Assyria the country or the clan of Parsnaš is spoken of, which appear to have dwelt east of Elam at the time of Senacherib. Perhaps they were the Persians, though the name might equally be an Assyrian disguise for the Parthavans or Parthians. In the annals of Salamanasar II, ninth century B.C., he relates of a victory over a certain Artasar who lived not far from Parsnaš, and speaks of a prince of Hubushka, now called Dara, and again Datana. Both names are certainly Aryan. Tigratpiaser III. names as the lord of Kumukh, i.e., Kommagene, far in the west, a Khustasp, in which uncouth expression we recognize the unmistakable Vishtasp. Saragon II captures in Man a Dayawakku, which word he considers a proper name, but which signifies a landgrave *dahyuka*. A similar oversight we discover in Herodotus who calls the founder of the Median Monarchy Deiokes. Finally, Ashurahidddan advanced up to Patisharia, Patusharra, the old Persian Patishuvari, and there waged war on two rulers whom he designates Eparna and Siterpuna, names in which occurs the Zarathushtrian idea of *farna*, the Baktrian *karena*, the sacred *gloria*. Consequently, the Aryans, though settled in the east and north, appear to have but tardily progressed to the west and south portions of Iran, till at last they grew in puissance enough to establish an empire.

According to an ancient tradition available to the Greeks, Baktria was, previous to the founding of the Median hegemony, a powerful principality with a tolerably advanced civilization. It is hard to account as history a tradition which sounds highly improbable and which has but a slender basis. However, it is perhaps not altogether groundless and is capable of being sustained by the circumstance that the Aryan at first betook himself to Baktria and the adjoining districts before Media and Persia owned him overlord. Since the explorations of the past few years the remote antiquity of culture has been more and more established, and there is little warrant to urge the impossibility of such domination here and at such an obscure period of the past. An undisputed precedence over other eastern principalities is accorded to Baktria in the Iranian and Indian sources. Better data witness to the existence of the Median dynasty, though we are not left much detail. As noted above, Deiokes, to whom Herodotus ascribes the founding of the empire, is in all probability but the title of the landgrave.

---

54 Black obelisk, line 171 seq., 161 and 177. By "Aryan" is meant here by no means "Perso-Aryan." There were also Aryan or Indo-German Scyths whose language was evidently akin partly to the Iranian. The name of the country of Hubushka sounds quite Scythian.

57 Comp. my *Babylonisch-Assyrische Geschichte*, p. 233.
other names which he specifies, Phraotes and Kyaxares, are good Persian ones, and are familiar to us through the inscriptions of the Achaemenides. A revolutionary under Darius claims descent from Uvakhshastar (Kyaxares). Another, a Mede, is called Fravertes, and names himself Khshathrita, while obviously he is designated Kaštaritu prince of Media in an Assyrian fragment. Presumably, Khshathrita was the last legitimate ruler of Media, and Astyages, whom Nabunaid, the last autocrat of Babel, dubs Ishtuvi, a Scythian or Kimmerian usurper.

It is definitely known that Astyages was vanquished by Cyrus, and that his own army delivered him up to the Persian conqueror. With Cyrus the stock of the Persians in the first half of the sixth century B.C. assumed paramount power. The Persian dynasts, who, after Hakhmanishya, their ancestor, were known as the Achaemenides, were, it would seem, till now under the subjection of the Median rulers. But while the power of the Medes rapidly declined on account of the incursions and occasional government of the Scythians, hardy Aryan clans sailing from the North, the Persian might constantly increased. Since the time of Cihapia (Teispes) they possessed themselves of Elam, which had previously received from Asurbanipal its coup-de-grace, and thenceforward assumed, by preference, the style of princes of Anzan, at the same time that they were the regents of Persia as well. Cyrus the Great, second of the name, the third according to some authorities, was the first king of kings of Persian lineage, who, not content with the homage of all Iranian nations, annexed Lydia to the Asiatic possessions of his empire, and reduced by his victorious arms the whole of West Asia. The sovereignty remained from this time in the hands of the Achaemenides. But after the death of Cambyses II, the son of the Great Cyrus, and of the pseudo-Smerdes, Bardia, and of Gaumata, the Magian, the dynasty was transferred with Darius, Daravush, son of Hystaspes or Vishtaspa, to the younger branch. More than once the successor to the throne was not a lineal descendant but a distant kinsman of the preceding sovereign, and one who waded through blood to the scepter. This formidable empire, however, despite its bad government, would not so soon have fallen to pieces, had the genius of the general Alexander to cope with a Cyrus or a Darius, son of Vishtaspa, and the lances of Persian manhood, of which Darius boasted that they had reached far and wide, not been committed to the charge of an incompetent and vainglorious despot, who, too pusillanimous to die on the battlefield, was assassinated by one of his own satraps. With his fall commenced a new era, not only for the people at large, but likewise for the religion he had professed. The alien hegemony was not propitious to the native faith. Its renaissance was inaugurated with the rise of the Parthian house, which was Iranian. And this religious revival was consummated under the Sassanides. But that lies outside the province of our present research. The historical outline we have presented, and which was our objective, must suffice for a background to the evolution of Zoroasthrian religion down to Alexander. But before we embark on the latter exposition, we have to examine the soil into which the religion struck roots — to inquire (to put it differently) on what anterior worship it was superposed.

2. The East Iranian Religion.

Of the religion out of which Zoroasthrianism was evolved, or at least which it superseded, we are left neither original records nor direct accounts. And yet it is possible to picture to ourselves its features, collocating for comparison the religious conceptions and usages of the cognate tribes and establishing their common traits. The Iranian's next-of-kin in religion is the

---

24 In another Assyrian text he is called town-bailiff of Karkaši, and with him is mentioned Mamišíasra, the town-bailiff of the Medes. Comp. my Babylon.-Assyr. Geschichte, p. 334 seq., and especially p. 335, note 1.
25 In my paper on "Het land Anzan — Anaz" (Leyden, 1884) I have endeavored to establish that Anzan or Anzan here signifies the part of Elam in which lay the capital of Susa. It is well known that this city was the favourite residence of Persian monarchs.
26 Nöldeke who infers this from Herod. 7, 11. I think that Herodotus presents as one the genealogies of Xerxes and of Cyrus, and places them both by mistake one after the other. See his Untersuchungen, p. 15. [These valuable essays have been contributed in an English version to the Encyclopædia Brittanica. — T.]
Indian. Both are the two enormous ramifications of a people which distinguished itself from
its neighbours by the appellation of Aryan betokening its superiority to them. The languages which
the two peoples spoke bear closer affinity than any others of the Aryo-European or Indo-Germanic
family of languages to which they belong, especially with reference to their primitive structure.
Grammar and vocabulary, phraseology and declension, accord to a degree which compels us to derive
them from one and the same antique tongue. Indians and Iranians, then, employed of yore
one language which might best be christened Aryan, or, if the term should cover the whole family,
the East Iranian. And it directly follows that they at one time dwelt in immediate vicinity, nay, in
the self-same locality, and composed but one nation. Where this has been the case we need not
inquire here. All manner of conjectures have been advanced and advocated, but not one has till now
won universal concurrence. We would have had to be satisfied with the answer "somewhere in
Asia," but for the theory which some have enunciated of the European origin. But for us the
problem is of subordinate significance. Suffice it to know that Iranian and Indian have been one
folk. This postulate will elucidate the striking harmony in their tone of religious thought and will
help us exhibit the salient characteristics of their common creed, so far as the vestiges thereof
bequeathed to us render the task feasible. It is not germane to our purpose to retrograde
still backward and to propound the question whether the entire race which comprehended the Asiatic
or East Iranian and kindred peoples constituted whilem a unity not linguistic alone but religious
as well.

But first of all we stand face to face with the suggestion, which seeks to ascertain if whatever
of religious basis the two peoples share in common cannot be looked upon as the consequence of
a reciprocal intercourse, that is, as concepts and customs which they adopted the one from
the other. And as a matter of fact this assumption has been made to explain all the instances
of consonance in mythology and cult, in the names of deities and rites, and thus the nugatory results
of the science of comparative religion and mythology are demonstrated, the whole structure
erected by the latter with so much ingenuity and erudition crumbling to the ground. Sound
strictures these capable of demonstrating the extravagance of the comparative method and the
vindication of other methods of exposition, which latter in many a case strike the right nail
on the head.

It is a pity, however, that the new theory falls into exactly the same insularity as the older
one and nullifies itself by its extravagance. However that may be in general, borrowing
is out of the question in our particular instance. It may be urged the Iranians and the Indians
were something more than cognate; they resided in the closest proximity. Their bounds
merged into each other at the Indus. Afghanistan affords an apt illustration. The language
of this country is Pashtu: We are justified to number it among the Iranian dialects; and
yet it so abounds with Indian ingredients that many a scholar has set it down as an
Indian dialect, or at any rate an independent tongue very nearly akin to the Iranian.

What holds good of language, may not that have been true of religion in the earlier
centuries? There is nothing intrinsically to militate against the possibility. But actually it is
precluded. To indicate the most important objections alone: The common traits they disclose,
from the religious standpoint, are not of the essence; at least they have no bearing on the
more prominent conceptions of the several systems. They relate to the elements allowed on
sufferance or those re-admitted after resistance. The points of contact, even when scrutinised
individually, point to what we must regard as survivals of a bygone age. And these rel
cs again, when separately examined in either religion, show that they have developed inde-
pendently and peculiarly. They are at the same time in unison and apart from each other toto
caeio. Mutual adoption would have involved, on the part of the Iranians, the assimilation
of Indra and Agni; on the part of the Indians the absorption of Ahura Mazda and Vohumano.
But Ahura Mazda and Vohumano have remained unknown to the Indians; and as for Indra,
to the Iranian he is of the realm of the evil. What most claims our attention is that there is so much that is the same in the two creeds, but which in spirit and nature is wholly antagonistic, standing poles apart. In respect of one point we are doubtful, namely, touching the Haoma-Soma worship. The service of Soma in the Indian cult is a cardinal circumstance, but is so only in the later stage of Zarathushtrianism. It is nowhere alluded to in the Gathaic literature. The evident inference, consequently, is that a feature which takes a principal rank in the oldest document of a people, and which rises to importance at a subsequent period in another, is a loan from the former to the latter. Additional force is lent to the deduction when we remember that Haoma does not play anything like so prominent a part among the Iranians, which it enjoys among the Indians; that the Indians have dedicated one entire mandala of the Rig-Veda to it in its form of Paramana; that its votaries, Indra foremost, indulge in boundless potations of the beverage, winding up with larceny and mortal fracas; and that they have an inexhaustible dictionary of its honorific epithets and a vast number of compounds, one of whose components is represented by Soma. The Iranians, on the contrary, are poor in this respect, less lavish, sparing even to parsimony in conferring titles on Haoma. To the Soma-imbibing Indians we find no parallel in the Avesta. It at the same time merits attention that in the solitary passage in all the Gathaic texts where Haoma is mentioned, in the later addendum to the Yasna Haapanghaiti we simultaneously come upon the Atharvans or Fire-priests "who come from afar." All this tends to make one suspicious as to the Soma-Haoma doctrine and as to the cult of it being the relic of the East Aryan epoch. It is indubitable that the East Aryans were acquainted with an immortalizing drink, for we find it among the Iranians, and it is equally traceable to the old Aryan or Indo-Germanic age. The myths and customs under consideration are at once ancient and universal. Their vestiges can be traced even to the non-Aryans. I am speaking only of the peculiar shape with which they are invested in the Soma-Haoma latria, and this form I am inclined to set down as comparatively later. Again, I am not of opinion that the Iranians adopted the Haomo direct from the Vedic Indians, and the "the Atharvans who came from afar" proceeded from the opposite bank of the Indus. It were then not so fundamentally divergent in its agreement with Soma, nor would it have been evolved so independently in Iran. And in that case it were not easy to differentiate it from Indra and Twahstra. In all probability the parent-land of the Haoma-Soma worship has to be sought on the Iranian river Harakhvaiti, whence it would disseminate itself east, north, and westward. In the name Sarasvati, then, which was bestowed by the Vedic Indians on the invisible stream between the Indus and the Ganges and on the banks of which they originally settled, we would have to look for a reminiscence of the holy river in whose vicinity the peculiar cult arose.  

We now pass on to give a conspectus of the religion of the East Iranians, of the yet inseparable Indians and Iranians.

If they had still clung to a goodly number of animistic ideas and usages, nevertheless their religion was decidedly polytheistic. The beings they invoked they addressed by a variety of honorific epithets; — The celestials (deva — daeva), the spirits (Asura — Ahura), the affluent donors or lot-dispensers (bhaga, baha, baga), the revered (yajata — yazata). Of these appellations the first two are of the most frequent occurrence in both the creeds; the last two are perhaps more in vogue in one clan than the other. Two of these, deva and bhaga, were current even prior to the East Iranian period, the first being very general, the second at least among the Slav people. Asura has its counterpart in the old Norse Asen, while Yajata is a congener of the Greek ἅγιος.

---

61 Yasna, 42, 5.
62 This coincides with Hillebrandt's conjectures, Vedische Mythologie, I. 100. But all his hypotheses cannot be accepted.
The divinities were nature-gods, and the sagacity and science with which men credited them must have been taken, to a large measure, for sorcery or a sort of supernatural wisdom not to be acquired in the way of ordinary meditation, a special divine endowment which none but the elect of humanity shared with the heavenly existences. But when these intelligences are credited with a beneficent government (sukhshatra — hukhshathra) and are styled self-willed (snjusha — hazashna), therein resides the germ of a belief in a definitely-ordained world.

At the head of the supernal world stand seven supreme spirits. And it is not without reason that the seven Adityas of India are thought to answer to as many Amesha Spentas of Iran. We say not without reason because the figure remains constant, notwithstanding the objection that at times more than the well-known seven mentioned by Plutarch are reckoned, and that all the deities recognized as Adityas in the aggregate transcend the number. An enormous importance attaches to this sacred number in both the religions. To illustrate our claim by a few out of numerous examples, the Indian equally with the Persian divides the terrestrial sphere into seven continents, the dwipas of the one, the Keshwaras of the other; seven sacred rivers which are not to be distinguished from the seven tributaries of the Sarasvati; seven sacred minstrels (Saptasati) of the Indians, whom the Iranian depicted in the seven stars of Ursa Major (Haptoirenga), and diverse symbolical, ritual operations in which the number recurs again and again. The number is both ancient and primival, invested with religious sanctity by both. It has its prototype again in the celestial world. The Zarathushtrian reformers added to the number their supreme spirits, inclusive of Ahura Mazda, but simultaneously replaced a couple of them by others, thus keeping to the original figure. The Indians styled them the sons of Aditi; but reckoned among them likewise Varuna and Mitra and Aryaman, and filled the remaining places at pleasure mostly by personification of abstractions. Now it happens that Varuna, Mitra, and Aryaman are precisely divinities of a category other than the one which appertain specially to the Vedic mythology and which are revered most in the Vedic period. Varuna, at any rate, takes more after a Semitic than an Aryan god. In his capacity of sovereign and lord of all (Samraj) and controller of the moral system of the world is he the dispenser of precious blessings, but he is at the same time feared as the judge of all transgressions which are brought to his knowledge, however concealed they remain from the eyes of others. To the Iranian, Mithra is principally the avenger of violated faith and the redoubtable guardian of pledge or truth or compact. In the Vedic pantheon the deity is not in her element. Mitra recedes in the background, and, as a nature-god, is supplanted by Indra and others. Only in conjunction with Varuna, with whom she forms a Dyad (devendra), she retains something of her importance. Aryaman appears rarely alone in the Rig-Veda, much oftener in company of Varuna and Mitra or with one of them or with one or more of the rest of the Adityas, but most commonly with the two first named, and once as forming an intimate triad.\footnote{Rig-Veda, VII. 38, 4. Bergaigne, Religion Védique, III. 98, and note to p. 102. [The Avesta form of the god is Mithra, the Vedic form being Mitra. — Tn.]} Mitra and Aryaman are synonyms and properly connote 'friend' and 'bosom friend,' the second oftenest in the sense of 'friend of the bridegroom,' para vropios, and this signification is yielded both in the Veda and the Avesta. Accordingly there is adequate ground to claim the inclusion of the three among the seven highest in the East Aryan period. The Zarathushtrian reformers elevated others to their position and allotted to Mitra and Aryaman a place outside of the seven. Mitra was the potent divinity of illumination, thrust back in the Gothic period, but so intertwined with the popular beliefs that in a subsequent age he was of necessity reinstated among the Zarathushtrian Yazatas. His office it was to be friend and succour the faithful in fight, and he was, as we saw, protector of Vengeance and Justice. Aryaman, whose presence the fraternity desiderate, perhaps was, as the name leads us to surmise, the guardian genius of the Aryan nation, the promoter of their prosperity and the cherisher of
their fertility. And perhaps we may descry in Varuna the celestial reflex and god-head of the king, in Mitra that of the contumacious nobility, and in Aryaman that of a loyal populace.

For, that Varuna is of the cycle of the East Aryans repose on a well-founded hypothesis. We may leave it undecided whether he was so early adored under that appellation or whether this designation is still older and is connected with the Greek Uranos. The first alternative has the weight of greater probability. We believe that the personified abstraction which passes under the name of Varuna in the Vedic times is more primordial than the religions, either Vedic or Avestic. So its absence among the Iranians is tolerably explicable. Such as embraced the Zarathushtrian creed were unable to place another supreme deity in juxtaposition with Mazda Ahura, the omniscient Ahura. In the new scheme Varuna is superseded by a god, who is his equal in several respects, and who, similarly to him, is Ahura (Asura) par excellence. Varuna among the Indians was so intimately associated with the ethical and phenomenal world (which they denoted by the word rta) that he to a certain extent coincides with the latter, so much so that not without a show of reason is he characterized a personification of rta. Analogously, Mazda is as good as identical with Asa, the Iranian parallel of rta, whom the Zarathushtrians have also in a manner personified. Again, as Mitra is associated with Varuna in the Veda, so too is Mitra with Ahura in the younger Avesta. It is neither proved nor probable that this Ahura is another being than Ahura Mazda. There is equally meagre evidence for the supposition that the highest God of Zarathushtrian system has supplanted Dyana (who is conspicuous by his absence among the Persians), but was not able to supersede the celestial deity Varuna. On the contrary, he unites in himself the importance of both who both are many times curtly styled Asura. But in most aspects Ahura Mazda is in unison with Varuna, Dyana is a most primordial nature-god dating back to anti-East Aryan times. In the Veda he occupies a place in the dogma, but in the liturgical exorcism he has sunk into nonentity. Not, however, that Mazda Ahura is distinguishable from Varuna-Asura only by name. Mazda is a creation of the Zarathushtrian protestantism. But they are too similar the one to the other for both to be simultaneously adored; and thus Varuna had to yield. When latterly Mitra was transferred from the popular creed to the Zarathushtrian scheme of religion, he could not remain conjoined with Varuna, but must stand in the same relation to Mazda which formerly he occupied with regard to Varuna.

Recently the hypothesis has been assailed which imputed to the Indo-Iranian the loan of the sacred number seven from the Semites, and which sought to explain the figure by a reference to nothing more than the sun, moon, and the five planets. Varuna (and Ahura Mazda?) was supposed to be the moon, Mitra the sun, the remaining five the real or apparent minor luminaries. This theory gives

---

64 In the dual number and in different cases.
Yasna, i. 11.

[Mill notes, S. B. E. XXXI. 199: The star Jupiter has been called Ormuzd by the Persians and Armenians, and it may be intended here, as stars are next mentioned, but who can fail to be struck with the resemblance to the Mitra-Varuna of the Rig-Veda. Possibly both ideas were present to the composer. — TA.]
Yasna, ii. 11.

Yazd., 10, 113.

[This passage is remarkable as showing the struggles of the faithful with the unbelievers: may Mitra and Ahura, the high gods, come to us for help when the poniard lifts up its voice aloud, when the nostrils of the horses quiver: . . . . . . when the strings of the corns whistle and shoot sharp arrows; when the brood of those whose libations are hated fall smitten to the ground, with their hair torn off (S. B. E. XXIII. 148-49). — TA.]

65 Aiu, in Herod. I. 131, is the accusative of Zév, not of Dyana. Herodotus means to express Ahura Mazda.

66 The view here opposed is advanced by P. von Brdak, Dyana Asura, Ahura Mazda und die Asuras; Halle, 1885.


rise to serious doubts. The connection of the seven revolving heavenly bodies with the seven most exalted divinities is not so ancient as is supposed, and their identification has never been made out. Seven highest gods existed much earlier. Besides, the number is not Semitic by origin. It is Sumerian; and in all probability it is an idea as much belonging to the Sumerians as the pre-Semitic nations of West Asia. The sacred number of the Semites was three and also four, but their holiest was the product of the two or twelve. These they discarded in favor of the Sumerian seven, and probably the East Aryans, too, were indebted for it directly to the Sumerian. It is of a truth remarkable that to the Aryans or Indo-Germans the number seven has had little import. And the Aryans or the Indo-Germans came in contact neither with the Sumerian nor with the Semites.

Beyond these seven, the East Aryans had withal other divinities, the wind-god Vayu, the belligerent god of heaven, the dragon-smiter Vṛtrahan, who reappears among the Indians as Indra and reappears among the Persians as the genius of triumph, Vérita; and who is not always distinct from Tishtar (the latter's identification with the star Sirius cannot be aboriginal); and Armaτai who is represented in the Veda and the Avesta as the divine personification of piety and the head of the material world, and whom Zarathushtrians received among the satellites of Ahrâr Mazda, but who is not reckoned in India among the Atryás.69 Dyas, too, must have been worshipped, otherwise the Vedic Indian would not have preserved the memory of him.

There are unmistakable marks which point to the cognisance of East Aryans with demi-gods or heroes, if many of them were not already deities, who at a subsequent age were degraded in rank. This fate may have befallen Tītha Aptya or Traitana, the Thrita or Thretoṇa Athmaya of the Avesta, originally the same water-god, or rather the god of light contending in the heavenly waters; witness the resemblance of their names and the change of their rôle. And a like fall was not impossibly experienced by others of the heavenly beings. To the minor divine creatures belong Mana, the lumiferous god and father of mankind, of whom the Veda has a vivid recollection, and the Avesta a fainter one in Manu-Chithra; Yama, in a measure a duplicate of the preceding, whom as Yima he wholly ousted in the Avesta, — a mythical king of the primordial humanity since perished, and the judge of the dead; Kṛṣṇa-Keresasp, the vanquisher of monsters like Thretona, and mentioned as his son in the legend; finally, Kṛṣṇa-Keresani, the archer who watches over the ambrosia and discharges his darts at him who would rifle the same for humanity.10 Besides, the much older and universally spread legends which Herodotus transfers to Cyrus the Great must already at this period have assumed the shape they present to the Indian and the Iranian. Furthermore, holy minstrels or sages were spoken of as a class of seers or sorcerers (Kavi, Kavya, Kavan), who were endowed with supernatural prescience, and from which class the later Persian tradition has derived an entire line of sovereigns. Of these were the sapient Ushanas (Kara Usana or Usadhan), his son-in-law Yayati, and his grandson Sushravas (Husavang). The Indians recognize Ushanas as the magician preceptor of the Asuras, he who forged weapons for Soma and Indra and who awakes the dead. With the Iranians, he dominates the demons and makes an unsuccessful attempt at a journey to heaven. This journey the Indians attribute to Yayati, Husavangha is the prince of adventurers, and, in Iran, avenges the death of his grandfather on the Turanian miscreant Fransaz. The basis of this folklore must have lain in a period preceding the East Aryan, that is, in old Aryan times, for we are spontaneously put in mind of Daedalus and Wieland the smith.11 If such cunning wizards were reverenced, there were others, fabulous male enchanters called Yatus, whose machinations men

---

69 The form of the name in the Avesta is Armaτai, but the metre teaches that it must have been pronounced, also, Aramaitai in the Godūm. The traditional significance of the word is in two places in the Rig Veda as in the Avesta, "the earth." It is not relevant here if this interpretation of Sayana is correct. It only shows that people still held fast to this sense even in India.

10 About the Vedic Puranāthi and the Avestaic Parendri or Phrendi, whose identity has been doubted by many, and, among others, by Spiegel, Die Arische Periode, p. 203 sqq., compare Pischel in the Vedicische Studien, L 203, who holds them to be identical and explains as the "fruitful." Tradition accords her dominion over the shades.

11 Both in Z. D. M. G., II. 223.

Spiegel, Beiridjes, IV., 41 sqq., and Arische Periode, pp. 281-287.
dreaded, noxious spirits Druhas (Av. Drujas), the spirits of mendacity, and perhaps also the Danavas, fiendish demons who laid snares for man on all sides. Their craft was black magic, a terror to men, and for which they invoked the succour and protection of gods and heroes, but particularly the help of the aforesaid sages. The palm of satiety was assigned, as is evident from the honorific epithet of Vṛtrahan-Verethragha mentioned above, and which is found among both the peoples, to Vṛtra the fiend, the exponent of the might of darkness. We cannot claim with absolute positiveness that the conflict of light and darkness, between the protectors of humanity and their foes, was not merely mythical and religious, but bore the ethical significance of victory of truth over falsehood and deceit, of right over wrong. The characters of the foremost gods, pre-eminently Varuna and Mitra, go to countenance the supposition. And it is certain that the East Aryans venerated their dead as valiant opponents of cruel spirits (Shurásas &c. Sura) and as the righteous ones (ṛavanas-ashaonish) and believed that they tasted of the heavenly water conferring immortality.

The concord in the cult of the Indians and the Iranians, characteristic divergences of the religions notwithstanding, shows that the germs thereof are traceable to the East Aryan period. The cardinal or central point in the cult was, among both, the fire. Only the great fire-god of the Indian bears another name than that of the Iranians. The former name it Agni, the latter Atar. The name Agni is an archaic word, as witness the Latin ignis. But it is more. It designates likewise an ancient Aryan deity; compare Ogiin, the name of the Slav or Wendish god of fire. Why it has been extinct among the Iranians can no more be determined; nor do I feel called upon to hazard a guess. They had in common other ancient names of fire and of a sort which never could have denoted fire as such. One was apam-napat, the offspring of water, and Namashansa — Nairyosangha, which is usually understood to imply "laud of men," "the eulogized of men." By apam-napat is doubtless meant the lightning dazzling out of the clouds, the medium between heaven and earth, god and humanity. Namashansa is equally a messenger of the deity, in which capacity Nairyosangha figures in the Avesta. But before all, his being the same existence with whom the blest abide in heaven is an illuminating circumstance. He is, perhaps, a kind of psychopompus, and his appellation must be interpreted as "he who rules over men, the human habitants of heaven." However that may be, the Iranian god of flames has been called Atar from immemorial antiquity — a name which became obsolete with the Indian, whilst derivatives of it continued to occur. One of these derivatives is Atharvan, fire-priest, which is the Iranians' usual and universal name for priest, but with the Indians as applied only to the primitive mythical servants of fire who brought the element down from the heavens. The fourth Veda is called after it. This Atharva Veda is, as a collection, the youngest, but is the least advanced so far as religious evolution is concerned. Take all this in connection with the impossibility of explaining the word as such out of Iranian languages, and the inference is apparent that the denomination of the fire-god most in vogue in the East Aryan period was Atar, and that of its priest Atharvan. Naturally, all the myths which relate to the heavenly fire and the deity presiding over the element — its origin, its miraculous potency and blessings, the stealing of the celestial fire, which the gods would preserve from men — how ancient so ever, and however universally disseminated, are posterior to the ceremonies observed at its ignition, renewal, and perpetual continuance. The ceremonies primarily constituted no cult of fire regarded as a divine existence, but were mystic, magical operations which did not grow into a cult till fire had attained to the dignity of one of the superior powers and its effects were held to influence celestial phenomena as well. And both the peoples have conserved somewhat of its original character in the sacrifices to fire.

72 Vendidad, 19. 31 seq.
Bergaigne perceives in the name the prayer, literally, "the formula of men," which is not in keeping with the Iranian or the East Aryan god's character.
73 Some derive it from od, to eat, adar, the eater, the devourer, which at least is not impossible.
The Indians and Iranians lived in the closest proximity, yet borrowing and imitation on part of either are out of the question with reference to fire-worship. This service has unfolded itself among each of the folks so independently and peculiarly, the legends associated therewith have been developed on such independent lines, that they defy the explanation of mere borrowing. Each instance of similarity must be considered as arguing that the cult was remarkable, even at the epoch of their first existence, for the special veneration of fire. It is, as we saw, somewhat otherwise with the Soma worship. We very much doubt that Soma, the god who derived his name from the intoxicating beverage which was extracted from a plant, and which was diluted with honey, milk, and water, in order to be consecrated to the deity—a drink which was indulged in to intoxication—was an East Aryan god, and that the rite was then in common practice. But our scepticism refers to this particular form or phase alone. The East Aryans were unquestionably acquainted with a hallowed spiritual liquor, of whatever description and name, a counterpart of the celestial draught conferring immortality from death yelept Amrta, which means ambrosia. This designation the Indians repeatedly bestowed upon Soma. The sacred twins Haurvatat and Ameretat represent the food and the drink of the denizens of heaven to the Iranians, and, in fact, are a personification of them. The most ancient mythical priests, the Indian Vivasvat, Yama, Trita Apatya, probably belonged originally to the same class and were subsequently converted into the devotees of Soma, while in Iran, Vivanghat, Yima's father, Trita and Athwyra were the oldest adorers of Haoma. But so early as the East Aryan era this beatific inebriation was not unknown. In it the unsophisticated natural man beheld a new and lofter life, invigoration of heart and energy, superhuman inspiration, but, before all, a way to prehension, prescience, and wisdom transcending human faculties. The term which they employed to express this mental condition, mada (Av. Madha), has, with but a slight modification, the like significance for both the nations, and hence it cannot but have been in vogue at the time of their co-inhabitation.

It goes without saying that the latrī of fire and the worship of the drink of immortality as a divine existence, and the magico operations appertaining to it, did not originate first in the East Aryan period. Without having recourse to the maze of comparative mythology one may take it for demonstrated that both the forms of the cult date from anterior times. Even though not a few of the corresponding features which the mythologists flatter themselves to have discovered in all Aryan or Indo-Germanic fables, relating to the god of fire and the celestial potion, are not free from suspicion and objection; there remains a good deal which has been positively established and which points out that the roots of these concepts and customs lie deeper than in the Indo-Iranian stratum. There is no dearth of indications permitting the assumption that the existence of these forms of the cults extend beyond the Aryan world and warranting the conjecture that the worship of Dionysos, a divinity of fertility and of higher life as the consequence of a supernatural beverage, has emanated from the Semites, or that even they had it a loan from a preceding civilization. Let us not, however, trench upon this far removed region. Here we have only to exhibit that both the cults constituted but a form among the East Aryans, and that it has prolonged its term of life into the Indian and Iranian ages, though it has had a development proper to itself in each people and has by consequence been subjected to alterations.

In the sacrifice the central point was the prayer, the spoken word. The priest is called the "invoker, the supplicator," which designation is retained in the Indian hōtr, Iranian zaoter.

---

64 This word occurs as early as in the Gāthas. The traditional interpretation of it is "sagacity," "knowledge," but it can only mean the supernatural "science" which results from the inspiration consequent upon the intoxicating drink. As for mada, "sweet,"—German "mēth," English "mead"—which is employed to signify Soma as well as honey and wine, it is either another word, or, according to Weber (Vedische Beiträge, pp. 23 sqq.), the same word used only latterly in this sense.

65 Kuhn, Die Herabkunft des Feuers und des Göttertranks bei den Indo-Germanen.

66 Hōtr can be derived from hō, to pour out (sacrificial drink), as also from hō, to express, to pray, and the latter agrees with the primary meaning of the term for priest.
And both the folk have from the remote past, when they were one people, preserved a variety of technical expressions along with these names,—terms connected with the invitation to the offering, the presents and their bestowal, the axioms, the prayers, the hymns, the adoration and glorification of ethereal existences, the consecrated water, the operation of the sacrifice and the physical state in which they must be conducted. So much as the very quaint views like a belief in the purificatory virtue, in a religious sense, of the urine of cattle which were necessarily sacred animals from immemorial antiquity, and the solitude with which the desecration of fire and water was avoided are alike shared by the Indian and the Iranian, which shows that they have been transmitted from the ages of their unity.

But the result of the greatest moment of a comparison of the two religions is that the East Aryans must have already built a community, a community invested not with a national alone, but with a very definite religious character also. Provisionally, men were admitted into the creed immediately after birth with certain rites. But when the neophyte had attained to years of discretion, and was brought up to his proper status, he was initiated. The symbols of the initiation were a sacred girdle and a cord. The mental training which qualified a man to be a member of the order is concentrated in one word, which has no exact equivalent in our language, and all the various shades of its meaning is impossible to convey through a single word in another tongue. It comprises all that is becoming, befitting, in conformity with, the community, and at the same time in an exalted sense connotes what with reference to the fraternity is righteous, erect, equitable, holy. It is applied to observance of religious obligations, to obedience, to prescriptive usages. An unprejudiced investigation of the word requires the recognition of its two-fold import in the Veda as well as the Avesta. And it is not improbable that early in the East Aryan period it bore, along with an ecclesiastical, an ethical sense or significance.

3. The causes of the diversity of the Indian and the Iranian religions, notwithstanding their common descent.

We endeavoured in the preceding section to give a cursory sketch of the East Aryan faith, basing our delineation on the relics to be met with in the Indian and Iranian religions, which prove that these two have sprung, if mediately, from the former. The coincidences cannot be fortuitous, and so they admit of no other explanation save that of sameness of origin. But we shall not call it into question that the Vedic and the Avesta religions are conspicuously divergent in respect of their peculiar dogma, their character, with regard to their cult, and in point of their ethics. The problem before us is: wherein lie the causes of this vast dissimilarity in their common heritage? Nay, dissimilarity is too weak and inadequate an expression. The religions are diametrically opposed. To the devout Zarathushtrian those beings are evil genii whom the Brahman adores, the Vedic ritual of Soma offering a revolting orgie, the Brahman’s cremation an abominable sacrilege to the sacrosanct fire, his recluse life in solitary contemplation, a repudiation of the grand law of practical activity which sanctifies the earth and cripples the might of the demons. Whence this sharp contrast? The answer which suggests itself at the first blush is that the making or the formation of the two religions is different; nor is the solution incorrect. The Vedic religion has sprung, that is, has by degrees evolved itself under the influence of the leading families and Brahmanic schools out of the materials of the East Aryan religion. It is the organization of the peculiar form which the latter assumed when its professors settled in new places of habitation and saw themselves encircled by the representatives of an alien cult, which, if it was not lower, at least corresponded to social conditions other than their own. Though their own cult, therefore, was but slightly modified, figures of new deities were associated with those they continued to pay homage to, and were pushed to the

---

17 Arta, wherefrom Sk. rta, Baktrian ašā. The word expressive of the genuinely pious man, as they conceived him, is the same among the Indians and the Iranians: ṛṣās — ašās. Bergaigne, Darmesteter, and others have laid stress upon the neglected ritualistic significance. But more correct is Spiegel, Die Ariahe Periode, 38 and 30, De Harlez, in his Origines du Zoroastrianism (p. 74 seq.), perhaps idealizes too much.
forefront, infusing fresh blood into their polytheism. On the other hand, the Zarathushtrian faith has been what we are accustomed to designate founded — in other words, has issued from the gospel of a certain prophet or the combination of a seer and sage, who, in the name of Zarathushtra, apostle of God, proclaimed a new doctrine. It has, therefore, been evoked by a reformation. (That the movement was a reformation will be discussed in the ensuing chapter.) But that is not the whole solution. The religious innovation of every nation is rooted in the past of the soil, saving when the new teaching is of outlandish origin, like Islam in Persia, Christianity in Germany, or Buddhism in China. Then it stands contrasted with the national creed. It combats it, it endeavours to outst it, but is eventually constrained in order to secure a footing, to respect certain old ineradicable prejudices, traditions, and customs which it seeks, as best it may, to bring in a line with its own. But whatever foreign influence affected the constitution of the Zarathushtrian religious discipline (a question to which we return in the sequel) nothing exists in the sacred writings to justify the assumption of its being an exotic in the soil of Iran, or that it grew first among a people other than Iranians. Its religious books are neither wholly nor in part translated from an alien speech. Not a name of its Ahura, Amesha Spentas or Yazatas, but has an Aryan ring — most of them are, as we shall see further on, quandam popular gods modified. An imported religion bears an aspect totally different.

Now, if the Zarathushtrian religion is called forth by a reformation, this religious upheaval could not have taken place prior to the separation of the Indo-Iranians. It was initiated at a later date. The contrary is at all events advanced in the well-known theory of Martin Haug, which makes the disruption of the East Aryans into Iranians and Indians the result of a religious schism. This view, to which now but few scholars adhere, derives its plausibility from the striking circumstance among the two races, that while both have so many religious concepts and practices in common, the gods of the one are the wicked spirits of the other, and, conversely, the intelligences which here are abominated and warred against are there the recipients of adoration. Devas (Daevas), Asuras (Ahuras), were both undeniably names applied to divine beings from times immemorial. The first term was probably generic, betokening all heavenly powers, inclusive of terrestrial potentates; the second was less indiscriminately employed, being reserved for the most exalted ones. It is true that Asura has gradually acquired with the Indian, partly in the Vedic era, a derogatory significance in that the spirits so styled are hostile to the Devas, who have perennially to be on their guard against their magic and nefarious arts; with the Iranians Ahura remained the name of reverence for their supreme deity, always in a favourable sense. Again, while the Indian kept on calling his gods devas, daeva came to be synonymous with the Iranian's dvaraksh, "the spirit of falsehood," and was employed to exclusively denote the creatures and servants of evil, that the God-fearing Mazdayasian must combat with all his might. There is no denying these facts, but the conclusions sought to be educed therefrom do not hold water. More penetrating examination reveals that they must be elucidated in another way.

In the first place, long after the Indians had settled on the banks of the Sarasvati and the Ganges, the word Asura retained its elevated sense. In the hymns of the Rig-Veda, the word, with most of its derivatives, is still an honored epithet of the most exalted and the mightiest of the gods of the old East Aryans, and, above all, of the foremost of them, Varuna. Nor is it confined to them. The younger genuine titulary deities of India — Indra, Agni, Soma, Rudra — are all spoken of as Asuras. Only occasionally, and for the most part in the later books of the Rk, it is that we have to suspect a reference to wizard spirits imitical to the celestials. And not till we come

---

38 This hypothesis of Martin Haug was accepted thirty years ago by me and also by eminent specialists.

39 In the oldest books the name occurs a few times — II. 30, 4, and VII. 76, 5; once in the youngest book — X. 138, 3, where it is assigned to a certain spirit. The 8th book, which is not of the oldest, speaks of the non-litivie Asuras. The three remaining places, where the word is used in the plural of the existences hostile to the Devas, belong to book 10. They are, 53, 4; 151, 3; and 157, 4. In the derivative Asurasan, Asura-killing, which sometimes we meet with as an honorific epithet, the first member has naturally an unfavourable significance. Asura and Asurian denote as often the divine as the demoniac. Then, again, in the compound swadesas, the invama dava, applied also to sorcerers (VII. 106, 21), dava has a bad sense.
down to the *Atharva Veda* and the *Brahmanas* that this sense is found to preponderate. But even then the Asuras are exhibited to us in the light not of creatures diabolical by nature, not of fiends proper, but as rivals of the devas and obnoxious to their devotees. The word which, *per se*, originally conveys the general sense of "spirits or beings" itself occasioned its twofold employment. At all events, the modification in question has been brought about unforced, by degrees, and on Indian soil, and has no connection with any religious reformation in Iran or with the establishment of the latria of Mazda.

On the other hand, the Iranians have more than one god to whom the Indians pray as to devas, to wit, Mitra, Aryaman, Soma. The Iranian comprehends them under the general appellations of Yazata and Bagha, without belying his Zarathushtrian creed. Only a couple of passages³⁹ characterize a few solitary Indian deities as hostile to the Zarathushtrian Yazatas — passages which are very late, and which surely cannot be assigned to the incipient stage of the Mazdayasian fraternity.

In fine, throughout the *Veda* there is no trace of a conflict with the dogma of Zoroaster and not the faintest testimony that the minstrels and the Brahmans were cognisant of the worship of Mazda, which would have been the case to a certainty had hostility to the reform movement led the Indians to secede from their union with the cognate sept and to wander far afield in search of a separate habitat of their own.

Accordingly, though we cannot subscribe to the hypothesis that the Vedic and the Zarathushtrian religions sprang when both the tribes were still flourishing together, and that the rise of religious innovations occasioned dissension, perhaps a crusade, still it has an atom of validity in it. No external circumstances in themselves are capable of explaining the radical differences which obtain between the two systems that have issued from one and the same source. The centrifugal or diverging tendencies in both must have been present at least in an embryonic stage in the East Aryan period subsequently to break out with such distinct sharpness. That they culminated in an open rupture is probable. The split was presumably more acutely felt than overtly avowed. It, however, contributed to an estrangement between the brother clans, and it strikes me as likely that this was what in fact happened. Nevertheless, the birth of the Vedic as well as the Zarathushtrian religion was posterior by far to their separation. Neither of the systems is the direct outcome of the East Aryan religion. A considerable interval must have elapsed between their genesis and the disjunction of the old Aryan community during which the archaic faith unfolded itself in diverse mutually antithetical currents. The probabilities are that subsequently to the settlement in India the one tendency first attained to consolidation, and that Zarathushtrianism represented the other tendency long after, and, inasmuch as it answered to the spirit or genius of the Iranian nation, it found its way among them.

But external circumstances likewise co-operated to bring about the result. The fertile India lying under a warm sky, with its luxuriant vegetation and its superabundance of everything, made sustenance, without considerable exertion, possible, conducing in the end to indolence, tranquil meditation, and self-absorption. Surrounded on the two sides by ocean and cut off in the North and North-west from other peoples by high chains of mountains and a great river, the new in-dwellers of India were deprived of all opportunities to participate in the historical development proceeding in the West. The Indian Aryans began by waging war upon the autochthonous tribes who disputed with the intruders the possession of the land. In many Vedic hymns we perceive the echo of their struggles. The martial Soma-drinking Indra, with his stormy Maruts, at whose head was the terrible Rudra, were more than Varuna and his circle, the dominant gods appropriate to the stirring times. Even Agni, more of a divinity of the priest than the warrior, engaged several times in Indra's battles. But after the termination of the conflict between the new lords and the natives, the might of the latter being broken and the supremacy of the Aryans assured, when the internecine feuds which the Aryans carried on to their immense detriment had subsided, and when there was little

---

³⁹ Indra, Sauru (parsa 7 i. a., vice) and the Naunhastiya (Naastaya). — Vendidad, 10, 9; 12, 43.
incentive to deeds of valour, little occasion for eruption and invasion, the people would yield themselves in their undisturbed prosperity to their predilection for speculation or philosophy.

Iran, on the contrary, is, as we said before, in comparison to India, an indigent country, fertilized by no great rivers, having an arid soil, and a frequently unfriendly and very unequal climate. He who would enjoy there the sweets of life must work in the sweat of his brow and extort scanty produce from a reluctant soil. Protected by nature only in the east, and but partially in the west, its northern frontier is entirely exposed to the incursion of wild hordes, who, famishing in a still more sterile region, inundate the land in serried masses as often as they can reckon on a successful foray. Along its western marches it was abandoned to the ambition and ferocity of the Babylonian and Assyrian monarchies. A people who took up their abode in such a clime must be perpetually on their guard and under arms, else, as it happened not rarely, it was ravaged by a merciless enemy; and the moment the authority of the invaders declined, there followed the inevitable inroads on their side to avenge the discomfort. Such latitudes breed no anchorites or ascetics, nor speculative thinkers either, but men of action who conceive life as a constant struggle against the powers of darkness and evil. Vigilance and energetic activity, the grand commandments of the Zarathushtrian daena, were laws which nature imposed on the land long before they stood inscribed in the Avesta.

(To be continued.)

SUBHASHITAMILIKA.

Translated from German Poets.

BY PROFESSOR C. CAPPELLER, Pa.D., JENA.

Work.

1

Wem wohl das Glück die schönste Palme beut ?
Wer freudig thut, sich des Gethanen freut.

GOTHE.

तत्स्योपाति नरस्यायान नच्छेषिकुर्वलंभा ।
येकोतु सुक्तिः कर्मातु कुलायायेः तुध्यति ॥

tasyopaiti narasyanakaṁ lakshmir adhikadurlabhā ।
yah karoti sukhi karma kritakaryasa cha tushyatī ॥

Cf. Hitāp., Introd. 30.

2

Arbeit macht das Leben süß,
Macht es nie zur Last;
Der nur hat Bekümmernis,
Der die Arbeit hast.

BURMANN.

लघययुथम्भी भारात्तीवनं मीणक्यद्वि ।
स एवार्तिसमाययव उदयाची जुगुपसते ॥

laghayat i udyanō bhārāṇ ājivanaṁ prīṇayaty api ।
sā evārti samāpanṇa i udyanād yo jūgupatā ॥

Cf. Bhartṛi. II. 74.
Benutze redlich deine Zeit:
Willst was begreifen, such's nicht weit.

Goethe.

उच्चमेण नयेः काले विंचिताधिशिं तत्र ।
नान्निवष्यासवृध्दिकृ ष्ट्रूत्कृ च यदभीपसि ॥
udyaṃṇa nayēḥ kālaṁ vidiṁśhāśiṁ tava
nānvinśyēḥ chāṭidūrēṇa svikartuṁ yad abhipasasi ॥

4
Säume nicht dich zu erdreisten,
Wenn die Menge zandernd schweift;
Alles kann der Edle leisten,
Ders verstehet und rasch ergreift.

Goethe.

प्रारम्भवविशालस्म परयतां जडितसाम ।
सर्व शक्यमुदरिः दचनासिहिष्टकर्मना ॥
prārabhasāvishaṇṇātmā paśyatāṁ jadācētaṣāṁ
sarvaṁ śakyaṁ udārēṇa dakṣēṣākklīṣṭakarmanā ॥

Cf. Bhartṛi. II. 73.

5
Zwischen heut und morgen
Liegst eine lange Frist.
Lerne schnell besorgen,
Da du noch munter bist.

Goethe.

चतुर्वधिशुष्यस्य दुरस्मयं वन्तमन्तरम् ।
यावदवस्त्रयैः सिः तु यतकार्यसिद्धि नेते ॥
adya āvasa chaitayōr madhyo dūrām atyantam antaram
yāvat svasthaśārīrāni 'si kuru yat kūram asti te ॥

Cf. M. Bh. XII. 6335-6337.

6
Früchte bringet das Leben dem Mann, doch hangen sie selten
Roth und lustig am Baum, wie uns ein Apfel begrüsst.

Goethe.

उच्चाचानि लोको दर्श्यति नरं फलानि संभोक्तम् ।
यथापि सुक्लत्यानि दुमशाखायां न लम्बाते ॥
uchchāvachāni lōkō darsayati naraṁ phalāṇi saṁbhōktum
yady api sukhalabhyāni dumāśākhyāṁ na lambante ॥
7

Wohl unglückselig ist der Mann,
Der unterlässt das was er kann,
Und unterlässt sich was er nicht versteht:
Kein Wunder, dass er zu Grunde geht.

Goethe.

8

Das ists ja was den Menschen zieret
Und dazu ward ihm der Verstand,
Dass er im innern Herzen spüret
Was er erschuf mit eigner Hand.

Schiller.

9

Im Fleiss kann dich die Biene meistern,
In der Geschicklichkeit ein Wurm sein Lehrer sein,
Dein Wissen theilest du mit vorgezogenen Geistern;
Die Kunst, o Mensch, hast du allein.

Schiller.
Kannst du nicht allen gefallen durch deine That und dein Kunstwerk,
Mach es weniger recht, vielen gefallen ist schlimm.

Cf. Schiller.

Wenn deine Kunst dem Kenner nicht gefällt,
So ist das schon ein schlimmes Zeichen;
Doch wenn sie gar des Narren Lob erhält,
So ist es Zeit sie auszustreichen.

Cf. Jakob Gellert.

Einem ist sie die hohe, die himmlische Göttin, dem andern
Eine tüchtige Kub, die ihm mit Butter versorgt.

Cf. Schiller.

Wie die Biene Blumensäfte, also sammle Weisheit ein:
Ist die Blüthenzeit vorüber, wird der Blüthen Honig dein.

Cf. Jakob W. Müller.

shatpada iva pushparasāṁ saṁchīnu vidyām anavaratāṁ yatnāt
kusumsamayā vyaśāte madhu pushpāṇāṁ bhavishyatī tē

Cf. Subhāṣīṭa-malā 2750.
Sprachkunde, lieber Sohn, ist Grundlag' allem Wissen! Derselben sei zuerst und sei zuletzt beflissen! Einleitung nicht allein und eine Vorbereitung Zur Wissenschaft ist sie, und Mittel zur Bestreitung, Vorübung nicht der Kraft, um sie geschickt zu machen, Durch Ringen mit dem Wort, zum Kampfe mit den Sachen. RÜCKERT.

विद्योत्तमा पुत्रक शंदशाखः- मद्यस्य तां ज्ञानमहामतिदाम्।
प्रस्तावनामाभ्यनस्य बुध्ये- विवर्णां पर्योद्दोमज्ञासात्॥

vidyōttamā putraka śabdāsāstram
abhyaśya tām jñānamahaśpratisahṭham
prastavānām adhyayanasya buddhēr
vivardhanān clārthavachāmayatvāt

Cf. Pañchat. Introd. 5.

Self and Others.

15

Möge jeder still beglückt
Seiner Freuden warten;
Wenn die Rose selbst sich schmückt,
Schmückt sie auch den Garten. RÜCKERT.

सवों दर्शीत् हर्षोनामसुखं बिन्त्येश्व संगेत:।
पुष्यस्वविभ बिवयम्नेकरोति कुसूमं वार्तीम॥

sarvō dadhīta harshān ātmanākhaṁ chintaye cha saṃpritaḥ
pushyat svāṁ eva śriyām alaṁkaroti kusumaṁ vāśīm

16

Sich selbst bekämpfen ist der allerschwerste Krieg;
Sich selbst besiegen ist der allerschönste Sieg. LOGAU.

आत्मानात्मानमायेदक्षिनमि युद्धं न तत्समम्॥
आत्मानात्माना अति विजयं नास्ति तात्रूः॥

ātmanātmānam ātyoddhunm asti yuddhaṁ na tatasamam
ātmanām ātmanā jétōn vijayō nāsti tādṛśaḥ

Cf. Subḥāṣītāvuli 3361.
Ist wohl der ein würdiger Mann, der im Glück und im Unglück
Sich nur allein bedenkt, und Leiden und Freuden zu theilen
Nicht versteht, und nicht dazu vom Herzen bewegt wird? Goethe.

किम ार्यवृत्ति: प्रतिभाति से नरो
विचित्रतन्त्र: सुखदुख्यों: सदा।
आत्मानपंक हर्दिन न विग्यापियं
विभक्तुक्तमन्ये: सह संवृद्धस्यति ॥

kim aryavrttih pratibhati te naroh
vichintyan yah sukhaduhkhayoh sadah |
atmanam ekam hrdayi na priyapriyam
vibhaktum anyah saha samvyavasyati ॥

18

Vielen theile deine Freuden,
Allen Munterkeit und Scherz,
Wenig Edlen deine Leiden,
Auserwählten nur dein Herz.

स्वहरय वहुभिः: सार्थं स्वेते: श्रीति च नमेच ॥
उदारेः तु: खानि विभेति: स्वहरयं भज ॥
svaharsham bahubhi sartha sarvaih pritim cha narma cha t
udaraireva duakhani dvitiraih svahridayam bhaja ॥

19

Wohl kann die Brust den Schmerz verborgen halten;
Doch stummes Glück erträgt die Seele nicht.

शोकश्चित्व समर्थिं श्रमन्तात्मनिः गृहितं ॥
न तु शकोमि मैथीने हर्दि संवरिं तु सुखम ॥
sokaashayin samartho 'ham antarastmani guhitum |
na tu skhomin maunena hrdayi samvaritu nisukham ॥

20

Wer glücklich ist, kann glücklich machen:
Wers thut, vermehrt sein eignes Glück.

भवचति येः स्वयमेण जनेः कृती
सुखदुख्यं परमाथ्यमंसि सः।।
परसुखाय तु यीह यतंते सुखं
स्वमयि वर्धित्ताति मतिमं ॥
bhavatii yah svayam eva janaah kriti |
sukhahityum param apy alam asti saah |
parasukhaya tu yd yatatuh sukhaah |
svam api vardhayattiti matir mama ॥
Kannst du dem, der vor dir geht, seine Mängel bald erblicken,
Wird dir auch die deinen sehr, wer dir nachsieht, auf dem Rücken.  

"Hat man das Gute dir erwiedert?"
"Mein Pfeil flog ab, sehr schön beschied;
Der ganze Himmel stand ihm offen,
Er hat wohl irgendo..."

Ertragen muss man was der Himmel sendet;
Unbilliges erträgt kein edles Herz.  

sōḍharyam avishādāna vidhīmā yad upānatam
khalanām aparādhās tu pratikāryā mahātmanā

"Kı̂ kın sukriyāya bhavīṃbhavatkal
Mastraṇamāspaḥ samuṭṣanām
Viśvādalaṃ tasya bhūva goccha
Ratnāṃ matiruktamadhyakṣajjalān"
Wer die Sache des Menschengeschlechts als die seine betrachtet,
Nimmt an der Göttet Geschäft, nimmt am Verhängnisse Theil.

Herder.

26

स्वर्लोकाक्ष्य स्वार्यमेव समीच्छते ।
स नरौ लोकभाषातुर्गुर्विन्द्रकर्मो विभावति मे ॥

arthaṁ yah sarvalokasya svārtham ēva samikṣhatā ā
sa narō lokaḥdāṭriṇāṁ kurvan karma vibhāti mē ā


Fathers and Sons.

27

Wohl dem, der seiner Väter gern gedenkt,
Der froh von ihren Thaten, ihrer Grösse
Den Hörer unterhält, und still sich freuend
Ans Ende dieser schönen Beine sich
Geschlossen sieht.

Goethe.

भद्रो नरो यथारितं पितृक्षा-
मवत्सरस्त्रौतित नृत्यं समासु ॥
परंपराणां रामेते च परव-
वाल्मीकिन्याय्यवर्ण शुभानाम ॥

bhadrō narō yaḥ charitaṁ pitṛkāṁ
annusmaran stauti niśāṁ sabhāsu ā
paraṁparāṁ ramāte cha paśyann
ātmānam antāyāvayavāṁ śubhānām ॥

28

Wenn du als Jungling deinen Vater ehrt,
So wirst du gern von ihm empfangen;
Wenn du als Mann die Wissenschaft vermehrst,
So kann dein Sohn zu höherm Ziel gelangen.

Goethe.

युना स्वयं यथाभिभूयज्वते पिता
सुखेन लोकभाषासुख यदंतम ॥
निधां यदि प्रोच्चयसि स्वयं तता
पुत्रस्य ते भावि फलं महचरमं ॥

yūnā tasyā yady abhipūjyatē pitā
sukhēna labdhāsy amunā yad ārpitām ā
vidyāṁ yadi prānmayasi svayāṁ tadā
putrasya tē bhāvi phalam mahaṭtaram ॥

Cf. M. Bhā, I. 1728.
GLIMPSES OF SINGHALESE SOCIAL LIFE.

BY ARTHUR A. PERERA.

(Continued from Vol. XXXI. p. 382.)

(2) Festivals.

The Singhaelese, in common with their Aryan brethren, celebrate their New Year, the entering of the Sun into Aries, with much enthusiasm; the festivities of the occasion are heralded in every hamlet by the strains of the tambourine-shaped rabana; women and girls sit round and play on it with their hands, and every home vies with the other in friendly rivalry.

The ephemeris of the year is drawn up by the village astrologer, and the necessary information for the observance of the festive rites is obtained by presenting him with sweetmeats and a palmful of 40 betel-leaves (bulat hurulla).

The New Year generally falls on the 12th of April; there is an intervening unlucky space of time (nñagati) between the end of the old and the commencement of the new. Before the interval commences all bathe in an infusion of the margosa-leaf, and cease from work; during it they only visit temples, starting with their left leg foremost.

With the advent of the New Year special food is cooked and eaten, all facing a particular direction, cloth of a specified colour is worn, calls are exchanged, the head of the village is visited with pingo-loads of vegetables, kecum and plantains, and journeys are started with the right leg foremost.

For a couple of days there are no observances, the people make merry, and indulge in their national games till the auspicious day and moment comes for every one to begin his usual work looking for a bright and prosperous future; the labourer clears some underwood with his jungle hook (wal-dëketa) and axe (porowa) or digs the ground and banks it up with his hoe (udella); the toddy drawer, girt with a pointed stick (ubumilla) and knife (manné), climbs a palm-tree and lets down a chatty full of toddy; the goldsmith, with his bamboo blow-pipe, his clay crucibles (këva), and his earthen pot full of saw-dust, begins an article of jewellery; the smith beats an iron in his primitive furnace that has a pair of bellows attached (mínahama); the potter shapes a vessel with the help of a wooden wheel (sak përuva), a smooth stone (mitiwa gala) and a spatula (matilla); the servant asks from his master a small sum of money and carefully lays it by till the next year; the women pound rice in the mortar (wamjediga), scrape coconuts, and collect firewood; and the fisherman puts his boat to sea equipped with nets (det), hook and line (yot).
Eight days after the New Year is the ceremony of anointing the head. An infusion of kokun leaves (Societia febrifuga), kaludunum yams (Cyprus rotundus), and nelli fruits (Phyllanthus emblica) is mixed with oil, and an elder of the family rubs a little of it on the two temples, on the crown of the head, and on the nape of the neck of each member, saying:

Kalu kapun sudu venaturu
Ehela kanu liyanalana tura
Gerandianta an enaturu
Ekasiya vissaṭa desiya vissak
Maha Brahma Rājāya atinya
Āyi bōvan ayibōvan ayibōvan.

“This (anointing) is done by the hand of Māha Brāhma; long life to you, long life to you, long life to you! may you, instead of the ordinary period of life, viz., 120 years, live for 220 years; till rat-snakes obtain horns, till posts of the Ehelā tree (Cassia fistula) put on young shoots, and till black crows put on a plumage white.”

While being anointed the person faces a particular direction, having over his head leaves sacred to the ruling planet of the day, and at his feet those sacred to the Regent of the previous day. For each of the days of the week, beginning with Sunday, belong respectively the cotton tree (imbul), the wood-apple (diwul), the Cochin gamboge (kollan), the margosa (kohomba), the holy fig-tree (bo), Galidupa arborea (karanda) and the banyan (nuya).

This rite is followed by the wearing of new clothes, after a bath in an infusion of screw-pine (vėkaḷa), Luffa acutangula (vėkaḷolu), Evolvulus alsinoides (Vishnukrünti), Artistolochia indica (sāparaṇa), Crinum zeylanicum (goda-māṇi), roots of citron (namāran mul), root of Ägle marmelos (belimuṇ), stalk of lotus (nelum danda), Plectranthus zeylanicus (iriśiriya), Cissampelos convolvulus (gatēveni-vel), Heteropogon hirtus (tiana), and bezara stone (goročana).

This festival is also observed at the Buddhist temples when milk is boiled at their entrances and sprinkled on the floor.

The Singalese lunar year commences in March and the Solar year about the end of April; on both these occasions the new moon is gazed at, and the eyes immediately after diverted to a plate of kiribat and other sweets, or to the face of a kind and well-to-do relative, who is sometimes kissed.

The birthday of the Founder of Buddhism is celebrated on the full-moon day of May (wesākā). Streets are lined with bamboo arches, which are decorated with the young leaves of the cocoanut-palm; tall superstructures (toram) gaily adorned with ferns, and young king-cocoanuts bridge highways at intervals; lines of flags of various devices and shapes are drawn from tree to tree; booths are erected at every crossing where hospitality is freely dispensed to passers-by; and at every rich house the poor are fed and alms given to Buddhist priests. Processions wound their way from one temple to another with quaintly-shaped pennons and banners, and in answer to the deafening music of the tom-toms, cries of Sādhu, Sādhu, the Buddhist Amen, rise from hundreds of throats.

Three festivals connected with local deities are held in the month of Šasala (July-August) at Kandy in the centre of Ceylon, at Dondra in the South, and at Kataragama in the South-East.

The Kandy Perahera Mangalaya, of whose origin nothing is certain, begins at a lucky hour on the first day after the new moon. "A Jack-tree, the stem of which is three spans in circumference, is selected beforehand for each of the four dēwāls - the Kataragama, Nātha,
Saman, and Pattini; and the spot where it stands is decorated and perfumed with sandalwood, frankincense, and burnt raisins, and a lighted lamp with nine wicks is placed at the foot of the tree. At the lucky hour a procession of elephants, tom-tom beaters and dancers proceed to the spot, the tree is cut down by one of the tenants (the sattārūdā) with an axe, and it is trimmed, and its end is pointed by another with an adze. It is then carried away in procession and placed in a small hole in a square of slab rock, buried in the ground or raised on a platform in the small room at the back of the dēwāla. It is then covered with a white cloth. During the five following days the procession is augmented by as many elephants, attendants, dancers, tom-tom beaters and flags as possible; and it makes the circuit of the temples at stated periods. The processions of the several temples are then joined by one from the Daladalā Māligāvā (the temple of the sacred Tooth of Buddha), and together they march round the main streets of Kandy at fixed hours during the five days next ensuing. On the sixth day, and for five days more, four palanquins — one for each dēwāla — are added to the procession, containing the arms and dresses of the gods; and on the last day the bowl of water (presently to be explained) of the previous year, and the poles cut down on the first day of the ceremony. On the night of the fifteenth and last day, the Perahera is enlarged to the fullest limits which the means of the several temples will permit, and at a fixed hour, after its usual round, it starts for a ford in the river near Kandy, about three miles distant from the temple of the Sacred Tooth. The procession from the Māligāvā, however, stops at a place called the Adhāna Maluwa, and there awaits the return of the others. The ford is reached towards dawn, and here the procession waits until the lucky hour (generally before 5 a.m.) approaches. A few minutes before its arrival the chiefs of the four temples, accompanied by a band of attendants, walk down in Indian file under a canopy of linen and over cloth spread on the ground to the waterside. They enter a boat and are punted up the river close to the bank for some thirty yards. Then at a given signal (i.e., at the advent of the lucky hour) the four Jack poles are thrown into the river by the men on shore, while each of the four chiefs, with an ornamental silver sword, cuts a circle in the water; at the same time one attendant takes up a bowl of water from the circle, and another throws away last year’s supply. The boat then returns to the shore, the procession goes back to Kandy, the bowls of water are placed reverently in the several dēwālas, to remain there until the following year; and the Perahera is at an end.1"

During the time of the kings, it was on this occasion that the provincial governors gave an account of their stewardship to their over-lord and had their appointments renewed by him. Kandy was the last Singhalese capital.

The festival at Dondra or Devundara (Devi Nuwera, the city of the god) commemorates a legendary event; when a king of Ceylon was reigning here a sandalwood image of Vīshnu was found floating by the sea coast; this was carried to the city and a dēwāla built for it.

Seven days before the full moon six temporary structures are erected in the temple premises for Pattini, Vīshnu, Nātha, Saman, Kataragama Deviyō, and Alut Takiini; and their kapūrdālas purify themselves with a bath, and carry in procession the sacred relics to a place by the sea (sānādāna), followed by a long line of pilgrims who wash their offerings there and wrap them in white cloth. On their return the chief lay-incumbent (basndyuka nilamē) makes his offering at each of the shrines, and the others follow. The kapūrdālas stand at the entrance of their respective temples and mark each votary with sandalwood.

Here religion is combined with business, and a fair is held during the seven days of the festival, when traders from all parts of the island bring goods for sale.

The Kataragama celebration is in honour of Kārtikēya (Sing., Kataragama Deviyō) who halted on the highest of the seven hills close by on his homeward return to Kailāsa, after

---

1 Asian Society’s Journal of Ceylon (1881), Vol. VII. p. 33.
defeating the Asuras. Here he met his consort Valli Ammā, whom he wooed in the guise of a mendicant; when his advances were scornfully rejected, his brother, with the head of a man and the body of an elephant, appeared on the scene, and the terrified maiden rushed into her suitor’s arms for safety: the god then revealed himself and she became his bride.

The procession begins with the new moon, and is repeated twice every day at six in the evening and at ten at night till the full-moon day. First walk twelve women called dittu ammas with their hands joined and the hair done up in a peculiar manner; the insignia of the god, his trident and spear (pīḷi) are next carried on an elephant, the man sitting with these having his mouth bandaged to prevent his breathing on them; and then follow the basṣadyaka nilamā, with his two under-officers, sādalgamva adikram and basṣadyaka rāda. The procession halts at a distance of half a mile from the dēvedla, where Valli Ammā is said to reside (sīṅhāwana). Here the weapons are taken down, and after an interval of half an hour they are replaced and carried back to the dēvedla. Some mystic mutterings and the lighting of wicks by the women complete the ceremony.

On the full-moon day, as in the other two festivals, the kaṇpurāla (the temple incumbents) draw a circle over the water of the neighbouring river (dīya kaṇpanā) and remove a chatty of it to the dēvedla.8

When the moon is full near Pleiades in Il (October-November) is held the Festival of Lights called Kēti or Kārtika Mangalya or Senakeliya. The Buddhist temples are illuminated by small oil-lamps placed in niches of the walls specially made for them; in the olden times all the buildings were bathed in a blaze of light, the Royal Palace the best of all, with the oil presented to the king by his grateful subjects. This festival is now confined to Kandy.

The Alut Sāl Mangalaya, the festival of New Rice, is now celebrated to any appreciable extent only in the Kandian Provinces, the last subdued districts of the island. In the villages the harvest is brought home by pingo-bearers on the full-moon day of January with rural jest and laughter, and portions of it are given to the Buddhist priests, the barber and the dhobi of the village; next the new paddy is husked, and kiriwat dressed out of it.

In the capital, in the time of the kingdom, this festival lasted for four days; "on the first evening the officers of the royal stores and of the temples proceeded in state from the square before the palace to the Crown villages from which the first paddy was to be brought. Here the ears of paddy and the new rice were packed up for the temples, the palace and the royal stores by the gabaddnilamās and their officers. The ears of paddy carefully put into new earthenware pots and the grain into clean bags, were attached to pingos. Those for the Māligāva (where the Sacred Tooth was kept) were conveyed on an elephant for the temples by men marching under canopies of white cloth; and those for the palace and royal stores by the people of the royal villages of respectable caste, well dressed; and with a piece of white muslin over their mouths to guard against impurity. This procession, starting on the evening of the next day (full-moon day) from the different farms under a salute of jingals and attended by flags, tom-tom beaters, etc., was met on the way by the 2nd Adigar and a large number of chiefs at some distance from the city. From thence all went to the great square to wait for the propitious hour, at the arrival of which, announced by a discharge of jingals, the procession entered the Māligāva where the distribution for the different temples was made. At the same fortunate hour the chiefs and the people brought home their new rice. On the next morning the king or governor received his portion consisting of the new rice and a selection of all the various vegetable productions of the country, which were tasted at a lucky hour."

(To be continued.)

---

8 This is a revised of an article in Young Ceylon (1832), Vol. III. p. 86.
MISCELLANEA.

TRACES OF TOTEMISM IN THE PANJAB.

(Continued from p. 204.)

II.

A few more instances of totem-names have been obtained.

1. In the South-East Panjab there are four göts or sections, found among the Jat, Rajpót, and Nál (barber) 'castes,' which are thus named:—

   Caste.        Göt and meaning of name.
   Jat and Rajpót ... Chhókar, a kind of tree.
   Jat and Nál (barber)... Banbhairon (ban, cotton-plant).
   Jat ... ... ... Karelám, from Karyal, a kind of tree.
   ... ... Panwár, panevr, a kind of vegetable.

The Rajpót Chhókar, however, do not believe that their göt is in any way connected with the tree of that name, while the Nál Banbhairon attribute their name to Bhaíron, the god whom they reverence.

These four Jat göts, on the other hand, do not cut or injure the plants and trees after which they are each named, though other göts do so, because they consider them to be their origin, and it would be a bad omen to cut or burn them. Hence each göt reverences or worships the plant or tree after which it is named.

A folk-etymology. — It should, however, be added that the Chhókar Rajpót give the following explanation of their name:

Once upon a time the Rajpót wanted to put a Rishi to the test, so they took a woman to him who had a kádám, or iron-pan, tied to (or in front of) her abdomen and asked him if she would give birth to a boy or a girl. The Rishi replied 'ehhu,' whereupon the iron-pan adhered to her body and had to be filed off. The filings were thrown into the Jamán, and when the Rajpót bathed in that river they were all killed by the paterá trees which had grown from the filings. Only one woman remained alive, and she was pregnant, so she went to the Rishi with a lamb in her lap and asked the same question as before, and received the same reply. She asked a second time, "gód kát, gód kát?" — "is it in the stomach or in the lap?" and the Rishi replied. "gód kát" (in the lap), whereupon the lamb died. Her son, when born, became therefore known as Chhunkar or Chhókar, and this göt of the Rajpót does not kill or eat sheep, because it regards a sheep as its origin.

2. The Arórás have two göts, (i) Chikur, a sub-section of the Sachdeo, so called because on a marriage in that section sweetmeats were as plentiful as mud (chikur), and (ii) Narulá, from nárolá, 'unique,' so called because once a snake got into the churn when a woman was making butter, so the men of this section never churn, though its women may. A third section is called Riháni, because one of its members once received a faqir cordially, and the faqir blessed him, saying he should prosper like basil (śhāñ).

H. A. Rose.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

THE LEGEND OF BÁNÁSUR.

(A Note on Sir R. Temple's "Legends of the Panjáb," Vol. III. p. 365.)

1. According to the legend, Báná Sur, or "the hero Báná," had four sons: — Kachhráj,1 Udáýást,2 Sangrámjít, and Chandarbhán. It is perhaps worth noting that the inhabitants of three villages, Saungara (? Sangrama), Bhába, and Jagawán in Táháí Rámpur of the Basáhr State still worship images of the three sons of Bánd, who were killed in the fight with Krishnajit.

2. The Kanétas on the confines of Tibet are called Jód Kanétas. They are less strict about food and personal cleanliness than other Kanétas, and eat the flesh of the chanwár or saragai (yah). Are these the Jádus of the legend? It is hardly possible, but the coincidence is a little curious.

H. A. Rose.

1 Pp. 355, 370, 388, 393.

2 Also called Bánásur's dívána (p. 325).

YAM.

Here is some fresh evidence for the history of this word: vide Yule, Hobson-Jobson, s. v.

1711. On si nourrit de fruits, de poissons et de racines fort insipides appelées ignames. Lettres Edifiants. Pere Faure's letter from the Nicobars, dated 17th Jan., 1711.


R. C. Temple.
SOME DOUBTFUL COPPER COINS OF SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY ROBERT SEWELL, M.B.A.S., I.C.S. (Retd.).

Collectors of old coins in Southern India must always have been astonished at the immense number and variety of the small copper issues found there. In my own collection are many specimens which cannot be classified as belonging to any known dynasty or State; and I believe the truth to be that they were privately struck at the principal great temples. Just as every leading town in England at the close of the eighteenth century had its local pennies and half-pennies, so, probably, there were local issues of small copper coins in South India, generally connected with the most revered shrines, and circulating in their vicinity. I append a note shewing my reasons for this view.

The present list concerns a number of coins in my collection which I have had to class as "doubtful"; and I have to thank the Editor of the Indian Antiquary for permission to publish these Plates. Perhaps readers will be so kind as to send me their views, or, better still, send their notes to this Journal, so that all may benefit by them. I pretend to no special knowledge, and shall not be at all surprised if many of these coins are at once recognized by experts, and my ignorance received with a smile; but even if so their publication can only do good, since it will enable other collectors to classify their coins correctly. Many of the specimens are dynastic; many, I think, local; and these last I venture to christen "Temple coins."

Temple Coins.

A very large and varied class of South Indian coins appears to consist of coins struck at the principal temples, and not connected with any regular State issues. In his Hints to Coin Collectors in Southern India, Major Tufnell notices one (Pl. II. No. 23) with a little figure of a god on the obverse, and on the reverse the legend Viṣṇu in characters which may be classed either as Telugu or as Kanarese; and he quotes an extract from a letter regarding it written by Sir Seshiah Sāstrī, K.C.S.I., as follows: — "It is coined locally" — (i.e., in the Pudukottah State) — "in a rough way, and its greatest circulation is during 'Navarāṭhi' or 'Dusserah,' when it is issued (4 to each) along with the rice-dole every day during the nine days." If I read this aright it means that the coin is not a regular State issue, but is struck, like a small medal or like the local English pennies and half-pennies at the close of the eighteenth century, for local circulation; and that four of them are given by the Rajah of Pudukottah to each recipient of his rice-dole distributed in honour of the festival.

I imagine that probably the authorities of almost all the principal temples in Southern India similarly struck their own local coins, and issued them to worshippers; and that they may be distinguished from State currencies by the fact of their not bearing the device of any dynasty, nor the name of any king.

Thus it seems evident that the first of the series which here follow, viz., those bearing the figure of a double-peaked mountain on the obverse and various devices on the reverse, were coined, not by any State, but by the authorities of the celebrated temple of Tiruvāṇāmalai, or Trinomala, in the South Arcot District. The lofty hill at whose base the temple is situated rises to an elevation of 2668 feet above sea-level, and is a very conspicuous object in all the country round. The temple is dedicated to Siva, and the Śiva in the shrine is one of the Pāncha-śiva of Southern India, or the śivas of the five elements, — this one being the fire śiva. No. 1-C bears the legend Arūḍārī on the reverse, which, with the variant Arūṇārī, is a Sanskrit name of Tiruvāṇāmalai. (Epi. Ind. III. 240.) I have said that this identification "seems evident," but if it is correct we have yet to learn why the authorities of a Saiva temple should have chosen to represent the figure of a Garuḍa on their coins.
No. 1-A. Copper —

_Qev._ — Garuḍa, passing to right; left knee up; right knee down; in a circle of dots.

_Rev._ — A double-peaked mountain, surrounded by an irregularly-shaped line, with dots outside. Moon above mountain.

No. 1-B. Copper —

_Qev._ and _Rev._ — Similar; but the figure of Garuḍa cruder, and the legs too small for the body.

No. 1-C. Copper —

_Qev._ — An inscription in Telugu characters "Arunāḍri." A line and dot circle outside.

_Rev._ — Similar, but smaller, mountain. Double line circle, with circle of dots between the lines. "Arunāḍri" and "Arunāgiri" are Sanskrit names of Tiruvannāmalai in the South Arcot District. (Epi. Ind. III. 240.)

No. 1-D. Copper —

_Qev._ — An object which looks like a mountain, but may not be intended for one. There is a curve in this which is absent in the three last.

_Rev._ — Inscription in Nāgarī characters. The characters " — — pu — — prati" appear clear. This may belong to a totally different series of coins, but, if so, I cannot classify it.

No. 2-A. Copper —

The first of a series in my possession with similar reverses, but different obverses. All from Southern India.

_Qev._ — Vishnu and Lakshmi, seated; a circle of dots.

_Rev._ — The legend ādētra, in characters which appear to be Telugu rather than Kanarese. The syllables ādē stand below the ādē. There are slight differences in almost all the coins. The second character, on some specimens, looks like e and even u, rather than vē.

No. 2-B. Copper —

_Qev._ — A god, or king, standing, under a canopy, with emblems to left that look as if derived from coins which bear the Chērā bow.

_Rev._ — Similar to 1-A.

No. 2-C. Copper —

_Qev._ — Standing figure of Narasimha.

_Rev._ — Similar to 1-A, but apparently corrupt.

No. 2-D. Copper —

_Qev._ — Apparently Vishnu and Lakshmi seated on a horse vāhana, within a circle of dots.

_Rev._ — Similar to 1-A.

No. 2-E. Copper —

_Qev._ — Much injured, but apparently a single figure, seated on a vāhana.

_Rev._ — Similar to 1-A.

No. 2-F. Copper —

_Qev._ — Looks like a dancing Kṛishṇa, under a canopy.

_Rev._ — Similar to No. 1-A.

No. 2-G. Copper —

_Qev._ — A dancing Kṛishṇa, with snake.

_Rev._ — Allied to the type of legend on No. 1-A, but different. Apparently there are four characters here, and the second is chā in place of the vē of the others.
No. 2-H

_Obv._ — Apparently some animal — _siśka_? — with tail over back. Perhaps a _ganda bhāruṇḍa_, with elephant in beak.

_Rcv._ — Similar to No. 1-A

Are these temple coins? Sir Walter Elliot who possessed two coins with similar reverses, but having a Nandi (bull couchant) on the obverse (Coins of Southern India, pp. 85-102, Plate III., Nos. 94, 95), connected them with the Kākatiya sovereigns of Warāṅgal about the thirteenth century, but I do not know his reasons for this assignment. Capt. Tufnell (Hints to Coin Collectors, Part I., p. 19) attributes them to the Vijayanagar kingdom, or later. Mr. Löventhal’s No. 98, Plate IV. (Coins of Tinnevelly), is somewhat similar in that the inscription contains apparently the same word, namely, _śrīkāla_, within a circle of dots, but in characters which appear to be Kanarese, rather than Telugu; the _ra_ stands below the _śi_, on the right of the _śi_; the obverse has a figure of Garuḍa. He attributes the coin to the time of the Nāyakas, and considers it a purely Tinnevelly coin, not current elsewhere. His Nos. 99, 101 seemingly belong also to this series, as well as Nos. 109, 110, 112, 114, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124. His No. 120 resembles No. 1-D above. With regard to his No. 124, Mr. Löventhal classes it as undoubtedly a Nāyaka coin of Madura, roughly A. D. 1600 to 1736, and he states that “nearly all the Nāyaka coins from Madura and Trichinopoly and also the coins of the Vellore Rayars have that inscription on the reverse.” I observe, however, that No. 124 appears to be of a corrupt type, the first character being drawn in a reversed position to that of my coins as now figured — turned the wrong way in fact — and it is the only coin which has figured in which the characters resemble those given on my plate. If he is right in his assignment of No. 124 to the Madura Nāyakas, it is possible that these chiefs tried to copy an older coin, such as those in my plate. It is difficult, however, to judge from his illustrations.

The legend has been read _śrīkāla_, which is probably correct, though the aspirate mark does not occur in the second character on the coins. The word is an epithet of Vishṇu. We may call this the “Śrīkāla Series.”

If they are temple coins, to which of the great temples do they belong?

Note that my No. 4-F also bears the same word _śrīkāla_. It may belong to this series, the peacock being a variety of obverse.

No. 3-A. Thick copper “dub” —

_Obv._ — A Vishṇu _udnam_, or trident-mark, with _chakṣa_ and _chakra_ at sides.

_Rcv._ — Legend in rough Nāgari characters.

This is evidently a modern coin. But who coined it? Mr. Löventhal’s 60, 61, 62 have _udnamas_, but with Garuḍas on the obverse. (Coins of Tinnevelly, Plate III., pp. 18, 14.) The author cannot place them.

No. 3-B. Thick copper “dub” —

_Obv._ — Similar, but different die.

_Rcv._ — Do. do.

No. 4-A. Copper —

_Obv._ — Peacock to left, inside a circle formed of triangles.

_Rcv._ — Ins. in Persian — _futūs_ — in circle of dots.

No. 4-B. Copper —

_Obv._ — Peacock to right, inside a similar circle.

_Rcv._ — Similar to No. 4-A.

No. 4-C. Copper —

_Obv._ — Peacock to right.

_Rcv._ — A legend in three lines, illegible. May be Tamil.
No. 4-D. Copper —

Obr. — Peacock to left, passant. Moon above.

Rev. — A king, or a god, standing; in right hand a staff or banner or spear, left hand hanging down. Beyond left hand two diamond-shaped figures; on king’s right, dots.

A good little coin, said to have come from Tinnevelly.

Mr. Löventhal (op. cit. Nos. 63, 64) has figured coins with peacocks, but the reverses have modern-looking Vishnu marks on each side of a lamp (?). He thinks that they belong to the Hoysala Ballālas, but his reasons are not very apparent. His numbers 92, 93, also have peacock obverses; and on No. 93 is the Śrīdhara inscription of the former series (my No. 1).

No. 4-E. Copper —

Obr. — Peacock to right, passant, as a vāhana for gods.

Rev. — “Veṣṭakaṇṭā” in Kanarese characters.

No. 4-F. Copper —

Obr. — Peacock to right, standing; tail down, in circle of small dots.

Rev. — “Śrīdhara,” as with coins No. 1.

This is the nearest approach that I have to Mr. Löventhal’s No. 93.

No. 4-G. Copper —

Obr. — Peacock to left, standing.

Rev. — A legend, which I cannot decipher.

No. 4-H. Copper —

Obr. — Peacock to right in a double circle, the inner one made of dots.

Rev. — A legend, which I am unable to read.

No. 4-I. Copper —

Obr. — Peacock, in circle of dots.

Rev. — Indistinguishable.

No. 5-A. Copper —

Obr. — Brahma, on his kaiśa vāhana (?).

Rev. — A double lamp with “Rāma” in Nāgarī characters, on either side.

No. 5-B —

Obr. — Kārtikēya on a peacock vāhana (or perhaps Brahma on the kaiśa).

Rev. — A Śiva liṅga on an altar.

No. 5-C —

Obr. — Kārtikēya on the peacock. The tail represented very large.

Rev. — A Tamil legend, which I think reads “Śētupati.”

If this reading is correct, it establishes the coin as one of the Śētupatis of Rāmnād, in the South; probably dating from the 17th or 18th century of our era. In such case it is not, of course, a temple coin.

No. 5-D. A thick copper coin —

Obr. — A god, standing, left foot crossed over right. Either he has many arms, or is overshadowed by a seven-headed cobra. Both the principal arms are down and hold some rod or sceptre transversely across the body. Below him is, apparently, a very rough rendering of a peacock vāhana, but this is doubtful. The figure might be intended to represent a Garuḍa, but, if so, it is unlike any image of that semi-deity that I have seen.

Rev. — (Apparently) a śīha ; tail up. Above, a sword or dagger.

I only place this coin in this series on the off-chance that the figure below the god on the obverse may be intended to represent a peacock.
Doubtful Coins of Southern India.

Plate i.

[Image of various coins labeled from 1A to 9H with full-size indication at the bottom]
No. 6-A. Thick copper "dub" —

*Obv.* and *Rev.* similar; *viz.*, the character "Rā" in Kanarese within an ornamented scroll, open at top and bottom; a circle of dots round it. I have eleven of these coins.

No. 6-B. Thick copper "dub" —

*Obv.* — Similar design with the Kanarese character Rā in centre.

*Rev.* — Similar, but with the Kanarese ma. The word, of course, is Rāma.

These coins are found in the Rāyadrūg (Raidroog) tālukā of the Bellary district, one of the nearer and more direct dependencies of the kingdom of Vijayanagara. Who coined them? And when?

I possess only one coin of the "6-B" type. Are they temple coins, or issues by some local chieftain after the fall of Vijayanagara?

Series No. 7 consists of coins found in the Kūdligi tālukā, Bellary district. They are, as coins, of the same class as No. 6, being thick and heavy.

No. 7-A. Found by Mr. Bruce Foote on an old village site near Hurlihal.

*Obv.* and *Rev.* — Same type, the principal object being a lozenge-shaped ornament with nine dots inside it; Hindustani or Persian lettering around.

No. 7-B. Similar, but the lozenge design smaller, and the lettering more prominent.

No. 7-C. Similar to 7-A as to size of lozenge, but a large portion of the field occupied by lettering.

No. 7-D. Similar, but larger lozenge; and less prominent, conventional-looking lettering.

The dots here are eleven in number, the central nine assuming the form of a circle.

No. 7-E. Similar to 7-D, but having more lettering apparent.

No. 7-F. Similar lozenge, but with a squatting figure of Narasiṃha on the opposite side.

[I have two, besides these, slightly different, and omitted in the plate to save space.]

No. 8. Thick copper —

*Obv.* — Crossed lines, dots in intervals. Is this a Persian inscription?

*Rev.* — A legend, apparently in some sort of Arabic characters.

[Nos. 8 to 14 are, of course, coins issued by some ruling dynasty, and have nothing to do with the temples.]

Set No. 9 consists of Muhammadan copper "dubs," mostly from the Bellary district.

No. 9-A. Square, thick, copper —

*Obv.* — To right a trident; to left an axe (?) between horizontal lines; dots in the spaces.

*Rev.* — A legend.

No. 9-B. Round, thick, copper —

*Obv.* — A trident, with dots.

*Rev.* — Legend.

No. 9-C. Thick copper —

*Obv.* — Lines which, viewed one way, look trident-like.

*Rev.* — Legend.

No. 9-D, 1, 2, 3. Copper.

*Obv.* — Legend, with strong horizontal lines.

*Rev.* — Do. do. do.

[Putting these three together some expert may be able to identify them.]
No. 9-E. Copper —
A coin found at Gádiganur, Bellary district, and kindly given to me by Mr. Bruce Foote.

Obr. — Inscription with crossed lines.
Rev. — (Obliterated.)

No. 9-F —
From Hampe (Vijayanagara). Also given to me by Mr. Foote.
Obr. — Inscription.
Rev. — (Obliterated.)

No. 9-G. Thick copper —

Obr. — Inscription.
Rev. — Do.

No. 9-H. Thick copper —
Obr. and Rev. — Inscription.

No. 9-I. Thick copper —
Obr. and Rev. — Inscription.

No. 9-K. Thick copper —
Obr. and Rev. — Inscription.

No. 9-L. Thick copper —
Obr. and Rev. — Inscription.

No. 10. Copper —
Obr. — Sínha to right, paw uplifted. Scroll, or lettering, below.
Rev. — Two concentric circles with a circle of dots outside. Something in the centre, unrecognizable. Outside of this, traces of lettering.

The lion is, to all appearances, of the type of those on Mâ Киur coins of early 19th century, but there is no coin in Mr. Thurston’s or Major Tufnell’s Lists which corresponds with this.

No. 11. Copper —
Obr. — Inscription in Nàgarì characters in two lines, divided by two fish.
Rev. — Inscription in Kanarese characters. The former seems to read “— qârâpâ” above, and “gârâ” — below. The latter “mâna” above and “kramâpa” below. I ascribe the coin to the West Coast on account of the fish device and the Kanarese inscription. If it were a Pàṇḍya coin, the characters would have been Tamil.

No. 12. Copper —
Obr. — A Vishnu mark — chanks or chakras, in a lined circle with circle of dots outside.
Rev. — (?) Double-line circle, on each side of circle of dots.

The design on the obverse leads me to attribute this coin to the West Coast.

No. 13. Copper —
Obr. — A sword, hilt at top; dots on each side below cross-bar; wreath of dots round it; circles round, inner one a line, outer one dots.
Rev. — An inscription in a lined circle with circle of dots outside.

The device on the obverse leads me to assign this also to the West Coast.

No. 14-A. Copper —
Obr. — A very roughly designed sínha (?) to left; tail over back; claws indicated.
Rev. — An inscription divided by four lines.

This may be a coin of king Sadâsiva Râya of Vijayanagara. (See Inédité Coins of the Kings of Vijayanagara, by Mesara. Rangâchâri and Dêsikâchâri in Ind. Ant. XXIII. p. 26, No. 6 and plate.) They read the legend as (Srî) Sa

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Srî} \\
\text{Bhārati} \\
\text{rāya}
\end{array}
\]

They read it again in the same inscription, thus:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Srî} \\
\text{Bhārati} \\
\text{rāya}
\end{array}
\]
No. 14-B. Copper —

*Obs.* and *Rev.* — Similar but different.

No. 14-C. Copper —

*Obs.* and *Rev.* — Also similar, but different to either A or B.

No. 15. Copper —

I do not know how to class this coin. The lion would place it as a coin of some State, but in such case one would expect some lettering on the reverse, instead of the figure of Hanumān.

*Obs.* — A rampant lion, facing left; claws strongly marked; moon and *chank* above. Lined and dotted circle.

*Rev.* — A figure of Hanumān passing to left. Four circles round it; two of lines, two of dots.

No. 16. Copper —

*Obs.* — A conventional fish, possibly intended for a sword-fish; surrounded by a dotted circle.

*Rev.* — *Srī* in Kanarese characters. As regards the fish, instances of it occur in Mysore coinage (*Thurston's* Catalogue, Pl. IV. 11; *Tufnell*, Pl. I. 21), but this is clearly not a Mysore coin. (See also Numismatic Gleanings, Elliot, No. 87.)

No. 17-A. Copper —

The following five coins, A to E, appear to belong to some great temple dedicated to Śiva, since all of them have the figure of the *liṅgam* and altar. The reverses are rather puzzling, but they may represent Śiva and Pārvatī. In each case the figures are divided by a sort of staff, except in E, where each holds a sceptre in the elevated right hand. In F. there is only one figure.

*Obs.* — Śiva and Pārvatī (?) standing, in a lined circle, with a lofty staff dividing them.

*Rev.* — A crude representation of the altar and *liṅgam* wreathed. Circles of lines and dots.

No. 17-B. Copper —

Similar, but not the same.

No. 17-C. Copper —

Similar, but not the same.

No. 17-D. Copper —

A smaller coin. Here the god and goddess are either sitting, or seated on their *vāhanas*.

No. 17-E. Copper —

Similar. See note under 17-A. Under the altar and *liṅgam* is a Nandi (Śiva's bull).

No. 17-F. Copper —

*Obs.* — A standing god, which apparently must be intended for Śiva. The arms are upraised.

*Rev.* — The altar and *liṅgam*, but no wreath, and the figure of Nandi below, facing right.

No. 17-G. Copper —

*Obs.* — God and goddess standing, as in 17-A.

*Rev.* — A very rough *liṅgam* and altar; dots above on each side.

No. 18-A. Copper —

*Obs.* — Gānēśa on his rat *vāhana*; in a lined circle.

*Rev.* — A very rough representation of a *liṅgam* on an altar, under a canopy; lined circle round.
No. 18-B. Copper —  
Similar, but different. Above the liṅgam in this case, and under the canopy, are two dots, one on each side.

No. 19. Copper —  
Obr. — In a lined circle some device which I cannot interpret. It may be a very rough representation of Viṣṇu and Lākshmi on some vahana.  
Rev. — Tortoise.

No. 20-A. Copper —  
Obr. — A very crude figure of a god standing under a canopy; on left a staff or sceptre.  
Rev. — On left a śāhâka-shell. On right a twist, probably the Kanarese Sīr.

No. 20-B. Copper —  
Obr. — Similar to 20-A.  
Rev. — Chank on right side. On the left is perhaps a worshipping Hanumān, but the coin is much injured.

No. 21. Copper —  
Obr. — A rough Śiva liṅgam with a canopy, the end of which has a loop on the right side; circle of dots round.  
Rev. — Apparently an attempt at an inscription; perhaps in Tamil characters.

No. 22. Copper —  
Obr. — May be intended for a liṅgam and canopy; or may be some lettering rudely copied.  
Rev. — If this were a Buddhist coin I should interpret this design as a tree-symbol on left, and a sun-symbol on right. But it appears far too modern for this explanation.

No. 23. Copper —  
Obr. — An inscription in Nāgarī characters.  
Rev. — Apparently an inscription; but in what characters?

No. 24-A. Copper —  
Obr. — Viṣṇu standing leaning on a tall staff held in left hand; Lākshmi, smaller, under his left arm; circle of dots.  
Rev. — Hanumān standing to front; head turned to his proper right; tail twisting over his left shoulder; circle of dots.

No. 24-B. Copper —  
Obr. — Viṣṇu (?) standing, holding a large bow (?) in left hand; circle of dots  
Rev. — An inscription — possibly (Vi)jaya — in characters which may be classed either as Telugu or as Kanarese; circle of dots.  
If my reading of the reverse is correct, this may be one of the Pudukottah Series. See extract from letter of Sir Seshiah Sāstrī in the introductory remarks to this paper.

No. 24-C. Copper —  
Obr. — A standing god; staff below left arm; circle of dots.  
Rev. — Two letters of an inscription, probably Nāgarī characters, under some object defaced.

No. 25. Copper —  
Obr. — A god, or king, facing front; some object on right; circle of dots. The head-dress falls to one side, and makes the figure look more like that of a Rājā than of a deity.  
Rev. — Viṣṇu standing, arms outstretched; his two wives below the arms; circle of dots.

No. 26. Copper —  
Obr. — Viṣṇu in his mātasya-, or fish-, avatāra.  
Rev. — A tendril, twisted, bearing three lotus buds.
Doubtful Coins of Southern India.
No. 27. Copper —

A very puzzling coin. On the obv. is a standing figure, which may be Vishnu in his Narasimha avatāra, with some other object to the left. From another point of view the design looks something like a figure of a Rāja seated with his left arm crooked, surrounded by a lozenge-shaped line, and having objects on each side of his head. The rev. has a dotted line in a square shape with a square prolongation on one side, and some lettering inside.

No. 28. Copper —

Obv. — A very crude figure of (?) Vishnu standing under a canopy. His right hand holds an object — a sceptre, or a discus on a staff.

Rev. — A chank, surrounded by a lined circle. On left three dots; on right the letter ri in Kanarese (?).

No. 29. Copper —

Obv. — A well-designed little figure of Ganesa on his rat vahana, with a staff in his right hand.

Rev. — A very poor attempt at a Siva lingam on an altar. A horizontal line runs across between the altar and the lingam.

No. 30. Copper —

Obv. — Garuda, passant, to left.

Rev. — A worn-out inscription, apparently in Nagari characters.

No. 31. Copper —

A complete puzzle. On one side what looks like a scorpion, surrounded by a ring of dots of rather unusual type — the dots being close together so as to make a continuous rope-like circle. They might even be a string of cowrie-shells. On the other side, within a similar circle, is some object or group of objects to which I can give no name.

No. 32. Copper —

[I cannot say if this is a coin at all.]

Obv. — A strongly marked equal-armed cross, each end forming a trefoil.

Rev. — Unintelligible.

No. 33. Copper —

Obv. — An eight-pointed star.

Rev. — Tamil lettering; probably "kampini" = "Company." This is, I think, a variety of the coin noted by Dr. Hultzsch as one struck by the British East India Company. — No. 25 of his List in Ind. Ant. XXI. 326, Pl. II., No. 25. His coin has dots between the star-points; mine has none.

No. 34. Copper —

Obv. — A six-pointed star, in a lined circle.

Rev. — (?)

No. 35. Copper —

Obv. — A god, standing on something hinted at rather than represented; probably a canopy was over his head.

Rev. — "Venkatappa," in a lined circle. This is probably a coin of one of the Venkatas of Vijayanagara, but I do not think that it has been figured in previous Lists.

No. 36. Copper —

Obv. — (?)

Rev. — An inscription in Tamil (?) characters.

No. 37. Copper —

Obv. — (?)

Rev. — A Nagari inscription.
No. 38. Copper —
[A much-injured little coin.]
Obe. — A sword hilt, and part of blade; hilt upwards, guard to left. A defaced inscription round.
Rev. — An inscription in characters that look like Tamil.

No. 39. Copper —
Obe. — A gracefully designed tree-branch with bud.
Rev. — An inscription in Nāgari characters, evidently the name of a sovereign. The letters are, many of them, clear enough, but I have not been able, as yet, to assign the coin; and I prefer to submit it to be deciphered by others better informed.
I have never seen any other South-Indian coin with a similar obverse, and believe it to belong to the North. Is it Sikh?

No. 40. Copper —
Obe. — (?)
Rev. — Inscription.

No. 41. Copper —
Obe. — A standing god; arms upraised.
Rev. — Inscription.

No. 42. Copper —
Obe. — (?)
Rev. — Inscription in Arabic or Persian.

No. 43-A. Copper —
Obe. — Debased standing Chōla figure; some symbol on left side.
Rev. — Inscription in Tamil characters, “Pudu —.”

No. 43-B. Copper —
Obe. — Similar to 43-A.
Rev. — Inscription in Tamil characters, “—duce—.” Are these legends “Puduchéri,” i.e., Pondicherry?

No. 43-C —
Obe. and Rev. — Similar. A better specimen of the same coin.

No. 43-D —
Obe. and Rev. — Similar. But here, under the pu is another character, which would prevent us from reading Puduchéri.

No. 44. Copper —
Obe. — God on rākana (?).
Rev. — Inscription.

No. 45. Copper —
Obe. — A well-designed elephant, facing right; tail up, with a double end; Arabic character alif above. Double circle and circle of dots.
Rev. — (?)
This appears to me almost certainly a Mysore coin of Tipū Sultan; but in those figured in Thurston’s and Tufnell’s Lists none have the tail uplifted, with double end, facing right, and the alif above.

No. 46. Copper —
Obe. — A roughly-designed elephant, facing to right; Arabic date above (?); foliated circle round.
Rev. — Inscription in Arabic characters.
This also looks like a Mysore coin of Haidar or Tipū, but I do not find it in the published lists.
No. 47. Copper —
Obv. — Some animal, surrounded by a circle of dots.
Rev. — Inscription in Tamil.

No. 48. Copper —
Obv. — (?) Circle of dots round.
Rev. — (?)

No. 49. Copper —
Obv. — (?) Vishnu and his two wives.
Rev. — (?) Inscription in Tamil.

No. 50. Copper —
Obv. — (?)
Rev. — An inscription.

No. 51. Copper —
Obv. — Bull, Nandi, facing left.
Rev. — (?)
This is a very thin coin, if it is a coin at all which I doubt. It appears to me more like a token or keepsake, perhaps issued by a temple.

No. 52. Copper —
Obv. — Vishnu seated; chank and chakra on each side of his head; double lamp (?) below, on left.
Rev. — An inscription. The characters look plain, but I can make nothing of them. The lines are divided perpendicularly, and the letters in the middle appear to read a above, and ma in the centre.
This coin was found in the old fort of Dantavaktrunikōṭa in the village of Purushottapuram, in the Chíacole tālukā of the Gānjam district.

No. 53. Copper —
Obv. — A single letter, in a circle of dots, apparently the Nāgarī da.
Rev. — (?)

No. 54. Copper —
Obv. — Gaṅgā, on a plain field.
Rev. — An illegible Nāgarī inscription.

No. 55. Copper —
Obv. — Nandi, to left; the head very high above the body.
Rev. — A trident, or triśūla, with some lettering at sides.
A coin with a trident in Col. Biddulph's collection has a fish on the obv., and is possibly Pāṇḍyan.

No. 56. Copper —
Obv. — A horse trotting, facing left.
Rev. — Apparently a number; horizontal lines below.
This may be one of the Mysore series of small coins having animals and other devices on the obv. and a chequer pattern with symbols on the rev.; but, if so, it is a variety. One of the Mysore coins noted on p. 29 of Mr. Thurston's Catalogue, No. 5 (Pl. IV. 2), has a horse, but the design is different, and on the rev. the symbols are not so prominent, the chequer pattern and symbols having all the same value. In my coin the lines are subservient to the numbers or letters.
No. 57. Copper—

Obv. — Obliterated.

Rev. — A Nāgarī inscription, which may be Śrī-Kṛṣṇapāda, but I am not certain.

This may be a Vijayanagara coin.

No. 58-A. Copper—

Obv. — Obliterated.

Rev. — Within a rayed circle an inscription in Nāgarī characters.

The coin is roughly stamped on a plate of copper.

No. 58-B. Copper—

Obv. and Rev. — Apparently similar. In this case it can be seen that the obverse had some design enclosed by a rayed circle, and that it was punched on to a copper disk, carelessly.

No. 59-A. Copper—

Obv. — In a lined circle within a dotted circle a very debased human figure, whether a god or a king is impossible to say. The head is like a moon, the arms are uplifted, there is a dot for the body, and lines below the awkwardly stretched-out legs, which remind one of the skirts of the kings represented on Chōla coins. On the right is a rosette of five dots, on the left some indistinguishable symbol, which may be meant for a club.

Rev. — In a lined circle within a dotted circle, a central staff or sceptre flanked by two lozenges; each lozenge stands on the apex of a triangle.

The set of coins marked 59-A to 59-F were carefully considered by Sir Walter Elliot, and deliberately omitted from his Catalogue (published in 1886), because they could not be identified. They are now published for the first time. General Pease thought they were Chōra coins, or possibly Gaṅga.

No. 59-B. Copper—

Obv. — A small elephant of antique design, but badly executed; trunk uplifted, facing right; moon above; surrounded by a line circle and circle of dots.

Rev. — In a lined circle and circle of dots two lozenges divided by a staff or sceptre. Two dots above the lozenges.

I imagined at one time that the design on the rev. might represent a double axe, but the reverses of the other coins classed under this No. 59 seem to show that this interpretation is incorrect.

No. 59-C. Copper—

Obv. — Small elephant facing left; chank; chakra; moon; and a lozenge on a triangle. There are some lines below the elephant, and a line circle round the whole.

Rev. — In a lined circle and circle of dots a standing figure; arms uplifted; some objects on left.

The obverse of this coin reminds one of the way several separate symbols are stamped on Buddhist coins. The figure on the reverse bears some analogy to the standing king on Chōla and Ceylon coins. The object to the left of the figure has been thought to represent an altar, but this is doubtful.

No. 59-D. Copper—

Obv. — A sthāka, or lion; tail and head uplifted; facing left.

Rev. — A king flourishing a sword in his right hand; left arm crooked, hand upwards; below the elbow a lozenge; two long lines on the king's proper right may possibly be intended for spears. If intended to represent the Chōra bow, one of the lines ought to have been curved to indicate the bow-shaft, but here they are both straight. Lined circle and circle of dots round.
No. 59-E. Copper —

Obv. — In a lined circle and circle of dots a chakra on right side, and a lozenge on the left, with balls on the points; moon above; an object below that may perhaps represent flames, but is very doubtful.

Rev. — In a lined circle and circle of dots a standing king closely resembling the figure on No. 59-D. But in this case one of the two long lines on the left seems to be intended for a trident. In both this and 59-D there is a cross line connecting the straight object with the king's right arm. The object in the field below the king's left arm is here a dot, possibly a sun-disk, instead of a lozenge.

The position on the obverse of the lozenge seems to shew that it was intended to represent the chakra of Vishnu; and it is just possible that in all these cases the lozenges, whether standing alone or on triangles, may be intended to symbolize very conventionally the chank and chakra. If so, the triangles would represent supports, or altars.

No. 59-F —

Obv. — Garuda, arms uplifted, running to left. The action is spirited.

Rev. — In a lined circle and circle of dots a double design. On the right is the standing king, as before, with the two spears (!) on his proper right. On the left of this, two lozenges one above the other, with a short horizontal line dividing them. Or, perhaps, this last group may be intended to be looked at sideways, in which case it resembles the design on No. 59-B. Lined circle and circle of dots round.

The presence of the Garuda here emphasizes the remark made under 59-E, that these coins were issued by Vishnu-worshippers, and that the lozenges may be conventionalised Vaishnava symbols.

No. 60. Copper —

Obv. — In a lined circle and circle of dots an elephant, with very long trunk, facing right; three dots below.

Rev. — In a lined circle and circle of dots a figure of Vishnu. His arms are uplifted holding the chank and chakra. Round his waist is a sash with very large flying ends, trefoil-shaped. In the field under his right arm is a tortoise, in allusion to the Kārmikā Arātāra.

No. 61. Copper —

A number of copper coins were given to me when in the Bellary district, which were said to be commonly found in that tract. The people there know them as Hanḍā Rāyanī dubs. I have nineteen of them. In all, except one, one side is quite plain; the other has one small symbol punched in it — either a moon-crescent, or a snake. Two of the coins show faint traces of having belonged to a regular coinage, the design on which has been almost entirely defaced. The coins are thick. I fancy that they must be Muhammadan coins, worn down till the faces have become obliterated, re-called into a treasury (perhaps that of the Rājah of Sandur, or one of the lesser chiefs), die-struck in the manner seen, and then re-issued. I give an illustration of one of these, die-struck on both sides.

No. 62. Copper —

I conclude with a small square of copper, — evidently not a coin, and looking more like a charm, with an inscription engraved in Telugu characters. I should be glad if someone would interpret it. The characters apparently read Bild (or lān) pa rōvimu (or ru) ṇɑa Raɑga. Of this I can make no sense. It came from the Ganjam district.
ARYA SURA’S JĀTAKAMĀLĀ AND THE FRESCOES OF AJANTĀ.

BY HEINRICH LÜDERS, Ph.D.


[The following is a translation of a paper read to the Göttingen Royal Society, 13th December, 1902. As will be seen it is based on a passage in No. 10 of the Miscellaneous publications of the Archeological Survey of Western India (Bombay, 1881). There, at page 81, a lithograph of tracings of inscriptions in Cave II, is given, and in the text Panḍit Bhagwānḍāl Indrajī’s readings and remarks on the inscriptions are interpersed with my account of their positions in relation to the accompanying frescoes. The epigraphs are often so faint that it was almost impossible to trace them correctly, and mistakes were almost unavoidable: for example, in the case of No. 7 on the plate (Dr. Lüders’s last), the abrasion of the upper left arm of the m left only ch. In other cases misclusions seem to have been made in the transcripts, and in the following I shall not follow Dr. Lüders in repeating these and then correcting them by the facsimiles, but substitute at once the readings of the latter in place of the transcriptions, along with his parallel quotations from the Jātakamālā. The paintings and inscriptions in question are in a small chamber outside and to the left of Cave II, and unfortunately the former are as much destroyed as the latter, and Mr. Griffiths made no copies of the frescos in this apartment. — J. Burgess.]

The twenty-eighth story of the Jātakamālā, — the Kṣaṇaṭijātaka,1 — is a version of the legend of Kṣaṇavāda found in the Pāli collection of the Jātakas (No. 313)2 and in the Mahāvaṃsa (tom. III. p. 357). The contents of the Jātaka, according to the representation of Arya-Sūra, are briefly as follows:

The Bodhisattva lived in a forest as a pious hermit. As he was fond of making forbearance the subject of his discourses, people called him Kṣaṇavāda — the preacher of patience. Now once on a hot summer day the king of the country with his harem were walking in that forest. Becoming tired from the walk and drinking freely of wine, he lay down to sleep. When the woman saw that their lord had fallen asleep, they wandered about at pleasure in the wood and came to the hermitage of Kṣaṇavāda, who at once employed the opportunity to give them an edifying sermon on patience. Meanwhile the king awoke, sought for the women, and when he found them as they were sitting in a circle round the hermit, listening to his discourse, he fell into a terrible rage. The women seek to soothe him, but their pleading is in vain, and — filled with fear — they draw back. Meanwhile Kṣaṇavāda remains quite calm: he warns the king against too hasty action and advises him to cultivate patience. In fierce wrath the king draws his sword and strikes off the hermit’s right hand, but his patience is not disturbed by this; even when the king hacks off one limb after another he has only a feeling of pity for the angry man. The merited punishment overtakes the latter: as he is just about to leave the wood, the earth opens and swallows him. The people of the country dreaded a like fate for themselves; but Kṣaṇavāda calmed their fears and, remaining true to his principles till death, when dying he blessed his murderers.

This story was pictorially represented in the frescoes of a small chamber outside and to the left of Cave II, at Ajanṭā. In the Inscriptions from the Cave-Temples of Western India, p. 81,3 Burgess says that “on the back wall to the right of a door in it, a man is represented seated on a stool (bhadrārāṇa) in a plain dress indicative of a Sādhu or Brāhmaṇ; his head is destroyed.”

3 The paintings referred to here are not contained in the fine work by J. Griffiths — The Paintings of the Buddhist Cave-Temples of Ajanṭā. I have therefore been throughout confined to the publication by Burgess and Bhagwānḍāl Indrajī. — [See above. — J. B.]
Under his seat, in letters of about the sixth century, is one word which Bhagwánál Indraji read Kṣhántivädāī, and translated "a discourse on forbearance." This is surprising seeing that in a footnote it is remarked that Kṣhántivādin was the name of Gautama Buddha in one of his previous births. It is, of course, the name of the person represented above, as also for example in Cave XVII, the figures are marked by accompanying inscriptions, — as king Sibi or Indra.

Facing Kṣhántivādin, according to Burgess, is represented another seated figure, and below is a stripe of green colour on which an inscription is painted in two lines, so mutilated as to be untranslatable. Sergius F. Oldenburg has already expressed the surmise that this inscription contains verses from a version of the Jātaka. I believe I can prove that the inscription is taken from stanzas 4, 15 and 19 of the Kṣhántijātaka of the Jātakamāla.

In the following I have printed the stanzas named, whilst immediately below I have placed the text of the inscription from Bhagwánál Indraji’s lithographed tracings:

nivasantī hi yatāiva santaḥ sadguṇabhūshaṇāḥ
... ha yatatra rātu sādgu bhuṣanā
tan maṅgalyāṁ manojñāḥ cha tat tīrthaṁ tat tapovanam II 4 II
tan ma ... nāja na ... ... ...
agarhitāṁ jātin avāya mānuṣhīṁ anūnabhaivyāṁ patubhiś tathendriyaḥ
āgāḥ ... nām samavedya mānusha ... ... pāṇu ... tathendriyai
āvāyaṃpīṭyur mna karoti yāh sūbhāḥ pramādabhāk pratyaḥaṁ eṣa vaṃchyaṁ II 15 II
āvāyaṃpīṭyur mna karoti yāḥ sūbhāḥ pramā[ā]dabhāk kyaham ema daṁyaṁto.
alāṃkriyante kusumāḥ mārayāḥ taśajīguṇais tosāvilambino ghāṣāḥ
... kīnta kusumār mahāruhās ta. dājuse ... nām[ō] ghanā
sarāṃśi mantaḥkaraṇaś saroruḥ guṇap vaśvāḥśādāgitaṁ tu dehaṁ II 19 II
sarāṃśi mantaḥkaraṇas saroru ... ... rvichārā ... ... kāhā kīṣa ... ... 

It hardly needs further proof that the two texts are identical, and in every case where the inscription differs from the Jātakamāla, it is evidently an incorrect copy.7 The contents of these three stanzas clearly indicate what was the subject of the picture above. The first stanza praises the place in the wood where Kṣhántivādin had settled; the other two verses are taken from the discourse which he delivered to the king’s wives. Thus the picture evidently represented this sermon, and the figure sitting opposite to the hermit, of which Burgess speaks, was probably one of the royal women.

Under this picture there was another which Burgess describes thus: — "Below this is a Brāhmaṇ or Pāṇḍita, seated on a stool in plain dress and with a vrūḍhakṣa rosary about his neck. Opposite him is another male figure, and between them a woman is seated, with her hands joined towards the former, whilst she is speaking to the second." Under these figures again is an inscription, which proves to be a rendering of sloka 56 of the Kṣhántijātaka. With the correct text it runs thus:

gātraracchhedeṇa aksatāksaṅkhaṁ chittaṁ tasya prekṣaṁgāpya sīdhiḥ
naṭrachchhedeṇa aksatāksaṅkhaṁ chittaṁ tasya prekṣaḥ ...
naśīd duḥkhaṁ pritiyogān nṛpayā tu bhūraṁ bhūmaṁ vipākṣya santāpam āpaḥ II 56 II
... pritiśuḥṣayina mahaṁ tāṁ nasa ... ... nātra nāsajīvadhi ādva

4 [This footnote was added by me. — J. B.]
6 [I have, as stated above, changed the transcribed readings for those of the facsimiles, printing the more doubtfull syllables in roman type. — J. B.]
7 [The original is so faded and indistinct that a correct copy is impossible. The corrections made from the facsimile are indicated by roman letters. I omit some remarks by Dr. Lüders on the discrepancies here. — J. B.]
It is scarcely possible without an examination of the fresco itself, to determine what part of the story the picture represented was, to which these verses belong. They glorify rest of spirit which did not forsake the Kshántivádin, even under the fearful tortures inflicted by the king, and from this it might be inferred that the scene of the mutilation was represented. Burgess' description of the people, in whom we have no difficulty in recognising Kshántivádin, the king, and one of the wives praying for mercy on the ascetic,—seems, on the other hand, to indicate that the scene preceding the actual mutilation was depicted.

The Kshántijáataka is not the only story from the Játakamála which has served the Ajanṭā artists as a subject. On the right side wall of the same chamber, near the front corner, there is, according to Burgess, the figure of a king seated on a throne, which bears an inscription that Bhagwánlál Indraji doubtfully read as Chaitrivalokivädá, and explained as 'King Chaitra of Valorka.' The correct reading, however, is certainly Maitribala...rājá,9 and the picture represents the Bodhisattva in his former birth as Maitribala. The history of this king forms the subject of the eighth story of the Játakamála.10 Maitribala is there held up as a pattern of human kindness; he goes so far in his goodness that once he satisfied with his own flesh and blood five Yakshás who asked him for food.

The correctness of my explanation is proved by the inscription which, according to Burgess, is found above the representation of the king. It is much mutilated, but sufficient is left to identify it undoubtedly with sloka 44 of the Maitribalajáataka. The stanza and Bhagwánlál Indraji's tracing of the text run thus:

   hriyamāṇavākāśām tu dānāpiritya punah punah
   na prashe manas tasya chchhedadākṣikāṃ vigāhitum
   na prashe manas vasyā trayadvādākṣikāṃ vigāhitum

I-tsing tells us how widespread and popular was the Játakamála in India at the end of the seventh century. The inscriptions at Ajanṭā, in characters that belong to about the sixth century, prove that the work held as high a reputation a hundred years earlier.

Other Játakas in the Ajanṭā Frescoes.11

Dr. Sergius F. Oldenburg in 1895 published a paper on the representations of the Játakas on Buddhist monuments. His results are of the utmost value, and the communication was translated from the Russian in the Journal of the American Oriental Society (Vol. XVIII. pp. 183 ff.), 1897. In this Dr. Oldenburg expressed the difficulty of satisfactory identification of the scenes in the almost complete absence of reproductions (ib. pp. 193, 196). Mr. Griffiths' work, The Paintings in the Buddhist Caves of Ajanṭā (1896), had not then appeared. But even this great work does not remove all impediments; for, of the 320 pieces, large and small, copied between 1872 and 1885, half were destroyed by fire at South Kensington Museum soon after they were hung up, and the 159 plates in Mr. Griffiths' work represent about eighty-five of his canvases, and of these fully 40 per cent. are decorative details—contained in the second volume. To study the subjects of the very interesting paintings in the Ajanṭā Caves, a more complete series of the scenes, drawn in outline and lithographed, should be in the hands of scholars. Meanwhile the meagre information available has been carefully studied; and Dr. S. F. Oldenburg, solely on the the basis of the descriptions in Notes on

---

8 Loc. cit. p. 82.
9 The rājā standing between the two words, looks more like kā in the facsimile. It cannot, of course, be right, but I cannot propose a satisfactory correction.
10 [Kern's ed. pp. 41-50. — J. B.]
11 [I add the following as connected with Dr. Lüders' paper, and of interest to such as may not have seen Dr. Oldenburg's paper. — J. B.]
THE LEGEND OF MİRĀ BĀĪ THE RAJPUT POETESS.

BY M. MACAULIFFE.

MĪRĀ BĀĪ was daughter of Bātan Singh Ṛāthaur of Mērātā, a town between Bīkānēr and Jādlpur in Rājpūtnā. She was born about 1504 A. D. She appears to have inherited her religious proclivities from her mother. When Mīrā Bāī was three or four years of age, the bridal procession of a youth of position passed by the palace. All the ladies of the court, except Mīrā Bāī’s mother, went to the upper apartments to view the procession. She took the opportunity of their absence to go to pray to an image of Kṛishṇa, called Gīrdhār Lāl, which was set up in her private apartment.

Mīrā Bāī laid aside her playthings to follow her mother, and said to her, “who is my bridegroom?” Her mother smiled, took her in her arms, and, pointing to Gīrdhār Lāl, said, “there is your bridegroom.” Upon this Mīrā Bāī instantly accepted him, and veiled her face according to the Oriental practice, which requires a wife to veil her face even from her newly married husband. She became so enamoured of Gīrdhār Lāl that she could not pass an instant without seeing him. Her love for him is compared to that of the milkmaids, Kṛishṇa’s playfellows, of Bīndrābān. She indulged her passion without fear or shame, and without any regard to the traditions of her family on the subject of the retirement of women from the public gaze.

While her affections were thus engaged, she was betrothed to Kāṅwar Bhōjraj, son of Rānā Sāṅgā of Mōwār. The subsequent marriage in 1516 A. D., as might well have been expected, proved unhappy. Bhōjraj went to Mērātā in great state with a large retinue, but when the marriage ceremony was being performed and the time came for the bride to circumambulate the pavilion set up for the ceremony, Mīrā Bāī walked around the idol of Gīrdhār Lāl, and took no notice of the bridegroom. When the time for her departure with her husband arrived, her parents wished to send her off with suitable marriage presents, but she was miserable at leaving Gīrdhār Lāl. She grew sad and restless, and wept to such an extent that she became insensible. When she regained

---

12 Archeological Survey of Western India, No. 9, Bombay, 1879.
13 These numerals refer to the current numbers of the Jātaka-tales in Fausböl’s edition or to those of Westergaard’s Catalogue.
14 Pointed out by Burgess.
15 See Burgess, Report on the Buddhist Cave-Temples, &c. Arch. Surv. West. India, Vol. IV. pp. 45-46. Cf. L. Feer, Le Chaddanta-jātaka, Jour. As. IX Ser. tom. V. (1865), pp. 31-35 and 130-133. [See also Cunningham, Bharhut Stūpa, pl. xxvi, fig. 6.]
consciousness, her parents affectionately told her that, if it made her happy, she might take Girdhar Lal with her without any further ceremony. She replied that if they valued the happiness of her life, they would give her the image, and she would worship it with heart and soul. Her parents had already perceived that she was a saint and “lover of God,” and so at the moment of separation from their beloved daughter they presented her with the image as part of her dowry.

Mirâ Bâi, who was overjoyed at obtaining possession of the object of her devotion, set it up in her palanquin, and during the journey feasted her eyes on its beauty. On arriving at her new home, her mother-in-law, the Rûâni, had hardly paid her the rites of hospitality, when she asked her to worship Durgâ, a goddess of a totally different temper from the playful Krishna. Mirâ Bâi said, however, that she had devoted her body to Girdhar Lal, and she would bow her head to none but him. Her mother-in-law replied that a good wife was improved by worshipping Durgâ. But Mirâ Bâi closed the discussion by saying it was of no use to press her further, and she would abide by her first determination. On this the Rûâni became very angry, and went to complain of Mirâ Bâi to the Rûnâ: “This daughter-in-law of ours is worthless, as on the very day of her arrival she refuses to obey me and puts me to shame. It is clear what our future relations are going to be.”

The Rûnâ became excessively incensed and went to his daughter-in-law with the intention of punishing her. The Rûnâ, however, had sufficient sense to restrain him; and he decided that the interests of domestic peace would be consulted by putting Mirâ Bâi into a separate apartment. The point decided was that, although it is admitted by the author of the Bhagat Mâla that Rukmini, who became Krishña’s consort and the milkmaids who became Krishña’s playfellows, did not meet him until they had sacrificed to Durgâ, as Mirâ Bâi had already obtained Krishña, it was unnecessary for her to worship Durgâ, and no exception could be taken to her conduct on the precedent of Rukmini and the milkmaids.

Mirâ Bâi on finding herself in a private apartment became excessively happy, and gave full scope to her religious enthusiasm. She set up her image, decked and adorned it, and devoted herself night and day to the company of saints. Her sister-in-law Udai Bâi was sent to remonstrate with her, and said—“You are born of a noble house. Be wise and desist from the company of faqirs, which casts a slur on both our families.” Mirâ Bâi replied—“The slurs of hundreds of thousands of births departs on association with the saints. The slur is on her who loves not their company. My life depends on the company of the saints. To anyone who is displeased with it your remonstrance would be proper.” It was on this occasion that Mirâ Bâi composed the following hymns:

O my friend, my mind is attached to Krishña; I shall not be restrained from loving him,
If anyone give me a reproach, I will give a hundred thousand in return.
My mother-in-law is severe, my sister-in-law obtrude; how can I endure this misery?
Mirâ for the sake of the lord Girdhar would endure the obloquy of the world.

I have the god Girdhar and no other;
He is my spouse on whose head is a crown of peacock feathers,
Who carrichi a shell, discus, mace, and lotus, and who weareth a necklace.!
I have forfeited the respect of the world by ever sitting near holy men.
The matter is now public; everybody knows it.
Having felt supreme devotion I die as I behold the world.
I have no mother, father, son, or relation with me.
I laugh when I behold my beloved; people think I weep.
I have planted the vine of love, and irrigated it again and again with the water of tears.
I have cast away fear of the world; what can anyone do to me?

Mirâ’s love for her god is fixed, happen what may.

1 This is a description of Vâishnu, of whom Krishña was an incarnation.
The Rânâ, on being informed of Mirâ Bâl’s determination, became beside himself with rage, and sent Mirâ Bâl a cup of poison known as chârnâmûrit, that is, water in which an image had been bathed.

The Marathi chronicler states that the poison was sent Mirâ by the hand of her mother, who overcame by maternal affection shed tears as she bore it. To disobey the Rânâ, the supreme ruler of the state, was impossible, and so her beloved daughter must die. When the cup was offered to Mirâ Bâl, she said—“The body is perishable, so, mother, why weep if it perish in the service of Krishnâ? There need be no regret at the disappearance of a mirage or at the failure of the son of a barren woman to wed. It is not right to say that the moon perishes on the thirtieth day of the lunar month. Your lamentations are as vain as the grief of the bee at the fading of an imaginary flower. As the fruit of a tree falls, sooner or later, so I have fallen at Krishnâ’s feet. A pearl born in the ocean is turned into an ornament by the rich, so who am sprung from you shall glitter in Krishnâ’s diadem. The world itself is an illusion, therefore mourn not for me.”

Mirâ Bâl’s only grief at leaving her body was that the worship of Krishnâ might decline. Having informed the god of her father-in-law’s intention, she thus apostrophised the object of her worship—“People will say that the king poisoned his daughter because she worshipped thee. I fear therefore that thy worship shall be neglected, and the apprehension causeth me poignant misery. Who will now put on thy decorations? Who will put the saffron mark on thy forehead, attach dazzling rings to thine ears, twine a garland of pearls round thy neck, girdle thee with a jewelled zone, tie on thy golden armlets and anklets, light incense to gratify thy nostrils, make thee offerings of sweet basil, present thee with sacred food to satisfy thy hunger, and prostrate himself in adoration before thee? My father-in-law hath already abandoned thy worship in his displeasure with me, others too will reproach thee with my death and cease to do thee homage. But after all why should I be anxious? Thou thyself knowest the past, the present and the future. Thou hast ever preserved thy saints from poison, fire, and sword, so why should I be anxious now?”

On this Mirâ Bâl put the cup of poison on her head in token of submission, and then cheerfully drank it off. On that occasion she composed the following verse:

Râdhâ and Krishnâ dwell in my heart,
Some say that Mirâ is insane, others that she hath disgraced her family,
Opening her veil and baring her breast, she danceth with delight before her god.
In the bower of Bindrâban, Krishnâ with the tilak on his forehead gladdens my heart.
The Rânâ sent a cup of poison and Mirâ drank it with delight.
Mirâ’s lord is the all-wise Girdhar; she is bound to his service.

The Rânâ waited to hear of Mirâ’s death, but her life was miraculously preserved, and her cheeks gradually assumed a higher bloom. She devoted herself to the further decoration and ornamentation of the image, and decked it out in fashions ever new. She sang the praises of her god and filled her heart with delight and immortal love. She also composed the following on this occasion:

I knew the Rânâ had given me poison.
God who caused my boat to float across, separated the milk and water for me.a
Until the gold is annealed, it is not perfectly pure,
O king, keep thine own family in seclusion; I am the wife of another.b
I sacrifice my mind and body to the saint even though he be a pariah; I have sold myself to God.

Mirâ for the sake of worshipping the lord Girdhar is entangled in the feet of holy men.

When the Rânâ found that the poison had produced no effect he appointed tipstaffs to watch Mirâ Bâl, and report when she again conferred with fâqîtres, so that she might be put to death when

a That is, saved me in the ordeal.
b I am wedded to Girdhar Lâl, not to thy son.
detected in the act. She was in the habit of laughing and holding amorous converse with the image. One day a tipstaff went and said to the king—"At this very moment Mirâ Bâl is holding conversation and laughing and joking with some one." The king took up his sword, and called out to her to open the folding doors. He asked her where the person was with whom she had been holding such pleasant discourse. She replied—"There he is before thee, my image, mine adored. Open thine eyes and look. He is neither afraid nor ashamed of thee."

The Bhagat Mâlâ states that Mirâ Bâl and the image had been playing at [Indian] draughts, and at the time of the Rânâ’s entrance the idol actually extended its arm to move a piece. The Rânâ on witnessing the miracle became ashamed. There was, however, no real impression made on his obdurate heart. The saying is that until the saints of God show favor, God will not do so. The king meditated the murder of a saint, so "why should God set his thoughts aright?"

Once when Mirâ Bâl was ill she composed the following:—

Krîshna with the large eyes looked at me, and smiled.
As I was going to draw water from the Jammâ and the vessel glittered on my head.
Since then the delightful image of the dark and beautiful one hath dwelt in my heart.
You may write and bring me incantations, you may write and bring me spells, grind medicine and give it me, that will not cure me.
If any one bring me Krîshna as my physician I will gladly arise.
His eyes-brows are bows, his eyes the arrows which he fitteth thereto, and draweth to pierce me.
Mirâ’s lord is the wise Girdhar; how can I abide at home?

A dissolute and abandoned person tried to tempt Mirâ Bâl’s virtue. He told her that he had armed with Girdhar Lâl’s permission to give her such pleasure as she could only obtain from man’s embraces. She replied that she humbly submitted to Girdhar Lâl’s order, but that they must first dine. She meantime had a couch placed and dressed in the enclosure where saints were assembled. She there addressed her would-be paramour—"Thou needest not be ashamed or afraid of any one, as the order of Girdhar Lâl is on every account proper." The man replied—"Does any one do such things before others?" She said she knew of no secret place, for God was everywhere present. He sees the good and bad acts of all and rewards men according to their deserts. On hearing this the ruffian turned pale, and vice gave place to virtue in his heart. He fell at her feet and with clasped hands asked her mercy and divine intercession. Mirâ Bâl felt compassion and brought him face to face with God.

Tulsi Dâs, according to all received accounts, lived nearly a century after Mirâ Bâl, but some poets have made them contemporaries. The following letter to Tulsi Dâs is attributed to Mirâ Bâl:—

To the holy lord Tulsi Dâs, the virtuous, the remover of sin, greeting—
I ever bow to thee, dispel all my sorrow.
All my husband’s relations give me continual annoyance.
They cause me to endure great suffering when I associate with saints, and perform my worship.
Since childhood Mirâ hath contracted love for Girdhar Lâl:
She cannot now divest herself of it in any way; it completely overpowers her.
Thou art to me as a father and mother; thou conferrest happiness on God’s saints.
Write and inform me what is proper for me to do.

Tulsi Dâs’s reply—

Those who love not Râm and Sitâ
Should be abandoned as if they were millions of enemies, however much we love them.

* Vaidëšt. Sitâ was so called because born of the king of Vidêha.
Prahlád abandoned his father, Bibhishan his brother Ráwan, and Bharat his mother; 
Bali his gurú, the women of Braj their husbands, and their lives were all the happier for 
having done so.

The opinion of all holy saints is that relations with and love for God are alone true.

Of what avail is the eye-salve which causeth the eyes to burst; what more can I say?

Saith Tulsi Dás, that spouse is worshipful, that son is dearer than life,

Who is attached to Ráman; he is my real friend in this world.

As Mirá Bái has been made a contemporary of Tulsi Dás, so also she has been made a 
contemporary of the Emperor Akbar. It is said that having heard of the virtues and beauty 
of Mirá Bái he went with his minstrel, Tánsén, both disguised as hermits, to visit her. The following 
lines in attestation of this circumstance are attributed to Mirá Bái:—

O mother, I recognise Kríshna as my spouse,

Akbar came to test me and brought Tánsén with him:

He heard singing, music, and pious discourse; he bowed to the ground over and over.

Mirá's lord, the all-wise Girdhar, made me his protégée.

It is said that on observing her devotion Akbar was very pleased with the good fortune which 
enabled him to behold her. He made her a present of a jewelled necklace which she accepted 
with some misgivings, as it appeared too valuable an article for an ascetic to possess. The emperor 
was equal to the occasion, and said that he had found it while performing his devotional ablutions in the 
river Jamná, and thought it would be a suitable present to make her god. Tánsén, it is said, composed 
an ode in her honor, and he and his royal master then returned to their capital. The necklace 
was too valuable not to provoke remarks unfavourable to its recipient. The Ráman submitted it to 
assayers who valued it at a fabulous sum of money. On enquiry it was found to be the same that 
a jeweller had sold not long previously to the emperor. Further enquiry led to the identity of the 
two strolling hermits with Akbar and his favourite minstrel. Mirá Bái's fate was now sealed. Her 
husband suspected that she had been polluted by the emperor. For this there was but one penalty 
in that age — she must die. Mirá Bái's father-in-law sent her a cobra in a box, so that when she 
opened it the reptile might sting her to death. She was told it was a áṭlagrám. Before opening the 
box she addressed the áṭlagrám as follows:—

O áṭlagrám in the box, why speakest thou not?

I speak to thee, but thou repliest not; why art thou silent?

This ocean of the world is very immense; take mine arm and extricate me.

Mirá's lord, wise Girdhar, thou alone art my helper.

On opening the box Mirá composed the following:—

What shall the Ráman do to me? Mirá hath cast off the restraints of her line.

The Ráman once sent a cup of poison to kill Mirá;

Mirá drank it with delight, loving it as if it were water blessed by her lord.5

The Ráman hath now sent a box containing a cobra,

But when Mirá opened it and looked, the cobra became a áṭlagrám.

There was a sound of rejoicing in the company of the saints; Kríshna6 had mercy on me.

I decorated myself, attached bells to my feet, and, keeping time with both my hands,

Danced before the idol, and sang the praises of Gópál.

The holy are mine and I am theirs; the holy are my life.

Mirá is absorbed in the holy as butter before churning is in milk.

Ráman Sánga, Mirá's father-in-law, was still obdurate and determined that she should die by 
the sword, but no one could be found to execute the death-warrant. She was then ordered to kill

5 Water in which her idol's feet had been washed.
6 Ĝanéyam, dark as a cloud.
herself in whatever way she thought fit. By this time she was a widow, her husband having predeceased his father, and her person was at her own disposal. Promising that she would obey the Râna's command she retired to her solitary apartment, during the night put on the dress of a mendicant, and left the palace. She plunged into the nearest river to die in obedience to the order she had received. It is said that she was miraculously preserved by an angel who brought her to shore and addressed her — "O queen, thou hast obeyed thy father-in-law and art worthy of all praise for thy devotion, but thou hast a higher duty still to perform. It is thine to set a high exemplar to the world, and show unto men how to fulfill the designs of the Creator and become absorbed in Him." When she awoke she found herself alone on the river's bank with the current flowing at her feet. She stood up in amazement not knowing for the moment what to do. She met some cowherds, of whom she enquired the way to Bindrâban. They presented her with milk, and directed her whither to proceed. She walked on singing her hymns, the object of blessings and attentions in the villages through which she passed.

On her arrival in Bindrâban she desired to see Jiv Gosâñ. To her disappointment he sent her word that he would allow no woman into his presence. She replied — "I thought everybody in Bindrâban a woman, and only Girdhar Lâl a man! I learn to-day that there are other partners than Krişna in Bindrâban." By this she scoffingly meant that the Gosâñ placed himself on an equality with Krişna as god of Bindrâban. The Gosâñ, on hearing her rebuke, went bare-footed to do her homage, and beholding her became filled with "the love of God."

Mrâ Bâl with loving devotion traversed every grove and pathway of Bindrâban, and having fixed the sweet image of Krişna in her heart returned to her late husband's home. On finding her father-in-law still obdurate, she went on a pilgrimage to Dwârakâ, where the youthful Krişna had played and sported. There again she became enshrined with the pleasure of adorning and enhancing the beauty of her favourite god.

During her absence from Chitaur, the Capital of Mêwâr, the visits of holy men to that capital ceased. Dissensions arose in the state. It was only then that the Râna realised what a holy person he had lost. He sent several Brâhmanas and instructed them to use every entreaty to Mrâ Bâl to induce her to return, and finally to tell her that it was impossible for him to live unless she complied with his prayer. The Brâhmanas executed his orders, but Mrâ Bâl refused to put herself again in the Râna's power. Upon this the Brâhmanas sat at her door and declared their intention of neither eating nor drinking till she had returned with them. She replied that she lived in Dwârakâ only by the favour of Krişna. She would go and take leave of him and return to the Brâhmanas. She went to do homage to Ranchôp, the visible representation of that god, became absorbed in his love, and what she had she gave — a humble offering of verses at his shrine:

O God, remove thy servant's sufferings;
Thou didst supply Draupadi with inexhaustible robes and save her modesty;
For the sake of thy saint Prahlâd thou didst assume the body of a man-lion;
Thou didst kill Hiranyakasipu, who had not the courage to oppose thee;
Thou didst kill the shark and extricate the drowning elephant from the water.

1 This is a common idea in the Gosâñ Śâkâ. The gurus deem God a husband, and themselves as His wives.
2 Jiv Gosâñ, it may be stated, was the son of Ballabha, and uncle of Rûpâ and Sanatan, two devout followers of Chaitanya, the great Vaishnava reformer of Bengal (1485-1533). Rûpâ and Sanatan had been ministers of the Muhammadan ruler of Bihâr, and were of royal blood, high rank, and great wealth, all which advantages they relinquished to lead a religious life. Jiv Gosâñ was an author of some pretensions. He annotated a treatise of his nephew Rûpâ, describing religious pleasures and emotions. He wrote a book on the acts of Krişna, but his greatest work was one in which he amplified his annotations on the treatise of Rûpâ, and dwelt at length on the various phases of devotional exaltation.
3 Krişna received the name Ranchôp when he fled from Jaranasundha to Dwârakâ.
O Lâl Girdhar, Mîrâ is thy slave; her enemies everywhere annoy her.
Take me, my friend, take me to thy care as thou knowest best.
I have none but thee; do thou show mercy unto me.
I have no appetite by day and no sleep by night; my body pineth away.
Lord of Mîrâ, all-wise Girdhar, come to me now; I cannot live in thine absence.

It is said that the all-pervading Brahmâ, the knower of truth, the Eternal, on beholding her supreme love, could resist no longer. He incorporated her in Himself, and she became lost to human gaze. The Brâhmans searched for her in vain. The only trace of her they could obtain was her sârî, which was found enveloping the body of the image. The Brâhmans' faith in him was confirmed, but their mission otherwise was unsuccessful, and they returned crestfallen to the Rânâ. The latter soon experienced the further mortification of beholding his state conquered and plundered by the victorious army of Akbar as a retribution for the ill-treatment of Mîrâ Bâi.

The following is one of the hymns whose passionate devotion is said to have produced the result of Mîrâ Bâi's union with Ranchôr:—

O Lord Ranchôr; grant me to abide in Dwârakâ, to abide in Dwârakâ.
With thy shell, discus, mace, and lotus dispel the fear of death.
All places of pilgrimage ever abide in the Gômti for me.
The clash of thy shell and cymbals is ever the essence of pleasure.
I have abandoned my country, my queenly robes, my husband's palace, my property, and my kingdom.
Mîrâ, thy slave, cometh to thee for refuge; her honour is now totally in thy keeping.10

It is said that in commemoration of the miraculous disappearance of Mîrâ Bâi, her image is still worshipped at Udaipur in conjunction with that of Ranchôr, the beloved Girdhar of her childhood.

Guru Arjan at first inserted one of Mîrâ Bâi's hymns in his collection of the Sikh sacred writings, but subsequently drew his pen through it. It is preserved, however, in the Granth of Bhât Bannê, which can be seen at Mângat in the Gujarât district of the Panjâb. The following is the hymn:—

Rag Maru.

God11 hath entwined my soul, O mother,
With His attributes,12 and I have sung of them.
The sharp arrow of His love hath pierced my body through and through, O mother.
When it struck me I did not know it; now it cannot be endured, O mother.
Though I use charms, incantations, and drugs, the pain will not depart.
Is there any one who will treat me? Intense is the agony, O mother.
Thou, O God, art near; Thou art not distant; come quickly to meet me.
Saith Mîrâ, the Lord, the mountain-wielder,13 who is compassionate, hath quenched the fire of my body, O mother.
The lotus-eyed hath entwined my soul with the twine of his attributes.

---

10 The hymns in this life of Mîrâ Bâi are taken from Râja Raghrâj Singh's Bhagat Mâlî.
11 Kawalmaîn, an epithet of Krishna, the object of Mîrâ Bâi's special worship.
12 Gush has two meanings — a rope or twine, and an attribute.
13 God in the avatar of Krishna.
GLIMPSES OF SINGHALESE SOCIAL LIFE.

BY ARTHUR A. PERERA.

(Continued from p. 311.)

(3) The Village.

The organization of the village (gāma) was based on the communal system, and its inhabitants were under three officers: the Paṭirannape, who registered the names of lands, their owners and the amount of produce; the Gamarâla, who allotted the fields to the several shareholders and had in charge their irrigation and cultivation; and the Vitâraṇa, who collected the revenue, superintended the Police and inquired into the general affairs of the village. These headmen also presided over the Gansâbâva, or the village court, where disputes other than murder were compounded or settled by oath.

The office of the Vitâraṇa still exists in the Gannulâdeniyâ, but the duties of the other two are entrusted to the Vel Vîdâné or the Irrigation Officer; the constitution of the Gansâbâva, too, is greatly altered.

Every village has a resting stall for cattle (gāla), where traders going to distant towns keep their carts and bullocks for a nominal charge, as well as a free halting place for belated travellers (ambalama), who carry their food in the skins covering the areca-blossom (kolapota). This is scantily furnished with a bench or two and an earthen vessel full of water, with a coconut-shell ladle (pintâliya).

Each person has his own ancestral plot of ground, to which, however small, he clings with a passionate attachment; and for it the king, as lord of the soil, used to claim certain feudal services from 15 to 30 days a year: in time of war to guard the barriers and passes into the hills and serve as soldiers, and ordinarily to construct and repair canals, tanks, bridges and roads, and to attend to other works of public importance. Now a commutation tax of Rs. 1.50 on every male under 55 has taken the place of these feudal obligations.

A considerable portion of the ground was reserved as private Crown property (gabaddâgama), and its cultivators were either hereditary tenants (pangukâraya) or tenants-at-will (nilakâraya), who had to give a share of the grain and, according to their caste and rank in life, to perform certain services, if near the capital, to the king as their landlord, if not to his provincial representative (disâde).

Chiefs and nobles performed various honorary services and paid homage on New Year's day by presenting a roll of forty betel-leaves (bulat atâ). The Goigama tenants carried messages, supplied betel and areca and kept guard at halting-places (atappattu or hēvâ wasam) or provided for strangers visiting the village, attended his master's house during the domestic ceremonies, guarded it during his absence, and, when necessary, supplied cooked provisions (gam wasama) or kept watch at the threshing floor, and fetched buffaloes for ploughing (nila wasama). The Karâva tenants transported the paddy from the fields to the granary, or attended to the carriage department (mâdige badda), or provided fish for the kitchen. The Durâva tenants trained elephants and looked after them or drew toddy from the palm-trees (madinnâ). The Navandanna tenants made articles of jewellery and carved betel-boxes (bâddâlu) or supplied the kitchen utensils and agricultural implements (dchâri) or cleaned and repaired the brass and copper vessels (lôkcuruva) or were engaged

---

* Authorities—
(1) Service Tenures Commission Reports, 1869-1872.
(2) Phear's The Aryam Village in India and Ceylon, 1889.
(3) Ceylon Census Reports, 1891.

* Valentyn, writing in 1726, mentions, in his Beschryving van Oud en Nieuw Oost-Indien, two other officers, ithâhâm and Yaphamâ; what their duties were cannot be ascertained.
in ornamenting walking-sticks, handles for flags, &c. (sittaru). The Badahela tenants made tiles, supplied earthenware vessels, and kept the roof in order. The Embetta tenants attended to the shaving of the abovementioned servants. The Rada tenants washed the soiled clothes of the same, monthly or weekly, and on important occasions put up for them white cloth to serve as a ceiling, and also covered their seats with it. The Hali tenants attended the master on journeys as a bodyguard or peeled cinnamon (mahabadda). The Hakuru tenants carried the palanquins of the ladies or were employed as menials, especially as cooks, or supplied jaggery and vegetables. The Hunnu tenants whitewashed the lord's house and supplied lime for eating. The Berawaya tenants beat the drums at festivals and gave notice of official proclamations, or wove a rough kind of cloth. The Padua tenants carried the proprietor's palanquin and baggage, brought charcoal for the smith and worked at the bellows (gamaku), or erected the walls of houses or furnished onions and garlic (lunkyadda). The Oli tenants kept the premises clean and provided the oil for burning at night. The Hinniya or Gettaru tenants washed for the Hali and the other castes or were employed to carry corpses, or provided fodder for elephants and cattle (pannayag). The Kinnaru tenants wove bamboo baskets and rush-mats. The Rodi tenants buried the carcasses of dead animals and worked in hides to make ropes, halters, &c. It should be mentioned that the families performed the above services by turns, which were controlled by public officers who were responsible for the proper distribution and due performance of labour.

If the Crown lands were gifted to a noble for special services rendered (nidadagam), or to a vihara (piparagam), or a devala (wediyagam) for the sake of merit, the duties were transferred to the new landlord. Slight traces of this system of land tenure exist to the present day, but are dying out under the influence of new legislation.

The several castes above referred to consist of groups of clans, and each clan claims descent from a common remote ancestor and calls itself either after his name or the office he held, or any characteristic of his, or, if he had been a settler, the village to which he had belonged, or the chief whom he at that time was serving, or the badge he had. This was in use till the person was made a 'belted knight' (patabandina), when it was dropped, and a surname, which became hereditary, assumed. The clan-name, however, was not forgotten, as the respectability and the antiquity of the family were gauged by it. If a person called Konnappu derives his descent from an ancestor who held the minor office of Liyana Arachchey (clerk), he is known as Liyana Arachebige Konnappu, Konnappu belonging to the house (ge) of a Liyana Arachchey. When he was ennobled, he took one or more of the surnames Vijayaratna (the gem of victory), Jayatilaka (the ornament of victory), Gunasékara (the moon of virtue), &c., and styled himself Konnappu Vijayaratna, or Vijayaratna Jayatilaka, &c.; these are now indiscriminately adopted.

The descendants of the converts to Christianity, during the Portuguese ascendency in Ceylon, have, in addition to their Sinhalese surnames, those of their conquerors as well, e.g., Silva, Perera, Dias.

Owners of cattle have, or rather had, distinguishing brands, according to their caste and clan, and the animals were branded first with the initial letter of the village, then with the brand of the clan (and consequently of the caste, too), and thirdly with the initial letter of the owner's name.

The people of a village are further divided into two factions called Udupila (the upper party) and the Yatipilla (the lower party) who take sides in the sacred national games.

The typical Sinhalese homestead, which is fast disappearing, is built round a quadrangle (midules). The apartments are built side by side with a verandah attached, or parallel to each other with separate roofs, the opposite eaves of which join. The walls are made of mud and wattle and
thatched with the dried and plaited coconat leaves (cadjana) or with rice-stable; the floor is made of earth and well coated with cowdung to keep away ticks and fleas; and the rooms are ventilated by small barred windows. In the middle of the compound is erected, for the storing of paddy, a wicker-frame (atu māsa or vi bissa) elevated from the ground, roofed, and plastered with mud and dung. The grain is otherwise stored in a loft (atiwa) over the duma explained below. The fittings of the interior are simple: a trestle (mesa) which serves for a seat or table; a shell over the fireplace for keeping the earthen cooking utensils (duma); a hanging raft for mats (mélé); a rack for coconat-shell ladies (hendialus); stumps of wood to sit upon (kota); a mortar (wangediya) and pestle (mōgalā); a quern to grind millet (kurakcon gala); a coconat scraper (hiramanē); a winnowing pan (kulla); a sieve for flour (pēnerē); a flat grinding stone for curry-stuffs (miris gala); a hatchet (porawa); a chopping knife (betta); a stake to husk coconuts (impan); an ikle broom (idala); agricultural implements; a rice-measure (hunduwa) and sometimes a clepsydra-clock (pētētētiya) consisting of a small coconat-shell with a tiny hole, floating in a pot of water, which gradually fills and sinks to the bottom in twenty-four hours (pēya).

At the entrance to the garden by the roadside, or where two lines of the building join, is put up a sort of portico (ānamātreyas), where guests and strangers are received, and which offers a temporary resting-shed for tired wayfarers.

The physical traits of the Sinhalese are similar to their Indian cousins, but their colour is a little darker. They wear their hair long, gathered up in a knot behind and lubricated with oil; the females make use of false hair to give size to the mass and run a large pin through (kōra) with an ornamental head. The peasantry of Central Ceylon have preserved to a great extent the Sinhalese dress; the men wear a cloth round their waist reaching to the ankles and so adjusted as to leave them freedom of limb. While working they take this between their legs and fasten it before or behind. A large handkerchief is thrown over their shoulders as an upper garment, which is occasionally wrapped round their head to keep away the sun. The females dress like the Bengali women, except that they do not bring the upper end of the garment over the head, but simply throw it over the left shoulder, and they adorn themselves with ear-rings, armlets, and necklaces. This homely dress is now being given up, both by men and women, for the more fashionable European costume, and the curious may see this evolution at the present day in all its stages. The men of the maritime provinces have adopted the headcloth of the Malays. In the official costume of the chief of a seaside district, with his long black-coat (kabdía), gilt buttons and shoes, is seen the Portuguese influence; while in that of a Kandian chief, with his pin-cushion hat (jagalattoppiya), embroidered jacket, and a sownce of white muslin encircling his waist, an interesting survival of the old court dress.

The peasantry are stolid in their demeanour, polite, good-natured and faithful, affectionate to their children and respectful, fond of pomp and high office, quick to anger, intelligent, sarcastic and boastful in their conversation, and kind to animals, especially cattle; they like to lead a hedgehog existence, do not scruple to cringe to obtain favour, and, when tainted with the town atmosphere, mistake impudence for independence.

Intercourse between the sexes is animated, as with all Eastern nations, more by passion than sentiment; and polyandry was common among them. This was due not only to the desire to keep in the family the ancestral plot of ground, but also to the exigencies of public duty. When several brothers on a farm were called out for the Sinhalese corvée (rājakāriya), the law allowed one of them to be left behind to act as a companion to the female at home.

10 For weights and measures and modes of reckoning time, see—
(1) Rhys Davids’ Ancient Measures and Coins of Ceylon (1877).
(3) " " (1892), Vol. XII, No. 43, p. 173.
(5) " " (1889), Vol. III, p. 199.
The average Sinhalese is an early riser; he takes in the morning some preparation of rice-flour with a pot of toddy (vfd), and at mid-day and night a large quantity of boiled rice and a few curries. The latter are more varied when a guest is in the house. The visitor is received at the threshold and conducted inside by the hand; kissing is the usual form of greeting among females and near relatives, and salutation with clasped hands, in the attitude of prayer, among friends, masters and servants. He brings with him some eatables as a present, or sends them before his arrival. Water is supplied to him to wash his face, feet and mouth, and the repast made ready. The host serves him with the rice and curries, skins the plantains for him, and makes his cheer of betel. His attendants also are well treated in the servants' room. On his departure the host accompanies him some distance. When a person of distinction, viz., a Buddhist priest or a chief, visits a house, the rooms are lined with white cloth and the seats are spread with it; the host never sits down in his presence.

The respect of an inferior to a superior is even seen on the high roads; if they meet, the former removes the shade (talapati) over his head, gets out of the way and makes a very respectful obeisance.

In the olden time, as seen above, the people were occupied according to their caste; but now the majority do not follow their ancestral calling, but earn a livelihood by pursuing any vocation they choose. One man works at his field, carefully observing all the agricultural superstitions; a second fishes at the village stream with a red made of the mid-rib of the kitul-leaf; a third slings his baskets of garden produce at the end of a flexible kitul-shaft and carries them on his shoulders to towns or the weekly village fairs (polaru); a fourth climbs the palm-trees with his ankles enroiled by a ring of cocoanut-leaf and picks the fruit with his hand; a fifth taps for toddy the blossoms of several cocoanut-trees by coupling their crowns with stout ropes to walk upon, and their straight boughs with smaller ones to support himself; a sixth brings for sale from the country straw and firewood in single or double bullock carts; and a seventh transports cocoanuts, salt, and cured fish to centres of trade by flat-bottomed boats (pada), or pack-bullocks (vatulam).

The women, too, are not idle; they either make jaggery (molasses) from the unfermented toddy, or plait mats of dyed rushes in many patterns, or earn a pitance by selling, on a small stand by the roadside, the requisites of a chew — betel, areca, and burnt lime; or hawk for sale fruits and vegetables in baskets carried on their heads; or keep for sale, on a mesa in the verandah, sweetmeats and other eatables protected from the crow, which infest the place, by a net spread before them; or make coir by beating out the fibre from soaked cocoanut-husks; or attend to the domestic duties with a child astride their hips.

The children are away at school the whole morning; and on their return either divert themselves at games or go in search of the wild fruits with which the jungles abound, or construct rude swings under the shady trees and pass away the day singing rural ditties. And at nightfall, while the mother lulls her youngest to sleep on her outstretched legs with a pillow thrown across, the father beguiles their time with nursery tales.

(4) Religious Rites.

Buddhism is the prevailing religion of the island, and its adherents observe as holy four days of the lunar month: when the moon is new (amawaka), full (pahaloswaka), and half-way

\[\text{(1) Ceylon Asiatic Society's Journal (1846-1849), Vol. II., No. 4, p. 27.}\\ \text{(2) }^*^*^* \text{ (1889), Vol. VI., No. 21, p. 46.}\\ \text{(3) }^*^*^* \text{ (1888), Vol. VIII., No. 26, p. 44.}\\ \text{(4) }^*^*^* \text{ (1884), Vol. VIII., No. 29, p. 331.}\\ \text{(5) }^*^*^* \text{ (1889), Vol. XI., No. 29, p. 187.}\\ \text{(6) Asiatic Society's Journal of Great Britain (New Series, 1886), Vol. XVII. p. 366.}\\ \text{(7) The Tavrobani (1883), Vol. I. p. 94.}']
between the two (pura atawaka and awa atawaka). On these occasions, dressed in white, the votaries, chiefly females, visit, singly or in groups, the temples (vihāra), carrying on their heads in shallow wicker-work baskets (watti), or in their hands and held to the forehead, the rose-coloured lotus (nelum) and the flowers of the iron-wood tree (ndā), of the jasmine, of the hibiscus, of the champak (zapa) and of the areca and cocoonut. These they present at the sanctuary, in front of the image of Buddha, on their knees, with their heads on the ground and their hands clasped in supplication (maudipūkama), and wishing in their hearts that others also may partake of the merit of the offering (pindānam). They return backwards, facing the idol, to an outer apartment, where they squat on the floor and repeat after a priest the invocation, The Three Refuges (Tun Sarana) and the Five Vows (Pansil); next they proceed to the sacred Bo-tree (boddhiwahansā) in the middle of the compound and reverently lay on the platform surrounding it (boddhihalava) what is left of their flowers.

**On New Moon days** they also bring coconut oil as an offering, and illuminate the temple premises with small wicks floating in oil-lamps which give a feeble and flickering light (pamipūkama).

The most important of the four Sabbaths (pūga) is the full-moon day, when the tom-tom beaters at the entrance to the temples sound their drums the loudest; on such days the more pious devotees go at dawn to the temple and receive under the Bo-tree, at the hands of a priest, the eight sacred vows which they observe till the next morn. Before noon they return home for a hurried breakfast cooked overnight (hil ddadh), the only meal for the day their vows allow, and retire to some lonely shaded spot, where they repeat with the help of a rosary (nara-gunawela) the nine pre-eminent qualities (nara guna gathā) possessed exclusively by Buddha. Towards evening they join the others in the temple grounds, and "round a platform put up under the palm-trees, roofed, but quite open at the sides, and ornamented with bright cloths and flowers, they sit in the moonlight on the ground and listen through the night with great satisfaction, if not with great intelligence, to the sacred words repeated by relays of shaven monks. The greatest favourite at these readings of bana is the 'Jataka' book which contains so many of the old fables and stories common to the Aryan peoples, sanctified now, and preserved by the leading hero in each, whether man, or fairy, or animal, being looked upon as an incarnation of the Buddha in one of his previous births. To these wonderful stories the simple peasantry, dressed in their best and brightest, listen all the night long with unaffected delight, chatting pleasantly now and again with their neighbours, and indulging all the while in the mild narcotic of the betel-leaf, their stores of which (and of its never-failing adjuncts, chunam, that is white lime, and the areca-nut) afford a constant occasion for acts of polite good fellowship."14 The intervals are punctuated by cries of Ehei (oh, yes!) and Sādhu.

**When a person is dying**, bana is read at his house and all his belongings given to the priest or priests as alms (goddānamangalyaya).

Between 9 and 11 A.M. (piṇḍapātavela) every monk goes through the village from door to door begging wherever to satisfy his wants; he stands before each house with the alms-bowl (pātaya) in his hands, and some one, usually a woman, puts into it his mid-day meal (dandanavā) and worships him on her knees.

But during the rainy months of August, September, and October (vas) a number of priests are invited to reside in a hamlet, and each family by turn supplies them with their morning meal of congee and rice and their evening liquid food (gilan pāsa); they occasionally

---

13 Of the ten vows of Buddhism, five are binding on all laymen (pansil), eight on the more pious ones to be kept for a space of 24 hours (pansil), and the ten on every monk and nun (dahasil).

14 These are carried in the waist, by the men in a wallet (kdropayā) and by the women in a small purse made of rush (k māthīya).

14 Rhys Davids' Buddhism, p. 57.
visit the neighbouring temples, meditate, teach the village children and read bana at mid-day and at night. Before they are conducted back to the monastery (pannala) they are presented by the people with a web of cloth to make their robes, each one contributing something to purchase it; strictly this had to be woven of cotton pods collected by the villagers at dawn, and the priests had to stitch their robes and dye them yellow (pandu powan ard) on the same day (kaññ).  

About once a year, at the request of the inhabitants, select discourses of Buddha (pirit) are read in Pāli by the priests for a period of seven days for the protection of the village against the malignant influence of demons and elementals, and all the people flock to the service. A circular thatched building, open at the sides and with a raised floor, is put up by them and decorated with cocoanut and areca flowers. A table, with a sacred relic, is placed in the centre, with two reading chairs by it and other seats placed around. On the first day an array of priests come to the building and take their places, while two of them from the reading pulpits chant some preparatory stanzas. Resin is next burnt by the laymen present, and the monks go in procession round the interior of the building, and, while reciting a few verses wishing prosperity and protection, fasten a sacred cord (pirit niñca) attached to the relic to the posts round the platform, pass it through the reading chairs, and place the remainder twined on the table. At daybreak the next day the priests again assemble, and two of them, as before, commence reading a series of sermons; as they end, all chant in chorus the Batana, Mangala, and Karaniya Sāstras, holding the cord untwined. After this recital they leave the building, except two, who continue the reading over and over again; and the latter are relieved by a couple of others every two hours. The rest join them for the grand chant at mid-day and sunset, and before they enter the platform a pious layman washes and wipes their feet. The pirit is continued day and night without intermission till the sixth day, when a new series of discourses is introduced; the chorus chant, however, is not altered.  

On the morning of the seventh day a procession starts from the temple with a messenger (dēcadutayā) dressed like a Sinhalese chief seated on an elephant. He carries a letter (kada pana) to the nearest dēdda inviting the gods residing there to come and listen to the exhortation to be given to them that night. If no dēdda is close by, the letter is taken and fixed to a tree where gods are supposed to reside, very often to the Ficus religiosa. Till the party returns the reading is suspended; when the messenger arrives, he stands at the entrance facing the priests, and, with his hands on each door-post, recites a long exhortation (dorokadaasana). At the end, for his creditable feat of memory, his friends and relatives present him with cloth and olas manuscripts. Lastly, the sermon of Buddha, called the Adunāia, is recited by the priests, four at a time, till the morning of the eighth day, to chase away the evil spirits who are thought to have assembled to hear the exhortation. Water and oil that have been placed on the platform in earthen pots are considered consecrated after the ceremony, and are sparingly distributed to the assembly. The pirit service is also performed on a smaller scale in private houses for the benefit of a family.  

The island has a number of sacred places connected with Buddha scattered over all parts of it, which are regularly visited by pilgrims for the accumulation of merit.  

In Kandy is deposited the Sacred Tooth. Adam's Peak has on a slab his foot-print, a superficial hollow 5 ft. long and 2½ ft. wide; legends say that precious stones are found lying on the path to it which none dares to pick up, and that however large or however small the cloth taken as an offering be, it exactly covers the sacred stone. There is in Anuradhapura the sacred Bo-tree, an offshoot of the tree under which Buddha attained enlightenment, the Thuparama Dāgoba enshrinng his right collar-bone, the Selachattiya Dāgoba raised over

---

the spot where he had rested on one of his visits to the island, and the Mahāsēya Dāgoba built over a single hair which grew between his eye-brows. In Kelaniya is erected a Dāgoba over the golden chair on which Buddha had sat, and an eddy in the river that flows by is shown as the waters making obeisance to where he once stood. An old Singhalese couplet—

\[ \text{Upāṇḍa sīṭa kkarapu pav neta} \\
\text{Varak vendot Kelaniē} \]

—asserts, "if a person once worships at Kelaniya, all the sins committed from the day of his birth are forgiven." The Mahiyangana Dāgoba at Bintenna encases a handful of Buddha's locks and his neck-bone relic, but pilgrimages to it are rare, owing to the pestilential malaria and the wild beasts that infest the surrounding jungles.

(To be continued.)

CORRESPONDENCE.

CAVE BURIAL IN BALUCHISTAN.

Dear Sir,—Whilst recently travelling in the Jhālkān country to the south-east of Kalât, my companion (Lieutenant E. O. Macleod, 1st Sikhs) and I were encamped near the small village of Pandrān. Whilst there, Lieutenant Macleod visited a curious vaulted cave near the village, and I now enclose the account of the place which he gave me, in case it should be of interest to you. I also enclose a photograph of the interior which Lieutenant Macleod took under some difficulty. Any explanation of this curious mode of sepulture would be of particular interest to me in connection with the Ethnographical Survey of Baluchistan which I am now undertaking.

Yours faithfully,

R. Hughes-Buller,
Superintendent, Imperial Gazetteer, Baluchistan.

Quetta, the 19th November, 1902.
8th December,

PANDRAN.

Pandrān is a pretty place on a basin of the hills with plenty of water from two springs on the west. The village, which contains five or six Banniāhs' shops and about fifty houses, is situated round an elevated rock known as Ambir. There is much cultivation and plenty of trees.

Due west of the village, at a distance of about a quarter of a mile, is an extraordinary cave situated in the skirt of the hill. All the ground round is rolling, and in the side of one of the folds is a hole just big enough for a large man to squeeze through. It is said that this hole was uncovered and exposed to view by a flood of erosion some 50 or 60 years ago. On entering the hole, which is almost in the centre, one finds oneself in an underground vault consisting of a front chamber and two recesses. The breadth of the chamber is about 18 feet and the length to the back of each chamber about 16 feet. The recesses are round, with domed roofs, and the front chamber has a domed roof. Thus:

![Fig. 1](image1)
![Fig. 2](image2)

The whole appears to have been hewn out of the conglomerate rock. At the left-hand corner of the centre partition is a heap of bones, and with this exception there is nothing in the left-hand recess.

In the right-hand recess in the centre a niche has been cut out of the rock, about 6" x 3' x 3'. In it there are twenty-five skulls; one of them is a small one and appears to be that of a child. The rest appear to be those of adults. There are also the ribs and leg-bones of a child down to the knees. In the centre of the right-hand recess lies a bed which, according to the country people, when the vault was just opened, supported a skeleton. The springs of the bed have now, however, given way, and the skeleton, which is evidently that of a man, is lying on its back, on the ground below the bed. There are holes, which
CAVE BURIAL IN BALUCHISTAN.

Interior of a cave at Pandrán
in Jhaláwán, S.E. of Kalat.
appear to be those of a bullet or arrow on the right temple and at the left side of the back of the skull.

Lying near the bed is the skeleton of a large dog which the people say was tied to the bed or chāṛprá by a string when first observed. Between the bed and the back of the recess are a few bones. The bed is firmly made of rounded wood (including the frame) and is still in good condition. Lieutenant Macleod seated himself on it when exploring the cave. Over the ribs and head of the corpse was a coarse cloth, thin, and of a dirty yellow colour.

The natives point to another place about 20 yards away and say that there is another vault there in which women's skeletons are to be found. No one living appears to have ever entered the second cave, if it exists as alleged.

The natives hold the place in considerable awe, and have a theory that the place was the scene of a fight. The whole vault was extraordinarily symmetrical.

---

**Notes and Queries.**

**Tabus in the Panjab.**

It has been elsewhere pointed out that many of the objects, from which septs or sections of certain tribes in the Panjab are named, are the subjects of ordinary tabus. The number of tabued objects appears to be extraordinarily large and a few instances are given below. I am anxious to obtain a large number of instances of *tabus*, because there are so many septs or sections of tribes named after material objects. In many cases the story told about the totem and the *tabu* is the same — it saved the life of an ancestor, or rendered some important service to the sept, and so it is kept in mind and revered ever after. But in some cases that object is revered as an ancestor. *E.g.*, certain Kanét Khás reverence trees as their ancestors, because they assisted their fore-fathers, and so they now bear the names of those trees, as Palashí, Kanál, Pájsik (from pòjá, a kind of tree, cf. Nágáik from nágj). In the other cases the name is not adopted by the sept, nor is the object worshipped. It is simply tabued, i.e., not cut, used or injured. The distinction is important.

The following questions suggest themselves:

1. Are there instances of people who refuse to use or injure any article, or to work on any particular day, and so on?
2. In such cases, is the custom confined to a particular family or *gót* or *seęp*, or is it common to the whole caste?
3. What is the story told about the origin of the custom?
4. Is any form of worship paid to the object in question?

**Forms of Tabu.**

**Buildings.** The *chaubárd*. — The Nágrá Játs of Nágrá in Lądhiáná may not build a *chaubárd*, for it brings bad luck. The people of Sanwár in Dádhrí have the following tradition: — Lakhan Mahájan of Sanwár had a son, who was in the service of Akbar and married in Pápóra in Tájísl Bhiwání. Returning from a visit to his father-in-law, he was murdered by the people of Pápóra, and his wife robbed. A Bráhmán, a barber, and his sister's son were with him at the time, and the two latter fled, but the Bráhmán remained, burnt the body and took the ashes to Sanwár, on the boundary of which place he threw them away, while the wife became *sati* and cursed her nephew, whose daughters she declared should never live in peace. Lakhan attacked Pápóra and removed the bricks of all its buildings, paying a rupee each for them, and built them into a *chaubárd* at Sanwár. It then became the rule there that a *chaubárd* could only be built with bricks from Pápóra. The two villages do not intermarry.

**Utensils.** — The villagers of Bógura-nasrath in Kohát may not use a *khumár*, or deep hollow earthenware cup.

**Pitchers.** — At Mauza Chirí in Dádhrí a woman may not carry two pitchers, one on top of the other, because 35 years ago a *jaghr* named Khusháb Singh cast out cattle-disease, which was raging in the village, and then imposed this *tabu* on the people.

**Kachárá.** — This fruit may not be eaten by the Shnára Gádi Khál Páthans in Kohát.

**Bengal.** — This may not be eaten by a family of carpenters in the same village. The Chhibhar section of the Muhíád, in Kaniálá, have a similar *tabu* (Jhelam District).
Cotton. — The Sangwán Jāts, who hold 37 villages in Dādri, may not cultivate cotton. One of the tribes in a quarrel killed a Brahmān named Bandeotā (Bay is here said to mean literally 'cotton'), and in consequence met with misfortune. He accordingly erected a temple at Mahrā to Bandeotā and forbade his descendants to cultivate cotton for ever.

The Datt section of the Muhilā (Bhrāhmans) do not cultivate cotton because their ancestor was killed in a cotton-field.

Blankets. — The Bhullar Jāts do not wear, sit or sleep in a striped blanket, because their jathēr, Yār Pir Bhrārwal, once miraculously turned a blanket into a sheep.

Animals. — In Kohāt a white fowl should not be eaten, as the mullahs say it resembles the sacred bird in heaven, but if first blackened with soot it may be eaten.

Milk. — There are numerous tabus, mostly very interesting, but until a complete collection is obtained it is useless to attempt to explain them. Goat's milk may not be used by any Hindu during the śraddh period. (Ludhianā District.)

In the Simla Hills a dōta often forbids the use or sale of milk or curds. The people may use chī (or curds from which buttermilk has been extracted), but not milk or butter.

Milk may not be churned by Jāts on the Tuesday and Thursday after the full moon, or on the chawdas, 14th, of the light half of the month, but it may be consumed with rice or otherwise. (Ludhianā District.)

In Siālkot the Bhrāhmans keep the milk sacred (suchā rakhā) for 21 days. Then it is made into buttermilk, and a portion offered to Rājā Bhēr at the feast of the Thākurs, the rest being consumed by the household or given away to Muhammedan. Or a portion is offered to Kālā Kāṭa. The use of the milk appears to be tabooed for a period, not exceeding 21 days, until the feast of the Thākurs comes round. The Jamwal also refrain from touching the milk for 21 days, and will even not milk the animal themselves. It is not consumed or given away for a month. Curdled milk is also kept sacred for a short time and then turned into butter-milk. Ghī is held sacred until the feast of the Thākurs arrives, when some of it is presented to Rājā Bhēr. It may then be used or given away.

The Mānas keep milk untouched for not more than 8 days. Then they warm it and it may be used by the household, but none of it must be given away to strangers or to other members of the caste. Ghī must not be eaten or given away until the feast of the Thākurs. Or, according to another account, the Mānas keep milk for 21 days like the Jamwals or even for a month, and do not use it until it has been presented to Rājā Bhēr. Among Muhammedan Awāns the Jāhū mūhiī keep milk, whey and ghī untouched for 8 days. Then they make a smooth place of cow-dung, build a little altar, place a little milk and ghī thereon, light lamps, and the women worship before it. This is also done with milk drawn on a Friday.

In Jhelam a cow is set apart by a Hindu family in a time of calamity and a vow made in the name of a deity that her milk shall never be used for making butter. Such a cow is called dīd.

Months. — Śīvaṇ. — A goat is given away. Bhādū. — A calf born in this month is given by well-to-do Hindus and Muhammedans to a Dakaut Bhrāhn or to a Bhi. The milk is not used. Māgh. — A buffalo-calf born in this month is so treated. Phāgan. — This is a lucky month, yet the Kakkar Khatri's neither wash, shave nor change their clothes, or begin any new business in Phāgan.

Days. — Tuesday. — The Bali Muhilā (Bhrāhnams) will not commence a journey or any work on this day, because a girl of this section died after exhibiting miraculous powers on a Tuesday. Thursday. — The Datt Muhilā have a similar rule about Thursday, because many of them were massacred by the Pathans or rulers of Lahore in the time of Bābar on that day at Pāniār in Gurdaspur. Further, no Datt will ever drink water in Pāniār.

H. A. Rose,
Supdt. of Ethnography, Punjab.
July 24th, 1908.

1 Rājā Bhēr dā kār kardī is the Dūgri expression.
2 Nara — S. M. The first milk given by a cow or buffalo after calving, beestings. Hindus do not drink it until 3 days after calving, but Muhammedans do from the first. (Mulakat Glossary.) In the hills beestings (nakr) are offered to the Naga.
MATRICETA AND THE MAHARAJAKANIKALEKHA.

BY F. W. THOMAS.

I N a well-known chapter of his history of Indian Buddhism (trans. pp. 88 to 93), Tāranātha has given us a fairly full account of an ācārya Mātriceṭā, who, living, he says, in the time of Bindusāra, son of Candragupta, and of his minister Cāpakya, was a renowned author of hymns and other works. Tāranātha states that this ācārya was identical with a previously named Durdharṣa-Kāla, and was also known under a variety of other names, Śūra, Āśvaghoṣa, Puṭriceṭa, Durdharṣa, Dharmaṇika-Subhūti, and Maticitra. His original name as a child was Kāla.

The importance of Mātriceṭa may be estimated from the fact that, according to Tāranātha, his hymns are, like the word of Buddha, attended with great blessing, inasmuch as he was foretold by Buddha himself. His hymns are known in all lands, and he was famed as common to the orthodox both of the greater and the lesser vehicle: and again, at the time when Mātriceṭa was converted to Buddhism the number of heretics and brahmans in the monasteries of the four regions, who entered the spiritual order, was very great. People thought that, if the greatest ornament of the Brahmanas, Durdharṣa, had shaken off his own system like dust, this Buddhist doctrine must be a very great marvel (p. 91). In like manner we find the Chinese traveller, I-tsing, relating that Mātriceṭa, by his great literary talent and virility excelled all the learned men of his age. Even men like Asāṅga and Vasubandhu admired him greatly. Two of his hymns were learned by every monk of both the Mahāyāna and Hinayāna schools (trans. pp. 156-7).

These statements suffice to prove that Mātriceṭa was a considerable figure in Indian Buddhist literature, a fact, indeed, of which we should ask no further evidence if we could accept the accounts which identify him with the authors of the Buddhacarita and the Jātaka-māla. It will be, accordingly, of interest to show how far the legends agree with what we can establish as fact.

Of the persons identified by Tāranātha with this Mātriceṭa we may at once exclude two, namely, Tiratnadāsa and Dharmaṇika-Subhūti, the former of whom was, as I hope to have proved elsewhere, a contemporary of the philosopher Dignāga of the 5th-6th century and the latter of a still later date. At the same time we may put aside the name of Puṭriceṭa, known only from Tāranātha and — if we disregard its Tibetan equivalent Pha-khol, which belongs to the medical writer Vāgbhaṭa (Tāranātha, trans. p. 311 n. to p. 90, l. 5) — only in this connection. It is true that, as Wassiliew remarks in the note just cited, the father of Vāgbhaṭa bore a name, Saṁghugupta, resembling that given as belonging to Mātriceṭa's father, namely, Saṁghughuya, and perhaps therefore we must render Pha-khol here also by Vāgbhaṭa (not Puṭriceṭa) and understand Tāranātha to assert the identity of this author with Mātriceṭa. In that case, the name of the latter's father must be considered doubtful, as soon as we question this identity. But when Wassiliew goes on to suggest that Mātriceṭa's name also is a mere translation of the Tibetan Ma-khol, which itself was then an intentional alteration of Pha-khol, this cannot be allowed. For on this supposition the name Mātriceṭa would have been unknown in India — at least until a late age by borrowing from Tibet — whereas it was familiar there, as we know from I-tsing, in the 7th century. If the name Puṭriceṭa ever existed, and if it was ever connected with Mātriceṭa, this must have happened in India and at an earlier age.

The name Maticitra rests not merely on the authority of Tāranātha: it occurs, as we shall see below, in the colophons to some of Mātriceṭa's works as given in the Tanjur. It can be shown that such colophons are independent evidence. But it is no less true that they are incapable, full of errors as their Sanskrit transliterations are, of distinguishing consistently between Mātriceṭa and Maticitra. The latter form I have found in six colophons: but we have also Mātriceṭa, Maticitra,
Matricota and Matriticra. Considering how frequently tr and t are confused, we need have little hesitation in everywhere restoring the true name Matricota. But we may concede the possibility that a Prakrit form Matricota may have been known in India or Tibet.

The person whose history is by Taranatha most completely intertwined with that of Matricota is certainly Durdhara-Kala. The accounts of parentage, birth-place, and biography are in fact identical, and if any part of Taranatha's statements is to be allowed as well-founded, it must be this, and we must admit that the poet in his youth really bore the name of Kala. If we could accept these reports, and admit further the account of the poet's conversion by Aryadeva, we should be obliged to place him along with the latter and Candarkirti in the generation following Nagajaran. We find however in the life of Dignaga (Taranatha, pp. 130-3) a very similar account of the conversion of a Brahman Sudurjaya, and the likeness of the incident and the name withdraws from us the possibility of accepting any chronological conclusion. That Matricota, however, was at least not later than Dignaga must be admitted. For in the Misrakastostra we have additions by the latter to the Stotra in 150 verses by Matricota.

Have we then any grounds for accepting the identity of this poet with Sura or Asvaghosa? As concerns the former the evidence appears to be non-existent. I have elsewhere collected the names of six works attributed to Sura. None of these appears to be anywhere ascribed to Matricota or to Asvaghosa, and the Chinese tradition (if we may judge from Nanjo's Catalogue) distinguishes between the three.

In the case of Asvaghosa, the facts are as follows. The Chinese writers, so far as we may judge from the accounts at present accessible, appear to narrate no particulars concerning Matricota, except in one instance. I-tsung mentions both him and Asvaghosa, and apparently without identifying them. The various Chinese accounts collected by M. Sylvain Lévi (Journal Asiatique, 1896-7, Ser. IX, Vol. VIII, pp. 444-89, IX, pp. 1-42) appear to agree in making Asvaghosa a contemporary of King Kanishka and a predecessor of Nagajaran.

Under these circumstances only an examination of the existing works of the two poets and of their commentaries can establish the facts of their mutual relations. Accordingly, I have made a beginning with Matricota by transcribing and translating a work entitled Mahārajakanīkalekha 'Epistle to King Kanika,' which in the volumes of the Tanjur where it occurs (Mdo. XXXIII, foll. 78-82, XCIIV, 295-9) and in the history of Taranatha is ascribed to that author. But before giving an account of this epistle it will be worth while to cite the names of all the works which are given as his in the Tanjur, and to add a few slight remarks. We find the following:


To these items of uncertainty we must add the fact that Durdhara is sometimes described as a King of Kanchi, see Taranatha, trans. p. 368, and Bockh, "Life of the Buddha," pp. 345-7. In the latter account, we must note that the Bhikṣu Sīrṣaka is probably Aryadeva, whose father is said to have been named Pāñcāsāṃga. This agrees with the narrative of Taranatha, where he makes Aryadeva the opponent of Durdhara. Dignaga is brought into collision not only with Sudurjaya, but also with an apparently different Brahman Ngp = Kala or Kriṣṇa.

Is it possible that the K'i-yu-cho named in these accounts (VIII, pp. 462-73) = Čoṭā?
2. — Samyagbuddhalakṣaṇastotra. Bstod I, fol. 112-3. [Saññ ṵag m ṵkan chen po slob dpon (Mahākavi-ācārya) Maticitra.]

3. — Triratnamāngalastotra. Bstod I, fol. 111-2. [Slob dpon Maticita (sic). Indian teacher Vidyākaras īntraprabha; Zu chen translator Dpal brtseg raksita (Srikūṭarakṣita.)]

4. — Ekottarikastoṭra. Bstod I, fol. 113. [Slob dpon Maticitra. Indian teacher Dharmaśrībhāṣṭā; translator the Bhikṣu Rin chen bṣaṅ po (Ratnabhadrā.)]

5. — Sugatapañcatiratnastotra. Bstod I, fol. 113-5. [Slob dpon Maticitra. Indian teacher Sumakaravarmma; translator the Bhikṣu Rin chen bṣaṅ po (Ratnabhadrā.)]


7. — Miśrakastotra. Bstod I, fol. 200-13. [Slob dpon chen po Maticutra (sic) and Slob dpon phyogs kyi glaṅ (Digna). Indian teacher Kumārakalāṣa; Zu chen translator the Bhikṣu Bsod nams bṣaṅ po (Sukhabhadra? Subhābhadra? Probably Punyabhadra.)]

8. — Catuviparyayakāthā. Mdo. XXXIII, fol. 131-4, XCIV. 223-5. [Slob dpon Maticitra (sic). Indian teacher Budhabhadra; Zu chen translator the Bhikṣu Rin chen bṣaṅ po (Ratnabhadrā.)]

9. — Kaliyugaparikatha. Mdo. XXXIII, fol. 134-6, XCIV, fol. 226-8. [Slob dpon Maticitra. Indian teacher Ajitasribhadra; Zu chen translator the Bhikṣu Śākya hod (Śākyaprabha,?)]

10. — Āryatārādevistotrasarvārthasādhanānāma-Stotraṇāja Rgyud XXVI, fol. 60-2. [Slob dpon Maticitra (sic).]

11. — Maticitrāṅī Rgyud XLVIII, fol. 9.

The majority of these are, it will be seen, hymns, and this well accords with what we are told of Mātriceta’s writings by I-tsung (trans. p. 156-7) and Tāranātha (trans. p. 91). As we learn from these writers that the hymns were well known in all countries, and favourites with both the Mahāyāna and Hinayāna schools, it is not too much to hope that the Sanskrit originals will yet be discovered.7

They are, as is natural, not rich in biographical details. But the Varganārhasavarganastotra supplies us with an interesting confirmation of the statements that Mātriceta was a convert from Brāhmaṇism. Its beginning (after salutations) is as follows:—

1. — [ziṅ daṅ zhiṅ min ma Ṽtshal te]
   [sgra tsam gyi ni rjes ṽraṅs nas]
   [bdag gis noṅs te sḥom chad ni]
   [bsṅags min bsṅags pa brjod pa gaṅ]

2. — [ṅag gi Ṽtshan gīs gos pa de]
   [thub pa bsod nams Ṽbab kyi stegs]
   [bṣaṅ ba khyod la brten bças nas]
   [raḥ tu bkrus ba Ṽdi bṛtsamo]

3. — [ḥdi ni bdag gis meḥog tshogs la]
   [gti mug ldons pas noṅs bgyis gaṅ]
   [ṣdi pa de yī noṅs pa dag]
   [sel bar Ṽgyiḥ paḥi bsad byed lags]

4. — [bdag ni mya Ṽnn Ṽdas bar du]
   [khyod kyi gṣaṅ daṅ khyod kyi ni]
   [yὸṅ tan brjod pa gaṅ lags paḥi]
   [ṭshig lam Ṽnīs las Ṽnams ma Ṽyur]

---

7 Tāranātha, trans. p. 204.
8 Some may be revealed by a detailed examination of the MSS. from Nepal: at least there are some indications.
Translation:—1. "Since formerly, ignorant of what should or should not be a theme, following the path of poetry merely, I sinfully celebrated what should not be celebrated,

2. "That smearing with the filth of utterance, I now, in reliance upon you who have won the bathing ghâta of the merits of Sâkya, shall endeavour to cleanse away.

3. "What sin, blinded by darkness, I wrought against the precious ones, the sinfulness of that offence I now remove and destroy.

4. "In singing the words and the virtues of you in Nirvâna, may I not fall short of both paths of speech."

This undeniable fact in the life of Mâtriceta, namely, his conversion from Brahmanism, was of course far from singular. But it must be considered as of some importance in the event of our hearing a similar story regarding Ásvaghosa. The remaining hymns and the tracts on the Four Viparyyas and on the Kali age do not, on a cursory perusal, add anything to our knowledge of the author's life. The hymn to Târâ may be connected with the allusion of Taranâtha to his seeing the goddess in a dream, but it seems to contain no reference to such an incident (though its concluding verses may have suggested the story), and it bears in fact so much of the character of a late Tantra that I am inclined to doubt its authorship.

I come now to the work, of which I append the transliterated text with a translation. The Māhârajakânakilekha or 'Letter to king Kanika' belongs to a class of Buddhist works known to us chiefly in connection with the Sukhilekha of Nâgârjuna, of which a text and translation were published by Dr. Wensel in the Journal of the Pali Text Society for 1886. We may mention further the Guralakha of the Bhikṣu Dyon-pa (Āśramin), the Putralekha of Sajjana, the Candrârajilekha of Yogesvara-Jaganmîitra (d) and the Siyalakha of Candragomin, all found in Vol. Mdo. XCIV. of the Tanjur. The Māhârajakânakilekha (Mdo. XXXIII. foll. 78-82, XCIV. foll. 295-9) is already known to us from Taranâtha, who refers to it as follows:

'Towards the end of his (Mâtriceta's) life, king Kanika sent a messenger to invite the Ácârya, who, however, being unable on account of his great age to come, despatched an Epistle and converted this king to the doctrine' (trans. p. 92).

The identity of the king Kanika is not yet placed beyond question. Taranâtha asserts that he was not the same as Kaniśka (pp. 89-90). According to him Mâtriceta was an inhabitant of Kusumapura in the time of Bindusâra, son of Candragupta. 'Towards the end of Mâtriceta's life Bindusâra's son, king Śrîcandra ruled. After king Śrîcandra had enjoyed the sovereignty, there had elapsed many years, when in the west in the land of Tîli and Mâlava a king Kanika, young in years, was chosen as sovereign. Twenty-eight diamond-mines having been recently discovered, he lived in great wealth. He built four great temples according to the four regions of the world, and continually entertained 30,000 Bhikṣus of the Great and Little Vehicle. Accordingly one must know that king Kaniśka and Kanika are not one and the same person' (pp. 89-90, and the same distinction is made, p. 2). Under these circumstances it is important to observe that in the Epistle the king is said to belong to the Kuśa race (v. 49). The identity of this name with the Kuśa of the inscriptions will not be disputed. But the use of this abbreviated form of it by a contemporary must excite a doubt of the correctness of M. Sylvain Lévi's explanation of it (Journal Asiatique, Sér. IX. Vol. VIII. (1896) p. 457 n.) as due to a mistaken apprehension of Kuśanavamśa as containing a genitive. I am more inclined to believe that Kuśa was really a compound and to place the abbreviation in a line with the other shortened names.10

---

10 Concerning these doublets, see M. Lévi's note, Vol. IX. (1897) pp. 10-11.
The Epistle contains one, and perhaps two other indications which may some day aid in establishing the identity of this king. In v. 47 he is clearly described as a northern king, and advised to add dignity to that region by endowing the temples. In v. 83 the words ‘since we cannot look upon the hurtful sun, act, O moon of kings, like the moon’ must to students of Indian poetry suggest a play upon words, while another verse (No. 49) seems to speak of the king’s family as the ‘sun of the Aryan race.’ As I am unable to unravel these allusions, I must for the present be content with calling attention to the facts.\footnote{Mr. Lévi, in the articles before cited (see Vol. VIII. pp. 449-451), regards king Kanika as an invention of Taranātha, at least so far as he is distinguished from Kanika. Even this, however, is not free from difficulty. For the Epistle of Mātriceta is addressed as to a young man, and certainly we cannot suppose the author, already old and infirm, to have subsequently become a courtier of the king, as the stories relate concerning Āvaghoṣa. Another of these difficulties, which we must raise, however reluctantly, concerns the stories of Kanika related in the Sūtraśākñāra of Āvaghoṣa himself (Vol. VIII. pp. 452-53). Are we to understand that these are told by a contemporary of his patron king? The extracts given by M. Lévi do not produce that impression: but of this only a Chinese scholar can judge.}

There are also two other small facts of which it may be worth while to take notice here. In one of the Tibetan works dealing with Li-yul, or Khotan, which Rockhill has excepted in his ‘Life of the Buddha,’ a mention is made of a king of Kanika and of a people called Gujan.

The text runs thus: —  

Translation: — ‘The king Kanika (or is it ‘the king of Kanika’?) and the king of Guzan and king Viṣayaṅkarī, lord of Li, and others having led an army into India and overthrown the city of Soked (Sākota), king Viṣayaṅkarī, obtaining many sārīras, then bestowed them in that Stūpa of Phruñño.’

The reference here would certainly seem to be, however mistakenly expressed, to Kaniška, and in the Guzan we cannot fail to recognize the Kuṇānas of the coins and inscriptions, more especially as the form guṇaṇa is actually recorded in two places (see M. Lévi’s article, Journal Asiatique, Sér. IX. Vol. IX. (1897) p. 40).

The other fact bears upon the question of the identity of Āvaghoṣa and Mātriceta. The hymn in 150 verses is ascribed in the colophon to Āvaghoṣa. Nevertheless, the extended form in 400 verses, which bears the name Miśrakastotra, is assigned not to Āvaghoṣa and Dignāga, but to Mātriceta and Dignāga, and this in agreement with the statements of I-tsin, who apparently distinguishes between the two poets and names the hymn in 150 stotras as the most celebrated work of Mātriceta (trans. pp. 156-7 and 155-6). What then are we to think of the facts adduced by M. Sylvain Lévi concerning the 5th verse in this hymn, which recurs also (acc. to the statement of M. Lévi) in the Sūtraśākñāra of Āvaghoṣa?

The Tibetan text of the hymn reads as follows: —

| rgya-mtshar | gši-šu-ba-ga-rn | 
| rus-sbal-mgrin-pa-chu-pa-bšin | 
| dam-chos-dgañ-ston-cber-beas-pahi | 
| mi-nid-bdag-gis-thob-nas-ni | 

Translation: — ‘When like the neck of a tortoise, entering the hole of a yoke in the ocean, I had obtained the state of man, attended with the great festival of the good religion.’

The reference to the blind tortoise, which rises from the bottom of the ocean once in a hundred years and by a rare chance happens to insert his neck into a yoke floating on the surface of the ocean,
is used to illustrate the extremely rare chance by which a living creature is born as a human being. But the partial recurrence of this verse in the Sūtrālaṃkāra of Aśvaghōsa is unfortunately of no value as evidence in proving that Aśvaghōsa wrote the hymn in 150 verses. For the same expression recurs in the Suhṛtilkha of Nāgārjuna, v. 59 (see Wenzel’s trans., Journal of the Pali Text Society for 1886, p. 18). I have noted also a fourth recurrence of this simile in the Tibetan version of a work entitled Subhāṣitaratnakarāṇḍakaṅkotā and ascribed to Śūra. This reference will be now familiar to M. Lévi, who has himself discovered in Nepal the Sanskrit text of the work, and states that it consists merely of the verses which conclude the tales in the Draviḍaśāya-Avadāna. The Sanskrit original here reads, according to the R. As. Soc. MS. of this Avadāna, as follows: —

ata evaḥa bhagavān mānuṣyaḥ atidurlabhah |
mahārāṇavaḥ yugacchidre kuṛumagriyārpaṇapamah ||

Is it not probable that we have here a saying ascribed to Buddha, which we may hope also to find in the Pali literature? [I now learn from Professor Rhys Davids that it does occur in the Majjhima Nikāya: see the edition of Mr. Chalmers, III. p. 169.]

I must therefore leave the question of the identity of Mātriceata and Aśvaghōsa in the same obscurity as before. But we may note that concerning the latter the Tibetan colophon to the Buddhacarita makes one small addition to our knowledge, namely, that he lived in Sāketa or Oudh. It reads: —

yul sa ke ta kahi gser mig mahi bu dge sloi slob dpon sran dngags mkhan chen po smra ba dañ bltan pa btsun pa rta dbyangs kyi muzad pahi sañgs rgyas kyi spyod pa zhes bya hahi sran dngags chen po las sku gudud rnam pa bgo ba hui leu ste ni su rtsa brgyad pa yoins su rdzogs so]

This is equivalent to: — Sāketa rabska — suvartṣāhāputrābhikṣu — ācārya — mahākavi — vāgmin — bhadantarāghasaracītasya Buddhacaranānāmamahākāryasya śariravibhūgo nāmaśūravirāpo’ddhyāya.

I now append text and translation of the Epistle, craving a not too severe judgment of the translation, which might perhaps have been in parts a work of some difficulty even to scholars possessed of a knowledge of Tibetan far beyond what I can pretend to. The text is for the most part that given in Mdo, XCV., but I have made some slight corrections in orthography and added in the margin the various readings of Mdo, XXXIII. We may note that the latter inserts vv. 11-13 a second time after the second line of v. 36. I have not thought it worth while at present to cite or search for literary parallels.

Text.

Rgya gar skad du || Mahārājakani kalekha
Bod skad du || Rgyal po chen po ka ni ka la spriṅs pahi bhrin yig
De ba zin gye pa thams ced la phyag htahalo
1 | Bgood par bgyi ḍos khyod lags ma | bkg ma mo mehis gau lags te |
 | ma gus ma lags pa rnas b ma lags |
 | rga dañ nad kyi bar chad bgyis |

Translation.

In the Indian tongue: Mahārājakani kalekha.
In the Tibetan tongue; Rgyal po chen po ka ni ka la spriṅs pahi bhrin yig.
Reverence to all the Tathāgatas!

1. — Since you are worthy of (my) making a journey, even if no invitation had been given, there is no want of respect, no contempt; old age and sickness hinder.
2. — While kindly disposed to you equally with all creatures, owing to your virtues I feel towards you a special partiality.

3. — Though of advice there be plenty, to advise all who is able? Your virtues being what they are, I am made to become an impudent person.

4. — When by invincible virtues the quarters have been everywhere cheered, even good men are not ashamed in compliance with a friend to venture.

5. — While listening therefore to this request of mine for a hearing, in the doubt as to what is to be carried out or rejected, do you take to your heart what is right.

6. — Pleasurable objects, youth engendering pride, and self-willed conduct, are everywhere the door to unprofitable acts.

7. — Renouncing these three causes of ruin, the prudent should adhere to the good, subdue the senses, and by force of wisdom cleanse his heart from reproach.

8. — Healing by virtuous conduct and self-restraint these three, which have been the root of sin, do you practise only virtue.

9. — For indeed king and minister, being the essence (or having hearts) of universal compassion, ought ever to administer the sovereignty by sinless deeds.

10. — In this world he who, having become feeble of intellect, is defenceless, sinks without doubt into helpless nothingness.

18 sus...thog 33.
19 gyur 33.
20 In this verse I have rendered hegoma as ≈ Sk. bhāgena and,
21 dungs-thub par as 'take confidence,' cf. B. C. Diaz' Lexicon, s. v. thugs.
22 gnyen 33.
23 phags 33.
24 hyun 33. In the next line biten.
25? mdo 33.
26 mdo 33.
27 bya ba ma yin = akris?
11. — Therefore so long as on this earth you pass not quickly away, make glad endeavors to gather learning in order to attain strength of mind.

12. — Making a perusal of religious books, hear the nature of their import; then reflecting on the precepts which you hear, in reflection attain to wisdom.

13. — To an understanding, which, unvexed by sorrow, is not blinded by the disease of youth and has arisen in harmony with reality, there is no lack of strength.

14. — From holy men in this world hear a little, though it be but from time to time: if but a little be acquired, assuredly in no long time it grows to much.

15. — Be like a vessel, which by a stream of single drops of water flowing ever without interruption does (yet?) not become full.

16. — So, in accordance with this clear example, do you, after performing the duties of king, ever take delight in hearing the good religion.

17. — Lend advancement to the good man, devoted to the acquisition of the riches of virtue, who, while learned, is the essence of compassion (or has a compassionate heart), and who is grateful and follows not mean principles.

18. — To the bad man, of foolish and mean principles, who out of greed remembers not gratitude and is violent in abuse, allow not even in your country a place.

19. — Ever make yourself acquainted with the disposition of the laity: upon knowing their disposition the three blessings depend.

---

23 lás 33.
24 skyed 33.
25 'from' 33.
26 'gys (imper.)' 33.
27 par and pās 33.
28 de 33.
29

30 kha 33.
31 hnyan 33.
32 gnyan 33.
33 jñāna 33.
34 gnyan 33.
35 gna 33.
36 yi 33.
37 Are the 3 sampas rūpa, yāsa, and dhāra? Cf. S. C. Dāsa' Lexicon.
20. — Who performs things hard to perform, renounces things hard to renounce, endures things hard to endure, takes to heart things hard to esteem.

21. — Resists misplaced action, is diligent in putting things in place, and desiring the honour and happiness of those of the same views is kind.

22. — Whoso have these for friends, are verily dear to their kin.\(^{50}\) Other men pursuing only their own interest, the service of the creatures is at an end.\(^{31}\)

23. — Take to heart the word of him who desires the service of his fellows, which, even if ungracious, is serviceable, mild and true:

24. — But bear not in mind the word of the low man, which, even if gracious, is not serviceable, and, even if kind-sounding, is not true.

25. — Let a serviceable speech, even if angry, by you be held in high esteem: but in unserviceable speech, even if laudatory, take no delight.

26. — As in a pellucid lake the white \(\text{r}\)\(\text{i}a\)\(\text{k}\)\(\text{h}\)\(\text{n}\)\(\text{m}\)\(\text{a}\) is apprehensive of the water, make yourself easy of approach to the high, hard of approach to the low.\(^{62}\)

27. — Do you, giving contentment to the learned, strive\(^{64}\) not for the acquisition of riches: through delight\(^{65}\) in virtues never have your fill of them.

28. — Whether good fortune is or is not yours, whether happiness or misery befalls, whether you act or act not, in the pursuit of every course of action, give your adherence to the high.

\(\text{h}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{o}\)\(\text{r}\) 33.

\(\text{t}\) The grammar seems here anomolistic. We might perhaps translate 'not following their own interest, what is for the good of others, they do.'

\(\text{b}\)\(\text{d}\)\(\text{e}\)\(n\) 33.

\(\text{y}\)\(\text{a}\)\(\text{n}\) 33.

\(\text{m}\)\(\text{d}\)\(\text{z}\)\(\text{a}\)\(\text{d}\) 94.

\(\text{d}\)\(\text{o}\)\(\text{a}\)\(\text{s}\) 33.

\(\text{e}\)\(\text{l}\) 33.

\(\text{g}\)\(\text{h}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{j}\)\(\text{i}\) 33.

\(\text{b}\)\(\text{g}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{d}\) 33.

\(\text{b}\)\(\text{g}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{d}\) 33.

\(\text{a}\)\(\text{g}\) 33.

\(\text{s}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{n}\) 33.

\(\text{d}\)\(\text{a}\)\(\text{n}\) 33.

\(\text{h}\)\(\text{j}\)\(\text{i}\) 33.

\(\text{p}\)\(\text{i}\)\(n\) 33.

\(\text{s}\)\(\text{p}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{o}\)\(d\) 33.

\(\text{s}\)\(\text{p}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{o}\)\(d\) 33.

\(\text{b}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{i}\) 33.

\(\text{d}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{o}\) 33.

\(\text{b}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{d}\) 33.

\(\text{b}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{d}\) 33.

\(\text{t}\)\(\text{h}\)\(\text{a}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{l}\) 33.

\(\text{p}\)\(\text{h}\)\(\text{r}\)\(\text{a}\)\(\text{m}\)\(\text{h}\)\(\text{o}\)\(\text{r}\)\(\text{d}\) 33.

\(\text{p}\)\(\text{h}\)\(\text{a}\)\(\text{n}\) 33.

\(\text{k}\)\(\text{h}\)\(\text{o}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{d}\)\(\text{o}\) 33.

\(\text{b}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{d}\) 33.

\(\text{s}\)\(\text{p}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{o}\)\(d\) 33.

\(\text{b}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{d}\) 33.

\(\text{s}\)\(\text{p}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{o}\)\(d\) 33.

\(\text{b}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{i}\) 33.

\(\text{d}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{o}\) 33.

\(\text{s}\)\(\text{p}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{o}\)\(d\) 33.

\(\text{b}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{d}\) 33.
29. — Surrounded by loving friends and being constant in watchfulness, be embraced by a noble greatness like the creepers on the Sala tree.

30. — Give to those who are mild, true, and superior: the performance of what is desired by the unfriendly is not, even where a promise has been made, to be carried out.⁷¹

31. — Those who contend in wrongful strife, those who look meanly on the poor,⁷⁴ those who delight not in the noble, those who violate their vows of penitence,⁷⁵

32. — These four undesirable⁷⁸ indulge their frolics: with every care see that they abide not even in your country.

33. — By the strong the weak, by those of great capacity the incapable, by the honoured those without honour, by the learned the ignorant,

34. — Any man by any man, suffer not to be contended. Ever grant inquiry by persons of integrity into disputes.

35. — While every man supports his own religion, make all to live according to their religion. Make happy all, even disagreeable persons if free from offence.

36. — While, like a father to his sons, you shall have shown kindness to your dependants, like sons to their father, your servants will give you joy.

37. — When the people are naturally good, they will be conformable to your mind: when the people are naturally bad, they will not be subservient to your will.

⁷¹ See 33.
⁷² See 33.
⁷³ Leg 33.
⁷⁴ "those of mean and low views,"
⁷⁵ See 33.
⁷⁶ See 33.
⁷⁷ See 33.
⁷⁸ See 33.
⁷⁹ See 33.
⁸⁰ See 33.
⁸¹ See 33.
⁸² See 33.
⁸³ See 33.
⁸⁴ See 33.
⁸⁵ See 33.
38. — If the government be good, it will be lifted from high to higher; but if one walk according to evil, from low to lower will he fall.

39. — If you are steadfast in good works, then, like a flock their leader, all this company of your dependants will follow in your steps.

40. — If you shall have committed yourself to deceit and have followed only in the path of deceit, the people following your example, that people will deteriorate.

41. — Therefore in order to save yourself and others, you ought with thorough grasp of mind to revive the fallen practice of the ancient royal sages.

42. — Of the action of ancient kings whatsoever is good that do; but whatsoever is not right, that with reproof renounce.

43. — Staying the flow of former laws, where affected by error, even if existing from of old, let king Kanika revive that which has been well enacted.

44. — Making acquisition of virtue, do you, Deva, follow only virtue, like a deva: having knowledge, Deva, of sins, do, like a deva, only what is void of fault.

45. — Like the waning half of the month, cause the hosts of sin to diminish: like the waxing half of the month, ever adorn yourself with virtue.

46. — Like your ancestors, you too should righteously rule the earth: you, like your ancestors, ought to increase the festivity of the temples.
47. — In order that by your guarding the northern heaven that which is not equal in dignity may become equal, ever let great works of art, due to good deeds, be accumulated in the temples.

48. — Apprehensive of old age and death, do you, after wielding righteously the sovereign power, in later life retire into a hermitage. Manifest the autumn fruit of the good religion.

49. — Train yourself in the way of your own people: born in the Kusa race, do you impair not the household law of your ancestors, the suns of the Arya stock,

50. — Since to created beings old age and death and sickness are assured, not to have grown old, not to have fallen ill, not to have died, however longingly we pray where is the cure?

51. — Whatever existences there be, the same grow old and die; after maturity comes old age, then in a moment falling in ruin they die.

52. — "Grow not old; be not sick; die not," since such words are but words, how is the whole world, though it shine, different from nothingness?

53. — Where is there not that which discontents us? Where are the saṃskāras not dissolved? Where is the wholly happy lot? Where going is there (for us) no death?

54. — How can sorrow and grief fail to arise from every existence? Therefore increase your meditation on the truth that existences are not real.
55. — What we have here to do is this alone; other than this is there nought that need be done: whose has done so much that was to be done, has reached the end of what a man should do.

56. — In worlds revolving many a time in a circle like a rosary, be it a hundred times or be it thousands, what has not been done?

57. — Though children, entreating 'this has not been done,' ask for the thing to be done over and over again, let not him whose is time without beginning again and again at intervals return.

58. — The lord of death who knows not? As he alights in a moment, do you, admitting not the thought 'to-morrow shall it be done,' apply yourself in haste to the good religion.

59. — 'To-morrow, not to-day shall this be done,' such a saying is in a man not good: that to-morrow will surely come, when you will no longer be.

60. — Uncompassionate, the lord of death slays accomplished persons without reason: with the slayer close at hand, what wise man busies himself with cherishing vanities?

61. — Therefore so long as he, whose patience is in no large measure, has not shot forth that unendurable, unavoidable, arrow of his so long give heed to your own concern.

62. — When you, after being released by former deeds producing their fruit, are through connection with fresh deeds drawn on by the lord of death.

63. — Since, excepting your merits and sins, all creatures turn away and not one accompanies you, learn to know this and live well.

26 bdë 33.
27 da 33.
28 kyis 33.
29 skyes 33.
30 shla 33.
31 kzir 33.
32 lit. 'this one.'
64. — Give a moment's hearing, I pray, to this
lament of mine, very moist with the
moisture of sorrow, compassion con-
straining me.

65. — Ill-fated in their inferior condition,
defenceless and in general void of sin,
with grass, water, and fruits for their
usual means of subsistence,

66. — Birds, and beasts, and cattle — whether it
is right or not right that the king
should slay these or cause them to be
slain, do you yourself, O firm in truth,36
declare!

67. — With the great being not angry, you
display patience, even to one who does
harm. By your compassion shall any
inferior creature be, alas! excluded?

68. — If, while showing patience toward him
that does harm, you cause the death of
the harmless, then in your eyes there is
for kindness and its opposite an equal
reason.

69. — In case you yourself do harm to those who
by the karma which is the fruit of former
deeds have thus become your target,
where, say, can they go for refuge?

70. — Inasmuch as, even if harm is done by
others, it behoves you yourself to stay
it with your hand, if you openly do
harm, are not all the quarters turned
to darkness?

71. — To every one life being sparingly given,37
to every one to live is misery;48 all
being subject to the condition of death,
all are distressed by griefs.

82 dema 33.
83 pa 33.
84 Or 'fortunate one' — with the reading bde.
85 bahi 33.
86 la 33.
87 kyis 33.
88 gnod 33.
89 khang 33.
90 gtu 33.
91 Or 'is dear'?
72. — Grief being thus experienced by whose desires it not, what wise man would even in word (or wrath), like a smith, as it were inflame it?

73. — If you, delighting not in taking life, turn away from those who so delight, will the king's state become impaired? What manner of thing is this? say.

74. — Since by you, skilled in the use of arms, practice may be found in battle, why do deeds of harm to the wild creatures as well as to yourself?

75. — When you, who have the eyes of a young deer, behold the wild creatures, with like eyes, looking hither and thither in fright, how is your heart not filled with compassion?

76. — Wherefore do you not take pleasure in causing joy to the wild creatures also, which by their likeness of eye and pupil are a joy to you?

77. — The fact of their fallen state, their like eyes, and their defenceless situation should be a reason for not killing the wild creatures, even singly.

78. — Enough of what is done to mankind! When you consider their greater suffering, you ought far more to act with compassion towards the inferior creatures,

79. — In this matter of saving yourself there is no need for me to supplicate: when a request has been made on behalf of others, there is much wisdom in respecting it, consider,

80. — 'With chiding should instruction begin,' so after the rule of the good it has been declared. That being so, to the king as to a dear child a request is made.

93. — Reading mgar with 33.
32. — kyj 33.
33. — dañ 94.
34. — Reading mgar with 33.
35. — ddog 33.
36. — par 33.
37. — gaks must be imperative = gans, cf. v. 66.
38. — 33.
39. — Byar 33.
40. — Reading di with kyj.
41. — sañ 33.
42. — 33.
43. — sañ 33.
44. — 33.
81. If I ask for what is not profitable, do you in punishment kill me? But if my request is wholly profitable, act according to my request.

82. If I shall not have displeased you, again and again I would make my request. But if my word cause you all the more to kill, this command is certainly to be issued.

83. If pleasure have been given, he who is pleased with a request does not kill. If displeasure have been caused, one must entertain apprehension. Since we cannot look upon the hurtful sun, act, O moon of kings, like the moon.

84. O king, do you accept even from an enemy what is well said, like the honey from the thorn bush; like the poison stream from the mountain of gold, you should reject the evil words of a congenial person.

85. Is it not enough if this Śrī, having been won by the union of noble deeds, and cleansed from the hurt of others, should be made rich with the ornaments of virtue, and she through attachment to a hundred good acts, though unreliable in her fickle heart, be for a long while devotedly attached to you?

End of the Epistle to the great king Kanika, composed by the ācārya Matriceṭa: Indian teacher Vidyākara-prabhā: Žu chen translator Bande Rin chen mehog (Paramartha?): edited at the request of the ācārya Dpal rtsegs (Śrīkūṭa).

\[\text{Or } \text{with the reading } \text{zum } \text{— } \text{I must apprehend punishment.} \]
\[\text{21 bā 33, } \text{dzid 33.} \]
\[\text{22 ci rje 33, slek 947. hymus is for hymus, as also in v. 82, } \text{ma 33.} \]
\[\text{23 cher 33.} \]
\[\text{24 Or } \text{if this Śrī } \ldots \ldots \text{ union of doing good to worthy men?} \]
SOME MORE ROCK-CARVINGS FROM LOWER LADAKH.

BY THE REV. A. H. FRANCKE.

In continuation of my article on Rock-Carvings from Lower Ladakh, ante, Vol. XXXI. p. 398 ff., I now give some further illustrations. The value of these carvings for the purposes of research is that the majority of them are directly explainable, and hence they present a sound basis on which to make enquiries into similar primitive carvings and pictures elsewhere. The obviously recent date of some of them also goes to show that the makers of such pictures are not necessarily very low in the scale of civilisation or without culture in other directions of mental development.

Plate V., Fig. 1.

Site. - A rock half-way between Esu and Tsagri.

Scene. - A fight between men armed with guns against men armed with bows and swords. Cavalry on both sides. Between Kashmiri troops and local tribesmen? One of the tribemen with a sword (d) is killed. The horseman (i) has no reins, but a whip. The large round circles near the heads of the men are explained as shields. From that of the horseman (c) one might assume that he is a Panjhabi: so that it is possible that some fight with the troops of Maharaja Gulab Singh or one of his successors is meant. The ibex (k) is probably either older or later than the battle-scene.

Plate V., Fig. 2.

Site. — Half-way between Esu and Khalatse.

Scene. — Hunting scene by the stream (a), and the horned lha-tho (b), which are half-way between Esu and Khalatse. A man with a gun (c) accompanied by another with a bow (d).

Plate VI., Fig. 3.

Site. — In Khalatse Fort.

Scene. — A yak 1 cow (a) charging a snow-leopard (c); with the latter figure compare Fig. 5 (a).

A musk deer (b).

Plate VI., Fig. 4.

Site. — Stone half-way between Esu and Khalatse.

Figures. — A wild yak (a). A wild goat (b).

Plate VI., Fig. 5.

Sites. — Stone half-way between Esu and Khalatse: for a, b, c. Stone near Khalatse Fort for d.

Figures. — A snow-leopard leaping (a). A wild goat (b). A magic square (c). Sun symbol (?), or sun and moon as creators of the Eight Directions (?), or wheel of the law (?) (d).

Plate VII., Fig. 6.

Site. — Lower end of the Namechag Valley near Khalatse. The lioness with the locks (vide ante, Vol. XXXI. p. 400).

Plate VII., Fig. 7.

Site. — Stone near Khalatse Fort.

Scene. — Horseman foreshortened from the front. It is more likely that the figures represent men riding on the shoulders of others. This sport is exercised at the occasion of the sowing-festival, for instance, at Garkunu.

Plate VII., Fig. 8.

Site. — Rock near ruins of a castle, Saspola Bridge, left bank of the Indus.

Scene. — Wild goat. Inscription in ancient Tibetan character. Romanized: stag gi lola stong [d]pon rgyal ba yeshes. Translation: [was erected] in the tiger-year by “colonel” (chief of

---

1 The yak is to the Tibetan what the cow is to the Hindu. Perfect women are compared to yak cows, and the Heavenly Queen enters their bodies frequently.
one thousand) rGyalba Yeshes. Seems to refer to a stūpa, which has disappeared entirely. The residence of this "colonel" was probably the now ruined castle.

**Plate VII., Fig. 9.**

*Site.* — Rock near Da.

*Scene.* — Dance in honour of the gods (lha): fourteen dancers, one leader.

**Plate VIII., Fig. 10.**

*Site.* — Rock near Domkhar.

*Scene.* — A cross-shaped stūpa. Does this figure show the influence of Nestorian art on the Buddhist art of Ladakh? Tibetan inscription: phagyi lola. Translation: [erected] in the pig-year. There are additional characters too much injured to be legible.

**Plate VIII., Fig. 11.**

*Site.* — Stone near ruins of a stūpa, Khalatse Fort.

*Scene.* — Inscription in ancient Tibetan character. Romanized: gis bahengseu yesol . . . Translation: erected by (name destroyed) as an offering. This inscription seems to refer to the stūpa in ruins.

**Plate VIII., Fig. 12.**

*Site.* — Stone near Hibi.

*Scene.* — Stūpa of the form of stove for burning the dead. Tibetan inscription: Khjii. Translation: . . . of the dog . . . . i.e., was erected in the dog-year. This inscription was never completed.

**Plate VIII., Fig. 13.**

*Site.* — Rock near ruins of a castle, Sasposa Bridge, left bank of the Indus.

*Scene.* — Ancient stūpa with flags. Ancient Tibetan inscription. Romanized: sangto chakonggis mon rkuopa sdiy stuyod. Translation: [was erected] by Sangto Chakong. The mon (a low-caste man), the thief of sinful behaviour (sbyod is a mistake; spyod was meant). The erector of the stūpa probably only wrote his name in the instrumental case; another person, his enemy, may have added the second part of the inscription.

I take this opportunity to add two plates of reproductions of photographs of rock carvings taken by the Rev. G. Hettasch in the neighbourhood of Khalatse Fort. They will show the reader the scenery amidst which the carved stones are situated and the actual appearance of the carvings on the stones.

Collotype Plate I., Fig. 1, represents stūpas of various forms. Fig. 2 is shown by hand in Plate II., Fig. 1, ante, facing Vol. XXXI. p. 401, and is explained on that page.

Collotype Plate II., Fig. 1, shows the unexplained inscription given in Plate III., Fig. 1, facing Vol. XXXI. p. 401. Fig. 2 shows the lions with locks, given already in Vol. XXXI. p. 401, Plate II., Fig. 2, and in another form in Plate VII., Fig. 6, of this article.

**Paleographical Notes.**

The Ladakhi records regarding the erection of stūpas fall into three groups. Those of the first group only show a representation of the erected stūpa, without an inscription; compare, ante, Plate I., No. 5. These stūpas were probably erected by illiterate people. The records belonging to the second and third group consist of a picture of the stūpa (unless the stūpa itself was close by) and an inscription, giving the name of the erector and the date of erection. This date is, however, so imperfectly given that it could be useful only during the lifetime of the builder. As the second group of records I consider those which are written in ancient dbu mez (headless) characters; they are probably the oldest of all. Compare Plate VII., No. 8, Plate VIII., Nos. 11, 13. As the third group I consider those which are written in modern dbu cem (headed) characters. Of this group specimens have not been published.
ROCK CARVINGS FROM LOWER LADAKH.

PLATE V.

A.H.FRANCKE, DEL.  SCALE ONE-TENTH.  B.E.S. PRESS, LITHO.
Rock Carvings from Lower Ladakh.

No. 3

No. 4

No. 5

Plate VI.

A. H. Francke, Del.

Scale, one-tenth.

B. E. S. Press, Litho.
ROCK CARVINGS FROM LOWER LADAKH.

PLATE VII.

A.H. FRANCKE, DEL.

SCALE, ONE-TENTH.

B.E.S. PRESS, LITNO.
ROCK CARVINGS FROM LOWER LADAKH.

No. 10.

No. 11.

No. 12.

No. 13.

PLATE VIII.

A.H. FRANCKE, DEL.

SCALE, ONE-TENTH.

B.E.S. PRESS, LITHO.
Rock Carvings in Lower Ladakh.

Plate I.

Fig. 1.

Rock Carvings near Khalatse Fort.

Fig. 2.
Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Rock Carvings near Khalatse Port.
At the present day we find two types of writing in general use in Ladakh: dbu med (headless) and dbu can (headed). The ‘head’ of the character is the remnant of the line below which the letters used to be written in India. Thus in India we meet with three kinds of writing: (1) Headless characters; for instance, in the ancient Brāhma Alphabet. (2) Complete line with characters fastened to it; for instance, in several current scripts of North India. (3) Headed character, i.e., remnants of the line on the top of the character; for instance, in the modern Devanāgarī Alphabet. It is remarkable that in Tibet the second type of writing (that with a complete line) is entirely unknown.

The Tibetan dbu can (headed) characters are the holy characters; they are used for religious purposes only. The Lamas do not allow profane subjects (the Kesar Saga among them) to be written in headed characters. The dbu med (headless) alphabet is the alphabet of the Tibetan merchant.

Now I wish to draw attention to the fact that the most ancient records of stūpas in Ladakh are not written in the holy character, but in an ancient form of the ‘headless’ type of writing. This fact makes it almost certain that in Ladakh the Buddhist priest was preceded by the Tibetan merchant. If the ‘headed’ alphabet had been known at the time of the erection of the ancient stūpas, it would certainly have been used, as it is used almost exclusively for such purposes now-a-days in consequence of its meritorious powers.

But I go a step further. Although it cannot yet be proved for certain, it is not quite improbable that the whole of Tibet was in possession of a ‘headless’ alphabet before the introduction of Buddhism, and that Thonmisambhota, the renowned so-called inventor of the Tibetan Alphabet, did no more than furnish the alphabet of the Tibetan merchant with ‘heads’ and adapt it for the writing of Sanskrit names.

My reasons are the following: (1) If no alphabet was in existence in Tibet at the time of Thonmisambhota, why did he not derive the Tibetan linguals (t, th, d, n) from their Indian prototypes, instead of forming them by reversing the ordinary Tibetan t, th, d, n? (2) Can we expect the Tibetan merchants to have been ingenious enough to distinguish between what is essential in a letter and what is not, and to see, for instance, that in the Tibetan the uppermost part is the ‘head’ only, but an essential part of the character, whilst in the d and t it is not? (3) The Tibetan alphabet is most closely related to Indian alphabets of the Himalayan frontier district. In very ancient times Tibet was perhaps not so exclusive as she is now-a-days. Why should she not have accepted from her neighbours what is of practical value? (4) The alphabet of the Lepchas is a dbu med (headless) alphabet of a type which is most closely related to the Tibetan dbu med. If this Lepcha Alphabet was also derived from a ‘headed’ alphabet, why did the latter not survive?

The Alphabet of the ancient inscriptions from Lower Ladakh.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccccccc}
\text{t} & \text{t} & \text{th} & \text{th} & \text{d} & \text{n} & \text{p} & \text{ph} & \text{b} & \text{m} \\
\text{ts} & \text{ths} & \text{dz} & \text{w} & \text{zh} & \text{r} & \text{y} & \text{l} & \text{sh} & \text{sh} & \text{a} \\
\text{Compound letters.} \\
\text{st} & \text{rgy} & \text{br} & \text{khy} & \text{rk} & \text{sd} & \text{sby} \\
\text{Vowels.} \\
\text{gi} & \text{i} & \text{ku} & \text{su} & \text{she} & \text{rgye} & \text{to} & \text{lo} \\
\end{array}
\]

* Perhaps as a sign of holiness. In his time holy and profane alphabets may have been distinguished in India.
ASÖKA NOTES.

BY VINCENT A. SMITH, M.A., I.C.S. (Retd.).

I.—Mahêndra, brother of Asôka.

The Indian tradition which represents Mahêndra, the missionary to Ceylon, as the brother of the emperor Asôka, and not as his illegitimate son, which is the Ceylonese version, appears to me the more probable. Nobody knows the origin of the tradition embodied in the Pâli books, of which the oldest, the Dīpavaññâ, dates probably from the fourth century A.D. The question of the credibility of the Ceylonese chronicles generally has been well treated by Mr. Foulkes in articles in this Journal, which have not received as much attention as they deserve, with the result that the chronicles must be accorded much less weight than it has been the custom to assign to them.¹ My studies led me independently to the same conclusion.

The tradition that Mahêndra was Asôka’s brother was learned by the Chinese pilgrims at Pâtaliputra, and it is more probable that the truth was preserved at Asôka’s capital than in Ceylon. Fa-hien’s date is nearly the same as that of the Dīpavaññâ. His statement that “King Asôka had a younger brother who had attained to be an Arhat, and resided on Grîdhra-kûṭâ hill, finding his delight in solitude and quiet” (Ch. XXVII., Legge) reads like genuine history. It is true that he adds a miraculous explanation of the construction of the stone-cell occupied by the saint, but that cannot be regarded as discrediting the tradition of Asôka’s saintly brother. Every structure in which exceptionally large stones are employed is invariably ascribed to supernatural agency.

The name of the emperor’s brother, Mahêndra, is supplied by Huien Tsiang (Real, II, 246), who credits him with the conversion of Ceylon. In an earlier passage (II, 91) the pilgrim relates the legend of the stone-cell at Pâtaliputra, and in a third passage (II, 231) he states that the ancient monastery in the Malakûṭa country in the south of India had been “built by Mahêndra, the younger brother of Asôka-râja.” It is clear therefore that both the Chinese pilgrims, who obtained their information both in Northern and Southern India, knew Mahêndra only as the younger brother of Asôka. Neither of them had heard the Ceylonese story that Mahêndra and his sister Sanghamitrâ were Asôka’s illegitimate children by a Śâti lady of Vedisagiri (or Chetiya-giri, according to Turnour’s version). The name Sanghamitrâ, ‘friend of the Order,’ has a made-up look, and I regard the whole legend of Sanghamitrâ’s mission to ordain nuns in Ceylon as unhistorical.

Huein Tsiang’s statement that a monastery in Southern India was built by Mahêndra, the emperor’s younger brother, is, I believe, true. The missionary probably passed from Southern India to Ceylon.

The history of Tibet offers a parallel to the case of Mahêndra.

King Ral-pa-chan, who was assassinated in A.D. 838, on account of his strictness in enforcing the clerical laws, was an ardent Buddhist, and “is said to have done much toward giving the priesthood a regular organization and hierarchy.” His elder brother entered the priesthood, became a famous teacher, and wrote several śāstras.² Save that Mahêndra was Asôka’s younger brother, the Tibetan case is a sufficiently close parallel, and offers an authentic instance of a sovereign’s brother turning monk, and so far confirms the Indian version of Mahêndra’s mission.

² Malakûta seems to have included the whole of Southern India beyond the Kâveri (Hultzsch, ante, Vol. XVIII. p. 242).
³ Bockhill, Life of the Buddha, p. 223.
II. — The Dharma mahāmātrās, or Censors of the Law of Piety.

Since the publication of my book I have come across two examples from modern India of the maintenance of officials charged with duties similar to those of Asoka's Censors.

Minayeff (Recherches, p. 279) quotes the Calcutta Review for 1851, Vol. X.V., p. xxv, as authority for the statement that "hereditary Brahmīn officers called Dharmadhikarīs are still to be found throughout the Deccan, in Kandesh, and even in some parts of the Concan . . . Their jurisdiction merely comprises breaches of rules of caste, for which they levy fines, or order penance, or even proceed to excommunication."

The second example, from Kasmīr, is very closely parallel to Asoka's institution. In 1878, when a strictly Hindu government was in full possession of power, "the performance of the ṣṛṣṭi, or penalties for breaches of the commandments of the Śrīmi, is," according to Bühlér, "looked after by the Government. The Mahārāja himself, who is a sincere and zealous adherent of the faith of his forefathers, sees that Brahminical offenders expiate their sins in the manner provided by the Sāstras. The exact nature and amount of the penances is settled by five Dharmadhikarīs, who belong to the most respected families among the Sanskrit-learning Pandits. The office is hereditary in these families."

These statements help us to understand and realize the working of Asoka's institutions designed for the regulation of public morals.

III.—Asoka's Father-Confessor.

According to the Ceylonese chronicles, followed by most writers on Buddhism, the religious guide of the emperor Asoka was Tissa (Tissaya) Moggali putra (Maudgalyaputra).

According to the Indian tradition he was Upagupta, i.e., Gupta the Lesser, son of Gupta, a perfumer. Both statements cannot be correct. In my book I have drawn attention to the similarities between the stories told by the Ceylonese about Tissa, and those related by the Indian (including Tibetan) writers about Upagupta, but I could not examine the matter fully in a small popular work. Lt.-Colonel Waddell has proved conclusively, as I think, that the Tissa of the Ceylonese is the Upagupta of Indian tradition. The parallel passages from the Asokadevaradīna and the Mahāvamsa which he has laboriously copied and set out side by side permit of no doubt that the two personages are really one.

He suggests that the name of the saint in the Ceylonese tale may be "merely a title of Upagupta, and formed possibly by fusing the names of the two chief disciples of the Buddha, Maudgalyaputra, and Upatisya (or Čāriputra), to bring him, as the great patron saint of Ceylon, as near as possible to Čākyu Muni himself."

This suggestion seems plausible.

With reference to the story of Mahendra I have shown that when the Indian and Ceylonese traditions conflict, the presumption is all in favour of the version which was current at the site of Asoka's capital. The same argument applies to this case. The presumption is that Upagupta was the real name of Asoka's father-confessor, and that the Ceylonese designation for him was made up for some reason such as that suggested by Lt.-Col. Waddell. The only fact which seems to stand in the way of accepting the suggested explanation is the occurrence among the inscriptions on the Shahchi relic caskets of the mention of an unnamed saint, the son of Moggali. The alphabetical characters suggest that if this person was not contemporaneous with Asoka, his relics, at least, were deposited in or about Asoka's time. Moreover, the

---

2 "Upagupta, the Fourth Buddhist Patriarch, and High Priest of Asoka" (J. A. S. B. Part I., 1897, p. 25); Proc. A. S. B., June, 1899, p. 70.
stūpa which contained the relics of the unnamed son of Moggali also enshrined those of Kassapa (Kāśyapa) and Majjhimā (Madhyama), who were certainly among Aśoka’s missionaries. There can therefore be little doubt that the son of Moggali, whose relics were placed in the stūpa, was a contemporary of the missionaries. Probably he was one of their company. There is no adequate reason for identifying him with the Tissa of the Mahāvaṃśa, and I do not admit that the Sāṅchi evidence gives ground for accepting the Ceylonese statement that Aśoka’s confessor was Tissa, the son of Moggali, in preference to the better authenticated statement that he was Upagupta, the son of Gupta.

Although no distinct epigraphic evidence of Upagupta’s real existence has yet been discovered, the fact that the words on the Rummindel pillar, kīda bhagavaṇa jāteti, ‘Here the Venerable One was born,’ are identical with those ascribed by tradition to Upagupta as used at the same spot, may be regarded as some epigraphic evidence in favour of the assumption that the legend in the Aśokāvarndana has a historical basis. The words on the pillar, it will be observed, are in the form of a quotation, ending with the particle iti.

A great Buddhist saint named Upagupta certainly existed. A monastery at Mathurā and sundry edifices in Sindh were associated with his name. (Beal, I. 182; II. 273.)

Hsüan Tsang clearly believed that the Upagupta who instructed Aśoka was the famous saint associated with the traditions of Mathurā and Sindh, and, the real existence of the saint Upagupta being admitted, we, too, are justified in believing that he was Aśoka’s teacher.

If, then, there is sufficient evidence to warrant the belief that the father-confessor of Aśoka was Upagupta, the son of Gupta, he cannot possibly have been Tissa, the son of Moggali, and one more is added to the pile of facts showing the untrustworthiness of the Ceylon chronicles for the Aśoka period and the early history of Buddhism. There is no independent evidence of the existence of Tissa, the son of Moggali.

I observe that Lt.-Col. Waddell, like me, gives less credit to “the relatively vague and less trustworthy Ceylonese traditions” than to those current in Northern India and Tibet. My attitude towards the Ceylonese chroniclers has been criticized, but the more I examine their account of the early development of Buddhism, the more convinced I am of its untrustworthiness. The Ceylonese narrative seems to me to bear marks of deliberate invention, and not to be merely the result of unconscious mythological imagination.

SOME ANGLO-INDIAN TERMS FROM A XVIIth CENTURY MS,
BY SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE, BART.
(Continued from p. 34.)

CALICO.

Fol. 3. provideinge great quantities of Muzlinge Callicoes &c.

Fol. 27. as bailes of Callicoes or Silkes.

Fol. 31. Very Considerable quantities of these followinge Commodities are here [Pettipolee] wrought and Sold to fforaign Merchants viz! . . . Painted Callicoes of divers Sorts.

Fol. 37. Metchlipatam. Affordeth many very good and fine Commodities, viz! all Sorts of fine Callicoes plaine and coloured.

Fol. 40. Strained through a piece of Calicce or what else yf is fine.

Fol. 49. This part of yf Countrie [Narsapora] affordeth plenty of divers Sorts of Callicoes.
 Fol. 51. This Kingdom [Golconda] amongst y® many Merchandizes it affordeth as all sorts of Callicoes.

 Fol. 56. [On the Gingalee Coast] great Store of Calicoes are made here Especially beteelis (we® we call Muslin).

 Fol. 59. [Harapooore] here are considerable quantities of Callicoes made and Sold to y® English and Dutch, but are first brought over land to them to their ffactoryes in Ballasore in y® bay of Bengal.

 Fol. 61. This Kingdom [Bengala] most plentifully doth abound with . . . Callicoes of Sundry Sorts.

 Fol. 74. there are many [Bazars] where onely Cotton course Calicoes provisions &c: are to be Sold.

 Fol. 77. in Exchange for . . . Callicoes.

 Fol. 131. all y® traffick wee have here [Janselone] is to trucke Callicoes blew and white . . . for time.

 Fol. 134. Two of y® Grandees of his Councell must alsoe be Piscashed w®® 5 pieces of fine Callicoes . . . The most Proper and beneficall Commodities w®® are for this place [Janselone]: be blew Callicoes Viz: Longecloths . . . but 20 bailes of Chint and Callicoes is Enough for ¼ a yeare for the whole countrey.


 Fol. 162. And there wee pay for y® Chopp 2 pieces of very fine callico or Muzlinge.

 Fol. 167. The present of fine Callicoes Cloth of Gold or what else is carried up in great State, Vpon Golden Vessels.

 See Yule, s. v. Calico. [The above quotations are valuable as showing that in “calico” were included muslin, longcloth and chints: in fact, it was a generic term for cotton cloth. See ante, Vol. XXVIII, p. 196.]

 CAMPHOR.

 Fol. 158. from y® West Coast of this Island [Sumatra] Store of very Excellent Benjamin, Camphir.

 See Yule, s. v. Camphor.

 CANDAREEN.

 Fol. 51. a rough Diamond that wetheth above 70 or 72 Conderines y® Exact weight of one Royal of 8 it must be for y® King’s owne Vs®.

 See Yule, s. v. Candareen. [This quotation is useful for the history of the word. Vide ante, Vol. XXVI, p. 315 f.; Vol. XXVII, pp. 33 ff., 91 f.]

 CANDY.

 Fol. 53. The Smaller Weights of this Coast [Choromandel] are y® Candil . . .

 A Candil Cont: 500 pound w® Avordupois Or twenty Maunds.

 See Yule, s. v. Candy. [See ante, Vol. XXVI, p. 245.]

 CABERA.

 Fol. 24. in my journey Anno Doni: 1673 from S’t Georg’s toward Mettchipatam overland, I happened to stopp at a towne called Careero.

 Not in Yule. [For this interesting name, see ante, Vol. XXX, p. 349. It represents Karèda on the Madras Coast.]
CASH.

 Fol. 53. Subt S't Georg's . . . Cash made of Coppar 80 make one fanam or 00 05 00s 08d . . . Pullicatt . . . 24 Coppar Cash make one fanam or 00 00 04½ . . . Metchipatam . . . Coppar Cash Value each 00 00 01.

See Yule, s. v. Cash. [The quotation is useful for the history of the word. See ante, Vol. XXVII. p. 91.]

CASTE.

 Fol. 7. Also they are Strictly forbidden to Eat or drinke Or dwell vnder y' same rooffe w't any Save of their Cast.

 Fol. 8. If they very circumspectly looke not to Every particular of their laws, they may come to be accounted y' vilest of men, and loose their religion w't they call Cast . . . . neither will he be admitted to Eat or drinke w't any of them if see they all loose their Cast that doe accompany him in any Such actions . . . . untill he hath regained his cast.

 Fol. 13. w't a great number of men of his owne Cast . . . . Some to See fashions and Some to regaine their Cast.

 Fol. 18. There is another Sort of these Idolaters, who are accounted to be of a higher Cast (then y' Gentues be) these are called Banjans.

 Fol. 19. Neither of these Castes drinke any manner of Liquor.

 Fol. 27. there are another Sort of inhabitants about this [Choromandel] Coast that are y' Offseem of all y' rest they are called Parjars they are of noe Cast whatever.

 Fol. 41. Resubtes are of another Cast.

 Fol. 43. They [Guanas, bearers] are of a Cast by themselves, worshipinge Stocks and Stones, and differ in many respects from y' rest of y' Idolaters, and line amongst themselves.

 Fol. 57. The Merchants as alsoe most trademen are of the Gentue Cast.

 Fol. 85. of all Idolaters in India y' Orixas are most ignorant and are held by y' rest to be of a lower Cast then they in see much that y' Others namely y' Gentues and Banjans will scarcely line neare any of them, see that they are as it were Seperated from any towns or Pagods of Note.

 Fol. 93. [Ganges water and mud] sent as presents to y' great Merchants of y' Banjan Cast (in this Kingdome [Bengala]).

 See Yule, s. v. Caste. [The above quotations exhibit the whole idea of "caste" as understood in the 17th century.]

CATAMARAN.

 Fol. 27. When any great Ordinance, Anchors, butts of water or y' like ponderous ladeinge is carried off or on, they Seize 4 : 5 : or 6 large pieces of boyant timber togeather and this they call a Cattamaran; Vpon w't they can lade 3 or 4 tanns weight, when they goe on fishinge, they are ready with very Small Ones of y' like kind that will carry but 4 : 3 : 2 : or one man onely, and upon these Sad things they will boldly adventure [out] of Sight of y' Shore.

 Fol. 28. their Massocolas and largest Sort of Cattamarans are built in this followinge forme.

 See Yule, s. v. Catamaran. [See ante, Vol. XXX. p. 350.]

CAWNE.

 Fol. 94. 16 Pone make 1 Cawne or 1280 : Crowries. 2 Cawne & ½ make 1 rupee or 3200 :

Not in Yule. [The word is kahan.]
CEYLON.

Fol. 38. The King of Golconda hath several ships ye trade yearely to

Ceylon.

Fol. 77. annually trade to Sea, Some to Ceylon. The Elephants of Ceylon are best esteemed of here. They are bought from y Dutch (who have in a manner fortified y island Ceylon quite round).

Fol. 79. Hee found 5 saile of Bengal ships in ye road newly arrived from Ceylon.

See Yule, s. v. Ceylon. [The quotations are useful for spelling.]

CHANK.

Fol. 91. many of them have y Shuckles on theire arms made of Chanke, a great Shell gought from Tutaeree. The Shell is as bigge or bigger then a mans fist hollow and are Sawed into rings & soe worn by ye people of Orissa and Bengal: Some weare them white (theire natural colour) & Others will have them painted red, but both are esteemed highly as a rich Ornament.

See Yule, s. v. Chank. [This is a valuable quotation for description.]

CEROOT.

Fol. 46. The poore Sort of Inhabitants viz: y Gentus Mallabars &c: Smoke their tobacco after a very meane, but I judge original manner, Onely y leave rowed up, and light one end, holding ye other betweene their lips, and Smoke untill it is soe farre Consumed as to warme their lips, and then heave y. End away, this is called a bunko, and by ye Portugals a Cerootta.

See Yule, s. v. Cerooot. [This is the earliest known quotation for this word.]

CHICACOLE.

Fol. 56. [Coast of Gincalco] Of w Chiscol is ye most famous for large and stately buildings.

Not in Yule.

CHIM CHAM.

Fol. 70. a great Banjan Merchant called Chim Cham: great broker to ye English East India Company. Enquired who that was going by with such a traine It was answered Chim Cham ye Banjan Merchant. Chim Cham seemed melancholy Nay Chim Cham: Said ye Nabob: I am now well satisfied as to ye report I heard of ye.

Not in Yule. [A famous merchant of the 17th century dealing with Europeans and constantly mentioned in their letters and despatches. The name of the firm was probably Khem Chand Chintaman.]

CHINTZ.

Fol. 37. Metchipatam. Afforseth many very good and fine Commodities, viz: divers sorts of Chint curiously flowered, which doth much represent flowered Sattin, of curious linnen Colours.

Fol. 134. Two of ye Grandees of his Councill must alsoe be Piscashed wch 6 pieces of fine Callicoes or Chint each of them, fine and course Chint of very small flowers but 20 balles of Chint and Callicoes is enough for 1/4 a yeare for the whole cuntrie.

Fol. 158. are brought hither [Achira] fine Chint of Metchipatam.

See Yule, s. v. Chintz. [N. and E. p. 17, for 22nd April, 1680, has "Chints."
CHOOLIA.

Fol. 141. buildinge houses ... wth were noe Sooner built but were giuen to one Chulijar or other y? Radjas favourites.

Fol. 141. and in theire Stead he placed Chulyars ... whereupon y? Malayars and Syamers rose Vp in arms ... and killed ... all y? Moors and Chulyars ... I judge they killed in this insurrection 70 or 75 Moors and Chulyars.

Fol. 142. The Chulyars are a People y? range into all Kingdoms and Countrieys in Asia: and are a Subtle and Rognish people, of y? Mahometan Sect, but not very great Observers of many of his laws, theire Natine land is Vpon y? Southermost parts of y? Choromandell Coast, Viz! Porto Novo : Pullicherrie : Negapatam : &c.

Fol. 144. Sold the goods to Sarajah Cawn: a Chulyar & chiefe Shahandar of Qedah: (and rogue Enough too) ... but got very little or noe Satisfaction, being outwitted by this Cunningse Chulyar.

See Yule, s. v. Choolia. [The above quotations are remarkable for the period and valuable for the history of the name and for the accuracy of the description of this class of adventurous Muhammadans from the East Coast of Madras.]

CHOP.

Fol. 54. he [the Governour] is Very ready to give his Chop wth is Signet by Vertue of wth goeth very Safely to y? next Governmert and there tendered wth his Chop and see forward; it is a Scale put upon his wrist in black wth gives a durable impression not at once Easily washed off.

Fol. 93. y? water and Mudde of y? Ganges Sent from them [the Brachmans] wth their Choppe or Seale Vpon it is accompted Sacred ... Sealed wth y? great Brachmans Choppe (Otherwise of noe Esteeme).

Fol. 161. She [the Queen of Achin] Sendeth downe to them her Choppe (i. e.) her broad Seale; and then it is granted according to their request, if y? Choppe cometh not downe to them they must desist from y? businesse in hand, and mind Somethinge else. The Choppe is made of Silver 8 or 10 inches longe & like to a Mace wth openeth on y? topp where y? Signet is Enclosed. Before any foraigner can land in this Port he must receiue this Choppe, and then hath he freecome to buy and Sell and land his goods at pleasure, the like must be done when he is almost ready to depart y? Countrey, by y? Master or Commander onely e'else it is taken as a most grosse Afront ... and y? Choppe is made ready about 9 or 10 y? next morninge.

Fol. 162. And there wee pay for y? Choppe 2 pieces of very fine callicos or Muzlinge or 4 tailes in monies viz! four pounds Sterling.

Fol. 163 ... noe Other duties are payable by any of y? English Nation Except y? Choppe in and out.

Fol. 164. to informe y? Officers there that wee are ready and want onely y? Queen's Choppe.

Fol. 166. onely once more he must goe to y? Custome house and there take y? Choppe for his departure.

See Yule, s. v. Chop.

[N. and E. p. 20, May 20th, 1680: "All goods (except planks and such bulky things of small value) going & coming by sea must pass through the sea gate & there be searcht, examined and customed and being chopt with Red Inke P may pass out or in without
further question from any person.” P. 23, 3rd June, 1680: “Measure or cause to be measured with such lawfull measures as shall have the Company’s chop upon them all.”

CHCOLTRY.

Fol. 74. one of y° finest Chowteries or free lodgeinge houses for all travellers that is contained in this Kingdome [Bengala].

See Yule, s. v. Choultry. [N. and E. has frequent references to the word in its sense of Court-house; see pp. 10, 21, 23 and 39, all for 1680. Carrying this essentially Madrasi word to Bengal in the text is curious.]

CHUNAM.

Fol. 163. then [cut] one beteele leafe or two . . . . . and Spread a little qualified lime thereon w° by them is called Chenam.

See Yule, s. v. Chunam.

COBANG.

Fol. 152. y° Coyne [of Queda] is good gold and in Small pieces & are called Copans, 3 of which Value one Royall of 8 or 4: 6d: English. 4 Copans is one mace . . . . Small Coppar moneys tinned over called Tarra: 96 of w° make one Copan.

Not in Yule. [See ante, Vol. XXVII. p. 223; Vol. XXXI. p. 51 ff.]

COCHIN-CHINA.

Fol. 101. Great quantities of Muske brought from Cochín-China and China it selfe.

See Yule, s. v. Cochín-China. The spelling in the text is remarkable for the period.

COCKS ISLAND.

Fol. 91. The River of Ganges is of large & wonderfull Extent: Once I went through a Small rivulet of it called Dobra: w° in y° Isle of Cocks.

Fol. 95. neare y° mouth of y° Ganges, vpon my returne of a Voyadge to y° Maldives I lost 3 men by theire Salvagenesse. I sent them On Shore upon Cocks Island to cut wood well armed . . . . 3 were torne in pieces by y° Tygers vis! two Moors and one Portugalene.

Not in Yule. [An island at the entrance of the Hugli River which has now absorbed into Sangor Island. See Yule, Hedges’ Diary, Vol. III. p. 207.]

COCONUT.

Fol. 29. y° Groves consistinge of . . . . Coco nut trees.

Fol. 69. [Cutkack] adorned with . . . . delicate Groves of . . . . Coconutt trees all very much adornneinge.

Fol. 134 f. doth often Send us henns ducks coconuts . . . . all the fruite this countrey [Janselone] affordeth is Coconutt.

See Yule, s. v. Coco.

COFFEE.

Fol. 45. drinke much Coffee.

See Yule, s. v. Coffee.

COIR.

Fol. 27. the boats they doe lade and Vnlade Ships or Vessels with . . . . . Sowed togeather w° Cayre.

Fol. 48. y° falls of 15 or 16 inch Coyre Cable.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.


Fol. 77. y? rest 6 or 7 yearly goe to y? 12000 Islands called Maldiva to fetch cowries and Cayre.

See Yule, s. v. Coir. [It is used in the text in the sense of rope made from coconut husk. See ante, Vol. XXX. p. 399.]

COLOMBO.

Fol. 77. They are bought [in Ceylone] from y? Dutch . . . in Gala or Colomba.

See Yule, s. v. Colombo. [The transition spelling in the text is valuable.]

COMBOY.


Fol. 158. ffrom Bengal . . . . . . Cambayas.

See Yule, s. v. Comboy. [The quotations are valuable. N. and E. p. 16, 8th April 1680, has "about 20 pieces of Cambayas."]

COMORIN, CAPE.

Fol. 91. Tutaeree (a Dutch factorie neare y? Cape Comorin).

See Yule, s. v. Comorin.

CONGEE.

Fol. 20. Congye w? is noe more then fresh Water boyled with a little rice in it.

Fol. 54. Congy w? is water boyled very well with Some rice in it.

See Yule, s. v. Congee: [Water in which rice has been boiled; invalid diet; slops: also a substitute for starch in stiffening cloth.] N. and E. p. 18, 13th April, 1680: "The washers engage to wash, whiten, congee, beat and well cure according to custom all callicoes and cloth at the rates following."

CONICOPOLY.

Fol. 18. theire Secretaries are called Conecopola's.

See Yule, s. v. Conicopolis. In Madras, a clerk. N. and E. pp. 21 and 27, has Cancoply, and on p. 34 for 21st Sept, 1680 a very valuable quotation: "The Governour accompanied with the Counsell . . . attended by six files of Soldyers . . . . the Cancoply of the Towne and of the grounds, went the circuit of Madras ground, which was described by the Cancoply of the grounds and lyes soe intermixed with others (as is customary in these Countries) that 'tis impossible to be knowne to any others, therefore every village has a Cancoply and a Parryar who are employed in this office which goes from Father to Son for ever."

CONJAGUAREE, POINT.

Fol. 59. a very wild Open bay that Extendeth it selfe from Point Conjugaware to Palmeris.

Not in Yule. [An undefined point near Point Palmyras, probably representing a form Kanhayyagarrhi or Kaniagarh.]

CORINGA.

Fol. 2. Is [the Choromandel Coast] Extendeth it Selfe to point Goodaware on y? South Side of y? bay Corango.
Fol. 56. Point or Cape Goodawree the Entrance or South Side of y° bay Corango
being a Very Secure Coast to harbour in namely in Corango.
Yule, s. v. Coringa, has no quotations.

COROMANDEL.

Fol. 2. The Extent of the Choromandel coast: This coast begineth at Negapatam
... It Extendeth it Selfe to point Goodaware on y° South Side of y° bay Corango,
which by Computation is in length 400 English miles.

See Yule, s. v. Coromandel.

COSSA.

Fol. 101. from Dacca: The Chiefe Commodities brought are fine Cossas, commonly
called Mussinge.

See Yule, s. v. Piece-goods. [The above is a valuable quotation. The word is khāsā,
a cotton cloth still used in India, softer than longcloth, and closer than muslin: between
longcloth and muslin.]

COSSIM.

Fol. 92. Cossumbazar . . . whence it receiveth this name, Cossum signifieinge
y° husband or Chiefe and Bazar a Markett.

Not in Yule. [This derivation of this once well-known name in Bengal is of course
fanciful.]

COSSIMBAZAR.


COTWAL.

Fol. 90. Every thursday night repayre to y° Governours and Cattwalls i. e. the Justice of
peace his house, before whom they doe and must dance and Singe.

See Yule, s. v. Cotwal. [The spelling is remarkable for the period.]

COUNTRY.

Fol. 35. y° Abundance of fish caught here for y° Supply of many country Cities and
inland towns.

See Yule, s. v. Country. It means “Indian” as opposed to “European.” [N and E. has,
p. 38 for 21st November 1680, “safe arrival in the Bay of the English ships, some Country
ships being cast away.”]

COVID.

Fol. 94. They measure . . . . Callicoes, Silks &c . . . . by y° Covet w°
cont 18 inches and is called hawt.

Fol. 134. Cambayas of 8 covets longe.

See Yule, s. v. Covid. [The covit is a cubit or ell.]

COWRY.

Fol. 77. y° rest 6 or 7 goe yearly to y° 12000: Islands called Maldiva to fetch cowries.

Fol. 86. Cowries . . . . y° currant moneys of this Kingdome [Bengala] & Orixa:
and Arakan . . . . Cowries . . . . are Small Shells brought from y° Islands
of Maldiva: a great quantitie passe for one Rupee, not lesse then 3200.
Fol. 94. Their small moneies called Cowries being small shells taken out of the sea, pass very current by tale. They seldom rise or fall more than 2 pence in one rupee and one only in Ballasore at the arrival of the ships from Ins: Maldives.


CREASE.

Fol. 160. Which sore enraged the old bloody tyrant that he drew his creest and stabbed his son dead.

Fol. 176. And armed with creest and lance.

See Yule, s. v. Crease, the Malay dagger or kris. [The form in the text may be compared with the spelling Christ adopted by the 17th Century translator of La Loubère, though I have unfortunately mislaid the quotation.]

CUPINE.

Fol. 182. When we have a considerable quantity of these small pieces of tinsel together [in Janelone] we weigh with scales or styllyard 52 pounds and 1/4: and melt it in a steel pan for this purpose, and run it into a mold of wood or clay: and that is an exact cupine: In any considerable quantity of goods sold together we agree for so many baharre or so many cupines.


CUTTACK.

Fol. 69. The best city that is in this kingdom [Bengala] is called Cattack: a very decent and more comely city than Dacca.

Fol. 71. The old nabob of Cattack being sent for to the court at Dacca.

Fol. 73. Some few days afterwards the nabob rode through the town of Ballasore in his greatest state, mounted upon a very large elephant, and thus proceeded towards the city Cattack.

See Yule, s. v. Cattack.

DACCA.

Fol. 64. Hee fled to a small villadge seated upon the banks of Ganges and thence to Dacca, the metropolitan of this kingdom [Bengala].

Fol. 64. The Arakan king sends a parcel of gylars, viz: Gallys, well fitted and manned with Arackanners and ffranges who came through the rivers to Dacca.

Fol. 65. Hee makes Dacca the metropolitan being a fairer and stronger city than Radja Mehal: the ancient metropolitan.

Fol. 68. The city Dacca is a very large spacious one, but standeth upon low marshy swampy ground: haveinge a fine and large river that runneth close by walls thereof.

Fol. 69. The English and Dutch have each of them a factorie in the city of Dacca.

Fol. 73. Up the river of Ganges as high as Dacca.

Fol. 94. Rupees, half rupees and quarters, are a very good sort of fine silver moneys, coined in the mint at Dacca.

Fol. 101. From Dacca: The chief commodities brought are fine cossas, commonly called muzlinge.

See Yule, s. v. Dacca.
SOME ANGLO-INDIAN TERMS.

DAMMER.

Fol. 158. ff from ye W. Coast of this Island [Sumatra] . . . . Dammar . . . .
The Dammar of Sumatra is accompted and I know it by Experience to be better then any other in Jindia or South Seas, wee make all our pitch and Tarre with Dammar and Oyl as followeth. One third dammar and 2/3 Oyle, well boyled togethery, make very good tarre, but not Serviceable for any ropes, by reason of ye Oyle. Again 2/3 Dammar and 1/3 Oyle make a Very Excellent Sort of pitch not inferior to ye best wee use for our Shippinge in England. And indeed wee have noe Other Pitch or tarre in any of ye Eastern parts of ye knowne World.

See Yule, s. v. Dammer. See ante, Vol. XXX. p. 337.

DECCAN.

Fol. 62. Hee Sent . . . . his third Son Aurenge-Zebe into Deccan.
See Yule, s. v. Deccan.

DELHI.

Fol. 65. Much flyinge news arrived att Agra and Delly.
Fol. 67. hence was a Short answer ye. ye. treasure was as Safe in Dacca as in his owne Exchequer in Agra or Delly.

See Yule, s. v. Delhi. [It is a pity that Yule did not trace the rise of the h in Delhi, as it is not in the vernacular forms, nor in the old 17th century writers.]

DOBRA RIVER.

Fol. 91. The Riber of Ganges is of large & wonderfull Extent: Once I went through a Small rivulet of rivulet of it called Dobra : w'th ye. Isle of Cocks.

Not in Yule. [It is almost impossible to trace this among the existing deltaic streams on the left bank of the Hugli, by Saugor Island.]

DIVI, POINT.

Fol. 31. Pettipolee . . . . lyeth to the SWard of Point Due.

Not in Yule. [Well known to mariners of old as the Southern point of the Kismenaestuary. Vide ante, Vol XXX. p. 392.]

DUBASH.

Fol. 24. my Dubashee whose name was Narsa asked me if I wold Stay to See a handsome younge Widdow burned.
Fol. 164. wee Send to ye. Custome house ye. English Dubashee to informe ye. Officers there that wee are ready.

See Yule, s. v. Dubash. [The quotations are good for the date and the form of the word. It meant an interpreter and mercantile broker.]

[N. and E. p. 20, for 25th May 1680: "bringing letters . . . that Verona the Dubass was dead." P. 27, for 5th July 1680: "the wages of the Company's Dubasses." P. 48, for 28th Dec. 1680: "Resolved to Tashiff the seven Chief Merchants and the Chief Dubass upon New Years Day."]

(To be continued.)
HINDUISM IN THE HIMALAYAS.

BY H. A. ROSE.

I.

The Shrine of Bālak Rūpī, near Sujanpur in Kangra.

My informants are: (1) Churhā, Brāhmaṇa Chēla (or disciple), (2) Lālman Brāhmaṇa, (3) Nīm Nāth Jōgī, (4) Bāla Jōgī, (5) Darshnun Jōgī, and (6) Bisākha Jōgī, Jōgī of Bālak Rūpī.

One Ganēsā Bārmaṇ, a parśkī of the Jassāl Rājā, gave up his office and took up his abode in Bālak Rūpī, whence he repaired to Har, where the temple of Bābā Bālak Rūpī now stands. His grandson, Jōgī, when he was about 10 or 12 years old, one day went to his fields with a plough on his shoulder. In the jungle he met a young gosālī, who asked him if he would serve him. Jōgī consented, whereupon the gosālī instructed him not to tell anybody what had passed between them.

Leaving the gosālī, Jōgī went to the fields, where other men were working, and on his arrival there, began to dance involuntarily saying that he did not know where he had left his plough. The men rejoined that the plough was on his shoulder and asked what was the matter with him. Jōgī told them the whole story, but when he had finished telling it he became mad. Ganēsā, his father, thereupon took some cotton-thread, and went to a gosālī, by name Kanthar Nāth, who recited some mantras, blew on the thread, and told him to put it round the neck of Jōgī, who on wearing it was partially cured. Kanthar Nāth then advised Ganēsā to take the lad to Bābā Lāl Pūrī, a good Mahātmā, who lived in the village of Ganyārā Ganjhar, which he did. Lāl Pūrī let him depart, telling him that he would follow him. He also declared that the gosālī, whom the mad lad had met, was Bābā Bālak Rūpī, and that he had been afflicted because he had betrayed the Bābā. Ganēsā went his way home, but Bābā Lāl Pūrī reached Har before him. Thereafter both Bābā Lāl Pūrī and Jōgī Kanthar Nāth began to search for Bābā Bālak Rūpī.

At that time, on the site where Bālak Rūpī’s temple now stands, was a temple of Guggā, and close to it was a rose-bush. Bābā Lāl Pūrī told Ganēsā to cut down the bush and to dig beneath it. When he had dug to a depth of four or five cubits he discovered a flat-stone (piṇḍī) against which the spade, with which he was digging, struck (the mark caused by the stroke is still visible) and blood began to ooze from it till the whole pit was filled with blood. After a short time the blood stopped and milk began to flow out of it. Next came a stream of saffron which was followed by a flame (jōt) of incense (dhārp), and finally by a current of water. Bābā Lāl Pūrī said that all these were signs of Bābā Bālak Rūpī. He then took the idol (piṇḍī) to the Nēogāl Nadi in order to bathe it, whereupon milk again began to issue from it. The idol was then taken back to its former place.

While on the way near Bhāchar Kund (a tank near the temple on the roadside) the idol by itself moved from the palanquin, in which it was being carried, and went into the tank. Bābā Lāl Pūrī and Kanthar Nāth recovered it and brought it back to the place where it had first appeared. During the night it was revealed to Bābā Lāl Pūrī in a vision that Guggā’s temple should be demolished and its remains cast into the Nēogāl Kund, or Nadi, or used in building a temple to Bālak Rūpī on the same site. Accordingly the idol was stationed on the place pointed out. Bābā Lāl Pūrī said that Jōgī’s eldest son and his descendants would have the right to worship the idol, while the out-door duties would be performed by Kanthar Jōgī’s descendants. At that time Sārām Chand Katōk was the Rājā of this territory.

First of all Rājā Abhī Chand made a vow at the temple of Bābā Bālak Rūpī in order that he might be blessed with a son. When he beget a child, the Bābā began to be resorted to more eagerly.

A Rājājīt girl was once told by her brother’s wife to graze cattle, and on her refusing, the latter said: “Yes, it is below your dignity to graze cattle because you are a Rājā; be sure you will not be married to a Rājā.” The girl in distress at the remark untied the cattle and led them to jungle. At that time Bābā Bālak Rūpī had again become manifest. The girl supplicated him and said that she would not believe him to be hostile to that of Guggā? Has the latter cult been displaced elsewhere by that of a Śīhū?

3 This looks like Śīva worship. Is Bālak Rūpī to be considered an incarnation of Śīva?
be really Bālak Rūpī unless she married a Rājā, adding that if her desire were fulfilled she would offer a bullock of copper at his temple. Five or seven days had not elapsed when a Rājā of the Katōch dynasty chanced to pass where the girl was herding cattle, and seeing the girl, he ordered her to be taken to his seraglio, where he married her. Unfortunately the girl forgot to fulfill her vow, and so a short time after all the Rāns in the seraglio began to nod their heads (khrēnta, as if under the influence of a spirit), and continued doing so day and night. The Rājā summoned all the sadhus and chāḷās. One of the latter said that the cause of the Rāns being possessed by spirits was that a vow to Bāba Bālak Rūpī had not been fulfilled. The Rājā replied that if all the Rāns recovered he would take all his family to the temple and present the promised offering. The chāḷā then prepared a thread in the name of the Bāba, and this was put round the necks of the persons possessed, who recovered. Thereafter a bullock was made of copper, and the Rājā also erected a temple. When the bullock was offered (jēt-dan), the artist who had made it died forthwith. 7

Whenever any misfortune is to befall the family of the Katōch Rājās, the copper bullock is affected as if by fear. This occurred on the 29th of Har Sambat 1902, and His Highness Rājā Partāb Chand died on the 15th of Sāwan in that year. On that day Bābā Bālak Pūrī’s idol also perspired. It is for these reasons that the bullock is worshipped and vows are made to it. The jāṭris (officers) who make vows at the temple of the bullock, offer on the fulfilment of their desires jōpu tōpu and bēnta, and rub the bullock with the offering. They also put a bell round his neck. These offerings are taken by the jōt on duty, there being several jōtis who attend by turn.

Four fairs, taking eight days, are held in honour of Bālak Rūpī on every Saturday in Jēṭh and Hār. Those who have vowed to offer living he-goats present them alive, while those who had vowed to kill he-goats slaughter them at a fixed place within the temple precincts. The head, forelegs, and skin are given to the jōt on duty, and some rice and a pice are also paid to him as compensation for ancestor-worship. 9 The he-goats that are brought to be slaughtered there are killed at Nēgāl Kund, and cooked and eaten at the same place. Sometimes they take the cooked meat home and distribute it as a holy thing.

The ceremony of jāmūla (or shaving the hair of a child for the first time) is usually performed in the temple of Bālak Rūpī, and the hair is therewith offered at the temple, or those who observe the ceremony at home often come to the temple and offer the hair. An additional present, the amount of which varies from two pice to the sum that one’s means allow, is also made. All these offerings are taken by the jōt on duty. The jāṭris who make offerings (e. g., a human being, i.e., a child or a buffalo, cow, horse, etc., according to their vows)10 give it, if an animal, to the jōt on duty, while in the case of a child its price is paid to the jōt and the infant is taken back. Besides, cash, curds, umbrellas, cocoa-nuts, and ghī are also offered. These offerings are preserved in the bhandār (store-house).

The people living in the vicinity of the temple, within 15 or 20 kōs distance, do not eat any fresh corn (termed nāwa, literally meaning ‘new’) unless they have offered it at Bālak Pūrī’s temple.11

II.

The Shrine of Bawa Baroh Mahadeo, near Jawala Mukhi.

The real history of the Bāwā is not known, but the story goes that under a barnā tree (whence the name Barōh) appeared an idol of stone still to be seen in Danāyā, by name Kāli Nāth, whose merits Bāwā Bāl Pūrī preached. In St. 1740 Dhiba Sīngh, Wazīr of Gōlār, was imprisoned at Kōtāl and a soldier at the Fort, a native of Danāyā, persuaded him to make a vow to Bāwā Barōh, in consequence of which he was released. The wazīr, however, forgot his vow and so fell ill until he made a large pecuniary offering to the shrine. In this year the small old temple was replaced by the present larger one under Bābā Bāl Pūrī. The gōntīs in charge have been: (1) Bāl Pūrī — Shīb Pūrī, gur-bhāṭs; (2) Sukh Pūrī, died St. 1938; (3) Dēo Pūrī.

8 Not traceable in Dictionaries.
9 What does ‘compensation for ancestor-worship’ mean.
10 Why so called? jānīḍa is the usual term.
11 Under what circumstances is a child vowed to Bālak Rūpī?
12 An instance of first-fruits offered to the god.
The followers of Bāwā Bāṇabh keep a jholī (cloth bag), an iron chain, kharram (sandals), and a chół or shirt, in their houses.

Grain is usually offered at the shrine, with flour, ght and pwr for the bullock (there appears to be an image of a bullock also). If a he-goat is sacrificed, the skin and a hind-leg are offered up, the rest being eaten by the jdtī on his way home.

Sometimes a kudās, or living he-goat, is offered, as the substitute for a life in case of sickness, or by one who is childless. Women can enter the shrine.

III.

The Shrine of Bīrāg Lōk, near Palampur.

The founder of the shrine, when a boy, once, when herding cattle, met a gosāthī, who told him never to disclose the fact of their friendship or he would no longer remain in his place. Keeping the secret however made him ill, and so at last he told his parents all about the gosāthī. They gave him satīu for the holy man, but when about to cook it, the boy complained that he had no water, whereupon the gosāthī struck the ground with his gojād (an iron stick) and a spring appeared, which still exists. The gosāthī did not eat the food, saying his hunger was satisfied by its smell. The boy then caught the gosāthī by the arm, upon which the latter struck him with his hand and turned him into stone.

A few days later a Bāṭ Bṛāhman became possessed and saw all that had occurred. So a temple was erected and the place called Bīrāg (Gosāthī) Lōk (corrupted from dīop, disappearance). As Bīrāg Lōk had been a herdsman he became peculiarly the god of cattle and fulfilled vows made regarding cattle. The fair is on Hari 3rd. He-goats and corn are offered. In this Śādim-temple there is also an image of Gūrakhmāth, placed therein by a Gultī Mān in the Sikh times. The stone idol of the boy has disappeared. The followers of the shrine regard the gosāthī as Gūrakhmāth himself. The keepers of the shrine are (Gir) Gōsāthīs and Bāṭ Bṛāhmans.

IV.

Bawā Fathū’s Shrine, near Raniwal.

300 years ago a Bṛāhman of the Bāhā Mīdat in Rāwalpindi District asked Bēdī Bawā Parjapati for a charm, as his children had all died, and vowed to give his first-born to him. The Bṛāhman had five sons, but failed to keep his word, so two of them died. Thereupon he brought one of his sons, Fathū, to the Bēdī who kept him with him. So Bawā Fathū became a sādhu, and people began to pay him visits. The Bṛāhmans of the shrine are descendants of Bawā Parjapati, a Bhagat of Guru Nānāk. The fair is held on 1st Baisākh.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

An analogous story is told about an escape by Robert Bruce, and I am informed likewise of King David in a Mirdagh, viz., that he was saved by the intervention of a spider, which spread its net across the opening of a cavern, where he had sought and found a temporary refuge. In neither of these two instances I am able to furnish the exact references, although the facts themselves are well known.

Although it is pity to risk that future fugitives may fail to derive advantage from well-intentioned spiders by giving greater publicity to these stories, it would be interesting to learn whether the story about Cīva is of exclusively South Indian origin or is known in the North or any other part of India also. I do not remember to have met with it in the course of a tolerably extensive reading.

Gūrakhmāth himself. Can anyone say what is the belief underlying these legends?

13 These usages point to some ceremony of initiation. The followers of the god have the devotees’ jholī, but the meaning of the iron chain, etc., is obscure.

14 These stories point to some allegorical meaning underlying the popular legend. The gosāthī is said to be
BOOK-NOTE.

CANDRA-VYĀKARĀNA: DIE GRAMMATIK DES CANDRA-
GOMIN. SŪTRA, UṆĀDI, DHATUPĀTRA. Edited by
Dr. Bruno Liebich. Brockhaus, Leipzig, 1892.

The foundations of the scientific study of the
native system of Sanskrit grammar having been
laid by Bōṭhtingk in his two editions of Pāṇini
and by Kiellhorn in his monumental edition of the
Mahabhdāsya, the parampara of researches in this
field is being worthy continued by the latter
scholar's pupil, Prof. Liebich, of the University of
Bresláu, himself long well-known by his
writings on Pāṇini and the Kādikā Vṛtti. He
has in the volume now before us produced a
valuable critical edition of the most important
parts of the system of the Buddhist Sanskrit
grammarians Chandragōmina. This grammar,
though not belonging to the Pāṇinean system,
is yet of historical value in connexion with that
system, since Sūtras of Chandras which have no
parallel in Pāṇini and Patanjali, are borrowed, in
modified or unmodified form, by the authors
of the Kādikā Vṛtti, but always without any
acknowledgment of the source (e. g. Chāndra
Sūtra III, ii, 61 in K. V. IV, ii, 138 and
IV, iv, 72-73 in K. V. V, iv, 76). Hence
Prof. Liebich's edition of Chandragōmina is
necessary preliminary step towards the elucidation
of several passages in the present text of the
Kādikā. Sanskritists will look forward to the
critical edition of the latter commentary which
Prof. Liebich intends to bring out later on.

The expectation that MSS. of Chandragōmina's
grammar might turn up in a Buddhist country
like Ceylon, has never been fulfilled. But the
work was at one time undoubtedly known there;
for an elementary Sanskrit grammar entitled
Bādabhādāhana, which is an abstract of Chandra
written about 1200 A. D. by a Buddhist monk in
Ceylon, has been preserved (published at Colombo
in 1895).

In Kashmir, which was probably the native
country of Chandragōmina, nothing beyond a single
leaf containing the varna-sūtras, or phonology,
and the paribhāsā-sūtras, or rules of interpretation,
belonging to this grammarians system, has
been brought to light. This fragment, though so
small in extent, has, however, proved of critical
value in connexion with the texts subsequently
discovered.

On the other hand, Nepal, that small country
to which we owe the preservation of so many
works of Buddhistic Sanskrit literature, has
yielded, after persistent search, MSS. of all
the most important treatises connected with
Chandra's grammar. These and several
subsidiary texts and commentaries, comprising
altogether twenty works (briefly described in the
Indian Antiquary for 1896, pp. 103-5), are all
preserved in the Tibetan translations made be-
 tween 700 and 900 A. D., and contained in the
Tanjar. These accurate translations are of the
utmost value to the editors of the corresponding
Sanskrit texts.

The main part of Prof. Liebich's edition
consists of the Sūtra of the grammar itself
(pp. 1-139). This is preceded by the Dhātupāthā
(pp. 1*-34*), to which is added a transliterated
list of the roots in alphabetical order
(pp. 35*-47*). Judging by the pagination, this
part of the volume was added after the rest had
been printed. The third part is formed by the
Uṇādi-Sūtra (pp. 140-171), to which is appended a
transliterated alphabetical list of the Uṇādi
words (pp. 172-181). The volume concludes with
an index to the grammatical and the Uṇādi Sūtras
combined (pp. 182-235). There is a short preface
of four pages dealing chiefly with the MS.
material used by the editor. A long introduction
was unnecessary after the author's extensive
article on the Chāndra-vyākarāna in the Göttinger
Nachrichten for 1895 (pp. 272-321), and his
contribution to the Vienna Oriental Journal for
1899 on the date of Chandragōmina (pp. 308-315).
His chronological argument, in the latter article,
is based on a happy and convincing conjectural
emendation of a sentence occurring in his MS. of
the Chandra-vṛtti, a commentary on the Chāndra-
sūtra, which he believes Chandragōmina himself
to have composed, though he reserves the proof
of this belief for a future occasion. The sentence
in question, ajayad Guṇād Ḥāyān iti, is employed
as an illustration of the use of the imperfect to
express that an event occurred within the lifetime
of the speaker. Now the event here spoken of
can only refer to the temporary defeat of the
Hūnas by Skandagupta soon after 465 A. D., or
to their final expulsion, in the year 544 A. D.,
by Varāḥiharma. The author of the Chandra-
vṛtti must therefore have flourished either
about 490 or 550 A. D., the former date being
the more probable according to Prof.
Liebich's showing. Even if the foregoing argument
were to be set aside, the date of Chandragōmina's
grammar could not be later than 600
A. D., as it was known to the authors of the
Kādikā Vṛtti.

The grammatical Sūtras, which number about
3,100, are printed separately, each line containing
but one Sūtra together with the reference to the
corresponding passage in Pāṇini, the Mahābhāṣya, or the Kāśikā, when such exist. The whole work is divided into six books (each subdivided into four pādas), which correspond to the last six of Pāṇini, the contents of the latter's first two books being scattered over various parts of Chandra's grammar. The first thirteen Sūtras are identical with Pāṇini's fourteen Sūtras, the only variation being, that the fifth and sixth of Pāṇini — havya-vat lan — are here run into one: havya-vat lan. The degree of correspondence between Chandra's Sūtras and Pāṇini's varies. There is sometimes complete identity; e.g., upamāṇadh dehā (I, i, 25 = P. III, i, 10). Occasionally the Sūtras differ in the order of the words only, as śiṣṭa anukāl sarvasya (I, i, 12) = anukāl śiṣṭ sarvasya (P. I, i, 55). The agreement in many cases is only partial; for instance, sahātayāntisyaya (I, i, 10) = aśīt 'śītasya (P. I, i, 52). The identity is, lastly, often restricted to the matter, as tīkā 'purāṇa (I, i, 15) = ur au vaporāha (P. I, i, 51). Chandra's new material, amounting apparently to about 35 Sūtras, has for the most part been incorporated in the Kāśikā.

The commentary on this Sūtra, the Chandravṛtti already referred to, is no doubt the most important text of the whole system. Corresponding in style and treatment of the subject-matter to the Kāśikā Vṛtti, it will most probably render important help in amending the corrupt passages of the printed text of the latter commentary. It is therefore to be hoped that Prof. Liebich will before long publish the complete text of this valuable work also. In the meantime, he has in the present volume given extracts from it, in the form of notes to those portions of Chandra's Sūtra which have no parallel in the Pāṇinean system.

Prof. Liebich's text of the Dhātuvāhaka-sūtra is based on a Cambridge MS. (dated A.D. 1356) and on one of the three recensions of the work in the Tibetan Tanjur (No. 3724). That recension he regards as containing the purest form of the Dhātuvāhaka of the Chāndra system (see Göt. Nachrichten, p. 304). The number of roots enumerated in that recension is 1,658, while that in Liebich's text is, according to my reckoning, hardly 1,600. It would be interesting to have this discrepancy explained. The Sūtras are here printed in two columns to the page, the number of the corresponding root in Böhtlingk's Dhātuvāhaka (contained in his edition of Pāṇini, 1887) being added in each case. In matter, Chandra agrees here pretty closely with Pāṇini, the roots being similarly divided according to the ten classes. The arrangement of the verbs within

the classes is, however, different, Chandra grouping them according to the voices of the verb. Thus in the second or ad-dāni class we have first 36 Paramañipada verbs (called atātināh), then 19 Atmanepadas ones (tādānāh), and lastly seven conjugated in both voices (vībhāsityāt).

Prof. Liebich points out the interesting fact that the Dhātuvāhaka of the Kātantra Grammar is in reality that of the Chāndra system as modified by Durgasinha, the well-known commentator of the Kātantra. This modified Chāndra Dhātuvāhaka is No. 3727 in the Tanjur. The genuine Dhātuvāhaka of the Kātantra is also preserved in the Tibetan version as No. 3723 in the same encyclopedic collection, but the original Sanskrit text appears to have been lost.

Prof. Liebich has constituted the text of the Uṇḍī-sūtra from two incomplete Nepalese Sanskrit MSS. of the Uṇḍī-vṛtti. One of these MSS. contains, in this commentary, all the Sūtras, except the last fifteen, of the first two books, while the second MS. has preserved the whole of the third book except the first six Sūtras. Fortunately the missing twenty-one Sūtras can be restored with certainty from the very faithful Tibetan version of the Tanjur.

Chandraśīnī dispenses the Uṇḍī words in his three books independently of Pāṇini, the suffixes being arranged by him according to their final letter: he also frequently derives the words in a different way. Owing to the great divergencies in this case, Prof. Liebich has not thought it worth while to refer to the parallel Sūtras of the Pāṇinean system. He has, instead, added after each sūtra the complete Uṇḍī word and its paraphrase from the commentary. Thus the Sūtra III, 105, vāraḥ svat ca, is followed by the derived and explanatory words vākṣāh: kroṣāh. The Tibetan version retains the Sanskrit synonym intact, but adds to it the Tibetan translation.

Prof. Liebich is to be congratulated on his thoroughly accurate and scholarly publication, which not only marks in itself an advance in our knowledge of the intricate systems of native grammar, but is also a stepping-stone to further advance in the subject. His work should also be specially welcomed by Indian Sanskritists, to whom the study of the native grammar is a peculiarly interesting and important branch of Sanskrit learning. The employment of German being almost entirely limited to the brief preface, a knowledge of that language can be dispensed with for the perusal of the book.

A. A. MacDonnell.

Oxford, March 20th, 1903.
NOTES ON THE INDO-SCYTHIANS.

BY SYLVAIN LÉVI.

Extracted and rendered into English, with the author’s permission, from the
"Journal Asiatique," July-Dec., 1896, pp. 444 to 484, and Jan.-June, 1897, pp. 5 to 42,
by W. R. PHILIPPS.

THERE were published not long ago by M. Sylvain Lévi, in the Journal Asiatique, some
interesting Notes on the Indo-Scythians, in connection with the question of the date of
Kanishka and other points of early Indian history. Some people may differ from M. Lévi’s
conclusions; and others may think that he has not carried them quite far enough. No one,
however, can fail to admire the thorough and lucid manner in which he has dealt with his
subject, and to appreciate the value of the matter which he has laid before us. And an English
rendering of these Notes will be acceptable and useful to students to whom the Notes
themselves may not be accessible in the original. The object of this paper and its continuations is
to supply what is necessary in that direction. Space has rendered some abridgment unavoidable;
and, as the result, an abstract has mostly to be offered, instead of a full translation. But all
the leading features of these Notes are, it is believed, brought to the front. M. Lévi has kindly
looked through a proof of the English rendering, and has made some corrections in details, and
has added some supplementary information.

M. Lévi’s Notes are divided as follows: —

Part II. — Journal Asiatique, Jan.-June, 1897, pp. 5 to 26. — Historical Texts.
Part III. — Journal Asiatique, Jan.-June, 1897, pp. 27 to 42. — St. Thomas, Gondophares,
and Mazdec.

M. Lévi’s spellings of Chinese names and words are followed, but the Indian ones have
been altered so as to be in harmony with the system of transliteration generally observed in
the Indian Antiquary. Chinese characters, where they appear in the original, have necessarily
been omitted. The figures in thick type in square brackets mark the pages of the original, to
facilitate reference if it should be desired to follow up more fully any particular points.

PART I. — STORIES.

[444] In the traditions of Northern Buddhism, the name of Kanishka has been surrounded
with a halo, but in literature we find little information about the history or legend of this king.
According to the Chronicle of Kashmir he was the founder of a town, Kanishkapura, and
of several religious buildings, monasteries or temples (Rājataraṅgiṇī, ed. Stein, I, 168 seq.).
The Chinese pilgrim Hionen-tsang relates the miraculous circumstances of his conversion,
predicted by the Buddha, his pious zeal, the convocation of the last council during his reign,
and mentions several times the vast extent of his dominions and the fame of his power (Vis
(I.), 84, 95: Mémoires (II.), 42, 106, 113, 172, 199). The Tibetan Tāranātha also relates the
meeting of a great religious assembly and the prosperity of Buddhism in his reign; but
expressly distinguishes him from another prince of almost the same name, whom he calls
[445] Kanika (Schiefner’s translation, 2, 53, 89). Coins and epigraphy have partly corrected
and completed these data, and shewn the strange syncretism of this Turkic king, who borrowed
his gods and formulas pell-mell from China and from Iran, from Greek sources and from India.
Nevertheless we do not know much about him; we can, however, get a little additional light
from some of the stories preserved in the Chinese Tripitaka. M. Lévi takes these tales from
three works, which, though of Indian origin, no longer exist in Sanskrit. They are the
Sūtraśāmākāra, the Sāmyukta-ratna-piṭaka, and the Dharma-piṭaka-nidāna-sūtra (?).
The Sūtrālaṅkāra-sūtra (Ta-tchoang-ien-king-lun; Nanjio, 1182) purported to be by the Boddhisattva Aṣvaghōṣha (Ma-ming Pon-su). The Chinese translation was made by the famous Kumārajīva, under the later Ts‘in dynasty, about 405 A.D. Beal, in Buddhist Chinese Literature (31, 101, 105), pointed out the value and interest of the work, and gave long extracts from it. It is a collection of stories, intended to illustrate the Buddha’s word. A short sentence [440] from the sūtras serves as text for each. The work is worthy of the great teacher, whom the Chinese authorities unanimously name as its author. The vivid and vigorous style, the variety of information, the frequent allusions to Brahmanical legends, and the aggressive controversial tone, all shew it to be by the author of the Buddha-charita and Vajra-sūchi. The discovery of the original would restore a gem to Sanskrit literature, but even in its Chinese form, it is one of the happiest productions of Buddhism.

The Saṃyukta-ratna-piṭaka-sūtra (Ts‘a-pao-tsu‘ang king; Nanjio, 1320) is an anonymous collection of 121 avadānas in ten chapters. It was translated into Chinese by the two śrāmanas Ki-kia-ye and T’an-iao, under the dynasty of the Northern Wei, in A. D. 472. Beal in his catalogue (85 seq.) translated the fugal story; he also called attention to the two stories in which the king Tchen-t‘an Ki-ni-tch‘a’s figures. Beal, however, made this name into Chandan Kanika, without recognising the title or the person, and consequently he did not extract the information to be found in the story (The date of Nāgārjunā Boddhisattva, I. A. XV. 333, 366). The Chinese translators are no doubt responsible for the difficulties of their style; but the clumsiness, roughness and confusion of the composition must be due to the Sanskrit author. Sometimes he mutilates his [447] legends: sometimes he runs into verbiage and prolixity.

The Śrī-Dharmapāṇa-piṭaka-nidāna-sūtra (? Fou-fu-ts‘ang-in-ien-king; Nanjio, 1340) is an anonymous history of the twenty-three patriarchs from Mahā-Kaśyapa to Sīhiha. As in the case of the Saṃyukta-ratna-piṭaka, the Chinese translation is by the same Ki-kia-ye and T’an-iao, and of the same date, A. D. 472. The stories from this work which are translated or given in resumé further on, form a biography of Aṣvaghōṣha. The greater part has been reprinted, hardly altered, and most often simply copied, in the Po-ssou-t‘oung-ti (Nanjio, 1661) or Buddhist history composed by Tche-p‘an in the 13th century (biography of Aṣvaghōṣha in Chapter V.). Tche-p‘an’s text confirms the text of the Fou-fu-ts‘ang-in-ien, but does not elucidate it.

The traditional details set forth by the story-tellers are briefly as follows: — The Dēvaputra king Kanishka, a Kushāna by race, reigned over the Yue-tchi, seven hundred years after the Nirvāṇa; he had two eminent ministers, Dēvadharmā and Mātara. The Boddhisattva Aṣvaghōṣha was his spiritual counsellor; the famous physician Charaka attended him. He was a zealous Buddhist, but on one occasion he mistook a Jain stūpa for a Buddhist one; [448] he rode to Kashmir to venerate the arhat Ki-ye-to (perhaps Tchen-ye-to), also named Dharmamitra, who had expelled the Nāgarāja Alina from that country. He was master of the South, and when the king of the Parthians wished to close the West to him, Kanishka triumphed over him. The king of Pātaliputra was the suzerain of Eastern India, but, vanquished by the Yue-tchi, he had to buy peace with nine hundred thousand pieces of gold: to pay off this heavy ransom he gave his conqueror the Buddha’s bowl, Aṣvaghōṣha, and a miraculous cock. Only the north was still unsubdued: Kanishka organised a great expedition, and got as far as the passes of Ts‘ooung-ling; but he let out his projects of conquest too soon, and his people, tired of always waging war, smothered him, when he was lying ill. To stop his sufferings in

1 In a footnote M. Lévi remarks that Beal’s translations should be accepted with much reserve, especially as to his restitutions of Sanskrit words. Thus he turns wo-ch‘ai into Vāsaka, instead of Vaiśākha, fou-jo (xiou) into Yochnitta, instead of Jātaka-putra, and Fou-kia-lo (sei) into Bactres, instead of Paekha-li. M. Lévi intended in another article to publish several stories from the Sūtrālankāra, and to point out the corrections to be made in Beal. — M. Lévi now informs us that one of his pupils has prepared a complete translation of the Sūtrālankāra, which is finished and will be published next year.
the next world on account of the blood he had spilt, the monks in a convent rang the bell continuously for seven days, and this practice was kept up for many years after Kanishka's death, and till the time of the narrator. Lastly, a town in India bore the name of this prince: Kanishkapura.

If we compare the stories with other documents we find some of these data confirmed: we are therefore led to think favourably of the rest. Kanishka, by the inscriptions, was certainly a Kushana, and had the title of devaputra; the Rājatarangini mentions the foundation of Kanishkapura [449] by him. Hiuen-tsang knew of Kanishka's conquests west of China, and speaks several times of the Chinese princes detained as hostages at his court; he even expressly names the Taung-ling mountains as the eastern limit of his dominions. The relations between Kanishka and Aśvaghōsa were an embarrassment to Tārānātha; his chronological system obliged him to separate the two persons, and he had to invent a king Kanika, contemporary with Aśvaghōsa, one "whom we must consider as a different person from Kanishka." According to Tārānātha, the king Kanika sent a messenger to the country of Magadha to fetch Aśvaghōsa, who excused himself on account of old age, but sent the king a letter of instruction by his disciple Jñānapriya. The Chinese biography of Aśvaghōsa (Ma-ming pou-sa-tchoen; Nanjio, 1460), abridged by Wassilieff (Buddhismus, 211), relates that the king of the Yue-tchi invaded Magadha to demand the Buddha's bowl and Aśvaghōsa, but it does not give the invader's name. Wassilieff (Notes sur Tārānātha, trans. Schiefner, 299) thinks Kanishka's son is meant. This would be the king of the Yue-tchi, Jen-ko-tchen, son of Kicou-tsiu-kio, called the conqueror of India in the annals of the second Han dynasty.

[450] When we have so many testimonies, and even their differences bear witness to the original agreement of the traditions, we may legitimately admit Kanishka and Aśvaghōsa to be contemporaries. The date of one ought to fix the date of the other. The current opinion, based on Fergasson and Oldenberg's theories, [451] takes Kanishka's coronation as the starting-point of the Saka era in 78 A. D. M. Lévi had previously expressed his doubt on this point; and returns to it afterwards, as will be seen in Part II. Meanwhile he observes that Western Indologists can put an end to the disagreement of their chronologies by the contradictions of the Indian

---

[449] The letter is preserved in the Tibetan Canon, Tandjou, Mdo. xxi: Regal-pe Kanishka-la pri'a pa'i phrin- yig. The work belongs no doubt to the same literary class as the Saṅghīlaṅka of Nāgārjuna and the Saṅghalakṣaṇa of Chandragoṇi. Tārānātha's account is reproduced in King Kanishka and some historical facts...translated from Sumpātī C'he-k'ing: Journal of the Buddhist Texts Society of India, I. 18-22. — [For the Tibetan text and a translation by Mr. Thomas, of the Mahārājakanikalakāśī, the letter of Māriṭhēśa (Aśvaghōsa) to king Kanika, see page 845 f. above. — W. R. P.]

[450] M. Lévi has here added a note, as follows: — We may observe that in the time of Hiuen-tsang and Harsha-Sūrīkīrtī, in the course of the seventh century, Kumāra, the king of Kāmarūpa, threatened both to invade the territory of Nālanda at the head of an army and to annihilate the convent, if the chief of the monks, Silabhadra, delayed to send him the Chinese pilgrim who had installed himself for purposes of study at that great Buddhist university.

[451] Such synchronisms should not be despised. As they become more numerous they control each other, and fix the floating lines of history. The famous inscription on the Lion-Pillar at Mathurā (J. R. A. S., 1884, 525-540) mentions, together with the satrapa, two Buddhist teachers who can be identified with sufficient probability.

Inscription K. is cut in honour of the āciṣṣaṇa Buddhādeva. A personage of this name, styled mahābuddhanta, is reckoned among the four great Saṅghāyas of the Vaibhāṣika school, with Dharmarāti, Ghoṣhaka (who has the characteristic surname Tukhamā; cf. infra, 2nd art.) and Vasumitra (Tārānātha, p. 67). Ghoṣhaka and Vasumitra taught in the time of Kanishka and his successor (ibid. 51); Buddhādeva belonged to the generation immediately after these two teachers, just before Nāgārjuna (ibid. 60). The traditional list of the patriarchs (Nanjio, 1340), on the other hand, puts the interval of a generation between Aśvaghōsa (Kanishka's contemporary according to our stories) and Nāgārjuna, contemporary of Śāntavāhana. Buddhādeva is mentioned by Vasubandhu in the Abhidharmakosā (comm. on stanza 35), and by Yaśovarman in the commentary on the same work (MS. Burnouf, p. 475 4).

Inscription N. contains the praises of the bhikkhu Buddhīśa, native of Nagara, of the Sarvāstivādin school, who illustrated (or edited) the Prajāta of the Mahāsāṃghikas. He no doubt is the same as Fo-t' i- lo (in Chinese K'i-lo-t' ao), K' i Lo bōdhi, master of the sāstras, who composed the treatise T'ai-toh-in (Sanûkta-tattva-sāstra?) for the use of the Mahāsāṃghika school, in a convent of the same, 140 or 150 li west of the capital of Kasmir (Hiuen-tsang, Mem. I. 183). Bōdhīśa's (or Budhīśa's) work explained metaphysics, the Prajāta of the Mahāsāṃghikas.
authorities. The Rājataraṅgini puts the Turushka or Yue-tchi dynasty just after Nāgārjuna. The Buddha’s prophecy quoted by Hsiuon-tsang announces Kanishka’s accession in the year 400 of the Nirvāṇa. Finally, the Saṃyuktārāma-piṣṭaka, which puts Kanishka and the arhat Ki-ye-to together, makes the arhat appear 700 years after the Nirvāṇa.3

The mention of Charaka is the first positive indication obtained as to the date of the learned practitioner, who disputes with Suśruta the glory of having founded medical science in India. The Greek influences thought to be found in Charaka’s teaching are easily explained, if he lived at the time, and at the court, of the Indo-Scythians, when Hellenism seemed to be conquering the old brahmanical civilisation.

The appearance of Jains in the legend of Kanishka is not surprising. The Kankali Tila inscriptions, at Mathurā, have recently revealed the prosperity of Jainism under Kanishka and his successors. Buddhism doubtless had much to fear from this rival, for Aśvaghōṣa pursued it [462] with implacable fury: it appears often in his stories, and always in odious or ridiculous colours. One of his sūtras, preserved only in the Corean edition, and reprinted in the new Japanese one, shews Ni-kien-tzeu (Nirgrantha-pūtra) reduced to the part of hearer, and being instructed on the sense of the “Not-I” (On-ngo, Anātma) (Ni-kien-tzeu-onenn-on-ngo-i-king, Japanese edition, bōte xxiv, fasc. 9).3

So far, M. Lévi’s introductory remarks. We now come to the stories transcribed by him. Space does not permit of their being quoted in full; it must suffice to give only such particulars as bring out the traditional facts about Kanishka, to which M. Lévi has alluded, and also some brief quotations showing the Chinese versions of Sanskrit names and terms.

Sūtrālasāhāra (ch. 3).

[462] This describes how the king Tchen-t’ran Ki-ni-tch’a (dēvaputra Kanishka) met 500 mendicants while he was on the way to visit the town of Ki-ni-tch’a (Kanishkapura). Presumably the journey was made on horseback, for when [453] the minister T’ien-fa (Dēvadharma) is mentioned, it is said that he got off his horse to speak to the king. The king explains to his minister the request made by the mendicants, and the lesson to be drawn from it, and [454 to 457] the minister replies.

On the question of identification of tchen-t’ran = Chinasthāna[rāja] and dēvaputra = t’ien-tzeu (son of Heaven), M. Lévi has referred us [462, note] to Mélange Charles de Harlez, Deux peuples méconnus, p. 182; and he has observed that the transcription Ki-ni-tch’a’s suggests the pronunciation Kanishka along with the ordinary form Kanishka, and that this alternation is confirmed epigraphically: Huviksha in Epigr. Ind. I., 371-382, Mathurā inscription No. 9; Huksha, ibid. II., 196-212, No. 26. On the first of these points, he has now added some remarks, as follows: — Tchen-t’ran suggests still another explanation, in addition to dēvaputra. Sarat Chandra Das, in the Jour. As. Soc. Bengali, 1886 (Vol. LV., Part I.), p. 193, said, on the strength of Tibetan texts: — “In ancient times when Buddha Kasyapu appeared in this world, Li-yul” — [the country of Khoten] — “was called the country of Chandana;” to which he added, in a note: — “The earliest intercourse of the Indians

3 M. Lévi has here added a note, as follows: — The dates assigned by Buddhist traditions to Aśvaghōṣa are, equally, so discordant that, from the time of Buddha, (2) after the Nirvāṇa, (3) in the year 100, (4) in the year 168, (5) in the year 200, and (6) in the year 600, of the Nirvāṇa. I may be content, at present, to refer to the introduction of the Mahāyānasrādḍāpāda, translated from the Chinese by M. Teitaro Sasaki: “Aśvaghōṣa’s Discourse on the Awakening of Faith in the Mahāyāna; ” Chicago, 1900.

4 M. Lévi has here added a note, as follows: — In fact, I have since found another version of this sūtra, in the edition of the Tripitaka of the Ming; it is that which is entered in Nanjo’s Catalogue under No. 818 (Japanese edition, vi., 1, 27); it is there erroneously designated as a tradition of the Sāli-sambhasvāstra, with which it has nothing in common. The sūtra does not there bear the name of its author; the translator is the Indian monk Fa-t‘ien (973-981 A. D.).
with China was through Khoten which they called Chandana and it is very probable that they subsequently extended that designation to China." Unfortunately, Sarat Chandra Das does not give his authorities. But the fact seems to me very probable. And I had been personally led, in an independent manner, to form that hypothesis, but with a modification. Chandana seems to me to be a form restored in Tibetan out of the Chinese Tchen-t'an = China-sthāna. The original Tchen-t'an or Chin-thān would be Kashgaria; and Tchen-t'an Kanishka would be Kanishka, king of Khoten. I cannot avoid believing that the cradle of the power of the Tukhāra-Turushkas is to be found in that region.

M. Lévi points out [455, note] that a verse of some stanzas uttered by T'ien-fa at the end of the story is almost identical with the 5th verse in "One hundred and fifty stanzas in honour of the Buddha" by Mātridēśa, preserved in the Chinese translation of I-tsing. Now, according to Tāranātha (p. 89), the ṛāhāya Mātridēśa, foretold by the Buddha to be a glorious author of hymns, was the same person as Āśvaghoṣa, Sūra, Durdharsha, Dharmika-Subhūti; all these names designate one individual, a contemporary of Kanika. It has also been observed that Indian poets, in spite of their indifference to literary proprietorship, liked to insert an identical stanza in their different works, as if to mark their common authorship. Thus the repetition of the same verse in the Sūtrālaṅkāra and the Sūtrālanātaka seems to confirm Tāranātha. The analogy of procedure in the Sūtrālaṅkāra and the Jātakamālā is equally striking: in both, the story is developed like a sermon, and a text from the sacred books is taken as theme; in both, prose and verse are intermingled with taste; and, even through the medium of the Chinese version, an equal happiness of style is apparent. If the Jātakamālā was not by Āśvaghoṣa, it probably came from his school.

Sūtrālaṅkāra (ch. 6).

[457] This story begins: "In the race of Kiu-cha (Kušana) there was a king named Tche-tan "Kia-ni-tch'a (dēraputra Kanishka). He conquered Toung T'ien-tchon (Eastern India) and pacified "the country. His power spread fear; his good fortune was complete. He set out to return to his "kingdom. The route passed through a broad, flat land. At that time the king's heart was pleased "only with the religion of the Buddha; he made it his necklace. Now, in the place where he stopped, "he [458] saw afar off a stūpa which he took for a stūpa of the Buddha. With a suite of one "thousand men he went to visit it. When he got near the stūpa, he got off his horse, and advanced "on foot. The imperial cap set with precious stones adorned his head."

The king, after reciting some stanzas, bowed his head and adored. At that very moment the stūpa broke into little pieces. The king was troubled and affrighted. He thought the destruction must be due to magic. [459] In the past he had adored a hundred thousand stūpas, and never one was the least damaged. He feared some impending calamities. [460] At last a man of a neighbouring village approached and explained that the stūpa was not one of the Buddha, but of the Ni-kien (Nirgranthas), who "are very stupid;" moreover, there were no relics in it. The king was filled with joy. Among the stanzas he then utters, we have: —

[461] "He is not pure, the son of Ni-kien (Nirgranthaputra)."

"At the moment when the stūpa tumbled down, a great noise came from it, which denounced "it as a stūpa of Jou-to-tzeu (Jūtā-patra).

"The Buddha formerly having gone where Kia-che (Kāyapa) was, Kia-che adored the feet "of the Buddha: — 'It is I, O Bhagavat; it is I, O Buddha Lokajyotih! '

As to the Ni-kien, "their knowledge is not omniscience."

"Nan-on po-kia-po (Namō Bhagavatē), it is he whom all adore as the master of deliverance."

[462] "All heretics together are not worth a straw. How much less then the master of the "Ni-kien, Fou-lan-na Kia-che (Pūraṇa Kāyapa).! "

[...]
"The body has, in all, four kinds of bonds; hence the name of Ni-kien-to (Nirgrantha); just as "when there is a great heat, he who can drive away this heat also is called Ni-to-kiia (Nirddhyä)."

As regards the opening words of the above story, "In the race of Kiu-cha (Kushaṇa)," M. Lévi observes [467, note] that the Chinese translator, whether carelessly or through ignorance, doubtless read Kushāṇa-ranāśe instead of Kushaṇa-ranāśe. The "race of Kushaṇa" closely recalls the expression Gushaṇa-ranāśa-mahāvardhaka, applied to Kanishka in the Manikyāla inscription.

Samyukta-ratna-piṭaka (ch. 7).


The arhat K'i-ye-to forces the wicked Nāga to go into the sea.

As regards the name of this arhat K'i-ye-to, M. Lévi observes [463, note] that the character k'i differs only from the letter tceu by a simple stroke subscribed. Tceu-ye-to would give in Sanskrit Jayata, known as the name of a Buddhist patriarch. On the other hand, the characters k'i-ye often serve to transcribe the word geya. We might then think of Gayata, Gayata, Kayata; but none of these names have as yet been found. The last suggests Kayyaṭa, well known as the name of a commentator on Patañjali.

The story briefly is as follows. There was an ārya arhat named K'i-ye-to. In the Buddha's time he left the world. Seven hundred years afterwards he appeared in the kingdom of Ki-pin, where a wicked Nāga-rāja named A-li-ua was causing calamities. Two thousand arhats [464] failed to move him by their supernatural force, but he departed at the command of K'i-ye-to.

K'i-ye-to and disciples go towards Pe-Tien-tchou (Northern India), and [465] arrive at the town of Cheu-cheu (house of stone). But beyond this there seems to be nothing in the story worth noting here. M. Lévi remarks [465, note] that the kingdom of Cheu-cheu (Aśmapārānta ?) is also mentioned in the Sutrālaṇākāra, ch. 15; the king of Cheu-cheu is there named Ou [in note = Siang]-ine-ki.


Two bhikshus, seeing K'i-ye-to, obtain the grace of being born as dōvas.

At that time there were two bhikshus in Nan-Tien-chou (Southern India). They heard of the virtue and power of K'i-ye-to and went to Ki-pin to see him. [468] K'i-ye-to transports himself miraculously up a mountain, where he recounts to them his previous birth as a dog.

[469] Story 15.

The king of the Yue-tchi sees the arhat K'i-ye-to.

This begins: "In the kingdom of the Yue-tchi there was a king named Tchen-tan Ki-ni-"tch'a (dēva-putra Kanishka). He heard it said that, in the kingdom of Ki-pin, the ārya arhat "named K'i-ye-to had a great reputation. Then he mounted his horse, and, escorted by his suite, "went quickly into that kingdom." The king goes ahead of his people, and [470] prostrates himself before the ārya, who at that moment wants to spit, and the king respectfully hands the spittoon to him. He gives the king an abridgment of the law and doctrine, in the following sentence: — [471] "When the king comes, the way is good; when he goes, it is as when he comes." The king then returns to his kingdom. On the way home, he explains to his servants the meaning of the sentence: it is to the effect that his good deeds as a Buddhist, his construction of vihāras, stūpas, &c., are the cause of his present prosperity; they are the merits on which a royal race is founded: they secure his felicity in the life to come.

[472] Story 16.

The king of the Yue-tchi united in friendship with the three learned counsellors.

The story opens thus: — "At the time when the king Tchen-tan Ki-ni-tch'a (dēva-putra "Kanishka) reigned in the kingdom of the Yue-tchi, there were three learned men, whom the king
"considered as his intimate friends: the first was called Ma-ming pou-sa (Aśvaghosa Boddhisastra); the second, who was prime minister, was called Mo-teh'sa-lo (Māthura); the third was a famous physician named Tche-lo-kia (Charaka). These three intimate friends of the king were treated with honour and liberality. When he was on a journey, or when he was resting, they were on his right hand and "on his left." Then follows the advice given by each of these counsellors to the king. The advice of the prime minister was: "If the king puts in practice the secret counsels of his servant without divulging them, the entire world can be submitted to his empire." [473] This advice was followed, and there was no one who did not submit to his authority. In the world, three of the four regions were at peace; only the eastern region had not yet come to submit itself, and to demand protection. Soon he equipped a formidable army to go to chastise it. In front he made the Hon (barbarians) march, and the white elephants as head of the column and as guides. The king followed, and he led his army behind. He wished to go as far as Ta'oung-ling (Bolor). In crossing the passes, those who rode the elephants and the horses in front could not advance any longer. The king in his surprise let out the secret of his expedition, and his minister warned him that, as he had done so, death was near. The king understood, and, as in his wars he had slain more than three hundred thousand men, he was troubled at the thought of the punishments awaiting him. So [474] he confessed his fault and repented, gave alms, kept the prohibitions, built a monastery, and gave food to the monks. His courtiers represent to him that his past has been so bad, that these good works will not now profit him. The king has a large pot boiled, and throws his ring into it, and allegorically convinces the courtiers of their error. They rejoice at his wisdom.

[475] Fou-fa-ts'ang-in-uen-toh'cen
(Sri-Dharma-piṭaka-saṃpradāya-nidāna ?).

(Chap. 5.)

We learn here how Ma-ming (Aśvaghosa) by his music and teaching caused 500 king's sons in Hoa-chu (Pātaliputra: literally "the town of flowers," Kuṣumapura) to give up the world. So the king, in fear that his kingdom would become empty, ordered the music to be stopped.

The total number of men in the town of Hoa-chu was nine hundred thousand. The king of the kingdom of the Yue-teh, [476] Tchuen-tan Ki-ni-tch'a (devaputra Kanishka) equipped "the four forces," came to Hoa-chu, and in a battle defeated its king, who made his submission. The conqueror demanded nine hundred thousand gold pieces. Then the king of Hoa-chu, considering that Ma-ming, the Buddha's wooden bowl, and a naturally compassionate cock, which would not drink water containing insects, were each worth three hundred thousand pieces, offered the three to Ki-ni-tch'a, who accepted them joyfully, and returned to his kingdom.

Then follows a story telling how a ball of clay, placed at the top of a stūpa, [477] was miraculously changed into a statue of the Buddha, at the prayer of Ki-ni-tch'a.

The history of the Jain stūpa which tumbled to pieces, is here also given as in the Sutramārkāra (see above, p. 385).

The next story of Ki-ni-tch'a and a barber has nothing worth abstracting.

[478] The bhikshu Ta-mo-mi-to (Dharmamitra) is mentioned as being at that time of great renown in Ki-ni-tch'a's kingdom. He was able to well recite and explain the characters of the "San-meit'ing (samādhi)." Then comes the story of the visit of two bhikshus from the kingdom of Nan-Tien-teh (Southern India) to him, much the same as the similar story of the visit to Ki-ye-to in the Saññyukta-ratna-piṭaka (see above, p. 386).

Ki-ni-tch'a also goes to visit Ta-mo-mi-to in the mountains of Ki-pin. The bhikshu teaches the king all the doctrine in a short formula, and the king returns to his kingdom, and on the way explains the formula to his ministers. (Compare the similar story in the Saññyukta-ratna-piṭaka, 15; see above, p. 386.)
After this we have again the story of Kanishka and the mendicants. Cf. Sūtraśālaṁkāra, ch. 3 (see above, p. 384).

"At that time, the king of the Ngran-si (Pahāra) was very stupid and of a violent nature. At the head of the four forces he attacked Ki-ni-tch'a," who defeated him and slew nine hundred thousand men. Then he asked his ministers if this sin could be wiped out or not, and, to instruct them, had a pot boiled and put his ring in it, &c. Cf. Saṁyukta-ratna-piṭaka, story 16 (see above, p. 387).

There was a bhikṣu arhat who, seeing the evil deed done by the king (in slaughtering nine hundred thousand men), wished to make him repent. So by his supernatural force he caused the king to see the torments of hell. The king was terrified and repented. Then Ma-ming told him that if he obeyed his teaching he would escape hell. Ki-ni-tch'a replied, "Well! I receive the teaching." Then Ma-ming expounded the law, and gradually caused the sin to be entirely weakened.

There was also a physician called Tche-le (Chara, for Charaka). Ki-ni-tch'a had often heard of him, and wanted to see him. It happened that Tche-le came of his own accord to the palace. The king promised to follow any advice he might give. Soon after this, the king's favorite wife had a difficult confinement, and Tche-le delivered her of a dead male child. He advised the king not to touch this wife in future. His advice was not followed, and another child was delivered with the same pains as before. Tche-le therefore quitted the court and left the world.

There was a minister named Mo-tchou-lo (Maṭhara). He told Ki-ni-tch'a that, if he followed his advice without divulging it, all the earth would be subject to him, "the eight regions will take refuge in thy virtue." The king promised to do so; the minister chose good generals, equipped the four forces, and the peoples of three regions were subdued. Then the king let out that he intended to conquer the northern region, and his people, hearing this, took counsel among themselves: "The king is greedy, cruel and unreasonable; his campaigns and frequent conquests have fatigued the mass of his servants. He cannot be contented: he wants to reign over the four regions. The garrisons cover distant frontiers, and our relations are far from us. As such is the case, we must all agree to get rid of him. After that, we shall be able to be happy." As the king was ill, they put a blanket (couverture) over him; a man sat upon it, and the king expired at once.

Because he had heard Ma-ming (Avaghōsha) expound the law, he was born as a thousand-headed fish in the great ocean; but, in consequence of his deeds, his heads were constantly cut off, and thus he was tortured horribly in successive existences for an unmeasurable time. There was, however, an arhat, who, among the monks, was the Wei-na (Karmadāna, bell-ringer). The king told him that, while the bell was rung, his sufferings were alleviated, and he asked the bhadanta in charity to prolong the ringing. This was done, and, at the end of seven days, the evil, which had lasted so long, ceased. On account of the king, the bell on top of this monastery was continually rung, and this practice is kept up now.

In a note M. Lévi explains that the Karmadāna was the ringer of the bells (ghanta) of a convent. Cf. I-tings, Les Religieux éminents... trad. Charannes, p. 89. As regards the hybrid transcription wei-na, cf. I-tings, A Record of Buddhist Practices... trans. Takakusu, p. 148.

Supplementary Note.


This story begins thus:—"Formerly Kia-ni-che-kia, king of Kien-t'oo-lo (Gandhāra), had a door, all yellow, to his palace. He passed all his time in superintending household affairs (affaires de l'intérieur) and hardly went out into the city and to the outside." Then follows the tale of some oxen he saw, which ends in saying:—"He charged a high functionary henceforth to make known to him the outside affairs."

With reference to the "yellow door," cf. the "golden door" of the royal palace at Bhatgaon, in Oldfield: Sketches from Nepal, 1, 150, and Le Bon: Les monuments de l'Inde, fig. 369.

In answer to a doubt expressed by a friendly critic as to the identity of Ki-ni-tch'a and Kanishka, M. Lévi refers to the Itinéraire d'Ou-K'ong (Journal Asiatique, July-Dec., 1895, p. 337). Ou-K'ong, or rather his mouthpiece, mentions briefly an episode related in detail by Hionen-tsang: he designates under the name of Ki-ni-tch'a the king whom Hionen-tsang calls Kia-ni-che-kia. Further, the Chinn-i-tien (bk. 77, fol. 44) relates the miraculous conversion of Kanishka in the same manner as Hionen-tsang (Mémoires, 1, 107), but substitutes the form Ki-ni-t'cha of our texts for the Kia-ni-che-kia of Hionen-tsang.

(To be continued.)

NOTES ON A COLLECTION OF STONE-IMPLEMENTs FROM LADAKH.

BY THE REV. A. H. FRANCKE.

In the Spring Myth of the Kasar Saga (ante, Vol. XXXI. p. 39) I remarked that the Stone Age was not quite a matter of the past in Ladakh, and that remains of it were to be found there to the present day. Ladakh is still in many respects in the Stone Age, and a collection of genuine stone-implements still in use is to be made there without any difficulty. In fact, the articles included in the illustrations to this paper were collected without any great trouble within the space of three months.

The articles in this collection fall naturally into two groups. Those in common use, made out of a soft serpentine or bacon-stone, the Speckstein of German, and those practically never now used, made out of a hard granite or slate. Both varieties were collected readily.

In Plate I., Fig. 1, are shown articles made of the serpentine, and in Fig. 2 articles made of hard stone. I do not yet know exactly how the modern articles are worked up, but a good deal of skill is required in their manufacture, as I ascertained that the stone was not easily worked with even steel tools. They are nevertheless locally quite cheap in price, the larger vessels costing from six annas to a rupee and a half. The manufacturers are Baltis, who either make them in Baltistan and bring them to Ladakh for sale, or come to a hill called rDo-llog-ri near Wama in Ladakh, where there is a suitable stone, and make them there.

Of stone-implements not shown in the Plates attached, may be mentioned the following:—

1. Granite rectangular tables of the same shape and height from the ground as the ordinary Ladakhi wooden tables. They are called rdo-chog, are about 8 inches from the ground, and are found in many houses.

2. Oil-press for expressing oil from apricot-kernels. The upper surface resembles a very flat dish with a mouthpiece. They are called trig.

3. Granite chessboard for playing mig-mang, carved in heavy boulders. There is one such near the Fort of Khatlase and another in the middle of the village.

4. An Oblong granite "log" for breaking up firewood by beating.
Description of the Plates.

Plate I., Fig. 1.

Nos. 1 to 5. — These are stone-pots, called rdo-ltag. The special name of Nos. 1 and 2 is lung-tho, and of No. 5 is rdulhu. The extreme width of No. 4 is 15 inches and the diameter of No. 5 is 5 inches. These pots are to be found in every house in Khatlasee, and are used as kettles.

Nos. 6 and 8. — These are lamps to be found in every house. No. 6 bears an ornament in relief of the following pattern:

No. 6 is 5 inches and No. 8 is 4 inches in length. These lamps are furnished with wicks of wool burning in an oil made out of apricot-kernels.

No. 7. — This is a spindle-whorl, called phang-lo. It is 3 inches in diameter.

No. 9. — This is the tobacco-holder of a hukka, called trob. The accompanying water-vessel is made of cow-horn.

No. 10. — This is the ordinary butter-dish of Khatlasee, called mar-lug. Its length is 7 inches.

No. 11. — This is a small cup closely resembling the usual wooden cup of Khatlasee. It is 3 inches in diameter.

Nos. 12 and 13. — These are stone spoons, but No. 13 is made of slate. The handle is bound round with strips of leather. I have seen spoons of serpentine beautifully worked up so as to represent the silver spoons of the rich Ladakhis, which are highly chased.

Plate I., Fig. 2.

Nos. 1, 2, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16. — These are specimens of the old Ladakhi kalam, a kind of blunt axe. Nos. 2 and 16 are halves only. The handles were of wood, and two such handles have been inserted in Nos. 11 and 14 to show how they were used. The kalam was really a rough piece of flat granite, through which a carefully polished hole was bored. Its use was, and probably still is, in secluded valleys, for breaking up dry wood for fuel, and for rooting up out of sandy soil the long woody roots of certain plants also used for fuel. No. 13 is 6½ inches in diameter.

No. 15. — This is also a kalam, but it differs from the rest in being entirely polished. It may be the blunted half of an axe that once had an edge, or even a hammer.

Nos. 8 and 9. — These are edged stone axes with a very narrow perforation about half an inch in diameter. But the tamarisk of Ladakh makes a very tough thin stick or handle. The length of No. 9 is 7 inches. These axes are called rdo-star.

Nos. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. — These are stone knives called rdo-gri. The blade is of rough slate with a natural edge. Only in one case have I seen any traces of polishing. The handles of the specimens illustrated are shown with their original leather fastenings. The length of No. 5 is 10 inches.

Find-Spots.

Plate I., Fig. 1. — No. 9 came from Hanu, No. 13 from Nubra, the rest from Khatlasee.
Plate I., Fig. 2. — Nos. 1, 2, 10, 12, 13, 16, came from the store-rooms of inhabitants of Wanla.
STONE IMPLEMENTS FROM LADAKH.

Plate II.

The Boulder-mortar of Ladakh.

DR. F. E. SHAWE, PHOTO.

W. GRIGGS.
No. 11 is from Khalatse, No. 14 from Skyin-gling, 7 miles distant from Khalatse. Nos. 3, 4, 5, are still in the store-rooms of Skyin-gling. Nos. 6, 7, 9, are from Nubra. Though out of daily use, these articles are still kept in store.

The Boulder-mortar of Ladakh.

In Plate II. is shown one boulder out of many in Leh, used by the people as a mortar for their daily wants. That in the illustration contained one small and five large mortar holes, the largest being 15 inches deep and shaped like the small end of an egg. The smallest is only two or three inches deep and hemispherical. The others vary from 8 to 12 inches in depth and in sphericity.

These boulder-mortars are called 'og-stun, and the pestle for using them gong-stun. In the illustration a man is shown in the act of using a boulder-mortar.

MUHAMMAD. HIS LIFE. BASED ON THE ARABIC SOURCES.

BY DR. HUBERT GRIMME, PROFESSOR AT THE UNIVERSITY OF FREIBURG.

(Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

Prefatory Notes.

The following relation of Muhammad's life, which forms a necessary complement to the exposition of his doctrines, is based throughout on original sources published either in the Orient or the Occident, and in which, so far as I know, all information worth having has been exhaustively set forth. In utilizing these sources, I have partly followed lines other than those along which most of my predecessors had proceeded, and, in consequence, I have been more often than not unable to share their views.

In respect of the traditional literature I consider an attitude of caution absolutely requisite. No one can question that the earlier collections of the traditions offer much that is genuine and indispensable to an historical outline of the life of the Prophet. Yet it is equally indubitable that into no province of literature is deliberate falsehood worked up with so much unblushing effrontery as here. But we are still far from possessing a method or test which should differentiate the spurious from the true with infallible certainty; a number of independent investigations on the compilations, authorities, contents and forms of the traditions is necessary to this end. Nevertheless individual explorers must still fall back each upon his own subjective judgment. And one cannot penetrate too far back to the fons et origo in order to clear the ground of the prevailing perversions. Besides, alongside of distorted versions of events the Ahadith embody much, too much, trivial matter, which, be it authentic or imaginary, is at all events immaterial to history. What, for instance, avails it to us, who do not participate in the Moslem's ever retrospective and imitative instinct, to know how the Prophet made his toilet, to what dishes he was particularly partial, or what pet-names he bestowed upon his favourite horses, asses, and camels? Finally all the traditions suffer from the besetting and inherent evil that they reflect only the spirit of the Medina, and never the earlier Mecca, epoch of Islam. This would still remain the greatest abiding defect, should we be even able to trace with tolerable precision the falsification and mutilation of facts to the latter-day court theologians or to the garrulous loquacity of the original biographers.

If, therefore, we had to depend solely on the Ahadith for an account of the life of Muhammad, we should be in a predicament similar to that of the thirsty wanderer in the desert, who catches sight, not of water, but of the delusive mirage. Happily, however, a strong spring of veracity bubbles up for us in the Qurán, and I have endeavoured to turn it to the best account. Not, however, that even here there is no need of circumspection. The difficulty is not the question
whether the Qur’an be essentially authentic, a question which I believe must be answered in the affirmative, nor yet the form of its text which has been preserved and transmitted to us from Muhammad’s down to our own times without important variants, but the sequence and the elucidation of its chapters. For any one who would examine into the life and teachings of Muhammad it is imperative to construct a new order of the Súras, the best works on the subject like Nöldeke’s Geschichte des Qorans not claiming to have arrived at definite or conclusive results. In treating the Meccan Súras the critical scholar has to weigh with the minute accuracy of a goldsmith the use of certain words and turns of expression with a view to ascertaining the gradual development of the dogma of Islam. But as regards the Medina Súras, whose text is accompanied with commentaries apparently replete with correct explanations, he must beware of placing too implicit a reliance in these ready-made glosses. The text calls for research, and that in passages where the Moslem exegete appears fully sanguine. It will be universally conceded, therefore, that it is time we overleaped the fence of scholastic raised by the Moslems round their sacred book.

A word touching the works consulted in the preparation of this life of Muhammad. Of the several prominent authors, who are, as a rule, quoted from their editions published in the West, I have at my disposal only Oriental impressions, and I refer to them only. I have drawn, inter alia, upon: Bakhari, Sahih, Kahira 1299 A. H.; Baidawí with the Jelalain on the margin, Constantinople 1805 A. H.; Ibn Athir, Kamíl, Kahira 1303 A. H.; Masúdí, Muruj-ud-Dhabab, on margin of Ibn-el-Athir, Vols. I-X.; Ibn-Kotaiba, Kitab-el-Maarif, Kahira 1300 A. H. Wakidi I have used in the abridged translation of Wellhausen. — The Author.

CHAPTER I.

Political Condition of Arabia at the end of the Sixth Century.

From the political point of view the palmy days of Arabia were over with the expiry of the sixth Christian century. The independence of yore yielded to the mighty forces at work from without. In a few parts of the peninsula the old order almost completely changed, giving place to the new. The ancient civilization of the Sabeans or Southern Arabs survived, but their dominions passed into the hands of the Abyssinians as a prize of war in 525 A. D. The national strength was not adequate to get rid of these hereditary foes, and Persia found a tempting opportunity to interfere in the struggle for freedom. The country was doubtless evacuated by the Axumites, but was converted into a Persian satrapy. From all sides almost, Central Arabia fell within the sphere of Persian influence. The north-eastern marches, with the pasture fields of the Lower Euphrates and the territory of the kings of Hira, had long since sunk into a state of vassalage to the Persians. The east coast, from Bahrein to Oman, was a tributary of the same power. Kinda, which bade fair to be a national kingdom, was soon subverted. And the possession of South Arabia, with its important commercial emporia, completed the circuit. Meanwhile in the north-west the great rival of the Sassanian Empire, East Rome, strained every nerve to plant its foot furthest into the interior of Arabia. The greatest portion of the ancient Nabatean monarchy, that extraordinary product of Arab mercantile spirit and Graeco-Aramaic culture, which had extended from the grüberstadt of Hijr to Petra and Damascus, was under the secure supremacy of Byzantium, and constituted its province of Arabia with Bastra for its capital. A House of Arab princes, the Ghassanides, were the wardens of the marches. They at once kept back the marauding bands of the autocrats of Hira and the Sassanides, and overawed the Beduins of the desert.

Thus only the tribes of Hijaz, Nejd, and Yemama had contrived to continue their independence from remote antiquity. But there was nothing to act as a common lodestone of national interests or prejudices on them all alike, — a deficiency which, in the case of Hijaz, even the trading city of Mecca, carrying on commerce between Yemen and Syria and the Euphrates, could ill-supply.
Religious Condition.

But the cultured peoples of Arabia were not only deprived of their political authority, but had lost their ancient religion as well. Here, as everywhere else in antiquity, government and cultus, dependence on the fatherland and the deities native to the soil, had one and the same root. With the enfeeblement of the Sabean monarchy, the great South Arabian gods Athar and Almagah began to decline, and the Jewish encountered the Christian propaganda before the gigantic temples of the Sabaeans. Judaism was benefited by the struggle — how, it has not been explained; but, according to the tradition, in consequence of the destruction of Jerusalem, the Jews pressed into the south of the Peninsula, and, countenanced by the local rulers, leavened vast masses of people with notions of monotheism. Christianity was grafted in Arabia from East Rome, and was further professed by the Abyssinians. (Philostorgius, III. 4.) But the national bias against the Gospel was a heavy obstacle to its propagation, whereas Judaism passed for a state-supported movement. It was therefore an advantage to the sporadic Christian colonies of Najran, Aden, &c., that the Khosroos were the lords of the land, because the latter conferred their favour and patronage on their Christian subjects and chiefly on the Nestorians. Christianity developed fresh-vitality in the North Arabian lands, acknowledging the overlordship of East Rome, such as the principality of Hauran. Whilst, on the other hand, the Hebrew faith counted its professors among the heathens of Hijaz and in numerous ancient settlements like Medina, Wadi'l Kora, Khaiter, and Taima.

The religion of the Arabs, who owed allegiance to no sovereign authority, was in a primitive stage of evolution. It is difficult to credit them with the conception of great ultra-terrestrial gods. On the contrary, they had no small number of tribal and household deities who haunted certain places and objects, &c., statues, trees, and stones. The more trivial the conception of the gods became the more terrible grew the potency of many-named Fate as pictured to itself by the Arab imagination, yet generally the gods formed no important factor in the Arab's public life. He scarcely ever kindled into ecstasy over them. Of the thousand upon thousand verses bequeathed to us, not one contains any encomium of them. The people swore by them and transmitted their memories from generation to generation in mutilated proper names. Time-honoured oblations of the field-produce and of the surplus of cattle were offered as tribute to them. At appointed seasons the more famous fanes were visited by the devotees, who burlesqued ceremonies which had long since ceased to be intelligible. But the season festivals continued to be held through the necessity of meeting together for the exchange of commodities. And these were facilitated by the sacred plot of ground round each sanctuary, within the confines of which everybody was perfectly secure from harm. The shrines expanded into immense markets, where the spiritual as well as temporal wares of the Arabs were bartered. In course of time the palm of commercial superiority was assigned to Mecca.

Its importance to all Hejaz it owed to the magnet of its holy place which was presumably the oldest portion of the town. The sanctuary famed as the bai't (house), or the kaba (cube), occupied a position precisely in the middle of a valley running from north to south, and approached only by three passes. An uncouth stone structure of a cubical shape, probably

\[1\] Khusran I., surnamed Anshorvan (the immortal), not only "did not oppress his Christian subjects so long as they remained law-abiding, but he directly supported their cult and extended this treatment, not to the Nestorians alone, but to the Monophysites, who were more closely allied with the (rival) Roman Empire than the Nestorians. Apostryse from the State religion (Zoroastrianism) was punished with the extreme penalty of the law according to fine-honored usage, and proselytizing of the faithful was naturally strictly prohibited; but when the monophysite Abbot Abuderunneh, who was maimedly helped in the construction of a cloister by the king, baptised his own son, who then flew to the Romans, all the penalties awarded to the offending priest was two months' mild his incarnation, which admitted of his free intercourse with his disciples . . . . . And Khusran was no weakling; he was energetic even to belligerent ruthlessness." — Noldeke, Aufsätze aus Persischen Geschichte. — Tt.

\[2\] The ancient names of Mecca are Beka'a and Nasa'. — Tabari, I. 1352.

\[3\] Al-Bekri, Geogr. Lexicon, p. 56. El-Kalbi says men came here on pilgrimages, but soon after dispersed themselves, so that Mecca, or, properly speaking, the neighbourhood of the fane, remained unoccupied by men.
The credit of directing the trade of West and Central Arabia into the sterile rocky vale, scantily supplied with water, is due to the practical ingenuity of a branch of the Kenana called the Koreish, who had settled down in the environs of the Kaaba. Although the adoration of the deity in the Meccan temple had been crystallized, as in all other fanes, into an ismne formula, the Koreish took care to celebrate with much éclat and solemnity the festival of the temple which fell annually during the month Dhul Hijja. They provided for the reception, sojourn, and safety of the pilgrims, and embraced within the enclosure of the festivities the holy hamlets of Mina and Muzdalifa, and a haram of sacred piece of ground. No other religious solemnization, indeed, of Central Arabia could compete with that held at Mecca. The yearly inundations of many thousand pilgrims were shrewdly utilized as so many avenues of commercial gain. The desert Arabs were afforded opportunity on these occasions to purchase their stock of necessaries to last a year. And the wealth which flowed into Mecca availed its citizens to monopolize the caravan traffic of the west coast.

The rise of the Koreishite power promoted a sense of united counsel and combined enterprise foreign to most Arabs. The various clans and families, dwelling each in its own suburb, did not indeed go the length of submitting their private differences to a common tribunal, but for the regulating of public affairs a central authority was created consisting of the representatives of the leading families. The mala met and deliberated in the council-house, not far from the Kaaba, known as the Dar-en-Nadwa, which was erected by their reputed ancestor Kosai. The matters which came on for disposal before the assembly referred to questions affecting war and domestic policy, the rearing of the martial standard, and adoption of matrimonial alliances. Yet, doubtless, the annual despatch of caravans, of which at least two (one in winter, one in summer) were of paramount importance, was also committed to the joint deliberations of the mala. For the mercantile trips were nearly always of the nature of joint-ventures, in which the different families, each proportionately to its means and prosperity, had something at stake. Perchance the neighbours, too, participated, like those of Taif situate eastward in the mountains. Through this commercial institution Mecca had ousted all other tribal settlements, and could be accounted the only city worthy of the name in Central Arabia.

The Prophet’s Birth and Childhood.

Muhammad, the religious and political reformer of Arabia, came of the Meccan family of Benu Hashim, numbered neither amongst the greatest nor the most illustrious of the city. The year of his birth lies in obscurity. Tradition places it in 571 A. D. His father, Abd Allah bin Abd el-Muttalib, died before the child saw the light. Amina, the mother, survived
till the sixth birth-day of Muhammad. The next two years were spent under the fostering care of Abd-el-Muttalib, the grandfather. At his decease Muhammad, now eight years old, was taken into the guardianship of his uncle Abu Taleb (Abd Menaf), an elder brother of Ab Allah. The uncle brought him up to man’s estate. The multitude of circumstantial accounts of the future Prophet’s early days have no value for us, being, as they are, gratuitous fabrications or tortuous narratives wrested out of passages in the Qorán. The sole authentic testimony to Muhammad’s childhood is imbedded in Súra 33, 38:

Thy Lord did not abase thee, nor despised,
 Yet the next world shall be better for thee than this,
 And thy Lord will endow thee with content.
 Did He not find thee an orphan, and yet gave thee shelter?
 He found thee astray and conducted thee aright,
 And He found thee needy and has enriched thee.

From the above we derive the certainty that Muhammad was an orphan in his youth, that he was reared a heathen, and that only after tiding over a period of straitened circumstances he attained to competence. The latter change was apparently brought about by his first marriage. When he was made a sound merchant by Abu Taleb, and had taken part in several journeys undertaken for purposes of trade, especially to Syria, a rich Meccan widow, named Khadija, who had learnt to appreciate his assiduity and attentions, gave him her hand in marriage. Five and twenty years of age, Muhammad united himself to Khadija, aged 40.10 He was noted for his newly-acquired fortune — no mean distinction for a Meccan — as much as he had been distinguished by the superiorit of his character which had won for him the honoured sobriquet of Amin or the Faithful. Khadija bore him two sons and four daughters, Kasim, Abd Allah,11 Rukaiya, Umm Kulthur, Zainab and Fatima. The sons died in infancy.12 In pursuance of an Arab custom Muhammad got his surname of Abu’l Kasim, father of Kasim, from the name of his eldest boy.

Thus he arrived at mature manhood without having anywise made himself conspicuous among his fellow-burghers. There was nothing extraordinary in him; nothing foreshadowing unusual good fortune. Even the later traditions, which riot in fables, dare not smuggle into the years of travel uncommon traits bespeaking coming greatness. The improbable incident of the part of arbiter, which an accident called upon Muhammad to play, when the Kaaba was reconstructed, serves at best as a proof of his judicious tact, but not of any unique intellectual gift.13

Muhammad grew to be full forty years of age — a man like all other men. Then, however, as is the usual Oriental phenomenon, he struck into the path of miracles and visions and was straightway metamorphosed into a spiritual being, who held communion with God Himself and founded and spread a new religion!

This naïve version is given expression to in a variety of traditions, which, as a connected whole as given by Ibn Ishaq, the best of the earlier biographers of Muhammad, may be summarised as under.

10 [Khadija’s father had set his face against marrying his daughter to a penniless youth like Muhammad, who had long out-grown the age when marriage could be decently celebrated. But Khadija plied the old man with wise and extorted his consent. When he was sober, it was too late to mend matters, and eventually Muhammad’s relatives succeeded in pacifying the father, whose wrath had threatened to terminate in bloodshed. — Nöldeke, op. cit. 14. — Tu.]
11 [According to Nöldeke (op. cit. 15), the original and real name of the boy was Abd Manaf, which, literally, means slave of the (god) Manaf, and therefore clearly shows that Muhammad at the birth of the child was still an idolater. He adds that Abd Allah is a later invention. — Tu.] See Mas’ud’il, V. 39.
12 [Verily, “he who hates thee shall be childless” (Súra 106). — “This,” says Palmer (S. B. E. IX. 349), “is directed against As the Wall, who, when Muhammad’s son El Qasim died, called him Abær, which means ‘docktailed,’ i. e., childless.” — Tu.]
13 [The story is as interesting as it is apocryphal. See Muir, op. cit. 28. — Tu.]
Muhammad's inspirations began in this, that he saw "true" visions in sleep; visions which stole on him like the first glow of the dawn. Next, he was seized with an ungovernable passion for solitude. He was wont to pass every year a long month on Hira, a hill near Mecca, and there practise, after the vogue of the heathen Meccans, the rite known as the *tahammuth*. At the end of the month he would go through the sacred ceremony of encircling the Kaaba and return home. In the first year of the "revelation," in the month of Ramadhan, he had once more left Mecca with his family, when one night the angel Jibril (Gabriel) approached him at God's command with a piece of writing and cried: *Read.* Muhammad did not obey and replied "I do not read." Upon this the visitant pressed him so hard that he thought he would succumb. The angel repeated his demand a second time, and a second time Muhammad stuck to his refusal. But at last he was pleased to interrogate: "What must I read?" Jibril recited: *Read in the name of thy Lord who created—man from clotted blood created—read thy Lord is the richest in honour—who taught with the pen—taught men what they knew not." (*Sûra* 96.)

Muhammad repeated it and the angel vanished. He awoke from his trance, rushed out into the open, ran up the middle of the hill, where again his ear was assailed by a voice, "O Muhammad thou art the Apostle of God and Jibril am I." Wrap in wonderment at this apocalypse, he stood rooted to the spot, till found by some men whom Khadija had sent after him.

With a throbbing heart Muhammad confided to his wife his experience of the apparition, and received in reply words of comfort and encouragement. Waraka-bin Naufal, a kinsman of Khadija, who had perused the holy books of the Christians and Jews, and who was himself a Christian convert, gave it as his conviction that the great Nomos, which had descended on Moses, was now sent down to Muhammad. Soon after, Muhammad, quitting Hira, was encompassing the Kaaba, when Naufal predicted to the Prophet that he would be decried and persecuted.

From the familiar's now frequently visiting Muhammad, the wise Khadija argued his genuineness. He must be an angel indeed, and no *shaitan* or satan. She professed herself his first believer and laboured to persuade the Prophet out of his uneasy misgivings.

To the intense annoyance of Muhammad for a time the apparition or "revelation" ceased, but at last Jibril, once more appearing, announced the commencement of an era of grace with the 93rd *Sûra*. At the same time the Prophet was charged with the duty of prayer, the good spirit coming down every day and training him to punctual devotions at stated hours.

The above is a synopsis of the narrative of Ibn Ishaq. He, too, is no original writer in a strict sense of the term. He goes to work with scissors and paste to harmonise the discrepancies between the elder and the latter-day tradition, as collected by Bukhari, Muslim, &c. But it can be predicated of his and all other accounts of Muhammad's first revelations, no matter whether they are manufactured wholesale or are simply touched up by later chroniclers, that they have next to no value for us and conduce to no trustworthy exposition of Islam in the nascent stages. Let alone the fact that the outlines in them can be rejected without extensive research, as the result of a Qoranic exegesis, either superficial or tortuous and far-fetched, the ground is cut away from under their feet by the circumstances that none of the authors of these relations were in a position to correctly know the events as they happened. Among the so-called authorities we miss all along the old Meccan companions of Muhammad, and this *lacuna* cannot be bridged over by the pleasantries and gossip of even the most favourite of Muhammad's spouses, Aïsha, whose name is coupled with the most

---

14 No satisfactory explanation of the term is forthcoming, but see Bukhari, I, 4.
15 Not an inability to read, but a refusal to do so underlies Muhammad's reply.
16 [Nöldeke is inclined to hold that Waraka was a convert to Judaism. — Th.]
17 [Muhammad was tormented with the hallucination that he was possessed with a demonic spirit and was driven to the verge of laying violent hands on himself. Cf. the received authorities, Weil, Sprenger, Muir, Nöldeke. — Th.]
esteemed traditions. Still, if the testimony of the earliest comrades is not forthcoming, we have that of the Qorān — a testimony which is authentic and not buried in a mass of apocrypha.

**Primitive Islam based on Social Reform.**

Now since the testimony of Moslem tradition is extremely doubtful, we shall do well to have solved by Muhammad himself the problem of the origin of the Islamic movement and the circumstances in particular under which Muhammad set out on his career as the founder of a religion, that is, in other words, with the help of the intimation the Prophet affords us in his Qorān.

No idea or view in the Qorān is inculcated with such sustained insistence as that the Book was the reproduction or recapitulation of supernatural revelation, to proclaim which to the world Muhammad was appointed by God. The manner and mode of this apocalypse is represented in varying images and concepts not lacking a certain air of the mysterious about them. Nevertheless, it is not claimed for these inspired delusions that they are without a precedent or parallel, and that Muhammad, as the messenger of the divine commands and prohibitions, occupied an unique unexampled position in the scheme of creation. On the contrary, the Qorān witnesses to several personages of Arab and non-Arab descent, who were the recipients of the written word of God, the so-called Kudūs, and in virtue of the writing vouchsafed to himself, Muhammad seems to have regarded himself, not as a superhuman being, but only as a link in the chain of divinely-favoured men. Besides, the times in which he lived evince striking instances of the phenomenon of prophetic vocation assumed by Muhammad. There was a class of men of an extraordinary mental disposition, whose proclivities, to our thinking, bordered upon hallucination. In this connection an inscription, which, along with several others constituting a group, has been recently brought to light, is worthy of notice. The peculiarity of these stone-cut writings consists in their manifestly monotheistic tone, in which we fail to discover any specific Jewish or Christian traits. The age of the inscriptions may, with certainty, be fixed at the middle of the fifth century; but they may be even of a later origin. They embody prayers in a style greatly akin to the Qorānic diction and addressed to Rahmān or the Merciful, implying his forgiveness for sins committed, and his acceptance of the offered sacrifices and desiring that he would grant revelations — if the interpretation here does not err — and unfold the future to the faithful. This lends probability to the assumption that in South Arabia there prevailed a monotheistic sect, according to whose tenets God favoured the men who offered prayers to Him with revelations, though we are left in the dark relative to the mode and the import of such celestial communications. It must have been an analogous notion or belief, with which people were actuated or inspired in Muhammad’s age in various localities of Mid and South Arabia, and which expressed itself in pretensions to divine communion. Of these pretenders, the prophet of Yemama, called Maslama, whom the Moslems derivatively stigmatized the “diminutive,” excites special interest. His teachings, which bear a peculiar and rational stamp of their own, and by no means contain all the doctrines of Islam, argue that he was no shallow and sheer imitator of Muhammad. Ibn Hisham (p. 189) says that so early as in the pre-Meccan period the small Maslama was known as the preceptor of the Prophet, which, if a fact, would demonstrate that Maslama’s prophetic calling began before Muhammad’s. Besides, there arose in the tribe of Aus a prophet El-Aswad by name, who carried with him a large part of Yemen. Further, there arose a prophetess called Sagah, in whose character, as well as in that of El-Aswad, we come upon many a feature reminiscent of Muhammad. They consider themselves inspired, but whether their claim was based on imitation of Muhammad’s pretensions, who had set up as God’s mouthpiece much earlier, is an obscure point.

Finally, the system of the Kahins, divination, which was flourishing mainly in South Arabia, was, as Wellhausen (Skizzen und Vorarbeiten. III. 133) properly observes, rooted in the popular belief or fallacy that demons or sub-terrestrial existences utilized certain among men as the organs through whom to announce the future. And we have handed down to us aphorisms of Kahins, in which they speak directly in the first person of the Deity.

---

Muhammad’s claim, therefore, to divine inspiration, viewed at in the light of his own
generation, cannot be held something out of the common and astonishing. When, however,
he voiced his call to prophecy with moral earnestness and impressed the circle of his first proselytes
with a spirit of ethical rigidity, it was not due so much to his so-called inspiration as the singular
nature of the contents of his visionary outpourings. For, while the clairvoyance of the Kahins
concerned itself with the conditions of private life and touching matters of secondary moment, while
Maslama’s gift of prognostication was occupied with omiologies and rules for the conduct of life, while
that of El-Aswad to a great extent subserved political interests, Muhammad evinced the aim and
ultimate purpose of his afflictus in announcing in burning words, to those around him, the “mene-tekel”
of an approaching doomsday. This doctrine of the Judgment Day, which starts with the
resurrection of the dead and ends with the division of the human race, one part being assigned the
region of eternal felicity, the other the seat of the flaming abyss of inferno — this doctrine of the last
day Muhammad shared with the Jewish-Christian concept of the same. But with him it is invested
with a certain originality in that he contemplates it through the vision of prescience and proclaims
it in the poetic phraseology of the Kahins.

The inculcation of the doctrine of doomsday is the pivot on which turns the entire system
of primitive Islam. It was calculated to strike terrifying awe into the minds of his audience, to
permanently turn towards and fix their thoughts on God, and to purge their demeanour in practical
life of the barbarous taint of heathenism. Those who acknowledged the Judge of creation must
abandon all belief in the Arabian gods of old. The omnipotence of the Lord of mankind and the
worlds had no point of contact with the circumscribed power of the heathen deities, male and female.
The former ruled over the latter, who were merely his subordinate creatures, if not empty inanities.

The oldest components of the Qorān lay more stress on moral obligations than on dogmatic
verities, for therein resided the source of internal purification and preparation for the world to come.
Prayers were such a source, good works in a higher degree so, but alms was reckoned the supreme
fount of purification. Even this precept at the first blush appears to possess slender title to originality,
since it was formulated by Judaism and Christianity prior to Muhammad’s teaching. The Jews
had the identical term zakat to connote, “means of purification.” But it does not, therefore,
follow that the Prophet borrowed it from Judo-Christianity, and, so to say, translated it into Arabic.
The preacher of Mecca knew so little about Christians and Jews that, long after his first apparition,
he still assumed a sympathiser and supporter in every Jew and Christian and in consequence
expected that the truth of his teaching would be corroborated and countenanced by both.19 Nor
was it till after his entry on the Medina period that he came in personal intercourse with the
followers of both these religions and learnt of the principles of their faith which divided them from
Islam. Accordingly, what is apparently of Judo-Christian origin in Muhammad’s first evangel he
must doubtless have acquired in an indirect or roundabout way; and the intermediary must be
sought in the circle of those men whom Moslem tradition designates Hanifs, and further describes
as settlers in diverse places of Central Arabia, Mecca, &c. They were inclined to eschew the
immemorial Arabian idolatry and the sacrificial feasts, to worship instead the God of Abraham, to
denounce social abuses like the burying alive of new-born infants, and lastly to devote themselves
to an ascetic mode of life. It will be evident therefore that we have to look upon the Hanifs of
mid-Arabia as the exponents of a monotheistic community arisen on the confines of
Christianity and Judaism.

In Hanifism, however, Muhammad saw but a preliminary step towards the sanctuary of his
new dogma. He did not style himself a Hanif, and confined the epithet almost exclusively to
Abraham. The consciousness, probably, of himself being a Prophet raised him above the relatively
insignificant status of a Hanif, and he was actuated by the ambition to see the reverence paid to
him by his disciples deepen and to bring that awful homage in line with the circumstances amid

19 Sura 10, 94; 28, 19; 28, 32.
which he was placed in Mecca. For it was in Mecca that his keen observation spied out the numerous evils of time-honoured vogue, which were corroding society and were crying the loudest for reform. A class of affluent inhabitants, who had the monopoly of money and market, was opposed to the indigent many, whose faces it ground with relentless cruelty. The heaviest indictments and attacks in the Qur'a{n} are directed against this aristocracy, who were prompted by their insatiate passion for lucre, and who perpetrated fraud with false weights and measures. Against them are contrasted the famishing poor, the mendicants that are spurned, the orphans who are defrauded, and the slaves who in vain struggle for manumission or ransom.\textsuperscript{20} This social atmosphere of Mecca, as delineated by the Prophet, enables us to comprehend how Muhammad's first exhortations placed the advancement of practical piety at the head of the duties incumbent upon the faithful who feared the Judgment Day, and why he recommended eleemosynary gifts as the \textit{sine qua non} of spiritual purification. Nevertheless, that this cleansing of the soul was so prescribed as to be solely dependent upon the free will and the unfettered action of the individual is a characteristic feature of the primitive Islam. "Let him who will adopt the path leading to his Lord" (Sûra 76, 29). At this period the doctrines of the limitations to salvation, election and predestination as yet were not propounded. The hopes entertained were too fervid and the success obtained against the bad world too rapid for the introduction of such circumscribing innovations.

Then, with this programme, behold Muhammad standing at the commencement of his mission. What is novel and what imparts greatness to the initial stage of his career is that he unites in one person the ecstatic Kahin and the ascetic Hanif, the preacher of the gospel of doomsday and the enthusiastic social reformer.

\textit{(To be continued.)}

\textbf{SUBHASHITAMALIKA.}

\textit{Translated from German Poets.}

BY PROFESSOR C. CAPPELLER, Ph.D., JENA.

\textit{(Continued from p. 308.)}

\textbf{Great and Small.}

30

Wisst ihr, wie auch der Kleine was ist? Er mache das Kleine Recht; der Grosse begehrt just so das Grosse zu thun. \hfill \textit{Göthe.}

\begin{align*}
\text{अल्पोऽपि पात्रामेति सम्यक्कुर्व्यद्यक्षम्} & \mid \\
\text{एतनेत्र प्रकारिष्य यन्महकुरुते महान्} & \mid
\end{align*}

alpō 'pi pāṭrátām ēti samyak kurvan yad alpakam ī
eśēnaiva prakāręṇa yan mahat krunē mahān ī

31

Wenn einer sich wohl im Kleinen deucht, So denke, der hat was Grosses erreicht. \hfill \textit{Göthe.}

\begin{align*}
\text{स्वल्पे वस्तुनि कस्मिद्विविधितथायति यो नरः} & \mid \\
\text{अनेनेत्र महाक्षिर्विशालीपि विभाविते मे} & \mid
\end{align*}

svalpē vastunī kasminśeṣit paritushyati yō naraḥ ī
anēnaiva mahat kiñcid avāpīti vibhāvī mē ī

\textsuperscript{20} Sûra 102, 1, 100, 8, 83, 1, 90, 16; also 107, 2, 90, 1.
32
Mit leichtem Muthe knüpft der arme Fischer
Den kleinen Nachen an im sichern Port,
Sieht er im Sturm das grosse Meerschiff stranden.

Schiller.

नायं सुमहत्ति पर्यन्तव्यमानं महास्मै

laghōṣḍapām prasannātmā tīrō badhnāti dhīvaraḥ
nāvaṁ sumahatīṁ paśyaṁ bhajyamānāṁ mahāravye

33
Nicht jeder wandelt nur gemeine Stege:
Du siehst, die Spinnen bauen luftge Wege.

Goethe.

न चुब्रोपी जनो निष्ठ निन्धारमभागत्तस्य

उवैः स्थानेयं लुताभिर्भवत्यं परस्य तन्तवः

na kshudrō 'pi janō nityāṁ nikhārambhānataatparāḥ
uchchaihathāndhu lutābhir badhyantē paśya tantavaḥ

34
Frei von Tadel zu sein ist der niedrigste Grad und der höchste :
Denn nur die Ohnmacht führt oder die Grösse dazu.

Schiller.

तस्य यज्ञरिम्स्य इत्यं शीलस्य महिमाश्च

jaghanyāṁ cha gatīṁ viddhi paramāṁ cha vidōshatāṁ
rasāya yāl laghimā hētuḥ śālaya mahimābhavā
cf. Subhāshitāvalī 1925.

35
Die Sterne zankten sich, wer grösres Licht verbreite ;
Die Sonne stieg : aus war es mit dem Streite.

Nicolai.

तासामि स्त्रधामानाभिभम ज्योतिर्महः चरसः

इति त्यथानाबवादः सबूद्रेष्य तीर्थामलिनः
tārābhīḥ spardhamānāḥhir mama ājōtir mahattaran
iti tyaktō vivūḍō' såv udayē tākhṣṣṭamālinaḥ
cf. Drishṭāntaka. 94.

36
Völker versuchen,
Namen verklingen;
Finstere Vergessenheit
Breitet die dunkelnachtenden Schwingen
Über ganze Geschlechter aus.
Aber der Fürsten
Einsame Häupter
Glänzen erhellt,
Und Aurora berührt sie
Mit den ewigen Strahlen,
Als die ragenden Gipfel der Welt.

Lords and Servants.

37
Mit einem Herren steht es gut,
Der was er befahlen selber thut.

Goethe.

38
Wer ist ein unbrauchbarer Mann?
Wer nicht befehlen und auch nicht gehorchen kann.

Goethe.

39
Mancher liegt schon lang im Grabe und beherrscht noch diese Welt;
Unterdessen schläft der andre, der zum Herrschen ist bestellt.

W. Müller.

Kaschich ohhásti gunótkarshán maháh chiramító 'pi san
Sámrajyé sthápitó yávad anyó mukhyáti nidrayá
Aber wenn sich die Fürsten befehden,
Müssen die Diener sich morden und tödten;
Das ist die Ordnung, so will es das Recht.

Schiller.

चर्माण्य विदेशीति विदेशीति च पारिति: ||
विदेशीति प्रजास्तिपारिति भगम् व्यवस्थित: ||
anyo 'nyaśa chēd asāyanti vidvishanti cha pārthivāḥ ||
vyatighnānti prajās tēshāṃ iti dharmō vyavasthītāḥ ||

41
Entzwei und gebiete! tüchtig Wort.
Verein und leite! bessrer Hort.

GOETHE.

वर्याः मित्रोपायमभेन प्रेमदुः साहुना पया ||
न तु श्रृङ्गायजेन शासितुः विवश: प्रजा: ||
varaṅ mitrāpalambhēna praṃśatūn sādhunā pathāh ||
aṃ tu śatrūpacāpēna sāsitūṁ vivaśāḥ prajāh ||

Friends and Foes.

42
Wer Freunde sucht, ist sie zu finden werth;
Wer keinen hat, hat keinen nicht begehrt.

LESSING.

मित्रमिच्छति यो लघुं स भृत्र प्रामाण्याति ||
यस्य नो सन्ति मित्राधीन न मित्राधिकोषेय स: ||
mitram ichchhati yō labdhūṁ sa mitraṁ prāptum arhati ||
yasya nō santi mitrāṇi na mitrāṇy anviyēaha saḥ ||

43
Der sei dir nicht erkiest,
Der Freund ihm selbst nicht ist;
Wer Freund ihm selbst nur ist,
Der sei dir nicht erkiest.

LOGAU.

Wenn die Armuth durch die Thüre kommt geschlichen in das Haus,
Stürzt auch schon die falsche Freundschaft aus dem Fenster sich heraus.

W. MÜLLER.

यदा विशाल दारियां दरीश्च शनकृत्य युज्याः ||
कुमित्राणि गवालेश्च निप्पतनि बहुः चत्तात् ||
yadā viśati dāvidrānā dvārēṣa śanakāiś gṛiham ||
kumitrāṇi gavākṣāṇa niḥpatanti bahiḥ kshaṇāt ||

Fache den Funken nicht an, der zwischen Freunden erglimmt ist:
Leicht versöhnen sie sich, und du bist beiden verhasst.

Herder.

मा कृया भित्रयोगस्बिंदनवलनहुङ्गम्  
चार्यायकृया: संधि: स्वयं दैत्युपैत्यसि ||

mā kṛthā mitrayōr antar vairajvalanadhuṃṣṭam
achirāḥ chakrusumāḥ samdhīhuḥ svayaṃ dvēsham upaishyasi

Theuer ist mir der Freund; doch auch den Feind kann ich nützen:
Zeigt mir der Freund was ich kann, lehrt mich der Feind was ich soll.

Schiller.

वयस्यं भुमन्तथ्: न वामनोऽर्थच्यन्तिः  
शक्यश्रीयं दिष्टाः कार्यं वस्तवः मेंपर:  ||

vayasyāḥ bhumantatho na tv amitrō 'py anarthakah
śakyashriyaḥ disaty ēkāḥ kāryāṁ yat tv asti mē 'paraḥ

47

Zum Hassen oder Lieben
Ist alle Welt getrieben,
Es bleibt keine Wahl,
Der Teufel ist neutral.

Brentano.

कर्तयो सर्वलोकेन रागदेशी ब्रह्मयहम्  
प्रस्रूकोऽपवातित्व उदासीनो नपूर्वकः  ||

kartavyaṇu sarvalokēna rāgadvēshu brāhmīya aham
prasuktē pakhapātītvā udāsino napuṁsakaḥ

Calumny.

48

Die Mücken singen erst, bevor sie einen stechen;
Verleumder lästern drauf, indem sie lieblich sprechen.

Logau.

स्ववत्त्व प्रथमं कर्ती तुदर्ति मशकास्तः  
भाष्यनो मधुरं यावदालक्यस्तरं खला:  ||

ruvanti prathamāṁ karnē tudanti maśakās tataḥ
bhāṣṭante madhuraṁ āvad vṛṣayanty aparāṁ khalāḥ

Cf. Hitopy. I. 76.

Wenn dich die Lästerzunge sticht,
So laß dir dies zum Troste sagen:
Die schlechtesten Früchte sind es nicht,
Woran die Wespen nagen.

Bürger.

दशो लोकपवादेन सुखमास्ते विचरणः  
कुपलानि न खायन्ते मतिकाभिविलिनि स्मरन्  ||

dashṭā lōkāpavādēnā sukham āstē vīchakshaṇaṁ
kuphalāṇi na khādyantē makhikābhīr iti smanān

49
Es liebt die Welt das Strahlende zu schwärzen
Und das Erhabne in den Staub zu ziehn.,

Schiller.

Concord and Strife.

51

Schön ist der Friede, ein lieblicher Knabe
Liegter gelagert am ruhigen Bach,
Und die munteren Lämmer grasen
Lustig um ihn auf dem grünenden Rasen;
Stüsses Tönen entlockt er der Flöte,
Und das Echo des Berges wird wach,
Oder im Schimmer der Abendröthe
Wiegt ihn in Schlummer der ruhige Bach.

Aber der Krieg hat auch seine Ehre,
Der Beweger des Menschengeschicks.
Das Gesetz ist der Freund der Schwachen,
Alles will es nur eben machen,
Möchte gerne die Welt verflachen;
Aber der Krieg lässt die Kraft erscheinen,
Alles erhebt er zum Ungemeinen,
Selber dem Feigen erzeugt er den Muth.

Schiller.

Concord and Strife.

51

Schön ist der Friede, ein lieblicher Knabe
Liegter gelagert am ruhigen Bach,
Und die munteren Lämmer grasen
Lustig um ihn auf dem grünenden Rasen;
Stüsses Tönen entlockt er der Flöte,
Und das Echo des Berges wird wach,
Oder im Schimmer der Abendröthe
Wiegt ihn in Schlummer der ruhige Bach.

Aber der Krieg hat auch seine Ehre,
Der Beweger des Menschengeschicks.
Das Gesetz ist der Freund der Schwachen,
Alles will es nur eben machen,
Möchte gerne die Welt verflachen;
Aber der Krieg lässt die Kraft erscheinen,
Alles erhebt er zum Ungemeinen,
Selber dem Feigen erzeugt er den Muth.

Schiller.
Es kann der Frömmste nicht in Frieden bleiben,  
Wenn es dem bösen Nachbar nicht gefällt.

नौसहेत कर्मोऽपि संधि संपरिष्टितम् ।
विप्राहो यदि रॉक्त दुर्धियो भरतविचिनः ॥

nôtsahêta kshamîśthô 'pi saśühi saṃparîrakśhitum  
vigrâhô yadi rôcêta durdhîyê pratîvâsinê ॥

Pleasure, Wealth, Merit.

53

"Gerne dien' ich den Freunden, doch thu ich es leider mit Neigung,  
Und so wurmt es mich oft, dass ich nicht tugendhaft bin."

"Da ist kein anderer Rath, du musst suchen, sie zu vernachten,  
Und mit Abscheu alsdann thum, was die Pflicht dir gebeut."

कामानित्रज्ञ सेवे न धर्मेण भ्रोदितादिः ।
तस्मादद्वारामेकोमिति दद्वेत हदयं मम ॥

yunîdîs evaśé ne dharmëṇa prachôditaḥ  
tasmâd adhârmikë 'smi dhayatÇ hridayam mahaṁ  
yatîtavyám sakhi dvêśhtum prêtim unûlyam tatparam  
dharmahêtor bhajasvamân anyad astra na vidyatÇ ॥

54

Nicht an die Güter hänge dein Herz,  
Die das Leben vergänglich zieren ;  
Wer besitzt, der lerne verlieren,  
Wer im Glück ist, der lerne den Schmerz.

मा इद्यापु मनो धत्स्व नस्तहारधृतिशालिभिषु ।
व्यत्नीयः प्रत्यः वृद्धा नमर्त्यापि संपौदि ॥

mà dârvâyëshù maṇô dhâtsva naśâryptâryûtâbhisëhu  
chintanûyâh kshayô vârddhau smartavyâpach cha saûpadi ॥

55

Wüsst' ich mein Herz an zeitlich Gut gefesselt,  
Den Brand würf' ich hinein mit eigner Hand.

बिनेभु यदि जानिणयामासकं हदयं मम ।
आनीय निजहस्तावं दद्वे तानि वाहिना ॥

vîtëshå yadi jînûyâm âsaktau hridayam mama  
ânûyà nijahastabhyàm dhâbêyañ tâni vañhina ॥
56

Geniesse was du hast, als ob du heute
Noch sterben solltest, aber spar’ es auch,
Als ob du ewig lebstest. Der allein ist weise,
Der, beides eingedenk, im Sparen zu
Geniessen, im Genuss zu sparen weiss.

WIELAND.

मुमुमारहुष धनानि भुज ् ठ
विजीवियुस्तानि सदेव रथ

ौर रत्शति स्वानि धनानि भुज-
न्युंहूं च रत्सम जोने मनस्वी

mumārahur adyēva dhanānī bhūṅkṣhva
jījīvishus tānī sadēva rakṣa
yō rakṣhati svānī dhanānī bhūṅjan
bhūṅktō cha rakṣhan sa jaño manasyān

Cf. Hīḍyop. Introd. 3.

57

Lockte die Neugier nicht den Menschen mit heftigen Reizen,
Sprechst, erfūhr’ er wohl je, wie schön sich die weltlichen Dinge
Neben einander verhalten? Denn erst verlangt er das Neue,
Suchet das Nützliche dann mit unermündlichem Fleisse,
Endlich begehrt er das Gute, das ihn erhebet und werth macht.

GOETHE.

दुर्धर्षेष कुटुंबलेन यदि न घेष्यति जन्तुः सदा
वस्तुर्वसां व्यतिश्चेतिमदुक्तमम लोके समीत्तत किम

आन्तै आर्थ्याते नन्हे भवित्तर यत्कर्षकान्तवरे
पश्चान्तभर्षयं चरन्त्वहुमो हयुष्पुप्पि पुयाभावक

durdharshēṇa kutūṁbalena yadi na prāryēta jantuḥ sadā
vastūnāṁ vyatishāṅgam abhutam imaṁ lokē samīket kim
ādau prārthayatē navāṁ priyakaraṁ yat tv arthakriṁ tatparāṁ
paśchād dharmapatham charan babumāto yat yunatiḥ punyabhāk

58

Thu nur das Rechte in deinen Sachen;
Das andre wird sich von selber machen.

GOETHE.

धर्ममात्र विश्वस्व: सर्वेषु तव कर्मसय तव
धर्मस्थ त्रजतां मागे यज्ञोपविश्चति सत्यविश

dharmam āchara vívastarā sarvēśhu tava karmasu
dharmasya vrajataṁ mārgō yad yad Īpanti sētsyati
Thu nur das Gute und wirf es ins Meer; 
Weiss es der Fisch nicht, so weiss es der Herr.

Und was kein Verstand der Verständigen sieht,
Das übet in Einfalt ein kindlich Gemüth.

Mein Herz, ich will dich fragen:
Was ist denn Liebe? Sag! —
"Zwei Seelen und ein Gedanke,
Zwei Herzen und ein Schlag!"

Und sprich: woher kommt Liebe?
"Sie kommt und sie ist da."
Und sprich: wie schwindet Liebe?
"Die wars nicht, ders geschah."

Das ist die wahre Liebe, die immer und ewig sich gleich bleibt,
Wenn man ihr alles gewährt, wenn man ihr alles versagt. 
Auch die Liebe bewegt das Leben,
Dass sich die graulichten Farben erheben.
Leicht betrügt sie die glücklichen Jahre,
Die gefällige Tochter des Schaums;
In das Gemeine und Traurig-wahre
Mischte sie die Bilder des goldenen Traums.

Goethe.

Lieber, menschlich zu beglücken,
Nahert sie ein edles Zwei;
Doch um göttlich zu entstücken,
Bildet sie ein köstlich Drei.

Goethe.

Nur wer die Sehnsucht kennt,
Weiss was ich leide!
Allein und abgetrennt
Von aller Freunde,
Seh ich ans Firmament
Nach jener Seite.
Ach, der mich liebt und kennt
Ist in der Weite.
Es schwindelt mich, es brennt
Mein Eingeweide.

Goethe.
Das ist im Leben hasslich eingerichtet,
Dass bei den Rosen gleich die Dornen stehn,
Und was das arme Herz auch sehnt und dichtet,
Zum Schlusse kommt das Voneinandergehn.

Ketaki naṃ sugandhināṃ yata kṣaṇaḥkavēṣṭam ||
Vratay: prāyasyanāṃ hṛdayeṇa kalpit: ||
kétakiniḥ sugandhinināḥ yathā kṣaṇaḥkavēṣṭanam vīśāhah praṇayasyāntō hatadāvēna kalpitaḥ ||

Caro.

67

Die Sorge nistet gleich im tiefen Herzen,
Dort wirkt sie geheime Schmerzen,
Unruhig wiegt sie sich und stört Glück und Ruh;
Sie deckt sich stets mit neuen Masken zu,
Sie mag als Haus und Hof, als Weib und Kind erscheinen,
Als Feuer, Wasser, Dolch und Gift;
Du bestst vor allem, was nicht trifft,
Und was du nie verliertst, das musst du stets beweinen.

Chintā rē hṛdayāni niśántā nivisatē duḥkhaṁ rahaṁ kurvat
svāsthyaṁ chātra vināśayaty ahar ahaṁ saṁrundhāti nirvritim
nānāvēṣhadhāri vishāgnaṁalastriputaratpānviṁ
mīthyā saṁtanuta bhayaṁ vilapanaṁ chātasya naṁṣṭaṁ na yaṁ ||

Chintātīmāśeṣkhari ma vishidatu mānusah ||
Utyam: savitūryobhāti: śeṣeśeśaṁjñate ||
chintātīmāśekhaṁ ma vishidatu manushah
uditaṁ savitur yuṭīṁ āsravirīm anushajñate ||

Cf. Chāṇ. 62.

Nimmer verzage der Mensch umringt von düberen Sorgen.
Auf das Dunkel der Nacht folget der leuchtende Tag.

Cf. M. Bh. III. 15489; XII, 754; XIV. 1229.

(To be continued.)
MARRIAGE is entirely civil contract among the Lushais, and can be dissolved by either party. A woman on leaving her husband takes with her only what she brought originally from her father's house. If a young man takes a fancy to a girl and wishes to marry, he informs his father, who sets about negotiations with the girl's parents, aided by two old counsellors, who are called pillarai, and who do all the talking and fix the amount demanded. The parents of the girl generally commence by asking a great deal, but eventually a settlement is made, the price being in ordinary cases a gun, valued at Rs. 25 to Rs. 30, and a pig or fowls. On the price being paid, the pig is killed, and several big jars of rice-beer are brewed and feasting and dancing take place. On the second day the bride goes to her husband's house and they are man and wife. It may happen that a father, tempted by a high offer, gives his daughter in marriage to some one she does not like. In this case she runs away from her husband and is not thought wrong for doing so, but her father has to return the price paid for his daughter, and she is free to marry again. Very lengthened periods elapse sometimes before the price of the bride is paid by the husband, and I mention as an instance an old friend of mine, Shyamlonta by name, who is the father of eight children, and who only paid the remainder of his wife's purchase a very short time ago on receiving a large reward from me for services rendered as a guide.

Women are held in much consideration among the Lushais, and they have much influence and are consulted on all matters. Yet upon them falls all the heavy bodily burden of fetching water, hewing wood, bringing food from the jhāms, cooking, brewing liquor and spinning. The Lushais are not prolific as a race, and seldom have more than three or four children. They suckle their children for a great length of time — up to three and four years of age. One peculiarity I have noticed, viz., that a mother gives her child rice two or three days after birth, a thing I have never known among any other natives of India. She chews the rice in her mouth and puts it into the child's mouth with her tongue.

Just before entering every Lushai village one sees groups of macchāns made of hewed logs, and alongside them upright poles covered with heads of pigs, deer, gycl and other animals. These are the burial-grounds. When any one falls ill and seems likely to die, the Pui-thiem, literally the great knower (we should call him sorcerer; N.B.—The Lushais call all our doctors pui-thiem), is called in, and as he may direct, a gycl, pig, goat, or dog is killed and feasted on, a slight portion being given to the sick man who may or may not recover. In the event of a goat being the animal killed, a small portion of its skin with hair attached is tied round the sick person's neck. If the sick person dies, all the relatives are called in, and according to the family's means, pigs, &c., are killed, and all friends and relatives are feasted. Quantities of liquor are drunk, and the next day the body is buried in the ground. If a male, with the corpse placed his pipe, his knife, dagger or spear, and in all cases cooked rice and a small quantity of rice-beer are placed by the side of the body. In some cases, such as when the father of a family dies, the corpse is dressed in a fine cloth and propped up in the presence of all the friends and relatives, food is placed in front of him and a pipe is placed between his teeth, and he is addressed thus: "Eat and drink. You have a long journey before you."

When a chief or his son dies, the ceremony is, of course, more imposing. When a large and powerful Sait chief died some years ago, 60 gycls were slaughtered by his relatives and friends, and the feasting and drinking lasted for several months. On one occasion I myself, when visiting the Haulong Chief Sayipua, witnessed the funeral rites of his son, a boy about ten years of age, who had been dead for more than a month, going on. I was invited into his house as I had known the boy well, and this is what I saw:—In the centre of the room was a coffin roughly hewed out of a tree in which the corpse lay. The top had been plastered with mud to make it air-tight, and from the bottom of the coffin, through the floor of the house, ran a large bamboo tube, which was buried deep in the ground. By the coffin was a gun, and close to it sat the poor mother weeping and calling on her son by name. At times she would turn to me and say: "Brother, you knew my son and he called you father, and now he is dead." I was much affected, and according to custom I purchased a goat and killed it in honour of the dead.

1 From the Pioneer Mail, May 1896.
To continue, however. The corpse was kept in this coffin in the house for five months, during which time Sayipua never left his house, never ate rice or meat. At the end of five months the bones were taken out and removed to the family burial-ground. The Shendus, from what little we saw of their country during the last expedition, have more elaborate burial-grounds. The graves are lined with huge slabs of stone, and slabs are also erected over the tomb; and on one occasion, in addition to the skulls of animals, two human skulls were seen fastened on poles over the tomb. When Hanata's tomb was opened out by us after burning his village during the last expedition, by his side was Lieutenant Stewart's gun, the chief's pipe, knife, a bottle of liquor, and a small head-dress made of the tail feathers of the cheuraj bird.

The Lushais as a race may be said to be free from any infectious diseases. They suffer from remittent fever, boils, and inflammation of the bowels, brought on from over-eating and over-drinking. They, in the year 1861, brought back cholera with them from a raid they made in British territory, and thus spread the greatest terror among them, many of them. I am told, blowing out their brains on the first appearance of the disease showing itself. They named cholera va-y-dam-loh (foreign sickness). In the same way they once caught small-pox in the Kassalong Bazaar in 1860.

A very curious fact is that the Lushais have absolutely no knowledge of any drug or medicine in any form whatever. This I look upon as most extraordinary, and I have never heard of any tribe, however savage it may be, without any knowledge of such. The Chakmas, Maghas, and Tipperahs, who, though to a certain extent civilized, still have the same mode of life as the Lushais, all have their drugs. A great many of the Lushais have, of course, heard of our medicines, and the result is that, when visiting their villages, old men and maidens, young men and old women and children with various ailments are brought to me to be doctored. I restrict myself to cases of fever, and the effect of a few grains of quinine on them is simply marvellous. I have effected a few simple cures with the aid of quinine, chlorodyne, and essence of ginger, but the climax in my doctors' capabilities was reached when a husband brought his wife to me and solemnly assured me that her accouchement was already two months overdue, and could I give any drug that would make up for lost time? I saw at a glance that the poor woman was suffering from dropsy, but looked very wise and suggested that perhaps the cares of her family, coupled with the scarcity of rice, had interfered with his powers of calculation. As I am writing this I have with some difficulty persuaded an old Lushai friend of mine to bring in his daughter to be operated on by our medical officer here. The woman is suffering from a cancerous tumour on the back of the head, which is necessarily very painful, and she has with great courage given herself entirely into my hands, though I told her she would suffer pain and have to be lanced. I am glad to say the operation has been most successful.

The Lushais have in every village one or more blacksmiths, the thir-deng, who is a man of some importance; he receives certain tribute of rice and other produce for his work. Close to the salbut a small shed is generally found, and this is the forge, which is very simple but at the same time effective. It consists of two upright hollow bamboo about six inches in diameter, which are placed in the ground; into these two rammers made of bird's feathers, with handles attached, when pulled up and down act as bellows on the channel made at the foot of the bamboo. The Lushais have learnt all they know of blacksmith's work from Bengal captives, and the trade has been handed down. They can repair the locks of guns, can make spears, daws and knives, and I have heard, though I cannot vouch for the accuracy of it, that they have been known to turn a Snider rifle into a flint-lock. Brass they can also work slightly in, the stems of all the women's pipes being made of an ornamental pattern in brass, also the handles of knives. Then, again, the bowls of the men's bamboo pipes are often lined with copper made from pine procured in the bazaar. The Lushai's knowledge of pottery is confined to making cooking pots and huge big vessels for making rice-beer. They are made of a blackish clay and are very strong and rarely break. The liquor vessels are made nearly an inch thick and about two feet in height. They have wooden platters for their food and wooden or bamboo spoons. They make all kinds of very fine basket-work with split cane and bamboo, and are very ingenious in making devices. It is astonishing what a complete feature in the life of all the Chittagong Hill tribes; the bamboo is as well as the cane. I may mention here a few of their uses. First, the houses are nearly all bamboo, the roof being of cane leaves; the water is fetched by the women from their springs in hollow bamboo; from bamboo they make spoons,
rice-sitting baskets, baskets to carry loads, baskets to hold fowls; they use bamboo root to make handles for their daos; when in the jungle they even cook their rice in green bamboo; and last, but not least, they eat the bamboo shoots, and very delicious they are.

The Lushais give to the name of the Creator the word Pathien, who is supreme. After him comes Khua-Vang, who carries out the Pathien's orders and appears on earth at certain times. I give a story of the appearance of Khua-Vang as it was told me by a Lushai. He was sitting drinking in the chief's house and found he could not get drunk, which perplexed him. On returning to his house he saw a man whom he knew to be Khua-Vang by his enormous stature. He addressed him in fear and trembling, but received no answer, and as he watched him Khua-Vang became smaller and smaller till he dwindled into space. Soon after this his village was raided and an enormous number of captives taken, men and women slaughtered, and the chief's power completely broken. The Lushais further believe that besides the deity the sun and moon are gods, and that the worship of them is agreeable to the deity. Their ideas of an after-world are very quaint. There are two abodes, the PielRal abode and the Mi-thi-Khua (people-dead-village). These two are separated by the big river Piel, from which Piel Ral takes its name. Piel Ral answers to our heaven, and no one from either abode can cross the river. Mighty hunters and great warriors only go to Piel Ral, where they live at ease and have no labour of any kind; they hunt and enjoy themselves. No woman can go to Piel Ral, but small children of both sexes who died before they had left their mothers' breasts are exceptions to this. To the Mi-thi-Khua go all men who have in no way distinguished themselves and all women. Life here is much the same as on earth: they have their daily labour and household duties, etc. In both abodes all live and die three times. After the third death the spirit becomes mist, falls to the ground, and with it is extinguished for ever. The idea is that when people on earth become sick and die, Khua-Vang is slowly but surely eating all the flesh from off their bodies and death is the result, the spirit going to one of the two mentioned abodes.

Every chief has one or two, or in case of big chiefs three or four, old men who act as his councillors and ambassadors; these are called by them koubal and by us karbaris. On entering a chief's village, the custom is to go to the karbaris, and there wait until the chief demands your presence. These karbaris are held in great estimation, and receive a yearly tribute of rice from the village. I have heard of a custom, answering much to the fiery cross of the old days: when a chief wishes to collect any of his clan or give emphasis to any order, he gives his spear to the messenger. If a hostile message be intended a fighting sword is sent with the messenger. Another form of expressing orders is a small cross made of split bamboo wands, which can signify various things. If the tips of the cross be broken, a demand for blackmail is intended; if the tips be charred, it implies an urgent assemblage at the chief's house; if a green chilli be fixed on the tip, it implies disobedience to obey orders will be rewarded by punishment as hot as the chilli.

The whole art of war among the Lushais may be described in one word—"surprise." They always send forward spies to see if their foes can be taken unawares: if the foes be on the alert, they are left in peace. As an instance of this I know of a village in the south of the Hill Tracts, whose inhabitants only numbered, men, women and children, about 100. The villagers, owing to a recent raid on a neighbouring village, had a night patrol. Two hundred Shendi warriors crept up to the village at early dawn. One of the sentries saw them and threw a stone at them, whereupon they all disappeared. The village, I may add, was stockaded to a certain extent.

A raid being decided on, the preliminary step is a sacrifice and a big drink. On starting off for the raid the old men and women of the village accompany the raiders for an hour or two on their journey and then leave them with such expressed wishes as these: "May you bring home many heads and come back unhurt!" On arriving at some distance from the village to be raided, they make their preparations, and creep up to the village just before dawn. They generally commence by firing several shots at the village and rush on the surprised inhabitants. I have never heard of a village thus attacked attempting to defend itself. At the first shot every man, woman and child bolts into the jungle. The women are seized, and if old and unmarrigeable killed on the spot. All children too small to travel are killed and frequently torn from their mothers' breasts and murdered before their eyes.
After two or three hours' bloodshed, unless the raiders feel no danger of a surprise, in which case they prolong their stay, they move out of the village, taking the women and girls captives with them, all tied together. They never take a full-grown male captive; it saves them trouble to kill him on the spot. As a rule the heads of all slain are carried off, though sometimes only the scalps. On their return journey the captives endure many hardships: if any one through weakness or ill-treatment cannot keep up, instant death is the result. When nearing their village the raiders are again met, if successful, by all the women and old men, who bring them down cooked food and liquor and accompany them in triumph to their houses. On entering the village one or more captives are always sacrificed as a thanksgiving offering, the body is divided and the captives are set to work as slaves. As a rule after they have been a short time in the village they are well treated. The women invariably marry one from among their captors, and have been known when offered release years after to cling to them and refuse to go back to their own relatives.

One extraordinary custom among the Lushais which I would not have believed had I not had personal knowledge of the fact is that men and women change their sex in all outward appearances and customs. I give as an instance a woman who has twice accompanied a chief to see me and who is dressed as a man, smokes a man's pipe, goes out hunting with men, lives with them and has in every way adapted herself to the habits of men. She actually married a young girl who lived with her for one year. I myself asked in the presence of several chiefs and other Lushais why she had, being a woman, become a man. She at first denied being a woman, but when I suggested that we should change coats she demurred and finally confessed she was a woman, but that her khau-song was not good and so she became a man. I have heard of other cases in which men have adopted the dress and customs of women.

Constant disputes arise among the chiefs, regarding their necklaces of amber and other stones, which arise through intermarriages of different clans, and I have found it a hard task sometimes to settle these disputes satisfactorily when I have been appointed arbitrator by them. Differences arise owing to sisters, brothers, wives, sons and daughters claiming portions on the death of a chief, and often ended in the old days in bloody feuds.

The Lushais are great at songs and dancing. I give a few typical songs, translated literally:

1. — "The long day song" runs thus:
   I do not aspire for the day,
   Evening dusk I want not,
   Sweet girls? their speech I solicit,
   Then I wish for the day again.

2. — An ode to Thluk-Pui, a famous gallant,
   and his mistress Dil-Thangi, a great beauty:
   Walk on, walk on, Oh Big-Thluk-Pui,
   Walking on the cloudy plain
   Far over the vault of the sky,
   Go and embrace Dil-Thangi.

Powerful chiefs have their songs dedicated to them and the various clans have their songs, all of which are sung on the occasion of big feasts.

One of the great difficulties in gathering genealogical tables, etc., is the extraordinary way in which the relatives of two chiefs, who may be at distinct enmity with one another, intermarry, and also the migrations of chiefs and their followers from one clan to another distinct clan. Broadly speaking, I would classify these tribes as follows:—All west of the Kolodain I would call Lushais, and east of it or across it, Shendus. These, again, can be classified. The Lushais consist of Saitus and Haulongs and Tanglaus, but have living in their territory Pankhos and Banjogis, who are distinct offshoots of the Shendus. The Shendus consist of Molien-Puis, Thlang-Thang, Lakhers, Halkas, etc., under the general designation of Pois. The main difference in the appearance of the Lushais and the Shendus can be seen at a glance. The Lushai men and women wear their hair tied in a knot at the back of the head, while the Shendus or Pois, as they are called, wear the hair tied in a huge knot right over the forehead: the latter in the case of men only. The languages are totally distinct also, but the Lushai language is, I believe, understood as far as the west border of the Chin country in Burma. One thing has struck me as being most extraordinary, and that is how rarely one meets a really old man amongst these people. Old women I have seen in abundance, but from what I can judge of their ages, I should say that a man of over 65 years is most uncommon.

Taking the Lushais as I have found them in their own villages, they are far superior to many savages one reads about. They are most hospitable, and I rarely enter a house in any village.
without being offered food and drink, even when
I have known myself at times the person offering
it has barely enough for his day’s food. They are
extremely intelligent and quickly master the
meaning of anything said to them or shown them.
In fact it is most difficult to reconcile their
apparent mildness with the well-known instances
of the atrocities committed by them when raiding.
One of my old friends and guides, who is now the
father of a grown-up family of eight children and
who is apparently an exceedingly mild and bene-
volent old gentleman, astonished me very much
the other day when I questioned him about the
feats of his youth. I led him on gradually and
eventually he told me he had with his own hands
spearred and killed six persons. I asked him if
they were men or women, and he then told me
three were men and three were women. I got an
account of the death of each one from him, his
features becoming gradually more ferocious as he
continued his narrative, till, finally, when he
described how his last victim had been a woman
whom he had spearred in cold blood, he became
quite excited and with a piece of stick in his hand
enacted the whole performance over again. He
gradually subsided, but no amount of expostula-
tion on my part would convince him that he had
behaved in a way not to be boasted of.

Notwithstanding it being most unpleasant at
times, still I have always tried as the most effec-
tual way of thoroughly understanding these
people to adopt the policy of “when you are at
Romey,” etc., and by this means only can one
get a thorough insight into the character of the
people. Another good old saying I have found
most effective, namely, “In vino veritas,” and many
a time by a judicious application of rum at the
right moment I have wormed out information
which was being kept back.

I have given a fair outline, I think, of the
Lushais and their habits and customs, and I will
now content myself with giving a few anecdotes in
connection with the people generally by way of
illustrating their character, etc. I paid my
first visit into the heart of the Lushai country in
February, 1887, when I went with a guard of ten
men to Sayipua’s village, a chief I had heard a
great deal of. I trusted to the fact of Sayipua
having previously known Captain Lewin, who
interviewed him in 1872 (from which time he had
never seen a European), and to a certain know-
ledge of the language and of the Lushais’ customs
and habits which I had acquired in villages
within our frontier, to getting, if not a welcome,
at any rate an interview. When within a few
hours’ of the chief’s village I left my men behind
to cook and proceeded with a friendly chief to
show me the way and my interpreter. On reaching
the village, I marched boldly in and made for
the Karbari’s house, and he informed the chief
I had arrived. I waited most patiently, according
to custom, till the chief sent for me, and as this
was not till 9 p.m. I became somewhat anxious.
All this time I was surrounded by the men, women
and children of the village, who clustered round
me in hundreds exclaiming in wonder at my
white skin. On the chief sending for me I went
to his house, and though at first he was inclined
to be grumpy soon became chatty over several
bottles of rum which I produced. I spent the
next day with him and gave him more rum and a
small present of rupees, he giving me a handsome
cloth. The third day I went away well satisfied
with my visit and returned to Demagiri, my
starting-point, through three other Haulong
chiefs’ villages, in all of which I was well received.
In one village, where Lallura was the chief’s name,
I as usual produced rum and made merry with
the chief and his friends. Unfortunately I found
the rum running short, and in an evil moment
I had it watered on the quiet to make the supply
last longer. But the chief spotted it at once,
and was loud in his wrath at my giving him, as
he said, “water” and not spirit. I was at my
wits’ end and in desperation produced my only
bottle of whisky: he tasted it, and, with his eyes
up-raised, exclaimed: “Words are not available
to express how delicious it is!”—and he very
soon got drunk. In his cups he boasted of his
power and strength, etc., while his old warriors
sitting alongside of him commenced chaffing him
(he was lame I must mention from an accident
to his hip when a boy), saying: “You a warrior
and a chief? why, you can’t walk from one village
to another,” and so on. This little story shows
what I have said previously, that no outward
respect is paid to a chief, and that they have
a great craving for strong drinks.

My next visit to Sayipua was in December, 1887:
on this occasion I knew my ground better, was pro-
vided with more authority to deal with him, and
last but not least, had a supply of rupees. Accord-
ingly I asked him to swear an oath of friend-
ship with me according to Lushai customs,
and he at once agreed, and the following morning
was fixed for the ceremony, which took place as
follows. A gydál was tied in the open space facing
the chief's house. Sayipua came out dressed in his best, which was a very handsome check cloth, with an enormous plume made of the tail feathers of the bháma-ráj, or mocking bird, in his hair, and a spear in his right hand. He called me to him close to the gyll, and both of us, holding the spear in our right hands, simultaneously plunged it into the brute's ribs. Sayipua drew out the spear and taking the warm blood in his hand smeared his and my hands, face and legs with its blood, and then holding up the spear called out in a loud voice that all might hear as follows:—

"When the big streams and little streams shall dry up in these hills, then and not before shall this white man be mine enemy: what is mine is his, and by this oath you all know him to be my friend!"

The ceremony over, we adjourned to the chief's house and ratified the oath in numerous flagons of home-brewed rice-beer. Now I luckily happen to possess a strong head and this has stood me in good stead, as one must drink with these people if one wishes to thoroughly adapt oneself to their customs. The drink is passed round in horns (generally a tame gyll's) and their principle is "no heel taps," each person reversing his horn to show he has emptied it. I was much amused on one occasion at one of these drinking bouts by Sayipua exclaiming: "This is indeed a chief: why we can't even make him drunk. The Kushais carry this drinking to such an extent that it is a common thing for the rice of last year's crop to be exhausted before the new crop is ripe, owing to the vast quantities consumed in manufacturing their drink. As a rule the Kushais are not quarrelsome in their cups, but when they have had as much as they can stand they quietly lie down on the floor and sleep off their drunkenness. Instances of quarrelling do of course occur, and I remember once, when sitting in a chief's house, one of his young warriors kept coming up to where I was sitting by the chief and bothering me to give him tobacco, to look at my arms, legs, etc., till I lost patience and told him to desist. The chief, too, seeing I was getting angry, remarked: "Auro! he say-lall-song-a thun-ur-in sukei-aung-bok"—"Be quite, these foreign chiefs when angry are like tigers." I took this as a gentle hint and landed my young friend one straight between the eyes, much to his discomfiture. To my astonishment, instead of there being a row, I was applauded for what I had done, and the next day this same young fellow and I became quite friendly!

THE TEMPTATION OF ZOROASTER.

BY L. C. CASARTELLI.

[In the long 19th fargard or chapter of the Vendidad, the first book contained in the Avesta, occurs this remarkable temptation of the great Zoroastrian prophet, which reminds one of the temptation of Buddha by the fiend Mara, poetically rendered by Sir Edwin Arnold in the sixth book of his Light of Asia. The present attempt at a not too literal metrical rendering is based on the Zend text (xix. 1-35), partly eked out by the Pehlevi version.]¹

Now from the North, from regions of the North,
Forth Auro-Mainyus rushed, the murderous one,
Demon of demons: then he, evil-minded
And slayer of many men, thus spake aloud:

"Hence, fiend, and slay the holy Zarathust!"
And Bût the fiend, the murderous, who deceives
The souls of men, came rushing down upon him.
But Zarathustra prayed the sacred prayer,²
The praises of the good Creation and the Law.
And lo! the fiend, the murderous, who deceives
The souls of men, in terror fled away, [me!
And screamed: "O Auro-Mainyus, thou tormentest
I see no sign of death upon the Holy One!"

But Zarathustra in his spirit saw
How wicked demons plotted for his death.
Then fearless and unmoved he rose, and stepped
Forth 'gainst their enmity, whilst in his hands
He bare a sling of mighty stones, which God
HAD GIVEN to him; and o'er this broad, round earth,
Where runs the river with its lofty banks,
He carried them, and thus aloud proclaimed:

"Cruel Auro-Mainyus! lo! I come to smite
Thy ill-creation, thy demons, and the fiend,
The spirit of Idolatry! to combat till such time
As Saoshyant shall come, the Saviour,
The Victor, from the great Sea to the East."³

¹ From Trübner's Record, May 1890. ² The Ahuna-Vairya prayer. ³ The mythological Lake Kavoya.
But evil-minded Auro-Mainyus cried:
"O smite not my creation, Zarathust!
Thou art King Pourushaspa's son, and thou
Art born of human mother: lo! renounce
The Law of Mazda, and thou shalt receive
Reward as great as Vadhagho the Chief."

But Zarathustra: "I will not renounce
The holy Law of Mazda! Sooner may
Body and soul and intellect dissolve!"

Quoth Auro-Mainyus: "By what weapon, say,
Wilt thou then smite? or how wilt thou destroy
My creatures and creation?"

THE LIFE-INDEX: BUILDINGS.

Some time ago I was told that a wealthy bānī (trader) of Ludhiana in the Punjab never left off building or rebuilding his house, because it was deemed to be unlucky for a man not to be constantly adding to or renewing his dwelling. This is undoubtedly a case of the Life-Index. Masson, in his Journeys in Bilochnistan, etc. (Vol. I. p. 49), notes a similar idea. He says that the Nawab of Tank never left off building, as a faqir had told him that his prosperity depended on his never ceasing to build. In Egypt there was a tradition in the family of Mahomet Ali, the Khedive, that the family was doomed to fall if it left off building. (Dicey's Story of the Khedive, p. 68.)

Does this belief, (or some similar idea), explain why eastern rulers always endeavour to found a new capital? In Persia and in Egypt the palace of the ruler is not used after his death, but a new one is built for the new ruler, and the old one deserted. The necessity for a new palace naturally leads to the establishment of a new capital.

This tendency to move the site of the ruler's capital is exemplified in many of the Punjab States. Thus, Sirmur is the oldest known capital of the State of that name, and several capitals were founded and abandoned before the modern capital of Nahan was built. Delhi itself is apparently an illustration of the same custom.

The point is of some historical interest. The sudden appearance of a new capital in the ancient history of India or the East may not indicate a change of dynasty, but may merely be due to the establishment of a new capital by a new ruler. The new capital would then give its name to the State, and so we should have the frequent and bewildering appearance of new kingdoms in ancient Hindu history. It would be of interest to know how far the custom prevails.

H. A. Rose,
Superintendent of Ethnography, Punjab.

8th Jan., 1905.

[Changes of capital in Burma were frequent, but not necessarily dynastic and not necessarily made on the accession of every ruler. If a dynasty lasted long enough, the capital, as I understand, was changed about every 40 years, and generally to a site but a few miles off, advantage being taken of a fresh accession to the throne to make the change. It is, of course, possible that the custom had a superstitious origin, but in practice two practical points came into consideration: a political one in connecting a new or shaky dynasty with a famous site, a medico-religious one in departing from a site that the insanitary habits of the people had practically made no longer inhabitable. There is no doubt that Mandalay would in ordinary circumstances have been succeeded by a new site on King Thibaw's death for sanitary reasons, just as the Burmans told me that the change from Amarapura to Mandalay (8 miles or so) was made after King Mindon's accession (1852 or thereabouts) fundamentally on sanitary grounds. Mandalay Hill was an old and famous Burmese shrine. This mixing up of practical and religious or superstitious customs is, of course, a very old human phenomenon.—Ed.]

1 The mortars and cup for the haoma sacrifice.
2 The Amahoshpantas.
PART II. — HISTORICAL TEXTS.

This second article by M. Lévi, in the Journal Asiatique, Jan.-June, 1897, pp. 5 to 26, cannot be much condensed. What here follows is practically a translation of the whole of it. As before, the figures in thick type in square brackets mark the pages of the original.

[5] Chinese annals allow us to clearly follow the vicissitudes of the Yue-tchi, from the time when they were pushed on by the Hsioung-nou about 165 B. C., until their establishment in the territory of the Ta-hia, south of the Ouxus. But from the time when the Yue-tchi come into contact with India, the deplorable fatality which weighs on Indian chronology seems to extend also to Chinese evidence. Two documents refer to this obscure period; both have been long known, but the conclusions claimed to be drawn from these obscure texts demand a new examination.

[6] The first passage is found in the Annals of the Second Han Dynasty. It runs thus:—

"When the Yue-tchi were conquered by the Hsioung-nou, they went among the Ta-hia, divided their kingdom into five principalities, which were: Hieou-mi, Chaung-mo, Koei-choang, Hi-t'un, Ton-mi. About a hundred years afterwards, Kieou-tsieou-k'io, the prince of Koei-choang, attacked and subdued the four other principalities, and constituted himself king of a kingdom which was called Koei-choang. This prince invaded the country of the A-si; he seized upon the territory of Kao-fou, destroyed also Po-ta and Ki-pin, and became completely master of those countries. Kieou-tsieou-k'i'o died at eighty years; his son Yen-kao-tch'eh ascended the throne; he conquered T'ien-tchou [India], and appointed generals there, who governed in the name of the Yue-tchi" (see translation by Spech: Études sur l'Asie Centrale, J. A., July-Dec., 1883, 324).

The compiler Ma Toan-lin, who reproduced this account, joins it straight on to the journey of Tchang-K'ien, who visited the Yue-tchi about 125 B. C. and returned to China about 122. The interval of time indicated seems thus to be counted from the journey of Tchang-k'ien; the year 25 B. C. would consequently be the approximate date of the accession of the Kushâgas. But we must [7] attend to the ordinary methods of this much-vaulted encyclopedist, if we want to get at facts; Ma Toan-lin has joined the two extracts together, without troubling to co-ordinate them. The original text clearly indicates the submission of the Ta-hia as the starting point of the calculation; but the actual date is none the less not determined by it. Spech (Études 324, note 4) proposes arbitrarily to put the conquest of the Ta-hia after 24 A. D., "because the History of the first Han" dynasty "makes no mention of it." This reason is quite inadmissible: the accounts of foreign peoples, incorporated in the Annals, do not pretend to trace a complete history of all these peoples; the compiler contents himself by inserting the information obtained from time to time, by chance of circumstances. The testimony of the official history teaches us that, from the beginning of the Christian era, relations between the

1 Cf. Lassen, Ind. Alt., II.3, 372, where the opinions of earlier interpreters are collected. The difficulty of making use of Chinese documents, without going to the originals, is seen clearly in what Lassen himself has written here. He accepts without dispute Ma Toan-lin's data, but regards with suspicion the original testimony of the History of the Second Han Dynasty; he in fact confuses this dynasty with the petty Han dynasty, which reigned from 947 to 931 A. D.
Han and the western watershed of the Pamirs had entirely ceased. Earlier still, the emperor Yenan-ti (48—33 B.C.) had given up the idea of avenging the insult paid to his ambassador by the king of Ki-pin “because the country was impassable, and communications by the Hindu Kush were “cut off.” His successor, Tch’eng-ti (32—7 B.C.) also refused to renew relations with Ki-pin, because “these criminal tribes were separated from China by impracticable [5] passes” (see A. Wylie: Notes on the Western Regions, translated from the Tsi-en-Han-chou, book 96, part 1: in Journal Anthropological Inst., 1880, 20-73: account of Ki-pin). Ki-pin on the north-west bordered on the Yue-tchi; thus, from that moment, the same obstacles isolated them from China, and their destinies consequently ceased to interest the imperial court. An argument a silentio, applied to the chronology of that period, is therefore out of place. But, as a matter of fact, the History of the First Han Dynasty mentions the conquest of the Ta-hia by the Yue-tchi several times. The account of the Yue-tchi, translated by Specht, says expressly: “The Yue-tchi went very far away, passed “beyond Ta-wan, fought the Ta-hia in the West, and subdued them. Their chief then fixed his “residence north of the river Wei (Oxus).” And it adds almost immediately after: “The Ta-hia “had no sovereign or chief magistrate; each city (ville), each small town (bourgade), was governed “by its magistrate. The people were weak, and afraid of war. When the Yue-tchi arrived, they “submitted to them” (Études, 322).

It is useless to try to distinguish two successive phases of the occupation, first submission, then complete conquest. The History of the Second Han Dynasty, which deals with the most prosperous period of the Yue-tchi, names Lan-chen as their capital; and so does the History of the First Han Dynasty. [9] We know also from the testimony of Seu-ma Ts’ien, based upon Tch’ang-k’ien’s report, that Lan-chen was the capital of the Ta-hia’s territory. Therefore the Yue-tchi must have become masters of that territory. Lastly, the History of the Second Han Dynasty, which reproduces and expressly corrects the division of the Yue-tchi into five principalities, as indicated in the History of the First Han Dynasty, states in addition that the division was accomplished at the expense of the Ta-hia. “They went among the Ta-hia and divided their kingdom into five principalities . . . .” Thus the History of the First Han Dynasty expressly mentions the submission of the Ta-hia, and attests the annexation of their territory to the dominion of the Yue-tchi. The subjugation of the [10] Ta-hia by the Yue-tchi is again formally recalled in the account of Ki-pin: “Formerly when the Hiong-non subjugated “the Ta Yue-tchi, these emigrated to the West, conquered the Ta-hia; whereupon the king of “the Se [Sakas] went to the south and reigned over [11] Ki-pin” (see Wylie, loc. cit.). This event, therefore, took place [12] before the end of the First Han Dynasty, and doubtless at the epoch when frequent communications with the Si-yu (West) enabled its vicissitudes to be followed. We are even able to fix the time more closely. Seu-ma Ts’ien, who composed his historical Memoirs about a hundred years before the Christian era, inserted in them, chapter 123, a long account of Tchang-k’ien’s journeys: his information regarding the Yue-tchi and Ta-hia almost literally agrees with the account in the History of the Han, and shews an identical origin; the two historians have faithfully reproduced Tch’ang-k’ien’s account. Seu-ma Ts’ien says: “The Ta-hia had no sovereign; each city, each town elected its chief. The soldiers were weak and cowardly in battle, only “good for carrying on trade. The Yue-tchi came from the West, attacked them, defeated them, and “established their sovereignty” (see Kingsmill: The Intercourse of China with Eastern Turkestan and the Adjacent Countries in the Second Century B.C., in J. R. A. S., N. S., XIV. (1882), 82. Seu-ma-Ts’ien’s text is almost entirely identical with the Tsi-en-Han-chou).

Thus the submission of the Ta-hia was an accomplished fact by the time of Tchang-k’ien’s journey about 125 B.C. These data are confirmed and specified more distinctly in Tchang-k’ien’s biography contained in the History of the First Han Dynasty (Tsi-en-Han-chou, book 61; trans. Wylie: loc. cit. Appendix).

---

2 See the special note, “Lanchen: Pushkalâvati,” on page 423 below.
3 See the special note, "the identity of the Sc and the Sakas," on page 423 below.
When Tehang-k’ien, after his long captivity among the Hiong-nou, finally arrived among the Yne-techi, "the widow of the king slain by the Hiong-nou [18] had succeeded him, and they had subjugated the Ta-hia." Tehang-k’ien’s report to the emperor marks still more clearly the series of facts. Expelled from their territory by the Hiong-nou (165 B. C.), the Yne-techi had invaded the country of the Ou-senn, their neighbours to the west, and had slain their king Nan-teon-mi; then, continuing their march towards the west, they had attacked the king of the Se (Sakas), and the Se had fled very far away to the south, abandoning their lands to the Yne-techi. But Nan-teon-mi’s son Koen-menou, an orphan from the cradle, had been miraculously nourished by a wolf, and afterwards sheltered by the king of the Hiong-nou; when he became a man, he attacked the Yne-techi, who fled away to the west, and went to settle themselves upon the territory of the Ta-hia. This involves an interval of at least twenty years between the defeat of the Ou-senn and the submission of the Ta-hia; the first event took place a little after 165; the second was therefore about 140 B. C., and was a pretty long time before Tehang-k’ien’s arrival among the Yne-techi. If the accession of the Kushana dynasty follows the submission of the Ta-hia by about a century, it must be placed about the middle of the first century B. C.

The names of the two first Kushana kings mentioned in the History of the Second Han Dynasty cannot be identified with certitude. Cunningham (in Coins of the Tochari, Kushana or Yue-ti, in Numismatic Chronicle, 1889, 268-311) has proposed [14] to identify Kieou-tsien-kiao, founder of the dynasty, with the Kuzukladphissâ or Kozolakadphissâ of the coins, who struck them first with the Greek king Hermaios, and afterwards alone, and who uses on both series the title Kushana. Hemakadphissâ would in this case correspond to Yen-kao [tchin]. The identity of these two names is admissible, for the character yen is frequently used to transcribe the Sanskrit syllable yam. The second Chinese document now about to be examined confirms and completes these data.

The Compendium of the Wei, in a curious notice of Buddhism which the San-koe-techi has preserved for us, mentions the Yue-techi. Panthier (Examen méthodique des faits qui concernent le Thian-techu, 14) found this passage reproduced in the Account of India in the Fien-i-tien, and translated it thus: "The first year Youan-techou of Ai-ti of the Han (2 years before our era), "King-lou, disciple of a learned scholar, received from the king of the Great Yue-techi an envoy "named I-tsun-keou; he received at the same time a Buddhist book which said: ‘He who "shall be established again, it is this man!’" Specht (Notes sur les Yue-tchi, in J. A., Jan.-June, 1890, 180-185) has learnedly discussed this translation; he has gone back to the primitive text, has collected the variants introduced by compilers, and has formed an eclectic text in order to arrive at the following translation: "[In Central India there was a holy man called Cha-liu-si]. In the first of the years "Youan-techou of Ai-ti of the Han (2 years before our era), King-lou, disciple [15] of this teacher, "received from the king of the Great Yue-techi an envoy named I-tsun-keou, and gave him a Buddhist book which said: ‘In the kingdom, he who shall be raised again (upon the throne), it is this man!’ "[18] Thus, according to Specht, King-lou is not [17] a Chinaman, but an Indian; the Yue-techi’s envoy does not hand over a Buddhist text; he receives one. The text is undoubtedly difficult, but Specht’s modifications cannot be accepted. Omitting other objections to them, we need only dwell on two essential points. [18] King-lou is certainly a Chinaman; his name shows it; his title removes all doubt. He is styled poun-ceu ti-tzen; Panthier translates this literally: "disciple of a learned scholar." But the title is not a vague one, as this translation seems to imply. The poun-ceu ti-tzen are the titular-students of the imperial college founded under Ou-ti, one of the First Han Dynasty in 124 B. C. The emperor Ousti, who had so gloriously extended the dominion of the Han, and who had sent Tehang-k’ien to explore the countries of the west, had wished to insure the establishment of a nursery of officer-students, "nominated according to their merit, and promoted regularly by means of examination." The foundation edict assigned to them, among other employments, the office of

4 See the special note, "King-lou and the supposed I-tsun-keou," on page 424 below.
"assistant annalists and travellers charged with the duty of going over the imperial domain" (Biot: Essai sur l'histoire de l'instruction publique en Chine, 104, 105, 109). It is a remarkable coincidence that, among the officers sent to India to search for Buddhist books in Ming-ti's reign (65 A.D.), there were some pôn-chen t'-tsen (see Kao sang tehoan, ch. I. p. 14, biogr. of Kāśyapa Mātāgāra; Ti-jen Ts'ing-ts'ai-ch'en, composed by the emperor Tai-tsung of the T'ang, 627-650; Japanese edition, XXXI., fasc. 7, ult. pag.).

How did King-lou, a Chinese official, enter into communications with the Yue-tchi? Did he receive an envoy from the Yue-tchi king, as the Compendium of the Wei seems to indicate? Was he entrusted with a mission to [19] the Yue-tchi, as two texts of the 7th century expressly state? The question is a secondary one, and must stand over. But the fact is certain, that King-lou received Buddhist works from the Yue-tchi, and that by word of mouth. The reading of the two encyclopedias, tardly compiled with the carelessness customary in that kind of work, cannot prevail against the original text of the Compendium, supported as it is besides by compilations still more numerous: the Geography of the T'angs, Ma To-an-lin, and the Pien-i-tien. There is, moreover, an independent ancient compilaion, which confirms the reading in the Compendium of the Wei. The learned Tao-sinen (595-667), Hienou-tsang's contemporary and a zealous defender of the Buddhist faith, reviewing the progress of religion in China, thus reports this episode: "In the year Youan-tehoen, [20] of Ai-ti (2 years before our era), King-hien was sent into the kingdom of the Great Yue-tchi; that is why, after having been perfumed by heart sacred texts of the Buddha, he returned to China. Then by degrees the observances of the Buddha were practised." The celebrated Buddhist encyclopaedia Fa-iuen-tchou-lin, compiled by Tao-chou in 665, reports the fact in identical terms (see Fa-iuen-tchou-lin (Nanjo, 1482, Japan. ed., XXXVI. 5-10), chap. 12 (= chap. 20 of the ed. of the Mings, p. 105)). Although the name is slightly altered, the agreement of two such important works proves that at that period the Buddhist tradition regarding King-hien's journey was quite fixed. Thus the fact remains. China received the sūtras of the Buddha for the first time two years before Christ, and this through the Yue-tchi.

By means of coins we can follow the religious history of the Yue-tchi from the foundation of the Kushan dynasty. Here we may refer to Cunningham: Coins of the Kushan or Great Yue-ti, in Numismatic Chronicle, 1892, 40-82; 98-159. The only divinities on the coins of Kujakadphisās and Hemakadphisās are the Greek Hēráklios and the Indian Siva; Hemakadphisās even shews a marked predilection for Siva, who appears under different aspects, alone, armed with the trisula or accompanied by Nandi. The Buddha does not appear on [21] coins till Kanishka, and then at once begins to take a large place. The abrupt and triumphant introduction of the Buddha during this reign is a good commentary on the Buddhist legend: in the glory surrounding the name of Kanishka in Buddhist records, in the story of the miraculous circumstances of his conversion predicted by the Buddha himself, we can still see the great importance attached at the time to the

---

5 We may, however, consider the expression ch'ou directly in the Compendium of the Wei, as a passive form, and therefore translate it: "He was sent on a mission..." We thus re-establish, in this particular point, the agreement between the Compendium and Tao-sinen. Devèria also adopts this interpretation; but thinks it necessary in this case to consider Ta-Yue-teh-ki-yung, "the king of the Great Yue-teh," as the real agent of the action expressed in the passive, and Ta'-ch'en as the place-name governed by the verb chou; he therefore translates: "King-lou was sent by the king of the Great Yue-teh (lit., received from the king of the Great Yue-teh) [a mission] to Ta'-ch'en." Devèria thinks he recognizes under this transcription the name of Udāyana or of Ujjayini.

If we admit this explanation, the fact related still properly leads us back to the time of Kanishka. Master of a dominion which covered a part of India and of China, it was lawful for this prince, and for this prince alone, to employ a Chinese official on a mission in Indian territory.


7 The epithet mahāvarāna, applied to Hemakadphisās on his coins, ought not perhaps to be translated by mahāvarāna "the great lord" or by mahāvarāna "the master of the earth." The predominance of Śiva emblems, and also the epigraphic usage so much in vogue later (kings of Valabhi, Harshā, etc.), seem to recommend another interpretation: mahāvarāna "the devotee of Mahēśvara (Śiva)."
conversion of this barbarian. The spread of Buddhism towards the north-west had been for a long time stopped: now all at once the barrier was removed, and it could spread over a vast dominion under the patronage of a powerful sovereign; with the prospect also of ultimately reaching the Tukhāras, the Chinas, and many other still unknown peoples. Since the memorable reign of Aśoka-Piyadasa, Buddhism had not enjoyed a triumph so full of promise. The episode of King-lou (or King-hien) shows its first result in China; sixty years later, Buddhist priests were summoned to the court of the Han by imperial order.

The dates thus taken from different Chinese documents corroborate each other. If the first [22] Kushaqa king came to the throne about the middle of the first century B. C., we should expect to find the second of his successors about the beginning of the Christian era. Half a century leaves a normal space for the glorious reign of Kieou-tsieou-k’io, for Yen-kao-tchin’s conquests, and for Kanishka’s first years. From the Chinese point of view the question of the Yue-tehi results also in the same chronological conclusions. Until the middle of the first century B. C. the empire intervenes in the affairs of the peoples who border upon India; the kings of Ki-pin, more than half Indian as they are, solicit and receive investiture from the Han, though they might afterwards cut the throats of Chinese envoys. But in Yoyau-ti’s reign (36 — 33 B. C.) China gives up the idea of avenging an outrageous affront it has just received. In vain does Ki-pin, menaced by pressing danger, confess its fault and offer reparation to Yoyau-ti’s successor; Tch’eng-ti (32 — 7 B. C.) imitates his predecessor’s prudent reserve, and doubtless abandons unfortunate Ki-pin to the invasion of the Yue-tehi, whom Kieou-tsieou-k’io leads to conquer. From that time the First Han Dynasty is in its last struggles and comes to an end in the convulsions of civil war; there is a rapid succession of feeble emperors, who lose their power, and usurpers contend for it. First the Trans-Pamirian states revolt, then the Cis-Pamirian provinces, and are separated from the empire. [23] In vain does the minister Wang-mang, a pretender to the throne, try to ingratiate himself with the western countries by rich presents (4 A. D.). The year 8 of the Christian era marks the official cessation of relations between China and Si-Yu (the West). According to the testimony of the imperial historiographer, Fan-kou, the power of China in these regions was, at the end of the First Han Dynasty, in the year 23 of the same era, reduced to nothing. If we believe the Chinese pilgrim Hsiouen-tsang, the inheritor of the Chinese supremacy was undoubtedly the king of the Kushaqaas, Kanishka. "The neighbouring kingdoms were agitated by his renown, and the terror of his arms extended itself among foreign peoples. He organized his army and extended his dominions to the east of the Tsong-ling (Bolor) mountains. The tributary princes, established to the west of the river (Yellow), dreaded his power, and sent him hostages" (Mémoires, trans. Julien, I. 42, 200).

The Yue-tehi conqueror had taken away from the Han, not only their vassals, but also their title of sovereignty; and the hostages, who formerly prostrated themselves before the Son of Heaven (t’ien-teu) at Tchhang-ngan, now prostrated themselves before the Son of Heaven (dënaputra) at Pushkalava at or at Peshawar.[8]

[24] If, as is generally done, we take Kanishka’s coronation as the starting-point for the Saka era (78 A. D.), [25] we meet with an insurmountable difficulty. Pan-tchao’s victorious campaigns, pursued for thirty years (73 — 102 A. D.) without interruption, at this very time restored Si-Yu to the empire, and carried Chinese arms beyond the regions explored by T’chang-kien, as far as the confines of the Greco-Roman world. By 73, the king of Khoten had made his submission; several kings of that country followed his example, and gave their eldest sons as hostages for their fidelity. Kashgar, immediately after, returned to obedience. The two passes by which the way to the south debouches into India were in the hands of the Chinese. The submission in the year 94, after a long resistance, of Kharashar and of Kou-tehi secured to China also the route to the north. The Yue-tehi had not renounced their previous supremacy without a struggle. In the year 90 the king of the

---

8 See the special note, "the t’ien-teu (dënaputra) of the Yue-tehi," on page 428 below.
9 De Mailla, Histoire générale de la Chine (trans. from the T’oung-tien Kan-mou), 365 seqq.
Yue-tchi sent an ambassador to demand a Chinese princess in marriage. Pan-teh’ao, deeming the request insolent, stopped the ambassador and sent him back. The king of the Yue-tchi raised an army of 70,000 horsemen under the orders of the viceroy Sie. Pan-teh’ao’s troops were affrighted at the number, [26] and his general had much trouble to reassure them; however, he made them see that the enemy, worn out by a long march, and by the fatigues endured in crossing the Tsoung-ling mountains, was not in a condition to attack them with advantage. Sie was vanquished, and the king of the Yue-tchi did not fail to send every year the tribute imposed upon him. It was not Kanishka, at the apogee of his reign and power, who consented to such a humiliation. Only a distant successor, still powerful, but enfeebled, could have submitted to it.

In connection with the above, attention may be called to the following articles in the Journal Asiatique: — (1) Nahapāna et l’ère Çaka, by A. M. Boyer, July-Dec., 1897, pp. 120-151; (2) Les Indo-Sévères et l’époque du règne de Kanishka, d’après les sources chinoises, by E. Specht, ibid. pp. 152-198; (3) Notes additionnelles sur les Indo-Sévères, by S. Lévi, pp. 526-531; (4) Les missions de Wang Huen-te’s l’Inde, by S. Lévi, Jan.-June, 1900, pp. 401-468; and (5) L’époque de Kanishka, by A. M. Boyer, ibid. pp. 526-579.

In the first article named, M. Boyer gives reasons for thinking that the Saka era must be held, not to begin with the coronation of Kanishka, but from the accession of the Kshatrapa Nahapāna, whose inscriptions and coins shew to have ruled over Surāśṭra, Avanti, and part of the west coast of the Dekkan, and who seems to have been a Saka conqueror from the north-west. He places the accession in 78 A. D., the generally accepted year for the beginning of the era.

In the second article, M. Specht combats the conclusions M. Lévi drew from Chinese sources, and in particular his view that Kanishka was master of a part of China, and that his reign began about B. C. 5. With one part of these criticisms M. Lévi has dealt in the fourth article named just above, pp. 447 ff., as will be seen in a continuation of these Notes.

In the remaining article, M. Boyer argues that, though Kanishka did not inaugurate the Saka era, he did, as a matter of fact, begin to reign about the end of the first century of the Christian era.

It is unfortunately not possible now to do more than thus briefly allude to the interesting articles by MM. Boyer and Specht, which bring together and discuss so much information from Chinese sources bearing on the ancient history of India. Some notes from M. Lévi’s additional articles specified above, (3) and (4), will be given in Part IV.

SPECIAL NOTES.

Lan-chou; Pushkalavati.

(See page 418 above, and note 2; original page 8, note 3, with an addition on page 42.)

The seeming variant Kien-chou, in the History of the First Han Dynasty, is only due to confusion of two almost identical characters. Seu-ma T’sien and the History of the Second Han Dynasty guarantee the reading Lan-chou. The word lan designates plants from which blue dyes are extracted; and the analogy of the name Hoo-chou “(the town) of flowers” to...
designate Kusumavati, i.e. Pāṭaliputra, leads us to believe that Lan-chu is not a transcript, but a translation. Lan-chu in this case would correspond to Pushkalavati or Pushkaravati, "(the town) of the blue lotus." The importance of this city is attested by Strabo, Pīṇya, the Periplus, Ptolemy and Arrian; according to Tārānātha (p. 62), king Kanishka's son had established his royal residence there. A story of Āśvaghōṣa (Sūtrālaṅkāra, p. 87a) has for hero a painter of the kingdom of Pushkalavati (Pou-kie-lo-wei). Beal (Buddhist Literature in China, 136) read Pou-kie-la, translated it by "Bactria," and pointed out this passage as a proof that the vihāras of India were at an early time decorated by artists from Bactriana, where Greek art dominated. The territory of the Ta-hia, according to Seu-ma-Ts'ien, bordered on India, and was situated south of the Oxus. The position of Pushkalavati fits in with these indications.

The same story is reproduced in the Fa-iouen-chou-lia (XXXVI, 6, p. 43; chap. 21 of the Japanese edition) from the Tche-tou-Ian of Nāgārjuna (Nanjio, 1169); but in this version Pushkalavati is designated as "the capital of the Yue-tchi (Tu Yue-tchi Fou-kie-lo teh'eng). The Ta-pi King (Mahā-karuṇā-pundarīka-sūtra; Nanjio, 117; Japan. ed., XI, 9, p. 87a) designates Fou-kia-la-po-ti (Pushkalavati) as the "royal residence." The identity of Lan-chu and Pushkalavati seems thus well established.

The identity of the Se and the Sakas.

(See page 418 above, and note 3;
original page 10, note 1.)

The identity of the Se and the Sakas, though disputed by Lassen (Ind. Alt., II. p. 376), cannot, however, be doubted. The character Se, used to denote the name of this people, is regularly employed in transcribing from Sanskrit to represent the sound saka, for example in Ou-po-se, "upāsaka," Mi-cha-se, "mahāsākā." In fact, Indian tradition, so often rashly impeached, distinguishes two races and two dynasties of Scythian invaders.

The Purāṇas class the Saka kings and the Tukhāras or Tushāras (Tochari, Tou-ho-lo) alongside of the Yavana kings. The Vāyu P. counts 10 Sakas; the Matsya P., 18; the Vīśnu P., 16; the Bhagavata alters the name into Kañkas, and also counts 16 of them. The number of Tukhāra kings is uniformly 14. A duration of 300 years (Brahmapāt) or 380 (Vāyu, Matsya) is assigned to the Sakas, and 500 (Matsya 7000 ?) to the Tushāras.

The chronological tradition of the Jainas, summed up in their versus memoriales (I. A. II. p. 362), ignores the Tukhāras, and only recognizes one Saka (Saga), who reigned four years; this Saka is evidently the Śhāraṇasāhā of the Sakakūla associated with the history of Kāla-kāchārya (cf. Jacobi, Z. D. M. G., XXXIV. [1880], 247-318, and Leumann, v. XXXVII. [1883], 493-521).

Among the Buddhists, a passage of the Saññatīkāgama, quoted in a Chinese compilation of the 5th to 6th century (Che-kia-pou, by Seng-juon, about the year 500; Nanjio, 1468; Japanese edition, XXXV. 1, p. 71a, end), predicts the simultaneous dominion of the Ye-po-no (Yavana) to the north, of the Che-hia (Sakas) to the south, of the Po-la-p'o (Pahlavas) to the west, and of the Teou-tha-lo (Tushāras) to the east. The Vībhāṣāstra (Nanjio, 1279; Japan. ed., XXII. 9), translated into Chinese by Saṅghabhūti in 383 A.D., in an interesting discussion mentions the language of the Tēken-tan (Chinese) and that of the Teou-k'iu-le (Tukhāra):—

"The Bhagavat knows the Tēken-tan language better than the men of Tēken-tan; the Bhagavat knows the Teou-k'iu-le language better than the men of Teou-k'iu-le" (p. 59a). The Chinese version of another Buddhist text, the Pou-sa-chu-kie-k'ing (Bodhisattva-charyā-nirdśa; Nanjio, 1085), translated in 431 by Guāparman, substitutes in an analogous passage the name of the
Yue-tchi for that of the Tukharas; he enumerates among the "parlers inférieurs" the sounds of the kingdom To-pi-lo (Dravida), the sounds of Siu-te, Yue-tchi, Ta-te’sin, Ngan-si and Tchen-tan (chap. 2; Japan. ed., XV, 1, 33†).

The Mahā-Bhārata frequently names the Tukharas, almost always associated with the Yavanas and Sakas, and even also with the Pahlavas and Chinas, as in the preceding passage of the Saṁyuktāgama (M. Bh., 2, 1559; 3, 1990, 12350; 6, 3297; 8, 3652; 12, 2439).

Lassen (Ind. Alt., II, 2, 381) identified the Ta-Yue-tchi with the Tochari of the classics, that is to say with the Tukharas. So did von Richthofen, quite apart from chronological speculation (China, I, 439, n. 6).

If the name of the Tukhara dynasty has not yet been found in documents, we need not be surprised. "All the countries, in speaking of the sovereign, call him king of the Koel-choang (Kouchans). The Han (Chinese), according to their ancient denomination, call them Ta-Yue-tchi" (Heou-Han-chou, ap. Specht, loc. cit.).

Later, the name of the Turushkas (Toou-kwie) was substituted for that of the Tukharas (Toou-ho-lo). The formation of this new race-name has a striking analogy with the formation of the royal names Kanishka, Hushka and Vasuuka; an identical parallelism seems to be precisely established between the Greek transcriptions of these words: Kanerki, Hoerkki, for Kanishka, Huvisha, Torokoi for Turushka. The more delicate Sanskrit notation seems to have differentiated two utterances confused into one in Greek and Chinese; Torokoi and Tou-kwie on one side, Turushka on the other, imply an original such as Toor + k + ka, and the unknown quantity is no doubt the very strong guttural aspirant which Greek has tried to represent by a ρό (cf. below, in Part III.). Kanishka is thus expressly designated as a Turushka (Rājatar., I, 170); the Turki kings, who occupied Gandhāra in the 8th century, claimed him as the ancestor of their race (Itinéraire d’Ou-K’ong, J. A., July-Dec., 1895, 256).

An indication in Hāmachandra, which seems hitherto to have escaped notice, well confirms the nationality of these kings. "Turushkās tu ākhayah syah" (v. 959). The sakti of this text are certainly the āhā of the Rājatarāṉa, kings of Gandhāra.

King-lou and the supposed I-tsun-keou.

(See page 419 above, and note 4; original page 15, note 1.)

Specht takes the original of I-tsun-keou to be Hushka, while he declines to examine "if this Hushka was the first of the three Turushka kings named in the history of Kashmir." The ordinary rules of transcription and the usage of the language are radically opposed to this interpretation. Specht admits that the character i represents here, as an exception, the sound ou; but in fact this character is constantly appropriated for transcribing the Sanskrit i. The character ts’un is not found in transcription; an homophonous letter is indicated by Julien as the equivalent of the Sanskrit cḥan in Krauskopf’s hand. But Hushka is written in Sanskrit with the cerebral sibilant, which has no connexion with the low aspirated palatal employed in Krauskopf’s hand; finally, if keou represents ka in Julien’s method, it is, by characteristic exception, in the sole name Kanaka-muni. But the initial syllable of this name is actually uncertain; in Pāli, confirmed by Asoka’s inscription in Nepal, the form Koṇāgamana is employed, thus explaining the use of the sound K’ou = ku, ko Sanskrit, in the Chinese transcription. This parallelism of two forms, Kanakamuni and Koṇāgamana, seems to appear again between the classical form Sakyamuni (Buddha) and the form Cakamano (Boyao) on Kanishka’s coins. The normal transcription of I-tsun-keou would give I-chhan-ko, which is very wide of Hushka.
But the word k'èou does not here have a simple phonetic function; it combines with the following word ch'èou, "to receive;" the two terms form a common phrase, with the sense of *exceptum,* "to receive orally;" and this phrase has its counterpart in the equally common phrase k'èou-ch'èou, signifying *exceptum,* "to communicate orally" (see, for example, Dict. Courcœur, s.v. ch'èou). For examples of k'èou-ch'èou, "to receive orally," compare, for instance, Sou-ma T'ien, ch. XIV. 1: "seventy disciples received orally his indications;" and Fo-son-t'ong-ki, ch. XLIII. 98*: "He received orally the knowledge of Sanskrit."

As to the characters i-ts'ün, if we give up the idea of finding a transcription in them, we are able to give them a positive meaning. The word i is a demonstrative pronoun; t'sün means "to preserve;" the first phrase would then be translated thus: "King-lou received an envoy from the king of the Great Yue-tehi, he preserved, having received them orally, Buddhist texts." We must in any case give up the idea of finding in the second phrase a prediction regarding the throne. We can translate word by word: *deicitur* iterum institu(iisse) qui, *ille homo est.* "When one speaks of the second founder, it is this man." This indication justifies the insertion of the episode in the account of the Buddha in the *Compendium of the Wei.* The Buddha is the first founder of the religion; King-lou, who introduced it into China, is the second.

Another interpretation is also possible. If we join the word ioue to the preceding phrase, we must translate: "receptit libros buddhicos dic (entes): iterum institu(iisse) qui, *ille vir est.*" The reference in this case could not be to King-lou; it must be to the personage named a little further back. The account, in fact, after having treated shortly of the Buddha and his country, adds: *ioue ioue ch'èou chen jen ming Cha-lou, "etiam est sanctus vir nomine Cha-lou." The name implies a Sanskrit form such as Sa-rju. If we bear in mind that here we are not dealing with a scholarly transcription, the name at once suggests Sāriputra, Pāli Sāriputto, Prākrit Sārivutto, whence for example, in Siūghalēse, Sereyutt (Spence Hardy always gives the name under this form). The important place given to this disciple, the title of dharmasāmeteri, "marshal of religion," bestowed upon him, allow us to suppose that he has been designated as the second founder of the law." This interpretation would have the advantage of accounting for the brief inserted phrase: *ioue ioue,* etc., and of establishing, by its means even, a logical connexion between the short account of the Buddha, and the episode of King-lou. Examined in this light, the account is even thrown into unexpected relief, and confirms the chronological conclusions here drawn from it. If the Buddhist works communicated to King-lou in 2 B. C., thus glorified Sāriputra above other disciples, even so far as to place him at the side of the Buddha, we have ground to believe that these works emanated from the school of the Abhidharma, which claimed to be from him. Kern (Buddhismus, II. 352) observes that "Sāriputra had a vast reputation as the ideal type of the Abhidharmaists." The council of Kanishka seems to have marked the triumph of this school; Vasumitra, the president of the council, was one of the most celebrated Abhidharmaists, and the five hundred arhats, who assembled there, were always designated as the authors of the great treatise on the Abhidharma: Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā-sāstra. The exalted enology of Sāriputra, recorded in the works communicated to King-lou, and thence brought into Chinese history, would be the immediate result of the council assembled by Kanishka.

A passage from the Iou-lang-tso-tchou (Chap. II. p. 380), inserted in the Pai-hai (Bibl. nat., nouv. fonds 619, Vol. 9) communicated by Chavannes, suggests, however, another interpretation. The work mentions the journey of Lao-tzego into India, where he became the Buddha. "There are books of the discipline (kari, vinaya) in nine myriads of sections; there are there "precisely the sūtras of second institution of the Great Yue-tehi which the Han (Chinese) have "received." The legend, so wide-spread, and recalled in this passage, which makes Lao-tzego
reappear in India under the name of the Buddha, allows us to class the Buddhist sūtras as the second institution of the Chinese philosopher, who had given the Tao-te king as his first institution. The iterum institutus and the altera institutio would refer to the Buddha himself considered as the metamorphose of Lao-tzu.

The t’ien-tzou (davaputra) of the Yue-tchi.

(See page 421 above, and note 8; original page 23, note 2.)

The t’ien-tzou of the Yue-tchi is expressly designated in a curious notice of India, incorporated in the Chinese version of the Drāḍaśa-viharana-sūtra (Cheu-sul-iu-king, Nanjio, 1374); the author of the translation, dated 392, was the śramaṇa Kālōdaka, a native of the western countries. The sūtra, a very short one, enumerates the movements of the Buddha during the twelve years of preaching. The account with which it ends has apparently escaped attention, though its date and the information contained make it of interest; a translation of the same is, therefore, given here: —

In Jem-feou-ti (Jambudvīpa), there are 16 great kingdoms, 84,000 towns, 8 emperors (kouo-wang). "4 Sons of Heaven (t’ien-tzou). To the east there is the Son of Heaven of the Tain [the Eastern "Tsien, 317-420, contemporaries of the translator Kālōdaka]; the people there are very prosperous. "To the south there is the Son of Heaven of the kingdom Tien-teou (India); the country produces many renowned elephants. To the west there is the Son of Heaven of T’ou-tein (Roman "empire); the country produces gold, silver, precious stones in abundance. To the north-west there is the Son of Heaven of the Yue-tchi; the country produces many good horses.

"In the 84,000 towns, there are 6,400 kinds of men, 10,000 kinds of languages, 56 hundreds of thousands of myriads of groups (? kiou-tein), 6,400 kinds of fish, 4,500 kinds of birds, 2,400 kinds of quadrupeds, 10,000 kinds of trees, 8,000 kinds of plants, 740 various kinds of medicinal plants, 43 various kinds of perfumes, 121 kinds of gems, 7 kinds of perfect gems.

"In the sea there are 2,500 kingdoms which live upon the five sorts of grain, 330 kingdoms which live upon fish and turtles. There are 5 kings; a king commands 500 towns. The first king has for name (king of the) kingdom of See-lī (Śrīhāla, Śrīlanka, Ceylon ?). They only worship the Buddha there, and no heretical doctrines. The second king has name Kiu-lo; the country produces the 7 gems. The third king has name Pou-lo; the country produces 42 kinds of perfumes and white glass (liou-li). The fourth king has name Che-ye; the country produces red pepper (piment) and ordinary pepper. The fifth king has name Na ngo; the country produces the white pearl and glass (liou-li) of seven colours. In the five great kingdoms, the people of the towns are for the most part black and small. The distance between them is 650,000 li. After that, "there is only the sea without inhabitants. One arrives at the precincts of the mountains of iron "at 140,000 li" (Japanese ed., XXIV, 8, 3a.)

The tradition which divides Jambudvīpa between four sovereigns, designated respectively "the master of men," "the master of elephants," "the master of treasures," "the master of horses," — (Rémusat, Foo-koue-ki, notes, p. 82; introduction to the Si-yu-ki, by Tchâng-hone, in Julien, Mémoires de Hionen Thârang, I., lxxvi.-lxxvii.), — is evidently akin to the system of the four "Sons of Heaven."

(To be continued.)
THE NIMBUS AND SIGNS OF DEIFICATION ON THE COINS OF THE
INDO-SKYTHIAN KINGS.

BY M. E. DROUIN.

(Translated from the "Revue Numismatique," IVme Ser., Tome V, 1901, pp. 154-166.)

The following paper appeared in the Revue Numismatique, 1901, pp. 154-166; and as the subject is of considerable interest to Indian antiquarians, whilst the French journal may not be accessible to many of them, I have had the following translation made of Mons. Drouin's valuable paper. — J. Burgess.

Much has been written on the subject of the halo or nimbus which surrounds the heads of deities, kings, and certain personages on coins, vases, paintings and sculptures of the pagan period. We know the ἀνέμος προίμων, 'face like the sun's,' of Euripides, Homer's goddesses, χύτης διάνεμος πολλή, 'round whom all grace beamed.' In Virgil, Pallas is nimbo effulgens, and she dissipates the darkness, dispuit umbrae, by her brightness. The idea of radiance and light accompanying divinity is quite a natural one, of which the representation is to be found in the earliest Egyptian antiquities. On Assyrian cylinders is seen the shining nimbus round the head and body of divine personages receiving the homage of worshippers. In an inscription of Assurbanipal (7th century B.C.) and in the magic texts, Ishtar is spoken of 'with the flaming aureole.' In the Catacombs, the faces of the holy martyrs are likewise surrounded by a luminous circle which distinguishes them among the other figures of the wall paintings. No doubt the nimbus in Christian iconography, like so many other institutions, customs, feasts, and religious ceremonies, was only borrowed from paganism.

[155] Not only are divinities represented with the luminous aureole, or the circular nimbus: the Indo-Skythian kings claimed for themselves a celestial origin, and called themselves sons of heaven, like all the sovereigns of High Asia, — as the Sassanides later on, who were of divine race, — minechetri min Tezdu. Still later, the Greeks were imitated in this by the Roman emperors; they decreed to several of their kings the title of god, ΘΕΟΣ, and the Caesars, even in their lifetime, were divi.

Little has been said of the nimbus in numismatics. I wish to offer some observations on the subject of this symbol as we meet it on the coins of the Indo-Skythian kings and of their successors in ancient India.

We must remember that the Indo-Skythian dynasty is that of the Great Kushans or Ta Yue-chi, and succeeded the Macedonian dynasty of Baktria and of North-Western India. About the year 25 B.C. the Ta Yue-chi invaded the country to the south of the Paropamisos mountains (Hindu Kuh) under Hermaus; their chief Kiu Tsiao Kiu (according to Chinese authors) had coins struck with the bust of Hermaus under the name of Kuzulo Koshana Kadphizes. Nothing special is on his coins, or on those of his successor Kadphises, but on the beautiful gold pieces of Hvima Kadphises or Kadphises II (ΟΟΗΜΟ ΚΑΔΦΗΣΗ) the shoulders of the king are surrounded by luminous rays or flames, and his bust appears to issue from clouts, like the gods of Greece, who envelope themselves with clouds to descend upon the earth. All these are the characteristics of deification or apotheosis.

With Kanishka, the first of the Tourushkas, appeared the nimbus, but only on some pieces, round the head of the king; it is much more frequent on certain gold pieces [156] of Huvishka. This sovereign is at once ornamented with the nimbus, flames and clouds. Wilson (Ariana Antiqua, 1841, pl. xiii) has given drawings of ten copper pieces of this king in ten attitudes. One of them represents him mounted on an elephant, his head adorned with a radiated nimbus, and his bust surrounded with

1 Ion, 1550; Illiad, XIV. 182; Æneid, II. 615. — J. B.
luminous rays; the reverse bears the figure of the god Lunus, MAO, on foot, with the nimbus and the aureole; on other coins Huviskha is seated on a throne, cross-legged (the attitude called mahārāja-pāda), with a double luminous circle, or else seated with one leg hanging down (mahārāja-liṅga “royal relaxation”) and a double nimbus, three lobed and radiated, surrounding the head and the bust. The coinage of this sovereign presents a great variety of pieces, all interesting from an iconographic point of view.

Vāsudeva has simply the nimbus round his head, which is itself surmounted by a pointed tiara. This last type remains that of the Indo-Skythian Kushan kings, called Later Kushans, who reigned in India till about the year 300 to 319 A. D., when their place was taken by the dynasty of the Guptas, whose sovereigns (319 to 550) preserved the same divine symbol.

The coins of Kanishka and of Huviskha, further, present on the reverse an infinite variety of designs, representing for the most part Greek or Iranian divinities, such as Selena, Helios, Meiro, Nana, Ardokhsa, Mao, &c.; all have the head adorned with the nimbus. On several copper coins of Kanishka (British Museum and Wilson, pl. xii) the god of wind, OAO, is represented running, his head with rays, and his whole body enveloped by several concentric circles. Later, on the coins of the successors, and on those of the Guptas, it is Siva or the Hindū goddess Lakshmi, who are represented with the same attribute.

But the most important instance to notice on the reverses [157] of some coins of Kanishka is the representation of Buddha Sākyamuni with the legend BOAO and BOYAO CAKAMA. The postures (āsana) are interesting to study.2 The holy personage is facing, sometimes standing, sometimes seated. On a well-preserved gold stater, in the British Museum, Buddha is seated, his right hand on his breast, making the gesture of argument (antarākamudrā), his left hand holding the bottle of ambrosia (amrta); he is clothed in a mantle (uttarānāsaka) which comes up to his neck and in a tunic (antaravāsaka) which descends to the feet. His head is surmounted by the ushāsika or cranial protuberance, characteristic of Buddha, as well as by the ūndī or excrescence between the eyebrows, which we do not see on the medal because of the smallness of the face. We know that the ushāsika and the ūndī are the marks of the bōdhi, or sacred knowledge, which belong to Buddha only, and which the other divinities have not.

The whole body is enveloped in a trilobate aureole (prabhāmandala) on the gold piece of the British Museum. On other examples (Wilson, Ar. Antiq. pl. xiii; Cunningham, Num. Chron. Vol. XII. pl. viii), Buddha is represented standing, with a simple nimbus round his head, without the aureole, and with both hands joined upon his breast. This posture is called that of instruction,—(dharmamahākamudrā) the two hands seeming to turn the wheel of the law.

The other posture, in which the Buddha is also represented on the same coins of Kanishka, is the [158] seated position, cross-legged, on a sort of throne, his hands sometimes separate, sometimes joined on the breast. This seated attitude (mahārāja-pāda, royal) has different names according as the saint is seated on the lotus (padmāsana), on the diamond (vaļra), or on the lion (sinha); sometimes one of his legs hangs down (mahārāja-liṅga), as was seen above for Huviskha; but we have no example of it on the coins, nor have we the attribute of the lotus flower (emblem of divine birth), which probably was only introduced later, like the other attributes (lakṣhāna), which serve as distinctive marks of divinity.

There is one important fact in Indian iconography, we might say, in the history of Buddhism. On none of the most ancient monuments of India, those that are supposed to be before the Christian era, such as those at Sāñche, at Bharhut, the bas-reliefs of the caves of Orissa, the Asoka rail, the inscriptions at Bōdhis-Gayā, do we find an image representative of Buddha. Buddhism is

---

2 For a description of Buddha’s costumes, see A. Foucher, Iconographie bouddhique de I’Inde, 5°, Paris, 1900, pp. 65 ff.
only represented by symbols, such as the wheel (chakra), the triśūla, the sacred tree (bodhi), the chaitya, the stūpa, &c. On the rocks and pillars which have preserved the famous edicts of Aśoka (283-223 B.C.), and which, notably at Bhakra, contain details of the Buddhist propagation, there is found neither figure nor symbols. This then is a most interesting fact, in stating which it may be that numismatics comes to the help of history, and affords it, by illustration, a fixed date. The conclusion to be drawn from the representations, which the medals (or coins) of the Indo-Skythian kings, Kushan or Tarushka, offer, is that these sovereigns were Buddhists as early as the first century B.C. The Chinese annals tell us, indeed, that in the year 2 B.C., the king of the Yue-chi transmitted Buddhist books to a certain King Hien sent from China. This king, whose name the historian does not mention — though he names his capital Pushkaravati (the Πεςκλαδα of Ptolemy), — was very probably Kadphises I. His coins, it is true, bear only the image of Hercules (in imitation of the pieces of Hermeus), without Buddhist symbols; but the epithet dharmathīda (constant in the religious law) — essentially a Buddhist epithet, proves the adoption of the Buddhist worship. Kadaphes, successor to Kadphises I, has an analogous epithet, sacha-dharmathīda, a Prakrit form of the Sanskrit satyadharmanathīta, "constant in the true law." Hymn Kadpaśa seems to have been a Zoroastrian, for he has his hand extended over the fire altar, and is styled merely "great king of kings, great prince, prince of the whole world" (mahārāja sarvaloka iśvara mahārāva). The reign of Kanishka commences about the year 70 A.D. In spite of the presence on his coins of Greek and Iranian divinities, as mentioned above, and in spite of the title of mażōna upon his coins, he is really, at least in the second part of his reign, a Buddhist sovereign; he is celebrated in the history of the religion for his zeal and proselytism.

After Kanishka, the iconographic representation of Buddha disappeared for some time (about two centuries) either because the faithful were afraid of idolatry, or, as M. Goblet d'Alviella says, that they objected to reproducing, with the appearances of life, the features of a being who had entered Nirvāṇa for ever. But when, in the second century, the Graeco-Buddhist art of the Gandhāra school appeared, these scruples vanished under the influence of Greek art, and the classical type of Buddha was created. Further, the nimbus and aureole combined, as seen on the coins of Kanishka, form a three-lobed figure, which became the type of the trilobate niche of ancient Indian architecture.

Before the Indo-Skythians, the Saka kings, who reigned in Arakhosia (Sakasténe), in Kophén, and in the valley of the Indus, were very probably Buddhists, having adopted the Buddhist worship at the time of their arrival in these countries, when they were driven from Transoxiana by the Yue-chi. Their coins are numerous, and, thanks to the presence of immigrant Greek artists in this part of Asia, they form a very beautiful series. But on them Buddhist forms and epithets are rarely met with. It is about 100 B.C. that King Maunas or Moa appears in monetary history, the founder of the Pañjāb branch of the Sakas: his coins and those of his successors embody Hindū types, such as the elephant, the Indian ox, river divinities, Poseidon indicating the conquest of the lower Indus and of the sea-coast. There, too, the king is seated in oriental fashion, and on some pieces of Spalaboras and of Spalirisces, the wheel, which recalls the wheel of the law (the Buddhist dharmachakra), with the legend dharamika for dharmika, "the faithful of the good law, sada-dharma," — an expression essentially Buddhist, — which is also on the coins of Spalagadames and of Aśoka of the same dynasty. Upon none of their coins do the Saka kings of the Indus put their busts; they are always represented on horseback, recalling their nomadic origin, and when the pieces are well preserved we distinguish in their figures the Tartar type. The empire of the Saka kings lasted till about the year 50 A.D., the time of its destruction by the Indo-Skythians.

3 Ce que l'Inde doit à la Grèce, 2e, Paris, 1897, p. 56.
Among the kings of the Macedonian dynasty, Menander passes for having been converted to Buddhism about the year 150 B.C., by a Hindu doctor named Nāgasena. His capital was Sagala near Lāhore. We have, for proof of this conversion, the testimony of Plutarch and the famous Sanskrit work, of which two versions have been left us in Pāli under the name of Miśrīdāpana, "the questions of Menander," and several Chinese versions.

Among the coins of this king, only one is known with the wheel of the law (dharmaçakra), which, as we have seen, is the symbol of Buddhism, and the legend dharma, the meaning of which has been explained above. The rest of the coinage represents Greek divinities only, principally Pallas with different attributes. We may, therefore, conclude that it was only at the end of his reign that Menander was a convert or at least a protector of Buddhism, in consequence of his intercourse with Nāgasena.

Another peculiarity, which has not yet been adduced, and which might serve to support this conversion, is the epithet of ṢTHPĀS, which the same sovereign bears on a unique coin in the Indian Museum at Calcutta. Mr. Rapson proposed to see in this epithet, which is found later, on two coins of Hermes, under the form ṢTHPOΣΣ, the Greek transcription of the Sanskrit sthasirāsya, which has the meaning of "religious apostle." This appellation would prove that the last Greek king of Baktriana, who was conquered by Kshatrapas, had been a partisan like Menander, or at least, a protector of Buddhism.5

Let us not leave this question of Buddhism in numismatics without mentioning a very curious coin, the importance of which has not yet been pointed out: we speak of a bronze square piece struck by Agathokles, one of the first kings of Baktriana (about 150 B.C.), which has no legend in Greek. It bears on one side the stupa or tumulus, with the legend Agathoklaya in Kharoshthi characters, and on the other the sacred tree (bōdehi-drūma) in a trellis (sīkhi), with an inscription in the same letters. This inscription has been read in different ways by P. Gardner, Cunningham, and M. Sylvain Lévi, but Dr. Bühler has given the true reading, hitajasaµa, “he who has a good renown,” a translation of the Greek ḍaµakāsya. These two objects, the stupa and the bōdehi-tree, are essentially Buddhist symbols. They had not hitherto been authenticated at so ancient a date. The square form (which is, with that of the coin of Pantaleon, the predecessor of Agathokles, the most ancient known, and which was borrowed from the unstamped ingots of India), the legend in Kharoshthi on both sides of the piece, the employment of Brāhmī writing, and the two Buddhist emblems, show that these two sovereigns had already penetrated to Kābul, where Buddhism was flourishing, and these pieces were destined to circulate.

In the same way we find the religious epithets: ṢTHPĀS, on the coins of Heliokles, Arkhebios, Straton I., Zoilos, Theopilos, Gondophares; and aprathīhataçakra, “invincible by the wheel,” on a coin of the satrap Raṅjabala, which proves Buddhist influence.

In representing on these coins Greek or Iranian divinities, and later the Buddha with luminous rays round his body or his head, — Kanishka only followed the designs given by his Saka or Macedonian predecessors. In fact, we see with rays round their heads — Artemis on the reverses of Mæns and Demetrios: Apollo on those of Apollodotos and Mæns: Jupiter on the reverses of Azēs, of Arkhebios, of Hermiaios, of Heliokles and of Plato: Hercules on the reverse of Enthydemos; 6

5 See Catalogue of the Coins of the Indian Museum, by J. Charles Rodgers, Part IV., Calcutta, 1886, p. 45. — Rapson, J. R. A. S., 1897, p. 132. Mr. Rapson explains that the Greek word would be the transcription of a Prākrit form, sāhasra, representing the Sanskrit genitive sthasirāsa, an epithet applied to a fervent Buddhist king. M. Boyer has taken up the question in the Journal Asiatique (June 1902, p. 536) in connection with the determination of the epoch of the reign of Kanishka. He remarks that the Sanskrit letter śh becomes th in Prākrit, that the same Sanskrit word sthasr, is represented in the Prākrit of the Ashoka inscriptions by thāra, and in the inscription at Bharhut much later by thāra. Consequently, in admitting that the Greek τάβα renders the syllable ar, which is not impossible, from the absence of v in Greek, the Greek legend ṢTHPOΣΣ would be a transcription, not of the Prākrit but of the Sanskrit sthasirāsa.
the sun-god on those of Plato, of Philoxenēs, &c. All the Baktrian kings of course knew only Hellenic divinities; they are the same as those of the coins of the Seleukides, except the type of Apollo on the Omphalos, which is, as we know, the figure adopted by all the Arsakides, and which is entirely wanting on the Indo-Baktrian coinage. In the first century A.D., Roman money penetrated into India, the bust of Kadaphēs is proof of this, but the type of head with the aureole was already fixed on the Indo-Skythian coinage.

The conclusion from the preceding is that the nimbus and the aureole, which surround the Greek and Iranian divinities on the coins of Kanishka, are of Hellenic origin: that the same applies to the prabhāmāṇḍala of Buddha, since there exists no figured representation of this saint before Kanishka.

There remains to be ascertained whether the title "sons of the gods," and the luminous emblems, is to say, the apotheosis and the assimilation of the king to the divinity, have the same origin.

[164] With the exception of the anonymous king known under the appellation of Sōtēr megas, who belongs to the end of the Graeco-Baktrian empire, and who is, perhaps, contemporaneous with the first Indo-Skythians, we do not find in the whole Baktrian series a single head with nimbus or rays. In the vast series of coins of the Seleukides, Antiochos IV. Epiphanēs (195-164 B.C.) is the only one who has the head surrounded with rays and the divine epithet of Θεὸς; but this royal image was evidently unknown in the north of India, and notably by Hvimā Kadīpa; the last could not have borrowed the idea of the flaming aureole, which he was the first to figure on his coins; this, then, is a point which seems well proven.

There remains the expression "sons of the gods," peculiar to the Indo-Skythian kings.

In Greek numismatics the idea of divinity applied to kings is found among the first Lagides, successors to the Pharaohs, who, from very ancient times, were sons of god (rā mes), and gods themselves (nütur) during their lifetime as after their death. On the coins struck by Ptolemy II. Philadelphos (284-247 B.C.), with the legend ΘΕΩΝ ΑΔΕΛΦΩΝ (nüturti soui, in the decree of Canopus), the Ptolemys are already deified. In the later Egyptian documents, for example in the decree of Rosetta, Ptolemy V. is "born of the gods Phiiopater (mer atēj' n), priest of Alexander, born of the gods Soter, of the gods Adelphes, &c." It is possible that this pretension to divinity has been borrowed from Egypt by the Seleukides. Seleukos I. Nikator (312-281 B.C.) indeed took the title of Theos in his formularies, but this epithet appears only under Antiochos IV. Epiphanēs (175-164) among the coins of his successors. Arsakēs, the founder of the Parthian dynasty, on a coin of consecration, [165] struck by his son Tiridatos I. (264-211 B.C.) is already spoken of as ΘΕΟΣ in imitation of Seleukos, but this was a posthumous homage and a sort of divinisation. Ammianus Marcellinus tells us, besides, that Arsakēs, first of all monarchs obtained the honours of apotheosis and was placed in the rank of the stars by a consecration in accordance with the rites of the country, astra ritus sui consecratione permittus est omnium primus.6 On the coins of Baktriana, the earliest mention of this divine epithet is found on two consecration coins, the one struck by Agathoklēs, the other by Antimakhos, in the name of Euthydemos ΘΕΟΥ, and on the coins of Antimakhos himself, on which he takes the divine title.

It is necessary to come down nearly two centuries to find again the same expression on the coins of Gondopharēs and of Arsakēs Theos (about the year 50 A.D.). It could not then serve as a type any more than that of ΘΕΟΤΟΡΙΟΣ which we find in the formulary of Agathoklēs with the signification of dēvaputra, "sons of the gods," which forms the basis of the Indo-Skythian titles.

---

6 See my article Une drachme arsacides inédite, in the Gazette Numismatique, Bruxelles, 1599. M. W. Wroth thinks that this coin in the name of Arsakēs Θεός, could not have been struck till later, between 191 and 171 B.C. (Num. Chron., 1906, p. 192). The Latin expression omnium primus seems to indicate, that, before Arsakēs, no prince had the honours of apotheosis; this is an error of the Latin historian.
As Sir A. Cunningham, in 1873, was the first to infer, this Sanskrit title is no other than that of "sons of heaven" adopted by the Tartar princes of Upper Asia,—Tien-Tsu in Chinese, Tengri-kvata, shen-yu among the Huung-an, and borne in India by the Yue-chi. It is then really of Anaryan origin and is the expression of the high ancestral lineage which the Tartar sovereigns assumed. Further, having under their disposal a material and [186] artistic object like the Greek coin, these sons of the gods found it quite natural to furnish themselves with the nimbus and the aureole, which were the appanage of divinity, in order to give a form to the celestial essence from which they emanated.

Thus we are enabled to explain by two influences—Hellenic and Anaryan—the luminous emblems, nimbus, aureole, flames and clouds, which are the attributes of the Indo-Skythian kings.

Summing up the result of the foregoing considerations:—1st, the nimbus was unknown in the ancient artistic school of India, no figured representation of Buddha existing before the first century of our era; 2nd, it is only about the year 70 A. D. that the figure of Buddha, with the luminous circle, appeared on the coins of Kanishka; 3rd, the Indo-Skythian kings are themselves represented on their coins with the nimbus, aureole, clouds or flames, to indicate their celestial origin; 4th, the idea of the royal nimbus was borrowed from Hellenic divinities, but only in so far as it is a manifestation and iconographical expression of a monarchical principle brought from Upper Asia; hence the double origin which we have stated.

GLIMPSES OF SINGHALESE SOCIAL LIFE.

BY ARTHUR A. PERERA.

(Continued from p. 342.)

(5) Custom and Belief.

Quaint superstitions about every human action and object in nature are preserved among the imaginative peasantry and handed down in simple faith from sire to son.

One will not start on a journey if he meets as he gets out a beggar, a Buddhist priest, a person carrying firewood or his implements of labour, or if a lizard chirps, a dog sneezes or flaps his ears; nor will he turn back after once setting out, and if he has forgotten anything it is sent after him. That the object of his journey may be prosperous he starts with the right foot foremost at an auspicious moment, generally at dawn when the cock crow; his hopes are at his highest if he sees on the way a milk-cow, cattle, a pregnant woman, or one with a pitcher of water, flowers or fruits. For fear of goblins, lonely travellers avoid at dawn, noon and night junctions of roads, the shade of large trees, deserted places, river-banks and the seashore. Thieves do not set out when there is a halo round the moon (handa madala), as they will be arrested.

The day's luck or ill-luck depend on what one sees the first thing in the morning; if anything unusual be done on a Monday, it will continue the whole week.

It is considered unlucky to lie down when the sun is setting; to sleep with the head towards the west or with the hands between the thighs; to clasp one's hands across the head or to eat with the head resting on a hand; to strike the plate with the fingers after taking a meal; to give into another's hands worthless things like chumam or charcoal without keeping them on something; and for a female to have hair on her person. But it is thought auspicious to eat facing eastwards, to gaze at the full moon and then at the face of a kind relative or a wealthy friend; to have a girl as the eldest in the family; to have a cavity between the upper front teeth; and, if a male, to have a hairy body.

* See Journal Asiaticque, Avril, 1899, p. 300.
If a person yawns loudly, the crops of seven of his fields will be destroyed; if he bathes on a Tuesday it is bad for his sons, if on a Friday for himself; if he laughs immoderately he will soon have an occasion to cry; if he allows another's leg to be put over him he will be stunted in his growth; if he passes under another's arm, he will cause the latter to get a boil under the armpit which can be averted by his returning the same way; if he eats standing or tramples a jack-fruit with one foot only he will get elephantiasis; if the second toe of a female be longer than the big one, she will master her husband; if he gazes at the halo round the moon and finds its reflection round his shadow (bamba rachadu), his end is near; if the left eye of a male throbs, it portends grief, the right pleasure — of a female it is the reverse; if the eyebrows of a woman meet, she will outlive her husband, if of a man he will be a widower; if a male eats burnt rice, he will grow his beard on one side only; if the tongue frequently touches where a tooth has fallen, the new one will come at an angle; if an upper tooth be extracted, it will cause blindness; if a child cuts its upper front teeth first, it portends evil to its parents, and if a grave be dug and then closed up to dig a second, or if a coffin be larger than a corpse, there will be another funeral in the family.

A sneeze from the right nostril signifies that good is being spoken of the person, from the left ill; when an infant does so, a stander-by says "Ayojavan," "long life to you." A child whispers in its sleep when angels come and tell it that its father is dead, because it has never seen him; but incredulously smiles when told its mother is dead, as she has given it milk a little while ago; some attribute the cries to Buddha who frightens the babe with the miseries of this world.

Lightning strikes the graves of cruel men. Everyone's future is stamped on his head. A person who dangles his legs when seated digs his mother's grave. As one with a hairy whorl (suliyiya) on his back will meet with a watery death, he avoids the sea and rivers. Flowers on the nails signify illness, the itching sensation in one's palm that he will get money, and a child's yawn that it is capable of taking a larger quantity of food. One does not raise his forefinger when eating, as thereby he chides his handful of rice. It is bad to scrape the perspiration from one's body, as extreme exhaustion will ensue, and the only cure is to drink the collected sweat. A string of coral shows by its decrease of colour that the wearer is ill. To prevent pimples and eruptions a chank is rubbed on the skin when the face is washed. When a person gets a hiccough he holds up his breath and repeats seven times, "Ikkayi udyya Gšlu guyā ikkē sittiyā man āvā," "Hiccough and I went to Galle, he stayed back and I returned." If one has moles on his body, stones equal in number to them are tied to a piece of rag and thrown where three roads meet; the person that picks up the packet and unties it gets the moles and the other becomes free.

A cloth is spread on a chair or table in a room of a patient suffering with small-pox or a kindred disease, and a lamp with seven wicks placed on it. Pork is not brought into the house, and the clothes of the patient are not removed by the dhobi till he is well. Cloth dyed in turmeric and margosa leaves are used in the room, and a cocoanut palm leaf is placed before the house as a taboo; a small-pox patient is sometimes kept only with the attendants (sattukdrayé) in a separate hut, and before he is bathed after his recovery an infusion of margosa leaves is rubbed on his head and some protective verses recited; when the disease has gone its round, a thank-offering to the Seven Ammas takes place.

Dreams that prognosticate a good future are kept secret, but bad ones are published far and wide; when these are dreamt, it is also advisable to go to a lime-tree early in the morning, repeat the dream and ask it to take to itself all the bad effects. If a person dreams of a dead relative, he gives food to a beggar the next morning.

Every person has, in a more or less degree, on certain days the evil mouth and the evil eye. To avoid the evil eye (etwaha) black pots with white chunam marks and hideous figures are placed before houses; children are marked between the eyes with a black streak; chanks are tied round the forehead of cattle, bunches of fruit are concealed with a covering made of palm-leaves and festive processions are preceded by mummeries. No one ever takes his meal in the presence of a stranger as it will disagree with him, unless the looker-on is given a share of it. The number of children in a
family is never mentioned; nor the beauty of another spoken of in his presence; if this be done, the one concerned spits out loud to counteract the evil. The ceremony of raising the bridal pair to the marriage platform is fraught with much ill to the relations who do so; if a person takes up any high office which he is not worthy to fill, evil will befall him, and serious consequences will follow should he read any ironically laudatory verses written by a person possessed of the evil mouth (kataraha); when anything clever or smart is said by anyone, the listener opens his mouth and closes it with his hand. These ill-effects are dispelled by various means: either a packet made of some sand trodden by an evil visitor is taken three times round the head and thrown into a chatty of live-coals (gini kabala), or a receptacle containing the ashes of the upper part of a coconuts shell, some burnt incense, and a few cloths of earth from the neighbouring gardens is buried in the compound. When the evil influence on a family, a village, or on an occupation as fishing or agriculture, is great, a ceremony called Garâ Yakuma is performed by men of the Oli caste: a platform is erected on a field, or by the sea-shore, and on it the dancers, sometimes naked, but generally dressed in hideous garments, go through a series of antics from evening to morn.

The principle of life (kaldra) that is in man rises with the new moon and travels every month from the left foot to the head and down again on the right side; its movement is reversed in a woman, where it goes up on the right side and comes down the left; it resides every day in a particular place, an injury to which causes death. The course it takes is the big toe, sole of the foot, calf, knee-cap, yoni or lingam, stomach, pāp, armpit, neck, throat, lip, cheek, eye, part of the head and down the other part of the head, eye, cheek, &c.

Death comes from different directions on different days: from the north on Sunday, north-west on Monday, west on Tuesday, south-west on Wednesday, south on Thursday, south-east on Friday, south-west on Saturday, and east on Sunday.

The south-east is known as the “fire Quarter” (gini kona) and no houses are built abutting on that side for fear of their destruction by fire.

The presence of bats (wawld) in a house indicate that it will be deserted. Medicinal virtues are ascribed to the flesh of monkeys (sandur). The slender loris’ (unahapulur) face denotes ill-luck, and its eye-balls are used for a love-potion. The lion’s (sinhay) fat corrodes any vessel except one of gold; its roar makes one deaf, and it does so three times:— one when it starts, the second on its way, and the last as it jumps on the victim; it kills elephants to eat their brains.

A cheetah (boitiiy) is the avādr of the small-pox deity; it likes the warmth of a blaze and comes near the farmer’s (gamardla) watch-hut in the field, calls him by name and devours him; it also frequents where peacocks abound; it does not eat the victim that falls with the right side uppermost; small-pox patients are carried away by this animal who is attracted to them by their offensive smell; when it gets a sore mouth by eating the wild herb, miminadan, it swallows lumps of clay to alloy its hunger; the skin and claws are used as amulets; the tigress has no connexion with her mate after once giving birth to her young owing to the severe travail. A cat (balaik) becomes excited by eating the root of the Acalypha indica (kappa mēnya) and its bite makes one lean; its caterwauling is unlucky.

The grey mongoose (mugatiy) bites a plant that has not been identified (vina-kumbha) before and after its fight with a cobra as an antidote; when it finds it difficult to combat with a snake, it retires to the jungle and brings on its back the king of the tribe, a white animal, who easily destroys the victim. A jackal’s horn (nariang) is very rare, and it gives everything that its possessor wishes for; when buried under a threshing floor it gives a hundred-fold. If a dog (bali) yelps or scratches away the earth, it presages illness or death; if it walks on the roof, a house is deserted; and if it sleeps under one’s bed, it is a sign of the occupant’s speedy death. A bear (valaik) throws sand on the eyes of its victim before ponning on him, and it does not attack persons carrying a piece of the rock-bine (gali-pahura). When a mouse (miyy) bites one, the wound is burnt with a piece of gold; it boasts after drinking toddy that it can break up the cat into seven pieces. The porcupine
(ittéda) shoots its quills to a distance to keep off its antagonists. The hare (hávda) gives birth to its young on full-moon days, one of whom has a moon on its forehead, and dies the first day it sees that planet or invariably becomes a prey to the rat-snake.

When a tooth falls out, its owner throws it on to the roof saying, “léno lénó mé data aran honda ke kulu datak diyo,” “squirrel, dear squirrel, take this tooth and give me a dainty tooth.” Goblins are afraid of cattle (hara) with crumpled horns; a stick of the Lea staphylia (burulla) is not used to drive them as it makes them lean; and bezoar stones (góráchana) found in them are given for small-pox. Wild buffaloes (mi harak) are subject to charms. The deer’s (muśda) musk prolongs a dying man’s life.

An elephant (alíyá) shakes a palm-leaf before eating it, as blood-suckers may be lurking there to go up its trunk; a dead animal is never found, for when death approaches, elephants go to a certain secluded spot and lay themselves down to breathe their last. The pengolin (kubeléda) is turned out of his hole by the porcupine; and a person forcibly ejected from his house by another is compared to it. The mythical unicorn (kangarénd) has a horn on its forehead with which it pierces the rocks that intercept its path.

If a crow (kákha) caws near one’s house in the morning, it forebodes sickness or death, at noon pleasure or the arrival of a friend, and in the evening much profit; if it drops its dung on the head, shoulders, or on the back of a person, it signifies great happiness, but on the knees or instep a speedy death; crows are divided into two castes which do not mate: the hooded or goigama crows, and the jungle or hará crows; they faint three times at night through hunger, and their insatiate appetite can only be appeased by making them swallow rags dipped in ghee; they hatch their eggs in time to take their young to the Devála festivals in August, and as no one eats their flesh they sorrowfully cry, “kákha” or “kákha” (I eat everybody); a crow never dies a natural death and once in a hundred years a feather drops.

Dark-plumaged birds like the owl (bassá), the magpie robin (pollichcha), and the black-bird (kavudu-panikkiyá) are considered ominous, and they are chased away from the vicinity of houses; the cry of the night-heron (kañakóka) as it flies over a house presages illness, and that of the devil-bird (ulámd) immediate death, to an inmate. If pigeons (pareyyá) leave a house it is a sign of impending misfortune, and if a spotted dove (alukobeyá) flies through one, it is temporarily abandoned. The presence of house sparrows (go kurlúbb) in a house indicate that male-children will be born; the cries of the cuckoo (kóhá) at night portend dry weather; the arrival of the pitta (avichheld) presages rain; and the eggs of the plover (kéráld), if eaten, produce watchfulness.

Parrots (girau) are proverbially ungrateful, the sun-bird (sátíkha) boasts after a copious draught of toddy that he can overturn Maha Muni with its tiny beak; the great desire and difficulty of the horn-bill (kendettá) to drink water is retribution for its refusal to give a supply of it to a thirsty person in its last existence; the common babbler (battichéd or demálíchkha) hops, as he once was a fettered prisoner; the male red-tailed fly-catcher (gimihórá) was a fire-thief, and its white-tailed mate (redi-hórd) a clothes-rober. Thunder bursts open the eggs of the peacocks (monérá), and hence their love for rain; they dance in the morning to pay obeisance to the sun-god, and as girls will not get suitors are not domesticated. A white cock brings luck and prevents a garden from being destroyed by black beetles; when a hen has hatched, the shells are not thrown away but threaded together and kept in the loft over the fire-place till the chicks can take care of themselves; the Ceylon jungle fowls (welikukuló) become blind by eating the seeds of a species of strabilianthus; when they may be knocked down with a stick.

A crocodile (kimbulá) makes lumps of clay to while away the time, and as it carries away its prey it plays at ball with it; when its mouth is open the eyes get shut. The flesh of the Varanus dracaena (talagoya) is nutritious and never disagrees. The Hydroaurus saltator (kabaragoda) is made use of to make a deadly and leprosy-getting poison, which is injected into the veins of the betel-leaf and given to an enemy to chew; three of the reptiles are tied to a hearth-stone (légula),
facing each other, with a fourth suspended over them, and as they get heated they throw their poison into a pot placed to receive it. A lizard (kānda) can tell the future, and so the direction of its chirp is observed: from the east, it denotes pleasant news; south, sickness or death; north, profit; and west, the arrival of a friend; and if this little saurian or the deadly skink (hīkanāld) falls on the right side of a person, he will gain riches; on the left, great evil will ensue. The blood-sucker (kattuṣa) means by the upward motion of its head that girls be unearthed, and by the downward that boys, its invertebrate enemies, be buried. The chameleon (yaṭ-kattuṣa) is the incarnation of women who have died in parturition. Marine turtles (kṣērācchā) are held sacred and not killed. The cry of frogs (gembū) is a sign that rain is impending; their urine is poisonous; if a frog that infests a house be removed to any great distance it will come back — a mark may be made on it to test the truth; a person is made lean by the Polypedactus maculatus (gāt gemmādiḍ or etāgembū) jumping on him.

A python (pimburdā) swallows a whole deer and then goes between the trunks of two trees growing near each other to crush the bones of its prey. Cobras (nayj) are held sacred and never killed; some have the wishing gem (nāga mānakkaya) in their throats which they keep out to entice insects; and if this be taken from them they kill themselves; they frequent sandal-wood trees, are fond of the sweet-smelling flowers of the wild pine, and are attracted by music: their bite is fatal on Sundays, and to keep them off, the snake-charmers carry the root of the Martynia diandra (nīggadarana). Of the seven varieties of Ceylon vipers (polangā), the bite of the nīdi polangā causes a deep sleep and that of the tō polanga discharges of blood; the female viper expires when its skin is distended with offspring and the young make their escape out of the decomposed body. The green whip-snake (chentulld) attacks the eyes of those who approach it, and the shadow of the brown whip-snake (henakandayd) makes one lame and paralytic; a rat-snake (geraneyd) seldom bites, but if it does, it is fatal to trample cow-dung. The Tropidonotus stolicchus (ahdrakukkā) lives in groups of seven, and when one is killed the others come in search of it; and the Dipsas forstenii (mūpīld) reaches its victim on the floor by several of them linking together and hanging from the roof. The legendary kōbā snake loses a joint of its tail every time it expends its poison, till one is left, when it gets wings and a head like that of a toad; with the last bite the victim and itself both die. A snake-doctor generally finds out what kind of reptile had bitten a person by a queer method: if the informer touches his breast with the right hand, it is a viper; if the head, a mūpīld; if the stomach, a frog; if the right shoulder with the left hand, a Bungurus caeruleus (karuvelld); if he be excited, it is a skink; and if the messenger be a weeping female carrying a child, it is a cobra.

Worms (panuvel) attack flowers in November, and are subject to charms; retribution follows on one ruthlessly destroying the clay nest of a mason-wasp (kumbald); winged termites (meru), which issue in swarms in the rainy season, prognosticate a good supply of fish; spiders (makun) are former fishermen who are continuing their old vocation; snails (golubellā) used to spit at others, and the Mantis religiosa (darağettīyād) was guilty of robbing firewood; bugs infest a house when misfortune is impending; leeches (kudellā) are engaged in measuring the ground, and crickets (reghyō) stridulate till they burst. It is lucky to have ants carrying their eggs about a house, but if middle-sized black ants (geri) do so, the head of the house will die within a short interval; when a person is in a bad temper, it is sarcastically said that a red ant (dimiyā) has broken wind on him; the kanādyd, a small red myriapod, causes death by entering the ear. Every newborn child has a house on its head, which is never killed, but thrown away or put on to another's head. As the finger is taken round a bimūrdr, a burrowing insect, it dances to the couplet "Bim úrā, bim úrd; tōt natdīpiya māt natannan" (bimūrdr bimūrdr, you better dance and I too shall do so).

The presence of fire-flies (kandmedirīyād) in a house indicate that it will be broken into or deserted; if they alight on a person, a private loss will ensue, and whatever be wished for, as they are picked up, will be obtained; they had formerly refused to give a light to one in wont of it; their bite requires "the mud of the sea and the stars of the sky" to effect a cure — an occult way of expressing salt and the gum of the eye. Butterflies (samanalayō) go on a pilgrimage from November
to February to Adam's Peak, against which they dash themselves and die. Centipedes (pattēyō) run away when their name is mentioned and kill themselves when surrounded by a fire; they are as much affected as the person they bite. The black beetle (kuruminiyō) is a departed spirit sent by Yama, king of the dead, to find out how many there are in a family; if it comes down on three taps from an ikle broom, its intentions are evil; it is either killed or wrapped in a piece of white cloth and kept in a corner.

If one approaches the mythical dambu tree without a charm, he is killed by evil spirits; a twig of the unknown kalunika floats against the current and cuts in two the strongest metal, and the fabulous kapruka gives everything one wishes for. Bo-trees are sacred to Buddha and never cut down; the margosa (bokomba) is consecrated to Pattini and her seven attendants; and the fruits of the Sterculia fistula (telambu) are never eaten, as this tree is haunted by Navaratna Walli, the patroness of the Rodiya caste. A nut of the coconut-tree never falls on one except he has incurred divine displeasure; it is lucky to possess a double coconut-tree, but bad for one's male children to have a king coconut-tree near a house, and when a child is born or a person dies, a coconut blossom is hung over to keep away the devils.

The flowering of the Corypha umbraculifera (talu) is inauspicious to a village, and to remove the evil influence a gardiyakuma is performed. In drawing toddy from the Caryota urens (kitul), a knife which has already been used is preferred to another. One who plants an areca-tree becomes subject to nervousness, and the woman who wets with betel the slice containing the scar becomes a widow. Before a betel is chewed its apex and sometimes the ribs are removed, either as poison may have been injected, or as a cobra brought this leaf from the lower world with the stalk in its mouth; the petiole also is broken off, as it is beneath one's dignity to eat it.

There are rites and ceremonies before ploughing and sowing rice; for making a threshing-floor; before the threshing takes place; after the first crop of corn is threshed; after the paddy is collected and at the measuring of the grain. In a field things are given strange names; no sad news is told, and a shade over the head is not permitted. When the daily supply of rice is being given out, if the winnowing fan (kulla) or the measure (kundwada) drops, it denotes that extra mouths will have to be fed; and if a person talks while the grain is put into the pot it will not swell. Paddy is not pounded in a house where one has died, as the spirit is attracted by the noise. Twilight seen on the tops of trees is the light by which the female elf Rākshā dries her paddy.

A bite of the Habenaria macrostachya (nagā meru akē) inflames one's passion; the Trichosanthes cucumerina (dumella) and the Zehenaria umbellata (bekhiri) are rendered bitter if named before eating; the Aloncias yams (habarala) give a rasping sensation in the throat whenever it is mentioned within the eater's hearing; if a married female eats a plantain which is attached to another, she will get twins; when one is hurt by a nettle, Cassia leaves (tōra) are rubbed on the injured place with the words "tōra kola visa nēta kahambiliyāsā visa cēta" (Cassia leaves are stings less, but prickly is the nettle); and to get a good crop yams are planted in the afternoon and fruit-bearing trees in the forenoon. The Cassia grows on a fertile soil, and where the Maxistizia tetrandra (diya taliya) and the Terminalia tomentosa (kumbuk) flourish, a copious supply of water can be obtained; persons taken for execution were formerly decorated with the hibiscus (wadamal), and flowers of different colours are used for devil ceremonies.

It is auspicious to have growing near houses the iron-wood (nd), the Mimusops hexandra (palu), the Mimusops elengi (mūnamal), champak (sapan), the pomegranate (delum), the margosa, the areca, the coconut, the palm, the jack (hērāl), the she-oak, the Wrightia zeylanica (idda), the nutmeg (pākkēyē), and the Vitis vinifera (midi). But the following are unlucky: the cotton tree (ambul), the Myristica horsfieldia (ruk), the mango (amba), the Agele marmelos (beī), the Cassia fistula (ēhēla), the tamarind (sīyambal), the satinwood (sūrūta), the Acacia catechu (rat kēhiri), the Murraya caotica (ētēriyē) and the soapberry plant (pēnela).10

(To be continued.)

10 I am largely indebted for the information about plants to J. R. A. S. (Ceylon), 1891, Vol. XII. No. 42, p. 185.
SUBHASITAMALIKA.
Translated from German Poets.
BY PROFESSOR C. CAPPELLER, Ph.D., JENA.
(Continued from p. 409.)

Transitoriness.

69

Siehe, wir hassen, wir streiten, es trennt uns Neigung und Meinung;
Aber es bleicht indess dir sich die Locke wie mir.

schiller.

70

'S ist nicht allein der Wangen Pracht, die mit den Jahren flieht,
Nein, das ist was mich traurig macht, dass auch das Herz verblüht.

giebel.

71

Was vergangen, kehrt nicht wieder;
Aber ging es leuchzend nieder,
Leuchts lange noch zurück.

forster.

72

Was glänzt, ist für den Augenblick geboren;
Das Echte bleibt der Nachwelt unverloren.

goethe.

73

Was du von der Minute ausgeschlagen,
Bringt keine Ewigkeit zurück.

schiller.

aninet yan munesaṁṇaṁ prayāśyaṁ ca yato ca
na tat kalpasahasrādu pratiłábhaṁ karhichit
Cf. M. Bh. XII. 3814.
Youth and Age.

74

In den Ocean schiff mit tausend Masten der Jungling;
Stil, auf gerettetem Boot, treibt in den Hafen der Greis. Schiller.

पंते: पवनविविर्मसे समुद्र प्रवेश युवा |
भद्राविषयवा वुसस्तीर्मिच्छति नौकया ॥
पोतायं पवनायक्षिपताय समुद्राम प्रवृत्ते युवा |
भागार्षिष्टाया व्रिष्टहिः तिरायैं इच्छाहि नाउकाया ॥

75
Wie gross war diese Welt gestaltet,
So lang die Knoepfe sie noch barg;
Wie wenig, ach, hat sich entfaltet,
Dies wenige wie klein und karg!

Schiller.

सभ्जेन पिनह यतुर्दसस्तीर्माकृति ॥
सस्येञ्चरायक्षि तु कृष्णाचापि तद्वकऽ ॥
पतल्वेन पिनाद्वाय सत पुरास्ति समाहाकाति ॥
तस्यायलापकायमुद्बिनाहर्म चापि तद्वकऽ ॥

76
Weil sie zu leichtlich glaubt, irrt muntre Jugend oft;
Das Alter quält sich gern, weil es zu wenig hofft.

Croner.

विश्वमातृतिमहत्वभूति गच्छति योवनमः ॥
आशातन्तुविवश्यावज्जा हु: केन पीखेते ॥
विश्रामवाहित्यसोऽन्ति भ्रांतिः गच्छेऽहि यावनमः ॥
आसातूतविसर्नत्वाय जारा दुःख्येन पिष्यते ॥

77
Früh in blühender Jugend lern, o Jungling,
Lebensglück. Sie entfliehn, die heilen Jahre!
Wie die Welle die Welle, treibt die eine
Stunde die andre.

Keine kehret zurück, bis einst dein Haupthaar
Schneeeweiß glänzet, der Purpur deiner Lippen
Ist entwachsen, nur eine Schönheit blieb dir,
Männliche Tugend.

बलेन रायथवथो भज सुखजनं धर्ममार्गाम प्रयत्नाम-
दशवास्मयमेअम प्रस्तुति सततं रे मुहूर्तं मृत्तिः ॥
यथातीतं व्यतितं विज्ञातिभिः कायां निर्देशितां योवने ॥
केशा जीर्णित सद्ययथ्या प्रक्रियेऽविष्यते पुरुस्वकमः ॥

patra drāg yauvanastbō bhaja sukhajanaṁ dharmamārgaṁ prayatnād
abdhāv āryūṁ yathāmūṁ praṇātāṁ sataṁ rē muhūrtāṁ muhūrtāṁ
yac chaśītāṁ yatātāṁ vikṛtāṁ alātāṁ īvad abhyeti kāyaṁ
kēśā jiryanī śānyati adharakisayaṁ śānyatē punyaṁ ēkam ॥

Cf. M. Bh. V. 1249.
Am Ende deiner Bahn ist gut Zufriedenheit;
Doch wer am Anfang ist zufrieden, kommt nicht weit.

Nach ist der Jeevanstavante manastaprasam sukhams

Ardhau tva vishayante sahastra na sa durau gamiyyati

nasti vai jyvanasayante manasthasaman sukham

adau tu yo 'sti saunusthato na sa durau gamiyyati

Life and Death.

Heilig sei dir der Tag; doch schätze das Leben nicht höher.
Als ein anderes Gut, denn alle Güter sind trüglich.

Muhurto bahu mantavyo ma tu bhavaya jivanam

Utman sarvavitana sarva vijnan hi bhagurum

muhurtobahumantavyo ma tu bhayavajivanam

uttamaisansarvavittanamsarvaanvitanhibhagurum

80

Des Todes rührendes Bild steht

Nicht als Schrecken dem Weisen und nicht als Ende dem Frommen.
Jenen drängt es ins Leben zurück und lehrt ihn handeln,
Dessen stärkt es, zum künftigen Heil, in Trübsal die Hoffnung

Beiden wird zum Leben der Tod.

Moksane vishwarupanakshatya sajaneyo karalam

Bhavaya prabhavatach aadhanasya mukh:

Sva prakruthyanadhipatram ksheerabhyame vajrayata

Mukhyadivishatah manasi vidushaajayateno karalam

no bhava yoparati iva cha sadhahansaya mrityo|1

apranantastitaro anisaman karapate tajpayata

praavasayamvapadi maraqaami kapaate jivanaya

81

Wenn die Blätter fallen in des Jahres Kreise,
Wenn zum Grabe wallen entnerwte Greise,
Da gehört die Natur
Ruhig nur
Ihrem alten Gesetze,
Da ist nichts was den Menschen entsetze.

Patra suunastvva karasa gataa.prabaama

Bhishmaa bhishmaneejatma maraqaami cha gataa parvam

Patana mlanapattraa maraqaami cha gataa parvam

Vibhitaam vishnute ean na prajyearchya bhayaannakaram

82
Und so lang du das nicht hast,
Dieses Stirb und Werde,
Bist du nur ein trüber Gast
Auf der dunklen Erde.

83
O Menschenherz, was ist dein Glück?
Ein unbewusst gebornen,
Und kaum gegrüsst, verlorner,
Unwiederholter Augenblick.

84
Willst du in die Ferne schweifen ?
Sieh, das Gute liegt so nah !
Lerne nur das Glück ergreifen,
Und das Glück ist immer da.

85
Alles in der Welt lässt sich ertragen,
Nur nicht eine Reihe von schönen Tagen.

86
Ein jeder Wechsel schreckt den Glücklichen ;
Wo kein Gewinn zu hoffen, droht Verlust.
Zeigt sich der Glückliche mir, ich vergesse die Götter des Himmels; 
Aber sie stehen vor mir, wenn ich den Leidenden seh.

Schiller.

ए ते पुरो मे स्थिता सानाधीत्तमामास्म दुःखिनम् ||
sukhinaṁ yadi paśyāmi viśmaraṁ divaṅkasaḥ ī 
tē pūro mē sthitāḥ sākśāḥ vikṣhamānasya duḥkhinam ī

Fate.

88

Must nicht widerstehn dem Schicksal
Aber musst es auch nicht fliehen:
Wirst du ihm entgegengehen,
Wirds dich freundlich nach sich ziehen.

Goethe.

प्रतिकृतार्थिन स चाध्यस्तिः पलायनम् ||
pratikāro vidhēr nāsti na chāpy asti palāyanam ī
anukūlataraṁ daivam kṣhamayā pratigriṅñataḥ ī

89

Kannst dem Schicksal widerstehn,
Aber manchmal gibt es Schläge;
Wills nicht aus dem Wege gehn,
Ei so geh du aus dem Wege.

Goethe.

दैवं तात मतीकृते संसारानि सहिष्यये ||
pratikūlasya daivasya mārgō dēyō manasvinā ī

daiwam tāta pratikurvaṁs tājanāṁ sahiṣyaṁ ī
pratikūlasya daivasya mārgō dēyō manasvinā ī

90

Es fürchte die Götter
Das Menschengeschlecht!
Sie halten die Herrschaft
In ewigen Händen,
Und können sie brauchen
Wies ibnen gefällt,
Der fürchte sie doppelt,
Den je sie erheben!

Goethe.

सततमस्मरम्योङ्गद्विन्तना मनस्या
दिशये तु स विभिन्नाद्वचस्मं नसे यः ||

Goethe.

चतुर्मूलविनिते स्वर्गवर्भः दधाना
यदभविषि मेयां साधनयथ देवा: ||
saatam amaramanyor udvijantām manushyā 
dvīr api tu sa bibhīyād uchchasaṁsthō narō yah ī 
asalam uchitaṁstair śvaratvaṁ dadhānā 
yad abhiruchitam ēbhām sādhayanty ēva dēvāh ī
91
Mit den Göttern
Soll sich nicht messen
Irgend ein Mensch.
Hebt er sich aufwärts und berührt
Mit dem Scheitel die Sterne,
Nirgends haften dann
Die unsicheren Sohlen,
Und mit ihm spielen
Wolken und Winde.

न खलु न खलु स्वर्ग कार्यः सुग: सह जन्तुना
नभसि तुलयात्मानं चेस्तुश्ययि तारकः।
कचन चलनायसज्जने न पादतलायन्ते
जलदपवना: क्रीडां कुर्वन्यनिन विरगलम॥

Goethe.

92
Das Leben ist der Güter höchstes nicht;
Der Ubel grösstes aber ist die Schuld.

जीवनं को हि मन्येत धनानं धनमुच्चयं
कदानं तु महाकालयं विवि स्वर्यः कृतम॥

Schiller.

93
Wer nie sein Brot mit Tränen ass,
Wer nie die kummervollen Nächte
Auf seinem Bette weinend sass,
Der kennt euch nicht, ihr himmlischen Mächte.
Ihr führt ins Leben uns hinein
Und lasst den Armen schuldig werden;
Dann überlasst ihr ihm der Pein,
Denn alle Schuld rächt sich auf Erden.

Goethe.

यो नागाण्ड कदाचित्रणजलगले नापि दुःशरीरः
भट्टस्थत्वं मुनोद्व मवायमनां न त जानाति युघमानं।
ये नीत्वा जीवःंकों तदनु नहविचं कार्यवायसमते
कुर्त्सङ्गा यातनामापुपणं वशं मन्त्वकीों वराकम॥

यो नासान्नम कदचिन्नयानं जलवालान्ति नापि दुःशरीरसः
भ्रास्तस्वप्नो मुनोथ पवायमनां अमारं न स जानाति युघमानं।
ये नीत्वा जीवःंकों तदनु नहविचं कार्यवायसमते
कुर्त्सङ्गा यातनामापुपणं वशं मन्त्वकीों वराकम॥
Das eben ist der Fluch der bösen That,  
Dass sie fortzuehend immer Böses muss gebären.  

Schiller.

Es freuet sich die Gottheit der reinen Sünder  
Unsterbliche heben verlorene Kinder  
Mit feurigen Armen zum Himmel empor.  

Goethe.

A COMPLETE VERBAL CROSS-INDEX TO YULE'S HOBSON-JOBSON  
OR GLOSSARY OF Anglo-Indian WORDS.  

BY CHARLES PARTRIDGE, M.A.  

(Continued from p. 375.)
INDEX TO YULE'S HOBBSON-JOBSON.

Dür Samun; ann. 1309: s. v. Doorsummund, 250, ii.
Dürú Samundúr; ann. 1800: s. v. Doorsummund, 250, ii.
Dürvā; s. v. Doob, 250, i.
Durwā; s. v. 256, ii.
Durwauza-bund; s. v. 793, ii.
Duryoe; ann. 1598 and 1601: s. v. Durian, 256, i.
Durtsee; ann. 1883: s. v. Tailor-bird, 676, i.
Dus; ann. 1282: s. v. Umbrella, 725, ii, 3 times.
Dusand; ann. 1792: s. v. Pyke (b), 847, i.
Dasharah; ann. 1780: s. v. Dussersa, 257, i.
Dusrah; ann. 1799: s. v. Dussersa, 257, i.
Dussarah; ann. 1812: s. v. Dussersa, 257, i.
Dussersa; s. v. 256, ii, s. v. Doorga poja, 250, ii; ann. 1820: s. v. Dewally, 288, ii; ann. 1825: s. v. Dinderry, 539, i.
Dustick; ann. 1682: s. v. Chokey, 158, ii; ann. 1749: s. v. Dustueck, 257, ii; ann. 1762: s. v. Writer, 742, ii; ann. 1769: s. v. Hosbolookhum, 807, ii.
Dustoor; s. v. 257, i, 793, ii; ann. 1680: s. v. 793, ii, twice; ann. 1780 and 1785: s. v. 257, ii; ann. 1809: s. v. Destoor, 287, ii.
Dustoorce; s. v. Custum, 221, ii; ann. 1866: s. v. Dustoor, 257, ii.
Dustoorie; ann. 1822: s. v. Sircar (b), 638, i.
Dusty; s. v. Dustoor, 257, i, s. v. Sayer, 604, i; ann. 1680: s. v. Picar, 843, ii, s. v. Podar, 844, ii; ann. 1681: s. v. Dustoor, 793, ii; ann. 1824: s. v. Dustoor, 257, ii.
Dustueck; s. v. 257, ii, twice, 793, ii; ann. 1716: s. v. 257, ii; ann. 1759: s. v. Consu-
mah, 190, i; ann. 1763: s. v. 257, ii.
Dutch Folly; ann. 1856: s. v. Lorcha, 398, i.
Dutch Garden; ann. 1688: s. v. Gardens, 278, ii.
Dutch India; s. v. Resident, 376, ii, s. v. West-
Cost, 740, i.
Dutie; ann. 1673: s. v. Mussaul, 460, i.
Dutra; ann. 1690: s. v. Datura, 231, ii.
Dutrie; ann. 1673: s. v. Datura, 231, ii.
Dutzie; ann. 1622: s. v. Dhoby, 243, i.
Duttie; ann. 1615: s. v. Lewchew, 392, ii.
Duty; ann. 1681: s. v. Deuti, 790, i.
Duetma; ann. 1559: s. v. Tomma, 707, ii.
Duyung; s. v. Dugong, 254, ii.
Duyung; s. v. 254, ii.
Dvāra; s. v. Doar, 248, ii.
Dvārakah; s. v. Dwarka, 257, ii.
Dvāra-Samudra; s. v. Doorsummund, 250, ii.
Dvārika; s. v. Dwarka, 257, ii, twice.
Dhāpa; s. v. Din, 246, ii, s. v. Maldive, 417, ii.
Dwaitir; ann. 1343: s. v. Bandicoot, 44, i, twice.
Dwargarbeider; s. v. Beriberi, 66, ii.
Dwāra Samandra; s. v. Narsinga, 474, i, s. v. Sumatra, 657, i.
Dwarka; s. v. 257, ii, s. v. Jacquete, 339, ii, twice; ann. 1813 and 1841 (twice): s. v. Jacquete, 339, ii.
Dwāzalā-gānī; ann. 1350: s. v. Bargany, 761, ii.
Dwāzalā-kānī; s. v. Bargany, 761, ii, twice.
Dyee; s. v. Doai, 248, i.
Dy; ann. 1782: s. v. Daye, 788, ii.
Dyah; ann. 1883: s. v. Daye, 233, i.
Dyak; ann. 1868: s. v. Hubble-bubble, 326, i.
Dyabanuquin; ann. 1553: s. v. Zirbad, 750, i.
Dye-wood; s. v. Brazill-wood, 86, i, 3 times.
Dyewood; s. v. Brazill-wood, 86, i.
Dyo; ann. 1525: s. v. Gogolla, 293, ii.
Dysucxoes; s. v. Piece-goods, 536, i.
Dyvan-Khan; ann. 1367: s. v. Deua, 240, ii.

E

Eagle-wood; s. v. 258, i, 3 times and footnote, s. v. Aloes, 10, ii; ann. 1516 and 1618: s. v. Calambac, 110, ii; ann. 1854: s. v. 258, ii.
Eagre; s. v. Macareo, 402, ii.
Early tea; s. v. Chota-hazry, 162, i; ann. 1866 and 1875: s. v. Chota-hazry, 162, i.
Earth-nut; ann. 1600: s. v. Sweet Potato, 673, ii.
Earth-oil; s. v. 258, ii; ann. 1755: s. v. 258, ii; ann. 1759: s. v. Catechru, 133, ii; s. v. Harthaule, 328, i; ann. 1810: s. v. 258, ii.
Easterling; ann. 1726: s. v. Zirbad, 750, i.
East-Indian; s. v. Eurasian, 262, i.
East Indies; ann. 1687: s. v. Achār, 3, i; ann. 1688: s. v. Ant, White, 23, ii; ann. 1768: s. v. Anaconda, 16, ii.
Eat-rice; s. v. Tiffin, 700, i.
Eblis; ann. 1800: s. v. Oojyne, 487, ii.
Ebony-tree; s. v. Calander Wood, 110, i.
Ebramies; ann. 1727: s. v. Matt, 430, ii.
Ecbarry; ann. 1673: s. v. Mann, 432, i.
Ecberri; ann. 1610: s. v. Xeraphine, 743, ii.
Ecka; s. v. 258, ii.
Ecnepia; ann. 1613: s. v. Typhoon, 723, ii.
Eden; s. v. Plantain, 541, i.
Edirwara Vedam; ann. 1727: s. v. Grumthum, 394, i.
Edrisi; s. v. Dial-Sind, 792, i.
Eed; s. v. 259, i, 794, i; ann. 1860: s. v. 794, i.
Eedgah; s. v. 259, i, s. v. Bunow, 100, i.
Eed-Gah; ann. 1782: s. v. Eedgah, 259, i.
Eekbar; ann. 1663: s. v. Taj, 860, i.
Egg-plant; s. v. Brinjal, 86, ii, 87, i.
Egmore; ann. 1693; s. v. Surwanna, 564, i; ann. 1694: s. v. Sallaam, 592, i.
Egoz; ann. 1690: s. v. Coco, 176, ii.
Egypt; s. v. Arrack, 26, i, s. v. Ashraftee, 28, i, s. v. Bheesty, 69, ii, s. v. Bora, 80, i, s. v. Buffalo, 93, ii, s. v. Chick (b), 148, i, s. v. China, 153, i, see 179, ii, footnote, s. v. Coffee, 179, i, s. v. Copeek, 195, ii, s. v. Curry, 217, ii, see 224, ii, footnote, s. v. Deloll, 235, ii, s. v. Dewann, 239, ii, s. v. Duftendar, 254, i, s. v. Godpurra, 297, ii, see 305, i, footnote, s. v. Guinea-worm, 307, ii, s. v. Hodgret, 320, i, s. v. Mirree, 434, ii, s. v. Moplah, 448, ii, see 452, i, footnote, s. v. Oolah, 488, i, s. v. Pataca, 517, ii, s. v. Pateca, 518, ii, see 519, i, footnote, s. v. Peer, 524, ii, s. v. Sipir, 638, ii, s. v. Sissoo, 639, i, s. v. Sugar, 654, i, 655, i, s. v. Sultan, 656, i, s. v. Teak, 692, ii, s. v. Turkey, 729, i, s. v. Typhoon, 722, i, s. v. Wali, 739, i and ii, s. v. Zebu, 747, i, s. v. Dengue, 789, i, s. v. Elephant, 795, i, 796, i, twice, s. v. Fedea, 798, ii; ann. 940: s. v. Teak, 693, i; ann. 1250: s. v. Porcelain, 548, ii; ann. 1335: s. v. Tanga, 662, ii; ann. 1340: s. v. Dawk, 232, i; s. v. Jeetul, 349, ii, s. v. Lack, 382, ii, s. v. Palankee, 503, i, ann. 1420: s. v. Cowry, 209, ii, twice; ann. 1442: s. v. Macheen, 406, i; ann. 1461: s. v. Porcelain, 846, i; ann. 1520: s. v. Doonbur, 792, ii; twice; ann. 1541: s. v. Peking, 596, i; ann. 1554: s. v. Giraffe, 289, ii, s. v. Zamorin, 745, ii; ann. 1598: s. v. Banana, 42, ii; ann. 1884: s. v. Zend, 870, i.
Egypte; s. v. Pataca, 517, ii; ann. 1848: s. v. Zumboonuck, 751, ii.
Elsham; s. v. Eysham, 262, ii.
Eight Brothers; ann. 1883: s. v. Seven Sisters, 616, i.
Ellebothen; ann. 1840: s. v. Pyke (a), 567, i.
Entrelure; ann. 1760: s. v. Interloper, 335, i.
Ekatempeulos; s. v. Dwarka, 257, ii.
Ekka; s. v. Ecka, 258, ii, s. v. Hackery, 310, ii; ann. 1811 and 1854: s. v. Ecka, 259, i.
Eknebias; ann. 1613: s. v. Typhoon, 793, ii.
Ek-tang; ann. 1883: s. v. Ekten, 794, i.
Ekten; s. v. 794, i.
Elia; s. v. Patchouli, 518, i.
Elam; s. v. Patchouli, 518, i.
Eland; ann. 1683: s. v. Neeldooye, 476, i.
Elange; ann. 1612: s. v. Caste, 132, i.
Elatches; s. v. Piece-goods, 536, i.
Elchee; s. v. 794, i.
Elchi; ann. 1404 and 1885: s. v. Elchee, 794, i.
Electrum; ann. 250: s. v. Lec, 381, i.
Elef; s. v. Elephant, 795, ii.
Elef ameordan; s. v. Elephant, 795, ii.
Elefant; s. v. Elephant, 797, ii.
Elefante; ann. 1616: s. v. Elephanta, 260, i.
Elefantes; ann. 1541: s. v. Abada, 1, i.
Elefanti; ann. 1505: s. v. Narsinga, 474, i.
Elegans; s. v. Polonga, 545, i.
Elephants; ann. 1653: s. v. Omrah, 486, i; ann. 1665: s. v. Elephanta (b), 261, ii.
Elephant; s. v. 259, ii, 794, ii, 4 times and footnote (twice), 795, i (6 times) and ii, 796, i and ii, both 5 times, 797, i (6 times) and ii (3 times), s. v. Corombee (b), 194, s. v. Corneau, 197, ii, 198, i and footnote, s. v. Corral, 200, ii, s. v. Cospetir, 201, ii, see 226, ii, footnote, 245, ii, footnote, s. v. Elephants, 259, ii, 3 times, s. v. Guddy, 307, i, s. v. Hatty, 313, i, twice, s. v. Howdah, 325, ii, s. v. India, 331, ii, s. v. Jool, 333, i, s. v. Keddaah, 364, i, see 573, i, footnote, s. v. Lan John, 384, ii, s. v. MAhow, 409, i, s. v. Mute, 430, i, 3 times, s. v. Mosquito, 453, i, s. v. Muckna, 454, i, 4 times and footnote, s. v. Must, 462, i, s. v. Negrais, Cape, 477, i, s. v. Rogue, 572, ii, 5 times, 580, i, see 588, ii, footnote, s. v. Surkunda, 666, i, see 793, ii, footnote, s. v. Gandu, 799, i, twice, 800, i, s. v. Jool, 811, i, s. v. Numerical Affixes, 882, ii; B. C. 325: s. v. Tiger, 701, ii, twice; B. C. ?, B. C. 150 (twice) and B. C. 20: s. v. Indian (Mahout), 333, ii; A. D. 80-90: s. v. Tiger, 702, ii; ann. 219: s. v. Indian (Mahout), 333, ii; ann. 640: s. v. Keling, 373, i; ann. 700: s. v. Cospetir, 202, ii; ann. 1150: s. v. Malay, 416, ii; ann. 1200: s. v. Bilooch, 71, i; ann. 1290: s. v. Hindoo, 315, ii; ann. 1298: s. v. Champa, 140, i, s. v. Zobo, 750, ii; ann. 1311: s. v. Madura, 408, i; ann.
INDEX TO YULE'S HOBSON-JOBSON.

1315: s. v. Ghant (b), 282, i; ann. 1338: s. v. Champa, 140, i; ann. 1340: s. v. Chatta, 141, i, s. v. Cootub, The, 195, i, twice, s. v. Gwalior, 805, i, 3 times; ann. 1350: s. v. Martalsan, 428, i; ann. 1370: s. v. Jungle, 368, i; ann. 1380: s. v. Giraffe, 458, ii, s. v. Macheen, 406, i, s. v. Tenasserim, 695, ii; ann. 1448: s. v. Jedereere, 364, i; ann. 1450: s. v. Jungle, 359, i; ann. 1498: s. v. Pegu, 525, i, s. v. Sarnai, 601, ii; ann. 1510: s. v. Champa, 140, i; ann. 1522: s. v. Coco-de-Mer, 177, ii; ann. 1526: s. v. Hatty, 313, ii, 4 times, s. v. Gwalior, 805, i, 3 times; ann. 1541: s. v. Abada, 1, i; ann. 1545: s. v. Frome, 524, ii; ann. 1548: s. v. Elephants, 259, ii; ann. 1553: s. v. Cospetir, 202, ii, s. v. Gadla, 277, ii; ann. 1554: s. v. Elephants (b), 261, i, s. v. Rhinoceros, 489, ii; ann. 1555: s. v. Peshawur, 531, ii; ann. 1560: s. v. Laos, 865, ii; ann. 1578: s. v. Pial, 533, ii; ann. 1585: s. v. Abada, 1, i, s. v. Buffalo, 83, ii, 94, i, s. v. Dala, 227, i; ann. 1590: s. v. Cospetir, 202, ii, s. v. Ghoo, 282, ii, s. v. Mahout, 409, i and ii, s. v. Mace, 430, i, s. v. Arcan, 758, ii; ann. 1598: s. v. Elephants, 260, i, twice, s. v. Siam, 622, ii; ann. 1604: s. v. Mugg, 455, ii; ann. 1608-9: s. v. Palankee, 508, ii; ann. 1610: s. v. Rupee, 586, ii, s. v. Gwalior, 805, i; ann. 1612: s. v. Dacca, 225, i; ann. 1616: s. v. Abada, 2, i; ann. 1616: s. v. Elephants, 260, i, twice; ann. 1620: s. v. Orkhan, 492, ii; ann. 1629-30: s. v. Payen-ghout, 522, i; ann. 1631: s. v. Tumashma, 717, i; ann. 1632: s. v. Vanjir, 88, i; ann. 1644: s. v. Elephants, 260, i; ann. 1648: s. v. Mahout, 409, ii; ann. 1659: s. v. Elephants (b), 261, i, ii; ann. 1663: s. v. Howdah, 325, ii, s. v. Lan John, 334, ii, s. v. Neelgir, 476, i, s. v. Fundit, 561, i; ann. 1664: s. v. Cowtais, 210, ii; ann. 1665: s. v. Ambaree, 756, i; ann. 1666: s. v. Buffalo, 94, i; ann. 1672: s. v. Cornelius, 198, i; s. v. Gorral, 200, ii, s. v. Mogul, The Great, 437, ii; ann. 1673: s. v. Elephants, 260, i, s. v. Snake-stone, 643, ii; ann. 1681: s. v. Umbrella, 726, i; ann. 1684: s. v. Masulipatam, 822, ii; ann. 1685: s. v. Country, 207, i; ann. 1690: s. v. Elephants, 260, ii, (b) 794, ii; ann. 1712: s. v. Cornelius, 198, i, twice, s. v. Elephants, 260, ii, 3 times; ann. 1726: s. v. Cornelius, 198, i, twice; ann. 1727: s. v. Corac, 198, i, s. v. Elephants, 260, ii; ann. 1757: s. v. Musnad, 827, ii; ann. 1760: s. v. Elephants, 260, ii; ann. 1764: s. v. Elephants, 261, i; ann. 1780: s. v. Elephants, 261, i, twice, s. v. Muckna, 454, i, twice, s. v. Tangan, 688, ii; ann. 1780-90: s. v. Peen, 528, ii; ann. 1781: s. v. Naar, 471, i; ann. 1783: s. v. Elephants, 261, i, twice; ann. 1785: s. v. Fandam, 266, i, s. v. Howdah, 325, ii; ann. 1789: s. v. Bangy (a), 46, ii; ann. 1798 and 1799: s. v. Ambaree, 11, i; ann. 1800: s. v. Carcana, 125, ii, s. v. Poligar, 844, ii; ann. 1803: s. v. Anaconda, 17, i, s. v. Sowarry, 650, ii; ann. 1804: s. v. Howdah, 325, ii; ann. 1805: s. v. Ambaree, 11, i; ann. 1807: s. v. Coounkee (b), 194, i; ann. 1810: s. v. Chowry, 165, ii; ann. 1813: s. v. Elephants, 261, i, twice; ann. 1827: s. v. Pawl, 842, ii; ann. 1829: s. v. To Tiff, 701, ii; ann. 1831: s. v. Howdah, 325, ii; ann. 1848: s. v. Mahout, 409, ii; ann. 1855: s. v. Sonaparanta, 647, ii, twice; ann. 1865: s. v. Cnemberbutty, 167, i, twice; ann. 1857: s. v. Pandy, 509, ii; ann. 1860: s. v. Anaconda, 17, i, twice; ann. 1863: s. v. Howdah, 325, ii; ann. 1873: s. v. Mate, 430, i; ann. 1878: s. v. Rogge, 580, ii, 3 times, s. v. Sahib, 591, i; ann. 1885: s. v. To Tiff, 701, ii.

Elephants; s. v. 259, ii, (b) 794, ii, s. v. Damani, 228, i; ann. 1538: s. v. Salsette (a), 594, ii, twice; ann. 1673: s. v. Patea, 519, ii; ann. 1690 and 1712: s. v. 260, ii; ann. 1754: s. v. Veranda, 738, i; ann. 1756 and 1760: s. v. (b), 261, ii; ann. 1764 and 1789: s. v. 261, i; ann. 1783: s. v. Veranda, 738, i, twice; ann. 1795 and 1813: s. v. 261, i; ann. 1819: s. v. Coane, 189, ii.

Elephant-Creeper; s. v. 261, ii.

Elephant-driver; ann. 1826: s. v. Mahout, 409, ii.

Elephant; ann. 1760: s. v. Elephants, 260, ii.

Elephant; s. v. Elephant, 795, ii.

Elephantiasis; s. v. Cochín, 717, ii; ann. 1813: s. v. Cochín, 717, ii.

Elephant, ann. 1673: s. v. Elephants, 260, i; s. v. Hendry Kendry, 314, i; ann. 1727: s. v. Elephants, 260, ii.

Eléphants; s. v. Elephant, 794, ii, 795, i, 797, i.

Elephant's Teeth; ann. 1727: s. v. Loonghee, 396, ii.
Elephants' teeth; ann. 1250: s. v. Porcelain, 548, ii.
Elephant-trap; s. v. Quetta, 557, ii.
Elephatus; s. v. Elephant, 795, ii, twice.
Elléphas; s. v. Elephant, 794, ii, twice, 795, ii, 579, i.
Eleusine Coracana; s. v. Raggy, 571, i.
Elfenbein; s. v. Elephant, 797, ii.
Eli; ann. 1298; s. v. Delly, Mount, 235, i.
Elie; s. v. Delly, Mount, 235, i.
Eli; s. v. Delly, Mount, 235, i.
Elia; s. v. Delly, Mount, 235, i.
Elschpär; ann. 1294-5: s. v. Mahratta, 409, ii.
Eli malà; s. v. Delly, Mount, 235, i.
Elk; s. v. 261, ii, 797, ii, s. v. Saubre, 596, i.
El-Khârîj; s. v. Carrack, 126, ii.
Ellecabad; s. v. Allahabad, 8, i.
Ellefant; ann. 1644: s. v. Elephant, 260, i.
Elora; ann. 1684 and 1794: s. v. Ell'ora, 262, i.
Ellóra; s. v. Ell'ora, 261, i.
Elle'ora; s. v. Delly, Mount, 235, ii.
Elora; ann. 1665: s. v. Ell'ora, 261, i.
Eloura; ann. 1769: s. v. Ell'ora, 262, i.
Elp; s. v. Elephant, 797, ii.
Elpend; s. v. Elephant, 797, ii.
Elu; s. v. 262, i, 797, i, twice, 798, i; s. v.
Dondera Head, 249, ii.
Eihu; s. v. Delly, Mount, 235, i.
Eluru; s. v. Ell'ora 261, ii.
Elwai; s. v. Aloeas, 10, ii.
Elx; ann. 1270: s. v. Druggerman, 252, i.
Ely; s. v. Delly, Mount, 235, i, twice, see 287, i, footnote.

NOTE ON LAW OF SUCCESSION IN THE NATIVE STATE OF PERAK.

The law of succession in the State of Perak was that on the death of the Sultan the Raja Muda became Sultan, and the Raja Bandahara (Treasurer) became Raja Muda, and one of the new Sultan's sons became Raja Bandahara. Thus, supposing at some particular time, the succession stood as in column I, below, then after successive deaths it would stand as in columns II. and III.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I.</th>
<th>II.</th>
<th>III.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sultan —</td>
<td>A.</td>
<td>A's Brother.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raja Muda —</td>
<td>A's Brother.</td>
<td>A's Son.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Malay Rajas came of a different race from the native Malays. They are believed to have come from India and a considerable number of Sanskrit words are found embedded in the language, and noticeably certain words relating to Royalty. Some of those words, I believe, are much closer to classical Sanskrit than similar words in the modern Indian Languages. Takhta was one, I believe, and Singasara another. (See Marsden's Grammar and Dictionary.)

The above note, by Mr. C. J. Irving, C.M.G., Straits Settlements Civil Service (Retd.), is of interest in connection with the question of succession in the State of Manipur, described in Sir Richard Temple's Note in Vol. XX., p. 422, of the Indian Antiquary (for 1891). The principle of succession appears to be that the heir-presumptive is the heir-apparent, and that having once become heir-apparent he must succeed in his turn, the right to succeed reverting to the next heir-apparent, whoever he may be.

It is remarkable that the custom in Perak should, apparently, be of Sanskrit or Indian origin. In the Punjab State of Maler Kotla it is, or rather was, followed by an Afghan family which has a quasi-religious standing owing to the fact that its founder was a celebrated Sufi saint. (Cf. the Indian Antiquary, Vol. XVIII, p. 323.)

H. A. ROSE,
Superintendent of Ethnography, Punjab.
28th March 1903.

CORNAC.

Her is an early instance of this old Anglo-Indianism. Yule's earliest instance is 1727.

1694-5. The Queen was delivered of a Daughter and fearing her husband should hate her because it was not a son, she changed it for one the wife of a Cornaca had then brought forth. Cornacas are the men that govern the elephants. Some said the child [afterwards the Emperor Akbar], thought to be changed, was got on the queen by the Cornaca. — Stevens, Translation of Faria-y Sousa, Portuguese Asia, Vol. II, p. 67.
NOTES ON DRAVIDIAN PHILOLOGY.

BY STEN KONOW, OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHRISTIANIA, NORWAY.

The Dravidian verb is not rich in tenses. It possesses a present tense which is commonly also used as a future, a past, and usually also a future.


"Tulu has a perfect tense, as well as an imperfect or indefinite past. It has conditional and potential moods, as well as a subjunctive. Tamil has but one verbal participle, which is properly a participle of the perfect tense, whilst Tulu has also a present and a future participle. All these moods, tenses, and participles have regularly formed negatives..."

"Gond has all the moods, tenses, and participles of Tulu, and in addition some of its own. It has an inceptive mood. Its imperfect branches into two distinct tenses, an imperfect properly so called (I was going) and a past indefinite (I went). It has also a desiderative form of the indicative — that is, a tense which, when preceded by the future, is a subjunctive, but which when standing alone implies a wish.

"On comparing the complicated conjugational system of the Gond with the extreme and almost naked simplicity of the Tamil, I conclude that we have here a proof, not of the superiority of the Gond mind to the Tamilian, but simply of the greater antiquity of Tamilian literary culture. The development of the conjugational system of Tamil seems to have been arrested at a very early period (as in the parallel, but still more remarkable, instance of the Chinese) by the invention of writing, by which the verbal forms existing at the time were fossilised, whilst the uncultured Gonds, and their still ruder neighbours the Kols, went on age after age, as before, compounding with their verbs auxiliary words of time and relation, and fusing them into conjugational forms by rapid and careless pronunciation, without allowing any record of the various steps of the process to survive."

Bishop Caldwell further suggested that these features of the conjugational system of Gond might, to some extent, be due to the influence of Santali. It would be of considerable interest if such an influence could have been at work, and I have therefore thought it worth while to take a closer view of the various facts connected with Gondi conjugation. I should have wished to extend my investigations to Tulu, but I am hindered from doing so because I have not here sufficient materials for dealing with that language.

It has often been stated that Gondi differs from other Dravidian languages in the formation of the passive. In reality, however, Gondi in this respect closely agrees with the other dialects of the family. Messrs. Driberg and Harrison state that Gondi has a regular passive formed by adding the verb *dyand*, to be, to become, to the conjunctive participle; thus, *jisi dyandana*, I am struck. Such forms are, however, also used in other Dravidian languages. Thus Bishop Caldwell gives *muginda dyirru*, it is finished; *koeti kafti dyirru*, the temple is built, from Tamil, and remarks that *pogirru*, it has gone, may generally be used in such phrases instead of *dyirru*, it has become. Similarly we find *jisi kattān*, having struck I went, I am struck, in Gondi.

In Tamil, however, the auxiliary verb is, in such phrases, always used in the third person singular neuter, while all persons and numbers are said to be used in Gondi. I am not able to check this statement. I have examined the specimens prepared for the use of the Linguistic Survey in the various dialects of Gondi, and I have not found any such forms. It therefore seems probable that they are simply literal translations of Aryan phrases, and do not in reality belong to the language. At all events, there cannot here be any question of influence exercised by Santali.

It has further been stated that Gondi differs from other Dravidian languages in possessing a potential mood and an inceptive. Thus, *kid pāritōnā*, I can do; *kīlātōnā*, I begin to do. In *kid*
pariṇām, I can do, kid is simply the verbal noun, and the whole phrase exactly corresponds to forms such as nēnu paṇa galanu, I can sing, in Telugu. Kidātēnd, I begin to do, is apparently formed from the infinitive kid-ē, to do, by adding atēnd, I become, or, I have become. We can therefore compare Telugu phrases such as atēdu paṇi chōyadānaku ārambhikchāṇātē, he has begun to do this work.

In such forms, Gōnd will be seen to agree with the usage of other Dravidian languages.

We shall now turn to an examination of the various tenses of the indicative mood in Gōnd.

Bishop Caldwell has drawn attention to the fact that while Tamil has only three tenses, it has a present, an imperfect, an indefinite past, a perfect, a future, and a conditional. The table which follows will show how all these tenses are formed from kidnā, to make:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Conditional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing. 1</td>
<td>kidūnd</td>
<td>kinēnd</td>
<td>kidēnd</td>
<td>kīnā</td>
<td>kidūnd(n)</td>
<td>kidūnd(n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>kidōnti</td>
<td>kindi</td>
<td>kidēni</td>
<td>kīti</td>
<td>kidkī</td>
<td>kidkī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 masc.</td>
<td>kidār</td>
<td>kindur</td>
<td>kīr</td>
<td>kītur</td>
<td>kidūr</td>
<td>kīr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 fem. &amp; n.</td>
<td>kidā</td>
<td>kind(u)</td>
<td>kīvār</td>
<td>kīt(u)</td>
<td>kīr</td>
<td>kī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur. 1</td>
<td>kidāram</td>
<td>kinām</td>
<td>kēram</td>
<td>kīlām</td>
<td>kidūm</td>
<td>kidūm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>kidērīt</td>
<td>kinērī</td>
<td>kīrīt</td>
<td>kītī</td>
<td>kidkīr</td>
<td>kidkīr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 masc.</td>
<td>kidārk</td>
<td>kindurk</td>
<td>kīrk</td>
<td>kiturk</td>
<td>kidūrk</td>
<td>kīrk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 fem. &amp; n.</td>
<td>kidūng</td>
<td>kindūng</td>
<td>kīvīng</td>
<td>kitūng</td>
<td>kidūng</td>
<td>kīng</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It will be seen that the so-called conditional only differs from the future in the third person. It seems necessary to infer that only the third person contains the original suffix of the conditional, and it is perhaps allowed to compare the Kanarese suffix re. Forms such as kī, kīrk, and kīng are apparently due to analogy. I am not, however, able to judge about these forms, because they seem to be very rarely used, and scarcely occur in the materials at my disposal.

If we compare the other tenses in the table, it will be seen that they can be divided into two classes. The first comprises the present and the indefinite, the second the imperfect, the perfect, and the future.

The two classes use different suffixes in order to distinguish the person of the subject. Bishop Caldwell has already drawn attention to this fact and also pointed out how it should be explained. He says, l. e. p. 282:

"The personal terminations of the first and second persons singular in Gōnd require a little consideration. In both persons the initial n of the isolated pronoun seems to hold its ground in some of the tenses in a manner which is not observed in any other dialect — e.g., dyātēnd, I am becoming, dyātēnt, thou art becoming. In some other tenses (e.g., imperfect dūndān, I became,

\[1\] Compare Tamil nānu, I; nā, thou. — S. K.
perfect ṭṭān, I have become), the termination of the first person resembles that in use in most of the other dialects. In the second person (āndi, āṭṭi), the n, whatever its origin, disappears altogether, and is replaced by the ordinary Davidian i. I prefer, therefore, to regard the n of the first and second persons, in these tenses, as the n of the pronoun of the third person singular, ēn, he, forming, when added to the root, a participial noun. Ayāt-ān-d would then mean, I am one who becomes; ayāt-ān-ti, thou art one who becomes. If this view is correct, nothing can be observed in these forms differing in reality from those in the other dialects."

It is evident that Bishop Caldwell has here found the true explanation of such forms, and, at the same time, of the apparent richness of various tenses in Gōpē. Forms such as kiṭōnd, I do; kiṭōnd, I wish to do, &c., are simply nouns of agency used as verbs.

Similar forms are frequently used in other Dravidian forms of speech.

It is a well-known fact that nouns of agency or composite nouns are freely formed in the Dravidian languages by adding the terminations or the full forms of the demonstrative pronouns to the bases of nouns, adjectives, and relative participles.

In Tamil we find words such as mupp-an, an elder, from muppu, age; Tamir-an, a Tamilian, from Tamir, Tamil; malet-yn-an, a mountaineer, from malet, mountain; paṭṭinatt-an, a citizen, from paṭṭanam, city; vill-an, vill-in-an, vill-ōn, vill-aran, a Bowman, from vill, bow; ṭōnān, one who read, from ṭōna, who read.

It will be seen that the pronominal suffix is sometimes added to the base (thus, vill-an, a Bowman), and sometimes to the oblique base (thus, paṭṭinatt-an, a citizen). They are sometimes even added to the genitive; thus, kōn-in-an, he who is the king’s.

Similar forms occur in all Dravidian languages. Compare Kanarese mādūv-aranu, one who does, from mādūvu, who is doing; mādīd-araru, one who did, from mādīda, who has done; Telugu mag-ăndu, a husband; chinnu-vaḍdu, a boy, &c.

Like ordinary nouns, such composite nouns are frequently used as verbs, and the personal terminations of ordinary verbs are then added. This is especially the case in Telugu, the old dialects of Tamil and Kanarese, and the minor languages such as Kurukh, Maito, and Gōpē. Thus we find Tamil kōn-en, I am king; kōn-en, we are kings; Telugu sēnabud-a-nu, I am a servant; tammuḍ-a-vu, thou art a brother; brāhmanuzu, we are Brāhmans; Kurukh urban, I am a master; urbano, you are masters; Maito ēn niŋadi-n, I am your daughter; Kui ēn neggān, I am good; baŋju kusnju, he is a Kui, and so forth.

Such composite nouns are very frequently formed from the relative participles. Compare Tamil sogirāvānu, he who does; sogirāvan, he who did; sogirāvan, he who will do; Kanarese mādūvavaru, he who does; mādīdararu, he who did; Telugu chēṣuvinaadvādu, he who does; chēṣuvinaadvu, he who did; chēṣuvindu, he who does, or, will do. In poetical Tamil such forms are often used as ordinary tenses. Thus, nāmattānu, he walked; nānātu, we walked, &c. This is quite common in Telugu. Thus, nānu duṇa in-tō lekka vēdē̄vādu-nu (or vēdē̄-vēnti), I am an accountant in his house; nānu yēni pani chēṣ-vēddu-vu, what work do you do?; and so forth.

It will be seen from the instances given above that such composite nouns are sometimes formed by adding the full demonstrative pronoun, and sometimes by simply adding the termination. Compare Tamil vill-an and vill-aran, a Bowman. It seems probable that forms such as vill-an represent a more ancient stage of development than vill-aran. It will therefore be seen that, for instance, Telugu chēsinaadvu, he did, is essentially the same form as chēsinaadvu, one who did. Bishop Caldwell justly remarked that a form such as nāmattānu, it walked, literally means ‘a thing
which walked.’ In the same way kēyiyān, he does, seems to be identical with kēyiyarān, one who does, a doer. Compare vīlūn and vīlārān, a Bowman. We shall have to return to this question below.

We are now in a position to better understand Gōṇḍi forms such as kītōnā, I do.

Gōṇḍi has, to a great extent, imitated the neighbouring Aryan languages in using a relative pronoun. The interrogative bōr, feminine, and neuter bōd, has been adopted for that purpose. Besides, however, we frequently also find relative clauses expressed in the usual Dravidian way by means of relative participles. Thus, I have noted kālli kiyē māndēl, their doing man, a man who usually commits theft, from Bhandara. Gōṇḍi possesses at least three such relative participles. Thus, from kiāndā, to do, we find a present participle kītād, a past kītād, and an indefinite kīē. Compare Telugu chēṣṭāmna, doing; chēṣṭina, who did, and chēṣṭē, who usually does, who will do, &c. These participles are the bases of different tenses which are all inflected in exactly the same way. Thus, kītōnā, I do; kītōnā, I did; kīnā, I might do, I will do. In addition to kītōnā, I did, we also find kīsītōnā, formed from the conjunctive participle kīsī, having done.

The personal terminations added in all these tenses are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plu.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 ōnā</td>
<td>1 ēr-um, ēr-am.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ōnī</td>
<td>2 ēr-it, ēr-it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 masc. ēr, ēr.</td>
<td>3 masc. ērēk, ērēk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 fem. and n. ōd, vār.</td>
<td>3 fem. and n. ēdēg, vādēg.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It will be seen that the terminations of the third persons plural are simply formed from the corresponding third persons singular, by adding the usual plural suffixes. I am not, however, able to satisfactorily explain the suffix vār of the third person singular, feminine and neuter of the indefinite tense. The same termination is also used in the future.

The terminations of the first and second persons plural are clearly formed from the third person singular masculine, by adding the suffixes am in the first, and ī in the second person. Am is identical with the suffix ōm added in other tenses, and ī is the ordinary suffix ī of the second person, with the addition of the plural suffix ī. Compare kīm-ī, do ye; kīm, do; īmīnā, thou; īmīnā, you.

It might seem curious that the first and second persons plural should be formed from the third person singular. A comparison of kītār-am, we do; kīr-am, we will do, with kītār, he does; kīr, he will do, is, however, sufficient to show that this is in reality the case. The explanation is that such forms as kītār, kīr, &c., are originally plurals, and they are still often used as such.

The demonstrative pronoun in Gōṇḍi is now ēr, plural ēr and ērēk. The form ēr, however, corresponds to Tamil avar or ēr, they, which is very commonly used as an honorific singular. The old Gōṇḍi singular must have been oun, and the third person singular masculine of the present tense of kiānd must originally have been kiādōn, a doer, or, he does. The existence of such a form must necessarily be inferred from the first and second persons singular, kiāt-ōn-d, I do; kiāt-ōn-ī, thou doest, which are regularly formed from kiātōn by adding the personal suffixes of the first and second persons singular, respectively.

The same personal suffixes are in Gōṇḍi also added to the interrogative pronoun when it is used as the predicate. Thus we find īmīd bōn-ī (not bōr) āndī, who art thou?; amōt bōr-am āndōm, who are we?; &c.

It will thus be seen that the richly developed system of conjugational forms in Gōṇḍi is only apparent, and that the language in this respect well agrees with other Dravidian forms of speech, especially Telugu.
On the other hand, there are several compound tenses, as is also the case in other connected languages. Thus, the imperfect *kīndān*, I was doing, is formed from the participle *kīt*, by adding *āddān*, I was. Another form of the same tense is *kīt māttānd*, I was doing. The pluperfect *kīt māttānd*, I had done, literally means 'having done I was,' and so forth.

We have thus seen that the formation of tenses in Gōndi is essentially the same as in other Dravidian languages, and that there cannot, therefore, in that respect be any question about an influence exercised by Santali.

It has often been stated that the negative verb in Gōndi is formed by inserting *hille* or *halle* between the pronoun and the verb. This use of *hille* or *halle* does not, however, appear to be more than a tendency, and I have over and over again found forms such as *suvā*, he did not give, without the addition of any separate negative particle. It will thus be seen that Gōndi in all such essential points agrees with other Dravidian languages, and there is no philological reason for separating it as a northern group of Dravidian languages, as has sometimes been done.

It has already been pointed out in the preceding pages that the third person singular of most Dravidian tenses in form does not differ from a composite noun or noun of agency. Thus Gōndi *kitur*, he did, seems to be formed from *kītu*, corresponding to Tamil *sēydā*, having done, by adding the suffix of the demonstrative pronoun. Compare Tamil *sēydā*, he did. The other persons of ordinary tenses are not, however, formed in the same way as in the case of the Gōndi present by adding the personal suffixes to the base of the third person, but by substituting the suffixes of the first and second persons for that of the third. Thus Gōndi *kitān*, I did; *kitī*, thou didst. The forms of those suffixes vary in the different Dravidian languages. The reason for this state of affairs seems to be that the full forms of the personal pronouns have been changed in various ways, and the suffixes have not always undergone the same changes. Thus the pronoun 'thou' in Telugu is *nīru*, but the pronominal suffix of the same person is simply *nu* or *ni*, where all traces of the original pronominal base have disappeared. On the other hand in Gōndi 'thou' is *innā*; but the corresponding suffix of the second person is *ti*, probably the oldest form of the Dravidian pronoun for 'thou.' It is quite natural that the same suffix can, under such circumstances, come to be used for more than one person. Compare Telugu *chēsinānu*, I did; *chēsinu*, he, she, it, or they, did, where the same suffix *nu* is apparently used for the first as well as for the third persons. Prof. A. Ludwig has mentioned several similar instances from Telugu, Tamil, and Kanarese, and has drawn the conclusion that the personal terminations of the Dravidian verb are not originally personal pronouns, but that there is only, at the utmost, an intended assimilation of the sound of the termination of the verbal tenses to the sound of the personal pronouns. See his paper Über die Verbalflexion der Dravidasprachen. Sitzungsberichte der königl. böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften. Classe für Philosophie, Geschichte und Philologie, 1900, No. VI.

Professor Ludwig is certainly right in assuming an assimilation in sound between verb and pronoun. Compare Telugu *nēnu chēsinānu*, I did; *nēru chēsināru*, thou didst; *vādu chēsinādu*, he did; Tamil *nān sēydān*, I did; *ni sēydā-y*, thou didst; *oavu sēydān*, he did; Kui *cānu gitejū*, he did. If we compare Telugu *vādu chēsinādu*, Tamil *oavu sēydān*, Kui *cānu gitejū*, it is evident that the third person singular masculine of the verb has in all cases undergone the same phonetical changes as the corresponding pronoun. In such cases as Telugu *nēru chēsināru*, thou didst, where the base of the pronoun is *ni*, and the corresponding verbal suffix only is a secondary termination, it is evident that the assimilation in sound has been intended.

There are, on the other hand, many cases in which the verbal forms have not been changed in the same way as the pronouns. A good instance is furnished by Gōndi. Compare *namā kītānu*, I do; *namā kītānu*, I did; *immā kītī*, thou didst; *mannāf kītām*, we did; *immāf kītīr*, you did. It will be seen that the Gōndi pronouns have undergone great changes, while the corresponding suffixes have retained an older form.
It is well known that the personal pronouns of the first and second persons, and the reflexive pronoun in Dravidian languages, are formed in the same way. The suffix of the singular is usually \( n \), and that of the plural \( m \). Compare the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>We.</th>
<th>Thou.</th>
<th>You.</th>
<th>Self.</th>
<th>Selves.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tamil</td>
<td>( nān, yān )</td>
<td>( nām )</td>
<td>( nī )</td>
<td>( nīr )</td>
<td>( tān )</td>
<td>( tām )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malayālam</td>
<td>( nān )</td>
<td>( nām )</td>
<td>( nī )</td>
<td>( nīnā)</td>
<td>( tān )</td>
<td>( tānā)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanarese</td>
<td>( dū, yān, nānu. )</td>
<td>( dū, nāvū)</td>
<td>( nī, nīnu)</td>
<td>( nīm, nīru)</td>
<td>( tānu)</td>
<td>( tāmu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kurukh</td>
<td>( ēn )</td>
<td>( ēm, nām )</td>
<td>( nīn )</td>
<td>( nīm )</td>
<td>( tān )</td>
<td>( tām )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tulu</td>
<td>( yān )</td>
<td>( nāma, yēkulu )</td>
<td>( īr )</td>
<td>( \ldots )</td>
<td>( \ldots )</td>
<td>( \ldots )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kui</td>
<td>( ānu )</td>
<td>( ānu )</td>
<td>( īnu )</td>
<td>( īru )</td>
<td>( tānu )</td>
<td>( tāru )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gōḍi</td>
<td>( nammū )</td>
<td>( māmā)</td>
<td>( īmmē )</td>
<td>( īmmā)</td>
<td>( \ldots )</td>
<td>( \ldots )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telugu</td>
<td>( ēnu, nēnu )</td>
<td>( ēmu, mēnu )</td>
<td>( nēru, ēru )</td>
<td>( ēru, nēru )</td>
<td>( tānu )</td>
<td>( tānu )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It will be seen from the table that the usual termination of the plural \( r \) has replaced the old \( m \) in many cases. That is exactly what has taken place in the Gōḍi pronominal suffix of the second person plural. Compare \( kiteq, \) you did. The change of \( r \) to \( r \) is very common in Gōḍi in plural forms; thus, \( kitdōr-am \) and \( kitdōr-am, \) we do.

The table seems to point to the conclusion that the oldest form for \( 'I' \) is \( dū \) or \( ṣū \), and that for \( 'thou' \) is \( ēn \), \( ī \), or \( nī \). The final \( n \) in \( dū \) and \( ṣū \) is certainly a suffix, and is perhaps originally identical with the suffix \( n \) of the demonstrative pronoun. The personal suffixes \( d \) or \( ṣū \), for \( 'I', \) and \( ī \), for which we often find \( ēn \), for \( 'thou' \) in Gōḍi, are therefore apparently the old personal pronouns, while the pronouns now in actual use in the language have been considerably changed.

The case is similar in the plural. The pronominal suffix of the first person is \( am \) or \( òm \). For \( òm \) we often find \( dūm \) which directly corresponds to the forms for \( 'we' \) usual in Old-Kanarese and Kui. The suffix of the second person plural has already been mentioned. It may be added that the suffix \( m \) in all modern Dravidian languages has been confined to the first person plural. In old Tamil, however, we occasionally find this suffix used for all persons of the plural. Thus, \( sydyum \), we, you, or they, did. Similarly we find forms such as \( māduq\)um \), we, you, or they, do, in old-Kanarese. In such forms there is no distinction of person, and even the distinction of number does not seem to have been necessary in the old Dravidian dialects. Thus Malayālam no more adds the personal terminations to verbs, but uses the uninflected participles instead; thus, \( cheyyunnu, \) I do, \&c.; \( cheydu, \) I did, \&c., for all persons and numbers. The corresponding \( sydu \) is used for all the persons of the singular in old Tamil, while \( m \) is added in the plural. The oldest Malayālam texts make use of personal terminations like Tamil. It is not, however, probable that they have ever been so commonly used in that dialect as in most modern Dravidian forms of speech. There are even indications that a similar
simplified conjugation by means of uninflcted participles has been used over a much wider area than the present state of affairs might lead us to infer. Thus we find similar forms occasionally used in Gōndī. Compare tiādi, I eat, &c.; tiāji, I ate, &c., for all persons and numbers.

The common Dravidian principle is, however, to add personal terminations, and the state of affairs in Gōndī, where the personal pronouns have changed their old forms while the personal terminations of verbs closely agree with the oldest forms of the same pronouns in other dialects, proves that those terminations are, in reality, what they have usually been supposed to be, pronominal suffixes. The case of Telugu, where some of the personal terminations have dropped the whole base of the original pronoun but have become assimilated to them in sound, shows how clearly they have continued to be felt as pronominal.

On the other hand, it should be borne in mind that the pronominal suffixes were not originally necessary. This explains why they are so frequently dropped in everyday language. Thus we very commonly find the terminations of the first and third persons singular dropped in vulgar Telugu, and so forth.

The forms which are used as verbal tenses in Dravidian languages are, as is well known, participles, or are formed from participles. Thus the present tense seems to be formed from a participle which is identical with the base, by adding the verb substantive, and the past is formed from the so-called conjunctive participle. This use of participles as the base of all tenses, is a characteristic feature of Dravidian languages; and it seems allowed to infer that the corresponding tendency in modern Indo-Aryan vernaculars is due to Dravidian influence. The Aryan population of India must have assimilated a large Dravidian element. This process is still going on at the present day; and we see how small tribes are gradually Aryanised and abandon their native speech for that of their Aryan neighbours.

The modern Indo-Aryan vernaculars do not appear to contain many traces of the old Dravidian admixture. Most of their characteristics can apparently be traced back to tendencies in Sanskrit, and they are therefore generally considered to be quite independent of the Dravidian languages. It may therefore be of interest to examine the facts in which a Dravidian influence might be expected to have taken place.

There is of course no doubt regarding the existence of a Dravidian element in the Aryan population of Northern India. We are not, however, here concerned with the anthropological side of the question. It will be sufficient to look out for philological traces of the Dravidas in the language of the Aryans. Such traces might be expected to be found in vocabulary, in pronunciation, and in grammar, especially in syntax.

With regard to vocabulary, it has long been recognised that Sanskrit dictionaries contain many words which cannot be derived from Indo-European bases, and which can only be explained as borrowed from the Dravidians. I do not intend to enter upon this side of the question. A long list of supposed loanwords in Sanskrit will be found in the introduction to the Revd. F. Kittel's Kannada-English Dictionary.

It has long ago been proposed to explain the existence of cerebral letters in Indo-Aryan languages by the supposition of Dravidian influence. It is highly probable that such an influence can have been at work. It is, however, possible that the cerebrals have been independently developed in the speech of the Aryan Indians, just as we find cerebrals developed from rt, &c., in Norwegian and Swedish. Compare jot, from fort, quickly, in vulgar dialects. There is, on the other hand, one point in the pronunciation of all Indo-Aryan dialects where it seems to be necessary to think of Dravidian influence, and this influence can here be traced back to the oldest times.
The Indo-European family of languages possesses an r, as well as an l. The same is the case in Sanskrit, but both sounds are there distributed in a way which is quite different and apparently quite lawless. The sister-language of the oldest Indo-Aryan dialects, the old Iranian form of speech, has changed every l into r. The same has apparently once been the case in all Aryan dialects. In India itself we can see how the use of l is gradually spreading. In the oldest Vedic texts it is a comparatively rare sound. It is more frequently used in later Vedic books, and still more so in post-Vedic literature. There must be a reason for this increasing tendency to change r into l, and the only satisfactory explanation seems to be that it is due to Dravidian influence. Bishop Caldwell has pointed out that r and l in Dravidian languages are constantly interchanged, usually so that an l is substituted for an r.

There are no traces of Dravidian influence in other points of the pronunciation of the oldest Indo-Aryan language. The common softening of hard single consonants after vowels in the Prakrit seems to correspond to the similar change in Dravidian. The double pronunciation of the palatals in modern Marathi is probably due to the influence of Telugu, and so on. But we have no right to assume that such tendencies have been at work in the earliest stage of Indo-Aryan languages.

The Dravidian languages have, on the other hand, very early exercised an important influence on Aryan grammar. I do not think that this influence has been a direct one, of one language on another. It seems to have taken place in such a way that the Dravidians who were, in the course of time, absorbed by the Aryans and adopted their speech, did not abandon their linguistic tendencies, but were, on the contrary, to a certain extent able to recast the Aryan grammar after Dravidian principles. The most important point in this connection is the increasing use in Aryan languages of participles instead of ordinary tenses.

It is a well-known fact that the verb in the Vedic dialects possesses a rich system of various tenses, just as is the case in other Indo-European languages. It is also well known how the various tenses early began to be disused and were gradually replaced by participles. According to Prof. Whitney, the number of verbal forms in Nala and the Bhagavadgītā is only one-tenth of that in the Rigveda. In later Sanskrit literature the same tendency was carried still further, and almost every tense was replaced by a participle. The same state of affairs prevails in modern Indo-Aryan vernaculars. They have, broadly speaking, only traces of the old tenses, but have instead developed new ones from the old participles. At the same time, the verb of subordinate sentences is commonly replaced by conjunctive participles.

This double tendency, to use conjunctive participles in subordinate sentences and to substitute participles for all finite tenses, is distinctly Dravidian, and not Indo-European. When we remember that the Aryan population of India has absorbed an important Dravidian element, it seems necessary to conclude that the said grammatical tendency is due to the influence of that element.

It is perhaps allowed to go a little farther. The present tense is in modern dialects very commonly conjugated in person. We have seen that the same is the case in Dravidian. It seems probable that we have here, again, to do with the influence of the Dravidian element. It is of no importance for this question, whether the personal terminations of the modern Aryan dialects are originally pronominal suffixes or borrowed from the verb substantive. The present tense in Dravidian languages is apparently formed by adding the verb substantive to a present participle. Compare Telugu chēst-mānu, I do, lit. I am doing; Tamil sēy-girēn, I do; and so on. The Tamil suffix of the present is gīrēn, and should be compared with gīrī, I am, in the Kaikaḍi dialect of Berar. The personal terminations are, however, also used in other tenses, just as is the case in some Indo-Aryan vernaculars, and it is of no importance for the present question how we explain the Dravidian present.
It has been mentioned above that the Dravidian tenses can also be considered as nouns of agency. And we have seen that in Gōḍīl several tenses are formed by adding the pronominal suffixes to the ordinary noun of agency. Compare kidōḍ, I do, where the pronominal suffix is added to the old noun of agency kidō, a doer. Similar forms have also been added from Telugu, and it is clear that we have here to do with a deeply-rooted tendency in the Dravidian languages.

It is now of interest that an exactly analogous form is already met with in Sanskrit, in the so-called periphrastic future. This form begins to be used in the Brāhmaṇas, but is then very unfrequent (about thirty instances). In the later literature it is more common.

It is formed exactly in the same way as Gōḍīl tenses such as kidōḍ. The verb substantive is added to the noun of agency in the first and second persons, where Gōḍīl uses the pronominal suffixes, while the noun of agency is used alone in the third person. It is difficult to explain this tense from the principles prevailing in Sanskrit. On the other hand, it is easily understood when we remember how the present participle and the noun of agency formed from it is commonly used with a future sense in Dravidian languages.

There is still another form in Sanskrit which seems to be due to Dravidian influence, viz., the participle ending in eva. Such forms are very rare in the old literature, but later on they become quite usual. There is nothing corresponding in other Indo-European languages, but similar forms are quite common in Dravidian. Compare, for instance, Tamil eydavan, Sanskrit kritavān, one who has done. The suffix eva is, of course, Aryan, but the close analogy between forms such as eydavan and kritavān is too striking to be accidental.

There are still two points in which the Aryan vernaculars of India seem to have adopted Dravidian principles, viz., in the fixed order of words and in the different treatment of the object of transitive verbs, according as it is a rational or an irrational being.

The order of words in old Sanskrit was free. In modern vernaculars, on the other hand, it follows fixed rules. It seems probable that this state of affairs is due to the influence of other linguistic families. It is not, however, possible to decide whether this influence has been exercised by the Dravidian element in the Aryan population, and I must therefore be contented to draw attention to the fact that, for instance the position of the governed before the governing word, and the necessity of putting the verb at the end of the sentence, is in full agreement with Dravidian principles.

The use of a double form for the objective case in Indo-Aryan vernaculars is, on the other hand, certainly Dravidian. The common rule in Hindī is that the suffix kō is added to nouns denoting rational beings, while the base alone is used as the objective case of other nouns. This distinction between nouns denoting rational beings and such as signify irrationals is a peculiarity of the Dravidian languages. It is true that the use of the base in order to denote the object in Telugu is restricted to nouns denoting things without life. But this seems to be a new departure of Telugu, where it is perhaps due to Kolarian influence. In Tamil and Malayāḷam, on the other hand, the practice is exactly the same as in Hindī.

Some of the characteristic points mentioned in the preceding pages have already been drawn attention to by Bishop Caldwell. He says (I.c. Introd. p. 59):

"The principal particulars in which the grammar of the North-Indian idioms agrees with that of the Dravidian languages are as follows: — (1) the inflexion of nouns by means of separate post-fixed particles added to the oblique form of the noun; (2) the inflexion of the plural by annexing to the unvarying sign of plurality the same suffixes of case as those by which the singular is inflected; (3) the use in several of the northern idioms of two pronouns of the first person plural, the one
including, the other excluding, the party addressed; (4) the use of post-positions, instead of prepositions; (5) the formation of verbal tenses by means of participles; (6) the situation of the relative sentence before the indicative; (7) the situation of the governing word after the word governed. In the particulars above mentioned, the grammar of the North-Indian idioms undoubtedly resembles that of the Dravidian family; but the argument founded upon this general agreement is to a considerable extent neutralised by the circumstance that these idioms accord in the same particulars, and to the same extent, with several other families of the Scythian group."

I think Bishop Caldwell was quite right in not concluding that all such points of agreement are due to Dravidian influence on the Indo-Aryan vernaculars. And, more especially, it may reasonably be doubted whether the use of two different forms of the plural of the personal pronoun of the first person is an originally Dravidian feature. We do not find it in Kanarese, Gondi, Brâhî, and several minor dialects. And the other dialects use quite different sets of forms. Compare the table which follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamil</th>
<th>Malayālam</th>
<th>Kurkhā</th>
<th>Kul</th>
<th>Telugu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>We, exclusive ...</td>
<td>naṅgaḷ</td>
<td>naṅhaḷ</td>
<td><em>FM</em></td>
<td>āmu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We, inclusive ...</td>
<td>nām, yām</td>
<td>nām</td>
<td><em>FM</em></td>
<td>āju</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table shows that the inclusive plural yām, nām, in Tamil and Malayālam, corresponds to the exclusive plural āmu in Kul and mému (old āmu) in Telugu. The two different forms of the pronoun must therefore have been independently developed in the various languages of the Dravidian family. This seems to point to the conclusion that the old language from which all the Dravidian forms of speech have been derived, did not originally possess more than one form for 'we.' It almost seems as if the tendency to distinguish between a 'we' which includes, and another which excludes, the party addressed, has been introduced into the Dravidian languages from without. It may be due to the influence of the Kol languages; and it would not be safe to attach any importance to this point.

I hope, however, to have shown that there remain several features in which we are apparently obliged to assume an influence on the Aryan vernaculars exercised by the Dravidian family. I therefore fully agree with Bishop Caldwell when he says (l. c. p. 57):

"As the pre-Aryan tribes, who were probably more numerous than the Aryans, were not annihilated, but only reduced to a dependent position, and eventually, in most instances, incorporated in the Aryan community, it would seem almost necessarily to follow that they would modify, whilst they adopted, the language of their conquerors, and that this modification would consist, partly in the addition of new words, and partly also in the introduction of a new spirit and tendency."

---

2 The name Scythian should not any more be used to denote a family of languages. It was introduced by the eminent Danish philologist Rask as a general denomination of almost all those languages of Europe and Asia which do not belong to the Indo-European or Semitic families. We now know that those languages belong to widely different families, and that they cannot be classed together. Moreover, the few Scythian words which have been preserved by Greek writers are distinctly Iranian, i.e. they belong to the Indo-European family. - S. K.
DIGAMBARA JAINA ICONOGRAPHY.

BY JAS. BURGESS, C.I.E., LL.D.

Research during the last half century has perhaps been less directed to the study of Jainism than to any other branch of Indian study. Still, much has been done even here by such scholars as Weber, Bühler, Jacobı, Leumann, Hoernle, and others, whose investigations have been directed more especially to the literature of the Svetambara sect.

Whilst engaged in the search for Sanskrit MSS. in the libraries of Rājputāna, Dr. Bühler learnt much respecting both the sects. Of the Digambara Jainas, who are largely found in Maśūr and Kannadā, though also very numerous in the North-Western Provinces, Eastern Rājputāna, and the Pañjāb, we know less than of the Svetambaras who are so numerous in Gujarāt and Western Rājputāna and all over Northern and Central India. In Rājputāna, Dr. Bühler found the Digambara laymen divided into three jātis—Khandarwāl, Agrawāl, and Bahirwāl—who eat with each other, but marry only within their own jāt or class. Both sects agreed in their esteem for the Deśakāyati or twelve Aṅgas, and some of the Aṅgas at least are common to both; whether all are so, he was unable to ascertain, for the Digambaras declare that many of the Svetambara works are spurious and that of some they possess different versions.

The Digambaras divide their literature into four 'Vēdas,' viz.: (1) The Pratnandunjyōga, comprising all their works on Itihāsa or legends and history, among which are the twenty-four Purāṇas giving the legends of the Tirthakaras; (2) The Karanahuyōga, embracing works on cosmogony; (3) The Dravyanuyōga, treating of their doctrine and philosophy; and (4) the Charanahuyōga, treating of the āchāra customs, worship, &c.

The Jaypur Khandarwāls, Dr. Bühler found subdivided into Vīśpanthas and Thērāpanthas, a division common, perhaps, to the whole Digambara community, as indicated in 1820 by Col. Colin Mackenzie's Jaina pandit. The Vīśpanthas worship standing, and present lemons, fruits, flowers, and sweetmeats of various sorts; but the Thērāpanthas sit down whilst worshipping, and offer no flowers or green fruits, but present sacred rice (aksiṭa), sandal, cloves, nutmeg, cardamoms, dates, almonds, dry cocoanuts, sweetmeats, &c. They are much more scrupulous than the Vīśpanthas, decry their conduct, and refuse respect to their priests; they object to bathing themselves or the images, and worship with water, cocoanut-water, or pañchāmrita. Their discharge of flowers and green fruits is based on their teaching that all plants, trees, &c., are endowed with life.

From Mysore I learn that the following classification into eleven grades of Jainas is made; it must however be, to a large extent, theoretical:—

1. The lowest grade consists of those who simply confess their belief in Jainism without the performance of any of its ceremonies.

2. Those who perform some of the Jaina ceremonies but neglect others.

3. Those who observe all the religious ceremonies.

4. Sravakas who observe all the other Jaina precepts but are guilty of adultery.

5. Sravakas who may be dishonest while observant of all other Jaina principles.

6. Those who may abet crimes but do not commit them personally.

7. Sravakas who carefully examine all they eat, lest there should be any insects in it.

1 Bombay Administration Report for 1875-76; Ind. Ant. Vol. VII. p. 28.
8. Those who abstain from eating any green fruits or vegetables, but only such as are dried.

9. The Sravaka of the ninth class is the Brahmachari, who wears white clothes and leads a celibate life.

10. The Sravaka who does not leave his house, but otherwise follows the practices of the eleventh class.

11. The highest grade of all is that of the Sravaka who leaves his house, family, and all possessions, and — provided with a kamaṇḍula or water-vessel, a picchhha or broom made of peacock's feathers and used for removing insects out of his way, and a kṣadhya-vāstra or reddish coloured cloth — avoids all crimes, relinquishes ambitions, maintains honesty, and possesses implicit faith in his priest.

The Vidyāsthānas or seats of learning of the Digambaras mentioned by Dr. Bühler are,—
(1) Jaipur, (2) Dehli, (3) Gwalior, (4) Ajmir, (5) Nagar in Réjpurā, (6) Rāmpur-Bhānnpūr near Indur, (7) Karaṇī, and (8) Surat. To these the Māṇī Jaina add Kollāpura, Jina-Kāchīpura, perhaps Chittānūr in South Arkat district, and Pennkonda in Anantapura district. These, with Dehli, are known as Chatānān sāhāsāna. There are mathas at these four places. They also claim to have a seat at Shōlāpur.

The Digambaras profess to differ from the Svētāmbaras on the following points:—

1. Their statues of the Tirthakaras are always represented as nude (nirvāstra); whereas the Svētāmbaras represent theirs as clothed and decorate them with crowns and ornaments.

2. As stated by Col. Colin Mackenzie (Asiat. Res. Vol. IX. pp. 247 f.), the Digambaras observe sixteen ceremonial s — śhōḍaśikarman, which are enumerated as: — (1) Garbhādhānā or consummation of marriage; (2) Puṇhavaṇa, — the rite in the third month of pregnancy, for male progeny; (3) Simantakarana, defined by Mackenzie as adorning a married woman’s head with flowers when she is six months gone with child, or in the seventh month: the Brahmanical Simgantōnayana, — the parting or dividing of the hair is observed by women in the fourth, sixth or eighth month; (4) Jātakarman or horoscope and birth ceremony; (5) Nāmakaraṇa, — the naming of a new-born child; (6) Annaprāśana, — when, at six months of age, or over, a child is first fed with other sustenance than milk; (7) Chauktakarman or Chūḍāpanayana, — the ceremony of tonsure; (8) Upayanaṇa or initiation between five and nine years of age, when the sacred thread is assumed. Of the next five, I have failed to obtain any explanation, and must leave them for further investigation by those who have opportunity. They are: — (9) Prājāpatya; (10) Saumya; (11) Āgnėya; (12) Vāśicādana; and (13) Gūdana, — the giving of a cow in charity (?). Mackenzie gives Sādānāha, — the ceremony observed by young boys at the age of five years 5 months and 5 days, when they begin to read the sacred books: possibly this is one of these rites under a different name. The remaining three are: — (14) Samākartaṇa, the return of a student on the completion of his studies under a teacher; (15) Virdha or marriage; and (16) Antyukarman or Prātakarman, — the funeral rites. These rites, it may be observed, agree generally with the twelve svākāiros or karmons of the Brāhmaṇs; but among them the nishkramaṇa ceremony does not seem to be included, whilst they enumerate others.

3. The Digambaras bathe their images with abundance of water, but the Svētāmbaras use very little.

4. The Svētāmbaras are extremely careful of all animal life, whilst the Digambaras are only moderately so.
5. The Digambaras bathe and worship their images during the night, but the Svētāmbaras do not even light lamps in their temples, much less do they bathe or worship the images, lest in so doing they might thereby kill, or indirectly cause the death of, any living thing, for to do so during the night they regard as a great sin.

6. The Digambaras wash their images with the paṇḍhārīta; but the others do not.

7. The Digambaras make their prayers after the usual Hindu fashion; the members of the other sect close their mouths or tie a cloth over their lips.

8. The Digambaras paint on their foreheads their caste-marks, but the Svētāmbaras do not.

Yakshas and Yakshinis.

Among the Digambara Jinas in the Kanarese districts in Southern India, there appear to be differences in the iconography, especially in the attendant Yakshas and goddesses (Yakshinis) compared with that of the Svētāmbaras as detailed by Hemachandra.

Through the kindness of Mr. Alexander Rea, of the Archaeological Survey in Southern India, I have obtained the following details regarding these dīī minores, with careful representations of them which are reproduced on the accompanying plates and form a fresh addition to our knowledge of Digambara iconography.4

The Yakshas and Yakshinis as well as the Jinas have each a lāṅkhana or chīnna; they are as follows:

1. Rishabha (Pl. i. 1) has for Yaksha Gomukha, with the head of an ox, four-armed, and having a bull as his lāṅkhana or cognizance; and for Yakshiṇī Chakrāntrī, with sixteen arms, and Garuḍa as cognizance. The Svētāmbaras call Rishabha’s second son Bahubali, the Digambaras call him Gomuktesvara-Svāmi, and worship him equally with the Tirthakaras (Plate i, fig. 1).

2. Ajita has Mahāyaksha, eight-armed, with weapons, and an elephant as cognizance; and Rōhini as Yakshiṇī, four-armed, with a seat or stool as emblem (fig. 2). With the Svētāmbaras the Yakshiṇī is Ajitabāla.

3. Sambhava’s Yaksha is Trisūkha, — six-armed, with weapons, and a peacock as symbol; his Yakshiṇī is Prajnāpati, — also six-armed, and having the haṅsa as duck for lāṅkhana (fig. 3). Svētāmbaras Durūti is the Yakshiṇī.

4. Abhinandana has Yakshēśvara, — four-armed, with an elephant as cognizance; and Vajraśīkhalā as Yakshiṇī, — four-armed, and also with the haṅsa as her characteristic.

5. Sumati (Pl. i. 5), who is represented with a wheel or circle as chīnna, instead of the red goose or the curlew, as with the Svētāmbaras; has Tumbura, four-armed and holding up two snakes, with Garuḍa as his cognizance; and Purushadatta as Yakshiṇī, — four-armed, with elephant as symbol.

6. Padmaprabha (Pl. i. 6) has a lotus-bud as characteristic; Kusuma as Yaksha, — four-handed and having a bull as sign, and Manovēga or Manugupti, also four-handed with sword and shield, and a horse as cognizance; with the Svētāmbaras, it is Śyāma.

7. Supārśva’s image (Pl. ii. 7) differs from other Tirthakaras in having five snake-hoods over his head and under the usual triple crown. His Yaksha is Varanandi with triśūla and red, having a lion as his characteristic; and the Śasanadēvī is Kāli, four-armed, with triśūla, and bell (?), her chīnna or cognizance being the Nandi or bull. The Svētāmbaras name them Mātāṅga and Sāntā.
8. Chandraprabha has Syama or Vijaya as Yaksha, four-armed, with the haaste as attribute, and Jvalamalini as Yakshini, with eight arms bearing weapons and two snakes; and flames issuing from her Mukuta: her Lanka is the bull. The other sect call her Brahmatriloka.

9. Pushpadantya, among the Digamaras, has a crab (karkata) as cognizance, instead of the makara. His attendant Yaksha is Ajita, — four-armed, with rosary, spear, and fruit, having a tortoise as ladechhana; and Mahakali (or Ajita) as Yakshini, four-armed, with rod and a fruit (?), but without cognizance: the Svetambaras name her Satarakshi.

10. Sitala has a tree (Sri-vriksha) instead of the shrivalsa figure as his ladechhana. Brahma is his Yaksha, with eight heads and six arms — six holding symbols, and with the lotus-bud for cognizance; and Manavali (Svet. Asoke) is his Yakshini — four-armed, holding rosary and fish, but without characteristic.

11. Sriyamshya has a deer as ladechhana in place of the Svetambara rhinoceros; Isvara, — four-armed, with trisula and rod, and the Nandi is his Yaksha; and Gauri — also four-armed, holding a lotus and rod, with the Nandi at her foot. Each of these attendants has a crescent attached to the outer side of the crown. The Svetambaras name them Yakshat and Manavali.

12. Vasupulya has for his own attribute a bullock, instead of a cow-buffalo as with the Svetambaras. His Yaksha is Kumara, with three heads and six hands holding a spear, a noose, &c., and the front left hand open with the palm presented, and with the peacock as attribute; Gandharva (Svet. Chandra) is his Yakshini with four hands, holding a rod and two objects like mirrors, with a snake as her cognizance.

13. Vimala has Shanmukha or Krttikayana as Yaksha (Pl. ii. 13), with six pairs of hands, — six holding small round objects, two in his lap, the front right hand, as in almost every case, in the Varudahasta-mudra, and the left as usual closed. He ought of course to have only six heads, but here the draftsman has (perhaps by mistake) given him seven. His attribute is a cock. The Yakshini is Vairatyala or Vairote, with four hands, holding two snakes, and with a spear placed in the lap and passing behind the hand in the varada attitude: her cognizance is a serpent.

14. Ananta has Patala as Yaksha (Pl. iii. 14), — three-headed and with six hands, — four holding objects and two weapons passing behind the two front hands which are in the usual mudras: his attribute is a crocodile. The Yakshini is Anantamati, with four hands, holding dart and crook, and with the haaste as cognizance; the Svetambara Yakshini is Akshas.

15. Dharma has Kumanara as attendant, with three faces and six hands, with rosary, spear, rod, mala, &c., — his attribute is a fish. The Yakshini is Manas, — four-handed, with aksuka, spear, hook, &c., and a lion as ladechhana. Svetambara — Kandarp.

16. Santi has a tortoise for his symbol, instead of the antelope as with the Svetambaras. His attendants are Jnampurusha, — figured as a man with four hands, two holding symbols and the other two in the usual attitude; his ladechhana is a bull. The Yakshini is Mahamana, also four-armed, — holding a dart in the upper right hand: her attribute is a peacock. The Svetambaras name them Garuda and Nirvana.

17. Kunthu is attended by Gandharva, — four-armed, with two snakes, spear and crook and a deer as attribute, with Vijaya or Jay as Yakshini, a sword and two discases (?), with a peacock as ladechhana. The Svetambara Yakshini is named Bal.

18. Ara is represented as having a deer for his attribute: with the other sect it is the Nandyavarta diagram. His Yaksha is Kendra having six heads and as many pairs of hands, — one pair lying in his lap, and his attribute is a peacock. The female attendant is Ajita, — four-handed, holding up two snakes and another object, with the haaste as symbol. With the Svetambaras these are Yakshet and Dhan.

19. Malli has as symbol a kalah or water-pot. His Yaksha is Kubera, with four heads and eight arms, holding sword, dart, &c., with an elephant as cognizance; and Aparajita is
the Yakshi, with four hands holding a sword and a shield, and she again has the **kāhuśa** as
cognition; with the Svētāmbara she is called Dharaṇapriyā.

20. **Munisuvrata** has for attendants, — Varuṇa, with seven heads and four hands, but
without cognition; and Bahurūpi, with four arms, holding sword and shield and with
a serpent as her **lāṣchhāna** or cognition: Svētāmbara — Naradattā.

21. **Nimi** or **Nami** has a lotus-bud (**nilāśperyā** as symbol; Bhrigu, his Yaksha, has four
heads and as many pairs of hands holding weapons, and the bull as **lāṣchhāna** ; and Chāmnu, his
Yakshi, has four hands having rosary, rod and sword, and the crocodile as cognition
(Pl. iii. 21). Svētāmbara — Gandhārī.

22. **Nemi** has Sarvāha, with a turret or small temple for symbol (Pl. iv. 22): he has
three heads and as many pairs of hands; the Yakshi is Kūṣmāndini, — four-armed, with
two children in her lap, and a lion as cognition. She is the only attendant who has not the
front right hand in the **varadahasta** attitude. The Svētāmbaras name two as Gomeda and
Ambikā.

23. Pārśva is represented (Pl. iv. 23) with seven snake-hoods over his head, and has
Dharaṇendra or Pārśvayaksha as his Yaksha, — four-handed, with a snake in each upper hand
and a tortoise as symbol; and Padmāvati is the Yakshi, also with four hands, and the **kāhuśa**
cognition. Both attendants have five snake-hoods (**lāṣha-trans** over their heads.

24. **Vardhamanā** is attended by Mātanga as Yaksha (Pl. iv. 24), whose two upper (or
back) hands are applied to the sides of his **hukuta** or crown, and his **lāṣchhāna** is an elephant;
the Yakshi is Siddhāyini (or Sindhāyikā), with only two hands, and her cognition is the
**kāhuśa**.

All the figures of Tirthakaras have a triple umbrella or tiara over their heads, and are
identically alike (Pl. i. 1, 6), — with the exception of the snake-crests over Supārśva and
Pārśvanātha (Pl. iii. 1 and iv. 23). — all being naked, and the right hand laid over the left in
the lap with the palm upwards. All the Yakshas and Yakshīs have similar high tapering
head-dresses; the Yakshas are napped to the navel; the Yakshīs are more fully clad; and
all sit in the **lalita-mudrā**, or with one foot down (the right foot of the Yaksha and the left of
the female) and the other tucked up in front; all hold the front right hand up before the breast
open, with the palm outwards (**varadahasta**); the corresponding left is also held up closed,
extcept in the last pair, where the hands are open and the fingers hang down. Siddhāyini alone
has only two hands.

It may be noted that eighteen out of the twenty-four Yakshas are the same with the
Digambara and Svētāmbara sects; and the 4th, 7th, 8th, 11th, 18th and 22nd may only be
different names for the same attendants.6 In the case of the Yakshīs, however, the
agreements are few, and whilst the Digambara series embraces most of the sixteen Vidyādevīs,
the Svētāmbara list of Yakshīs includes only about half-a-dozen of them, and about the same
number in each series of Yakshīs have the same names. According to the Svētāmbaras, the
names of the Vidyādevīs, as given by Hēmachandra (Abhīthana-chintāmaṇī, ṭī. 233-40) are: —
(1) Rēhīṇa, (2) Prajñapti, (3) Vajraśānkhāla, (4) Kulīṣāṁkuṭa, (5) Chakrēśvarī, (6) Naradattā,
(7) Kāli, (8) Mahākāli, (9) Gaurī, (10) Gandhārī or Gandhārī, (11) Sarvāstramahājvālā,

**Brahmanical divinities.**

The Jaina pantheon, however, whether Digambara or Svētāmbara, includes many of the
favourite Brahmanical divinities, among which **Sarasvatī** (Pl. iv.) is prominent; she is regarded as
a **Sāhanavāri** or messenger of all the Tirthakaras, and is frequently-figured in temples and private
houses. **Brahmayaksha**, though the special attendant of Śīlā the tenth Jina, is also repre-
sented separately as mounted on horseback, with four hands, holding whip, sword, and shield.

---

6 **Conf. Ind. Ant. Vol. XIII. p. 276.**
Indra is as prominent in Jain as in Buddha mythology, if not more so; and with his consort Indrani is frequently figured on the lower jams of doorways of temples, whilst larger figures of Yakshas and Yakshinis are represented as guards at the entries of the shrines. The Navgraha or ‘nine planets’ are frequently represented at the foot of the divas of Jain images; and Dikpālas or Dikpati, Khetāmpālas, Lokāpālas, Yoginis, Jñātiddvātās, Hanumān, Bhairava, &c., all have representations about their great temples.

Öńska, Hrinākāra, &c.

In Svētāmbara temples, as well as in those of the other sect, certain symbolical figures are employed, of which two of the more frequent in Svētāmbara shrines are represented on Plate iv.

The syllable ŭh as is well known, is regarded by Brahmanas symbolical of their Triaed, and is analysed into — a (Vishnu) + u (Siva) + ŭ (Brahmā); the Jainas separate it into five elements, viz. — a + ŭ + s (or a) + u + ŭ, which form the initials of their five sacred orders, (1) Arhat, (2) Āchārya, (3) Siddha, Aśvara or Aputbharha, (4) Upādhyāya, and (5) Muni. This symbol is often represented in coloured marbles, inserted in panels on the inner walls of the temple marakasa, and is known as Öńska. The figure (Pl. iv.) is very like the modern written form of the syllable ŭh: it consists of a small circular piece of black marble, representing the anuvāra, under which is a crescent of yellow stone, and the letter ūr (or ū) is represented by a broad vertical line turning to the left below, of black marble, with two horizontal bars, the upper red and the lower yellow, joining the vertical from the left. In a vertical line, upon these elements, are placed five small figures of seated Jinas, usually made of rock-crystal, to represent the five grades of attainment. Thus on the curve at the foot of the vertical stroke is the Muni; on the lower or yellow horizontal bar is the Upādhyāya; on the red bar is the Siddha; on the yellow lunule is the Āchārya; and on the black anuvāra is the highest or Arhat.

The Hrinākāra is a similar conventionalized representation of the syllable hrin in coloured stones (Pl. iv., last fig.). The anuvāra is black; the lunule under it is white; the upper horizontal bar is red; the upright vowel stroke on the right side is blue, and the rest of the symbol is yellow. On this is represented the twenty-four Jinas by very small figures: the two black ones, Munisuvrata and Nemi, are placed in the black anuvāra; the two white, Chandraprabha and Pushpadanta, on the white crescent; the two red-complexioned Jinas, Padmaprabha and Vasupārya, on the red, upper horizontal bar; the blue, Malli and Pārvā, are placed on the blue vowel stroke — one opposite the end of the red upper bar, and the other opposite the lower return line of the hr. The rest of the Jinas were all golden or yellow coloured, and their figures are disposed thus: six on the upper horizontal line of the letter hr, one at the turn downwards, six on the lower return horizontal, one on the down-turned point of it, one on the vertical stroke of the r, and one on the horizontal part of the same. Thus the twenty-four Tirthakaras are represented by the colours of the materials to which they are respectively affixed.

The Siddhaśakrā is a square brass plate, found in the shrines. It has a sort of spout in front, to allow water to run off; the centre is carved as a patera — flower-shaped, with a centre and eight petals. In the centre and on four of the alternate petals are small images as in the Öńska; the centre is occupied by the Arhat; the back petal by the Śiddha image; the right hand by the Āchārya; the left by the Śākya or Muni; and the front, next to the spout, by the Upādhyāya. The other four places in the circle are filled thus: on the left of the Śiddha is Tapas (asetic practice), on the right Darśana (worship), on the left of the Upādhyāya is Charitra (conduct), and on the right Jñāna (knowledge).

The Pañcatirtha is a plate of metal or stone with five images upon it, as on the Öńska; and the Chauviswaṣṭa is a slab, usually of marble, carved with representations of the twenty-four Tirthakaras.

2 In the two figures on Plate iv., the colours are represented as in heraldry.
Digambara Jain Yakshas and Yakshinis.

Plate i.

Gomukha.
1. Rishabhanatha.
3. Trimukha.
4. Yakhesvara.
Vajrasrinkhala.
5. Tumbura.
Purusadatta.

Kusuma.
Manovega.

FROM DRAWINGS SUPPLIED BY A. REA, M.R.A.S. W. GRIGGS, PHOTO-LITH.
Digambara Jain Yakshas and Yakshinis.

14. — Patala.
15. — Kimnara.
16. — Kimpurusha.
17. — Gandharva.
18. — Kendra.
19. — Kubera.
20. — Varuna.

Anantamati.
Manasi.
Mahamanasi.
Vijaya.
Ajita.
Aparajita.
Bahurupini.
Bhrikuti.
Chamundi.

Plate iii.

FROM DRAWINGS SUPPLIED BY A. REA, M.R.A.S.
W. GRIGGS, PHOTO-LITH.
Digambara Jain Yakshas and Yakshinis.

22. — Sarvalena.
23. — Parsvanatha.
24. — Matanga.

Kushmanda.
Padmavati.
Siddhayini.

Dharanendra.
Omkara.

Sarasvati.
Brahmayaksha.
Hriyukara.

FROM DRAWINGS SUPPLIED BY A. REA, M.R.A.S.
W. GRIGGS, PHOTO-LITH.
SOME ANGLO-INDIAN TERMS FROM A XVIIth CENTURY MS.

BY SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE, BART.

(Continued from p. 375.)

DUNGAEE.

Fol. 86. The Sick party is carried downe to ye Riueter Side in a hammaker, or course piece of Dungaree Cloth.

See Yule, s. r. Dungaree, a coarse cotton cloth. [N. and E. p. 22 has for 3rd June 1680: "Dungarees and Market Clouts every 16 patch pay 1 fanam."]

DURIAN.

Fol. 150. They have Severall Sorts of very good fruit in the Countrey (Queda) ... Duryans.

Fol. 175. This Countrey [Acheen] affordeth Severall Excellent good fruites Namely Duryans.

See Yule, s. v. Durian. [A large fruit with an offensive odour reported from all time by travellers to Indo-China.]

EAGLE WOOD.

Fol. 146. never failleth to returne ye full Value (of what he received) in Agala wood ... they have the retaliation put to their choice whether Agala or Elephants.


ELACHES.

Fol. 158. from Bengal ... Elaches.

A silk cloth. See Yule, s. v. Piece-goods. See also, Yule, s. v. Alleja: probably the same stuff is meant, the term in the text representing the vernacular adcha.

ENNORE.

Fol. 27. One of these Mallabars (an inhabitant of Enore) about 11 English miles Northward of fort S' Geoig's.

Not in Yule. [N. and E. p. 17 for 10th May 1680: "The Agent, &c., went to take the air at Enoor."]

EUROPE.

Fol. 49. when laid w'the Europe tarre prove most Serviceable.

See Yule, s. v. Europe, for European. [The quotation is earlier than any of Yule's. N. and E. p. 6 quotes Streyusham Master's Commission to Joan Pereira de Faria as Envoy to the King of Burma and Pegu, 23rd February 1680, and has "Ballast for our Europe ships."

FAKEER.

Fol. 13. His retinue were as followeth ... 6000 naked fakeers.

Fol. 14. As for ye before mentioned people called fakeers, they are pilgrims but very Strange Ones.

Fol. 40. Sent ye fakeere out of dores ... The fakeere Sat w'out ye Street dore.

See Yule, s. v. Fakeer. [The writer uses it in the sense of a Hindu ascetic.]
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY. [December, 1903.

FANAM.

Fol. 53. 24 fanams of gold at 0010 00s 03d. Pullicatt. The fanam of gold is worth 00 00 04. See Yule, s. v. fanam. [A small gold and also silver coin in S. India. The text is valuable for values.]

FIRINGHEE.

Fol. 11. A Story of a franguee.

Fol. 64. The Arackan Kinge Sends a parcell of Gylyars viz Gallys, well manned wth Arackaners and franguees.

Fol. 83. I judge and am well Satisfied in it, ye there are noe lesse then 20000 frangues: of all Sorts in ye Kingdom of Bengal, and above ¾ of them inhabit near Hugly Riber.

See Yule, s. v. Firninghe. [The above quotations are valuable, as the Portuguese or Portuguese half-breeds are meant by the term.] See also ante, Vol. XXX. p. 508.

FIRMAUN.


Fol. 66. Emir Jemla's Son Succeeded not his Father (accordinge to Phyrmans).

Fol. 69. for here [Dacca] they are neare ye Prince and Court Under whom all our factories in Bengala and Pattana hold their Therimans.

Fol. 71. before they got their Phyrmans renewed and signed gane in his Phyrmans to be renewed.

Fol. 72. they request their Phyrmans wold have a Considerable reward in ready Cash before he wold renew theire Old Phyrmans.

Fol. 73. what His ancestors freely gave by Phyrmans. And hath givn ye English and Dutch large Phyrmans.

Fol. 102. ye was noe Sooner demanded but as readily granted wth Phyrmans in ye Persian Language ye English Nation Shold hold that Privilegse soe longe as they pleased to live and Settle in their Dominions, and many Other rewards Liberally bestowed Vpon the Doctor [Gabriel Bowden=Boughton] (One being [Emir Jemla] very rare amonge ye Mahometants).

Fol. 132. [Elephants] now adays none are Shipped off by any Merchant that hath not ye Kinge of Syams Phyrmans granted him, if soo they are custome free.

Fol. 133. ye most important of wth is whether wee have ye Kinge of Syams Phyrmans to trade there or noe.

See Yule, s. v. Firmania. [The quotations are valuable as showing the use of the word for Royal Letters Patent or Charters.]

FORT Sr GEORGE.

Fol. 2. The begininge of my residence, or first Part of my Arrival (in India Orientalis) was att Fort Sr Georg a an English Garrison Vpon ye Coast of Choromandel.

Fol. 3. men Women and Children that live under Sr Georg's flagge [at Madras].

Fol. 31. Our Fort (and town) of Sr Georgs, hath beene often Molest, by Some of ye Inland Native forces.
SOME ANGLO-INDIAN TERMS.

Fol. 32. Anno Dom: 1672 I stroke downe to Pettipolee in a journey I tooke Overland from 8th George's to Metchlipatam.

Not in Yule. [It means the town and fort of Madras. Madras is still in official documents "Fort 8th George."

GALLE, POINT DE.

Fol. 39. Such as they in Point de Gala or Queda doe bringe them on board On.

Fol. 77. They are bought [from Ceylone] from yf Dutch ... in Gala.

See Yule, s. v. Galle, Point de. [The quotations are valuable for the history of this obscure word.]

GALLEVAT.

Fol. 64. the Arakan Kinge Sends a parcell of Gylyars viz: Galllys well fitted and manned wth Arakaners and sfrangues.

Fol. 92. yf Nativees much dreadinge to dwell therere beinge timerous of the Arakaners wth their Gylyars.

See Yule, s. v. Gallevat. [The text is exceedingly interesting for the history of the word and proves its identity with the galley and also with the Bengali form jalia. See ante, Vol. XXIX. p. 408.]

GANGES.

Fol. 61. first for yf great Riuer of Ganges: and yf many large and faire arms thereof.

Fol. 64. Hee fled to a Small Villadge Seated upon the banks of Ganges.

Fol. 68. yf water of yf Riuer [of Dacca] beinge an arme of the Ganges is Extraordinary good.

Fol. 73. up yf Riuer of Ganges as high as Dacca.

Fol. 74. This Kingdome of Bengal ... is replenished with many faire and pleasant Riuers, the most famous and much admired of wth is yf great Riuer Ganges.

Fol. 75. the great rains ... as high as South Tartaria, wth is mountainous and raineth there for a quarter of a yeare togeather and rusheth downe yf Ganges and arms thereof.

Fol. 76. But most of the trouble might Easily have been avoided if our Ganges Pilot had been any way ingenious.

Fol. 86. many of them [Orixas] resort to the Creeks and Rivolets at or about yf Entrance into yf Ganges.

Fol. 87. theire Souls Shall Enter into the bodies of good creatures (in Paradise) that dye with theire bodies well filled wth yf holy water of the Ganges: or any of yf arms thereof, or yf dye upon the banks thereof, for they accept yf muddde to be Sanctified as well as yf Water.

Fol. 87. The Riuer Ganges (and it's branches) is held in soe great adoration by these ignorant heathens, that they make many Sacrifices thereto.

Fol. 91. certain it is yf this is yf great Riuer Ganges yf Alexander yf great Sailed downe in time of his great conquests in Asia &c:

Fol. 92. formerly, yea not many years agoe, yf Inhabitants on yf Northerne parts of Bengal, trained up their Children ... . . . . . . Sent them upon travaile to discover yf great Ganges: to find out the garden of Eden: (by order of theire Kings).
Fol. 93. y? water and muddle of y? Ganges Sent from them [Brachmans] w? their Choppe or Seale Vpon it is accompted Sacred: Even see farre as Persia . . . . wee had Severall Mortavan Jars on board, some full of water Others of Mudde of y? River Ganges, sent as p'sents to y? great Merchants of y? Banjan Cast (in this Kingdom [Bengala]).

Not in Yule. [The quotations give the several uses of the word in the 17th century, viz., for the Hugli River, any large mouth of the Ganges in the Gangetic Delta, the Ganges Proper.]

GANTON.

Fol. 152. [In Queda] There WEIGHTS and measures are . . . y? Gantange: One Gantange cont? Exactly 2 Achin Bamboos.

See Yule, s. v. Ganton.

GANZA.

Fol. 84. [Gong] made of fine Gans of Pegu: vis? a very good Sort of bell mettle.

Fol. 158. from Pegu . . . Gans.

See Yule, s. v. Ganza: bell-metal.

GARCE.

Fol. 56. they transport [from the Coast of Gingalee] above 10000: Gorse of graine yearly.

See Yule, s. v. Garce. [A large grain measure in the Madras Presidency: anything up to 4 tons and more. See ante, Vol. XXX. p. 408, article on "Tomb." N. and E. has, p. 40 for 2nd Dec. 1699: "Upon application from Lingapa for a garse of wheat upon payment, it is resolved to supply it gratis."]

GENTILE — GENTOEE.


Fol. 18. The Gentues accompt themselves a very antient people . . . . . . . . . . They are indeed y? Antient Gentiles and as I imagine of the Seed of those who revolted from Moses, forgettinge God to worship a Molten Calfe. . . . . . . . . . . . . There is another Sort of these Idolaters who are accompted to be of a higher Cast (then y? Gentues be).

Fol. 24. gane me some white and yellow flowers she tooke from her hair of her head that was beautifully adorned after y? Gentue fashion.

Fol. 26. but those Naturall Mallabars y? inhabit Vpon y? Mallabar Coast . . . . of noe gentile Occupations, neither are they admitted into y? Society of y? Banjans or Gentues Neither in their houses or Pagods.

Fol. 69. y? richest of Gentues and Banjan Merchants, of w? this Part of y? Kingdom hath great numbers.

Fol. 70. he sent for most rich Merchants of Gentues and Banjans.

See Yule, s. v. Gentoo. [The quotations are valuable for showing that Gentile meant a Gentoo and Gentoo a low-caste Hindu. N. and E. p. 38 for 20th Nov. 1680, has "the Mutineers threaten to kill the Gentue Oxmen if they bring goods or provisions into the Town, whereupon the merchants undertake to obtain supplies by means of the left handed Oxmen." Here again we seem to have Gentue as a low-caste (Pariah) Hindu in contradistinction to the left-handed or artizan castes. The curious sectarian division in Hinduism known as the right and left hand castes of South India should certainly have found a place in Yule, as these terms are constantly mentioned in old books. They include a great number of castes following some the Vaishnava and some the Saiva faith in their
Sakti or Female developements. Roughly the right-hand castes are agriculturists and the left-hand are artizans: hucksters and small traders are found sprinkled about both classes.]

GHURRY.

Fol. 83. And when Sinketh againe he Striketh 1: Viz: One gree and see Onward 2: viz: 3 gree. . . . then 3 viz: 3 gree. . . . . . . . . then Sleepeth while ye Other waketh and tendeth ye Geree.

See Yule, Supp., s. r. Ghurry. [Originally ghorî was a water-clock, then the gong on which the time was struck; then the unit of time itself, i.e., an hour of 24 minutes or one-sixtieth of a whole day, then the European hour of 60 minutes, then the clock or watch indicating European time. Here it means the Indian hour of 24 minutes or also the water-clock and its gong.]

GINGERLY.

Fol. 3. ye Coast of Gingealee.

Fol. 47. Many English Merchants and Others have yearly Ships and Vessels built here [Narsepare], beinge ye only Commodious Port on this or ye next Coast adjoyneinge thereto viz: Gingealee.

Fol. 56. The Coast called Gingealee is Certainly ye most pleasant and Commodious Sea Coast that India affordeth, pleasant in many respects, beinge a most delicate champion [flat plains] land. . . . . . It beginneth at Point or Cape Goodawarce, the Entrance or South Side of ye bay Corango ye Cape lyeth in Lat. (?) and reacheth or Extendeth it Selfe See farre as to ye Pagod Jn. Gernaet.

Fol. 134. yett butter and Oyle from Gingealee or Bengala.

See Yule, s. r. Gingerly with very inadequate note. [The text shows clearly that the term meant the Coast between the "Coromandel" and "Orissa" Coasts, i.e., between the Godavari estuary and Juggernaut Pagoda. It was also more commonly known to mariners as the Golconda Coast. The above are the only quotations known to me illustrating this term. See ante, Vol. XXX., p. 345.]

GINGHAM.


See Yule, s. r. Gingham: an Indian cotton cloth. [N. and E. p. 18 for 13th April 1880, has "ginghams": and p. 24 for 19th June 1880 "ginghams, white: ginghams browne." See ante Vol. XXIX. p. 389.]

GOA.

Fol. 144. A Portuguees Shipp bound from Goa to Macau In China.

See Yule, s. r. Goa.

GODAVERY.

Fol. 2. It [the Coromandel Coast] Extendeth it Selfe to point Goodaware on ye South Side of ye bay Corango.

Fol. 56. Point or Cape Goodaware the Entrance or South Side of ye bay Corango.

See Yule, s. r. Godavery. See also ante, Vol. XXX. p. 351 f. p. 392.

GOLCONDAH.

Fol. 50. I shall Speake Something of the Metropolitan Citty, Golconda. The saire and Beautifull Citty Golconda is an inland one and the Metropolitan of ye Kingdom . . . . ye Whole is called ye Kingdom of Golconda.

Fol. 51. This Kingdom . . . hath ye Enjoyment of ye most plenty of rich Diamonds in ye Universe, about 100 miles from Golconda ye Earth doth most abound therewith.
Fol. 57. As for there Idolatrous way of worship, they Enjoy it as fully as in any Other place in û Empire of the Grand Mogoll (or territories of Golcondah).

Not in Yule, but should have been, as the diamonds did not come from Golcondah, as above correctly explained.

GOMBROON.

Fol. 88. att our arrivall in Gomboone.
See Yule, s. v. Gomboon : the old name for Bandar 'Abbás in the Persian Gulf.

GONG.

Fol. 84. They Strike not with or Vpon a bell (for the Mahometans Vsee none) but it is a round flatt of one foot and a halfe or two foot Over, (Some are very much larger) . . . . it is hung up by a Stringe through a hole on one Side thereof, Sce as to take it's free Swinge and is called a Gonge : they Strike thereon with a Small Mallot of wood and yieldeth a most Excellent Sound and Echo.

Fol. 134. beats y? Gungo for all people (that please) to buy our goods, before w? they dare not buy any.

Fol. 158. to See y? Gungo beaten round the Citty, w? a lowd and Sever Proclamation.

Fol. 158. from China . . . . Gungs.
See Yule, s. v. Gong.

GOOZERAT.

Fol. 62. Hee Sent . . . . his youngest Son Morat Bakche into Guzaratt.

Fol. 94. rupees . . . . Cowned in y? Mint at Dacca: & are of y? Same Value of those in Guzaratt or Golcondah.
See Yule, s. v. Gooverat, but his quotations stop at 1554.

GRAM.


Fol. 61. [Bengala] affording great plenty of . . . . grammme.

Fol. 163. if we have a quantitie of course goods On board viz? . . . . grammme.
See Yule, s. v. Gram, whose earliest quotation is 1702.

GUAILA.

Fol. 42. they are called Gualas and will carry one 40 miles p? diem w? noe great difficulty.

Not in Yule. [The word in the text does not mean the well-known gualla (gavdal) or cow keeper of Indian domestic economy, but the kavulan, or dooly-bearer, of the old days in Madras.]

GUDDORAH.

Fol. 35. This town [Metchlipatam] is famous alsoe for a bridge . . . . w? bridge reacheth from y? great gate of Metchlipatam over to Guddorah w? is one English mile in length and of a Considerable breadth, and is called by the Name of Guddorah bridge.

Fol. 39. Most Eminent Men that inhabit Metchlipatam and Guddorah are Mahometans.

Fol. 42. a more memorable fight St. Edward Winter had w? above 300 of them [Resbutes] Vpon Guddorah bridge when he and his Trumpeter cleared y? way and drove Severall of them Over y? bridge to y? Great Aessment of all y? Natives and flame of that worthy Knight.

Not in Yule; but see Yule's quotation from Fryer, 1673, s. v. Patna, where the place turns up as Gundore. It is practically part of the town of Masulipatam. Sir Edward Winter's exploit is pictured on his monument in Battersea Church.

(To be continued.)
Error and Truth.

96

O glücklich wer noch hoffen kann
Aus diesem Meer des Irrthums aufzutauchen!
Was man nicht hat, das eben brauchte man,
Und was man hat, kann man nicht brauchen.

Goethe.

97

Gefährlich ists den Leu zu wecken,
Verderblich ist des Tigers Zahn;
Jedoch das schrecklichste der Schrecken
Das ist der Mensch in seinem Wahn.

Schiller.

98

Schädliche Wahrheit, ich ziehe sie vor dem nützlichen Irrthum.
Wahrheit heilte den Schmerz, den sie vielleicht uns erregt.

Goethe.

वर्ण नाशकरं सत्यं मोहाध्यक्षरादपि |
सत्याचारं हि यथृं खं तथायं शांत्यति स्वयं ॥

Goethe.

99

Gute Erinnerung, der Freund,
Du bist der beste Ratgeber.

Goethe.
Wenn ich kennte den Weg des Herrn,  
Ich ging ihn wahrhaftig gar zu gern;  
Führte man mich in der Wahrheit Hans,  
Bei Gott, ich ging nicht wieder heraus.

सत्यं यदि जानिमयं प्रवृत्त्य मुखें सम|  
न च सत्यगुर्गृहः प्राप्त्य निर्माण्यं कदाचन ||

satpathaṁ yadi jānīyāṁ prāpdaṇyāṁ sukhēṇa tam  
na cha satyagṛhāṁ prāpya nirgachchhēyaṁ kadācana ||

100  
Irrthum verlässt uns nie, doch ziehet ein höher Bedürfniss  
Immer den strebenden Geist leise zur Wahrheit hinan.

मौहान्यकारस्वितम्भी सार्वस्विचचित्तगः  
उत्तमं मनोहरं सत्यं प्रत्यक्षक्षीति ||

mōhānākārasvātimbhī thā kācchṁ mahattarā  
utpatantām mandōhāmsaṁ satyaṁ praty upakarshatī ||

Inner Life.  
101  
Zierlich Denken und süß Erinnern  
Ist das Leben im tiefsten Innern.

भावानं वर्तमानानां चिन्तनं च सुप्रेरङ्  
सम्प्रतीसोह्यं च वृत्तानं तदनेहादि जीवनम् ||

bhāvānāṁ vartāmānānāṁ chintanaṁ ca supērālam  
sūrītisaukhyāṁ ca vṛttānāṁ tad antarāhādī jīvanam ||

102  
Das Spiel des Lebens sieht sich heitrer an,  
Wenn man den sichern Schatz im Herzen trägt.

संसारोद्ध्वयमसारो श्री त्वमिच्चत्तिभवति म  
विध्वस्तमहत्यमन्तरग्रामो शोभिम ||

sāmśārō 'yam asūrō 'pi ramyavat pratibhāti mō  
bibhratam ahartvayam antarātmāni sēvalēm ||

103  
Ich besass es doch 'einmal,  
Was so köstlich ist;  
Dass man doch zu seiner Qual  
Nimmer es vergisst!

ममास्यास्वद्वै पूर्व निधींनां परस्मां निधिं|  
तस्य यत्रास्ति विस्तुः संतापः पारिजातये ||

mamāśyaśvadvāt pūrva niśāmni paramā niśhīḥ  
tasyāya niṣṭā viśmaratāṁ samātāpayai pārjāyatē ||
104
Ist die Zeit auch hingeflogen,
Die Erinnerung weicht nie;
Als ein lichter Regenbogen
Steht auf trüben Wolken sie.

UHLAND.

105
Ihr glücklichen Augen,
Was je ihr gesehn:
Es sei wie es wolle,
Es war doch so schön.

GOETHE.

106
Die Ruh ist doch das beste
Auf dieser Erdenwelt.
Was bleibt uns denn auf Erden,
Wird uns die Ruh vergällt?
Die Rose welkt in Schanern,
Die uns der Frühling giebt;
Wer hastet, ist zu bedauern,
Und mehr noch fast wer liebt.

FONTANE.

107
Die Menschen die nach Ruhe suchen, die finden Ruhe nimmermehr,
Weil sie die Ruhe, die sie suchen, beständig jagen vor sich her.

W. MÜLLER.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

108

Der du von dem Himmel bist,
Allen Schmerz und Leiden stillst,
Den, der doppelt elend ist,
Doppelt mit Erquickung füllst,
Ach ich bin des Treibens müde,
Was soll all der Schmerz und Lust?
Süßer, heiliger Friede,
Komm, ach komm in meine Brust!


Goethe.

109

Ueber allen Gipfeln ist Ruh,
In allen Wipfeln spürest du
Keinen Hauch;
Die Vögel schweigen im Walde.
Warte nur, balde
Ruhest du auch.

Goethe.


Goethe.
Various Objects.

110
Edel sei der Mensch,
Hülfreich und gut!
Denn das allein unterscheidet ihn
Von allen Wesen, die wir kennen.

Goethe.

111
Die Stätte, die ein guter Mensch betrat,
Die ist geweiht für alle Zeiten.

Goethe.

112
Was schanderst du zurück vor Gift? wie selten stirbt ein Mensch daran!
Und lachst der Wollust sehnlich zu, die stündlich mordet was sie kann.

W. Müller.

113
Wenn gestrauchelt ist ein Mann,
Mag er wieder sich erheben;
Dem gefallnen Weibe kann
Nichts die Reinheit wiedergeben.

Rückert.

114
Mann mit zugeknöpften Taschen,
Dir thut niemand was zu lieb:
Hand wird nur von Hand gewaschen;
Wenn du nehmen willst, so gieb!

Goethe.
Von des Lebens Gütern allen
Ist der Ruhm das Höchste doch;
Wenn der Leib in Staub zerfallen,
Lebt der grosse Name noch.

Es soll der Dichter mit dem König gehen,
Denn beide wandeln auf der Menschheit Höhen.

Ueber ein Ding wird viel geplaudert,
Viel berathen und lange gezaudert,
Und endlich giebt ein böses Muss
Der Sache widrig dem Beschluss.

Wäre nicht das Auge sonnenhaft,
Die Sonne könnt' es nicht erblicken;
Läg' nicht in uns des Gottes eigne Kraft,
Wie könnt' uns Göttliches entzücken?
Ein jeglicher versucht sein Glück,
Doch schmal nur ist die Bahn zum Rennen:
Der Wagen rollt, die Achsen brennen;
Der Held dringt kühn voran, der Schwächling bleibt zurück,
Der Stolze fällt mit lächerlichem Falle,
Der Kluge überholt sie alle.

Wie in den Lüften der Sturmwind saust,
Man weise nicht von wannen er kommt und braust,
Wie der Quell aus verborgenen Tiefen,
So des Sängers Lied aus dem Innern schallt
Und wecket der dunkeln Gefühle Gewalt,
Die im Herzen wunderbar schliefen.

Cf. Šak. v. 99.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

[December, 1903.

478

Metres.


Names of Poets.


A COMPLETE VERBAL CROSS-INDEX TO YULE'S HOBSON-JOBSON OR GLOSSARY OF ANGLO-INDIAN WORDS.

BY CHARLES PARTRIDGE, M.A.

(Continued from p. 448.)

Ely-maide; s. v. Delly, Mount, 235, i.
Emabadores; ann. 1404: s. v. Kineob, 369, i.
Embery; ann. 1665: s. v. Ambaree, 766, i.
Embelj; s. v. Myrobalan, 465, i.
Embic; s. v. Myrobalan, 465, i, 466, i.
Emblaca; s. v. Myrobalan, 465, i.
Emblcia officinalis; s. v. Myrobalan, 465, i.
Embllica Phyllanthus; s. v. Myrobalan, 465, i.
Embllic myrobalan; s. v. Myrobalan, 465, i.
Emblmic Myrobalans; s. v. 262, i.
Emce; ann. 1682: s. v. Cassowary, 774, i.
Emeer; ann. 1813: s. v. Bendameer, 63, i.
Emer; s. v. Ameer, 12, i; ann. 1615: s. v. Ameer, 12, i.
Emery; ann. 1516: s. v. Sirath, 666, i.
Emeu; ann. 1631 and 1682: s. v. Cassowary, 774, i.
Em fatiota; 77, ii, footnote, twice.
Emir; s. v. Ameer, 11, ii, s. v. Koshoon, 375, ii; ann. 1407: s. v. Nokar, 491, i; ann. 1441: s. v. Daroga, 230, i; ann. 1621: s. v. Bendameer, 62, ii, 3 times; ann. 1755: s. v. Cootch Aso, 783, ii; ann. 1760: s. v. Souns, 649, ii; ann. 1817: s. v. Badger, 34, i.
Emir; ann. 1393: s. v. Bobschee, 75, ii.
Emmerties; s. v. Piece-goods, 586, i.
Emmet, white; ann. 1679: s. v. Ant, White, 758, i.
Emna; s. v. Maund, 431, i.
Emonic; ann. 1572: s. v. India, 332, ii.
Emodius; ann. 1572: s. v. India, 332, ii.
Emūdas; s. v. Himalaya, 315, i.
Emuy; ann. 1776: s. v. Liampo, 393, i.
Empeockes; ann. 1060: s. v. Buddha, 90, ii.
Emphyses; 77, ii, footnote, twice.
Emphytenta; 77, ii, footnote, twice.
Empoler-se; s. v. Poles, 542, ii.
Emporium; ann. 1727: s. v. Chinsura, 154, ii.
"Empossa; s. v. Ghoul, 264, ii.
Emuy; s. v. Ameer, 12, i.
Enarea; s. v. Coffee, 178, ii.
Emaum; s. v. Inaum, 329, i.
Englesavad; ann. 1683: s. v. English-bazar, 262, i.
English-bazar; s. v. 262, i.
English Bazar; ann. 1878: s. v. English-bazar, 262, i.
English-town; s. v. English-bazar, 262, i.
English-water; ann. 1885: s. v. Bilayuteeawitree, 765, i.
Eng-wa; s. v. Ava, 30, ii.
Enterlooper; ann. 1760: s. v. Interloper, 335, i.
Eocri; ann. 1621: s. v. Kersyemore, 365, ii.
Eois; B. C. 30: s. v. Sutee, 667, ii.
Epnon; s. v. Factory, 264, ii.
Equula; s. v. Cavally, 135, ii.
Equula caballa; s. v. Cavally, 133, ii.
Erí; s. v. Compound (c), 186, ii.
Eri; ann. 1690: s. v. Moonga, 825, i.
Erí; s. v. Cauvery, 135, ii.
Eria; ann. 1680: s. v. Moonga, 823, i.
Erindí; ann. 1689: s. v. Moonga, 823, i.
Eriobotrya japonica; s. v. Loquen, 397, ii.
ermenie; ann. 1300: s. v. Farash, 266, ii.
Erveh Barmen; ann. 1500: s. v. Cranganore, 211, ii.
Er-í; s. v. Cauvery, 135, ii.
Erythrina indica; s. v. Coral-tree, 196, ii.
Erythroxylon arbolatum; s. v. Deodar, 236, ii.
Escada; s. v. Iskandar, 335, i.
Esclave Divine; ann. 1702: s. v. Deva-dása, 237, ii.
Escriito; s. v. Chit, 156, ii.
Esquirio; s. v. Srinav, 608, i.
Esh; s. v. Bish, 72, ii; ann. 1812: s. v. Bish, 73, ii.
Eshita; ann. 1700: s. v. Zend, 869, ii.
Esmonk; 623, ii, footnote.
Espay; ann. 1533: s. v. Cospetir, 292, i.
Espera; ann. 1610: s. v. Parnao, 840, ii, twice.
Espingarde; ann. 1554: s. v. Seer-fish, 612, i.
Espiquenando; ann. 1563: s. v. Nard, 473, ii.
Esquipuaux; s. v. India, 331, ii.
Essina 'empório'; s. v. Ooijane, 487, i.
Está; ann. 1700: s. v. Zend, 869, ii.
Estain; ann. 1609: s. v. Budgrook, 92, ii; ann. 1646: s. v. Calay, 111, ii.
Estan; s. v. Tank, 684, i.
Estandart; ann. 1572: s. v. Jamool, 433, ii, twice.
Estang; s. v. Tank, 684, i; ann. 1610: s. v. Tank, 684, ii, twice; ann. 1785: s. v. Tank, 684, i.
Estanque; s. v. Tank, 684, i.
Estía; ann. 1700: s. v. Zend, 869, ii.
Estivador; s. v. Stereved, 652, i.
Estivar; s. v. Stereved, 652, ii, twice.
Estopa; s. v. Istoopy, 335, ii.
Estradiot; ann. 1595: s. v. Turban, 718, ii.
Estreito do Gobernador; s. v. Governor's Straits, 299, i.
Estrela amandava; s. v. Avaedavat, 30, ii.
Estrelas; ann. 1634: s. v. Room, 582, i.
Estremadura; ann. 1600: s. v. Narsinga, 474, i.
Esturion; ann. 1615: s. v. Durian, 296, i.
Eswara; ann. 1651: s. v. Saiva, 592, i.
Etang; s. v. Tank, 684, i.
Etape; s. v. Tappala, 685, i.
Etaya; ann. 1781: s. v. Kunkur, 379, i.
Eternal Islands; ann. 939: s. v. Oojine, 487, i.
Ethiopia; 175, ii, footnote; ann. 1553: s. v.
Ethiopian; s. v. Hubshe, 326, i, s. v. India, 331, i.
Ethiopian Sea; ann. 1588: s. v. Zanzibar, 746, ii; ann. 1727: s. v. Guardafui, Cape, 305, ii.
Ethiopie; ann. 1610: s. v. Caiffer, 108, ii.
Ethnike; ann. 1626: s. v. Gooroo, 296, ii, s. v.
Navait, 475, ii.
Ettuakozen; ann. 820: s. v. Chican, 147, i.
Eubaia; ann. 210: s. v. Giraffe, 289, i.
Eudynamys orientalis; s. v. Koel, 374, i.
Eugenes; ann. 1669: s. v. Ooijane, 487, ii.
Eugenia; s. v. Jamool, 342, i, twice.
Eugenia Jambolana; ann. 1530: s. v. Jamool, 343, i.
Eugenia jambolana; s. v. Jamool, 342, ii; ann.
Eugenia jambos; s. v. Jamool, 342, i, s. v.
Jamyoom, 342, ii.
Eugenia jambula; ann. 1539: s. v. Jamool, 343, i.
Eugenia Malaccensis; s. v. Jamool, 342, i.
Eulabes intermedia; s. v. Myna, 464, ii.
Eulabes religiosa; s. v. Myna, 464, ii.
Euolophia; s. v. Saleb, 592, ii.
Euphorbia; Prickly-pear, 554, i.
Euphorbia Neriifolia; s. v. Prickly-Pear, 554, i.
Euphorbia Royleana; s. v. Prickly-pear, 554, i.
(5 times) and ii.
Euphorbia Tirucalli; s. v. Milk-bush, 434, i.
Euphrate; ann. 1771: s. v. Zend, 869, ii, twice.
Euphrates; s. v. Balsora, 40, ii, s. v. India, 330, ii, s. v. Bussora, 768, ii; ann. 80: s. v. Teak, 692, ii; ann. 1380: s. v. Delhi, 234, ii; ann.
1652: s. v. Congo-bunder, 782, ii.
Eurasian; s. v. 262, i, 798, i, s. v. Burgher (a),
100, ii, s. v. Cheees, 142, ii, s. v. Lip-lap, 395, ii, s. v. Malabar (b), 413, i; ann. 1866: s. v. Khudd, 813, ii; ann. 1877: s. v. Burgher (a), 100, ii; ann. 1880: s. v. Cheees, 142, ii, s. v. 262, i, twice, s. v. Palankan, 504, ii.
Europe; s. v. 262, ii, twice, 798, i, s. v. Country,
206, i; ann. 1673 and 1711: s. v. 242, i, ii;
ann. 1781 and 1782: s. v. 798, i; ann. 1794:
s. v. Respondentia, 577, i; ann. 1817 (twice) and 1866: s. v. 262, ii.
European; s. v. Europe, 262, ii, twice.
European water; s. v. Bilanytee pawnee, 71, i.
Europe harness; s. v. Country, 206, i.
Europe shop; s. v. Europe, 262, ii; ann. 1817: s. v. Europe, 262, ii.
Era; ann. 1350: s. v. Plantain, 541, ii.
Eve; s. v. Plantain, 541, i, s. v. Prickly-pear, 554, i; ann. 1616: s. v. Elephanta, 260, i.
Exberbourgh; ann. 1665: s. v. Rhotass, 849, i.
Eyah; ann. 1782: s. v. Ayah, 31, ii.
Eysham; s. v. 262, ii.
Ezour Vedam; s. v. Vedas, 734, ii.

F
Facchini; s. v. Boy (b), 83, i.
Facchino; s. v. Hummaul, 327, i.
Facchador; s. v. Fetish, 267, i.
Facchini; ann. 1677: s. v. Palankeen, 503, i.
Facchurier; s. v. Fetish, 267, i.
Fackeer; ann. 1773: s. v. Sunyassee, 662, ii.
Faceeres; ann. 1638: s. v. Fakker, 265, i.
Faccine; ann. 1754: s. v. Toppe (b), 712, ii, twice.
Facteur; ann. 1610: s. v. Pankshall (a), 47, i, s. v. Factor, 263, i; ann. 1763: s. v. Larry-bunder, 817, i.
Factitius; s. v. Fetish, 267, i, twice.
Factor; s. v. 262, ii, 3 times, 263, i, s. v. Aumildar, 30, i, s. v. Civilian, 171, i, s. v. Compound, 187, i, s. v. Gomasta, 294, i, s. v. Presidency, 555, ii, twice; ann. 1650: s. v. Factor, 263, ii; ann. 1561: s. v. 263, i; ann. 1502: s. v. Batta, 762, ii; ann. 1510: s. v. Coir, 180, ii, s. v. Salsette (b), 595, i; ann. 1519: s. v. Pulcat, 557, ii; ann. 1585: s. v. Satigam, 894, i; ann. 1552: s. v. Anehdiva, 20, ii; ann. 1582: s. v. 263, i; ann. 1598: s. v. Pangara, 509, ii; ann. 1600: s. v. 263, i; ann. 1615: s. v. Gallevat (b), 276, ii; ann. 1624: s. v. Bulgar, 96, i; ann. 1626: s. v. Kerseymere, 365, ii; ann. 1653: s. v. Congo-bunder, 783, i; ann. 1661: s. v. Presidency, 553, i, twice; ann. 1656: s. v. 263, i; ann. 1673: s. v. Begar, 61, i, s. v. Grab, 300, i, s. v. Patchenli, 518, i, s. v. Writer, 742, ii; ann. 1675-6: s. v. 263, i, 3 times; ann. 1677-78: s. v. Roundel, 583, i; ann. 1689
(twice) and 1711: s. v. 263, ii; ann. 1727: s. v. Chinsura, 154, ii, s. v. Mairas, 407, ii; ann. 1748: s. v. 263, ii; ann. 1762: s. v. Writer, 742, ii; ann. 1778: s. v. Gomasta, 294, i; ann. 1781 and 1786: s. v. 263, ii.
Factory; s. v. 263, ii, 264, i (twice) and ii, s. v. Angengo, 21, ii, see 22, i, footnote, s. v. Aurung, 30, i, s. v. Balasore, 39, i, s. v. Banote, 42, i, s. v. Bantam, 47, ii, s. v. Banyan-Tree, 50, ii, s. v. Bay, 55, ii, s. v. Benecolen, 62, ii, s. v. Chinsura, 154, ii, s. v. Chuttanuttty, 170, i, s. v. Compound, 187, ii, twice, s. v. Consoo House, 190, ii, twice, s. v. Factor, 262, ii, 263, i, s. v. Gombrook, 294, ii, twice, s. v. Hong, 320, ii, s. v. Hoogly, 321, ii, s. v. Jurbasso, 362, ii, s. v. Larkin, 387, i and ii, s. v. Mahé, 409, i, s. v. Orombarros, 493, ii, s. v. Paggar, 498, ii, s. v. Pores, 548, ii, s. v. Presidency, 552, i, 553, i, s. v. Pulcat, 557, ii, s. v. Sadras, 588, ii, see 662, i, footnote, s. v. Surat, 664, ii, s. v. Syriam, 673, ii, s. v. Writer (a), 742, ii, s. v. Achnéok (1), 752, ii, s. v. Calash, 771, i and footnote (twice), s. v. Canhameira, 771, ii, s. v. Congo-bunder, 782, ii, s. v. Godavery, 802, i; ann. 1498: s. v. Andor, 767, ii; ann. 1500: s. v. 263, ii; ann. 1554: s. v. Linguist, 395, i, s. v. Panikar, 510, i; ann. 1561: s. v. Muncheel, 456, ii; ann. 1606: s. v. 264, ii; ann. 1613: s. v. Cosmin, 784, i; ann. 1615: s. v. Buxee, 104, i, s. v. 264, ii; ann. 1616: s. v. Firmaun, 270, i, s. v. Sappan-wood, 600, ii; ann. 1644: s. v. Panikar, 510, i; ann. 1648: s. v. Pariah, 514, ii; ann. 1665: s. v. Cosim-bazar, 784, ii; ann. 1672: s. v. Sadras, 588, ii; ann. 1673: s. v. Patna, 520, i; ann. 1676: s. v. Junkson, 812, ii; ann. 1677-78: s. v. Roundel, 583, i; ann. 1678: s. v. Palankeen, 836, ii; ann. 1679: s. v. Spotted-Deer, 651, ii, s. v. Compound, 782, i, s. v. Pig-sticking, 844, i; ann. 1680: s. v. Bungalow, 768, i, s. v. Canhameira, 772, i, s. v. Conicopoly, 789, i, s. v. Gorawallah, 802, ii; ann. 1681: s. v. Denti, 790, i; ann. 1688: s. v. Cowry, 209, ii, s. v. English-bazar, 262, ii, s. v. Gardens, 278, ii, s. v. Julibdar, 357, ii, s. v. Maund, 432, i, s. v. Pun, 558, ii, s. v. Interloper, 608, ii; ann. 1690: s. v. Beer, 69, ii, s. v. Benecolen, 62, ii, s. v. Ura, 738, i, s. v. Shiraz, 856, i; ann. 1698: s. v. Zemindar, 748, i; ann. 1701: s. v. Liampo, 819, i; ann.
| 1702 : s. v. Calcutta, 111, ii, s. v. Hobbelhookum, 325, i, s. v. Pagar, 498, i, twice; | Fât ; ann. 1350 : s. v. Cowry, 209, i. |
| Factory ; ann. 1582 : s. v. Factory, 268, ii. |
| Factory-house ; ann. 1809 : s. v. Factory, 264, i. |
| Factrure ; s. v. Fetish, 267, i. |
| Faqda ; s. v. Fedea, 798, ii, twice. |
| Faghfur ; s. v. 264, ii, see 37, i, footnote. |
| Faghfur ; s. v. Bahaudur, 37, i. |
| Fâh-hian ; s. v. Peshawar, 331, ii. |
| Faictureries ; s. v. Fetish, 267, i. |
| Failsool ; s. v. 264, ii. |
| False ; s. v. Failsool, 264, ii. |
| Fairuz ; s. v. Diul-Sind, 792, i. |
| Fâkanfur ; ann. 1330 : s. v. Sindâbûr, 635, i; ann. 1343 : s. v. Bacanore, 33, ii, s. v. Mangalore (a), 422, ii. |
| Fakel ; ann. 1691 : s. v. Vakeel, 738, i. |
| Fakker ; s. v. 265, i, 798, i; ann. 1812 ; s. v. Jogee, 352, i; ann. 1856 : s. v. 265, i. |
| Fakier ; 662, i, footnote; ann. 1673 : s. v. Fakker, 263, ii. |
| Fakir ; ann. 1635 : s. v. Derbish, 237, i, s. v. Fakker, 265, i; ann. 1708-5: s. v. Sikh, 633, i; ann. 1765 : s. v. Fakker, 798, i, twice; ann. 1770, 1774 and 1772 : s. v. Fakker, 265, i. |
| Fakir ; s. v. Chuckers, 166, ii, s. v. Dervish, 236, ii. |
| Fakir ; s. v. Fakker, 265, i. |
| Fakire ; ann. 1670 : s. v. Derbish, 237, i; ann. 1727 : s. v. Fakker, 265, i. |
| Fâkû ; ann. 1300 : s. v. Pardanâ, 508, ii; s. v. Siwalik (b), 641, i. |
| Fâkûr ; ann. 1300 : s. v. Sindabûr, 635, i, s. v. 1554 : s. v. Sindabûr, 635, ii. |
| Fâl ; ann. 1540 : s. v. Jeestal, 349, ii, 3 times; ann. 1420 : s. v. Cowry, 209, i. |
Fanham; ann. 1711: s. v. Cash, 128, ii, s. v. Topaz, 711, ii, twice.
Fan-kwej; s. v. Fanqui, 798, i.
Fan-li-chi; s. v. Custard-apple, 787, i.
Fannā-Khusrah; s. v. Bendameer, 62, ii.
Fannā Khusrah; s. v. Bendameer, 62, ii.
Fanmō; ann. 1582: s. v. Fanám, 266, i.
Fannon; ann. 1582: s. v. Fanám, 266, i.
Fano; ann. 1718: s. v. Cash, 128, ii.
Fanoeen; ann. 1498: s. v. Fanám, 266, i.
Fanōes; ann. 1516 and 1553: s. v. Fanám, 266, i.
Fānom; ann. 1442: s. v. Fanám, 265, ii, s. v.
Tara, 861, ii; ann. 1444: s. v. Pardao, 840, i, twice; ann. 1504-5: s. v. Pardao, 840, ii, twice; ann. 1510: s. v. Fanám, 266, i, twice, s. v. Tara, 862, i, twice; ann. 1554: s. v.
Chuckrum, 167, i.
Fanon; ann. 1498: s. v. Cameeze, 116, i; ann. 1516: s. v. Tangia, 682, ii; ann. 1745: s. v.
Junkameer, 361, ii.
Fanone; ann. 1565: s. v. Fanám, 266, i, twice.
Fan-palm; s. v. 266, i, s. v. Brab, 84, i.
Fanqui; s. v. 798, i.
Fan-seng; s. v. Bonze, 79, i.
Fan-sour; ann. 1330: s. v. Java, 348, ii.
Fan-sour; ann. 1298: s. v. Camphor, 117, i.
Fanār; s. v. Baras, 53, i.
Fanārāh; ann. 940: s. v. Camphor, 117, i.
Fan-suri; ann. 1726: s. v. Camphor, 117, i.
Fanṣūrī; s. v. Baras, 53, i, s. v. Camphor, 116, ii.
Fanta-lain; ann. 1296: s. v. Pandalaini, 508, ii.
Faquer; ann. 1705: s. v. Sanger, 603, i, twice.
Faqir; ann. 1690: s. v. Faqeer, 265, i; ann. 1766: s. v. Sunnyeex, 662, i.
Faqīr; ann. 1660: s. v. Faqeer, 265, i.
Farāqola; ann. 1554: s. v. Bahar, 36, i, twice, s. v. Brazil-wood, 86, ii, s. v. Frazala, 274, i, twice, s. v. Putchock, 565, i, twice.
Farāz; s. v. Farāzā; 266, ii.
Farāza; s. v. Farāzā, 267, i.
Farāzī; s. v. Farāzee, 266, ii.
Farakhabād; s. v. Falmyra, 506, ii, s. v. Rupee, 586, i.
Farakhabād rupee; 586, i, footnote.
Farakhabād rupee; s. v. Sica, 632, ii.
Farang; ann. 1350: s. v. Firinghee, 269, i.
Farangī; s. v. Firinghee, 269, i; ann. 1590: s. v. Suelaat, 633, i.
Farangīha; s. v. Firinghee, 269, i.
Faras; s. v. 798, ii.
Farāsh; s. v. 266, ii.
Farāsh-ḫāna-wūlā; s. v. Farasah, 798, ii.
Farasola; s. v. Frazala, 273, ii; ann. 1510: s. v. Frazala, 273, ii, 3 times.
Frazala; ann. 1498: s. v. Malacca, 415, ii.
Frazalla; ann. 1498: s. v. Benjamin, 65, ii, twice.
Frazées; ann. 1513: s. v. Farasah, 266, ii.
Frazoila; s. v. Picota, 534, ii; ann. 1516: s. v.
Anile, 22, i, twice, s. v. Benjamin, 65, ii, s. v.
Eagle-wood, 288, ii.
Fard; s. v. Numerical Affixes, 832, ii.
Fardel; ann. 1604: s. v. Calico, 113, i.
Fard-navis; s. v. Furnaveese, 274, i.
Fardo; ann. 1540: s. v. Xerāfīne, 867, ii.
Farid; ann. 1807: s. v. Sugar, 666, i.
Farīdpūr; s. v. Farézēe, 267, i.
Farīgh-Ḫaaṭṭi; 240, i, footnote.
Farina; ann. 1719: s. v. Calavance, 110, ii.
Farina secunda; s. v. Rolong, 580, ii.
Farkadian; ann. 1554: s. v. Jam, 810, i, twice.
Farnān; ann. 1492: s. v. Rohilla, 580, i, twice.
Farnān; s. v. Firmaun, 270, i; ann. 1761: s. v.
Hosbolhookum, 325, i.
Farmsnian; s. v. Firmaun, 270, i.
Farrash; s. v. Farāsh, 266, ii.
Farrashes; ann. 1883: s. v. Hanger, 312, ii.
Farrēshes; ann. 1590: s. v. Farāsh, 266, ii.
Fars; ann. 1343: s. v. Mangalore (a), 422, ii; ann. 1638: s. v. Parsee, 516, ii.
Fāri; ann. 976: s. v. Tibet, 698, ii; ann. 1333: s. v. Larry-bunder, 388, i; ann. 1343: s. v. Calicut, 118, ii; ann. 1590: s. v. Surat, 665, i.
Farsakh; ann. 830: s. v. Ferraek, 126, ii; ann. 880: s. v. Teak, 693, i; ann. 1864: s. v. Peer, 524, ii.
Fārsala; s. v. Frazala, 273, ii, 3 times; ann. 1510: s. v. Frazala, 273, ii, twice.
Farsal-Khabir; ann. 1165: s. v. Sultan, 666, ii.
Farsang; s. v. 1502: s. v. Kowtow, 377, i; ann. 1507: s. v. Ghulza, 284, i; ann. 1840: s. v. Pyke (a), 567, i, twice.
Fasthabūr; ann. 1220: s. v. Peshawur, 531, ii.
Fast; s. v. Panthay, 510, ii, s. v. Parsee, 516, i; ann. 930: s. v. Zend, 869, i.
Fastari; ann. 1525: s. v. Sind, 634, ii.
Fartaque; ann. 1527 and 1535: s. v. Curia Muria, 217, i.
Fartaqui; ann. 1525: s. v. Room, 581, ii.
Fartaquy; ann. 1525; s. v. Sind, 634, ii.
Farwardin; ann. 1590: s. v. Nowrobe, 482, i.
Faz; s. v. Ferázeec, 266, ii.
Fasá; ann. 1013: s. v. Sindábúr, 635, i.
Fóšli; s. v. Fóslí, 274, ii.
Fásli; s. v. Fálsí, 274, i and ii (5 times).
Fásse; s. v. Bonze, 79, i.
Fat; s. v. Fetish, 267, ii.
Fatador; s. v. Fetish, 267, i.
Fatégharh; ann. 1880; s. v. Palempore, 508, i.
Fatéish; ann. 1690; s. v. Fetish, 267, ii.
Fatāh; s. v. Pyke, 567, i.
Fatm-mār; s. v. Pattamar, 842, i.
Fath Ullah Imand Shāh; s. v. Madremaluco, 821, i.
Fath-Ullah Imdad Shāh; s. v. Madremaluco, 821, i; ann. 1563; s. v. Madremaluco, 821, i.
Fatiha; s. v. Talismán, 860, ii.
Fator; ann. 1666; s. v. Factor, 263, i.
Fatráslíún; s. v. Petersilíy, 533, i.
Fattan; ann. 1347; s. v. Madura, 408, i.
Fatums; s. v. Fetish, 267, i, twice.
Fatwā; s. v. Futwa, 799, i, s. v. Mutfy, 825, ii.
Fauj; s. v. Faujdar, 273, i.
Faujdār; s. v. Faujdar, 273, i, s. v. Faujdarvī, 273, ii.
Fauj-dār; s. v. Faujdar, 273, i.

(To be continued.)

OBITUARY NOTICE OF
SIR JAMES MACNABB CAMPBELL, K.C.I.E.¹

A LARGE circle of friends, both in Europe and in India, will have heard, with more than ordinary sorrow, of the death of Sir James Macnabb Campbell, K.C.I.E., on the 26th May last, at his residence, Achmashie, Rooneath, N. B.

Sir James Campbell was a son of the late Rev. J. M. Campbell, D.D. He was educated at Glasgow, at the Academy and the University; and his attainments as a scholar were, in the course of time, duly recognised by his University, in conferring upon him the degree of D.C.L. He entered the Indian Civil Service in 1869, and was posted to the Bombay Presidency. He served, in the ordinary course, as an Assistant Collector and Magistrate, in the Khandesh and Kolaba districts and at Bombay, from 1870 to 1873. For some months in 1877, he was on famine duty in the Bijapur district,—the Kaladji district, as it was then called. In 1880, he acted for a time as Municipal Commissioner of Bombay, and as Under-Secretary to Government in the Political, Judicial, and Educational Departments. In 1881, he attained the rank of Collector and District Magistrate, in which capacity, for the most part, he served until 1897, excepting during three periods of absence from India on furlough, at Bombay itself, and in the Panch Mahals with the additional duties of Political Agent for the Rewa-Kantha State. In 1885 and 1897, he officiated as Commissioner of Customs, Salt, Opium, and Abkari. And finally, in July, 1897, in succession to Major-General Sir William Gaetaere, K.C.B., he became Chairman of the Bombay Plague Committee. He left India on furlough in April, 1898. He received his promotion to substantive Second Grade Commissioner in February, 1890, while he was still on furlough. And, without returning to India, he retired from the Service very shortly afterwards. He was appointed a Companion of the Indian Empire in January, 1885, and a Knight Commander of the same Order in June, 1897.

Such, in brief outline, were the chief features of his ordinary official career. The great work of his life, however, was done in connection with the official Gazetteer of the Bombay Presidency. He was appointed Compiler of the Gazetteer in June, 1873. And he held that office until August, 1884, discharging during part of that period the duties of some additional offices also, as indicated above. His formal appointment as Compiler of the Gazetteer then came to an end. But he still retained the general superintendence of the compilation. And, with the exception of Vol. VII., Baroda, and Vol. VIII., Kathiawar, all the volumes of the series were written and issued, between 1877 and 1901, and for the most part before the end of 1886, under his direction and auspices, as shown by his signature below the introductory note to each of them. It is difficult to know which to admire most; the monumental character of the work, which consists of twenty-six large volumes, comprising altogether thirty-four parts, of which each is a separate book by itself, containing an enormous amount of information of the most varied and useful kind; or the unremitting energy, and the great tact, with which Sir James Campbell played his part in connection with it. Great tact was necessary, because much of the matter included in these volumes had necessarily to be prepared, subject

to direction and revision by the Compiler, by for the most part, district officials, already sufficiently tasked by their ordinary duties, whose hearty co-operation in this additional labour was largely ensured by the knowledge that they were working for a personal friend who would fully appreciate their results and would not exercise any unnecessary editorial interference with them. And unremitting energy was necessary; because, in addition to checking and, when necessary, recasting the many contributions obtained in the manner indicated above, Sir James Campbell had to write in person a great deal of the matter included in most of the volumes, particularly in the ethnological divisions. It was the happy combination of the two qualities that enabled Sir James Campbell to carry his task to so successful an end, and to leave behind him a work which reflects honour both upon him and upon all the others, whether official or non-official, who took part in it; for a full list of those others, and for Sir James Campbell’s cordial recognition of the value of the work done by them and by the members of his own official establishment, with an account of the whole scheme from its inception to its realisation, reference may be made to the introduction to Vol. I, Part I.; the completion of that volume, which contains the special historical contributions, was wisely deferred as long as possible, and the two parts of which it consists were issued in 1896.

It is in connection with the Gazetteer of the Bombay Presidency that the literary achievements of Sir James Macnabb Campbell will be best remembered. It may be added, however, that he found leisure to write an interesting account of the history, from A.D. 1400, of Mandu or Mandogarh, a large deserted town on a hill of the Vindhya range, in the Dhar State, Central India, which was formerly the capital of the Muhammadan kingdom of Malwa; that article was published in Vol. XIX. (1895—1897), pp. 154 to 201, of the Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. And it is further to be remarked that, in 1892 or 1893, his attention became greatly attracted to the subject of Indian demonology; with the result that the volumes of the Indian Antiquary from 1894 to 1901 contain a succession of interesting contributions by him, entitled "Notes on the Spirit Basis of Belief and Custom." It would appear that some of the notes of this series are still on hand, unpublished. And it is to be hoped that they have been received in a sufficiently far advanced state for the issue of them to be completed satisfactorily.

It is a pleasure to look back to long and friendly intercourse with Sir James Macnabb Campbell; and to recall the kindly hospitality that used to be dispensed by the three brothers, John, James, and Robert, at their residence at Breach Candy, Bombay. It is sad to have to realise that excessive work, acting upon a constitution which was never very strong, had ended in the death, at the comparatively early age of fifty-six, of one whose personal qualities had endeared him to so many people, and whose scholarship would, if he had been spared for a longer time and with health and strength, have undoubtedly given us still more matter worthy of perpetuation.

J. F. Fleet.

July, 1903.

NOTE ON THE USE OF THE "VASE-ORNAMENT" IN A RUINED TEMPLE AT KHERALU IN MALANI, RAJPUTANA.

This temple is situated in the desert near the village of Kheralu, about 30 miles from Barmer, the chief town of Malāni, in Rājputāna.

From the photograph it will be seen that the temple must, in its best days, have been remarkable for its beauty. The only point, however, to which I wish to draw attention is the extraordinary beauty of the "vase-ornament."

Fergusson¹ notes the use of this ornament in converting circular shafts so as to enable them to carry square architrave-bearing capitals—a device common enough in Jain temples in Central India.

The position and use of the vase in this case is somewhat different. In all the examples of this device with which I am familiar in Central India, the foliage lies close to the vase, whereas here it stands out freely and boldly, by itself. Fergusson does indeed give one instance² in which the foliage stands out separately, but it cannot compare with this example in beauty.

There is an inscription in the temple, of which I have only seen a copy, and not a rubbing, and I am doubtful as to the accuracy of the transcription. It states that the temple was built by Mahārāja Dhīraj Parmār Parmāt (Parmal?) Dhya rak on Kārtik Sudī 18th: Samvat 1225.

Possibly some of your readers may know of other instances of this use of the vase device.

I regret that I have not personally visited this temple, the photograph and information having been kindly supplied by R. Todd, Esq., of the Jodhpur-Bikaner Railway.³

C. E. Luard, Captain,
Supdt. of Gazetteer in Central India.

¹ Eastern and Indian Architecture, p. 315 et seq.
³ Unfortunately in the plate attached the original photograph is attributed by an error to Capt. Luard.—Ed.
Temple at Kheralu in Malani, Rajputana.

*(use of the "Vase Ornament")*
INDEX.

Abassin, Abasee, Persian coin ... ... 26
Abbbees, Abbes = Habban ... ... 154, 156
Abdagaees, nephew of Gondophares, coins ... ... 152, 153, 154
Abd Allah, son of Muhammad ... ... 395 and n.
Abd Allah bin Abd el Muttaalib, father of Muhammad ... ... 334
Abdallah bin Yahah ... ... 127 n.
Abdel Malek ... ... 261
Abd-el-Muttaalib, grandfather of Muhammad, 395
Abdias, bishop of Babylon, Acts of St. Thomas attributed to him ... ... 12, 147
Abdias (Pseudo-) revised The Acts of St. Thomas ... ... 2
Abd-Shams, Meccan family in the time of Muhammad ... ... 394 n.
Abdullah ibn Sa'ad bin Abisarab, amanuensis to Muhammad ... ... 128
Abdullah bin az Zabair, a Koreishite ... ... 135
Abdurrmaahn ibn al-Harith, a Koreishite ... ... 135
Abbi Chand, raja ... ... 376
Abhichchhatra, = Abhichchhatra, q. v. ... ... 55
Abhichharmaka ... ... 383 n.
Abhichharma-madzbibhahshad-estra ... ... 495
Abhichharma, school ... ... 425
Abhimanandana, 4th Jina ... ... 461
Abnes = Habban ... ... 156
Abraha, Christian prince of Yemen ... ... 394 n.
Abraham, 257, 259 n.: — styled a Hanif ... ... 398
Abu Amir, head of the Christian settlement in Medina ... ... 259
Abu Bakr, 133, 134, 135, 136: — elected Khalifa ... ... 261
Abu'1-Farsah Wasis, ancestor of the Sayyids ... ... 100
Abu Taleb (Abd Menaf), uncle of Muhammad ... ... 395
Absyrians ... ... 392, 393
Achaemenid dynasty, 286; their inscriptions. ... ... 289
Acham = Assam ... ... 28
achar, a pickle ... ... 26
achdr, customs ... ... 459
achdri, agricultural implements, — Singhalese ... ... 336
Acharyya, Jain order ... ... 464
Achchhupta, Vidyadevi ... ... 463
Achchen, Achin, city in Sumatra ... ... 28, 28, 29
Achchen Head ... ... 36, 465
Achchhde, wife of Nijjiyaraj ... ... 281, 283, 284
Achhi, Achin = Achein in Sumatra, 26, 28, 29; the queen of, ... ... 370
Achhi, calico, 367; — chintz ... ... 369
Acts of St. Thomas, 1 ff.: — mentioned by early writers, 2; recension by Pseudo-
Abdias, 2; Syriac, Greek; Latin and Ethiopic versions, 1—3; Syriac, probably the original, 3; contents of, 3; Ethiopic versions contain two separate accounts, 156 f.; Syriac versions ... ... 157
Acts of the Apostles — apocryphal ... ... 10
Adahana Maluwa, at Kandy ... ... 310
Adam's Peak, Buddha's foot-print, 341; butterflies' pilgrimage ... ... 436
Adelphes, g. ... ... 431
Adelung's Mithridates ... ... 23, 25
Aden, early Christian colony ... ... 393
Adhohumipattana ... ... 115
Adhora, Adhöra (Makula or Chellakétana family) ... ... 222
Aditi, Adityas ... ... 292, 293 n., 294
Aegle maruleos, bacl-tree ... ... 239
Agra, = eagle-wood ... ... 465
Agathokles, king of Baktiran ... ... 430, 431
Agnāya, Jaina ceremony ... ... 460
Agni, g. ... ... 290, 295, 296, 299
Agnikorova (Agnitorana ?), a field ... ... 113
Agnumukha-Yakshas ... ... 113, 114
Agra, Jesuit College founded, 1620 ... ... 17, 23, 26
Agraval, sect of Digambara Jinas ... ... 459
Akabhad, legends of Muhammad ... ... 391
ahāridavtia, a word supposed to mean 'a group of twelve villages,' but probably to be otherwise explained ... ... 53
ahārukīlō, the Tropidonotus stolicibus, snake, — Singhalese ... ... 436
Abhichchhatra mentioned as Abhichchhatra, 55; — other references to the place ... ... 55 n.
Ahderameh, monophytsite abbot ... ... 389 n.
Ahuna-Vairya, prayer ... ... 415 and n., 416
Ahura Mazda, Persian god ... ... 237, 290, 293, 294, 298
Airyanem Vaejo ... ... 287
Ai-ti, Han emperor ... ... 419, 420
Aiyaha, Muhammad's wife ... ... 396
Ajantha frescoes ... ... 326—329
Ajatastra-Kunika, his reign ... ... 290, 291
Ajrjata, 2nd Jina ... ... 461
Ajita and Ajita, Yaksha and Yakshini ... ... 462
Ajitabai, Yakshini ... ... 461
Akālpavara, = Kriyāna II. (Rāshtrakūta), 224
Ak-Kar-Nagari alphabet ... ... 21
Akbar, emperor, said to visit Mira Bāl ... ... 333, 335
akharha, a court ... ... 279
Akrūrēvara, eishaya, the territory round Anklēshwar, q. v., 56; — the period when it was constituted ... ... 56
INDEX.

akshata, sacred rice .......................... 459
Akshobhya, a Buddha .......................... 111, 121
Akuleśvaram viśhaya, the territory round .......................... 321
Aknikshwar, q. v. .......................... 55, 95
ālīta ṣammas, 12 women at the Kataragama .......................... 311
festival ........................................ 311
Al-Bekri ......................................... 393 n.
Alcoran, the Qurān .................................. 239
Alexander the Great .......................... 322, 259, 259, 467
Al-Huzza, Arab idol .......................... 130 n.
Ali, Khalifa ........................................ 261
ālīf—Arabic—on coins .......................... 323
A-lī-na, a Nāgarāja .......................... 365, 366
aiya, elephant, —Singhalese .......................... 435
Allahabad ........................................ 181
Allat, Arab idol .......................... 130 n.
alligator ........................................ 27
Almasgah, South Arabian god .......................... 393
ālopa, disappearance .......................... 378
ālopo, spotted dove, —Singhalese .......................... 435
Amitābha, a Buddha .......................... 111, 121
Alwa in Broach; ancient Aralun .......................... 56, 57
Amarapura, c. in Burma .......................... 416
ambalama, halting-place, —Singhalese .......................... 336
Ambikā, g., mother of Kumāru, 284; Yakshi .......................... 469
Ambrose (St.) quoted .......................... 9, 12, 15
Ameretat and Haurvatat, Iranian .......................... 296
Ameshapatas of Iran .......................... 392, 393 n., 296, 416 n.
Amina, mother of Muhammad .......................... 394
Amitābha, a Buddha .......................... 111, 121
Amūmas (seven), g., —Singhalese .......................... 433
Amūm Haresa, a teacher .......................... 258
Ammanus Marcellinus .................................. 431
Amoghasiddhi, a Buddha .......................... 111, 121
Amogha-vāraha I. (Ṛāhtratāka), and his governor Bānkeyaras, 221, 222, 223; —mentioned by the birūda of Vīranārāyana, 223; —indications of a rebellion by one of his sons .......................... 223
Amūrita ........................................ 296
ānandatraya, a portico, —Singhalese .......................... 338
Ananta, 14th Jina .................................. 462
Anantamati, Yakshi .......................... 462
Anbir rock; in Pandrān, Baluchistan, cave-burial .......................... 342
ancestor-worship .................................. 377
Andaman Islands, 34 ff.; Major Kyd's report of 1795, a port of refitment for fleets, 34; Blair's survey, harbours, 35; settlement at Port Cornwallis, 36; position, Great Andaman, 36; Little Andaman, soil, &c., 37; excessive rainfall, surveys and fever, 38; —timber and products, 39; the natives not cannibals, Port Cornwallis, 39, 40; position as a naval arsenal, climate, &c., difficulty of obtaining labour, 42, 43; islands, 81 ff.; convicts, sickness, 83; state of the settlement, 85; health, 89; sickness, 87—89; transfer to Prince of Wales Island, 90; right of possession, 91; withdrawal of settlement, 92; the 'Peggy' stationed at, 136 ff.; new settlement, 193; life convicts, 194; withdrawal of settlement, 194; opposite to Pegu 165
Andhrabharitya dynasty .................................. 180
Andong, plants ........................................ 113, 123
Andrughira, Androgeero, Indragiri, in Sumatra .................................. 27
Andropolis = Sandaruk, 6; Gutschmid's theory .................................. 158
Androgeero, Andraghira = Indragiri in Sumatra .................................. 27
Anglo-Indian terms from a 17th Century MS. .................................. 25—34, 356—375, 465—476
Anjana, k. of Dewaha; era begun by him, 229, 232
Akaša, Yakshi .......................... 462
Aknikshwar in Broach, mentioned as Akuleśvara and Akrūrēśvara, 55; —the period when the territory round it was formed into a viśhaya .................................. 56
Annaprāśana, Jaina ceremony .................................. 460
antarādhatman, breath .................................. 115, 116, 129
antaravasaka, tunic .................................. 428
Antr-Narmāda viśhaya, the territory on both sides of the lower part of the Narmāda .................................. 56
Antimakhos, k. .................................. 451
Antiochus IV. Epiphanēs, k. .................................. 451
antiya-karmāna or prātikarmāna, Jaina ceremony .................................. 460
Anuradhapura, c. .................................. 341
Anzān, Ansān, dist. of Elam .................................. 289 and n.
Apabhraṃśa or Saurāṃśa, dialect .................................. 185
apam-napot = fire .................................. 295
Aparākāśa, Yakshi .......................... 462
Apothical Gospels, Acts and Revelations .................................. 2
Apollo, on coins .................................. 430
Apollosotus, k. .................................. 430
Apostolic Constitutions .................................. 430
Aputharbaha, or Asārāra, Jaina order .................................. 464
Ara, 18th Jina ........................................ 462
Arabia, political condition at the end of the 6th century, 392; religious .................................. 393
arack = arrack, liquor .................................. 28
Arackan = Arakan, 27: —cowries .................................. 373
Arakhosia, Sakastēne .................................. 429
Aral Sea ........................................ 285
Aralum, = Alwa in Broach .................................. 56, 57
INDEX.

Araxes, riv. ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ......
INDEX.

avatar, avatara k ........................................ 280
Avesta 286, 287 and n, 291, 292, 294, 295, 297, 415
Avichi dy, pitta bird .......................... 435
Axumites, leave Arabia ........................................ 392
Azes, k ...................................................... 429, 430
Azi Dahaka .................................................... 287

Bâhâ Bâlak Rûpi, temple at Har .................. 376, 377
Bactrians, St. Thomas' mission to .............. 145, 146, 148
Bâdahela tenant .......................... Singhalese ........................................ 337
buddha, betel-boxes ............................. Singhalese ........................................ 336
Badarpur, vil .................................................. 102
bafta, bafta, a sort of cloth ............................. 28, 367
Bagha, g .......................................................... 299
Bagumra in Baroda; mentioned by the ancient name Tatha-Umbaram, 54; the spurious plate purporting to have been issued in A. D. 493; identification of the places mentioned in them .................................................. 53
Bahdâpur, at Patna ............................................. 78
bahar, baharra, a weight = 8 cupines ................ 28
Bahira or Nestor, a monk ...................... 259
Bahirwâl, Digambara Jain sect ...................... 459
Bairein, tn ..................................................... 392
Balubali, son of Rishabha, - Svetambara Jaina ........................................ 461
Bahurupâni, Yakshini ....................................... 463
Bairâgle .......................................................... 203
Bairât version of the rock edict ...................... 236
Baisa family of chieftains at Saundatti ............. 220
bai, house .......................................................... 393
Bakhâdi .......................................................... 287 n
Bâkra, tn .......................................................... 79
Bakti, an early principality .............................. 288
Baktrians, 430: coins ........................................ 431
Baktrians or East Iranians, 285: king .......... 431
Balâ, Yakshini .................................................... 462
Balabande, written character used in Hindi and Marthâ ........................................ 17, 21, 22
Balâk Rûpi, shrine in Kânga ................................ 376
balâk, cat. - Singhalâse ................................. 434
Balârâmâsana .................................................. 180
Balasore, Balasore, dist. and tn ..................... 29
Balârâm's inscription ......................................... 267
Balâdevabodhana, Sank. grammar ............... 379
Bali Muhâil - Brāhmas ....................................... 344
balât, dog - Singhalâse ....................................... 434
Ballabha, father of Jîv Gosâîn ...................... 334 n
Balasore = Balasore, 29; Danish factories 367, 374
Baltic, make stone articles ............................ 389
Baltistan ......................................................... 389
Baluchistan, cave-burial ........................................ 342, 343

bamsî, a measure, 26; male and female plants .................. 29
Bâna's Kûdamart ............................................. 240
bana, read to the dying in Ceylon ...................... 340, 341
Bâna records; the spurious Mûdîyanâr plates purporting to have been issued in A. D. 338; identification of the places mentioned in them .................................................. 57
Bâna Sur legend ............................................. 312
Banavasi twelve thousand province, 222, 224, 225; as a thirty thousand province, 222: and as a thirty-two thousand province .................................................. 225
Bandar 'Abbâs, Gombroone ............................. 470
Bandarees, Benda, Malay nobility .................... 31
Bandel, = Bandel, Portuguese town in Bengal ........................................ 29
Bandotá temple .................................................. 344
Bangalore .......................................................... 240
Bangaree, tn. in Malay peninsula ....................... 30
bangha = bang, intoxicant .................................... 29
Baniâ, 237; worship Lakehmî, 238; do not burn the bamboo ........................................ 202
Banjars, Baniâ caste ........................................... 30, 239, 368, 468
Banjogis, offshoot of the Shendus ....................... 413
Banka = Bankâya, q. v ........................................ 223
Bankâpur, town in Dâhrâwar; it was founded by Bankâya, q. v ........................................ 224
Bankâya, = Bankâya, q. v ...................................... 222
Bankâya, Bankâyarasa, Bankâyarâja (Mukula or Chella-kâtan family), governor of the Banavasi province under Amoghavaramsha I, 221, 222, 223, 227; he founded the town Bankâpur in Dâhrâwar ........................................ 223
Bankâya, Bankâyarasa, a second person of that name; a governor under Indra III ........................................ 224
banners; the javelin-banners, chella-kâtan, sellakâtan, of the Mukula or Chella-kâtan family ........................................ 226, 227
Banquals, port in Junkceylon ................................ 30
Bantam, tn. in Java ............................................. 30
bari, banyan tree .............................................. 377
Barârâ, sometimes Bâhâ's, hill shepherd tribes ........................................ 201, 204
Bârâ-Sa'adât Shi'a Sayyids, nicknames used by them ........................................ 100
Bardaisan Gnostic, hymn ascribed to him ................ 5
Barâia, Persian usurper ....................................... 289
Barlow, Esq. (G. H.), letter to .............................. 92
Barmér, tn. Malâni, Râjputâna ................................ 484
Barsians, people .................................................. 148
Bashârâ State ..................................................... 312
Bâsânyaka nilamâ, chief temple office-bearer, - Singhalâse ........................................ 310, 311
bâsânyaka-râta, temple office-bearer, - Singhalâse ........................................ 311
INDEX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basra, c. visited by Muhammad</td>
<td>259, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassa, owl</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassuuen, tn. in Burma</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basra, capital of a dist. in Arabia</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batlehrá, section of Bráhmanas</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>battichchá, or demali-chchá, the babbler,</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singhalese</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baudhá, mythology</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beddhas</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bawá Barah Mahadeo's shrine near Jawála-mukhi</td>
<td>377, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bawá Fathu's shrine, near Rániwal</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bawá Parjápati</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayer (Theoph. Siegcr.) Indian numerals</td>
<td>20, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bazar, bazaar</td>
<td>33, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedli Bawá Parjápati</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedouins</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedr captives teach writing</td>
<td>128 n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beejapore, tn. in Bombay Pres.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behar, Marathi dialect of</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behistun inscriptions</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bekka, ancient name of Mecca</td>
<td>363 n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgali three-hundred district</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgaum; ancient Vénugrâma</td>
<td>218, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgrila, Jain image</td>
<td>377 n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belí, Aegle marmelos, — Singhalese</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beligatti's Alphabêtem Brhamânicum</td>
<td>19, 21, 22, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belimul, Aegle marmelos root, — Singhalese</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellary dist. coins</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bendara, Bendaree, Malay degree of nobility</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengal = Bengal</td>
<td>31, 367—369, 371—374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengal, Bay of, its extent in the 17th century</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengal Consultations of the 18th Century, relating to the Andaman Islands, extracts from</td>
<td>34—44, 81—96, 136—139, 193—201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengal, and Hinduism</td>
<td>238 and n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengal</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengal and the Diváli</td>
<td>237, 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>began, — egg-plant</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benjamin, incense</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benu Hashim, family name of Muhammad</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benzoïn, benjamin incense</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berawíya tenants, — Singhalese</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernier (Fr.) knew Hindostáni</td>
<td>239, 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bead — ancient Vaisáli</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>betel = betel, musliam</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>betel, betelace, Areca</td>
<td>27, 28, 31, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bezoar stone</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhába, vil, Rámpur</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhabra edict of Asóka</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bhádrasukha, title of respect</td>
<td>266, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bhádrasukha, a stool</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhádhraváhu, Guru to Chandragupta, 5th patriarch of the Jainas</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

bhádri, crop | 238 |
bhágá-bágá, bágá, lot-dispensers, — Iranian | 291 |
Bhágat | 378 |
Bhágat Míld | 330—332, 335 n. |
Bhágavátí, verbal forms | 456 |
Bhái Banno's Granth | 335 |
Bhairava, g. | 464 |
Bhairón, g. | 312 |
Bhandara | 452 |
bhára | 280 |
bhára-pokhu-wala, child born under a good omen | 279 |
Bhárat | 333 |
Bharut, stópa | 428 |
bhári = burrie | 34 |
Bhári, in Ráwalpindi dist | 378 |
Bharat, — Singhalese | 52, 53, 55 |
Bháj, Bráhman | 378 |
Bhájára, Bhájára-Iíwara | 111, 112, 116, 120, 121 |
Bhájára-Vidhi, sovereign knowledge | 121 |
Bhájára-Vishnú | 119 |
Bhájára-Yamadhipati | 112, 118, 125 |
Bhátiás, their divisions | 202 |
bhádás, section of Bráhmans | 201 |
Bhíllama II. (Yádava of the Súpa country) | 227 |
had the biruda Sellavíjéga | 415 |
bhus-ráj, mocking bird | 376 |
Bhóchar Kund, tank | 329 |
Bhójraj, husband of Mrá Bál | 462 |
bhóora, a boat | 463 |
Bhírkaúli, Yakshini | 125 |
Bhírkaúli, Yaksha | 133, 135 |
bhúminíndia | 113, 115 |
bhutás, — five | 122 |
Bibhíshan, brother of Rávan | 333 |
bibliography, Indian | 241—254 |
bibliography, of Western Hindi, including Hindostani | 16—25, 59—76, 160—178, 262—265 |
Bhák, tn. | 79 |
Bhák | 186 |
Bijyítá | 281, 284 |
Bimbíśára, Bimbíśára-Sránika, father of Asóka | 230, 232 |
Bimbípatam, on Madras coast | 32 |
bimúrd, burrowing insect, — Singhalese | 436 |
Bimdrában, tn. | 331, 334 |
Bimáshára, k. | 227, 230, 232, 233, 345, 348 |
Bíntena Dágoba, Ceylon, containing relic of Buddha | 342 |
Biráj Lók, shrine near Palampur | 376 n., 378 |
Bird and the King, legend | 99 |
Bisnáñali in Dharwár : remarks on the date of the inscription of A. D. 919 | 225 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Biahnōla</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bishagar, tn.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Black Pagoda, on Orissa coast</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blair, his survey of the Andamans</td>
<td>35, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bo, sacred tree, 309, 437; at Anuradhapura</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bodā, on coins</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bodh-Gayā, inscriptions</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bodhidhimittra, abode of Vairocana, 111, 119, 125; Vibhāra</td>
<td>111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bodhi-drūma, on coin</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bodhimagéra, platform round the Bo-tree, — Singhalese</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bodhissatvantara, sacred Bo-tree. — Singhalese. 340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bodhisatva Gautama</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bodo languages</td>
<td>101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bōgura-nasrath, in Kohat, a tabu</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bolango, a fruit</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bombay, the Anglo-Dutch on it, in 1626; extract from Egerton papers, 47; town burnt</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bondjings, musical instruments</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>boora, boora, a boat</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boréo</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bōlind, an offering</td>
<td>377 and n. 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boyle SAKAMA, on coins</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brases, shoals at the mouth of the Hugly</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brachmans, for Brāhmana</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāhma, g. 98, 336; on coin</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāhma alphabet</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brahmacāri, Jaina sect</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāhmaṇas</td>
<td>232, 233, 299, 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāhman holiday</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brahmanical divinities</td>
<td>463 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāhmāns in Śālākā</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brahmaputra, riv.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brahmapyaksha, Jaina</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāhmēsvara, Yaksha</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāhui or Balock, their tribes, 206; language</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāj women abandon their husbands</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāj Bhākhā, dialect of Western Hindī</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāhkatātha</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāhkatāthāmaṇijāri</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brāhmatatya-mana, Jupiter cycle</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bristow (John)</td>
<td>91, 93, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Broach; ancient Bharukachchha</td>
<td>52, 53, 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Backett = Bukit in Junk Ceylon</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddha, an early Kalachuri king; remarks on events affecting him and Mangalēśa</td>
<td>214 n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddha’s parinirvāna, 227, 231; dates of death, 227; events in life, 228, 230, 420; birth- day celebrations in Ceylon, 309; worship, 340; tooth at Kandy, 341; and Maṇipričheṭa, 345, 346, 385; and Kanishka, 381, 382, 415; figure on coins</td>
<td>420, 425, 426, 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddha Kāśyapa</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddha Lōkajīśtha</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddha Sākyamuni, on coins</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddhakarita</td>
<td>345, 350, 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddhaśākya, a śāhāya</td>
<td>383 n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddhaghoša, commentator</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddhagāpa, the abode of Mahādeva, Ceylon</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddhism in Ceylon, 339, 433; introduced into Tibet, 363; in the Himalayas, 376–378; under Kanishka, 381; in China, 420; adopted by the Śaka kings</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddhist temple, remains of, near Nauratanpur, 77; chronology of Burma and Ceylon, 227; council of Aśoka, 233; temple ceremonies in Ceylon, 309; traditions of Kanishka</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buddhist Chronology, a Hindu view</td>
<td>227 ff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>budgaroo, budgaroo, budgerow</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budhīha the bhikṣu</td>
<td>383 n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>buffaloe, buffalo = buffalo</td>
<td>33, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bukaḷ, gift to a spiritual teacher</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bulat atu, betel leaves, — Singhalese</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bulat hurula, 46 betel leaves, — Singhalese</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>buncus, bunko, cigar</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bundel, dialect of Western Hindī</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>buraicahas, musical instruments</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>burial, terrestrial and celestial</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burma, 236; Buddhist chronology of, 227, 230; changes of capital</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>burrie = bāri, 20 cowries</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>burula, lea staphyly, — Singhalese</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>burula, the satinwood, — Singhalese</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Byzantium</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cabell, Esq. (W.)</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cabul, Kābūl</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Caesars, were divi</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cañfila = cañfa</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Caffres, inhabitants of the Andamans</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>calaba, pumpkin</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calamina, Calamita, scene of martyrdom of St. Thomas = Mylapore, 1, 6, 15, 145 n. 146–148: — the various forms of the name</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>calico</td>
<td>366, 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>callicoes, callicoes, include muslin, longcloth and chintz</td>
<td>367, 372, 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cambayas, Comboy</td>
<td>372, 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Campbell (A.)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Campbell, Sir James Macnabb, K.C.I.E., obituary notice of</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>camphir, camphor, from Sumatra</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX. 491

canopy, concealing clerk ... ... 372

candareen or corderine ... ... 387

candil = candy, a weight ... ... 367

canopai, star ... ... 431

careero, Carera = Karëdo, tn. Madras Coast 367

carey, Andrew, Capt. of 'the Peggy' ... 137, 138

carey, Missionary, translation of the Scriptures ... ... 241, 242, 249

carmana, capital of ancient Carmania Pro-
pria ... ... 149

carmanians, St. Thomas preached to ... 146

car-nicobar islands ... ... 36, 91, 199

cash, copper coin, Madras ... ... 368

caspian Sea ... ... 355

caste, effect on occupation in Ceylon, 339;
'cast' ... ... 368

cat and the mouse, Telegu legend ... 275-278

cattack, Cuttack, Katak ... ... 371, 374

cattamsara, catamaran ... ... 368

cattwall, cotwall, kottwall ... ... 373

cave-burial in Baluchistan ... ... 342, 343

cawne, kahan, 1280 cowries ... ... 368

cayre, coyre, = coir, coconut fibre ... ... 371, 372

ceylon, Buddhist Chronology of, 227, 230; in-
terregnum, 231; kings of ... ... 232, 236

ceylonese chronicles, credibility of ... 364, 366

châ, curds ... ... 344

chaitanya, Vaishnava reformer of Bengal. 334 n.

chaitra, Chaitrivalorkrâjâ = king Chaitra of

Valorka ... ... 328

chaitya ... ... 429

chakra, place ... ... 288

chakma, Chittagong Hill tribe ... ... 411

chakra, on coins, 315, 318, 323, 324, 325, 329;
of Vaisnâ ... ... 239

chakravidari, Yashkhir, 461; vidyâdâvi ... 463

chaklunya inscriptions ... ... 231

châlukya ... ... 294

Chamberlayne's versions of the Lord's
Prayer ... ... 17, 19

châmundi, Yashkhir ... ... 463

chânâyka, minister of Bindusâra ... 345

chândâ, Yashkhir ... ... 462

chândala ... ... 275, 277, 278

chandana, old name of Lâ-yâl ... ... 384, 385

chandam Kanika, Tehen-t'an, Ki-ni-tchâ, king ... ... 382

chandarbhân, son of Bânâ Sur ... ... 312

chandar, treatises on his grammar in Nepal ... 379

chandragîmin, 379, 380; his Sîghalâkâh, 348 and n., 383 n.

Chandragupta, Maurya, k., 79, 227-230;
dates referring to his reign, 231, 232; a title, ... ... 233, 345, 348

Chandra-Kanika or Chandra-Kanika = Kani-
ka? ... ... 349 n.

Chandrakirti ... ... 346

Chandraprabha, Sixth Jina ... ... 462, 464

Chandrarâjâlekhâ, of Yogesvara-Jaganmitr-
anânta ... ... 348

Chandrâsâ? Prabhûs of Bombay and
the Divâll ... ... 238

Chândra-Sâtra ... ... 379

Chandravâriti ... ... 379, 380

Chândra-vyâkaraâya, by B. Liebich ... ... 379

châk, on coins, 315, 318-321, 323-325;
large shell, 369; used in Ceylon to prevent
eruptions, &c. ... ... 433

chansar, or saragai, the yak ... ... 312

chapri, charms, amulets ... ... 279

charaka, physician to Kanishka. 382, 384, 387, 388

charaândvâgyâya, Digambara Vâda ... ... 459

chaitra, conduct ... ... 464

Charitras, by Ballâl Sen ... ... 238 n.

charnâmrit, poison ... ... 331

chárdphâ, bed ... ... 343

Chatham Island, 37 ff., 193; surface and soil,
198; climate, 197; harbour, 198; population,
199; general notes ... ... 209

chatu-śimkisâna of the Digambara Jainas ... ... 460

châmbîâ, the Jâts do not build ... ... 343

chândakarman, or chândakarmanâ, Jaina cere-
mony ... ... 460

chaukâshira ... ... 464

che-kia — Sakas ... ... 423, 424

chêla, disciple ... ... 260

chella, sella, a javelin ... ... 227, and Additions

Chelladhâvâja, elder brother of Lôkâditya,
q. v. ... ... 223, 226, 227

chellakâta, sellâkâta, the javelin-banner
of the Mukula or Chellakâta family. 226, 227

Chellakâta, another name of Bankêyâ, q. v. ... ... 223, 224, 226, 227

Chellakâta family, notes on the. 221; —
the real family name was Mukula, 226; —
the members of the family had the javelin-
banner ... ... 226, 227

Chellapatâka, another name or an epitaph of
Lôkâditya, q. v. ... ... 223, 226, 227

choiiri, female disciple ... ... 280

chemraj bird — Lushai ... ... 411

nenam, chumam ... ... 371

Ohéra bow, on coins ... ... 314, 324

cheroota, cheroot ... ... 369

chôdântman, consciousness ... ... 115, 116, 120

Cheu-cheu tn., Aśmapârânta? ... ... 386

Che-ye, k. ... ... 426

Ciahachhan, Saturn, &c. ... ... 279

Ohbatlagârî, ... ... 192
INDEX.

Dala Lama ...... 235
Damascon ...... 392
dambu, mythical tree, — Singhalese ...... 437
dammar, dammer, pitch ...... 375
Danava, demons ...... 395
Danāyā, vil. stone idol ...... 377
Danāpur in Dhārwar; remarks on the date of the inscription of A. D. 919 ...... 225
dandenañ, mid-day meal, — Singhalese ...... 340
Danes, establishment at Now Cowrie in the Carnicobars ...... 91
Dantavakrunki, a fort in Ganjam dist. ...... 323
Dara Shikoh, defeated by Aurangzeb ...... 239
darabṛyttiyā, the Mantis religiosa, — Singhalese ...... 436
Dar-en-Nadwa, council-house at Mecca ...... 394
Daruis Hystaspe, Daravuah, son of Hystaspes or Vishtasa, 289; Behistun inscriptions ...... 236
Darrang, dist. Assam ...... 101, 102
dārā, āna, worship ...... 464
Dasahra festival ...... 237
Dása ...... 231
dāsā mala, ten impurities ...... 120
Dasāpura, = Mandaśör, Dasōr, in Mālwa ...... 49
Dashahthaṇa, = Dastan in Baroda ...... 54
Dasōr, Mandaśör, in Mālwa; ancient Dasāpura ...... 49
Dastan in Baroda; ancient Dashahthaṇa ...... 54
Data or Datana, same as Hubshaka ...... 288 and n.
final expulsion of the Hōnas, cir. 465, A. D.; dates in the bibliography of Hindi ...... 23
Dayanku, = dākyuka, a title ...... 288
days, as tabu ...... 344
dbu can, headed characters of Tibet ...... 362, 363
dbu med, headless characters of Tibet ...... 362, 363
Death, from different directions on different days ...... 344
Decan, Deccan, Dekhan ...... 375
Deiokes, founder of the Median Monarchy, 288 and n.

Dekhan, Deccan ...... 375, 422
Dekhan, dharmadhikari, retained in ...... 365
del, nets, — Singhalese ...... 308
Della Valle (Pietro) at Surat ...... 17, 23, 24
Delly, = Delhi ...... 26, 375
delum, promegrate, — Singhalese ...... 437
Demagiri, pl. Lushai co ...... 414
demaličchād, bird, — Singhalese ...... 435
Demetrios ...... 430
Dera Ismail Khan, 201, 204; = sections there reverence plants and animals after which they are named ...... 202
Dethli in Baroda; ancient Dahithali ...... 53

Deva ...... 335
deva = deeva — Iranian — celestial, 291, 298, 299
Dēvādhikāra — T'ien-fa, minister of Kaniṣka ...... 382, 384
dēvadvatayā, a messenger, — Singhalese ...... 341
Dēvānāgari alphabet ...... 16
Devānapūpiya, = 'his majesty' ...... 265, 267
Devānapūpiya Piyadasi Rāja, 265; a formula ...... 265, 267
Devanapūpiya Tissa, k. of Ceylon ...... 232
Dēvaputra, title of Kaniṣka ...... 332
Devundara or Dondra, Devi Nuvra, Ceylon ...... 310
dēvaţa, festival, Ceylon ...... 309—311, 435
Dēyathali; ancient village in Gujarāt ...... 51
Dgon pa pa, his Gurulekha ...... 348
Dhakki, Eastern Prakrit ...... 133, 184
Dhanas, Yakshini ...... 462
Dhana Nanda ...... 231
Dhansiri Valley, Mikir spoken in ...... 102
Dhara, minister of Garudavēga, k. of Nityālōka ...... 240
Dharaṇyapīṇa, Yakshini ...... 463
Dharaṇēndra, or Pātraiyaksha, Yaksha ...... 463
Dharaṣena II. of Valabhi; identification of the places mentioned in the spurious plates purporting to have been issued by him in A. D. 478 ...... 49
Dhăr Bālak Rājp ...... 376
Dharmas, 15th Jina ...... 462
dharmachakra ...... 429, 430
dharmachakramudrā, posture ...... 428
dharmādhikārī, Brāhmaṇ officer, settles penances in Kaśmir ...... 365
dharmā-mahāmātras, or Censors of the Buddhist law ...... 365
Dharmamitra, Kī-ye-to ...... 382, 387
Dharma-piṣṭakā-niddāna-sūtra (?) ...... 381
dharmaśānāpāti = marshal of religion ...... 425
dharmatikā, on coins ...... 429
Dharmatātra Ghēshaka, surnamed Tukhāra. 383 n.
dharma-yātrā, of Priyadarsi ...... 233
dharmika, on coins ...... 429
Dhārnikasubhūti not the same as Mātrichēta ...... 385
Dhātupātha ...... 379, 380
Dhēra of Haidarābād, Dekhan, eat horse flesh ...... 99
Dhiān Singh, Wazir of Gōlēr ...... 377
Dhiraj Parmāra Parmat — Parmat? — Dhyarā Mahārāja ...... 484
Dhul Karnain, Alexander the Great ...... 259
dhuna ...... 280
dhāp, incense ...... 376
did, consecrated cow ...... 344
Diamond Harbour ...... 94
diamonds of Landock ...... 33
Digambara Jain iconography ...... 459—464
**INDEX**

| Digambaras, sect of Jainas, 230; observe sixteen ceremonial | 460 f.
| Dignága | 345, 346, 349
| Dikpálás or Dikpáti, g. | 464
| dimíd, red ant, — Singhalése | 436
| Dionysos, his worship derived from the Sümítas | 296
| Díбавánsa | 288, 289, 292, 296, 297, 298
| ‘Dispatch’ (the Brig) | 81, 82, 85, 86
| dísave, landlord’s representative, — Singhalése | 336
| Divál-folklore | 237 ff.
| disə, wood-apple, — Singhalése | 309
| díva kópaná, — Singhalése | 311
| díva taliya, the Maxitixia tettrasdra | 437
| Doáb, country | 150, 182
| Dobra, branch of the Ganges | 371, 375
| Domkhar, rock-carving at | 362
| Dondra, Ceylon festivals, 309; or Devun-darà Deví Nuvara | 310
| Doneya Brahman, of the Kutsita gotra | 282-284
| dórókadaasna, an exhortation, — Singhalése | 341
| Dorotheus (Pseudo), reference to St. Thomas | 145, 146
| Dpál-rtsesg (Srikása?) | 360
| Draupadi | 334
| Dravidian Philosophy, 449-458; table of pronouns, 454; tenses, 455; influence on Aryan grammar, 456; agreement with grammar of N. Indian idioms | 457, 458
| Dravídángága, Digambara Veda | 459
| dreams, among Singhalése | 333
| Druhas (Avesta Drujas), noxious spirits | 295
| drúkhsh, spirit of falsehood, — Iranian | 298
| dubasee, dubasee, dubash, interpreter, mercantile broker | 375
| dubs, Muhammadan copper coins | 315, 317
| Due or Divi Point | 375
| dāmá, = funeral rights, among the Kamára | 141
| dama, cooking utensil, — Singhalése | 333
| dunwrapella, the Trichosanthus cucumerina, — Singhalése | 437
| Dundas (Mr.), afterwards Viscount Melville | 134, 135
| Dundass Point, in Chatham Island | 198
| dungaree, cloth | 465
| durád tenants, — Singhalése | 386
| Durbarsha-Kála, a Brahman, = Mátrichëta, 345, 346, 385; described as king of Kauñambí, his conversion | 346 n, 347, 348
| Durgá, g. | 330
| Durgasinha, commentator | 389
| Duritári, Yakkání | 461
| duryan, = durian, a fruit | 465
| dvahkátri, evil done on earth | 115-117, 123
| Dusserah or Navaráthi, distribution of Pu-dukottah coins | 313
| Deśádáºága, twelve Aigas, — Jaina | 459
| Deśádáºá-pihāraùa-vitr, Chinese version | 426
| Dvarakala, watchet at the entrance to Tama’s kingdom | 112, 113
| Deśíváñakaùa-Anváána | 330
| Dwáraká | 334 and n., 335
| dúpisas, seven | 292
| Dyana, g. | 294
| Edessa, Edissa, i; remains of St. Thomas removed to, 6, 12; Church of St. Thomas at, 13, 14; of Osozane | 145, 151
| Egypt, palace not used after ruler’s death | 416, 431
| eke, a ery in Ceylon | 340
| Kóla tree, Cassia fistula, — Singhalése | 309, 347
| kóllulá, green whip-snake, — Singhalése | 436
| ekkóá-chakroadarti and similar expressions | 219 n.
| eilac, a silk cloth | 465
| Eliam or Susiana, in Iran | 285, 289 and n.
| El-Aswad, Arab prophet | 397, 398
| elephants, from Ceylon | 369
| Elláah-uballas | 240
| Elíoforum, city of King Gádnaphar | 6
| ellóá-mádhádevara and similar expressions | 219 and n.
| embeta tenants, — Singhalése | 337
| emprit birds | 114
| English possession of India | 99
| Enore, Ennor = Ennor, tn. Madras | 465
| Eparma, a place | 288
| Ephraem (St.) the Syrian, 9; refers to St. Thomas | 11, 15, 151
| Epiphanios, mentions relics of St. Thomas | 2
| Erakéri (Mukula or Chellákatēma family) | 222
| Eesala, Singhalése month | 309
| enwáha, evil-eye, — Singhalése | 433
| ethnography of Iran | 296 ff.
| ettériya, the Murraya exótica, — Singhalése | 437
| Euphrates valley | 5, 392
| Euripides | 437
| ‘Europe,’ for European | 465
| Eusebius, 9; refers to evangelisation of the Parthians by St. Thomas | 10, 15
| Euthydemos | 430, 431
| evil-eye | 433 f.
| Fá-hien, refers to Mahéndra | 344
| Fairlie (the Brig) | 90, 91, 92
| Fa’sien-chu-lin, Buddhist, encyclopaedia | 388, 420
| falsa, on coin | 315, 317
INDEX.

 Ganēśa, how he became possessed of his elephant's head, — legend, 98 f.; on rat ushāna ... 319, 321, 323
ganēsh, tithe given to Brāhmans ... 280
Ganga coins ... 324
gangāk, intoxicant ... 29
Gangam ... 137, 138
Gangavāḍi, the territory of the Western Gangas of Takākād ... 222
Ganges riv., projected harbour at its mouth, 35, 298; water and mud from it ... 368, 370
Ganjām dist. coin ... 325
Ganmukādēniyā, — Singhalese ... 336
gana = ganza, bell-metal ... 468
ganuḥāvā, village court, Ceylon ... 336
gantange, a measure ... 29, 468
ganto, old form gantange ... 468
Ganyrārā Ganjhar, vil. ... 376
garīḥāma, ceremony for evil influence. 434, 437
Garbhādānā, Jaina ceremony ... 460
garce, old form gorse ... 468
Garga = Ratnasambhava ... 121
Garo Hills ... 102
Garuda-baner ... 284
Garuda, figure on S. Indian coins, 313-315, 321, 325; Jaina Yaksha ... 461, 462
Garūḍa, g., and Divālī ... 239
Garudāvēga, a Vidyākharā k. ... 240
gas gamaḍīyā or etagēmbā, the Polypedactus maculatus, — Singhalese ... 436
Gāuda-rūṭi, style of composition ... 182
Gaudentius (St.), 9; refers to St. Thomas. 13, 15, 147
Gaumata, the Magian ... 289
Gauri, Yakshīni, 462; Vidyādevī ... 463
Gautama Buddha, 233; called Kahāntivādin. 327
Gautamiputra Vijayakuhara, Andhra king ... 267
Gava, in Sughadha ... 287 n.
Gayā, tn. near Patna ... 232
Gazus, mt. ... 6
gē kūrlō, sparrow, — Singhalese ... 435
Gelasius ... 2
gemō, frog, — Singhalese ... 436
genealogies among the Lushais ... 413
Gentile, Gentooe, Gentue ... 368, 369, 468
Gentues, their religion, &c. ... 239
geranādīyā, rat-snake, — Singhalese ... 436
gerī, black ant, — Singhalese ... 436
Germani ... 145
getevani-vel, Cissompelos convolvulus, — Singhalese ... 304
Ghunṣyām = Krishnā ... 335
ghonō ... 388
Ghassanides, Arab princes ... 392
ghāṭe, discovery of, at Patna ... 76, 77, 80
INDEX.

Ghiraths, their divisions... ... 203
Ghôłâ (a species of fish or ? grass-snake), Nâg, section of Kachchhâ Brâhmaṇs ... 201
ghurry, gree, water clock ... ... 469
Gilchrist’s Hindustânt works ... ... 22, 25
Gingalee, Gingerly = Golconda Coast. 367,
 ... 369, 469
gingham, cotton cloth ... ... 469
ginihôrd, male fly-catcher, — Singhalese ... 435
gini kahâla, live-coals, — Singhalese ... 434
gini kona, fire quarter, — Singhalese ... 434
gîrâe, parrot, — Singhalese ... ... 435
Girdhar Lâl = Krishnâ ... ... 329-335
Gir-Gosân ... ... 373
Girivili; ancient village in Gujarât ... ... 51
Glossary of the Multâni language, and proposals for one of modern religious terms ... 278
Goa, remains of St. Thomas at ... ... 11, 150
godai-karn = horse eaters, applied to Prahbhs ... ... 99
goda-mûneû, Cnicus zeylanicus, — Singhalese ... ... 309
gôdânâ, Jaina ceremony ... ... 460
gôdôamangalâyana, alms to priests, — Singhalese ... ... 340
Godavery, Goodaware, Godawari riv. 180, 372, 469
goîgama tenants, — Singhalese ... ... 336
goîgama = hooded crow, — Singhalese ... ... 433
Golconda, t. u. ... ... 367, 426, 469, 470
golbâlû, snail, — Singhalese ... ... 436
Gômaṭêswara-Svâmi, son of Rishabhâ (Digambara) ... ... 461
Gombroone, Gombroon, old name of Bandar 'Abbâs ... ... 470
Gomadha, Yaksha ... ... 463
Gomorrah ... ... 256
Gômti, riv. ... ... 335
Gômukha, Yaksha ... ... 461
Gôndi differs from other Dravidian languages, &c., 449; table of tenses, 450; relative pronouns, &c. ... ... 452
Gondophares, Gôdnaphar, 151 ff.; his family, 151, coins ... ... 151, 152, 430, 431
gong, gunge ... ... 470
gong-stun, in Ladhak, stone pestle ... ... 391
Goodaware, Goodaware, Godavery. 372, 373, 469
Gôpâl, = Krishnâ ... ... 333
Gôrakhnâth ... ... 378 and n.
gôrêchâna, bezooar-stone, — Singhalese... 309, 435
gorse = garse, large grain measure ... ... 468
gosain ... ... 376, 377, 378 and n.
Gospel of Infancy — in the Qurân ... 259 and n., Gôvinda IV. (Râshtrakûta); remarks on the date of his Daśâpur inscription, 225;— see also Kalasâpur ... ... 221
Gôvinda, dr. of Naṇḍagôpâ ... ... 240
gramme = grâm, grain... ... 470
gree = ghurry, water clock ... ... 469
Gregory Nazianzen (St.), reference to St. Thomas ... ... 9, 12, 15
Gregory (St.) of Tours, reference to St. Thomas ... ... 9, 11, 14, 15, 151
Grîdhârâkôta hill of Mahendra ... ... 364
Gualas, dooly bearers of Madras ... ... 368, 470
Gûláb Singh, Mahârâja ... ... 361
Gudaphara, Gondophares, coins relating to ... ... ... 151, 152
Guddorah, part of Masnipatam ... ... 470
Gûdnaphar, L. Gundaforus, k., 1, 6; sends Habbân to obtain a carpenter ... ... ... 4, 7
Guggâ, his temple ... ... 376
guinnâ — for ignana — lizard found in Chatham Island ... ... ... 197
Gujar, people ... ... 349
Gujarat, Svêtâmbara Jaina, 450; = Goozerat, 470
Gujarât, 183, 185—187, 191, 192; Bhili ... ... 188
Gujars, their sections ... ... 293
Gujârî, in Panjûb, totemism in ... ... 201 ff.
gum = rope, an attribute ... ... 335 n.
Gûnâdhya, author of the Brihadâthod ... ... 180
gûne = gong ... ... 470
Guptas ... ... 429
Gur ... ... 378
Gurjara records; the spurious Umâtâ, Bagumrâ, and Ilâo plates purporting to have been issued in A. D. 478, 483, 495; identification of the places mentioned in them ... ... ... 52, 53, 55
Guru Arjan ... ... 335
Guru Nânak ... ... 378
Gûralekha of Bhikahu Dgon • pa • pa, — Áhra-
 ... min ... ... 348
Gushâna co. ... ... 349
Gutschmidt’s theories about St. Thomas ... ... 158
Guzan co., Gushâna ... ... 349
Guzarat = Goozerat ... ... 470
gvela = gondâ, cow-keeper ... ... 470
gyal, animal ... ... 410, 414, 415
Gyal-tahab, regent, Tibet ... ... 235
gylary, gally, 27, 374, 466 = gallevat ... ... 467
Gymnosphists ... ... ... 33
Habarâda, Alacasia yama, — Singhalese ... ... 437
Habbân, L. Abbân, merchant sent from India by king Gudnaphar ... ... 3, 4, 6, 7, 158
Hadley’s Grammar of Hindostani ... ... 22
Haggyada ... ... 255
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Haider or Tdp, coin attributed to him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haideradh (Decker), Kusumayuda's inscription</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hakhmanishya, ancestor of the Achemeneses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hālā, a Kuntala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hālāt dialect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haldane (John)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hādī tenants, - Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ḥāli, caste in Ceylon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halka-pokhula-wala, child born under a bad omen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halkas, Shendu tribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hampe, Vijayanagara coin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hansa vihara, on coins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Han (second) dynasty, Chinese, their annals, 417; mention the Kushana kings, 419; mention Lan-che=Pushkalavat, 423; first Han dynasty, - their history mentions the Yue-chi, 418; its power broken, 421; petty Hāns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hansa manda, lunar halo, - Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hansé Rājāni, dubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanifs of Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamnikere or Hānikēri inscription of A. D. 1527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanthala bin Rebia, amanuensis to Muhammad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanu, vil. in Ladakh, stone-implements from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanumān figure on coins, 319, 320; g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haoma = Soma worship, 291; Haoma mentioned in the Yasna, 291; worshipped, 296; sacrifice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hapti-Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haptoirenga, Ursa Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hār, month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Har, temple of Bābā Balāk Rāpī at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haraina = Aria of the Greeks, now Herat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harak, cattle, - Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harakhraït, modern Helmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harakhvait, modern Haïmat,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haral, Harāṇ enjūbadda, a group of eight villages in Belgium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haram, sacred piece of ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haraspoore calico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harsha = Sīlādiya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hasan ibn Thabit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haulongs, Lushai tribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ḥed, hare, - Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ḥasarat Salamet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>head, ceremony of anointing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hejāz = Hijāz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helios, g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hellenism and Brahmanical civilisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hēmāchandra, his grammar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemakadphises, 419; divinities on his coins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hembitiya, purse, - Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>henakandaya, brown whip-snake, - Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hensalivā, ladle, - Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heracleon, Gnostic, reference to the death of St. Thomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herakles, on coins of Kujalakadphises, 429; Hercules, on coins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hermaios, Greek king, 419; invaded by the Ta-Yue-chi, 427; on coins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herodotus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hēwā wassam, halting-place, - Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibi, stone near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hienoforum, capital of Guṇḍaṇaphā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hieu-mi, principality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hijaz, dist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hijr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hitanāla, skink, - Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Himālaya or Māru, mts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hīnayāna School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindī, Eastern, 186; Western, 180, 183, 186, 187, 191; bibliography of, 16-25, 59-76, 160-179, 245, 251 n., 262-265, 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindostān, bibliography of, 16 ff., 59 ff., 160 ff., 262 ff.; no proper character for, 17; its affinity to Persian and Arabic, written from left to right, 18; grammar by Keteleer, 19; numerals first mentioned (1736), Bala- bande character, Mill's Dissertations, personal pronouns, &amp;c., Lord's Prayer in, 20, 21; Schultz and Fritz on words for father, heaven, earth and bread, Belgatti's account, 21 f.; prayers in, Lebedeff on, 22; summary of important early dates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindostānī, list of authors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hinduism, 278; - Bengal converted to, 238 n.; in the Himālayas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindu Kush, mts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindus, and the Dīvāla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindustani in the 17th Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hinduva or Gettaru tenants, - Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippolytus (St.), 145; (Pseudo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hira, hill near Mecca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hirumaund, cocoanut scraper, - Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiranyakesipu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hisham, Omayyad Khalif</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hisar, tn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hit'un, principality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iblis, the sinning angel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ibn Ishaq, early biographer of Muhammad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>udala, broom, Singalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idda, the Wrightia zeylanica, Singalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivna-kanna, Tamil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II, Ceylon month, Oct.-Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India, visited by St. Thomas, 6; its languages, 151, 182; its climate and soil, influence on its religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian and Iranian religions, causes of diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indo-Aryan vernaculars, influenced by Dravidian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indo-Baktrian coinage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indo-Germanic race, appearance in history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indo-Scythians, notes on, 381 ff.; historical texts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indo-Skythian kings, nimbus and signs of deification on their coins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indor, Malla of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indra, g., 111, 125, 126, 290, 291, 294, 298, 299 and n.; as Sibi, 327; among the Jains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indra III. (Rāśṭrakūṭa) and his governor Bāndāya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indrāṇī, consort of Indra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indus, riv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inglōng, mountain, Mikir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iris-peha, creeping animals (?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irisvāya, Plectranthus zeylanicus, Singalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iron, a name of the Ossetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron, geography, ethnography and history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran, geography, ethnography and history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iranian or Aryans, 235; adopted the Mazdayasa Creed, 286; their religion influenced by the land, 283 ff.; language closely related to the Indian languages, 290; 'i' changed into 'r'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ishtar, g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isi, an old village-site in Baroda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isi, an old village-site in Baroda; mentioned as Iah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islam, 257-262, 278; based on social reform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isvāra, Yaksha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itana, Heteropogon birstus, Singalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itibāmy, village officer, Singalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itihāsa, with the Jains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-than refers to Mātraketa, 345, 346, 347, 349; and to Durdarsha-Kāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-tṣan-keu, envoy of the Yue-chi king, 419; = Hushka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ithiāsa, porcupine, Singalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jad.Kanēta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jādī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jâdūs, tribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jagalattoppīga, pin-cushion hat, Singalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kākatīiya kings, their coins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāla, original name of Mātricheṭta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalādura, yama, — Cyprus rotundus, — Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kālakāchārya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalas, blunt stone ax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalaminī or Calamina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kālarātri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kālasāpur inscription of Govinda IV. mentions some chieftain with the title “lord of the town of Lattalāt”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāllāka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalēda, principle of life, — Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kali age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāll, g. in the Dīvāll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāll, Yakshini, 461; a Vidvādēvī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāll Nāṭh, idol at Dānāy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāll-Viṭṭa (Mukula or Obellakētana family); a governor under Kṛiṣṇa III. 228, and Additions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaliyuga era, dates in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kālu Tālao, 76, 78; Buddhist railing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kālōdaka, śramaṇa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalsma, ministers’ court, Tibet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalpataru, tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalunāka, plant, — Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kāma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāmadeva, g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāmāṇiya = Kāmrej, in Baroda, 52; — formerly the chief town of a territorial division known as the Kāmāṇiya-śōćātām-bhūkhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāmās of Raipur recognize a supreme god</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāmarūpā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāmanda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kambyces, 286; — II., son of Cyrus the Great</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāmrej in Baroda; ancient Kāmāṇiya, also Kārmaneṣu and Kammanjiu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanakadāvā, a misreading of Kāntakadāvā, q. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanakokk, night-heron, — Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanadmediriya, fire-fly, — Singhalese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanarese characters on coins, 313—120; 450, 451, 453, 454, 458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanaunij, ancient Kanyakubja, 53; — and Kānyakubja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanaunij, Kulin Brāhmaṇa sent from, to convert Bengal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanaunij, dialect of Western Hindi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kandalār, coins of Gudaphara found in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kandarpā, Yakshini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kandhara, Kandhāra, Prākrit forms of the name Kṛiṣṇa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kandhara = Kṛiṣṇa III., q. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and n.; — also Kandharaṇyā</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kandhārapura, an alleged ancient town, 218, 221; — it seems to be a purely imaginary place, 221; also mentioned as Kanharapura | 221 |
<p>| Kandy, Ceylon, festivals at | 309, 310 |
| Kanekērrē, Indo-Sythic k. | 1 |
| Kanēts, tribe in the Simla Hills, 203; — called Yād Kanēts in Tibet | 312 |
| Kanēt Khēls, reverence trees as ancestors, their sepa | 343 |
| kāngacan, unicorn, — Singhalese | 435 |
| Kāngrā, Nāgs of, 201; — other sections | 204, 376 |
| Kanharā, Kanharā, Prākrit forms of the name Kṛiṣṇa | 219 n. |
| Kanharapura, an alleged ancient town, but seemingly a purely imaginary place | 221 |
| Kanhayagārhi or Kaniagārhi | 372 |
| Kanika and Kaniskha not the same, 348, 349 and n., 355, 360; — mentioned by Tārānātha, 381; — a Turki king | 383, 386 |
| Kanishka, k., 346, 348, 349 and n., 388, 424, 430; — death, 382; — dēvaputra, 382, 383; — contemporary with Aśvaghōṣa, 383; — coins bear the figure of Buddha, 420, 432; — spread of Buddhism in his reign, 421; — date, 422, 423, 429; — council, 425; coins first bear the nimbus, 427, 428, 431 |
| Kanishkapura, tn. | 381, 383 |
| Kanika = Saka kings | 428 |
| Kanikā Tīla inscriptions, at Mathurā | 384 |
| Kannada, Digambara Jainas in | 450 |
| Kannara, a Prākrit form of the name Kṛiṣṇa | 219 n. |
| Kannaradēva, Kannaravallaha = Kṛiṣṇa II., q. v. | 224 |
| Kannaradēva, = Kṛiṣṇa III., q. v. | 236 |
| Kantaḍavāra, Sanskritised form of the name of Mubīgāl in Kūlār, Mysore | 58 |
| Kantaḍagārama, = Katāgāma, Kattāgāma, in Surat, 51; — formerly the chief town of a territorial division known as the Kantaḍagārama-śōićātan-rīṣhaya | 49 |
| kanṣṇīya, small red myriapod, — Singhalese | 436 |
| Kanyakubja = Kanaunij, 53; — also Kānyakubja | 52 |
| Kao-fou, district | 417 |
| kapruka, — Singhalese | 437 |
| kapurālas, temple attendants, — Singhalese | 310, 311 |
| kard, jungle crow, — Singhalese | 435 |
| Karamena, for Calamina | 149 |
| Karandnayōga, Digambara Vēḍa | 459 |
| karanda, Galidupa arborea, — Singhalese | 309 |
| Karani, Digambara seat of learning | 460 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Karantya Sātra...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kardea tenants, — Singhalesse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kawawal, the Bungarus coeruleus snake, — Singhalesse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karèdo or Carera, tn., Madras Coast...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāreya goya, a Jain sect. 215, 218 and n., 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karhādī...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karīsh, Kōresh, — L. Charisius, Kṛitiṣu, — kinsman of king Mazdai...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karkāśī, Assyrian tn...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karma...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karnal, the Sayyids of...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kārtika, the mouth...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kārtika or Mangalya Kēti, festival of lights, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kārtikāya — Kataragama Deviyō, Singhalesse — festival...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kārtikāya or Shanmukha on coin, 316; — Yaksha...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kashiyaga-lastra, — Jaina — reddish-coloured cloth...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kashgar...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kashi hills...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāshṭhāṅgāra, minister of K. Setyaćhdhara...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāshṭiaritha, Khasathritha, prince of Media...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāśikā Vṛtti, by Prof. Liebich...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kasim or Qasim, son of Muhammad... 395 and n...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāsmir, censors employed in, 365; — visited by Kanishka...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāshmir...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kassulong Bazaar...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kassapa — Kāśyapa, his relics...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāśyapa, Kāsche...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāṇṭatīra grammar...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kataragama, 309; — Deviyō, — festivals in Ceylon...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kataraka, evil mouth, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathāsarasgara...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katōch dynasty...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katsōn (Withkā) month, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katiued, blood-sucker, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kātyāyanaputra’s Vībhāṣākāstra...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāuda...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauśambi, tn...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauśikī...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauśoja, mythicallake...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kavi, Kavya, Kavan, seers...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kauku-panitkya, black-bird, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāvya...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāvyadārśa...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāvyamādā...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawalain, Kṛṣhṇa...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kayu-mas...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāḍala, a fort, apparently in Mysore...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kekiri, the Zehenaria umbellata, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kēlaniya, Ceylon, dāgoba of Buďha’s golden chair...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kēnapa, a branch of the Kōreish...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kāndetā, horn-bill, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kēndra, Yaksha...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentara...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kērāli plover, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kern, Prof., his interpretation of piyādasi...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kesar Sanga, Spring Myth...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kēssēkē, marine turtle, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kēsha, sons, continents of the Persians...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kētriā, (Jo. Joshua), a Dutch envoy, Grammer of Hindostani...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kēti or Kārtika Mangalya, festival of lights, Ceylon...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kētta, chopping knife, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kērum, fruit, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kēthapata...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kjadija, wife of Muhammad... 395 and n...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khāmar, in Kohat, deep earthenware cup...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khaiber, tn...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khalasē Fort...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khalīfa, of the Prophet appointed...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khandarwāl, class of Digambara Jainas...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khandēśi, dialect based on Gujarati...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kharappā (or cobra) Nāg, section of Batērā...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kharashar, tn...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kharka, place where indigo is dried...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kharōśṭhi characters on coins...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kharwāna, sandals...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khāśī, cassa, cotton cloth...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khatri caste...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khēlā, — khējñā, — shaking of the head...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kērēḷu, vil. and temple, Rājputāna...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khētarapālas, g...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khoira, a Nāga language...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khorda, tn. in Nāhna, birthplace of Dur- dhara-Kāla...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khoisroes...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khotan or Khoten, Li-yu...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khua-Vang, Lushai god...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kubushka, country...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kia-lo, k...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kin-śi-che-śia, k. of Kien-tō-lo...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kien-tō-lo — Gandhara...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kī-o-si-śia-k’io, king of the Yue-chi. 383, 417...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kī-o-ti-se-k’io, Kusañā k...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kī-kia-śia, a śramaṇa...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kisbūlā, crocodile, — Singhalesse...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinnarā, Yaksha...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

Kimpuruba, a Yaka... 462
Kinda, in Arabia... 392
King-hien, 420; — receives Buddhist books from the Yue-chie... 429
King-lou, 419, 420 and n., 421; — and the supposed I-tsun-ken, 424 f.; — introduced Buddhism into China... 425
Kii-ni-tch’ a, Kaniskkapura, tsn... 334, 388
kinnara tenants, — Singhaless... 337
Kipin — Kabul... 366, 337, 417, 418, 421
Kiribat, a sweetmeat, — Singhaless... 309, 311
Kirnagata, an architect... 125, 126
Kissing, in Ceylon... 339
Kistna, riv... 180
Kitul, the Caryota urens, — Singhaless... 437
Kiu-chia, Kishana... 385, 386
Kiu-tao kiu, Yue-chie chief... 427
Ki-ye-to — Chueta?... 346 n.
Ki-yu-to — Tchum-yu-to, an Arhat... 322, 323, 326
Koel, legendary snake, — Singhaless... 436
Koei-choang, principality, 417; — Kuchana... 424
Koem-mono, son of Nan-teu-mi... 419
Koh, measure... 113, 114, 115, 116
Koh, cuckoo, — Singhaless... 435
Kohomba, Margosa, — Singhaless... 309, 337
Kokirda, founder of the Madugunja-Chalukya dynasty... 281, 284
Kokun, Smitenfe frufuga, — Singhaless... 309
Kol, language... 449, 458
Koladain, riv... 419
Kolamitra = Konfir in Dhawar... 222
Kolapota, areca-blossom... 336
Kolattar, ancient village, still known by the same name, in Kolir Mysore... 57, 58
Koldevi in Kolir, Mysore; ancient Koladipa... 58
Kollan, Cochin gamboge, — Singhaless... 309
Kollapura, Digambara seat of learning... 460
Konadapilly, Condapilly near Bezwada... 281
and n., 284
Kona, 188; language... 185
Konfir in Dhawar; ancient Kolamitra, 222; — extracts from the inscription relating to Amoghavaraha I. and Bankeyaras... 229
Kophen... 429
Kopili, riv. and valley, Mikir country... 102
Korawhaka, vil... 284
Koreish, tr... 6
Korish — Cyrus... 394
Koreshite sept... 394
Kosai, ancestor of the Koreish... 394
Kota, seats, — Singhaless... 338
Kotla, vil... 377
Kottamaigala, ancient village, still known by the same name in Kolir, Mysore... 57, 58
Kottiyad, cheetah, — Singhaless... 434
Kowal... 279
Kouang, king of the Yue-chie... 422 n.
Kowal, councilor, Lushai... 412
Kow-chi... 421
Kow; clay crucible, — Singhaless... 308
Kowulo Kooshana, Kadphizes, on the coins of Hermaenus... 427
Kris, creest, crease, Malay dagger... 374
Krishasva — Keressaqa, son of Thraetoa... 294
Krishnuk-Keresani, guardian of the ambrosia... 294
Krishna, dancing, on coin, 314; — as Girdhar Lal... 329—334 and n.
Krishna II. (Rashtrakuta); one of the Saundatti inscriptions confuses him with Krishna III, q.v... 220
Krishna II. (Rashtrakuta), and his governors Lokaditya and Rajaditya... 224
Krishna III. (Rashtrakuta) references to him in records of the Rañjas of Saundatti, 215; — mentioned in them by the birusas Tulaga, Ganjamurtanja, Vikramachakra-vartin, and Kachcheha, 217, 219; — one of the Saundatti inscriptions confuses him with Krishna II., 220; — the claim of the Rañjas of Saundatti to be connected with him... 220, 221
Krishna III. (Rashtrakuta), and his governor Kali-Vitta... 226
Krishna-Kandhara, = Krishna III., q.v... 217, 219 and n.; — also Krishna-Kandhara-rya... 218, 219
Krishnaraja, Krishnarajadatta, = Krishna III., q.v... 215, 216, 217, 220
Kroonhushuka, vil... 294
Kashantidaka, story of the Jatakrandid... 326—328
Kashantidad = discourse on forbearance... 327
Kshantivadin Bodhisattra, legend... 326—328
Kashvatrachalama, by Vádabhisainha... 240
Kahatriya caste... 237
Ktesias, Persian names in... 286
Kubera, Yaksha... 462
Kubrem, an insect... 117
Kuddol, beeches, — Singhaless... 436
Kuddili, tulkka, Bellary, coins found... 317
Kuda, he-goat... 378
Kufa, c... 261
Kuvi... 46, 454, 458
Kulakadaphis or Korolakadaphis uses the title Kushana on coins... 419, 420
Kukis, tr... 102
Kukudikan, an insect... 117
Kuladipa, = Kolderi in Kolir, Mysore... 57, 58
Kulin Brähmans sent to convert Bengal... 238 n.
INDEX.

Kulisánkuśa, Vidyādēvi ... ... 463
kulla, winnowing fan, — Singalese ... 338, 437
Kulu Saraj, Baidā Brahmanas ... ... 201
Kumāra, son of Siva; Yaka ... ... 462
Kumāra, king of Kāmarāpa ... ... 333 n.
Kumārajiva, translator... ... 382
Kumārapāla, Chaulukya k. ... ... 236
kumbhā, mason-wasp, — Singalese ... ... 436
kumbuk, the Terminalia tomentosa, — Singalese ... ... 436
Kummukh, i. e. Kommagene ... ... 288
kumpiñi = 'company,' on coin ... ... 321
Kumrāher, vil. ... ... 50
Kunala, son of Aōka ... ... 233
Kundarage seventy district ... ... 222
Kundatē, son of Bānkitā, q. v. ... ... 223
Kundār five-hundred district ... ... 222
Kūnjarakarna, a Yaka—legend ... 111—127
Kuntala ... ... 130
Kunthu, 17th Jina ... ... 462
kuppa mēnīya, Acalypha indica, — Singalese ... ... 434
Kuppaswǎmi Śāstri and Subrahmanya Śāstri —edit the Gadyachintāmani ... 240
kāra, hairpin, — Singalese ... ... 338
kurakkon gala, queen, — Singalese ... ... 338
kārapayā, wallet, — Singalese ... ... 349 n.
Kārana avatāra ... ... 325
Kurran valley, the Turis of ... ... 199
Kurukh, lang. ... ... 451, 454, 458
kuruminiyā, black beetle, — Singalese ... ... 437
Kurushyā = Amoghāsiddhi ... ... 121
Kuśa or Kuśaṇa race ... ... 348, 356
Kusamāvati, tu. ... ... 423
Kusahanas, 348, 349, 382, 383, 386, 420; — their rise, 417 and n, 419, 421; — on coins, 419; — dynasty, 420, 421, 424; — or Ta-Yue-chi, 427; — Later, 428; — or Turushka, 429
Kāshmāndini, a Yakshey ... ... 463
Kushan I., Anoshavran ... ... 393 n.
Kuṭaṣapi, a form of Vistapta, lord of —Kommagene ... ... 258
Kuśika = Akhaḥbhya ... ... 121
Kusuma, Yaka ... ... 461
Kusumagandhatavi, wife of Purnavijaya, 118, 119, 122—126
Kusumālahkāra, vihāra in Kusumapura ... ... 346 n.
Kusumapura, tn. ... ... 346 n, 348, 387
Kusumāyudha, I., II., III., and IV. ... 281—284
Kutuśa gōtra ... ... 282, 284 and n.
Kuvera, g. ... ... 111, 125
Kyaṭara ... ... 299
Kyd (Major), report on the Andamans, 34 ff.; — surveys Nancowry harbour, 35; appointed Superintendent of North East Harbour, Port Cornwallis (1792), 36; — description of Prince of Wales's Island, 40 ff.; — advantages of Andamans, 42, 43; letters from, 81, 82, 84, 85, 87, 91, 93, 94, 95: — to, 92; — addition to his allowance sanctioned ... ... 194
Kyd (Colonel), vessel built by him ... ... 194

Labānas, tribe in S.-W. Panjāb ... ... 203
Labdanes, possibly Abdagaes, coins of ... ... 159
La Beaume, his remarks concerning the Andamans (1790), discoveries due to him, 194; his memorial ... ... 195
Lacams Channel ... ... ... 35
La Croze (Mat. V.), correspondence ... 19, 20, 24
Ladakh, rock-carvings, 361—366; alphabet, 363; stone-implements ... ... 389 ff.
Ladakhi stūpas, records of their erection ... ... 362
Lagide ... ... ... 481
lahad (Arabic)—grave niche ... ... 269
Lahudā lang ... ... 186
Lāhor ... ... ... 430
Lakhan Mahājan of Suaωar, tradition of ... ... 343
Lakhera, Shendo tribe ... ... ... 413
lakṣaṇa, attributes ... ... 428
Lakshmi, g., on coins ... ... 314, 320, 428
Lakshmi-worship, 237; — and Nārāyan ... 239
lālita-mudrā, attitude ... ... ... 463
Lālangs, tribe in Khāsi and Jaintia hills ... ... 102
Lamas, modes of burial, 234; — and alphabets 363
Lan-ch'en, cap. of the Yue-chi, 418 and n.; Pushkalavāti ... ... ... 422, 423
lämchana or chihna, cognizance ... ... 461—463
Landock, diamonds from ... ... ... 33
lāng, river, — Mikir ... ... ... 202
Längker valley, Mikir spoken in ... ... 102
lāngpōng, bamboo joint, used to hold water ... ... ... 209, 212
langa, Mikir, — a small stream ... ... 102
languages of India ... ... ... 245
Laṅkha, return of Rāma from ... ... 237
Lao-tz'en, journey into India ... ... 425, 426
Lather, Sayyid vil. in Panjang ... ... ... 100
Lattalur, an ancient town referred to in Rāṣṭra-kūta and Raṭṭa records; mentioned in the Kulasāpur inscription of Govinda IV. ... 221
Lattanāra, = Lattalur, q. v. ... ... 218
Lawrence (Lieut.), senior officer of the 'Snow Cornwallis' ... ... ... 83
Lebedeff's adventures, 22; Grammar ... ... ... 25
Leeboard Schooner ... ... ... ... 84
Leh, boulder mortar ... ... ... ... 391
Lepchas, use the headless alphabet ... ... ... 363
INDEX.

Leciaus Charinus suposed author of the
Apoephal Acts ..... 2,147
Levi (M. Sylvain), his interpretation of pyga-
dasi ..... 226, 267
Lhamas, for Lamas ..... 230
Lhassa, visited by Abbe Huc, 146;—burial
grove, treatment of the dead, 234;—judi-
cial procedure ..... 235
Liang dynasty, its founder ..... 236
Libra, zodiacal sign, and the Divall ..... 237, 238
Lichchhavil, their Tibetan affinities, similarities
in customs, &c., 233; disposing of the
dead, 234;—judicial procedure ..... 235
Liebich's Chandrayaektakya ..... 379, 380
Life-index,—buildings ..... 416
Liggala, heath-stone,—Sinhalese ..... 435
Limula acutifida, small palm ..... 204
Lingam, fire,—Saiva Temple ..... 313, 316, 319,
320, 321
Linguistic survey ..... 449
Lion-capital from Mathurâ ..... 383 n.
Liu-yul, glase ..... 426
Li-yul or Khotan, 349;—was called Chand-
dana ..... 384
Lobhachâla, a Madugonâ-Charukya k. 281, 282
Lôkâditya (Makula or Chellâkata family),
also called Lôkayya and Lôka; a govern-
ment under Krishna II. ..... 224
Lôkapâlas, g. ..... 464
Lôka; Lôkâditya, q.v. ..... 224 and n.
Lôkayya, = Lôkâditya, q.v. ..... 224
Lôkâvâra ..... 111
Lôkâvura, copper vessel,—Sinhalese ..... 336
Long—Mikir—stone ..... 102
‘Luch,' among Singhalese ..... 432
Indecken (Thos.), his versions of the Lord's
Prayer ..... 18, 19
Ludhiâna, Nâgrâ Jâts ..... 343, 416
Lung-tho, stone-pot ..... 390
Lâujo, a wretch ..... 117
Lânuva, garlic,—Sinhalese ..... 337
Lunu, g. on a coin ..... 428
Lushais at home, 410—415;—marriage, fu-
ergyal rights, 410;—no knowledge of medi-
cine, 411;—ideas of the Creator, art of
war, 412; sacrifice captives, language, 413;
oath of friendship, 414; drunkenness ..... 415
Lrüvu, vil. ..... 284
Lydia, annexed by Cyrus the Great ..... 289

Macau ..... 469
Maclean,—Lushai ..... 410
MacDonald (Maj.), Supdt., Prince of Wales
Island ..... 92

Macleod (E. O. Lieut.), account and photos of
burial-caves ..... 342, 343
MacPherson's Strata ..... 195
madâ (4v. madha), beatific inebriation,
296 and n.
Madâ river, = the Mindho, Mindhâla, Min-
hdâla or Midâgro, in Gujrat ..... 51
Madige badda, carriage deposit,—Sinhalese
..... 336
Madino, palm-tree,—Sinhalese ..... 336
Madras, how the English got possession of ..... 99
Madugonâ—Charukya of Madugonâ, family
claiming kinship with the Charukyas. 281, 284
Madura, coin ..... 315
Magadha, Samgha, religious assembly ..... 233
Magadhi, lang. ..... 180, 192
Magha, Chittagong Hill tribe ..... 411
Magians, Median sept ..... 286
magyis (?). ..... 124
mahabadda, cinnamon,—Sinhalese ..... 337
Mahâ-Bhârata ..... 424
Mahâbhashya, by Kielhorn ..... 379, 380
Mahâ Brâhman ..... 309
Mahâbali, the Muslim Messiah ..... 263
Mahâkâlî, Vidyâdâvi ..... 463
Mahâkâli, or Ajitâ, Yakshini ..... 462
Mahâ-Kâysapa, patriarch ..... 382
Mahâkâtyâ pillar inscription of Mangalâsa;
examination ofthe date recorded in it ..... 213
Mahâmânasî, Yakshini ..... 462
Mahâmânasikâ, Vidyâdâvi ..... 463
Mahâmâna, holy mt. ..... 111—113, 127
Mahâpadma ..... 120
Mahâparinirvâna Sûtra ..... 235
Mahârakakabalekha, letter to king Kanika,
345 ff.;—a translation ..... 350 ff.
mahârâja-tîla, attitude ..... 428
Mahârîjâsana, attitude ..... 428
Mahârîshtra, corresponds to the country be-
tween the Vindhyas and the Kistna ..... 180, 182
Mahârâshtri and Marâthi, 180 ff.;—list of
Prâkrits, 181; Ardhâmâgadhi, 182; agree-
ment of Marâthi with inner languages, 187;
with eastern languages of the outer circle, 188; parts of speech ..... 189 ff.
Mahârâshtra, women worship Râjâ Bali ..... 237
Mahâsâya Dâgoba, Ceylon, shrine of Bud-
dhâ's hair ..... 342
Mahâsthâvira School ..... 238
Mahâsthâvira, Sinhalese chronicle. 223, 265, 366
Mahâvîra, his synchronism and death. 230, 231
Mahâyâkâla ..... 461
INDEX.

Mahāyāna School ........................................ 345, 347
Mahendra, Mahinda, brother of Asoka and arhat ......................................................... 232, 364, 365
mahāyāna, on coins of Hemakadphises ......................................................... 420 n.
Mahiyangana dagoba, at Bintenna, Ceylon, containing relic of Buddha ........................................... 342
Mahmuddy coin ........................................ 26
Mahomet Ali, Khedive ........................................ 416
Mahārāja temple ........................................ 344
Mailāpa, Mailāpatirtha, founder of a Jain sect ......................................................... 215, 219
Mainsr, coins, 318; Digambara Jainas numerous in ......................................................... 459, 460
Maitri = Mitabha ........................................ 121
Maitri-balajñata, in Ajanṭa inscription ......................................................... 328
Maitri-balajña ........................................ 328
Majjhiṣa — Madhyama — his relics ......................................................... 366
Majjhiṣa-Nikṣa ........................................ 350
Majuj ........................................ 259
Makedonian dynasty of Baktia ......................................................... 457, 450
Makhu family, in the time of Muhammad ......................................................... 394 n.
makura, spider, — Singhalese ......................................................... 436
maṇa, representatives ......................................................... 394
Malakāya country ......................................................... 364 and n.
Malānī in Rājputāna ......................................................... 454
Mālāva, co. ......................................................... 348
Malayalam ......................................................... 454, 457, 458
‘Malayan’ vocabulary in Oglby ......................................................... 18
Malayars, tribe ......................................................... 370
Malays ......................................................... 448
Malabarā, a Madungonja-Chalukya king ......................................................... 281, 282, 284 and n.
Maldive Islands ......................................................... 372, 373
Maler Kotla, Panjāb state ......................................................... 448
Mālīgavā temple, Kandy ......................................................... 319, 311
Mālīs of Indör and the Divālī ......................................................... 238
Mallabaras ......................................................... 239, 339, 465
Mallis, 19th Jina ......................................................... 462, 464
malpiṇaka, form of supplication, — Singhalese ......................................................... 340
Maltu lang ......................................................... 451
Manchekonḍa, vishaya mentioned in Kusumayuddha’s grant ......................................................... 282–294
Mā-ming-phusā-chwan, Chinese biography of Aśvaghōsha ......................................................... 383
Mā-ming-phu-sa, — Aśvaghōsa Bodhisatva ......................................................... 387, 388
Man, dist ......................................................... 388
Manaf, g ......................................................... 395 n.
Manasārā (L. Manasara), wife of Vizān ......................................................... 5, 6, 7
Mānasā, Yakshiṭi, 462; Vidyādēvi ......................................................... 463
Manat, Arab idol ......................................................... 130 n.
Mānāvī, Yakshiṭa, 462; Vidyādēvi ......................................................... 463
Mānāvya gōtra ......................................................... 254
Mandākini, Mandāvi, = the Mindhāla or Mindhōla river in Gujarāt ......................................................... 51
Mandalay, old shrine ......................................................... 416
Mandasor, Dasār, in Mālwa; ancient Dasapurā ......................................................... 49
Mangala Śūtra ......................................................... 341
Mangalāsa (W. Chalukya); examination of the date recorded in his Mahākāta pillar inscription, 213; — remarks on some points in his history ......................................................... 214 n.
Mānag, vil, in Gujarāt, Panjāb ......................................................... 335
Mangrove Island ......................................................... 193
Mānhas, their tabus ......................................................... 344
Manikyāla inscription ......................................................... 386
Manipur state, succession ......................................................... 448
Manu, knife, — Singhalese ......................................................... 308
Manovēgā or Manogupta, Yakshiṭi ......................................................... 461
Manuskh, abrogated ......................................................... 132
Manu, g ......................................................... 294
Manu — Chitra = Manu ......................................................... 394
Mao, g, on coins ......................................................... 428
māpiṣṭa, the Dipasas forestii ......................................................... 436
Mara, the fiend ......................................................... 415
Marāṭha co ......................................................... 180, 181, 189, 190
Marāṭa, 180 ff; — agreement with inner languages, 187; — with eastern languages of the outer circle, 188 ff; parts of speech, 189 ff; — pronunciation ......................................................... 456
Marco Polo, quoted ......................................................... 8
Mardi, a Hyrcanian people ......................................................... 145
Margiana ......................................................... 327
Margians, a Hyrcanian people ......................................................... 145 and n.
Marine Board — letters ......................................................... 86, 90
mar-lug, stone butter dish — Ladakh ......................................................... 390
Martyn (H.), translation of the N. Testament ......................................................... 25
Maruts, g ......................................................... 299
Mary in the Qorān ......................................................... 259 and n.
Maslama, prophet of Yemama ......................................................... 397, 398
massoola, boat ......................................................... 368
mat (?) order ......................................................... 220
Mātanga, Yaksha ......................................................... 461, 463
Māthara, minister of Kanishka ......................................................... 392
māthas, Jainas seats ......................................................... 460
Mathura, 181, 185; — monastery, 366; — Lion-capital from, 383 n; — Kankāli Tila inscriptions ......................................................... 384
Matichirasa, form of Mātriceti ......................................................... 345
Ma-tuan-lin, writer, 417; his geography ......................................................... 420
Mātricetā — Aśvaghōsa ......................................................... 353 n.
Mātriceti, Matichira, forms of Mātriceta, 345, 346; — and the Mahāvījakonikalikha; 345 ff; verses in honour of Buddha ......................................................... 385
matsya — fish, — avatār, on coin ......................................................... 320
Maua or Maua, his coins ......................................................... 429
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>INDEX.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maudgalya-putra, disciple of Buddha</strong> ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maués</strong> ........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maurya dynasty, date of founder, 228, 231;—</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bear the title of Chandragupta, 233;—</strong> ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>king</strong> ...........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mauza Chirdi, in Dádri, tabu of its people</strong> .....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mazda = Auramazda</strong> ................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mazdai = Medeens, Medeens—king, 4—8,</strong> ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>147, 155—157;—identification with</strong> ...........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vásádeva</strong> .......................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mazdayasana Creed</strong> ................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mandéen, on coins of Kanishka</strong> ..................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mecca, 255, 258, 260, 261;—commercial</strong> ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>centre</strong> ..........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medes, and St. Thomas, 1, 145, 146, 148;—</strong> ......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>called Arioi</strong> ....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media, 255, 260;—incursions of the Assyrian</strong> ....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kings</strong> ............................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>medicine, unknown among the Lushais</strong> ............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medina, stams, modifications of, 131, 132,</strong> ......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>city</strong> .............................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medo-Persians, rule in Western Asia</strong> ............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medows (Mr.), first officer of the 'Nautilus',</strong> ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brig,' his death</strong> ..................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Megasthenes</strong> .....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meiro, g.</strong> ........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mélâ, mats,—Singalese</strong> ...........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Menander, converted to Buddhism</strong> .................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Méréta, tn., Hájpudháná</strong> ........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mérú, Himálaya mts.</strong> .............................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mérú, Mt.</strong> .......................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>meru, winged termites,—Singalese</strong> ...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mesa, trestle,—Singalese</strong> ........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Messiah, Jewish</strong> ..................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metchlepatam, Metchilpatam = Machilpatam,</strong> .....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>origin of the name, 26, 30, 299;—calico,</strong> ......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>366, 367, 368, 369, 476, 479</strong> ................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>metallia, spatula,—Singalese</strong> .....................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Méwar, dist.</strong> ....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Midâgri or Mindhâla river in Gujarât;—ancient</strong> ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>names Mandâkini and Madâvi</strong> .....................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mídu, the Vitis vinifera,—Singalese</strong> .............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>midula, quadrangle,—Singalese</strong> ..................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Migdoma or Migdomia, wife of Carisius</strong> ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mig-mang, a Ladakh game</strong> .........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mikir lang., 101 ff.;—affinity to Nàgâ,</strong> .........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>groups, list of writers, habitat, grammar,</strong> ......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>162;—root words often monosyllabic, in</strong> .........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fection, parts of speech, 105 ff.;—separate</strong> ......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>form for the passive, 109;—compound</strong> ............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>verbs common, 110;—specimens, 265 ff.:</strong> ........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assamese words in</strong> ................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mithinda, questions of Menander</strong> .................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mill's Dissertationes Selecte</strong> ..................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mina, hamlet of Mecca</strong> ..........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mínahama, bellows,—Singalese</strong> ...................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mindhâla, Mindhola, Mindhôla or Midâgri</strong> .......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>river in Gujarât;—ancient names Mandâkini</strong> ......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>and Madâvi</strong> .....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mindo, king of Burma</strong> ............................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minerva Bay</strong> .....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ming-ti, Chinese emperor</strong> ........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mír Bál, the Rajput poetess, legend and</strong> .........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hymns, 329 ff.;—image at Udaipur</strong> ...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mirâsuin</strong> ........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>miris gala, curry-stone,—Singalese</strong> ..............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mirakastotra</strong> ....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mi-thi-Khua, a heaven for women—Lushai</strong> .........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mithra, a Yazata, g.—Iranian</strong> ....................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mitwana gala, smooth stone,—Singalese</strong> ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mitra, g.</strong> ........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>miyâga, mouse,—Singalese</strong> .......................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moa or Mausas, his coins</strong> ........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moawiya, prince of Syria</strong> ........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mégal, father of Tissa</strong> ...........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Megaliputra, received by Ásoka</strong> ..................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Megaluchuruvu, village granted by Kusumayudha IV.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moggali of Sâfchi casket</strong> ........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mohbâre-bad</strong> .....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mokh, price paid for amulets</strong> .....................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mûgaha, pebble,—Singalese</strong> .......................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molien-Puia, Shendu tribe</strong> .......................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>monêra, peacocks,—Singalese</strong> .....................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monophysites sect</strong> ................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monotheistic sect in Arabia</strong> .....................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Montgomery, dist. Panjáb, caste sections</strong> .....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>months, as tabus</strong> ..................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moore, Capt. of the ‘Phoenix’</strong> ...................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mordaunt (Will.), acting owner of the ‘Snow</strong> ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Peggy’ ...........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moresom (Capt.), sent to survey Indian harbours</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moslem theocracy, its future</strong> ....................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mo-tcheno, Mo-ch'a-lo,—Máthara</strong> .................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mot-i-Phalod, in Baroda; ancient Pha</strong> ............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lahavadar</strong> ........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mouru</strong> ...........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mud as ibn Jebel’s compilation of the ‘Qorâns’</strong> ....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mudjyânûr, in Kólár, Mysore; its name</strong> ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sanskritised as Chûjâgrâma, 58;—the</strong> ............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>spurious plates purported to have been</strong> ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>issued in A.D. 338;—identification of the</strong> ......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>places mentioned in them</strong> ........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mudungonjurn, t. residence of Kûkúráji</strong> ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muâgittâ, mongoose,—Singalese</strong> ...................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Muhammad, in the ‘Qorâns’, 127 ff., 255 ff.;—</strong> ....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>his own scribe, 128 and n., 129;—emendation</strong> ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

of the Qur'ān, 130 ; — uses the New Testament, 285 ff.; — his religious system eclectic, 257; influenced by Jewish and Christian ideas, 263 ff.; centralized all power, spiritual and secular, in his own hands, 260; — his life, 391 ff.; — birthplace, childhood, 394; —first marriage, 395; early visions, 396; — claim to divine inspiration — doctrine of a Judgement day ...  ... 398

Muhammad Abul Abbas — Abbaside, becomes Khalīfa ...  ... 261

muqta, blessed ...  ... 126

Muktas ...  ... 121

Mukula or Chellakētana family, notes on, 221; — the real family name was Mukula, 226; — members of the family had the javelin-banner ...  ... 226, 227

Moladara, a rich man ...  ... 125, 126

Molchā, lang. specimens from the glossary ...  ... 279, 290

Molzāgālu; see Molzāgāl ...  ... 58

mōnasal, the Minusops elengi, — Singhalese ...  ... 437

Muni, Jain order ...  ... 464

Munisuvrata, 20th Jina ...  ... 433, 464

Munnasākka, vil. ...  ... 284

muradeva ...  ... 288 n.

Murray (Col.), letter from, 82; — Murray (Sir John) ...  ... 195

mursīde, spiritual teachers ...  ... 279

muske, from Cochin-China ...  ... 371

Musasāna, k., Ceylon ...  ... 232

mukē, rice-flour ...  ... 237

muna, deer — Singhalese ...  ... 435

Muzdalaiša, hamlet of Mecca ...  ... 394

muzlinge callicoess ...  ... 366, 367, 370, 372, 374

Mygdonia, Mygdon, Nisibis, wife of Kārish ...  ... 5, 6, 7, 8

Mylapore, Mayilāppur, scene of the martyrdom of St. Thomas 1; — or San Thomé, his tomb at ...  ... 149—151

Mysore, classification of Jainas ...  ... 459

Nāga, languages ...  ... 101

Nágadarana, Martyna diandra, — Singhalese ... 436

Nāga munikaka, wishing gem in the cobra's throat, — Singhalese ...  ... 436

Nagara, tn. ...  ... 383 n.

Nāgarāja Alina, expelled from Kashmir ... 382, 386

Nāgarī alphabet in Kircher's work, 17, 18; — inscriptions on coins, 314—316, 318, 320, 321, 324

Nāgrjuna's Suhrilleka ... 348 and n., 383 n.

Nāgarkotīa Brahmanas ...  ... 210

Nāgāśāna ...  ... 430

Nagod in Baroda; ancient Niguda ...  ... 52

Nāg, po = Kāla or Kṛishṇa ...  ... 346 n.

Nāgpūri ...  ... 191

Nāgrā, the Jāta of ...  ... 343

Nāgrās (cape) ...  ... 195

Nāhan, capital of Sīmūr ...  ... 416

Nahapāna, accession ...  ... 422

Nāli, barber castes ...  ... 312

Naipāli ...  ... 186

Nāyressingha = Narashans ...  ... 295

Najran, Christian colony ...  ... 393

Nakat Wisa ...  ... 223 n.

Nakhūa, or Horse-flesh Street, in Haidarābād. 99

Nala ...  ... 456

Nālanda, visited by Durītharaka-Kāla, 346 n.; threatened by invasion ...  ... 383 n.

Nalīna, co. ...  ... 346 n.

Nāmakāranā, Jaina ceremony ...  ... 460

Namachag valley carvings ...  ... 361

Nami or Nimi, 21st Jina ...  ... 463

Nana, g., on coins ...  ... 428

Nanowry harbour, in the Nicobars ...  ... 35

‘Nancy Grab' ship ...  ... 92

Nanda, k., 79, 227, 229, 230; — dynasty, 231 and n., 323

Nandagopa ...  ... 240

Nandi, on coins, 315, 319, 323; with Sīva ...  ... 420

Nandisarakā, more probably Nandisarakā; ancient village in Gujārat ... 49, 50, 51

Nandisarakā; this name is more probable than Nandisarakā, g. v. ... 50

nandiswarta diagram ...  ... 462

Nango, k. ...  ... 426

Nanna, Nannapayarāna, was possibly a protégé or even a son of Kṛishṇa II. ...  ... 291

Nan-teu-mi, k. of the Ou-suenn ...  ... 419

Nan-tien-chen — Southern India ...  ... 386

Naradattā, Vidyādēvi and Yakšini of the Jinas ...  ... 463

Narashans — Narisangha, g. — Iranian ... 295

Narasinha, figure on coins, 314, 317 — avarā on coins ...  ... 321

Nārāyana, g., Vishnu ...  ... 238, 284

nd, iron-wood tree, — Singhalese ... 340, 437

Nabatean monarchy ...  ... 392

nabī, Prophet ...  ... 258

Nabunaid, last king of Babel ...  ... 259

Nāg, sub-tribe of the Kamārs, 141; — section of Nāgarkotia Brahmanas in Kāngrā ... 201
| Narbadā river; the territory round the lower part of it mentioned as Antar-Narbadā    | 56 |
| vishaya                                      | 56 |
| nariaga, jackal’s horn, — Singhalrese       | 434 |
| Narkāsur, giant of fihl                          | 237, 238 |
| Narkia — Lat. Marchia — nurse of Mygadonia   | 5, 7 |
| Nasarpore, tn.                                        | 366 |
| Narulā, section of the Aroras                     | 312 |
| Nasik cave inscriptions                           | 130 |
| Nassa, ancient name of Mecca                       | 393 n. |
| Nasekh, abrogator                                        | 232 |
| nāsvāram mul, citron root, — Singhalrese.      | 309 |
| Nātha, dēvīla festival, 309; g...                   | 310 |
| Nanratampur, discovery of Buddhist temple at      | 76, 77, 80 |
| ‘Nautilus,’ the Brig                               | 83, 84, 87 |
| navagaha, nine planets                             | 464 |
| nave guna gathī, nine qualities, — Singhalrese     | 340 |
| navegana vela, rosary, — Singhalrese               | 340 |
| navandama tenants, — Singhalrese                   | 336 |
| Navarāthri or Dussehra, distribution of Pudukottah coins | 313 |
| Navaratna Wālī, patroness of the Rodiya caste       | 137 |
| Nāvulameṣṭa, vil                                      | 284 |
| Nāyakas of Madurā, coins of their time             | 315 |
| nagi, cobra, — Singhalrese                           | 436 |
| Negapatam, tn.                                        | 370 |
| Negrais (cape)                                         | 36 |
| Nejd, dist.                                             | 392 |
| nelli, a fruit, Phyllanthus emblica, — Singhalrese | 309 |
| nesum dawu, lotus stalk, — Singhalrese               | 599 |
| Nēmi, 22nd Jina                                    | 463, 464 |
| Nēgal Kund                                               | 377 |
| Nēgal Nadi, riv.                                      | 376 |
| Nepāl, Sanskrit MSS., 379; — Asūkā inscription     | 434 |
| Nestor or Bahira, a monk said to have met Muhammad in Basra | 259 |
| Nestorians, of India, 150; — of Arabia, 393 n.      | 393 and n. |
| Netam, Kamār sub-tribe                              | 144 |
| New Testament used by Muhammad                      | 255 ff. |
| New Year, among the Singhalese                      | 308 |
| Ngan-si (Pahlava)                                    | 338 |
| ni, dni, handcuffs                                    | 210, 212 |
| Nicephorus, mentions Acts of St. Thomas              | 2 |
| Nicobar Islands                                         | 55, 36 |
| Nójguandage twelve, a group of villages in Dihāsrār | 223 |
| night jar, bird                                        | 275 |
| Nīguḍa, = Nagod in Baroda                             | 52 |
| Nījīyarāja, a Madagodore-Chalukya king,              | 231, 282, 284 |
| Nī-kien (Nirgranth) stūpa                            | 385 |
| Nī-kien-to, — Nirgranthaputra                         | 334, 386 |
| nīlakiraye, tenants-at-will, — Singhalrese          | 336 |
| nīla wasama, ploughing, — Singhalrese                | 336 |
| Nīlī near Rāṇīpūr, birthplace of Asūkā, edict pillar at | 79 |
| nim tree                                                | 203 |
| nimbus on coins of the Indo-Skythian kings, 427 ff.; — unknown in ancient Indian art... | 482 |
| Nīm or Nani, 21st Jina                               | 463 |
| nīndagum, — Singhalrese                              | 337 |
| nīrdīman, hearing                                     | 115, 116, 120 |
| Nirgranthaputra, Mahāvira                            | 334—336 |
| nirγun, a worshippership of God                        | 250 |
| nivēna                                                | 227, 228 and n., 230, 292, 429 |
| Nivānī, Yakshini                                      | 462 |
| nivāstra, Jaina, nude                                | 469 |
| Nīsae, in Bakhdi                                        | 287 and n. |
| Nīśān, April                                           | 4 |
| nīskṛamapaṇa ceremony                                 | 460 |
| Nīsibis, name for Mygodonia                           | 6 |
| Nī-to-kī — Nīråga                                        | 386 |
| Nītyāliṅka                                            | 240 |
| Nītyavārāsa = Indra III, q. v.                          | 294 |
| Nīzamut Adawlut, convicts from sent to the Andamans | 194 |
| nmaṇi (Pashto)                                          | 259 |
| Noah                                                    | 256, 257, 259 n. |
| ‘Nomos’                                                 | 306 |
| nōvagatē, unlucky time between old and new year, — Singhalrese | 308 |
| Norconund Island                                       | 138 |
| North East Harbour — Pore Cornwallis — Andamans         | 36, 40 |
| Now Cowrie, Danish Settlement                          | 91 |
| Nūbra, vil. in Ladakh                                 | 390 |
| nūga, banyan tree, — Singhalrese                      | 399 |
| numerals, Hindi; early publication of                | 20, 21 |
| OAAO, god of wind, on coins                          | 428 |
| Obay ibn Kab, compilation of the Quran by             | 135, 136 |
| Ogayadēva Vādībhāsinha                                | 240 |
| Ogibya’s Asia                                           | 18, 24 |
| og-stun, Ladakh boulder-mortar                        | 391 |
| Ogiin, Slav god of fire                                | 295 |
| Old Woman, old Man and Jackals, — Mikir story         | 206 ff. |
| Oli tenants, 337 : — caste                            | 434 |
| Olive tree                                              | 256 |
| Oman, tn.                                              | 392 |
INDEX.
INDEX.

Patischaria, Patuscharra, old Persian Patish-Farī, a place
288
Pātīkō hills 102
Pātīna, excavations at 76 f.
pātrayā, aims bowl, — Singhalese 340
Patricide dynasty 252
pātīgya, centipedes, — Singhalese
437
Pattinī, Ceylon festival, 310; g. 437
Paulinus of Nola (St.), refers to St. Thomas, 9
13, 15
paune or areca 27, 31
Pauṣama, form of Soma worship 291
Pauṇa-pratikāṭa, code of Vaishāli 235
peacock on coins 315, 316
'Peggy,' the brig 93, 95
Penang, or Prince of Wales Island 137
193, 194
Penang lawyer, a walking-stick 204
penca, soapberry plant, — Singhalese 437
pēnā, sieve, — Singhalese 338
Penukonda, in Anantapur dist., Digarambaram seat 316
Peregrina Mangalaya, festival at Kandy 399, 310
Perak — Native State 448
Perseverance Point 198
Persea, 255, 256, 288, 468; — palace not used after a ruler's death 416
Perseans, preached to by St. Thomas, 1, 145, 446, 448
Peter, Acts of, 2; — 2nd Epistle of, similarity of parts of the Qūrān to it 255, 257, 259
pēṭītiya, water clock, — Singhalese 338
Pe-Tien tehu — Northern India 336
Petra 2
Petipole, tn. 366, 467
pīgya, twenty-four hours, — Singhalese 338
Pha-khok, Tibetan for Pathicheta 345
Phalasavadra, = Moti Phalod-in Baroda 52, 53
Phalgun, or Man festival 237
Phalod (Moti), in Baroda; ancient Phalahavdra 53
phang-lo, stone spindle-whorl 390
Pharaohs 431
Philopator 431
Philocædus 431
phirkā (? sect) 280
'Phoenix,' the bark 96
Photina, ascribed the Apocryphal Acts to Lencius Charinus 2
Phraotes 289
Phira + no stupa 349
phal, flower, &c. 279
phul, scented oil 290
Phyrmund, Phirmans = firman 466
phichekha, Jainah feather broom 460
Piel, river between the two abodes of the dead, — Lushai 412
Piel Ral, heaven of the Lushais 312
Pien-i-tien, its geography 420
pillai, old counsellor, — Lushai 410
pimbarā, python, — Singhalese 436
pinang tree 113, 114, 116
pinenuvā, an offering, — Singhalese 340
pīqī, flat stone idol 376
pīsētīya, ladle, — Singhalese 336
Pi p'o-chan — Vibhādhāstra 328
pirīt, Buddah's discourses, — Singhalese 341
pirīt nīla, sacred cord, — Singhalese 341
Pir Juhāniān, shrine in Muzaffargarh 280
Pir Katal, in Dera Ghāzi Khān, a shrine 280
pitrīs, ancestors 238
Pitricheīa, not the same as Matricheīa 346
Pitt Island 195
Piyadas, its meaning 265—267
piyādassana (Pāli) equivalent to priyadarśana 267
Plato 430, 431
Plutarch 430
Pois or Shendus, tribe 413
pokhu, omen 279
Polakēsi of the Kusumayuddha inscription 281, 284
polang, Ceylon vipers 456
Po-lu-p'o = Pahāvās 423
polanu, village fair, — Singhalese 339
polkicheka, magpie robin, — Singhalese 435
polyandry in Ceylon 338
pone = 50 cowries 34
porasa, hatches, — Singhalese 338
porov, axe, — Singhalese 338
Porto Novo, tn. 31, 370, 466
Poseidon on coins 429
Po-ta, district 417
Pou-lo, k. 426
Pourushaspa, king, father of Zarathustra 418
Pou-sa-chen-kie-king — Bōdhisattva-charyā-nirdēsa 423
pīya days, in Ceylon 340
prabhāmāndala, aareole 428, 431
Prabhūs and the horse, legend 99
Prahlād 333, 334
Prajapatiya, Jaina ceremony 460
Prajūpiti, Yakshini, 461; — Vidyādāvi 463
Prakrit forms of Sanskrit personal names 219 n.
Prakrit languages 150, 181, 186—189
Prasenajit, king of Kosala 293
Prathamirū, Digambara Vēda 459
Pratisathānā, old capital of Mahāraśātra 180
priyāsختan, penalties for breaches of the Smṛiti 365
INDEX.

Qoréshí tribe sell amulets
Qoedá, c. ....

raí, toddy, — Singhalése
rabín, musical instrument, — Singhalése
Ráčchhúváma, a misreading of Ráiván,
q. v. ....
rádd tenants, — Singhálese
Ragha, c. in Persia
rahná, period of grace
Ráíaíma, a misreading of Ráiván, q. v.
raids, among the Lushais
Raiipur district, the Kamárs in
Ráiván, = Rayamal, Rayámál, Ráyámál, in
Rájá Bali, worshipped at the Divál...
Rájá Bhêr
Rájádútya, a governor under Kriishna II.
Rájagriha
Rájhánsa
Rájíkáríya, corvée, — Singhálese
Rájapúri in Hémángáda
rajás, passions
Rájásékhara, Sauráséni author
Rájásthání, Rajputana dialects, 16, 166—168,

Qorén, its origin, 127 ff., 255 ff.; — first committed to writing, fixing of the text, 127; 'Súra,' a section, 128; — the súras employed for announcing events, 129; — dogmas revision, 130 ff.; — doctrine of predestination, 131; — how much is valid, 132; — alphabetical symbols used to mark groups of Súras, 133; — second revision, by Othman, 135; — art of reading the, 136; — points of contact between it and the 2nd Epistle of Peter, 255 ff.; — future of Moslem theocracy, 257 ff.; — references to Christ, 259 and n.; — veracity of, 391, 392; moral obligations ....

Práti, island of the Aryans ...
Prepóri, a field
Práabhávaná, a field ...
Príncipe, the Cucumber and the Ráksaháshi, legend ...
Príncipe de Walca Island, 34, 35; — Kyd's report on, description of harbour, climate and products, 40, 41; — advantages as a port of refitment for the fleet, defects, 41 ff.; — convicts removed to
Príthvíviráma, Maháshámaná; a protégé of Krishna III., q. v., 215, 216, 220; — he was of the Baisa family
Priyadarší, 232, 234; or priyadvára...
processions in Ceylon
Prodígal Son, in Mikir...
Ptolémé II., Philadelphos, his coins
Ptolémé V.
Pudókhéri, i. e. Pondicherry
Pudókotáhá State coins...
Púi-thiém, the great knower, — Lushai
Puliséc — Pulikat, tn.
Pullicherrre, Pudókeri...
Púisáva, the Jaina ceremony
Punjab, the Greeks expelled
Puránádhi — (Vedic), Parendi or Párendi (Avesta), g. ...

Paráños, 231, 232, 423; — Jaina
Puríghtee three-hundred district
Purings ...
Purúsa Varinha, Manury king
Púravájaya, a Vidyáadhara
Purushadáttá, Yaksání
Purushóttáparum, vil. in Gánjam dist.
Pusálavati, Pushkarávati, Peshíwar, 421, 422, 423; — capital of the Sue-chi...
Pushpadánta, 9th Jína ...
Pushpañána ...
Pushalekha of Sajána ...

511
INDEX.

Rātjabala, satrap .... 430
Rāthtrakūṭa officials .... 224
Ratan Singh Rāṭāur of Mārāṭā, father of Mīrā Bāī .... 329
Ratana Sātra .... 341
Ratha .... 231
rati .... 120
rat ḫikī, Acaia catechu, — Singalese .... 437
Ratnasambhava, a Buddha .... 111, 121
Rāṭānas of Saunadatti; their crest was the sendūralāśkhaṇa or red-lead crest, 216 and n.; — references in their records to Krīṣṇa III., q. v., 215; — their claim to be connected with Krīṣṇa III., 220, 221; — their family can perhaps be traced back to an earlier time, 221; — abstract of the contents of the Ḥāṇḍikere or Ḥāṇḍikēr inscription .... 217
Rāwa, g. .... 333
Rāyadṛōg — Raidroog, tālukā of Bellary, coins found .... 317
Rayamal, Rāyamāl, Rāyāmāl, in Baroda; ancient Rāya .... 56
ṛdo-chey, stone tables, — Ladakh .... 339
ṛdo-gi, stone knives, — Ladakh .... 390
ṛdo-gi, stone pot, — Ladakh .... 390
ṛDo-kōr-ri, hill near Wana in Ladakh .... 399
ṛdo-sara, edged stone axe, — Ladakh .... 399
ṛdul, stone-pot, — Ladakh .... 390
Redick (Mr.), surgeon, his death at the Andamans, 87; — application for admission of his child to the Orphan School .... 88, 59
red-lead crest, sendūralāśkhaṇa, of the Rāṭānas of Saunadatti .... 216, 221 n.
redi-kūrī, female fly-catcher, — Singalese .... 435
ṛhēyyē, crickets, — Singalese .... 436
Ṛkhṭa, Hindōstānī poetry .... 16
religious rites in Ceylon .... 339 ff.
Rengūr Nāgas, coins found .... 102
Resbutes, Rajputas .... 338, 470
Rīg-Veda and the Pāvana, 291, 298; — verbal forms .... 455
Rīk or Rīg-veda .... 298
Rīn — chēn-mog (Paramaratma?) .... 360
Rishabha, 1st Jina .... 461
Ṛshīs .... 233
ṛtavanas = askaṇḍi, righteous ones .... 294
Roberts (Capt.) .... 86
rock edicts, ascribed to Samprāṭī .... 233
ṛdīi tenants, — Singalese .... 337
Rodiyā caste .... 437
Rōhini, Yakṣinī, 461; — Vidyādēvi .... 463
ṛong, village, — Mikir .... 102
Rosetta stone, decree of .... 431
Rudra, g. .... 298, 299
Rudradāman, satrap .... 265
ruḍrākṣa rosary .... 327
Rūfau, 9; — references to St. Thomas .... 13, 15
ruk, the Myristica horsefieldia, — Singalese .... 437
Rukaiya, dr. of Muhammad .... 345
Rukminī .... 340
Rummindēl pillar inscription .... 366
Rūpa, follower of Chatanyā .... 334 n.
Rūmphāṭ, rock edict .... 236

Sa’ād bīn al-As, a Kοreishite .... 335
Sabean power passed to the Abyssinians, 392; — monarchy .... 393
sacabadharmatākā, on coins .... 429
sadalgamava adikārā, office-bearer, — Singalese .... 311
Sadāśiva Rāya, king of Vijayānagarā .... 318
Sādhur or Brāhmāṇ .... 326
śādhu, a cry in Ceylon .... 240
śādaka, nutmeg, — Singalese .... 437
Sadler (Mr.) detained for duty at the Andamans .... 89
saga, charm, amulet .... 250
Sagāh, Arab prophetess .... 397
Sagara, capital of K. Menander .... 430
Sahāstrā, rock edict .... 236
Śallā, tribe of Lushahs .... 410, 411, 413
Śt. George’s Island, 198; — fort .... 367, 368
Śt. Thomas’s Mount, tree upon .... 27, 150, 151
Śajjana’s Patrāletha .... 348, 350
sajēsā — hāsāsā, self-willed, — Iranian .... 292
Śākā, em., 230, 265; — dating from the corona-
tion of Kanishka, 383, 421, 422; — kings, probably Buddhists .... 429
Śakakūla .... 423
Śākathā, father of Bhaḍravāhu, the Jaina patriarch .... 231
Śāketa, Soked, overthrown by Vījaya-
kirti .... 39, 349, 350
sak pūrva, wooden wheel, — Singalese .... 308
Śākti .... 469
Śākṣya, the Līchchhāvi, progenitor of the Tibe-
ta kings; — the mountainair .... 233
Śākṣya Muni, Buddha .... 233, 348, 365, 424
Śākṣya race .... 233
Śākṣya Simha, era .... 227, 228
Śālā tree .... 354
śilagāḥm .... 333
Salamanassar II., victory over Artasar .... 258
Śālīvāhana, era .... 250
salt peeter .... 32
Śamādhi .... 122, 127
Saman, Ceylon festival .... 310
INDEX.

seli-kētāna, chellakētana, the javelin-bearer of the Mukula or Chellakētana family. 226, 227
Selli-kētāna, another name of an epithet of Brahma. 222, 227
Selaviyage, a biruda of Bhllama II. 227
Semites ... 293, 294, 296
Smaakiliya or Kēti, Kārtika Mangalya festival in Ceylon ... 311
Sēnapati, chief minister of Vaisāli ... 235
Sendsiriya, space ... 113
Sendsirālāchana, the red-leaf crest of the Raṭhas of Saundatti ... 216 and n.
Serampore Missionaries, their early publications ... 241 ff.
Sītu-pala, on coin ... 316
Sūtavat of Rammād ... 316
Sūtulu — Sinhāla, Ceylon ... 426
Sūtra Tūtien, historian ... 418, 422, 423
seven, a sacred number with the Semites ... 293
Shāhārushashāh, a Šāka k. ... 462
Shahr Sūltān in Musaffarābād, a shrine ... 280
Shāh of Vahnu ... 233, 239
Shanakkha or Kārtikēya, Yaksha ... 462
Shendus or Pātī tribe of the Lushiaks, their burial-grounds, 411; — mode of attack, 412; — live east of the Kolādān, their language ... 413
Sher Shāh rebuilt Patna ... 79
Shēsā, thousand-headed cobra ... 238
Shia sectarians ... 134 n.
Shīaism ... 261
Shikhobolth of the Muslims, 134; of the Shias. 261
Shikāvaṭorōmar, ceremonies of the Digambaras ... 460
Jaines ... 460
Shōlāpur, tn. ... 460
Shore (Sir J.), Governor-General (1793-4) 34, 90, 137
Shrīāddhās, offerings to ancestors ... 238
Shrūsās = Surao, valiant spirits ... 295
Sālikot Brāhmaṇa ... 344
Sībi, king or Indra ... 327
Siddāpuṛa, version of rock edict ... 236
Siddha ... 121, 127, 464
Siddhākāchara, Jair a sacred plate ... 464
Siddhārthā, name of one of the years of the sixty-years cycle of Jupiter ... 213 ff.
Siddhārtha, attained Buddhahood ... 232
Siddhāyini, Siddhāyikā, Yakshiṇī ... 463
Sīd ... 376 n.
Sīe, viceroy ... 422
Sīf, L., Saphor, Sapor, &c., general of k. ... 4, 5, 7, 8
Siggava, the Sīdāvīra ... 241
Sīlabhadra, chief of Nālandā ... 383 n.
Sīmadakaraṇa, Jaina ceremony ... 460

Sima and Vaghana, Brahma ceremony ... 460
Sinhā, patriarch ... 332
Sīnha? on coin, 315, 316, 318, 324; — lion throne ... 428
Sima Hill tribes ... 293
Singh-sena, — Malay ... 448
Singhalese, glimpses of their social life. 308 ff., 336 ff., 432 ff.
Sinhala, Ceylon ... 426
Sīnhaḍana ... 310, 311
Sinhayā, lion's fat; — Singhalese ... 434
Sitalikā, Syntice, friend of Migdonia, converted by St. Thomas ... 155
Sīrova, mother ... 120
Sirmur, tn., Punjāb ... 416
Sirshakha, Bahūkha, probably Aryadeva ... 346 n.
Sīkhatana (Anapattā?), Yaksha birds ... 113
Sīkhyaleka of Chandragomin ... 348 and n., 383 n.
Sīkhyaleka, k. of Māgadha ... 239, 231
Stā, g. ... 332 and n.
Stālā, 10th Jina ... 462, 463
Stālā devī, goddess ... 89
Sītāparna, a place ... 268
Sītāparna, — Singhalese ... 337
Śiva temple at Trincomalee, 313; Śīmam, 316; coins from temple of, 319; — on coins, 319, 420, 428; — worship, 376 n.; Śiva saved by a spider ... 378
Śivamālā, tamarind, — Singhalese ... 437
Śkandagupta, defeats the Hūnas ... 379
Śkhyin-gling, place near Khalatse ... 391
Śkhyin-gling, small-pox, among the Singhalese ... 433
Śmāsānām = field of graves ... 234
Śmerdes (pseudo) ... 239
Smith (Mr. G.), letters ... 194
Śmīli ... 365
‘Snow Cornwallis,' brig ... 81, 85, 88, 90, 92
‘Snow Druid,' brig ... 82, 84, 86, 87, 95, 96
‘Snow Nancy,' brig ... 86, 87, 94
Socrates Scholasticus, reference to Church of St. Thomas at Edessa ... 9, 14, 15
Śvikālaṭaṇ, a corrupt word meaning probably ‘one hundred and sixteen’ rather than ‘sixteen hundred’ ... 49 f., 52
Sodom ... 265
Sōhan, riv. at Patna ... 76, 77, 80
Soked = Sāketa, c. ... 319
Soms, god ... 294, 296, 298, 299
Soms-Haoma worship ... 291
Sophronius (pseudo) ... 146
Sophronius (St.), patriarch of Jerusalem ... 147
Sorah, to ask aid of a spiritual adviser ... 260
Sōvār megas, k. ... 291
Sosomon, 9; reference to the Church of St. Thomas at Edessa ... 15, 15
INDEX.

Spalaghadamēs, his coins ... 429
Spalaghōres, his coins ... 429
Spalīra-ēs, his coins ... 429
spurious Indian records; identification of places mentioned in some of them ... 49, 52, 58, 55, 57
Srávakas ... 459, 460
Srīprānap, Srīprāmap, on some coins of Menander, ... 430 and n.
Srávaṇa, month ... 237
Sráyāmans, 11th Jina ... 462
Srī, on coin, 319, 320; Srī ... 360
Srīchandra, k., son of Bindusāra ... 348
Srīdharas coins ... 315, 316
Srī-dharma-pitaka-nidda-sūtra (Pāli-ta-dung-in-ten-king) ... 382
Srīduta, merchant of Rājapuri ... 240
Srījyati, ... 113
Srī-Krishṇavaiya (?) on coin ... 324
Srīkṣetra, Khālchāna ... 462
Srīścra, legend on coins ... 314, 315
Srī vṛkṣika, tree ... 462
Sthāvira, 328 n., 232; — Vinaya chiefs, list of, 230; — chronological list ... 229
Srīhubhadra, disciple and successor of Bhadravasu ... 231
Stokoe (Lieut.) in command at Andamans, 87; letters, 88, 89; — his account of the Andamans, plan of Port Cornwallis (1793), 194, 195
Stone age, in Ladakh ... 339
Straton I, his coins ... 430
Sṭōpa, on coin ... 430
Subhaśitaamalika, by Dr. Cappeller, 300 ff, 399 ff, 408 ff, 471 ff.
Subhāṣita ratnakaraṇaṅgaṇakakathā of Sūra ... 350
śāchī, trellis ... 430
śāchī rakṣasā, sacred milk ... 344
Sudārika, weapon of Vischna ... 125
Sudhamā, wife of Uṣāhadharmā ... 125
Sudra caste, 237; — and Divāli ... 238
Sudurjaya, Brāhmaṇ ... 346 and n.
Sugbdha, Sogdiana ... 287 and n.
Sughast ... 232
Subhilekha of Nāgarjuna ... 345 and n., 383 n.
Sujānun ... 376
Sukhtaṛa — Bukhtaṛa, — Iranian ... 292
Suliya, hairy whorl, — Singhalase ... 483
Sumati, 5th Jīna ... 461
Sumatra, campher exported, 367; — dammar, 375
Sumnerian seven ... 294
Sungkērti = Sanskrit ... 245
Sunna traditions ... 130 n.
Sunni, sect ... 261

Suṇṭhavaṇḍaka, an ancient village in Broach, ... 56, 57
Supārśva, 7th Jīna ... 461, 463
superstitions among the Singhalase ... 432 f.
Sura, capital of Persians ... 229 n.
Sūra, name for Mātrīcheta ... 345, 346, 350, 353
Surāhtra, dist ... 422
Surat, 47, 48, 367; — a Dīgambara seat of learning ... 460
Suruga, worshipper of images ... 280
Susa, Persian capital ... 229 n.
Sushravas, — Husravangh — an Ushana ... 294
Susiana or Elam ... 285, 286
Suṭruta, physician ... 334
Sutārakā, Yakṣhini ... 462
Sūṭrālakāḷa of Āvagboṣa, 349 and n., 350, 351, 382 n., 384—387
Sūṭūkkē, sun-bird, — Singhalase ... 435
Svāmi-Mahāśeṇa, g. ... 284
śvetāstika, symbol ... 238
Śvētāmbara Jainas, 230, 459; — differ from the Digambaras ... 460 f.
Swedish cerebrals ... 455
Syam = Siam ... 466
Syāmak Yaksha, 461; — or Vijaya ... 462
Syntenge of Jainia ... 102
Syriac version of The Acts of St. Thomas, ... 1, 2 ff, 154, 155, 157—159
Syrian Christians, their creed ... 259

Tabung, Burmese month, March ... 228
tabs, in the Punjab ... 343, 344
tahānūth, Arab rite ... 396
Ta-hia, 417; conquered by the Yu-chi, 418, 419; — their land ... 423
Tai, near Mecca ... 394
Tāīna, tn. ... 393
Tākhē, in Malay ... 445
tala, the Corypha umbraculifera, — Singhalase ... 437
talagōya, Varanus dracaena, — Singhalase ... 435
Tālakāṭī in Mysore, mentioned as Talavanapura ... 222
talopat, head shade, — Singhalase ... 339
Talavanapura, = Tālakāṭī in Mysore ... 222
talōgaha, palm-oil, — Singhalase ... 437
Talmud ... 258, 259
tamās, lusts ... 116
Tamāl ... 449, 451, 452, 454, 456—458
Tā-mo-mi-to — Dharmamitra ... 387
Tanglaus, Luoshai tribe ... 413
Tān-jūr ... 346, 348, 349, 379, 380
Tāṅk, the Nawāb of ... 416
INDEX.

Tānsān, Akbar’s minstrel ... 333
Tāntā ... 348
T’an-yuō, a šramaṇa ... 382
Tao-siuen, writer ... 420
Tao-te-king ... 426
Tatalnadā, a place ... 125
Topas, asceticism ... 464
Türk, g., hymn to her ... 348
Tūrānāth, history of Indian Buddhism, 345; ... references to Mātrīcheṭa, 345, 346 and n., 347—349 n., 385:—to Kanishka, 381, 383 n., 423

Targum ... 258
Tart, small copper coin ... 371
Tartar princes ... 432
Taswell (Capt.), letters ... 93, 94, 95, 96, 137
Tathā, a prefix in the name Tathā-Umbāra; explained ... 54
Tathā-Umbāra, an ancient name of Bagnumā in Baroda, 54:—explanation of the prefix tathā ... 54
Tā-Tain, —Roman empire ... 426
taul = long suffering, forbearance ... 257
tawalam, pack-bullocks,—Singhalese ... 339
Tavernier, Hindostani scholar ... 240
Tā-wan ... 418
Tāxila, rebellion there ... 233
Tā-Yue-chi ... 424
Tchang-k’ien, 417:—his journeys, 418, 421:—captivity ... 419
Tchang-ngan, c. ... 421
Tche-le —Chara, for Charaka ... 358
Tche-lo-kia, Charaka, physician ... 357
Tch’eng-ti, emperor ... 418, 421
Tche’-p’an, Ch’-phän, Chinese author ... 392
Tchen-tan, —Chinese ... 385
Tchen-t’an, Chín-thān, probably Kashgarin ... 385
Tchen-t’an Ki-ni-te’-cha’a, 382:—devaputra Kanishka ... 384, 385, 386, 387
telambu, Sterculia foetida, —Singhalese ... 437
Telugu folklore, 275 ff.;—characters on coins, 313, 314, 315:—lang. ... 450—456, 458
Temmins (Capt.) ... 89
Temple coins ... 313
Tengrīkatsu, shen-yu, sons of heaven ... 432
Tenton story, Mikir ... 208 ff.
Tertius, L. Treptia, wife of king Māzāi ... 5, 7
Thāshri, Oct.-Nov. ... 4
tetērs = creeping animals ... 117
T’ēu-ch’o-lo, —Tsahāras ... 423
T’ēu-k’un-lo, —Tukhāra ... 423
Theophilos, his coins ... 430
Thōo, title of Seleukos I. Nikator ... 481
Thārapaṭhīla, class of Digambara Jainas ... 459
Thibaw, k. ... 416
Thang-Thanga, Shendu tribe ... 413
Thir deng, blacksmith, —Lusei ... 411
Thomas (St.), his connection with India, 1 ff., 145 ff.;—Acts of, 1 ff.;—sold to Habbaṅ, 4;—martyrdom of, 5;—movements of, 5, 6;—proper names in the Acts of, 6, 7;—early writers who mention the apostleship of, 9 ff.;—evangelised Parthia, 14;—writings of doubtful date mention him, 145 ff.;—Calama, scene of his martyrdom, 189 ff.;—the Legend of Auroa, 154 f.;—Ethiopic version of Acts contains two separate accounts of, 156 f.;—Syriac version of Acts ... 157, 159, 381
Thonmisambhota, inventor of the Tibetan alphabet ... 363
Thornhill (C.), letter from ... 93
Thritha or Thractona Athwara, Indian g ... 297, 294, 296
Thupārama dāgoba, shrine of right collar bone,—Ceylon ... 341
Tibetan dates of Buddha, 228;—reference to Aśoka, 332;—affinities of the Liéchchhavis, 233 ff.;—rock inscriptions ... 361, 362
Tibeto-Burman languages, some branches of, 101
Tien-chu,—India—conquered by the Yue-chi, ... 417, 426
Tien-fa = Devadharma ... 384
Tien-fsu, son of Heaven, emperor of China, 421, 426;—devaputra of the Yue-chi ... 426, 432
Tiglat-pileser III. ... 298
Tili, co. ... 348
Timins, Commander of the ‘Nautilus’ Brigg. 85
Tinnevelly coins ... 315, 316
Tipperaha, Chittagong Hill tribe ... 411
Tipōl Sūlān, coin attributed to his reign ... 322
Tiridatos I. ... 431
Tirathakaras, Jain ... 260, 309—401, 463
Turuṣṇāmala, or Trinomala, in So. Arak, temple ... 313
Tishtar, the star Sirīus ... 294
Tissa (Tishya) = Moggaliputra, patriarch ... 231, 232;—religious guide of Aśoka, 365, 366
Tívidi, hill ... 294
Tōpā, offering ... 377
Tōpā Jōpu, meaning unknown, Kangra ... 279
Tóra, Cassia leaves, —Singhalese ... 437
Totan, —Singhalese ... 309
Totemism in the Panjāb ... 301 ff., 312
Tou-mí, principality ... 417
Transoxiana, Sakas driven thence ... 439
trial of prisoners, in Tibet and Vaisali ... 235
Trichinopoly coins ... 315
Trimukha, Yakaha ... 461
Trincombar, c. ... 466
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>518</td>
<td>INDEX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| varadakasta muddha ... | 462, 463 |
| Varanandi, Yaksha ... | 461 |
| Varanda river = Wānd Khārī in Broach ... 56, 57 |
| Vārānēra, = Walner, Wålner, in Broach ... 56 |
| Vararuchi, Prakrit grammarian ... 180-183 |
| Vardhamana, 24th Jina ... | 463 |
| Varena, a Persian dist ... | 287, 288 |
| Vairagīs, a tree ... | 123 |
| Varanāndrāvandramastotra, a translation of part of ... | 347, 348 |
| varṣa stotras, or phonology ... | 379 |
| Varuna, g., 111, 125, 292, 295, 298, 299; ... | |
| Yaksha ... | 463 |
| rā, rainy season, = Singhaelese ... | 340 |
| Vasubandhu ... | ... 345, 383 n. |
| Vāsūdeva, possibly Mazdeo, 169; = on coins ... 428 |
| Vasumitra, president of the council of Kanishka ... | ... 383 n., 425 |
| Vāsusūpla, 12th Jina ... | 462, 464 |
| Vāsuvakha, Turushka, k ... | 424 |
| Vatasāvīṭri ... | 238 |
| vay-dam-loh, cholera, = Lushai ... | 411 |
| Vayu, wind god ... | 294 |
| Vāyu-Purāṇa ... | 292 |
| Vēdas of the Digambara Jainas ... | 459 |
| Vedic dialects, 181, 184, 185, 456; = religion, its source ... | 297 |
| Vēdisagiri (Chetiyagiri) ... | 364 |
| vēl, spear of Kārtikēya ... | 311 |
| Vel Vidēnē, irrigation officer, = Singhaelese ... 336 |
| Vellōre Rayars, their coins ... | 315 |
| Vemana, Telingana poet ... | 378 |
| Vendidada ... | 415 |
| Venkatā, on coin ... | 316 |
| Venkatappa, on coin ... | 320 |
| Venkatās of Vijayanagara, coin attributed to ... 321 |
| Vēnuṭrāma, = Belgam ... | 218, 219 |
| Verbal Index to Yule's Hobson-Jobson, 44 ff. ... | 139 ff., 267 ff., 444 ff., 473 ff. |
| Verethraghna = Vīritrahan, g ... | 294 |
| Vernaculars, Indo-Aryan, 183, 186, 187 ... | 186 |
| 189; = of India grouped ... | 186 |
| Vēṭαla-baner ... | ... 284 |
| Vībhāṣādāstra ... | 423 |
| Vidarba, co ... | 180 |
| Vidarba-Riti ... | 182 |
| Vīdēka, co ... | 182 |
| Vīdyaḍēris ... | 463 |
| Vīdyaḍharas ... | 122-125 |
| Vīdyaḍharaś ... | 122-125 |
| Vīdyaḍarabha ... | 360 |
| Vīdyaśathānasa, seats of learning of the Digambara Jainas ... | 460 |
| Vīhāra, = Vihan, Vihāras in Baroda ... 55, 53 |
| Vījaya legend on coins ... | 313, 320 |
| Vījaya or Jāyā, Yakshini ... | 462 |
| Vījaya or Śyāma, Yaksha ... | 462 |
| Vījaya, wife of k. Satyaṇādhara ... | 240 |
| Vījayaḍītya ... | ... 281, 284 |
| Vījayaṭīṭi, k. of Lī invaded India ... | 349 |
| Vījayanagara kingdom, coins, 315, 317, 318; ... | 321, 324 |
| Vījayaṭīṭkā, wife of Adhōra, q. v. ... | 222 |
| Vījrapāṇi, g ... | ... 111 |
| Vikramachakravartin, a biruda allotted to Krishna III, q. v. ... | ... 217 and n. |
| Vikramādītya era ... | ... 230 |
| Vikramādītya, k. of Ujjain, a Gupta ... 237, 238 |
| Vimala, 12th Jina ... | 462 |
| vimāna, a car ... | 240 |
| vīśa ... | 240 |
| Vinaya chief, list ... | 230 |
| Vindhyas ... | 180 |
| Vindusāra, Bindusāra, date of death ... | 232 |
| Vipāryagos ... | 348 |
| Vīrāṇārāyaṇa, a biruda of Amoghavarsha I ... 233 |
| Vīramārvyacakarita of Vāmanabhaṭṭabhaṭṭa ... 240 |
| Virgin Mary, death of ... | ... 157 |
| visa kumbha, plant, antidote to cobra poison, = Singhaelese ... | ... 434 |
| Vishnu, g., and the Divall ... 237, 239 |
| Vishnu, image at Dondra, 310; = on coins, 314; epitaph to, 315, 316, 320, 321, 323; = nāmām, trident mark, 315; = chakra, 315, 323; described; ... | 330 |
| Vīśeṣa-krānti, Evolventulus alsinoideae, = Singhaelese ... | ... 369 |
| Vīṣanathis, sub-division of Digambara Jainas ... 459 |
| Vītrāvana, revenue officer, = Singhaelese ... 336 |
| vītarkamudrā, attitude ... | 428 |
| Vītāha, Jaina ceremony ... | 460 |
| Vivanghat, father of Yima, Iranian ... | 296 |
| Virasvatī, mythical priest ... | 296 |
| Vītāṇ, L. Durandus = son of king Mazdad, S, ... 6, 7, 159 |
| Vītepoore = Vītiapūr, Beepore ... | 31 |
| Vohumano, Persian g ... | 290 |
| Vrijī, co ... | 233 |
| Vṛitā, siend ... | 295 |
| Vṛitāhan, Verethraghna, siend, Indra ... 294, 295 |

| wadana, hibiscus, = Singhaelese ... | 437 |
| Waddell (Mr. A.), letter from ... | 94 |
| Wadi'īl Kora, tn ... | ... 393 |
| Wālah, Wālah, or Wolēm, in Kāthāwar; ancient Valabhi ... | ... 49 |
| weal-dēkōta, jungle-hook, = Singhaelese ... 308 |
| Walnêr, Wålner, in Broach; ancient Vāraṇāsī ... | ... 55 |
INDEX.

Wând-Khári river in Broach; ancient Varanás... 56, 57
Wangediya, a mortar; — Singhalese... 308, 338
Wang-mang, minister... 421
Wanka, in Ladakh... 339, 390
Waraka bin Naufal, kinsman of Khadija... 396
Waranagal, coins of the Kákatíya sovereigns... 315
Wáriq 'Ali Khán's tank, at Patna... 77, 78, 80
wásama... —Singhalese... 343
wactí, wicker-work baskets; —Singhalese... 340
wastifurvala tenant; —Singhalese... 310
wasóló, bata; —Singhalese... 434
Wei... —Oxus r... 418
Wei (Compendium of the)... 419, 420, 425
Weia-na, —Karmadána... 398
wegikkuló, jungle-fowl of Ceylon... 435
Wesák... 222 n... 309
wéiseke, screw-pine; —Singhalese... 309
wéisekuló, Luffa acutangula; —Singhalese... 309
Wharf Island... 198
Wieland, the smith... 294
Winechhikia mahámattdé, second court of inquiry, Vaisáli... 235
Winter (Sir Edw.), his exploit, and monument in Battersea Church... 470
Withaka... 228
Wodly in Kólár, Mysore; ancient Hodali... 53
Wohóriké, third court of inquiry, Vaisáli... 235
women change their sex in outward appearance among the Lushais... 413
Wood (Mr.), Surgeon... 83
Wootooor in Kólár, Mysore; probably mentioned as Uttargráma; probably mentioned as Mikir... 58
Writers, in Mikir... 101
wutang-sólanan, a small animal... 117

Xanthippus, or Xenophon, deacon of St. Thomas... 4, 7
yajata — yasuta, 'the revered; —Iranian... 291
Yajuj... 259
yak-katuś, chameleon; —Singhalese... 436
Yaksha-hounds, birds... 113, 114, 116
Yakshamukha, fire... 118
Yakshas fed by Maitribala... 328
Yakhas and Yakshihs, of the Jainas... 461 ff.
Yakshésvara, Yaksha... 461
Yakshéṣ, Yaksha... 462
Yam, ignames... 312
Yama, g... 111—113, 115, 119, 123, 125, 238, 277, 294, 295, 437
Yamádhípati... 112—126
yamásau, bellows; —Singhalese... 337
Yápaniyā saingha, a Jain sect; it included the Káreya gana and the lineage of Mailápa... 215, 219
Yaphamy, village-officer, —Singhalese... 336 n.
Yásoḍharmán, expels the Húnas... 379
Yáso móntra... 383 n.
Yatípilla, a village party, —Singhalése... 337
Yátus, —fabulous male enchanters... 294
Yavana kings... 423, 424
Yayati, an Ušhana... 294
Yazatás, g... 298, 299
Yellow River... 421
Yemama, dist... 392, 397
Yemen... 392, 397
Yemus, a tree... 118
Yén-kao (tchenn), Hema Kadphisés... 419
Yen-kaw-chin, Kushana k... 417, 421
Ye-po-no —Yavanás... 423, 424
Yeziid... 261
Yima = Yama... 287, 294, 296
Yogésvara-Jagannatiradánanda, his Chauandájalekha... 348
Yoqins... 464
Yogívara... 121
Yoña kings... 232, 233
yóś, line; —Singhalese... 308
Yuan-di, emperor of China... 419, 421
Yue-chi, 382, 383, 386; —their vicissitudes, 417 ff., —send a mission to India, 419 ff.; —introduce Buddhism into China, B.C. 2; coins indicating their religious history, 420; —dates, 421; —king demands a Chinese princess in marriage, 422, 425, 426; —expel the Sakas... 429, 432
Yule's Hobson-Jobson, Verbal Cross-index to... 44 ff., 139 ff., 267 ff., 444 ff., 478 ff.

Zaid bin Thabit, amanuensis to Muhammad, 128, 133; —his version of the Qurán... 134 f.
Zainab, dr. of Muhammad... 395
zakat, means of purification... 398
salbuk; —Lushai... 411
zaotar, priest; —Iranian... 296
Zarathushtra, Zaroster... 287, 415, 416
Zarathushtrian faith, 285, 287; —its evolution down to Alexander, 289, 291; —source of a reformation of... 298 ff.
Zemzem, a fountain... 394
ziś = kshetra... 348 n.
Zoiños, his coins... 430
Zoroaster, 299; —his temptation... 415 f.
Zoroastrian religion, earliest history, 286 ff.; —prevailance in Media, 287; —evolution, 289; —attitude toward the Soma offering... 297
Zoroastrianism... 360
Zu-chen, Tib. translator... 360
Züüz coins... 8
PART CCCCXIX. (VOL. XXXII.) January, 1903.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH
IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by
SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.,
LIEUT.-COL., INDIAN ARMY.

CONTENTS.

1. The Collection of St. Thomas the Apostle with India, by W. K. Phillips... 1
2. A Bibliography of Western Hindi, Including Hindostani, by G. A. Ghosh, C.I.E., Ph.D., D.Litt., L.C.S. ... 10
3. Some Anglo-Indian Terms from the XVIIIth Century, by Sir Richard C. Temple... 25
4. Extracts from the Bengal Consultations of the XVIIIth Century Relating to the Andaman Islands, by Sir Richard C. Temple... 34
5. A Complete Verbal Cross-Index to Yule's Horson-Jobson or Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words, by Charles Partridge, M.A. ... 44

NOTES AND QUERIES:
6. The Anglo-Dutch Attack on Bombay in 1736, by William Fowler... 47
7. Command, an Anglo-Indianism, by Sir R. G. Temple... 52

BOOK-NOTICE:
8. The Malabar Quarterly Review... 55

BOMBAY:
Printed and Published at the Education Society's Press, Biculla.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TREICH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.
BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.
NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.
CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 20.
Subscriptions for the years 1898, are overdue to the amount of Rs. 20; 1897, Rs. 55; 1896, Rs. 89; 1899, Rs. 53; 1900, Rs. 198; and 1901, Rs. 774. It is specially requested that these outstanding dues may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to J. F. FLEET, Esq., Ph.D., C.I.E., 76, Eaton Rise, Ealing, W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Type-written copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign §. Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more a matter of internal appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" "') should be used for actual quotations; single marks (" ') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (J. A. S., J. A. S. B., J. B. S., J. D. M., Z. D. M.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address are to be sent to—

The Superintendent,

Education Society’s Press,

Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
EPIGRAPHIA INDICA
is published quarterly under the authority of the Government of India
as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary.

PART CD. February, 1903.

(VOL. XXXII.)

THE

INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH
IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.,
LIEUT.-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CONTENTS.

1. NOTES ON INDIAN HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY, by J. F. Fleet, I.O.S. (Kansa), Pt II., C.I.E. .... 42
2. A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WESTERN HINDI, INCLUDING HINDOSTANI, by G. A. Gaynor, C.I.E., Pt II., I.O.S. .... 62
3. REPORTS MADE DURING THE PROGRESS OF EXCAVATIONS AT P.T.S.A., No. III. — FEBRUARY, 1897, by H. P. C. Medhurst ... 74
4. EXTRACTS FROM THE BENGAL CONSULTATIONS OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY RELATING TO THE ANDAMAN ISLANDS, by SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE .... 81
5. FOLKLORE IN THE CENTRAL PROVINCES, by M. N. V. V. I. A. N. I., M.B.A.S., M.P.T.S.:
   No. 20. — THE LEGEND OF GANEMI .... 98
   No. 21. — THE BIRD AND THE KING .... 99
   No. 22. — THE PHARAOH AND THE HORSE .... 99
   No. 23. — HOW THE ENGLISH NOT A MOLD IN INDIA .... 99

NOTES AND QUERIES:

6. THE SATIATION OF KARNAL, by H. A. More ... 100

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BOMBAY.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRUBNER & CO.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscription in 11/- in Rs. 23.
Subscriptions for the years 1896, are overdue to the amount of Rs. 20; 1897, Rs. 65; 1898, Rs. 86; 1899, Rs. 63; 1900, Rs. 193; and 1901, Rs. 774. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to J. F. FLEET, Esq., F.R.S., G.I.E., 73, Eaton House, Ealing, W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italic should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Type-written copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (\). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" " ) should be used for actual quotations; single marks (‘ ’ ) for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (J.A. JAOS. JASS. JRAS. ZDMG.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and composers, but on the authors themselves as well; and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscripts in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent, Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly reserved and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.

ERRATUM.

P. 97, 3rd line, for E. H. BURGES, read E. K. BURGES.
THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH
IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by
SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.,
LIEUT.-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CONTENTS.

2. THE LEGEND OF KUNJARAKARNA, Translated from the Dutch of Professor Kern by Miss L. A. Thomas 111
3. ORIGIN OF THE QORAN, by DR. HUBERT GRIMME (Translated by O. K. NABIAN) 127
4. EXTRACTS FROM THE BENGAL CONSULTATIONS OF THE XVIIIth CENTURY RELATING TO THE ANDAMAN ISLANDS, by Sir Richard C. Temple 139
5. A COMPLETE VERBAL CROSS-INDEX TO YULE'S HOBSON-JOBSON OR GLOSSARY OF ANGOLO-INDIAN WORDS, by Charles Partridge, M.A. 139

NOTES AND QUERIES:
6. NOTES ON THE KAMARS OF THE RAIFUR DISTRICT 144

BOMBAY:
Printed and Published at the EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.

BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. Peet, Esq., Ph.D.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARKASSOWITZ.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]
Subscriptions for the year 1896, are overdue to the amount of Rs. 30; 1897, Rs. 55; 1898, Rs. 68; 1899, Rs. 55; 1900, Rs. 108; and 1901, Rs. 774. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to J. F. Fleet, Esq., P.H.D., C.I.E., 79, Eaton Rise, Ealing, W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Romans or Italic characters with discretionary points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italic should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Type-written copy always needs to be carefully revised, with special attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" "") should be used for actual quotations; single marks (" ") for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title, but abbreviations which may not be always understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italic; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italic. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (JA., JIIOS., JAS., JIAS., ZDMG.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to

The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by
SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.,
LIEUT.-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CONTENTS.

1. THE CONNECTION OF ST. THOMAS THE
   APOSTLE WITH INDIA, by W. E. PHILLIPS... 245

2. A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WESTERN HINDI,
   INCLUDING HINDOSTANI, by G. A.
   GRIBBON, C.I.E., Ph.D., D.LITT., L.C.S. ... 100

3. MARATHI AND MARATHI, by SERK
   KONOW, of the University of Christiansand, Norw.
   way ... 180

4. EXTRACTS FROM THE BENGAL CONSUL-
   TATIONS OF THE XVIII CENTURY
   RELATING TO THE ANDAMAN ISLANDS,
   by SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE ... 100

MISCELLANEA—
5. TRACES OF TUTERNIM IN THE PANJAB, by H. A.
   HORN ... 201

NOTES AND QUERIES—
6. PEDARO LAVER, by SIR R. C. TEMPLE ... 304

BOMBAY:
Printed and Published at the EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BOMBAY.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.
LONDON: LUZAC & CO.
BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.
NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & CO.
CHICAGO: S. D. FEET, Esq., Ph.D.
LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.
PARIS: E. LEROUX.
BERLIN: A. ASHER & CO.
VIENNA: A. HOLDEN & CO.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 20.
Subscriptions for the years 1898, are overdue to the amount of Rs. 20; 1897, Rs. 55; 1898, Rs. 68; 1899, Rs. 53; 1900, Rs. 166; and 1901, Rs. 774. It is specially requested that these outstanding may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to J. F. FLEET, Esq., Ph.D., C.I.E., 79, Eaton Riae, Ealing, W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Type-written copy always needs to be carefully revised, with special attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (†). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations; single marks (' ') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italic. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (J.A., JAS, JABE, JASB, ZDMG.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and composers, but on the authors themselves as well; and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent,
Education Society’s Press,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.

ERRATUM.

P. 13, line 11 from the bottom; for Epheseus, read Ephesos.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH
IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by
SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.,
LIEUT.-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CONTENTS.

2. Notes ON Indian History AND GEOGRAPHY, by J. F. Fleet, I.C.S. (Retd.), Ph.D., C.I.E. ...... 213
3. AN INDEPENDENT HINDU VIEW OF BUDDHIST CHRONOLOGY, by P. C. Mukharji, late Assistant to the Director-General of Archaeology ...... 227
4. TIBETAN AFFINITIES OF THE LICHCHHAVIS, by vincent A. Smith, M.A., I.C.S. (Retd.) ...... 233

5. A CHINESE ASOKA, by vincent A. Smith, M.A., I.C.S. (Retd.) ...... 234

MISCELLANEA:
6. Divali-Folklore, by R. A. Gupte, F.Z.S. ...... 237

NOTES AND QUERIES:

BOOK-NOTICE:
8. THE GADYACHINTAMANI OF VAISHNAVAMITA, by H. Mietzsch ...... 240

Index to Vol. XXXI. will be issued in due course.

Plate:
Divali-Folklore ...... to face page 238.

BOMBAY:
Printed and Published at the Bombay Education Society's Press, Byculla.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.

LONDON: LUCAS & CO.
BOMBAY: BOMBAY EDUCN. SOCY.'S PRESS.
NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & CO.
CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.
PARIIS: E. LEROUX.
BERLIN: A. ASHER & CO.
VIENNA: A. HOLDER & CO.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 20.
Subscriptions for the years 1896, are overdue to the amount of Rs. 25; 1897, Rs. 55; 1898, Rs. 60; 1899, Rs. 63; 1900, Rs. 198; and 1901, Rs. 774. It is specially requested that these outstandingcs may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to send their manuscripts to the EDITOR, care of the Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts to J. F. FLEET, Esq., PH. D., C.I.E., 73, Eaton Rise, Ealing, W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our font. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rigidly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (\%). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" " ) should be used for actual quotations; single marks (‘ ’ ) for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the title may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (JA. JAAUS, JASR., JRAS., ZDMG.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say 1-10), by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, a good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well; and they are, accordingly, advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

8. A committee, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent,
Bombay Education Society's Press,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH
IN ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by
SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.,
LIEUT.-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CONTENTS.

1. THE EARLY PUBLICATIONS OF THE SERAMPORE MISSIONARIES (A Contribution to Indian Bibliography), by G. A. GRABNER, C.I.E., Ph.D., D.LITT., L.O.S. ... 241
2. THE ORIGIN OF THE QUR'AN, by Dr. HERBERT GRIMM (translated by G. K. NAALMAN) ... 253
3. A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WESTERN HINDI, INCLUDING HINDOSTANI - ADDENDA, by G. A. GRABNER, C.I.E., Ph.D., D.LITT., L.O.S. ... 292
4. THE MEANING OF PIYADASI, by VINCENT A. SMITH, M.A., L.O.S. (Lond.) ... 253

5. A COMPLETE VERBAL CROSS-INDEX TO YULE'S HOBSON-JOBSON OR GLOSSARY OF ANGLO-INDIAN WORDS, by CHARLES PASTERNAK, M.A. ... 297

MISCELLANEA.
6. SOME NOTES ON THE FOLKLORE OF THE TELEGU, by G. R. SUBRAMIYAN PANTULU ... 275

NOTES AND QUERIES.
7. PROPOSALS FOR A GLOSSARY OF INDIAN RELIGIOUS PHRASEOLOGY, by H. A. ROSE ... 278

Index to Vol. XXXI. will be issued in due course.

BOMBAY:
Printed and Published at the BOMBAY EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BOMBAY.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.

LONDON: LUZAC & CO.

BOMBAY: BOMBAY EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & CO.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & CO.

VIENNA: A. HOLDEN & CO.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 20.
Subscriptions for the years 1896, are overdue to the amount of Rs. 20; 1897, Rs. 55; 1898, Rs. 60; 1899, Rs. 53; 1900, Rs. 18; and 1901, Rs. 774. It is specially requested that these outstanding payments may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to J. F. FLEET, Esq., Ph.D., O.L.E., 78, Eaton Rise, Ealing, W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with special attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (\%). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" "') should be used for actual quotations; single marks (' ') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italic; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the fire principal Oriental Societies (J.A., J.A.O.S., J.A.B., J.R.A.S., Z.D.M.G.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed on pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well; and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent,
Bombay Eduon. Soc'y's Press,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.
Edited by
SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.,
LIEUT.-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CONTENTS.

1. Grant of Kusumayudha IV., by C. Dandalka, M.A., M.E.A., Professor of Sanskrit, Cambridge...
   Page...
2. The Religion of the Iranian Peoples, by the late Prof. C. F. Tiele (translated by G. K. Namman)...
   Page...
3. Subhashitamalika, translated from German Poems, by Prof. C. Cappellen, Ph.D., Jena...
   Page...
4. Glimpses of Sinhalese Social Life—(2) Festivals, by Arthur A. Perera...
   Page...

MISCELLANEA:
5. Traces of Totemism in the Panjab, II., by H.A. Bose...
   Page...

NOTES AND QUERIES:
6. The Legend of Banasur, by H. A. Bose...
   Page...
7. Yam, by Sir B. C. Temple...
   Page...

Index to Vol. XXXl, will be issued in due course.

BOMBAY:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BOMBAY EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BOMBAY.
LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.
LONDON: LUZAC & Co.
BOMBAY: BOMBAY EDUCN. SOCY.'S PRESS.
NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.
CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

[All Rights Reserved.]
Subscriptions for the years 1886, are overdue to the amount of Rs. 20; 1897, Rs. 55; 1898, Rs. 66; 1899, Rs. 33; 1900, Rs. 18; and 1901, Rs. 774. It is specially requested that these outstanding may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to, the Superintendent, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. C. TEMPLE, BART., C. O. Dennis, H. S. King & Co., 9, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.
Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding tinting, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or italic characters with diagonal points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Type-written copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (¶). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations; single marks (' ') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in italic. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (J. A., JAOS, J. A. S., J. R. A. S., ZDMG.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and composers, but on the authors themselves as well; and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent,
Bombay Eduen. Soc'y's Press,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
Subscriptions for the years 1898 are overdue to the amount of Rs. 39; 1899, Rs. 38; 1900, Rs. 40; 1901, Rs. 38; and 1902, Rs. 289. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to SIR R. C. TEMPLE, BART., C/o Messrs. H. S. King & Co., 9, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with distinctive points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italic should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Type-written copy always needs to be carefully revised, with special attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an afterthought, by the usual sign (%) Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" " ) should be used for actual quotations; single marks (" ' " ) for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (J.A., JAOS, JASB, JRAS, ZDMG) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an afterthought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly. The editor will be able to make the necessary arrangements to insert a note, by the usual sign of it, if the break is an afterthought. Extra space should be marked in the copy, in case a note has to be made in the text. Contributors are also requested to provide suggestions for publication of special interest and importance, and will be glad to receive discussion of and articles on such subjects as will be of interest to the Society.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to——

The Superintendent,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
Subscriptions for the years 1898 are overdue to the amount of Rs. 38; 1899, Rs. 32; 1900, Rs. 40; 1901, Rs. 35; and 1903, Rs. 389. It is specially requested that these outstanding amounts may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to send their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. C. Temple, Bart., C/o Messrs. H. S. King & Co., 9, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding tiling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Type-written copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (\). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" " ') should be used for actual quotations; single marks (" ') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the four principal Oriental Societies (J. A., J. A. S., J. A. S. B., J. R. A. S., Z. D. M.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well; and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent,
Bombay Educan. Soc’y’s Press,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.;

Edited by
SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.,
LIEUT.-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CONTENTS.

1. MATRIGATA AND THE MAHARAJAIKANI-KALEKHA, by F. W. THOMAS ... 445
2. SOME MORE ROCK-CARVINGS FROM LOWER LADAKH, by the REV. A. H. FRANCISC ... 471
3. ASOKA NOTES, by VINCENT A. SMITH, M.A., L.C.S. (BIRTH) ... 534
4. SOME ANGLO-INDIAN TERMS FROM AN XVIII CENTURY MS., by SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE, BART. ... 573

MISCELLANEA —
5. HINDUISM IN THE HIMALAYAS, by H. A. ROOK ... 473

NOTES AND QUERIES —
6. CITA-SATSA BY A SPIRIT ON HIS FLOOR, by PROF. LUDWIG ... 573

BOOK-NOTICE —
7. CANDRANITAYAKANNA: Die Grammatik der Candrakorin, Sutra, Usadi, Dhatuspatha. Edited by DR. BRUNO LEIBICH. BNECKHAUS. LEIPZIG, 1902. By A. A. MACDOUGALL ... 373

Plates:
Rock Carvings from Lower Ladakh ... to face p. 482.

BOMBAY:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BOMBAY EDUCATION SOCIETY’S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEgan PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.

LONDON: LUZAC & CO.

BOMBAY: BOMBAY EDUCN. SOCY’S PRESS.

NEW YORK: W. WESTERMANN & CO.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., PH.D.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & CO.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & CO.

[All Rights Reserved.]
Subscriptions for the years 1898 are overdue to the amount of Rs. 26; 1899, Rs. 38; 1900, Rs. 40; 1901, Rs. 363; and 1902, Rs. 286. It is specially requested that these outstanding may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. C. TEMPLE, BART., C/o Messrs. H. S. King & Co., 9, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Type-written copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (%). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the correct construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" "') should be used for actual quotations; single marks ("') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title, but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (J.A., JAOS, JASB, JRB., ZDMG.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well; and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—


Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH
IN ARCH. ELOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANG UAGES, LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.
Edited by
SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.,
LIEUT.-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CONTENTS.

1. NOTES ON THE INDO-SCYTHIANS, by Sylvain Lévi (extracted and rendered into English by W. H. Porcher) ..... 381
2. NOTES ON A COLLECTION OF STONE-IMPLEMENTS FROM LADAKH, by the Rev. A. H. Francke ..... 382
3. MUHAMAD—HIS LIFE—BASED ON THE ARABIC SOURCES, by Dr. Hubert Grimm, Professor at the University of Freiburg (translated by G. K. Nishman) ..... 382

4. SūBHAsHTAMĀLIKA, translated from German Poems, by Prof. C. Capeller, Ph.D., Jena ..... 389

MISCELLANEA—
5. THE LUCREDI AT HOME ..... 410
6. THE TEMPTATION OF Z OLOCH A, by L. C. Carraway ..... 415

NOTES AND QUERIES:
7. THE LIFE-INDEX: BUILDINGS, by H. A. Rose ..... 416

PLATES:
Stone Implements from Lower Ladakh, Plates i and ii ..... to face p. 380.

BOMBAY:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BOMBAY EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BOMBAY.
LONDON: KEgan PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.
LONDON: LUZAC & CO.
BOMBAY: BOMBAY EDUCN. SOCY'S PRESS.
NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & CO.
CHICAGO: S. D. PRET, Esq., Ph.D.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.
PARIS: E. LEBOUX.
BERLIN: A. ASHER & CO.
VIENNA: A. HOLDER & CO.

[All Rights Reserved.]
Subscriptions for the years 1898 are overdue to the amount of Rs. 36; 1899, Rs. 36; 1900, Rs. 40; 1901, Rs. 363; and 1902, Rs. 239. It is specially requested that these outstanding may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. C. Temple, Bart., C/o Messrs. H. S. King & Co., 9, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italic should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Type-written copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation ("=") should be used for actual quotations; single marks (‘”) for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (J.A., J.A.S., J.A.B., J.A.E., ZDMG) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and composers, but on the authors themselves as well; and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent,
Bombay Education Society’s Press.
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be grafted received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
EPIGRAPHIA INDICA
is published quarterly under the authority of the Government of India
as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary.

PART CDIX. (VOL. XXXII.) NOVEMBER, 1903.

THE

INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH
IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
literature, numismatics, philosophy, religion, &c., &c.

Edited by
SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.,
lieut.-colonel, indian army.

CONTENTS.

1. NOTES ON THE INDO-SCYTHIANS, by
   Sylvain Lévi (extracted and rendered into
   English by W. B. Phillips) ............. 417
2. THE NIMBUS AND SIGNS OF DEIFICATION ON THE COINS OF THE INDO-
   SCYTHIAN KINGS, by M. E. Drouin (trans-
   lated by J. Bumstead) ................. 427
3. GLIMPSES OF SINGHALESE SOCIAL LIFE,
   by Arthur A. Perreira — (5) Custom and
   Religion .................................... 432
4. SUBHASHTAMALIKA, translated from German
   Poets, by Prof. C. Carpenter, Ph.D., Queen .. 428
5. A COMPLETE VERBAL CROSS-INDEX TO
   YULE'S HOBSON-JOBSON OR GLOSSARY
   OF ANGO-INDIAN WORDS, by Charles
   Partridge, M.A. ............................ 444
6. NOTES AND QUERIES:—
5. Notes on Law of Succession in the Native
   State of Perak, by H. A. Ross ............ 448
7. CORRIGENDA .................................. 449

BOMBAY:

Printed and published at the Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

LONDON: Luzac & Co.

BOMBAY: Bombay Edun. Soc'y.'s Press.

NEW YORK: Westermann & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. Peet, Esq., Ph. D.

LEIPZIG: Otto Harrassowitz.

PARIS: E. Leroux.

BERLIN: A. Asher & Co.

VIENNA: A. Holder & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscriptions in advance, Rs. 30.
Subscriptions for the years 1886 are overdue to the amount of Rs. 36; 1889, Rs. 38; 1900, Rs. 40; 1901, Rs. 359; and 1902, Rs. 289. It is specially requested that these outstanding may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. C. TEMPLE, Bart., C. of Measur. H. S. King & Co., 9, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If roman or italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Type-written copy always needs to be carefully revised, with special attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (““”) should be used for actual quotations; single marks (‘’’) for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the three principal Oriental Societies (J.A., JAOS, JAB, JBA., JDMG.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well; and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent,
Bombay Educn. Soc’y’s Press,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH
IN ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by
SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E., 
LIEUT.-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CONTENTS.

1. NOTES ON DRVIDIAN PHILOLOGY, by Jens Konow, of the University of Christiania, Norway ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 440
2. DIGAMBARA JAINA ICONOGRAPHY, by Jans .... ... ... ... ... ... ... 439
3. SOME ANGO-INDIAN TERMS FROM A XVIIth CENTURY MS., by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bart. ... ... ... ... ... 465
4. SUBHASHTAMALIKA, translated from German Poets, by Prof. C. Capeller, Ph.D., Jen ... ... ... ... 471

5. A COMPLETE VERBAL CROSS-INDEX TO YULE’S HOBSON-JOHNSON OR GLOSSARY OF ANGO-INDIAN WORDS, by Charles Partridge, M.A. ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 473

MISCELLANEA:
6. OBITUARY NOTICE OF SIR JAMES MACNAB CAMPBELL, K.C.I.E., by J. F. Fleet ... ... ... ... 483
7. NOTE ON THE USE OF THE "YASH-ORNAMENT" IN A RUINED TEMPLE AT KHERÁLÁ IN MALÁNI, RAJPÚTÁNA, by Captain C. E. Lucard ... ... ... ... 484

Plates:
Digambara Jain Yakshas and Yakshinis, Plates i–iv ... ... ... ... to face p. 454.
Temple at Kherála in Maláni, Raipútâna ... ... ... ... P. 454.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the Bombay Education Society’s Press, Byculla.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUCAC & Co.

BOMBAY: BOMBAY EDUC. SOCY’S PRESS.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., P.M.D.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]
Subscriptions for the years 1898 are overdue to the amount of Rs. 36; 1899, Rs. 33; 1900, Rs. 40; 1901, Rs. 352; and 1902, Rs. 286. It is specially requested that these outstanding may be cleared off without further delay.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions to the Superintendent, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. C. TEMPLE, BART., C/o Messrs. H. S. King & Co., 9, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed Chancery style may be once underscored with blue pencil. Type-written copy always needs to be carefully revised, with special attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (\). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (""") should be used for actual quotations; single marks (‘’) for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title, but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (JA., JAS., JXAS., JRAS., ZDMG), should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of manual numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent,
Bombay Education Society’s Press,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. C. TEMPLE, BART., C/o Messrs. H. S. King & Co., 9, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the natural numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed Clarandere type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with special attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (%). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" " ) should be used for actual quotations; single marks (" ' " ) for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations, the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (J.A., JAOs., JASB., JRAAS., ZDMG.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type, after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition; and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well; and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent,
Bombay Educn. Soc’y’s Press,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.
BOOKS RECEIVED:


Catalogue of Books printed in the Bombay Presidency, during the Quarter ending 30th June 1902.

Hindi Scientific Glossary. Terminology of Physics, No. 7, 1902.

The Report of the Nagari-Pracharini-Sabha, Benares, from 1893-1902.

Nagari-Pracharini-Pratham, Vol. 1, No. 5 (Book No. 3), 1902.

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal: Vol. LXXI, Part I, Extra No. 1-1902, edited by the Philological Secretary; and Vol. LXXI, Part II, No. 2-1902, edited by the Natural History Secretary.

Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. IV.-VI., for April-June 1902. Edited by the Honorary Secretary.

Progress Report of the Archaeological Survey of Western India for the year ending 30th June 1902.

The Theosophical Gleaner, Vol. XII, No. 2, October 1902.


Catalogue of Books printed in the Bombay Presidency during the Quarter ending 30th September 1902.

PAPERS ON HAND:


Extracts from the Log of a Voyage along the Coast of India in 1746. By Sir R. C. Temple.

Extracts from the Bengal Consultations of the XVIIIth Century relating to the Andaman Islands. By Sir R. C. Temple.

A Complete Verbal Cross-Index to Yule's Hobson-Jobson or Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words. By Charles Partridge.

The Religion of the Iranian Peoples. By the late C. P. Tiele. (Translated into English by G. K. Nariman.)

Some Anglo-Indian Terms from a XVIIth Century MS. By Sir R. C. Temple.


Reports made during the Progress of Excavations at Patna, No. III, by Babu P. C. Mukherji.

The Connection of St. Thomas the Apostle with India. By Wm. Rees Philips.

A Grammar and Specimen of the Mikir Language. By Sir G. C. Lycett.

Origin of the Quran. By Dr. Hubert Grimme. (Translated by J. K. Nariman.)

An Independent Native View of Buddhist Archaeology. By Babu P. C. Mukherji.

The Legend of Kunjirakarna. Translated from the Dutch of Prof. Kern by Miss L. A. Thomas.

Mahabharati and Marathi. By Sven Kuhn.

A Bibliography of Western Hindi, including Hindoustanie. By G. Q. Grierson.

Notes on Indian History and Geography. Places mentioned in some Spurious Records. By J. F. Fleet.


Tibetan Affinities of the Liechshavies. By Vincent A. Smith.

The Meaning of Phyetse. By Vincent A. Smith.

A Chinese Asoka. By Vincent A. Smith.

Asoka Notes. By Vincent A. Smith.


Subhasita Malika. By Prof. G. Cappeller.


Folklore in the Central Provinces. By M. N. Venkataramani.

No. 19. — The Prince, the Cucumber and the Rakshash.

No. 20. — The Legend of Ganesh.

No. 21. — The Bird and the King.

No. 22. — The Prabhus and the Horse.

No. 23. — How the English got a Hold in India.

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF INDO-ARYAN RESEARCH, edited by GEORGE BÜHLER. The following parts of the work have already been published in English:

Vol. II, Part 3B. INDIAN COINS, by E. J. RAPSON, with 5 plates. Price, Rs. 4-8; for subscribers, Rs. 3-12.

Vol. III, Part 1A. THE VEDIC MYTHOLOGY, by A. A. MACDONELL, Price, Rs. 6-12; for subscribers, Rs. 5-10.

Vol. III, Part 3. MANUAL OF INDIAN BUDDHISM, by H. KERN. Price, Rs. 5-4; for subscribers, Rs. 4-2.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA: A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

Published quarterly, under the authority of the Government of India, as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary. Edited by Dr. E. H. LUCAS, Government Epigraphist.

Vols. III. to VII., Rs. 16 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Education Society's Press, Bombay.

BY SIR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.

3 Vols. (1883 - 1901).

A very few Sets of this work on hand, 3 Vols., complete with Index, uniformly bound. Price, Rs. 75.

Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is becoming scarce—Rs. 24.
Vol. III.— Rs. 12.

Odd Parts, Nos. I. to XXXVI., can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I., V., and XI., which have been all sold out.

On the Origin of the Indian Brahman Alphabet, Rs. 3-12.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Education Society's Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page 1 col. 4 col.
One insertion......Rs. 17-5, Rs. 9-1, Rs. 4-12
Two insertions ...... 25-0, 16-5, 7-4
Three ...... 35-0, 18-8, 9-8
Six ...... 52-0, 28-0, 15-0
Twelve ...... 100-0, 52-0, 27-0

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2 ns. per line; 2nd and following, 1-8 ns.; 12 insertions in succession, Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Education Society's Press, Hyrculas, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.
ENCyclopedia of INdO-ARYAN RESEARCH, edited by GEORGE BOHLER. The following parts of the work have already been published in English:

Vol. II. Part 3 B. INDIAN COINS. by E. J. FARRON, with 5 plates. Price, Rs. 4.1.2; for Subscribers, Rs. 3.12.

Vol. III. Part I A. THE VEDIC MYTHOLOGY, by A. A. MACDOUGALL. Price, Rs. 6.12; for Subscribers, Rs. 5.10.

Vol. III. Part 3. MANUAL OF INDIAN BUDDHISM, by K. KARN. Price, Rs. 5.1.4; for Subscribers, Rs. 4.2.


Apply to Superintendent, Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


Vol. I.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES IN THE BELGAUM AND KALABURGH DISTRICTS, 1874. With 28 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and 5 Woodcuts. £2 2s.

Vol. II.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF KATHIMAD AND KAHM, 1874-75. 242 pp., with 74 Photographic and Lithographic Plates. £2 3s.

Vol. III.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF THE BUNAR AND AHUCHARAD DISTRICTS, 1875-76. With 66 plates and 3 woodcuts. £2 2s.

Vol. IV.—The BUDHIST CAVES and their Inscriptions, with 80 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The CAVES OF ELURA and the other Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India, with 51 plates and 16 woodcuts. 1883. 2 vols. £2 6s.

Vol. VI.—MUHAMMADAN ARCHITECTURE OF GUJARAT, with 77 plates. 1890. 20s.

Vol. VII.—ARCHITECTURE OF AHMEDABAD 1412-1530 A. D., with 112 plates. 1900. 31s. 6d.

The AMARAVATTI AND JAGGAYATTA BUDDHIST STUPA, Sup roy. 4to., pp. 132, with 68 Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. 1887. (Madras Survey) £3 3s.
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH
In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c. &c.
Vol. XXXII begins with Part 229, for Jan. 1893.

Vols. I. to XIII. Edited by Dr. J. Burrow.
One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII bound in cloth, Rs. 59 1/224 nett. Carriage extra.
Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 220 (£15 nett and carriage. A few copies only.
Vols. V. to XIII (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 150 (£10 nett and carriage. Single Volumes, not bound, Rs. 15 1/2 each and carriage.
Vols. I., II., & III. not sold separately and very scarce. Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (40/), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Rs. 1 to Rs. 3.
WANTED TO BUY—Vol. I. (1872) of the Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound, offered Rs. 25.
Also loose parts for Feb., July, and August of 1872 (Vol. I.), and March of 1873 (Vol. II.), offered Rs. 2 each part.

VOLS. XIV. to XX.: Edited by Dr.彭佩 and Lt.-Col. Temple.
Vols. XIV to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each, including carriage.

VOLS. XXI. ONWARDS: Edited by Lt.-Col. Temple.
Vols. XXI. to XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each, including carriage.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Education Society's Press, Bombay.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PUNJAB.
3 Vols. (1883-1891).
A few sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols., complete with index, uniformly bound, Price, Rs. 75.
Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is becoming scarce—Rs. 3, Vol. III. — Rs. 15.
Odd Parts, Nos. I. to XXXVI., can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I., V., and XI., which have been all sold out.
Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Education Society's Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page 1 col. 2 col.
One insertion...Rs. 17-8. Rs. 9-1. Rs. 6-12
Two insertions...22-0. 14-8. 7-4
Three...35-0. 18-8. 9-8
Six...55-0. 30-0. 15-0
Twelve...100-0. 52-0. 27-0

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2s. per line; 2nd and following, 1s. 1d. per insertion in succession, Rs. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Education Society's Press, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.
BOOKS RECEIVED:

Kathismet Texts. By Franz Boas. (Bulletin 28.)
Washington: 1911.

Journal Asiatique on Recueil de Mémoires, Neuvième Série, Tome X., No. 2 - Septembre-Octobre, 1902.


PAPERS ON HAND:


Extracts from the Log of a Voyage along the Coast of India in 1746. By Sir R. C. Temple.

Extracts from the Bengal Consultations of the XVIIIth Century relating to the Andaman Islands. By Sir R. C. Temple.

A Complete Verbal Cross-Index to Tule's Hobson-Jobson or Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words. By Charles Partridge.

The Religion of the Iranian People. By the late C. P. Tiele. (Translated into English by G. K. Nariman.)

Some Anglo-Indian Terms from a XVIIIth Century MS. By Sir R. C. Temple.


The Connection of St. Thomas the Apostle with India. By Wm. Ree Philpotts.

A Grammar and Specimens of the Mikir Language. By Sir G. J. Lany.

Origin of the Quran. By Dr. Hubert Grimme. (Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

An Independent Hindu View of Buddhist Chronology. By Hubert C. Mukherji.

Maharnaltri and Maratli. By Sten Konow.

A Bibliography of Western Hindi, including Rudostam. By G. A. Grierson.


Tibetan Affinity of the Lickchelhavas. By Vincent A. Smith.


A Chinese Asoka. By Vincent A. Smith.

Asoka Notes. By Vincent A. Smith.


Subhashtimalika. By Prof. C. Cappeller.

Notes on Indian History and Geography. References to Krishna III. in the Records of the Rattan of Saudatti, etc. By J. F. Fleet.


Mohammed. His Life. Based on the Arabic Sources. By Dr. Hubert Grimme. (Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

Some Doubtful Coins of Southern India. By R. Sewell.

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF INDO-ARYAN RESEARCH, edited by George Bühler. The following parts of the work have already been published in English:

Vol. II, Part 3 B. INDIAN COINS, by E. J. Rayson, with 5 plates. Price, Rs. 4-8; for Subscribers, Rs. 3-12.

Vol. III, Part 6. THE VEDIC MYTHOLOGY, by A. A. Macdonell. Price, Rs. 6-12; for Subscribers, Rs. 5-10.


On the Origin of the Indian Brahmin Alphabet. Rs. 3-12.

A Reply to Superintendent, Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


Vol. I.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES IN THE BELGAUM AND KALÁDI DISTRICTS, 1874. With 56 Photograph and Lithographic Plates and 8 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF KASHIWA and KACHI, 1873-75, with 74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF THE BIDAR and AHMADABAD DISTRICTS, 1875-76. With 66 plates and 9 woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their Inscriptions, with 80 plates and 23 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The CAVES OF ELEULAR and the other Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India, with 51 plates and 18 woodcuts. 1883. 2 vols. £5-6s.

Vol. VI.—MUHAMMADAN ARCHITECTURE OF GUJARAT, with 77 plates. 1896. 20s.

Vol. VII.—ARCHITECTURE OF AHMADABAD 1412-1520 A.D., with 112 plates. 1900. 31s. 6d.

The Amaravati and Jaggayapeta Buddhist STEPS, Sup. roy. 4to., pp. 132, with 69 Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. 1887. (Madras Survey.) £3-3s.
THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA:
A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.
Published quarterly, under the authority of the Government of India, as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary. Edited by Dr. E. Holtzoum, Government Epigraphist.
Vols. III. to VII. Rs. 16 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.
Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

BY SIR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.
3 Vols. (1863–1901).
A very few Sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols., complete with Index, uniformly bound. Price, Rs. 72.
Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is becoming scarce — Rs. 24.
Vol. III. — Rs. 12.
Odd Parts, Nos. I. to XXXVI., can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I., V., and XI., which have been all sold out.
Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page. 1 col. 4 col.
One insertion......Rs. 17-8, Rs. 9-4, Rs. 4-15.
Two insertions......”, 28-0, ” 14-8, ” 7-4.
Three “......”, 33-6, ” 18-8, ” 9-8.
Six “......”, 52-0, ” 28-0, ” 15-0.
Twelve “......”, 100-0, ” 52-0, ” 27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2 as. per line; 2nd and following, 11 as., 12 insertions in succession, Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Education Society’s Press, Rycilla, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.
BOOKS RECEIVED:—
Bulletin de l'Ecole Francaise, Tome II., No. 4. October-December, 1902.
Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXVI., Part II, No. 3. 1902. edited by the Natural History Secretary; Vol. LXVI., Part III, No. 2. 1902. edited by the Anthropological Secretary; and Vol. LXX., Part I., No. 1. 1902. edited by the Philological Secretary.
Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. VII. and VIII. July and August, 1902, and No. IX. November, 1902., edited by the Honorary Secretary.

PAPERS ON HAND:—
Excerpts from the Log of a Voyage along the Coast of India in 1746. By R. C. Temple.
A Complete Verbal Cross-Index to Yale's Hobson-Jobson or Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words. By Charles Partridge.
The Religion of the Iranian Peoples. By the late C. P. Tiele. [Translated into English by G. K. Nariman.]
Some Anglo-Indian Terms from a XVIth Century MS. By Sir R. C. Temple.
A Grammar and Specimens of the Mikir Language. By Sir G. J. Lyall.
Origin of the Quran. By Dr. Hubert Grimm. [Translated by G. K. Nariman.]
A Bibliography of Western Hindu, including Hindustani. By G. A. Grierson.
Tibetan Affinities of the Lichchhavis. By Vincent A. Smith.
A Chinese Asoka. By Vincent A. Smith.
Asoka Notes. By Vincent A. Smith.
Subhasitamalikaa. By Prof. C. Cappeller.
Notes on Indian History and Geography. By P. L. Crichton. [Translated by G. K. Nariman.]
Some New Buddhist Carvings from Lower Ladakh, By the Rev. A. H. Francke.
Mohammed, His Life, Based on the Arabic Sources. By Dr. Hubert Grimm. [Translated by G. K. Nariman.]
Some Doubtful Copper Coins of Southern India. By R. Sewell.
The Mogalehuruvulvulu Grant. By C. Bendall.
Matriuntas and the Maharajahakukulekha. By F. W. Thomas.

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF INDO-ARYAN RESEARCH, edited by George Bühler. The following parts of the work have already been published in English:—
Vol. II., Part 3. B. Indian Coins, by E. J. Rason, with 5 plates. Price, Rs. 4-3.; for Subscribers, Rs. 3-12.
Vol. III., Part 1. A. The Vedic Mythology, by A. A. Macdonell. Price, Rs. 6-12.; for Subscribers, Rs. 5-10.

On the Origin of the Indian Brahama Alphabet. Rs. 3-12.
Apply to Superintendent, Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


Vol. II.—Report on the Antiquities of Kadiawad and Kachh, 1874-75. With 74 Photographs and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.
Vol. IV.—The Buddhist Caves and their Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.
Vol. V.—The Caves of Ellora and the other Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India, with 51 plates and 18 woodcuts. 1883. 2 vols. £6-6s.
Vol. VI.—Muhammadan Architecture of Gujrat, with 77 plates. 1896. 20s.
Vol. VII.—Architecture of Ahmadabad, 1413-1528 A.D., with 112 plates. 1900. 31s. 6d.
Vol. VIII.—Archaeological Antiquities of Northern Gujrat, more especially of the Baroda State. 112 plates. 1902. 31s. 6d. Rs. 24.

The Amravati and Jaggayapeta Buddhist Stupas. Sup. roy. 4to, pp. 132, with 69 Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. 1857. (Madras Survey.) £3-3s.
THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA:
A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Published quarterly, under the authority of the Government of India, as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary. Edited by Dr. E. Hultsch, Government Epigraphist.

Vols. III. to VII. Rs. 16 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Education Society's Press, Bombay.

BY SIR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.
3 Vols. (1883 - 1901).

A very few Sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols., complete with Index, uniformly bound. Price, Rs. 75.

Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is becoming scarce — Rs. 24.
Vol. III. — Rs. 12.

Odd Parts, Nos. I. to XXXVI., can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I., V., and XI., which have been all sold out.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Education Society's Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page. 1 col. 4 col.
One insertion... Rs. 17-0, Rs. 9-4, Rs. 4-12
Two insertions .... 25-0, 14-8, 7-4
Three ... .... 35-0, 26-8, 9-8
Six ... .... 50-0, 38-0, 15-0
Twelve ... .... 100-0, 82-0, 27-0

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2 as. per line; 2nd and following, 1 as.; 12 insertions in succession, Rs. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Education Society's Press, Buncull, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.
BOOKS RECEIVED:

Journal Asiatique on Recueil de Mémoires, Neuvième Série, Tome XX., No. 3—Novembre-Décembre, 1902.

PAPERS ON HAND:

Notes on the Spirit Basis of Relief and Custom. By the late Sir J. M. Campbell.


Extracts from the Log of a Voyage along the Coast of India in 1746. By Sir R. C. Temple.

A Complete Verbal Cross-Index to Yale's Hobson-Jobson or Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words. By Charles Partridge.

The Religion of the Indian Peoples. By the late O. P. Ticle. (Translated into English by G. K. Nariman.)

Some Anglo-Indian Terms from a XVIIIth Century MS. By Sir R. C. Temple.


Origin of the Koran. By Dr. Hubert Grimm. (Translated by G. K. Nariman.)


Asoka Notes. By Vincent A. Smith.


Subhasitamalika. By Prof. O. Cappeller.


Mohammed. His Life. Based on the Arabic Sources. By Dr. Hubert Grimm. (Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

Some Doubtful Copper Coins of Southern India. By E. Sewell.

Matricela and the Maharajakanalkalxha. By F. W. Thomas.

Arya Suras Jatakamala and the Frescoes of Ajanta. By Heinrich Lüders. (Translated by J. Burgess.)


Epigraphical Notes. By H. Lüders.

Some Recent Contributions to the History of the Indo-Scythians.

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF INDO-ARYAN RESEARCH, edited by George Bühler. The following parts of the work have already been published in English:

Vol. II. Part 3 B. INDIAN COINS. By E. J. Rashon, with 5 plates. Price, Rs. 4-8; for Subscribers, Rs. 3-12.

Vol. III. Part 1 A. THE VEDIC MYTHOLOGY. By A. A. Macdonnell. Price, Rs. 6-12; for Subscribers, Rs. 5-10.

Vol. III. Part 8. MANUAL OF INDIAN BUDDHISM, by H. Kern. Price, Rs. 5-4; for Subscribers, Rs. 4-2.

ON THE ORIGIN OF THE INDIAN BRAHMA ALPHABET. Rs. 3-12.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


Vol. I.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES IN THE BELGAUM AND KALÁM DISTRICTS, 1874. With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and 8 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF KATHIWAR AND KACHRI, 1874-75, 249 pp., with 74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF THE BIDARB AND AURANGABAD DISTRICTS, 1876-76, With 66 plates and 9 woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVERNS AND THEIR INSRIPTIONS, with 60 plates and 23 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The CAVERNS OF ELURA and the other Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India, with 41 plates and 18 woodcuts. 1883. 2 vol. £7-4s.

Vol. VI.—MUHAMMADAN ARCHITECTURE OF GUJARAT, with 77 plates. 1886. 2vo.

Vol. VII.—ARCHITECTURE OF AHMADABAD, 1412-1520 A.D., with 122 plates. 1900. 31s. 6d.

Vol. IX.—ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF NORTHERN GUJARAT, more especially of the Baroda State, 112 plates. 1902. 31s. 6d., Rs. 24.

The AMARAVATI AND JAUGATTHAPA BUDDHIST SITAPAN, Sup. roy. 4to, pp. 122, with 69 Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. 1887. (Madras Survey.) £2-3s.
THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA;
A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Published quarterly, under the authority of the Government of India, as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary. Edited by Dr. E. Hultzsch, Government Epigraphist.

Vols. III. to VII. Rs. 16 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

BY SIR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.

3 Vols. (1883 – 1901).

A very few Sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols., complete with Index, uniformly bound. Price, Rs. 72.

Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is becoming scarce — Rs. 24.
Vol. III. — Rs. 12.

Odd Parts, Nos. I. to XXXVI, can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I., V., and XI., which have been all sold out.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page. 1 col. | ½ col.
---|---
One insertion | Rs. 17-3, Rs. 9-4, Rs. 4-12
Two insertions | 28-0, 14-8, 7-4
Three | 35-0, 18-3, 9-8
Six | 52-0, 28-0, 16-0
Twelve | 100-0, 52-0, 27-0

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2 as. per line; 2nd and following, 1½ as.; 12 insertions in succession, Rs. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Bombay Education Society's Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.
BOOKS RECEIVED:

Inventaire Descriptif des Monuments du Cambodge, par E. Lecoint de Lajouquière. Paris, MDCCCLII.
Journal Asiatique ou Recueil de Mémoires, Dixième Série, Tome I, No. 1—Janvier-Février, 1903.

PAPERS ON HAND:

Notes on the Spirit Basis of Belief and Custom. By the late Sir J. M. Campbell.
Extracts from the Log of a Voyage along the Coast of India in 1746. By Sir R. C. Temple.
A Complete Verbal Cross-Index to Yule's Hobson-Jobson or Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words. By Charles Partridge.
The Religion of the Iranian Peoples. By the late C. P. Tiele. (Translated by G. K. Nairn.)
Some Anglo-Indian Terms from a XVIth Century MS. By Sir R. C. Temple.
Aocca Notes. By Vincent A. Smith.
Subhasitamalika. By Prof. C. Capper.
Muhammad. His Life. Based on the Arabic Sources. By Dr. Hubert Grimme. (Translated by G. K. Nairn.)
Some Doubtful Copper Coins of Southern India. By R. Sewell.
Grant of Kasumaydha IV. By C. Bendall.
Arya Suras Jatakamala and the Fossaces of Ajaanta. By Heinrich Lüders. (Translated by J. Burgess.)
Epigraphical Notes. By H. Lüders.
Some Recent Contributions to the History of the Indo-Scythians.
The Legend of Mira Bai the Rajput Propheta. By M. Macauliffe.
The Nimbus and Signs of Deification on the Coins of the Indo-Scythian Kings. By M. E. Durmín. (Translated by J. Burgess.)
An Abstract Account of the Search for Hindi Manuscripts for the years 1900, 1901, and 1902. By Syam Sundar Das.

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF INDO-ARYAN RESEARCH, edited by George Bühler. The following parts of the work have already been published in English:

Vol. II, Part 3. B. INDIAN COINS. By E. J. Rasson, with 5 plates. Price, Rs. 4-8; for Subscribers, Rs. 3-12.
Vol. III, Part 1 A. THE VEDIC MYTHOLOGY. By A. A. Macdonell. Price, Rs. 6-12; for Subscribers, Rs. 5-10.
Vol. III, Part 5. MANUAL OF INDIAN BUDDHISM. By H. Kern. Price, Rs. 5-4; for Subscribers, Rs. 4-2.

ON THE ORIGIN OF THE INDIAN BRAHMA ALPHABET. Rs. 3-12.
Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt spines. By JAS. BURGES, C.I.E., LL.D., 4to.

Vol. II.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF KATHIWAR AND KHAN, 1874-75. 242 pp., with 74 Photographs and Lithographic Plates. £3-3.

Vol. III.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF THE BIDAR AND AURANGABAD DISTRICTS, 1875-76. With 60 plates and 9 woodcuts. £2-2.


Vol. V.—THE CAVES OF ELURA and the other Brahmanical and Jainas Caves in Western India, with 41 plates and 18 woodcuts. 1883. 2 vols. £6-6.

Vol. VI.—MUHAMMADAN ARCHITECTURE OF GUJARAT, with 77 plates. 1899. 20s.

Vol. VII.—ARCHITECTURE OF AHMADABAD, 1412-1520 A.D., with 112 plates. 1900. 31s. 6d.

Vol. IX.—ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF NORTHERN GUJARAT, more especially of the Baroda State. 112 plates. 1903. 31s. 6d., Rs. 24.

The AMARATATT AND JAGATTAPETA BUDDHIST STUPAS. Sup. vol. 4to., pp. 132, with 69 Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. 1887. (Madras Survey.) £3-3.
THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA;
A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL
SURVEY OF INDIA.

Published quarterly, under the authority of the
Government of India, as a Supplement to the
Indian Antiquary. Edited by Dr. E. Hultzsch,
Government Epigraphist.

Vols. III. to VII, Rs. 16 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education
Society's Press, Bombay.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH
In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.

Vol. XXXII begins with Part 399, for Jan. 1903.

Vols. I. to XIII; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII, bound
in cloth, Rs. 350 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII, in cloth, Rs. 220 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. V. to XIII, (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 150
(£10) nett and carriage. Single Volumes, not
bound, Rs. 16 (3½s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce. Vol. IV, Rs. 30 (4½s.), a few
copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Rs. 1 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY.—Vol. I. (1872) of the
Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound,—
offered Rs. 25.

Also loose parts for Feb., July, and Augst of
1872 (Vol. I.), and March of 1873 (Vol. II.),—
offered Rs. 2 each part.

VOLS. XIV. TO XX.; EDITED BY
DR. FLEET AND LT.-COL. TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX, not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

VOLS. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY
LT.-COL. TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. to XXXI, not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education
Society's Press, Bombay.

BY SIR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LEGENDS OF THE
PANJAB.

3 Vols. (1883—1901).

A very few Sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols.,
complete with Index, uniformly bound. Price,
Rs. 72.

Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is becoming scarce—Rs. 24.
Vol. III.—Rs. 12.

Odd Parts, Nos. I. to XXXVI, can be obtained
to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except
Parts I. V., and XI, which have been all sold out.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education
Society's Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page 1 col. 1 col.

One insertion......... Rs. 17-0, Rs. 9-4, Rs. 4-12
Two insertions 5 28-0, 2 14-5, 2 7-4
Three 5 35-0, 2 18-5, 2 9-8
Six 5 52-0, 2 28-0, 2 15-0
Twelve 5 100-0, 5 52-0, 2 27-0

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2 as. per line; 2nd and following, 1½ as.; 12 insertions in succession, Rs. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Bombay Education Society's Press, Hycalla, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.
BOOKS RECEIVED:

The Maha-Bodhi and the United Buddhist World, Vol. XL, No. 11-12, March and April, 1903.
The Chola Ascendency in Southern India. By S. Krishnaswami Aiyangar, M.A. Madras, 1902.

PAPERS ON HAND:


Extracts from the Log of a Voyage along the Coast of India in 1746. By Sir R. C. Temple.

A Complete Verbal Cross-Index to Yale’s Hobson-Jobson or Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words. By Charles Partridge.

The Religion of the Iranian Peoples. By the late C. P. Tetle. (Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

Some Anglo-Indian Terms from a XVIIIth Century MS. By Sir R. C. Temple.


Aokha Notes. By Vincent A. Smith.


Subhashitamalika. By Prof. O. Cappeller.

Some More Rock Carvings from Lower Ladakh, By the Rev. A. H. Francke.

Muhammad: His Life. Based on the Arabic Sources, By Dr. Hubert Grimme. (Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

Some Doubtful Copper Coins of Southern India, By R. Sewell.

Matriceta and the Maharajakanikalokha, By F. W. Thomas.

Arya Suras Jatakamala and the Frescoes of Ajanta, By Heinrich Lüders. (Translated by J. Burgess.)


Epigraphical Notes. By H. Lüders.

Some Recent Contributions to the History of the Indo-Skythians.

The Legend of Mira Bai, the Rajput Prophetess, By M. Macauliffe.

The Nimbus and Signs of Deification on the Coins of the Indo-Skythian Kings. By M. E. Drouin. (Translated by J. Burgess.)

An Abstract Account of the Search for Hindi Manuscripts for the years 1900, 1901, and 1902, By Syam Sundar Das.

Notes on Dravidian Philology. By Stem Konow.

Ramabhadra-Diksha and the Southern Poets of his time, By T. S. Kuppaswami Shastri.

The Kharonshi Writing and its Cradle. By Sylvain Levi. (Translated by Christian A. Cameron.)

Digambara Jaina Iconography, &c. By J. Burgess.

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF INDO-ARYAN RESEARCH, edited by George Bühler. The following parts of the work have already been published in English:

Vol. II, Part 3 B. INDIAN COINS, by E. J. Rapsey, with 5 plates. Price, Rs. 4-3; for Subscribers, Rs. 3-12.

Vol. III, Part I A. THE VEDIC MYTHOLOGY, by A. A. Macdonell. Price, Rs. 6-12; for Subscribers, Rs. 5-10.


ON THE ORIGIN OF THE INDIAN BRAHMA ALPHABET. Rs. 3-12.

Apply to Superintendent, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Published by order of Her Majesty’s Secretary of State for India.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


Vol. II.—Report on the Antiquities of the Konkani and Karkar, 1874–75. With 74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.


Vol. IV.—The Buddhist Caves and their Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other Brahmanical and Jainas Caves in Western India, with 31 plates and 18 woodcuts. 1883. 2 vols. £5-6s.

Vol. VI.—Muhammadan Architecture of Gujarat, with 77 plates. 1896. 30s.

Vol. VII.—Architecture of Ahmedabad, 1112-1520 A.D., with 112 plates. 1900. 31s. 6d.

Vol. IX.—Architectural Antiquities of Northern Gujarat, more especially of the Beroda State, 112 plates. 1902. 31s. 6d., Rs. 24.

The Amaravati and Jaggattapeta Buddhist Stupas. Sup roy. 4to, pp. 122, with 60 Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions, 1887. (Madras Survey.) £3-3s.
THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA:
A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Published quarterly, under the authority of the Government of India, as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary. Edited by Dr. F. HULTSCH, Government Epigraphist.

Vols. III. to VII. Rs. 16 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

BY SIR R. C. TEMPLE,

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.
3 Vols. (1883—1901).

A very few Sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols., complete with Index, uniformly bound. Price, Rs. 72.

Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is becoming scarce — Rs. 24.
Vol. III. — Rs. 12.

Odd Parts, Nos. I. to XXXVI., can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I., V., and XI., which have been all sold out.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page: 1 col. 1 col.
One insertion........Rs. 17-8, Rs. 9-4, Rs. 4-12
Two insertions .......... 20-0, 14-8, 7-4
Three " ............... 25-0, 18-8, 9-8
Six " ................. 32-0, 23-0, 15-0
Twelve " ............. 100-0, 52-0, 27-0

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2 as. per line; 2nd and following, 1 1/2 as.; 12 insertions in succession, Rs. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Hyculla, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.

PAPERS ON HAND:


ENCYCLOPEDIA OF INDO-ARYAN RESEARCH, edited by George Bühler. The following parts of the work have already been published in English:

Vol. II.—Part 3 E. Indian Coins, by E. J. Rapson, with 5 plates. Price, Rs. 4-8; for Subscribers, Rs. 3-12.

Vol. III.—Part 1 A. The Vedic Mythology, by A. A. MacDowell. Price, Rs. 6-12; for Subscribers, Rs. 5-10.

Vol. III.—Part 5 A. Manual of Indian Buddhism, by H. Kern. Price, Rs. 5-4; for Subscribers, Rs. 4-2.

ON THE ORIGIN OF THE INDIAN BRAHMA ALPHABET. Rs. 3-12.

A reply to Superintendent, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Published by order of Her Majesty’s Secretary of State for India.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


Vol. II.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF KATHIAR AND KACHI, 1874-75, 282 pp., with 74 Photographic and Lithographic Plates. £3-3-6.

Vol. III.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF THE BHAJAR AND AURANGABAD DISTRICTS, 1875-76. With 66 plates and 9 woodcuts. £2-6-6.


Vol. VI.—MUHAMMADAN ARCHITECTURE OF GUJARAT, with 77 plates, 1896. 2ns.

Vol. VII.—ARCHITECTURE OF AHMADABAD, 1413-1510 A. D., with 112 plates, 1900. 31s. 6d.

Vol. IX.—ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF NORTHERN GUJARAT, more especially of the Baroda State. 112 plates, 1902. 31s. 6d., Rs. 24.

The AMARAVATI AND JAGANNATH BUDHIST STUPAS. Sup.roy. 4to, pp. 182, with 69 Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. 1877. (Madras Survey.) £3-3-6.
THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA:
A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.
Published quarterly, under the authority of the Government of India, as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary, Edited by Dr. E. Hettiarachchi, Government Epigraphist.
Vols. III. to VII., Rs. 10 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.
Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

BY SIR R. O. TEMPLE.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.
3 Vols. (1883-1901).
A very few Sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols. complete with Index, uniformly bound. Price, Rs. 75.
Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is becoming scarce — Rs. 24.
Vol. III. — Rs. 12.
Odd Parts, Nos. I. to XXXVI., can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I., V., and XI., which have been all sold out.
Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>1 col.</th>
<th>2 col.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One insertion</td>
<td>Rs. 17-8</td>
<td>Rs. 9-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two insertions</td>
<td>28-0</td>
<td>14-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three</td>
<td>35-0</td>
<td>18-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six</td>
<td>52-0</td>
<td>23-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twelve</td>
<td>100-0</td>
<td>32-0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2 as. per line; 2nd and following, 1 as.; 12 insertions in succession, Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Hyculla, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.
A Rare Bargain

FOR A LOVER OF SANSKRIT:

THE SABDAKALPAPADRUMA,
THE ENCYCLOPEDIC SANSKRIT LEXICON IN DEVANAGARI CHARACTER.

In Five Big Royal Quarto Volumes of 3165 pages,
Is offered for sale at a very reduced price with a view of clearing the few copies left in stock. The original price was Rupees 99. This is now reduced to Rupees 25, exclusive of postage, which will come up about Rupees 2-13. This offer will remain in force until the 31st December 1903.

This edition of the SABDAKALPAPADRUMA is based on the original edition in Bengali type, published by the late Raja Sir Badhakanta Deva Bahadur, R.C.I., about 50 years ago, which, however, has been so altered, amended, added to and improved upon as to be enlarged to treble the original size. It is the invaluable companion of the Sanskrit scholar, and no library is complete without a set of this world-renowned Encyclopaedia.

Intending purchasers may, if they like, send Rs. 10 to get their names registered and pay the balance in three monthly instalments of Rs. 5 each. On receipt of Rs. 10 the first four volumes will be sent at once, and the last volume of the set will be supplied on receipt of the last instalment.

As there are a limited number of sets in stock, no lovers of Sanskrit scholarship should lose this opportunity of securing this unique store-house of Sanskrit learning, because this valuable edition will be out of print.

For further particulars apply to —

HARI CHARAN BASU,

71, Pathuraghat Street, Calcutta.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


Vol. II.—Report on the Antiquities of Kathiawad and Kach, 1874-75. With 242 pp., with 74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the Antiquities of the Bikaner and Ahmedabad Districts, 1875-76. With 86 plates and 9 woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. IV.—The Buddhist Caves and their Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.
THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA;
A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.
Published quarterly, under the authority of the Government of India, as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary. Edited by Dr. E. Holtzschu, Government Epigraphist.

Vol. III. to VII., Rs. 16 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.
Apply to Superintendent, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

BY SIR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.
3 Vols. (1883-1901).
A very few Sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols. complete with Index, uniformly bound. Price, Rs. 72.

Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is becoming scarce—Rs. 24.
Vol. III. — Rs. 12.

Odd Parts, Nos. I. to XXXVI., can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I., V., and XI., which have all been sold out.

Apply to Superintendent, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page. 1 col. 1 col.

One insertion.........Rs. 17-8, Rs. 9-4, Rs. 4-12
Two insertions ....... 23-0, 14-8, 7-4
Three ............... 25-0, 18-8, 9-8
Six ................. 32-0, 25-0, 15-0
Twelve ............. 100-0, 52-0, 27-0

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2 as. per line; 2nd and following, 1½ as. 12 insertions in succession, Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Bombay Education Society's Press, Ryculla, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.
A Rare Bargain

FOR A LOVER OF SANSKRIT:

THE

SABDAKALPADRUMA,

THE ENCYCLOPEDIC SANSKRIT LEXICON IN DEVANAGARI CHARACTER,

In Five Big Royal Quarto Volumes of 3160 pages.

Is offered for sale at a very reduced price with a view of clearing the few copies left in stock. The original price was Rs. 99. This is now reduced to Rs. 25, exclusive of postage, which will come up about Rs. 2-12. This offer will remain in force until the 31st December 1903.

This edition of the Sabdakalpadruma is based on the original edition in Bengali types, published by the late Raja Sir Radhakanta Deva Bahadur, K.C.I.E., about 50 years ago, when, however, has been so far amended, added to and improved upon as to be enlarged to twice the original size. It is the invaluable companion of the Sanskrit scholar, and no library is complete without a set of this world-renowned Encyclopedia.

Intending purchasers may, if they like, send Rs. 10 to get their names registered and pay the balance in three monthly instalments of Rs. 5 each. On receipt of Rs. 10 the first four volumes will be sent at once, and the last volume of the set will be supplied on receipt of the last instalment.

As there are a limited number of sets in stock, no lovers of Sanskrit scholarship should lose this opportunity of securing this unique store-house of Sanskrit learning, because this valuable edition will be out of print.

For further particulars apply to—

HARI CHARAN BASU,

71, Puthuraghat Street, Calcutta.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


Vol. II.—Report on the Antiquities of the Kanyakumari and Kanyakumari, 1874-75, With 74 Photographs and Lithographic Plates, 23s. 9d.

Vol. III.—Report on the Antiquities of the Belguam and Candolim Districts, 1875-76, With 66 Plates and 9 Woodcuts, 23s. 6d.

Vol. IV.—The Buddhist caves and their inscriptions, with 80 plates and 25 woodcuts.
THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA:

A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Published quarterly, under the authority of the Government of India, as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary.Edited by Dr. E. HULTSCH, Government Epigraphist.

Vols. III. to VII. Rs. 16 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

BY SIR R. O. TEMPLE.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.

3 Vols. (1883 - 1901).

A very few Sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols. complete with Index, uniformly bound. Price, Rs. 72.

Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is becoming scarce — Rs. 24.
Vol. III. — Rs. 12.

Odd Parts, Nos. I. to XXXVI., can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I., V., and XI., which have been all sold out.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page. 1 col. ½ col.

One insertion............ Rs. 17-8, Rs. 9-4, Rs. 4-12
Two insertions ........... 28-0 14-8 7-4
Three ................... 36-0 18-8 9-8
Six .................... 52-0 26-0 15-0
Twelve .............. 100-0 50-0 27-0

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2 as. per line; 2nd and following, 1½ as. per line in succession, Rs. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Bombay Education Society's Press, Ryculla, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.
Books Received:

Journal Asiatique on Recueil de Mémoires, Décimné Série, Tome L, No. 3—May-June 1903.

Vedanta Saddhantas Bheda; or, An Account of the Doctrinal Differences among the various Followers of Samkaracharya (The Sujna Gokulji Zala Vedant Prize Essay, 1904). By Narandasashankar Dervashankar Mehta, B.A. Bombay: 1903.

Annual Progress Report of the Archeological Survey, Panjab Circle, for the Year ending 31st March 1903.

Report on Archeological Work in Burma for the Year 1902-03.

Papers on Hand:


Excerpts from the Log of a Voyage along the Coast of India in 1746. By Sir R. C. Temple.

A Complete Verbal Cross-Index to Yule's Hobson-Jobson or Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words. By Charles Partridge.

The Religion of the Indian Peoples. By the late O. P. Tiele. (Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

Some Anglo-Indian Terms from a XVIth Century MS. By Sir R. C. Temple.


Subhasitamulika. By Prof. G. Cappeller.

Muhammad. His Life. Based on the Arabic Sources. By Dr. Hubert Grinumo. (Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

Epigraphical Notes. By H. Lidders.

Notes on the Indo-Scythians. By Sylvain Lévi. (Extracted and rendered into English by W. R. Philips.)

An Abstract Account of the Search for Hindi Manuscripts for the years 1900, 1901, and 1902. By Syam Sundar Das.

Notes on Dravidian Philology. By Skn Konow.


The Kharoṣṭhi Writing and its Cradle. By Sylvain Lévi. (Translated by Christian A. Cameron.)

Digambara Jain Iconography, &c. By J. Burgess.

The Philosophy of the Kampilna Panchaka of Sri Sankaracharya. By G. R. Subramiah Pantulu.


Female Tattooing at Vindhiachal, near Mirzapur, United Provinces. By B. A. Gupte.

Mamias and Drawdas. By Skn Konow.

On Some Terms employed in the Inscriptions of the Kshatrapas. By Sylvain Lévi. (Translated under the direction of J. Burgess.)

Notes on Indian History and Geography. By Capt. C. E. Luard.

For a Lover of Sanskrit:

The Sabdakalpadruma, the Encyclopedic Sanskrit Lexicon in Devanagari Character.

In Five Big Royal Quarto Volumes of 3168 pages.

Is offered for sale at a very reduced price with a view of clearing the few copies left in stock. The original price was Rs. 99. This is now reduced to Rs. 25, exclusive of postage, which will come up about Rs. 2-12. This offer will remain in force until the 31st December 1903.

This edition of the Sabdakalpadruma is based on the original edition in Bengali type, published by the late Raja Sir Rathindra Dey Bahadur, R.C.S., about 50 years ago, which, however, has been so far altered, amended, added to and improved upon as to be enlarged to twice the original size. It is the invaluable companion of the Sanskrit scholar, and no library is complete without a set of this world-renowned Encyclopaedia.

Intending purchasers may, if they like, send Rs. 10 to get their names registered and pay the balance in three monthly installments of Rs. 5 each. On receipt of Rs. 10 the first four volumes will be sent at once, and the last volume of the set will be supplied on receipt of the last installment.

As there are a limited number of sets in stock, no lovers of Sanskrit scholarship should lose this opportunity of securing this unique storehouse of Sanskrit learning, because this valuable edition will be out of print.

For further particulars apply to:

HARI CHARAN BASU,
71, Pathuriaghat Street, Calcutta.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India.

Archaeological Survey of India.


Vol. II.—Report on the Antiquities of Kashi and Kach, 1874-75, 2-42 pp., with 74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £2-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the Antiquities of the Bidar and Atnangad Districts, 1875-75, with 66 plates and 9 woodcuts. £2-3s.

Vol. IV.—The Buddhists' Caves and their Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.
THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA:

A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Published quarterly, under the authority of the Government of India as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary. Edited by Dr. E. HULTSCH, Government Epigraphist.

Vol. III. to VII., Rs. 16 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.

Apply to Superintendent, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

BY SIR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.

3 Vols. (1883—1901).

A very few Sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols. complete with Index, uniformly bound. Price, Rs. 75.

Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is becoming scarce — Rs. 24.
Vol. III. — Rs. 12.

Odd Parts, Nos. I. to XXXVI., can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I., V., and XI., which have been all sold out.

Apply to Superintendent, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page. 1 col. f col.

One insertion......Rs. 17-8, Rs. 9-4, Rs. 4-12

Two insertions..... 25-0 ..... 14-8 ..... 7-4

Three ......... 35-0 ..... 18-8 ..... 9-8

Six ........... 55-0 ..... 28-0 ..... 15-0

Twelve .......... 100-0 ..... 52-0 ..... 27-0

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2ns. per line, 2nd and following, 15 ns.; 12 insertions in succession, Rs. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bmculla, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.
BOOKS RECEIVED:


Annales del Museo Nacional de Mexico. Segunda Epoca. Tomo I, Num. 1 — Julio de 1903.

Boletin del Museo Nacional de Mexico. Segunda Epoca. Tomo I, Num. 1 — Julio de 1903.

Journal Asiatique ou Recueil de Memoires, Dixieme Serie, Tomo II, No. 1 — Juillet-Aout, 1903.

Progress Report of the Archaeological Survey of Western India for the Year ending 30th June, 1903.

PAPERS ON HAND:


Extracts from the Log of a Voyage along the Coast of India in 1746. By Sir R. C. Temple.


The Religion of the Iranian Peoples. By the late C. P. Tieck. (Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

Some Anglo-Indian Terms from a XVth Century MS. By Sir R. C. Temple.


Muhammad His Life. Based on the Arabic Sources. By Dr. Hubert Grimmer. (Translated by G. K. Nariman.)

Epigraphical Notes. By H. Lüders.

Notes on the Indo-Scythians. By Sylvain Lévi. (Extracted and rendered into English by W. R. Philipps.)

An Abstract Account of the Search for Hindi Manuscripts for the years 1900, 1901, and 19-2. By Syam Sundar Das.


The Kharoshthi Writing and its Origin. By Sylvain Lévi. (Translated by Christian A. Cameron.)


Female Tattooing at Vindhinagal, near Mirzapur, United Provinces. By B. A. Gupta.

Mundas and Dravidas. By Sten Konow.

On Some Terms employed in the Inscriptions of the Kshatrapas. By Sylvain Lévi. (Translated under the direction of J. Burgess.)

Notes on Indian History and Geography. Amoghavasaka L as a patron of literature. By J. F. Fleet.

Tattooing in Central India. By Capt. C. E. Luard.

The Most Southern Hoard of Bactrian Coins in India. By Vincent A. Smith.

Deposit of Sutras in Stupas. By Vincent A. Smith.

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF INDO-ARYAN RESEARCH, edited by George Bühler. The following parts of the work have already been published in English:

Vol. II., Part 3 B. INDIAN COINS, by E. J. Rasson, with 5 plates. Price, Rs. 4-8; for Subscribers, Rs. 3-12.

Vol. III., Part 1 A. THE VEDIC MYTHOLOGY, by A. A. Macdonell. Price, Rs. 6-12; for Subscribers, Rs. 5-10.

Vol. III., Part 2. MANUAL OF INDIAN BUDDHISM, by H. Kern. Price, Rs. 5-4; for Subscribers, Rs. 4-2.

ON THE ORIGIN OF THE INDIAN BRAHMA ALPHABET. Rs. 3-10.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


Vol. II. — REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF KATHIWAR AND KACHCH, 1874-75. — 242 pp., with 74 Photographs and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III. — REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF THE BJRAN AND AMBAGNAD DISTRICTS, 1875-76. With 66 plates and 9 woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. IV. — THE BUDAHIST CAVE AND THEIR INSRIPTIONS, WITH 60 PLATES AND 25 WOODCUTS.

Vol. V. — THE CAVE OF ELURA AND THE OTHER BRAHMANICAL AND JAINA CAVE IN WESTERN INDIA, WITH 51 PLATES AND 18 WOODCUTS. 1883. 2 vols. £6-6s.

Vol. VI. — MUHAMMADAN ARCHITECTURE OF GUJARAT, WITH 77 PLATES. 1890. 2vo.

Vol. VII. — ARCHITECTURE OF AHMADABAD, 1412-1530 A.D., WITH 112 PLATES. 1900. 31s. 6d.

Vol. IX. — ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF NORTHERN GUJARAT, MORE ESPECIALLY OF THE BARODA STATE. 112 PLATES. 1902. 31s. 6d. Re. 24.

The AMARAVATI AND JAGANNATHA BUDDHIST STEPS. SUP. VOL. 4to, pp. 32, with 69 Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. 1887. (Madras Survey.) £3-3s.
THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA:

A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Published quarterly, under the authority of the Government of India, as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary. Edited by Dr. E. Hultsch, Government Epigraphist.

Vols. III. to VII, Rs. 16 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

BY SIR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.

3 Vols. (1883—1901).

A very few Sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols. complete with Index, uniformly bound. Price, Rs. 72.

Vol. I is not sold separately.
Vol. II is becoming scarce — Rs. 34.
Vol. III — Rs. 12.

Odd Parts, Nos. I, to XXXVI, can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I, V., and XI, which have been all sold out.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page. 1 col. 4 col.
One insertion........Rs. 17-8, Rs. 9-4, Rs. 4-12
Two insertions......25-0         14-8        7-4
Three          .......35-0         18-8        9-8
Six            .......50-0         28-0        15-0
Twelve         ......100-0        52-0        27-0

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2 as. per line; 2nd and following, 1½ as.; 12 insertions in succession, Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bhaoula, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.
ENCYCLOPEDIA OF INDO-ARYAN RESEARCH, edited by George Bühler. The following parts of the work have already been published in English:—

Vol. II. Part 3 B. INDIAN COINS, by E. J. Rapson, with 5 plates. Price, Rs. 4-8; for Subscribers, Rs. 3-12.

Vol. III. Part 1 A. THE VEDIC MYTHOLOGY, by A. A. Macdonell. Price, Rs. 6-12; for Subscribers, Rs. 5-10.

Vol. III. Part 8. MANUAL OF INDIAN BUDDHISM, by H. Kern. Price, Rs. 5-4; for Subscribers, Rs. 4-2.

ON THE ORIGIN OF THE INDIAN BRAHMA ALPHABET. Rs. 3-12.

Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

Published by order of Her Majesty’s Secretary of State for India.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.


I.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES IN THE BELGAIM AND KALADGI DISTRICTS, 1874. With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and 6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

II.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF KATHIYAWAD AND KUCHI, 1874-75. 242 pp., with 74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

III.—REPORT ON THE ANTIQUITIES OF THE BODAR AND AVANGABAR DISTRICTS, 1875-78. With 66 Plates and 9 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

IV.—THE BUDDHIST CAVES AND THEIR INSRIPTIONS, with 60 Plates and 33 Woodcuts.

V.—THE CAVES OF ELURU AND THE OTHER BRAHMANAL AND JAINA CAVES IN WESTERN INDIA, with 51 Plates and 18 Woodcuts, 1883. 2 vols. £6-6s.

VI.—MUHAMMADAN ARCHITECTURE OF GUJARAT, with 77 Plates. 1868. 2 vols.

VII.—ARCHITECTURE OF AHMADABAD, Part I, 1412-1520 A.D., with 112 Plates. 1903. 31. 6d.

IX.—ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF NORTHERN GUJARAT, more especially of the Baroda State, with 112 Plates and 10 Woodcuts, 1903. 31. 6d., Rs. 24.

The Amaravati and Jagagatapeta Buddhist Stupas. Sup. roy. 4to. 406, with 59 Plates of Sculptures, Inscriptions, &c. 1887. (Madras Survey.) £5-3s.
THE EPIGRAPHIA INDICA: A RECORD OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.
Published quarterly, under the authority of the Government of India, as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary, Edited by Dr. E. Hultsch, Government Epigraphist. Vols. III to VII, Rs. 16 each. Single Parts, Rs. 2.
Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.
By Sir H. C. Temple.
3 Vols. (1883—1901).
A very few Sets of this work on hand. 3 Vols. complete with Index, uniformly bound, Price Rs. 32.
Vol. I. is not sold separately.
Vol. II. is beginning scarce — Rs. 24.
Vol. III — Rs. 12.
Odd Parts Nos. I. to XXXVI, can be obtained to make up Sets at Rs. 1 each, as available, except Parts I., V., and XI. which have been all sold out.
Apply to SUPERINTENDENT, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay.

THE OLDEST EXTANT EPIC IN HINDI:
THE PRITHIRAJ RASO, I.E., THE CHRONICLES OF PRITHIRAJ CHOUHAN OF DELHI.
Written by His Minister and Poet-Laureate Chand Bardai.
Is now being published in parts by the Nagari-pracharini Sabha of Benares with critical notes. Cantos I. to XI. (Rs. 4) have already been issued. Its size is Super-royal Octavo and its price is fixed at the rate of ONE ANNA for every eight printed pages. Orders for the published parts and those to be issued subsequently may be registered to facilitate their being sent per V.P.P. as soon as out.
Apply to The Honorary Secretary, Nagari-pracharini Sabha, Benares City, U. P.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Page 1 col. 4 col.
One insertion Rs. 17-8, Rs. 9-4, Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions Rs. 28-0, 14-8, 7-4.
Three Rs. 36-0, 18-2, 9-8.
Six Rs. 42-0, 28-0, 15-0.
Twelve Rs. 60-0, 35-0, 25-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion, 2 as. per line; 2nd and following, 1½ as.; 12 insertions in succession, Rs. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the Indian Antiquary is necessarily limited, its subscribers are almost exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to draw the attention of to their advertisements, and the terms for insertion, given above, are very moderate. Application should be made to the Publisher, Bombay Education Society’s Press, Bombay. All payments must be made in advance.